Registration No. 333-

UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM S-1

REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

5812

(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)

35-2382255 (I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

2481 Mañana Drive Dallas, Texas 75220 (214) 357-9588

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Stephen M. King Chief Executive Officer Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. 2481 Mañana Drive Dallas, Texas 75220 (214) 357-9588

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

Corey R. Chivers, Esq. Alexander D. Lynch, Esq. Weil, Gotshal & Manges LLP 767 Fifth Avenue New York, New York 10153 (212) 310-8000 (Phone) (212) 310-8007 (Fax) D. Rhett Brandon, Esq. Simpson Thacher & Bartlett LLP 425 Lexington Avenue New York, New York 10017 (212) 455-2000 (Phone) (212) 455-2502 (Fax)

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:

As soon as practicable after the effective date of this registration statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the	
Securities Act of 1933, check the following box. □	

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. \Box

If this Form is a post effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer ☐ Accelerated filer ☐ Non-accelerated filer ☐ CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Non-accelerated filer ☑ Smaller reporting company □

	Proposed	
	Maximum	
Title of Each Class of	Aggregate	Amount of
Securities to be Registered	Offering Price ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	Registration Fee
Common Stock, \$0.01 par value	\$150,000,000	\$17,415

- (1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee in accordance with Rule 457(o) promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933.
- (2) Includes shares of common stock that may be purchased by the underwriters under their option to purchase additional shares of common stock, if any.

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. These securities may not be sold until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell nor does it seek an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to Completion. Dated July 15, 2011.

Prospectus

Shares



Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc.

Common Stock

This is an initial public offering of shares of common stock by Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. is selling shares of common stock.

Prior to this offering there has been no public market for our common stock. The initial public offering price is expected to be between \$ and \$ per share. We intend to apply to list our common stock on either the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE) or The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC (NASDAQ) under the symbol "PLAY."

After the completion of this offering, the Oak Hill Funds (as defined herein) and certain members of our Board of Directors and our management who are party to a stockholders agreement will continue to own a majority of the voting power of our outstanding common stock. As a result, we will be a "controlled company" within the meaning of the corporate governance standards of the NYSE and NASDAQ. See "*Principal Stockholders*."

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 15.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any other regulatory body has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	Per Share	Total
Initial public offering price	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions	\$	\$
Proceeds to us, before expenses	\$	\$

The underwriters may also purchase up to an additional shares from the selling stockholders at the public offering price, less the underwriting discount, within 30 days from the date of this prospectus. Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. will not receive any of the proceeds from the shares of common stock sold by the selling stockholders pursuant to any exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.

The shares will be ready for delivery on or about , 2011.

Goldman, Sachs & Co.

Jefferies

Prospectus dated , 2011.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Prospectus Summary	1
Risk Factors	15
Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	31
Use of Proceeds	33
Dividend Policy	34
Capitalization	35
Dilution	36
Unaudited Pro Forma Financial Information	38
Selected Consolidated Financial Data	42
Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	45
<u>Business</u>	72
<u>Management</u>	85
Executive Compensation	91
Principal Stockholders	102
Certain Relationships and Related Transactions	103
Description of Capital Stock	105
Shares Eligible for Future Sale	109
Certain Material United States Federal Income and Estate Tax Considerations	111
<u>Underwriting</u>	115
<u>Legal Matters</u>	119
<u>Experts</u>	119
Available Information	119
ndex to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-1

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus. We have not, and the underwriters have not, authorized any other person to provide you with different information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. We are not, and the underwriters are not, making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information appearing in this prospectus is only accurate as of the date on the front cover of this prospectus. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

No dealer, salesperson or other person is authorized to give any information or to represent anything not contained in this prospectus. You must not rely on any unauthorized information or representations. This prospectus is an offer to sell only the shares offered hereby, but only under circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. The information contained in this prospectus is current only as of its date.

i

PRESENTATION OF STORE LEVEL AND GUEST INFORMATION

Comparable store data presented in this prospectus relate to stores open at least 18 months as of the beginning of each of the relevant fiscal periods and excludes information for our one franchised store located in Canada. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

This prospectus also contains information regarding guest feedback, guest satisfaction, guest demographics and other similar items. This information is based upon data collected by us during the periods presented. This information is reported voluntarily by our guests and thus represents responses from only a portion of the total number of our guests. We have not independently verified any of the demographic information collected from our guests. Over the periods presented, we have also made changes to the questionnaires used to collect this information from guests and to the way in which we encourage guests to respond to them. We use the information collected as one measure of the performance of our stores and use it to assess the success of our initiatives to improve the guality of the product we offer.

TRADEMARKS, SERVICE MARKS AND TRADE NAMES

We own or have rights to use the trademarks, service marks and trade names that we use in connection with the operation of our businesses. Our registered trademarks include Dave & Buster's®, Power Card®, Eat Drink Play® and Eat & Play Combo®. Other trademarks, service marks and trade names used in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners.

Solely for convenience, the trademarks, service marks and trade names referred to in this prospectus are listed without the [®] and [™] symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights (or the rights of the applicable licensors) to these trademarks, service marks and trade names.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus and may not contain all of the information that may be important to you. Before making an investment decision, you should read this entire prospectus, including our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere herein. You should also carefully consider the information set forth under "Risk Factors." In addition, certain statements include forward-looking information that is subject to risks and uncertainties. See "Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements." In this prospectus, unless the context otherwise requires, "we," "us," "our," the "Company" and "Dave & Buster's" refers to Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc., its subsidiaries, and any predecessor companies, collectively.

Certain financial measures presented in this prospectus, such as Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA Margin, Store-level EBITDA and Store-level EBITDA margin, are not recognized terms under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("GAAP"). For a discussion of the use of these measures and a reconciliation to the most directly comparable GAAP measures, see pages 12-14, "—Summary Historical Financial and Other Data." We define high-volume dining and entertainment venues as those with average store revenues in excess of \$5.0 million and define year one cash-on-cash return as year one Store-level EBITDA exclusive of national marketing costs divided by net development costs.

Company Overview

We are a leading owner and operator of high-volume venues that combine dining and entertainment in North America for both adults and families. Founded in 1982, we are the only national concept to offer its guest base the opportunity to "Eat Drink Play" all in one location, through a full menu of high-quality food and beverage items combined with an extensive assortment of entertainment attractions, including skill and sports-oriented redemption games, state-of-the-art video games, interactive simulators and other traditional games. While our guests are primarily a balanced mix of men and women aged 21 to 39, we are also an attractive venue for families with children and teenagers. For the twelve months ended May 1, 2011, we generated total revenues, Adjusted EBITDA and operating income of \$528.6 million, \$93.0 million and \$28.0 million, respectively.

We have an attractive store economic model which helps drive our high average store revenues and Store-level EBITDA. For comparable stores in fiscal 2010, average revenues were \$9.8 million, average Store-level EBITDA was \$2.1 million and average Store-level EBITDA margin was 22%. Furthermore, for that same period, each of our Dave & Buster's comparable stores had positive Store-level EBITDA, with over 85% of our stores generating more than \$1.0 million of individual Store-level EBITDA. As part of our business model, approximately 49% of our total revenues for fiscal 2010 were from entertainment, which contributed a gross margin of 84% for the period.

In the highly competitive restaurant and entertainment industries, we believe Dave & Buster's differentiates itself by offering guests a combination of entertainment and dining in a fun, high energy atmosphere. Unlike the strategy of many restaurants of shortening visit times by focusing on turning tables faster, we aim to increase the length of stay in our locations to drive incremental revenues and improve the guest's experience. As of July 1, 2011, we owned and operated 56 stores in 24 states and Canada. In addition, there is one franchised store operating in Canada. We have a flexible store format model, which allows us to size each store appropriately for each market in which we compete. Our stores average 48,000 square feet, range in size between 16,000 and 66,000 square feet and are open seven days a week, with hours of operation ranging from 11:30 a.m. to 2:00 a.m.

Due to the strength of our brand and the appeal of our combined entertainment and food and beverage offering, we have exhibited strong performance under the guidance of our current management team. Since 2006, we have implemented a series of operating initiatives which have streamlined our operations and reduced costs. Our operating income has increased from \$8.0 million in fiscal 2006 (a 53-week year) to \$28.0 million for the twelve months ended May 1, 2011 and our operating income margin has increased from 1.6% to 5.3% over the same period. Likewise, we have increased our Adjusted EBITDA from \$70.5 million in fiscal 2006 to \$93.0 million for the twelve months ended May 1, 2011 and increased our Adjusted EBITDA margins over the same period from 13.8% to 17.6%. These initiatives have also enhanced the operating leverage generated by our business model and we have the potential to further improve margins and deliver greater earnings from any increases in comparable store sales. While implementing initiatives focused on our cost structure, we have simultaneously increased our guest satisfaction in both food and entertainment. We have also rebuilt our new store expansion strategy and pipeline, have successfully opened eight stores since fiscal 2008 and plan to open three stores in fiscal 2011.

Eat Drink Play-The Core of Our National Concept

When our founders opened our first location in Dallas, Texas in 1982, they sought to create a unique concept with a fun, upbeat atmosphere providing interactive entertainment options for adults and families, while serving high-quality food and beverages. Since then we have followed the same principle for each new store, and in doing so have developed a distinctive brand based on a differentiated guest value proposition: *Eat Drink Play*. The interplay between entertainment, dining and full-service bar areas is the defining feature of the Dave & Buster's guest experience, and the layout of each store is designed to maximize crossover between these activities. We believe this combination creates an experience that cannot be easily replicated at home or elsewhere without having to visit multiple destinations. Our locations are also designed to be attractive venues for private parties, business functions and other corporate sponsored events.

We continue to differentiate our food menu from other casual dining concepts. Our recently reengineered menu includes items that we believe reinforce the fun of the Dave & Buster's brand. Recent additions to the menu have become top sellers within their categories. We believe we offer high-quality meals, including gourmet pastas, choice-grade steaks, premium sandwiches, decadent desserts and health-conscious entrée options that compare favorably to those of other higher end casual dining operators. Each of our locations also offers full bar service including an extensive array of beers, signature cocktails, premium spirits and nonalcoholic beverages. Food and beverage accounted for approximately 51% of our total revenues during fiscal 2010.

The Midway represents a significant area in each of our stores and offers an extensive array of amusements and entertainment options, with typically over 150 redemption and simulation games. The entertainment options in our Midway are the core differentiating feature of our brand, and these revenues accounted for approximately 49% of our total revenues during fiscal 2010. Redemption games, which represented 75% of our amusement revenues in fiscal 2010, offer our guests the opportunity to win tickets that are redeemable at our "Winner's Circle" for prizes ranging from branded novelty items to high-end home electronics. We believe this "opportunity to win" creates a highly-energized social experience that is an important aspect of the Dave & Buster's in-store experience and cannot be replicated at home. Our state-of-the-art video and simulation games, many of which can be played by multiple guests simultaneously, represented 21% of our amusement revenues in fiscal 2010. Traditional amusements represented the remainder of our amusement revenues and include billiards, bowling and shuffleboard tables. In addition, each of our stores contains multiple large screen televisions and high quality audio systems providing guests with an attractive venue for watching live sports and other televised events.

Our Company's Core Strengths

We believe the following strengths differentiate us and are essential to our continued success:

Strong, differentiated brand with broad guest appeal. We believe that the multi-faceted guest experience of Eat Drink Play at Dave & Buster's, supported by our marketing campaigns as well as our established 28 year history, have helped us create a differentiated brand that is widely recognized and has no direct national competitor. This is evidenced by our brand's strong consumer awareness of over 90% in our existing trade areas. Our brand's connection with its guests is evidenced by our guest loyalty program that currently has over 1.5 million members and increased approximately 120.0% over the last two years. Our guest research shows that our brand appeals to a balanced mix of male and female adults, primarily between the ages of 21 and 39, as well as families and teenagers. Based on guest survey results, we also believe that the average household income of our guests is approximately seventy thousand dollars, which we believe is representative of an attractive demographic.

Multi-faceted guest experience offers an excellent value proposition. We believe that our combination of interactive entertainment, high-quality dining and full-service beverage offering, delivered in a highly-energized atmosphere that caters to both adults and families, provides a multi-faceted guest experience that cannot be replicated at home or elsewhere without having to visit multiple destinations. We also believe that the cost of visiting a Dave & Buster's offers an attractive value proposition for our guests relative to pursuing separate dining and entertainment options.

Attractive store economic model with diversified cash flows and strong cash-on-cash returns. We believe we have a structural advantage in our store economic model compared with traditional restaurant concepts, which helps increase our average store revenues and Store-level EBITDA. Our entertainment offerings have low variable costs and produced attractive gross margins of 84% for fiscal 2010. With approximately half of our revenues from entertainment, we have less exposure than traditional restaurant concepts to food costs, which represented only 9% of revenues in fiscal 2010. Given the operating leverage generated by our business model, enhanced by recent management initiatives, we have the potential to further improve margins and deliver greater earnings from any increases in comparable store sales. For example, with comparable store sales growth of 6.2% in the first quarter of fiscal 2011 over the comparable period in 2010, our Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA margins increased by 24.7% and 359 basis points, respectively. Since 2008, our eight store openings have generated average year one cash-on-cash returns of approximately 29.4%.

History of successful product innovation and marketing initiatives. We have a history of implementing innovative marketing initiatives, including Eat & Play Combo enhancements, higher Power Card "buy-ins," Super Charge up-sell and Half-Price Game Play on Wednesdays, which have helped increase guest visits while encouraging them to participate more fully across our range of food, beverage and entertainment offerings. We are continuously exploring new partnerships, games and food items to retain and drive new traffic, and leveraging centralized technology to increase the overall performance of our stores and to maximize efficiency of the Midway.

Strong commitment to guest satisfaction. While we have been focused on margin enhancing initiatives, we have simultaneously improved our guest satisfaction levels. Through the implementation of guest feedback tools throughout the organization, including a periodic Guest Satisfaction Survey and Quarterly Brand Health Study, we collect information from our guests that helps us to improve and enhance the overall guest experience. We have identified several key drivers of guest satisfaction, and have initiated programs to improve focus on these drivers while successfully improving our cost structure. The percentage of guest survey respondents rating us "Top Box" in our Guest Satisfaction

Survey has improved significantly over the past several years. Between fiscal 2007 when the surveys began and fiscal 2010, the number of guests responding "Very Likely" on "Intent to Recommend to a Friend, Relative or Colleague" increased from 64.8% to 77.4%. The number of guests responding "Excellent" on "Food Quality" increased from 37.9% to 69.0%. Most importantly, the percentage of "Excellent" scores for "Overall Experience" increased from 44.0% to 73.2% over the same period.

Management team with proven track record. We are led by a strong management team with extensive experience with national brands in all aspects of casual dining and entertainment operations. In 2006, we hired our Chief Executive Officer, Stephen King. Mr. King is the former Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer of TGI Friday's, where he spent 22 years and increased domestic and international store count from approximately 105 to approximately 790 during his tenure. From fiscal 2006 to the twelve months ended May 1, 2011, under the leadership of Mr. King, Adjusted EBITDA has grown by over 30%, Adjusted EBITDA Margins have increased by approximately 380 basis points and employee turnover and guest satisfaction metrics have improved significantly. In connection with the acquisition of Dave & Buster's by Oak Hill Capital Partners, our management team has invested approximately \$4.6 million of cash in the equity of Dave & Buster's and currently owns 10.9% on a fully diluted basis. We believe that our management team's prior experience in the restaurant and entertainment industries combined with its demonstrated success at Dave & Buster's in recent years provides us with strong insights into our guest base and enables us to create the dynamic environment that is core to our brand.

Our Growth Strategies

The operating strategy that underlies the growth of our concept is built on the following key components:

Pursue disciplined new store growth. We will continue to pursue a disciplined new store growth strategy in both new and existing markets where we can achieve consistent high store revenues and attractive store-level cash-on-cash returns. We have created a new store expansion strategy and rebuilt our pipeline by instituting a systematic site selection process based on consumer research and analysis of transactional data designed to optimize store location, size and design. Our site selection process and flexible store design enable us to customize each store to maximize return on capital given the characteristics of the market and location. We expect our new, large format stores to be approximately 35,000 – 40,000 square feet and our small format stores to be approximately 22,000 – 25,000 square feet, which provides us the flexibility to enter new smaller markets and further penetrate existing markets. These formats also provide us the flexibility to choose between building new stores or converting existing space. With respect to stores we expect to open in the near term, we are targeting a year one cash-on-cash return of 25% to 35% for both our large format and small format store openings, levels that are consistent with the average of Dave & Buster's store openings in recent years. To achieve this return we target a ratio of first year store revenues to net development costs of approximately one-to-one and Store-level EBITDA margins, excluding national marketing costs, of 27-30%. We also target average net development costs of approximately \$10 million for large format stores and approximately \$6 million for small format stores.

We believe the Dave & Buster's brand is significantly under-penetrated, with internal studies and third-party research suggesting a total store universe in the United States and Canada in excess of 150 stores (including our 56 existing stores), approximately two and a half times our current store base. We currently plan to open three stores in 2011 and three or four stores in 2012. Thereafter, we believe there is potential to continue opening new stores at an annual rate of approximately 10% of our then existing store base.

Grow our comparable store sales. We intend to grow our comparable store sales by continuing to differentiate the Dave & Buster's brand from other food and entertainment alternatives, through the following strategies:

- Differentiate our food and beverage offering: We frequently test new menu items and seek to improve our food offering to better align with the Dave & Buster's brand. To further reinforce the fun of our brand, our new menu includes familiar food items served in unique presentations. In fiscal 2010, we were favorably impacted by our newly reengineered menu and the introduction of our top selling appetizer and dessert.
- Maintain fresh and exciting entertainment options: Entertainment options are the core differentiating feature of the Dave & Buster's brand, and staying current with the latest offerings helps drive repeat visits and increase length of guest stay. In fiscal 2011, we expect to spend an average of one hundred sixty-four thousand dollars per store on game refreshment, which we believe will drive brand relevance and comparable store sales growth. Further, we intend to upgrade viewing areas by introducing televisions in excess of 100 inches in stores within key markets in order to capture a higher share of the sports-viewing guest base. We also plan to elevate the redemption experience in our "Winner's Circle" with more attractive prizes which we expect will favorably impact guest visitation and game play.
- Enhance brand awareness and drive incremental visits to our stores through innovative marketing and promotions: To further national awareness of our brand, we plan to continue to invest a significant portion of our marketing spend in television advertising. We have recently launched customized local store marketing programs to increase new visits and repeat visits to individual locations. Our guest loyalty program currently has approximately 1.5 million members, and we are aggressively improving our search engine and social marketing efforts. Our loyalty program and digital efforts allow us to communicate promotional offers directly to our most passionate brand fans. We also leverage our investments in technology across our marketing platform, including in-store marketing initiatives to drive incremental sales throughout the store.
- ⊠ Grow our special events usage: We plan to continue to leverage and add resources to our special events sales force as the corporate special events market improves—the special events portion of our business represented 12% of our total revenues in fiscal 2010. We believe our special events business is an important sampling opportunity for our guests because many guests are experiencing Dave & Buster's for the first time.

Continue to enhance margins. We believe we are well-positioned to continue to increase margins and have additional opportunities to reduce costs. Based on the operating leverage generated by our business model, which has been enhanced by the operating initiatives implemented by management in recent years, we have the potential to further improve margins and deliver greater earnings from expected future increases in comparable store sales. Under our current cost structure, we estimate that more than 50% of any comparable store sales growth would flow through to our Adjusted EBITDA. We also believe that improved labor scheduling technology will allow us to further increase labor productivity in the future. Our continued focus on operating margins at individual locations and the deployment of best practices across our store base is expected to yield incremental margin improvements.

Use of Proceeds

We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering to reduce our aggregate indebtedness by approximately \$\) million, as well as to pay related premiums, interest and expenses. After applying the proceeds from this offering, our aggregate indebtedness will be approximately \$\) million on a pro forma basis as of May 1, 2011. See "Use of Proceeds" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources."

Corporate History

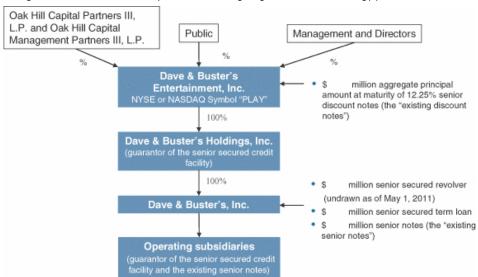
We opened our first store in Dallas, Texas in 1982 and since then we have expanded our portfolio nationally to 56 stores across 24 states and Canada.

From 1997 to early 2006, we operated as a public company under the leadership of our founders, David "Dave" Corriveau and James "Buster" Corley. In March 2006, Dave & Buster's, Inc. was acquired by Dave & Buster's Holdings, Inc. ("D&B Holdings"), a holding company controlled by affiliates of Wellspring Capital Partners III, L.P. ("Wellspring") and HBK Main Street Investors L.P. ("HBK"). In connection with the acquisition of Dave & Buster's by Wellspring and HBK, Dave & Buster's common stock was delisted from the New York Stock Exchange. In addition, in 2006, we hired our current management team led by our Chief Executive Officer, Stephen King.

On June 1, 2010, Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. (formerly known as Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. and originally named Games Acquisition Corp.), a newly-formed Delaware corporation owned by Oak Hill Capital Partners III, L.P. and Oak Hill Capital Management Partners III, L.P. (collectively, the "Oak Hill Funds" and together with their manager, Oak Hill Capital Management, LLC, and its related funds, "Oak Hill Capital Partners") acquired all of the outstanding common stock (the "Acquisition") of D&B Holdings from Wellspring and HBK. In connection therewith, Games Merger Corp., a newly-formed Missouri corporation and an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc., merged (the "Merger") with and into D&B Holdings' wholly-owned, direct subsidiary, Dave & Buster's, Inc. (with Dave & Buster's, Inc. being the surviving corporation in the Merger). As a result of the Acquisition and certain post-acquisition activity, the Oak Hill Funds indirectly control approximately 95.7% of our outstanding common stock and have the right to appoint certain members of our Board of Directors, and certain members of our Board of Directors and management control approximately 4.3% of our outstanding common stock. Upon completion of this offering, the Oak Hill Funds will beneficially own approximately % of our outstanding common stock, or % if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, and certain members of our Board of Directors and our management will beneficially own approximately % of our common stock or % if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full.

Ownership Structure

The following chart gives effect to our ownership structure after giving effect to this offering(1):



(1) Assumes an offering at a price per share of \$, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus, and excludes the exercise of the option to purchase additional shares.

Oak Hill Capital Partners

Oak Hill Capital Partners is a private equity firm with more than \$8 billion of committed capital from leading entrepreneurs, endowments, foundations, corporations, pension funds and global financial institutions. Over a period of more than 25 years, the professionals at Oak Hill Capital Partners and its predecessors have invested in more than 70 significant private equity transactions. Oak Hill Capital Partners invests across broad segments of the U.S. and global economies with an industry-focused, theme-based approach. Oak Hill Capital Partners believes Dave & Buster's represents an opportunity to invest in the restaurant and specialty retail sectors, one of the core investment themes of its Consumer, Retail and Distribution team. Oak Hill Capital Partners is one of several independent firms (which are not under common control, but do work together on transactions from time to time) operating under the Oak Hill name and investing in various asset classes, including, without limitation, equity and debt securities and real estate. Each firm has a dedicated and independent management team.

Corporate Information

Our corporate headquarters is located at 2481 Mañana Drive, Dallas, Texas, and our telephone number is (214) 357-9588. Our website is www.daveandbusters.com. Information contained on our website does not constitute a part of this prospectus.

The Offering

Shares of Common Stock Offered by us

shares.

Shares of Common Stock to be Outstanding After This Offering

shares.

Option to Purchase Additional Shares

The underwriters have an option to purchase a maximum of additional shares of our common stock from the selling stockholders. The underwriters can exercise this option at any time within 30 days from the date of this prospectus.

Use of Proceeds

We estimate that the net proceeds to us from this offering, after deducting underwriting discounts and estimated offering expenses, will be approximately \$ million, assuming the shares are offered at \$ (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus). We intend to use these net proceeds to pay down a portion of our existing indebtedness, which may include the existing discount notes, the existing senior notes and the term loan portion of our senior secured credit facility, to pay fees and expenses associated with the offering and for general corporate purposes. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of our common stock by the selling stockholders if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares. See "Use of Proceeds."

Dividend Policy

We do not anticipate paying any dividends on our common stock, however, we may change this policy in the future. See "Dividend"

Policy."

Proposed NYSE or NASDAQ Symbol

"PLAY"

Risk Factors

You should carefully read and consider the information set forth under "Risk Factors" beginning on page 15 of this prospectus and all other information set forth in this prospectus before investing in our common stock.

Unless otherwise indicated, the number of shares of common stock to be outstanding after this offering:

excludes shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options and shares of our common stock to be reserved for future grants under our Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. 2010 Management Incentive Plan (the "Stock Incentive Plan").

Unless otherwise noted, the information in this prospectus:

- 🗵 gives effect to a for 1 stock split of our common stock prior to the consummation of this offering;
- 🗵 assumes no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase up to additional shares from the selling stockholders; and

Risks Associated With Our Business

Our business is subject to numerous risks, which are highlighted in the section entitled "Risk Factors." These risks represent challenges to the successful implementation of our strategy and the growth of our business. Some of these risks are:

- ⋈ our ability to open new stores and operate them profitably;
- ⋈ changes in discretionary spending by consumers and general economic conditions;
- 🗵 our ability to compete favorably in the out-of-home and home-based entertainment and restaurant markets;
- ⋈ unauthorized use of our intellectual property;
- ⋈ damage to our brand or reputation;
- 🗵 failure or destruction of our information systems and other technology that support our business;
- seasonality of our business and the timing of new openings and other events; and
- x availability and cost of food and other supplies.

For a discussion of these and other risks you should consider before making an investment in our common stock, see the section entitled "Risk Factors."

Summary Historical Financial and Other Data

Set forth below are our summary consolidated historical and pro forma and other data. Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States require operating results for D&B Holdings prior to the Acquisition completed June 1, 2010 to be presented as the results of the Predecessor in the historical financial statements. Operating results of Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. subsequent to the Acquisition are presented as the results of the Successor and include all periods including and subsequent to June 1, 2010.

Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. has no material assets or operations other than 100% ownership of the outstanding common stock of D&B Holdings. D&B Holdings has no other material assets or operations other than 100% ownership of the outstanding common stock of Dave & Buster's, Inc.

The statement of operations and cash flows data for the 244 day period from June 1, 2010 to January 30, 2011 (Successor) and the balance sheet data as of January 30, 2011 (Successor) were derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The statement of operations and cash flows data for each of the 120 day period from February 1, 2010 to May 31, 2010 (Predecessor) and the fiscal years ended January 31, 2010 (Predecessor) and February 1, 2009 (Predecessor) were derived from the Predecessor's audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The balance sheet data as of January 31, 2010 (Predecessor) was derived from the Predecessor's audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The statement of operations and cash flows data for each of the 13 weeks ended May 1, 2011 (Successor) and the 13 weeks ended May 2, 2010 (Predecessor), and the balance sheet data as of May 1, 2011 (Successor) were derived from the unaudited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. In the opinion of management, the unaudited consolidated financial statements include all normal recurring adjustments necessary to present fairly the data for such periods and as of such dates.

The summary of historical financial and other data should be read in conjunction with "Selected Consolidated Financial Data," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," our historical consolidated financial statements and the historical consolidated financial statements of the Predecessor and the notes related thereto, included elsewhere in this prospectus. All dollar amounts are presented in thousands except per share amounts.

	13 Weel	s Ended						Fiscal Year Ended				
	May 1, 2011	May 2, 2010 (Predecessor)	Janua	Day Period from June 1, 2010 to ary 30, 2011	Fe 2 <u>May</u>	Day Period from bruary 1, 2010 to / 31, 2010 decessor)		January 30, 2011(1) (Combined)		January 31, 2010 (Predecessor)		bruary 1, 2009
Statement of Operations Data:	(Successor)	(Predecessor)	(5)	ıccessor)	(Pre	decessor)	(C	ombinea)	(Pre	edecessor)	(Pre	decessor)
Revenues:												
Food and beverage revenues	\$ 74,262	\$ 71,357	\$	177,044	\$	90,470	\$	267,514	\$	269,973	\$	284,779
Amusement and other revenues	74,341	70,218		166,489		87,536		254,025		250,810		248,579
Total revenues	\$ 148,603	\$ 141,575	\$	343,533	\$	178,006	\$	521,539	\$	520,783	\$	533,358
Operating costs:			-	<u> </u>	_		÷		_		_	
Cost of products:												
Cost of food and												
beverage	17,952	17,277		41,890		21,817		63,707		65,349		70,520
Cost of amusement and												
other	10,347	10,586		26,832		13,442	_	40,274		38,788		34,218
Total cost of products	28,299	27,863		68,722		35,259		103,981		104,137		104,738
Operating payroll and												
benefits	34,266	33,468		85,271		43,969		129,240		132,114		139,508
Other store operating expenses	45,105	45,605		111,456		59,802		171,258		174,685		174,179
General & administrative	0.011	0.610		25 670		17.064		40.704		20 427		24 546
expenses(2) Depreciation &	8,811	8,618		25,670		17,064		42,734		30,437		34,546
amortization expense	13,070	12,500		33,794		16,224		50,018		53,658		49,652
Pre-opening costs	740	1,189		842		1,447		2,289		3,881		2,988
Total operating costs	130,291	129,243		325,755	_	173,765	_			498,912		505,611
							_	499,520	_			
Operating income	18,312	12,332		17,778		4,241		22,019		21,871		27,747
Interest expense, net	10,657	5,348		25,486		6,976	_	32,462	_	22,122		26,177
Income (loss) before provision (benefit) for income taxes	7,655	6,984		(7,708)		(2,735)		(10,443)		(251)		1,570
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	2,477	3,073		(2,551)		(597)		(3,148)		99		(45)
Net income (loss)	\$ 5,178	\$ 3,911	\$		\$	(2,138)	\$	(7,295)	\$	(350)	\$	1,615
Net income (loss) per share of common stock:	φ 3,176	φ 3,911	Ψ	(5,157)	Ψ	(2,130)	<u>Ψ</u>	(1,293)	<u> </u>	(330)	Ψ	1,013
Basic	\$ 30.17	*	\$	(21.07)		*		*		*		*
Diluted	\$ 29.93	*	\$	(21.07)		*		*		*		*
Weighted average number of shares outstanding:	\$ 20.00		Ţ	(2)								
Basic	171,630	*		244,748		*		*		*		*
Diluted	173,002	*		244,748		*		*		*		*
Statement of Cash Flow Data:												
Cash provided by (used in):												
Operating activities	\$ 21,378	\$ 9,445	\$	25,240	\$	11,295	\$	36,535	\$	59,054	\$	52,197
Investing activities	(7,532)	(6,985)		(102,744)		(12,975)		(115,719)		(48,406)		(49,084)
Financing activities	(675)	(125)		97,034		(125)		96,909		(2,500)		(13,625)
Other data:												
Adjusted EBITDA(3)	33,635	26,965		57,503		28,777		86,280		83,145		87,378
Cash interest expense(4)	7,772	5,664		24,226		7,392		31,618		22,966		24,682
Capital expenditures	8,330	6,988		22,255		12,978		35,233		48,423		49,254
Store-level Data:												
Stores open at end of period(5)	58	57						58		56		52
Comparable store sales increase		(0. =0/			1			(1.9%)	١	(7.8%)		(2.8%)
(decrease)(6)	6.2%	(2.5%)					(1.070)		(1.070)		(2.070)
	6.2% 40,933 27.5%	34,639 24.5%		78,084 22.7%		38,976 21.9%		117,060		109,847 21.1%		114,933 21.5%

	As of M	ay 1, 2011
	Actual (Unaudited)	Pro Forma As Adjusted(9) (Unaudited)
Balance Sheet Data:	,	` ,
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 47,578	
Working capital (deficit)(10)	\$ 13,733	
Property & equipment, net	\$ 300,051	
Total assets	\$ 779,692	
Total debt, gross	\$ 529,290	
Stockholders' equity	\$ 148,800	

- (1) Affiliates of the Oak Hill Funds acquired all of the outstanding common stock of D&B Holdings as part of the Acquisition. Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States require operating results for D&B Holdings prior to the June 1, 2010 acquisition to be presented as Predecessor's results in the historical financial statements. Operating results for Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. subsequent to the June 1, 2010 acquisition are presented or referred to as Successor's results in our historical financial statements. References to the 52 week period ended January 30, 2011, included in this prospectus relate to the combined 244 day period ended January 30, 2011 of the Successor and the 120 day period ended May 31, 2010 of the Predecessor. The results for the Successor period include the impacts of purchase accounting. However, we believe that the discussion of our combined operational results is appropriate as we highlight operational changes as well as purchase accounting related items.
- (2) General and administrative expenses during the fiscal year ended January 30, 2011 includes \$4,638 and \$4,280 of transaction costs in the Successor and Predecessor periods, respectively.
- "Adjusted EBITDA" is calculated as net income (loss), plus interest expense (net), provision (benefit) for income taxes, depreciation and amortization expense, loss (gain) on asset disposal, gain on acquisition of limited partnership, share-based compensation, currency transaction (gain) loss, pre-opening costs, reimbursement of affiliate expenses, severance, change in deferred amusement revenue, ticket liability estimations and other and transaction costs related to the Acquisition. "Adjusted EBITDA margin" represents Adjusted EBITDA divided by total revenues.

Adjusted EBITDA is presented because certain investors use it as a measure of a company's historical operating performance and its ability to service and incur debts. We believe Adjusted EBITDA is a meaningful measure because Adjusted EBITDA excludes certain non-routine, unusual and non-cash items. However, Adjusted EBITDA is not a measure prepared in accordance with GAAP. Accordingly, this measure should not be considered in isolation from, as an alternative to or as more meaningful than net income, cash flows or other income data (as calculated in accordance with GAAP) or as a measure of liquidity. Adjusted EBITDA, as presented, may not be comparable to similarly-titled measures reported by other companies.

Our calculation of Adjusted EBITDA for the periods presented is set forth below:

		13 Wee	ks Ende	d					Fiscal Year Ended					
	<u>M</u> a	y 1, 2011	_Ma	y 2, 2010	Da Jun	r the 244 y Period from le 1, 2010 anuary 30, 2011	Perio Februa	e 120 Day od from ry 1, 2010 31, 2010		January 30, 2011(1)		January 31, 2010		oruary 1, 2009
	(Su	ccessor)	(Pre	decessor)	(Su	iccessor)	(Prede	ecessor)	(Co	mbined)	(Pred	ecessor)	(Pred	decessor)
Net income (loss)	\$	5,178	\$	3,911	\$	(5,157)	\$	(2,138)	\$	(7,295)	\$	(350)	\$	1,615
Interest expense, net		10,657		5,348		25,486		6,976		32,462		22,122		26,177
Provision (benefit) for income														
taxes		2,477		3,073		(2,551)		(597)		(3,148)		99		(45)
Depreciation and amortization														
expense		13,070		12,500		33,794		16,224		50,018		53,658		49,652
Loss (gain) on asset disposal(a)		428		200		(2,813)		416		(2,397)		1,361		1,648
Gain on acquisition of limited partnership(b)		_		_		_		_		_		(357)		_
Share-based compensation(c)		360		251		794		1,697		2,491		722		880
Currency transaction (gain)								,		,				
loss(d)		(195)		(85)		(128)		(15)		(143)		(123)		124
Pre-opening costs(e)		740		1,189		842		1,447		2,289		3,881		2,988
Reimbursement of affiliate														
expenses(f)		65		188		380		246		626		905		1,735
Severance(g)		_		_		1,183		_		1,183		295		906
Deferred amusement revenue,														
ticket liability & other(h)		718		230		1,035		241		1,276		932		1,698
Transaction costs(i)		137		160		4,638		4,280		8,918		_		_
Adjusted EBITDA	\$	33,635	\$	26,965	\$	57,503	\$	28,777	\$	86,280	\$	83,145	\$	87,378

- (a) Represents the net book value of assets (less proceeds received) disposed of during the year. Primarily relates to assets replaced in ongoing operation of business.
- (b) Represents gain recognized in connection with our acquisition of a 49.9% limited partnership interest in a limited partnership that owns a Dave & Buster's store in the Discover Mills Mall near Atlanta, Georgia. See Notes to Audited Consolidated Financials Statements for the years ended January 30, 2011, January 31, 2010 and February 1, 2009—Note 3: Mergers and Acquisitions.
- (c) Represents stock compensation expense of the Predecessor resulting from grants under the D&B Holdings, Inc. 2006 Option Plan and of the Successor under the Stock Incentive Plan.
- (d) Represents the effect of foreign currency transaction (gains) or losses related to our store in Canada.
- (e) Represents costs incurred prior to the opening of our new stores or stores that have undergone major conversions.
- (f) Represents amounts paid to Wellspring under our historical expense reimbursement agreement and expenses under an expense reimbursement agreement that we entered into with Oak Hill Capital Management, LLC. See "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions—Expense Reimbursement Agreement."
- (g) Represents severance costs associated with the departure of key executives and organizational restructuring efforts implemented by us.
- (h) Primarily represents quarterly increases or decreases to accrued liabilities established for future amusement game play and the fulfillment of tickets won by guests on our redemption games.
- (i) Represents transaction costs related to the Acquisition.
- (4) "Cash interest expense" represents interest expense for the period less amortization of debt, original issue discount (if any), and issuance costs, less interest capitalized during the period and adjustments to mark our swap contracts to fair value.
- (5) The number of stores open at January 30, 2011 and January 31, 2010 includes one franchise in Canada. Our location in Nashville, Tennessee, which temporarily closed on May 2, 2010 due to flooding is included in our store count. As of May 1, 2011, the Nashville location remains closed. We currently anticipate that this store will reopen during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2011. Also included in the store count is one store in Dallas, Texas, which permanently closed on May 2, 2011.
- (6) We define the comparable store base to include those stores open for a full 18 months at the beginning of each fiscal year. Percent changes have been calculated based on an equivalent number of weeks in each fiscal year by adding or subtracting, as applicable, one week from the applicable prior period.

(7) "Store-level EBITDA" is defined by us as net income (loss), plus interest expense (net), provision (benefit) for income taxes, depreciation and amortization expense, general and administrative expenses and pre-opening costs, as shown in the table below. We use Store-level EBITDA to measure operating performance and returns from opening new stores. Similar to Adjusted EBITDA, Store-level EBITDA is not defined under U.S. generally accepted accounting principles and does not purport to be an alternative to net income as a measure of operating performance.

We believe that Store-level EBITDA is another useful measure in evaluating our operating performance because it removes the impact of general and administrative expenses, which are not incurred at the store level, and the costs of opening new stores, which are non-recurring at the store-level, and thereby enables the comparability of the operating performance of our stores for the periods presented. We also believe that Store-level EBITDA is a useful measure in evaluating our operating performance within the entertainment and dining industry because it permits the evaluation of store-level productivity, efficiency and performance, and we use Store-level EBITDA as a means of evaluating store financial performance compared with our competitors. Our calculation of Store-level EBITDA for the periods is presented below:

	13 Wee	ks Ended				Fiscal Year Ended				
	May 1, 2011	May 2, 2010	For the 244 Day Period from June 1, 2010 to January 30, 2011	For the 120 Day Period from February 1, 2010 to May 31, 2010	January 30, 2011(1)	January 31, 2010	, February 1, 2009			
(Dollars in thousands)	(Successor)	(Predecessor)	(Successor)	(Predecessor)	(Combined)	(Predecessor)	(Predecessor)			
Net income (loss)	\$ 5,178	\$ 3,911	\$ (5,157)	\$ (2,138)	\$ (7,295)	\$ (350)	\$ 1,615			
Interest expense, net	10,657	5,348	25,486	6,976	32,462	22,122	26,177			
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	2,477	3,073	(2,551)	(597)	(3,148)	99	(45)			
Depreciation and amortization expense	13,070	12,500	33,794	16,224	50,018	53,658	49,652			
General and administrative expenses	8,811	8,618	25,670	17,064	42,734	30,437	34,546			
Pre-opening costs	740	1,189	842	1,447	2,289	3,881	2,988			
Store-level EBITDA	\$ 40,933	\$ 34,639	\$ 78,084	\$ 38,976	\$ 117,060	\$ 109,847	\$ 114,933			

- (8) "Store-level EBITDA margin" represents Store-level EBITDA divided by total revenues. Store-level EBITDA margin allows us to evaluate operating performance of each store across stores of varying size and volume.
- (9) The proforma as adjusted balance sheet data gives effect to the receipt and application of \$ of net proceeds to us from this offering as described in "Use of Proceeds," as if it had occurred as of May 1, 2011. The proforma as adjusted balance sheet data is not necessarily indicative of what our financial position would have been if the proforma transactions had been completed as of the date indicated, nor is such data necessarily indicative of our financial position for any future date or period.
- (10) Defined as total current assets minus total current liabilities.

RISK FACTORS

An investment in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the following risks, as well as the other information contained in this prospectus, before making an investment in our company. If any of the following risks actually occur, our business, results of operations or financial condition may be materially adversely affected. In such an event, the trading price of our common stock could decline and you could lose part or all of your investment. Additional risks that we currently do not know about or that we currently believe to be immaterial may also impair our business operations.

Risks Related To Our Business

The continued economic uncertainty in the U.S. and Canada impacts our business and financial results and a renewed recession could materially affect us in the future.

Our business is dependent upon consumer discretionary spending. The continued economic uncertainty in the U.S. and Canada has reduced consumer confidence to historic lows impacting the public's ability and/or desire to spend discretionary dollars as a result of job losses, home foreclosures, significantly reduced home values, investment losses in the financial markets, personal bankruptcies, and reduced access to credit, resulting in lower levels of guest traffic in our stores. Leading economic indicators, such as unemployment and consumer confidence, remain volatile and may not show meaningful improvement in fiscal 2011. If conditions worsen, our business, results of operation and ability to comply with the covenants under our senior secured credit facility could be materially affected and may result in a deceleration of the number and timing of new store openings. Continued deterioration in guest traffic and/or a reduction in the average amount guests spend in our stores will negatively impact our revenues. This will result in sales de-leverage, spreading fixed costs across a lower level of sales, and will in turn cause downward pressure on our profitability. This could result in reductions in staff levels, asset impairment charges and potential closures. Future recessionary effects on the Company are unknown at this time and could have a potential material adverse effect on our financial position and results of operations. There can be no assurance that any government's plans to stimulate the economy will restore consumer confidence, stabilize the financial markets, increase liquidity and the availability of credit, or result in lower unemployment.

Future economic downturns similar to the economic crisis that began in 2008 could have a material adverse impact on our landlords or other tenants in shopping centers in which we are located, which in turn could negatively affect our financial results.

If we experience another economic downturn in the future, our landlords may be unable to obtain financing or remain in good standing under their existing financing arrangements, resulting in failures to pay required construction contributions or satisfy other lease covenants to us. In addition, other tenants at shopping centers in which we are located or have executed leases may fail to open or may cease operations. Decreases in total tenant occupancy in shopping centers in which we are located may affect foot traffic at our stores. All of these factors could have a material adverse impact on our operations.

Our growth strategy depends on our ability to open new stores and operate them profitably.

As of July 1, 2011, there were 56 company-owned locations in the United States and Canada and one franchise location in Canada. A key element of our growth strategy is to open additional stores in locations that we believe will provide attractive returns on investment. We have identified a number of additional sites for potential future Dave & Buster's stores. Our ability to open new stores on a timely

and cost-effective basis, or at all, is dependent on a number of factors, many of which are beyond our control, including our ability to:

- ⋈ find quality locations;
- reach acceptable agreements regarding the lease or purchase of locations;
- omply with applicable zoning, licensing, land use and environmental regulations;
- x raise or have available an adequate amount of money for construction and opening costs;
- 🗵 timely hire, train and retain the skilled management and other employees necessary to meet staffing needs;
- 🗵 obtain, for acceptable cost, required permits and approvals, including liquor licenses; and
- 🗵 efficiently manage the amount of time and money used to build and open each new store.

If we succeed in opening new stores on a timely and cost-effective basis, we may nonetheless be unable to attract enough guests to new stores because potential guests may be unfamiliar with our stores or concept, or our entertainment and menu options might not appeal to them. While we have successfully opened stores with our target large store size of 35,000—40,000 square feet, only a small number of our existing stores are the size of this target. As of May 1, 2011, we operate four small format stores. Our new large and small format stores may not meet or exceed the performance of our existing stores or meet or exceed our performance targets, including target cash-on-cash returns. New stores may even operate at a loss, which could have a significant adverse effect on our overall operating results. Opening a new store in an existing market could reduce the revenue at our existing stores in that market. In addition, historically, new stores experience a drop in revenues after their first year of operation. Typically, this drop has been temporary and has been followed by increases in comparable store revenue in line with the rest of our comparable store base, but there can be no assurance that this will be the case in the future or that a new store will succeed in the long term.

Our expansion into new markets may present increased risks due to our unfamiliarity with the area.

Some of our new stores will be located in areas where we have little or no meaningful experience. Those markets may have different competitive conditions, consumer tastes and discretionary spending patterns than our existing markets, which may cause our new stores to be less successful than stores in our existing markets. In addition, our national advertising program may not be successful in generating brand awareness in all local markets, and the lack of market awareness of the Dave & Buster's brand can pose an additional risk in expanding into new markets. Stores opened in new markets may open at lower average weekly revenues than stores opened in existing markets, and may have higher store-level operating expense ratios than stores in existing markets. Sales at stores opened in new markets may take longer to reach average store revenues, if at all, thereby adversely affecting our overall profitability.

We may not be able to compete favorably in the highly competitive out-of-home and home-based entertainment and restaurant markets, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations or financial condition.

The out-of-home entertainment market is highly competitive. We compete for guests' discretionary entertainment dollars with theme parks, as well as with providers of out-of-home entertainment, including localized attraction facilities such as movie theatres, sporting events, bowling alleys, nightclubs and restaurants. Many of the entities operating these businesses are larger and have significantly greater financial resources, a greater number of stores, have been in business longer,

have greater name recognition and are better established in the markets where our stores are located or are planned to be located. As a result, they may be able to invest greater resources than we can in attracting guests and succeed in attracting guests who would otherwise come to our stores. The legalization of casino gambling in geographic areas near any current or future store would create the possibility for entertainment alternatives, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition. We also face competition from local establishments that offer entertainment experiences similar to ours and restaurants that are highly competitive with respect to price, quality of service, location, ambience and type and quality of food. We also face competition from increasingly sophisticated home-based forms of entertainment, such as internet and video gaming and home movie delivery. Our failure to compete favorably in the competitive out-of-home and home-based entertainment and restaurant markets could have a material adverse affect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Our quarterly results of operations are subject to fluctuations due to the seasonality of our business and the timing of new openings and other events.

Our operating results fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter as a result of seasonal factors. Typically we have higher first and fourth quarter revenues associated with the spring and year-end holidays. Our third quarter, which encompasses the end of the summer vacation season, has historically had lower revenues as compared to the other quarters. We expect seasonality will continue to be a factor in our results of operations. As a result, factors affecting peak seasons could have a disproportionate effect on our results. For example, the number of days between Thanksgiving and New Year's Day and the days of the week on which Christmas and New Year's Eve fall affect the volume of business we generate during the December holiday season and can affect our results for the full fiscal year. In addition, adverse weather during the winter holiday season can have a significant impact on our first and fourth quarters, and therefore our results for the full fiscal year. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Store-Level Variability, Quarterly Results of Operations and Seasonality."

Our operating results may also fluctuate significantly because of non-seasonal factors. Due to our relatively limited number of locations, poor results of operations at any single store could significantly affect our overall profitability. Additionally, the timing of new store openings may result in significant fluctuations in quarterly performance. Due to the substantial up-front financial requirements to open new stores, the investment risk related to any single store is much larger than that associated with many other restaurants or entertainment venues. We typically incur most cash pre-opening costs for a new store within the two months immediately preceding, and the month of, the store's opening. In addition, the labor and operating costs for a newly opened store during the first three to six months of operation are materially greater than what can be expected after that time, both in aggregate dollars and as a percentage of revenues.

Our operations are susceptible to the availability and cost of food and other supplies, in most cases from a limited number of suppliers, which subject us to possible risks of shortages, interruptions and price fluctuations.

Our profitability depends in part on our ability to anticipate and react to changes in product costs. Cost of food and beverage as a percentage of food and beverage revenue was 23.8% in fiscal 2010, 24.2% in fiscal 2009, and 24.8% in fiscal 2008. Cost of food as a percentage of total revenue was approximately 9% in fiscal 2010. Cost of amusement and other costs as a percentage of amusement and other revenue was 15.9% in fiscal 2010, 15.5% in fiscal 2009, and 13.8% in fiscal 2008. If we have to pay higher prices for food or other supplies, our operating costs may increase, and, if we are unable or unwilling to pass such cost increases on to our guests, our operating results could be adversely affected.

We have entered into a long-term contract with U.S. Foodservice, Inc. which provides for the purchasing, warehousing and distributing of a substantial majority of our food, non-alcoholic beverage and chemical supplies. The unplanned loss of this distributor could adversely affect our business by disrupting our operations as we seek out and negotiate a new distribution contract. We also have multiple short-term supply contracts with a limited number of suppliers. If any of these suppliers do not perform adequately or otherwise fail to distribute products or supplies to our stores, we may be unable to replace the suppliers in a short period of time on acceptable terms, which could increase our costs, cause shortages of food and other items at our stores and cause us to remove certain items from our menu. Other than forward purchase contracts for certain food items, we currently do not engage in futures contracts or other financial risk management strategies with respect to potential price fluctuations in the cost of food and other supplies.

The limited number of amusement suppliers, the availability of new amusement offerings, the cost and availability of redemption items that appeal to guests and the market demand for new games could adversely impact the cost to acquire and operate new amusements. We may not be able to anticipate and react to changing food, beverage and amusement costs by adjusting purchasing practices or menu and game prices, and a failure to do so could have a material adverse effect on our operating results.

Instances of food-borne illness and outbreaks of disease, as well as negative publicity relating thereto, could result in reduced demand for our menu offerings and reduced traffic in our stores and negatively impact our business.

Our business could be severely impacted by a widespread regional, national or global health epidemic. A widespread health epidemic (such as the avian flu) or food-borne illness (such as aphthous fever, which is also known as hoof and mouth disease, as well as hepatitis A, lysteria, salmonella and e-coli), whether or not traced to one of our stores, may cause guests to avoid public gathering places or otherwise change their eating behaviors. Even the prospects of a health epidemic could change consumer perceptions of food safety, disrupt our supply chain and impact our ability to supply certain menu items or staff our stores. Outbreaks of disease, including severe acute respiratory syndrome, which is also known as SARS, as well as influenza, could reduce traffic in our stores. Any of these events would negatively impact our business. In addition, any negative publicity relating to these and other health-related matters may affect consumers' perceptions of our stores and the food that we offer, reduce guest visits to our stores and negatively impact demand for our menu offerings.

We may not be able to obtain and maintain licenses and permits necessary to operate our stores in compliance with laws, regulations and other requirements, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations or financial condition.

We are subject to various federal, state and local laws affecting our business. Each store is subject to licensing and regulation by a number of governmental authorities, which may include alcoholic beverage control, amusement, health and safety and fire agencies in the state, county or municipality in which the store is located. Each store is required to obtain a license to sell alcoholic beverages on the premises from a state authority and, in certain locations, county and municipal authorities. Typically, licenses must be renewed annually and may be revoked or suspended for cause at any time. In the past, we have had licenses temporarily suspended. In some states, the loss of a license for cause with respect to one location may lead to the loss of licenses at all locations in that state and could make it more difficult to obtain additional licenses in that state. Alcoholic beverage control regulations relate to numerous aspects of the daily operations of each store, including minimum age of patrons and employees, hours of operation, advertising, wholesale purchasing, inventory control and handling and storage and dispensing of alcoholic beverages. The failure to receive or retain a liquor license, or any other required permit or license, in a particular location, or to continue to qualify

for, or renew licenses, could have a material adverse effect on operations and our ability to obtain such a license or permit in other locations.

As a result of operating certain entertainment games and attractions, including games that offer redemption prizes, we are subject to amusement licensing and regulation by the states, counties and municipalities in which our stores are located. Certain entertainment attractions are heavily regulated and such regulations vary significantly between communities. Moreover, states and local communities are tending to consider additional regulation regarding redemption games. From time-to-time, existing stores may be required to modify certain games, alter the mix of games, or terminate the use of specific games as a result of the interpretation of regulations by state or local officials, any of which could adversely affect our operations.

Changes in laws, regulations and other requirements could adversely affect our business, results of operations or financial condition.

We are also subject to federal, state and local environmental laws, regulations and other requirements. More stringent and varied requirements of local and state governmental bodies with respect to zoning, land use and environmental factors could delay or prevent development of new stores in particular locations. Environmental laws and regulations also govern, among other things, discharges of pollutants into the air and water as well as the presence, handling, release and disposal of and exposure to hazardous substances. These laws provide for significant fines and penalties for noncompliance. Third parties may also make personal injury, property damage or other claims against us associated with actual or alleged release of or exposure to hazardous substances at our properties. We could also be strictly liable, without regard to fault, for certain environmental conditions at properties we formerly owned or operated as well as at our current properties.

In addition, we are subject to the Fair Labor Standards Act (which governs such matters as minimum wages and overtime), the Americans with Disabilities Act, various family-leave mandates and other federal, state and local laws and regulations that govern working conditions. From time-to-time, the U.S. Congress and the states consider increases in the applicable minimum wage. Several states in which we operate have enacted increases in the minimum wage which have taken effect during the past several years and further increases are anticipated. Although we expect increases in payroll expenses as a result of federal and state mandated increases in the minimum wage, such increases are not expected to be material. However, we are uncertain of the repercussion, if any, of increased minimum wages on other expenses. For example, our suppliers may be more severely impacted by higher minimum wage standards, which could result in increased costs to us. If we are unable to offset these costs through increased costs to our guests, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected. Moreover, although none of our employees have been or are now represented by any unions, labor organizations may seek to represent certain of our employees in the future, and if they are successful, our payroll expenses and other labor costs may be increased in the course of collective bargaining, and/or there may be strikes or other work disruptions that may adversely affect our business.

Our sales and results of operations may be adversely affected by the passage of health care reform legislation and climate change and other environmental legislation and regulations. The costs and other effects of new legal requirements cannot be determined with certainty. For example, new legislation or regulations may result in increased costs directly for our compliance or indirectly to the extent that such requirements increase prices charged to us by vendors because of increased compliance costs. At this point, we are unable to determine the impact that health care reform could have on our employer-sponsored medical plans or that climate change and other environmental legislation and regulations could have on our overall business.

We face potential liability with our stored value cards under the property laws of some states.

Our Power Cards and gift cards, which may be used for games and to purchase products in our stores, are stored value cards. We recognize income from unredeemed cards when we determine that the likelihood of the cards being redeemed is remote. Certain states include gift cards under their abandoned property laws, and require companies to remit to the state cash in an amount equal to all or a designated portion of the unredeemed balance on the gift cards after a specified period of time. We do not remit any amounts relating to unredeemed gift cards to states based upon our assessment of applicable laws. The analysis of the potential application of the abandoned property laws to our gift cards is complex, involving an analysis of constitutional, statutory provisions and factual issues. In the event that one or more states successfully challenges our position on the application of its abandoned property law to our gift cards, or if the estimates that we use in projecting the likelihood of the cards being redeemed prove to be inaccurate, our liabilities with respect to unredeemed gift cards may be materially higher than the amounts shown in our financial statements. If we are required to materially increase the estimated liability recorded in our financial statements with respect to unredeemed gift cards, our net income could be materially and adversely affected.

Guest complaints or litigation on behalf of our guests or employees may adversely affect our business, results of operations or financial condition.

Our business may be adversely affected by legal or governmental proceedings brought by or on behalf of our guests or employees. In recent years, a number of restaurant companies, including ours, have been subject to lawsuits, including class action lawsuits, alleging violations of federal and state law regarding workplace and employment matters, discrimination and similar matters, and a number of these lawsuits have resulted in the payment of substantial damages by the defendants. We could also face potential liability if we are found to have misclassified certain employees as exempt from the overtime requirements of the federal Fair Labor Standards Act and state labor laws. We have had from time to time and now have such lawsuits pending against us. In addition, from time to time, guests file complaints or lawsuits against us alleging that we are responsible for some illness or injury they suffered at or after a visit to a store. We are also subject to a variety of other claims in the ordinary course of business, including personal injury, lease and contract claims. The restaurant industry has also been subject to a growing number of claims that the menus and actions of restaurant chains have led to the obesity of certain of their quests.

We are also subject to "dram shop" statutes in certain states in which our stores are located. These statutes generally provide a person injured by an intoxicated person the right to recover damages from an establishment that wrongfully served alcoholic beverages to the intoxicated individual. We are currently the subject of certain lawsuits that allege violations of these statutes. Recent litigation against restaurant chains has resulted in significant judgments and settlements under dram shop statutes. Because these cases often seek punitive damages, which may not be covered by insurance, such litigation could have an adverse impact on our business, results of operations or financial condition. Regardless of whether any claims against us are valid or whether we are liable, claims may be expensive to defend and may divert time and money away from operations and hurt our financial performance. A judgment significantly in excess of our insurance coverage or not covered by insurance could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations or financial condition. As approximately 30% of our food and beverage revenues were derived from the sale of alcoholic beverages during fiscal 2010, adverse publicity resulting from these allegations may materially affect us and our stores.

We may face labor shortages that could slow our growth and adversely impact our ability to operate our stores.

The successful operation of our business depends upon our ability to attract, motivate and retain a sufficient number of qualified executives, managers and skilled employees. From time-to-time, there

may be a shortage of skilled labor in certain of the communities in which our stores are located. Shortages of skilled labor may make it increasingly difficult and expensive to attract, train and retain the services of a satisfactory number of qualified employees and could delay the planned openings of new stores or adversely impact our existing stores. Any such delays, material increases in employee turnover rates in existing stores or widespread employee dissatisfaction could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations. Competition for qualified employees could require us to pay higher wages, which could result in higher labor costs and could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

Immigration reform continues to attract significant attention in the public arena and the U.S. Congress. If new immigration legislation is enacted, such laws may contain provisions that could increase our costs in recruiting, training and retaining employees. Also, although our hiring practices comply with the requirements of federal law in reviewing employees' citizenship or authority to work in the U.S., increased enforcement efforts with respect to existing immigration laws by governmental authorities may disrupt a portion of our workforce or our operations at one or more of our stores, thereby negatively impacting our business.

We depend on the services of key executives, the loss of whom could materially harm our business and our strategic direction if we were unable to replace them with executives of equal experience and capabilities.

Our future success significantly depends on the continued service and performance of our key management personnel. We have employment agreements with all members of senior management. However, we cannot prevent members of senior management from terminating their employment with us. Losing the services of members of senior management could materially harm our business until a suitable replacement is found, and such replacement may not have equal experience and capabilities. In addition, we have not purchased life insurance on any members of our senior management.

Local conditions, events, terrorist attacks, adverse weather conditions and natural disasters could adversely affect our business.

Certain of the regions in which our stores are located have been, and may in the future be, subject to adverse local conditions, events, terrorist attacks, adverse weather conditions, or natural disasters, such as earthquakes, floods and hurricanes. In particular, seven of our stores are located in California and are subject to earthquake risk, and our three stores in Florida, our two stores in Houston and our one store in Honolulu are subject to hurricane risk. Depending upon its magnitude, a natural disaster could severely damage our stores, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations or financial condition. We currently maintain property and business interruption insurance through the aggregate property policy for each of the stores. However, such coverage may not be sufficient if there is a major disaster. In addition, upon the expiration of our current insurance policies, adequate insurance coverage may not be available at reasonable rates, or at all.

Our Nashville, Tennessee store was extensively damaged by the May 2010 flooding in the Nashville area. The store is covered by up to \$25.0 million in property and business interruption insurance subject to a net overall deductible of approximately one thousand dollars. Although we have initiated property insurance claims, including business interruption, with our insurers, we cannot assure you that our insurance will cover all business interruptions costs. We currently anticipate that this store will reopen during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2011.

Damage to our brand or reputation could adversely affect our business.

Our brand and our reputation are among our most important assets. Our ability to attract and retain guests depends, in part, upon the external perception of our company, the quality of our food

service and facilities, and our integrity. Multi-store businesses, such as ours, can be adversely affected by unfavorable publicity resulting from poor food quality, illness or health concerns, or a variety of other operating issues stemming from one or a limited number of stores. Adverse publicity involving any of these factors could make our stores less appealing, reduce our guest traffic and/or impose practical limits on pricing. In the future, more of our stores may be operated by franchisees. Any such franchisees will be independent third parties that we do not control. Although our franchisees will be contractually obligated to operate the store in accordance with our standards, we would not oversee their daily operations. If one or more of our stores were the subject of unfavorable publicity, our overall brand could be adversely affected, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We may not be able to renew real property leases on favorable terms, or at all, which may require us to close a store or relocate, either of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations or financial condition.

Of the 56 stores operated by us as of July 1, 2011, all are operated on leased property. The leases typically provide for a base rent plus additional rent based on a percentage of the revenue generated by the stores on the leased premises once certain thresholds are met. Leases on two of our stores are scheduled to expire during fiscal 2012. One of the stores does not have an option to renew, and the Company is negotiating an extension of the term of the lease on the other store. A decision not to renew a lease for a store could be based on a number of factors, including an assessment of the area in which the store is located. We may choose not to renew, or may not be able to renew, certain of such existing leases if the capital investment then required to maintain the stores at the leased locations is not justified by the return on the required investment. If we are not able to renew the leases at rents that allow such stores to remain profitable as their terms expire, the number of such stores may decrease, resulting in lower revenue from operations, or we may relocate a store, which could subject us to construction and other costs and risks, and, in either case, could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations or financial condition.

Fixed rental payments account for a significant portion of our operating expenses, which increases our vulnerability to general adverse economic and industry conditions and could limit our operating and financial flexibility.

Payments under our operating leases account for a significant portion of our operating expenses. For example, total rental payments, including additional rental payments based on sales at some of our stores, under operating leases were approximately \$47.3 million, or 9.1% of our total revenues, in fiscal 2010. In addition, as of May 1, 2011, we were a party to operating leases requiring future minimum lease payments aggregating approximately \$96.2 million through the next two years and approximately \$402.1 million thereafter. We expect that we will lease any new stores we open under operating leases. Our substantial operating lease obligations could have significant negative consequences, including:

- increasing our vulnerability to general adverse economic and industry conditions;
- ⋈ limiting our ability to obtain additional financing;
- 🗵 limiting our flexibility in planning for or reacting to changes in our business or the industry in which we compete; and
- > placing us at a disadvantage with respect to our competitors.

We depend on cash flow from operations to pay our lease obligations and to fulfill our other cash needs. If our business does not generate sufficient cash flow from operating activities and sufficient funds are not otherwise available to us from borrowings under bank loans or from other sources, we may not be able to service our operating lease obligations, grow our business, respond to competitive challenges or fund our other liquidity and capital needs, which would have a material adverse affect on us.

We may not be able to adequately protect our intellectual property.

Our intellectual property is essential to our success and competitive position. We use a combination of intellectual property rights, such as trademarks and trade secrets, to protect our brand and certain other proprietary processes and information material to our business. The success of our business strategy depends, in part, on our continued ability to use our intellectual property rights to increase brand awareness and further develop our branded products in both existing and new markets. If we fail to protect our intellectual property rights adequately, we may lose an important advantage in the markets in which we compete. If third parties misappropriate or infringe our intellectual property, the value of our image, brand and the goodwill associated therewith may be diminished, our brand may fail to achieve and maintain market recognition, and our competitive position may be harmed, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, including our revenues. Policing unauthorized use of our intellectual property is difficult, and we can not be certain that the steps we have taken will prevent the violation or misappropriation of such intellectual property rights by others. To protect our intellectual property, we may become involved in litigation, which could result in substantial expenses, divert the attention of management, and adversely affect our revenue, financial condition and results of operations.

We cannot be certain that our products and services do not and will not infringe on the intellectual property rights of others. Any such claims, regardless of merit, could be time-consuming and expensive to litigate or settle, divert the attention of management, cause significant delays, materially disrupt the conduct of our business and have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. As a consequence of such claims, we could be required to pay a substantial damage award, take a royalty-bearing license, discontinue the use of third party products used within our operations and/or rebrand our business and products.

Failure to establish and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting could have a material adverse effect on our business and operating results.

Maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting is necessary for us to produce reliable financial reports and is important in helping to prevent financial fraud. If we are unable to maintain adequate internal controls, our business and operating results could be harmed. Any failure to remediate deficiencies noted by our management or our independent registered public accounting firm or to implement required new or improved controls or difficulties encountered in their implementation could cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations or result in material misstatements in our financial statements.

Disruptions in our information technology systems could have an adverse impact on our operations.

Our operations are dependent upon the integrity, security and consistent operation of various systems and data centers, including the point-of-sale, kiosk and amusement operations systems in our stores, data centers that process transactions, communication systems and various other software applications used throughout our operations. Disruptions in these systems could have an adverse impact on our operations. We could encounter difficulties in developing new systems or maintaining

and upgrading existing systems. Such difficulty could lead to significant expenses or to losses due to disruption in our business operations. In 2007, there was an external breach of our credit card processing systems which led to fraudulent credit card activity and resulted in the payment of fines and reimbursements for the fraudulent credit card activity. As part of a settlement with the Federal Trade Commission, we have implemented a series of corrective measures in order to ensure that our computer systems are secure and that our guests' personal information is protected. Despite our considerable efforts and investment in technology to secure our computer network, security could still be compromised, confidential information could be misappropriated or system disruptions could occur in the future. This could lead to a loss of sales or profits or cause us to incur significant costs to reimburse third parties for damages.

Our current insurance policies may not provide adequate levels of coverage against all claims and we may incur losses that are not covered by our insurance.

We believe we maintain insurance coverage that is customary for businesses of our size and type. However, there are types of losses we may incur that cannot be insured against or that we believe are not commercially reasonable to insure. For example, we maintain business interruption insurance, but there can be no assurance that the coverage for a severe or prolonged business interruption at one or more of our stores would be adequate. Given the limited number of stores we operate, such a loss could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations. In addition, we do not currently carry insurance for breaches of our computer network security. Moreover, we believe that insurance covering liability for violations of wage and hour laws is generally not available. These losses, if they occur, could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

Risks Relating to this Offering

Our stock price may fluctuate significantly, and you may not be able to resell your shares at or above the initial public offering price.

The trading price of our common stock may be volatile and subject to wide price fluctuations in response to various factors, including:

- x market conditions in the broader stock market;
- 🗵 actual or anticipated strategic, technological or regulatory threats, whether or not warranted by actual events;
- issuance of new or changed securities analysts' reports or recommendations;
- ⋈ investor perceptions of our company or the media and entertainment industries;
- ヌ sales, or anticipated sales, of large blocks of our stock;
- additions or departures of key management personnel, creative or other talent;
- ▼ regulatory or political developments;
- x macroeconomic conditions.

Furthermore, the stock market has experienced extreme volatility that in some cases has been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of particular companies. These and other factors may cause the market price and demand for our common stock to fluctuate substantially, which may limit or prevent investors from readily selling their shares of common stock and may otherwise

negatively affect the liquidity of our common stock. In addition, in the past, when the market price of a stock has been volatile, holders of that stock have sometimes instituted securities class action litigation against the company that issued the stock. If any of our stockholders were to bring a lawsuit against us, we could incur substantial costs defending the lawsuit. Such a lawsuit could also divert the time and attention of our management from our business.

There is no existing market for our common stock, and we do not know if one will develop to provide you with adequate liquidity.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for shares of our common stock. We cannot predict the extent to which investor interest in our company will lead to the development of a trading market on the NYSE or NASDAQ, or how liquid that market may become. If an active trading market does not develop or is not sustained, you may have difficulty selling any of our common stock that you purchase at an attractive price or at all. The initial public offering price of shares of our common stock will be determined by negotiation between us and the underwriters and may not be indicative of prices that will prevail in the open market following the completion of this offering. The market price of shares of our common stock may decline below the initial public offering price, and you may not be able to resell your shares of our common stock at or above the initial offering price, or at all.

We do not anticipate paying dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future.

We do not anticipate paying any dividends in the foreseeable future on our common stock. We intend to retain all future earnings for the operation and expansion of our business and the repayment of outstanding debt. Our senior credit facility, the existing senior notes and the existing discount notes contain, and any future indebtedness likely will contain, restrictive covenants that impose significant operating and financial restrictions on us, including restrictions on our ability to pay dividends and make other restricted payments. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our common stock will be your sole source of gain for the foreseeable future. While we may change this policy at some point in the future, we cannot assure you that we will make such a change. See "Dividend Policy."

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, if they adversely change their recommendations regarding our stock or if our results of operations do not meet their expectations, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will be influenced by the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of our company or fail to publish reports on us regularly, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline. Moreover, if one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade recommendations regarding our stock, or if our results of operations do not meet their expectations, our stock price could decline and such decline could be material.

You will experience immediate and substantial dilution as a result of this offering and may experience additional dilution in the future.

The initial public offering price is substantially higher than the book value per share of our outstanding common stock. As a result, you will incur immediate and substantial dilution of \$ per share. We also have a large number of outstanding stock options to purchase common stock with exercise prices that are below the estimated initial public offering price of our common stock. To the extent that these options are exercised, you will experience further dilution. For additional information, see the section of this prospectus entitled "Dilution."

You may be diluted by the future issuance of additional common stock in connection with our incentive plans, acquisitions or otherwise.

After this offering, we will have shares of common stock authorized but unissued. Our certificate of incorporation authorizes us to issue these shares of common stock and options, rights, warrants and appreciation rights relating to common stock for the consideration and on the terms and conditions established by our Board of Directors in its sole discretion, whether in connection with acquisitions or otherwise. We have reserved shares for issuance under our Stock Incentive Plan. See "Executive Compensation—Annual Incentive Plan." Any common stock that we issue, including under our Stock Incentive Plan or other equity incentive plans that we may adopt in the future, would dilute the percentage ownership held by the investors who purchase common stock in this offering.

Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public markets, or the perception that such sales might occur, could reduce the price of our common stock and may dilute your voting power and your ownership interest in us.

If our existing stockholders sell substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market following this offering, the market price of our common stock could decrease significantly. The perception in the public market that our existing stockholders might sell shares of common stock could also depress our market price. Upon the completion of this offering, we will have shares of common stock outstanding. We, our directors and our executive officers, the selling stockholders and our significant stockholders will be subject to the lock-up agreements described in "Underwriting" and are subject to the Rule 144 holding period requirements described in "Shares Eligible for Future Sale." Following the expiration of the lock-up period, will have the right, subject to certain conditions, to require us to register the sale of its shares of our common stock under the Securities Act. After the lock-up period has expired and the holding periods have elapsed and the lock-up periods set forth in our stockholders' agreement to be entered into in connection with this offering have expired, additional shares will be eligible for sale in the public market. The market price of shares of our common stock may drop significantly when the restrictions on resale by our existing stockholders lapse or when we are required to register the sale of our stockholders' remaining shares of our common stock. A decline in the price of shares of our common stock might impede our ability to raise capital through the issuance of additional shares of our common stock or other equity securities.

Our costs could increase significantly as a result of operating as a public company, and our management will be required to devote substantial time to complying with public company regulations.

As a company with publicly-traded stock, we could incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses not presently incurred. In addition, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 ("Sarbanes-Oxley"), as well as rules promulgated by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), the NYSE and NASDAQ, require us to adopt corporate governance practices applicable to U.S. public companies. These rules and regulations may increase our legal and financial compliance costs.

Sarbanes-Oxley, as well as rules and regulations subsequently implemented by the SEC, the NYSE and NASDAQ, have imposed increased disclosure and enhanced corporate governance practices for public companies. We are committed to maintaining high standards of corporate governance and public disclosure, and our efforts to comply with evolving laws, regulations and standards are likely to result in increased expenses and a diversion of management's time and attention from revenue-generating activities to compliance activities. We may not be successful in implementing these requirements and implementing them could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition. In addition, if we fail to implement the requirements with respect to our internal accounting and audit functions, our ability to report our financial results on a timely and accurate basis could be impaired.

Failure to maintain effective internal control over financial reporting in accordance with Section 404 of Sarbanes-Oxley could have a material adverse effect on our business and stock price.

As a filer with the SEC, we are currently required to document and test our internal control procedures to satisfy certain of the requirements of Section 404 of Sarbanes-Oxley. We currently provide an annual management assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. In future years, after the registration of our common stock, a report by our independent registered public accounting firm that addresses the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting will also be required. Our annual report for the fiscal year ended January 30, 2011 included management's report of internal control over financial reporting. Any delays or difficulty in satisfying the requirements of Sarbanes-Oxley could, among other things, cause investors to lose confidence in, or otherwise be unable to rely on, the accuracy of our reported financial information, which could adversely affect the trading price of our common stock.

Provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws and Delaware law may discourage, delay or prevent a change of control of our company or changes in our management and, therefore, may depress the trading price of our stock.

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws include certain provisions that could have the effect of discouraging, delaying or preventing a change of control of our company or changes in our management, including, among other things:

- 🗵 restrictions on the ability of our stockholders to fill a vacancy on the board of directors;
- 😡 our ability to issue preferred stock with terms that the Board of Directors may determine, without stockholder approval, which could be used to significantly dilute the ownership of a hostile acquirer;
- 🗵 the absence of cumulative voting in the election of directors, which may limit the ability of minority stockholders to elect directors; and
- 👿 advance notice requirements for stockholder proposals and nominations, which may discourage or deter a potential acquirer from soliciting proxies to elect a particular slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us.

These provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws may discourage, delay or prevent a transaction involving a change in control of our company that is in the best interest of our minority stockholders. Even in the absence of a takeover attempt, the existence of these provisions may adversely affect the prevailing market price of our common stock if they are viewed as discouraging future takeover attempts.

Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law may affect the ability of an "interested stockholder" to engage in certain business combinations, including mergers, consolidations or acquisitions of additional shares, for a period of three years following the time that the stockholder becomes an "interested stockholder." An "interested stockholder" is defined to include persons owning directly or indirectly 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of a corporation. However, our certificate of incorporation provides that we will not be governed by Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law until the Oak Hill Funds reduce their ownership interest in us to less than 15% of our outstanding common stock.

Risks Relating to Our Capital Structure

Our indebtedness could adversely affect our ability to raise additional capital to fund operations, limit our ability to react to changes in the economy or our industry and prevent us from meeting our financial obligations.

As of May 1, 2011, as adjusted to give effect to this offering and the application of the proceeds thereof, we had \$ million (\$ million net of discount) of borrowings under our term loan facility, no borrowings under our revolving credit facility, \$5.7 million in letters of credit outstanding, \$ million aggregate principal amount of the existing senior notes outstanding and \$ million aggregate principal amount of the existing discount notes outstanding. If we cannot generate sufficient cash flow from operations to service our debt, we may need to further refinance our debt, dispose of assets or issue equity to obtain necessary funds. We do not know whether we will be able to do any of this on a timely basis or on terms satisfactory to us or at all.

Our substantial indebtedness could have important consequences, including:

- ☑ our ability to obtain additional debt or equity financing for working capital, capital expenditures, debt service requirements, acquisitions and general corporate or other purposes may be limited;
- a portion of our cash flows from operations will be dedicated to the payment of principal and interest on the indebtedness and will not be available for other purposes, including operations, capital expenditures and future business opportunities;
- 🗵 certain of our borrowings are at variable rates of interest, exposing us to the risk of increased interest rates;
- we may be vulnerable in a downturn in general economic conditions or in business, or may be unable to carry on capital spending that is important to our growth.

The terms of our senior credit facility, the existing senior notes and the existing discount notes restrict our current and future operations, which could adversely affect our ability to respond to changes in our business and to manage our operations.

Our senior credit facility, the existing senior notes and the existing discount notes contain, and any future indebtedness will likely contain, a number of restrictive covenants that impose significant operating and financial restrictions on us, including restrictions on our ability to, among other things:

- ⋈ incur additional debt;
- pay dividends and make other restricted payments;
- ⋈ create liens;
- ⋈ engage in sales of assets and subsidiary stock;
- x enter into transactions with affiliates;
- ∀ transfer all or substantially all of our assets or enter into merger or consolidation transactions;
- $\ensuremath{\overline{\boxtimes}}$ hedge currency and interest rate risk; and
- x make capital expenditures.

Our senior credit facility requires us to maintain certain financial ratios in the event we draw on our revolving credit facility or issue letters of credit in excess of \$12.0 million. Failure by us to comply with the covenants contained in the instruments governing our indebtedness could result in an event of default under the facility which could adversely affect our ability to respond to changes in our business and manage our operations. In the event of any default under our credit facility, the lenders will not be required to lend any additional amounts to us. Our lenders also could elect to declare all amounts outstanding to be due and payable and require us to apply all of our available cash to repay these amounts. If our indebtedness were to be accelerated, our assets may not be sufficient to repay this indebtedness in full.

After this offering, our principal stockholder will continue to have substantial control over us.

After the consummation of this offering, the Oak Hill Funds will collectively beneficially own approximately % of our outstanding common stock, and approximately % of our outstanding common stock if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full. See "Principal Stockholders." As a consequence, the Oak Hill Funds or their affiliates will be able to control matters requiring stockholder approval, including the election of directors, a merger, consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of our assets, and any other significant transaction. The interests of this stockholder may not always coincide with our interests or the interests of our other stockholders. For instance, this concentration of ownership may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control of us otherwise favored by our other stockholders and could depress our stock price.

As a result of affiliates of the Oak Hill Funds continuing to control a majority of our outstanding common stock after the consummation of this offering, we are a "controlled company" within the meaning of the NYSE and NASDAQ corporate governance standards. Under these rules, a "controlled company" may elect not to comply with certain NYSE or NASDAQ corporate governance standards, including:

- oxtimes the requirement that a majority of the Board of Directors consist of independent directors;
- 👿 the requirement that we have a nominating and corporate governance committee that is composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee's purpose and responsibilities;
- ▼ the requirement that we have a compensation committee that is composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee's purpose and responsibilities; and
- the requirement for an annual performance evaluation of the nominating and corporate governance committee and compensation committee.

Following this offering, we intend to utilize these exemptions. As a result, we will not have a majority of independent directors, our nominating and corporate governance committee and compensation committee will not consist entirely of independent directors and such committees will not be subject to annual performance evaluations. Accordingly, our stockholders will not have the same protections afforded to shareholders of companies that are subject to all of the NYSE or NASDAQ corporate governance requirements.

Conflicts of interest may arise because some of our directors are principals of our principal stockholder.

Upon the completion of this offering, representatives of the Oak Hill Funds and their affiliates will occupy a majority of the seats on our Board of Directors. The Oak Hill Funds or their affiliates could invest in entities that directly or indirectly compete with us or companies in which the Oak Hill funds or their affiliates are currently invested may already compete with us. As a result of these relationships,

when conflicts arise between the interests of the Oak Hill Funds or their affiliates and the interests of our stockholders, these directors may not be disinterested. The representatives of the Oak Hill Funds on our Board of Directors, by the terms of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, are not required to offer us any transaction opportunity of which they become aware and could take any such opportunity for themselves or offer it to other companies in which they have an investment, unless such opportunity is expressly offered to them solely in their capacity as our directors.

CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus includes statements that are, or may deemed to be, forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements can be identified by the use of forward looking terminology, including the terms "believes," "estimates," "anticipates," "expects," "intends," "may," "will" or "should" or, in each case, their negative or other variations or comparable terminology. These forward-looking statements include all matters that are not historical facts. They appear in a number of places throughout this prospectus and include statements regarding our intentions, beliefs or current expectations concerning, among other things, our results of operations, financial condition, liquidity, prospects, growth, operating leverage strategies and the industry in which we operate.

By their nature, forward-looking statements involve risks and uncertainties because they relate to events and depend on circumstances that may or may not occur in the future. We caution you that forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance and that actual results of operations, financial condition and liquidity, and the development of the industry in which we operate may differ materially from those made in or suggested by the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus. In addition, even if results of operations, financial condition and liquidity, and the development of the industry in which we operate are consistent with the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus, those results or developments may not be indicative of results or developments in subsequent periods. As a result we caution you against relying on any forward-looking statement.

The following listing represents some, but not necessarily all, of the factors that may cause actual results to differ from those anticipated or predicted:

- 🗵 the impact of the global economic crisis on our business and financial results;

- 🗵 changes in consumer preferences, general economic conditions or consumer discretionary spending;
- ⋈ the effect of competition in our industry;
- No potential fluctuations in our quarterly operating results due to seasonality and other factors;
- 🗵 the impact of potential fluctuations in the availability and cost of food and other supplies;
- 🛛 the impact of instances of food-borne illness and outbreaks of disease;
- 🗵 the impact of federal, state or local government regulations relating to our personnel or the sale of food or alcoholic beverages;
- ⋈ legislative or regulatory changes;
- x the continued service of key management personnel;
- ⋈ the impact of litigation;
- Representation of conditions of conditions in securities markets of the banking industry;
- ⋈ a materially adverse change in our financial condition;
- adverse local conditions, events, terrorist attacks, weather and natural disasters; and
- 🗵 other economic, competitive, governmental, regulatory, geopolitical and technological factors affecting operations, pricing and services.

You should also read carefully the factors described in the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus to better understand the risks and uncertainties inherent in our business and underlying any forward-looking statements.

Any forward-looking statements that we make in this prospectus speak only as of the date of such statements, and we undertake no obligation to update such statements. Comparisons of results for current and any prior periods are not intended to express any future trends or indications of future performance, unless expressed as such, and should only be viewed as historical data.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds to us from our sale of shares of our common stock in this offering will be \$ million, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated expenses payable by us in connection with this offering. This assumes a public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus. We intend to use approximately \$ million of the proceeds to pay down a portion of our existing indebtedness, which may include the existing senior notes, the existing discount notes and the term loan portion of our senior secured credit facility, and approximately \$ million of the proceeds to pay fees and expenses associated with the offering. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of up to shares of our common stock by the selling stockholders, if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares from the selling stockholders.

A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by \$ million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated expenses payable by us.

DIVIDEND POLICY

We have not historically declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock. After this offering, we intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings to reduce debt and fund the development and growth of our business, and we do not anticipate paying any dividends on our common stock. However, in the future, subject to the factors described below and our future liquidity and capitalization, we may change this policy and choose to pay dividends. Our ability to pay dividends on our common stock is currently restricted directly or indirectly by the terms of our senior secured credit facilities, the indentures governing the existing discount notes and the existing senior notes and our other indebtedness and may be further restricted by any future indebtedness we incur. Our business is conducted through our principal operating subsidiary, Dave & Buster's, Inc. Dividends from, and cash generated by, Dave & Buster's Inc. will be our principal sources of cash to repay indebtedness, fund operations and pay dividends. Accordingly, our ability to pay dividends to our stockholders is dependent on the earnings and distributions of funds from Dave & Buster's, Inc.

Any future determination to pay dividends will be at the discretion of our Board of Directors and will take into account:

- 🗵 restrictions in our senior secured credit facilities and the indentures governing the existing discount notes and the existing senior notes;
- ⊠ general economic and business conditions;
- our financial condition and results of operations;
- ⋈ our capital requirements;
- 🗵 the ability of Dave & Busters, Inc. to pay dividends and make distributions to us; and
- 🗵 such other factors as our Board of Directors may deem relevant.

See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our consolidated capitalization as of May 1, 2011:

- and on an as adjusted basis to give effect to (1) this offering and the use of proceeds therefrom as if it had occurred on May 1, 2011; (2) a for 1 stock split of our common stock prior to the consummation of this offering; and (3) our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, which will be in effect prior to the consummation of this offering; and assumes (1) no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase up to additional shares from the selling stockholders; and (2) an initial public offering price of per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus.

This table should be read in conjunction with "Use of Proceeds," "Selected Consolidated Financial Data," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto included in this prospectus.

	As of May	/ 1, 2011
(Dollars in thousands)	Actual	As Adjusted
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 47,578	\$
Debt(1):		
Senior secured credit facility:		
Revolving credit facility(2)		
Term loan, net of unamortized discount	147,230	
Existing senior notes	200,000	
Existing discount notes, net of unamortized discount	102,298	
Total debt	449,528	
Stockholders' equity:		
Common stock, \$0.01 par value, 500,000 shares authorized and 148,685 shares issued on an actual basis; shares authorized and shares issued on an as adjusted basis	1	
Preferred stock, none authorized and issued on an actual basis; shares authorized and none issued on an as adjusted basis	_	
Paid-in capital	149,838	
Treasury stock, 1,500 shares	(1,500)	
Accumulated comprehensive income	440	
Retained earnings	21	
Total stockholders' equity	148,800	
Total capitalization	\$598,328	\$

- (1) This presentation shows amounts that are net of original issue discount.
- (2) As of May 1, 2011, there were no outstanding borrowings under the revolving credit facility. \$44,292 was available for borrowing after taking into account \$5,708 of outstanding letters of credit.

DILUTION

If you invest in our common stock in this offering, your ownership interest will be diluted to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per share and the as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock upon the completion of this offering.

As of May 1, 2011, our book value was \$148.8 million or \$1.01 per share and our net tangible book value was approximately \$(211.7) million, or \$(1.44) per share. Our net tangible book value per share represents the amount of our total tangible assets less total liabilities, divided by the total number of shares of common stock outstanding as of May 1, 2011. Dilution in net tangible book value per share represents the difference between the amount per share paid by purchasers of common stock in this offering and the as adjusted net tangible book value per share of common stock immediately after the completion of this offering.

After giving effect to (1) the sale of our common stock at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus), after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, and (2) the application of the net proceeds from this offering as described in "Use of Proceeds," our as adjusted net tangible book value as of May 1, 2011 would have been approximately \$ million, or \$ per share.

This represents an immediate increase in net tangible book value of \$ per share to our existing stockholders and an immediate dilution in net tangible book value of \$ per share to new investors purchasing shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price.

The following table illustrates the dilution to new investors on a per share basis:

Assumed initial public offering price per share	\$
Net tangible book value per share as of May 1, 2011	(1.44)
Increase in net tangible book value per share attributable to the sale of shares in this offering	
Increase in net tangible book value per share attributable to the issuance of restricted stock	
As adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering	
Dilution per share to new investors	\$

A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus) would increase (decrease) our as adjusted net tangible book value after this offering by \$ million and increase (decrease) the dilution to new investors by \$ per share, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The following table summarizes, as of May 1, 2011, the total number of shares of our common stock we issued and sold, the total consideration we received and the average price per share paid to us by our existing stockholders and to be paid by new investors purchasing shares of our common stock in this offering. The table is based on the initial public offering price of \$ per share, before underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us:

	Shares pu	rchased	Total consi (in thous	Average Price	
	Number Percent				Per Share
Existing stockholders	147,185	 %	\$147,185	 %	\$ 1,000
New investors					
Total		100%		100%	

A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus) would increase (decrease) the total consideration paid by new investors by \$ million and the total consideration paid by all stockholders by \$ million.

The number of shares held by the existing stockholders will be reduced to the extent the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares. If the underwriters fully exercise their option, the existing stockholders will own a total of shares, or approximately of our total outstanding shares.

In addition, we may choose to raise additional capital due to market conditions or strategic considerations even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. To the extent that additional capital is raised through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, or option grants are made to employees, the issuance of such securities could result in further dilution to our stockholders.

UNAUDITED PRO FORMA FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The following unaudited pro forma consolidated financial information has been derived by the application of pro forma adjustments to our historical consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

The unaudited pro forma statement of operations for the fiscal year ended January 30, 2011 gives effect to the Acquisition and related transactions as if such transactions took place on February 1, 2010.

The pro forma adjustments are based upon available information, preliminary estimates and certain assumptions that we believe are reasonable based on information currently available, and are described in the accompanying notes. The pro forma consolidated financial statements are for informational purposes only and should not be considered indicative of actual results that would have been achieved had the transactions set forth above been consummated on the dates indicated and do not purport to indicate results of operations for any future period. The unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated financial information does not give effect to the increased selling, general and administrative expenses associated with being a public company with listed equity securities that we expect to incur in future periods.

The unaudited pro forma consolidated financial information should be read in conjunction with "Prospectus Summary—Summary Historical Financial and Other Data," "Selected Consolidated Financial Data," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. All dollar amounts are presented in thousands except per share amounts.

Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Statement of Operations for the Year Ended January 31, 2011

	244 Day Period from June 1, 2010 to January 30, 2011		120 Day Period from February 1, 2010 to May 31, 2010		January 30, 2011		_	Pro Forma Adjustments(a)		Pro Forma
	(Successor)			edecessor)	(Combined)					
Food and beverage revenues	\$	177,044	\$	90,470	\$	267,514		\$	_	\$267,514
Amusement and other revenues		166,489		87,536		254,025				254,025
Total revenues	\$	343,533	\$	178,006	\$	521,539		\$		\$521,539
Cost of products:	-									
Cost of food & beverage	\$	41,890	\$	21,817	\$	63,707		\$	_	\$ 63,707
Cost of amusement & other		26,832		13,442		40,274				40,274
Total cost of products		68,722		35,259		103,981				103,981
Operating payroll and benefits		85,271		43,969		129,240			_	129,240
Other store operating expenses		111,456		59,802		171,258	(b)		671	171,929
General & administrative expenses		25,670		17,064		42,734	(c)		(9,947)	32,787
Depreciation & amortization expense		33,794		16,224		50,018	(d)		1,025	51,043
Pre-opening costs		842		1,447		2,289				2,289
Total operating costs		325,755		173,765		499,520			(8,251)	491,269
Operating income		17,778		4,241		22,019			8,251	30,270
Interest expense, net		25,486		6,976		32,462	(e)		740	33,202
Income (loss) before provision (benefit) for										
income taxes		(7,708)		(2,735)		(10,443)			7,511	(2,932)
Provision (benefit) for income taxes		(2,551)		(597)		(3,148)	(f)		2,264	(884)
Net income (loss)	\$	(5,157)	\$	(2,138)	\$	(7,295)		\$	5,247	\$ (2,048)
Net income (loss) per share of common stock:										
Basic	\$	(21.07)		*		*				
Diluted	\$	(21.07)		*		*				
Weighted average number of shares outstanding:										
Basic		244,748		*		*				
Diluted		244,748	l	*		*				

^{*} Not meaningful

Notes to Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Statements of Operations

(a) The Acquisition resulted in a change in ownership of 100% of Dave & Buster's, Inc.'s outstanding common stock. In accordance with accounting guidance for business combinations, the purchase price paid in the Acquisition has been allocated to record the acquired assets and liabilities assumed based on their fair value as of June 1, 2010. The proforma adjustments to our historical financial statements are based on the allocation of the purchase price.

As a direct result of the Acquisition, Dave & Buster's incurred certain material, nonrecurring charges that are reflected in our operating results during the fiscal year ended January 30, 2011. These charges include:

	Fiscal Year Ended
Defendant for any debagger and all any and all any and all any	January 30, 2011
Professional fees and charges required to complete Acquisition	\$ 8,918
Acceleration of charges related to Predecessor stock option plan	1,378
Bank fees associated with interim financing of Acquisition	3,000
Pro forma transaction expense adjustment	\$ 13,296

- (b) Represents the proforma incremental rent expense resulting from re-establishing the basis for recording straight-line rent expense as required by the application of accounting guidance for business combinations. Also reflects the incremental increase in the amortization of net liabilities associated with the estimated fair value of existing leases as determined by valuation studies and the proforma incremental impact of changes in asset fair values on losses related to asset disposals.
- (c) Represents the elimination of the non-recurring Acquisition charges including professional fees and the acceleration of share-based compensation charges associated with the termination of the Predecessor stock option plan referred to in note (a) above. Additionally, adjustment reflects the proforma incremental expense resulting from the amortization of prepaid insurance acquired as a result of the Acquisition.
- (d) Represents the proforma incremental change in depreciation and amortization expense resulting from the application of asset valuation studies performed in conjunction with the Acquisition. Dave & Buster's historic results of operations for the fiscal year ended January 30, 2011 reflect depreciation and amortization expense based on asset valuation studies for the 244 day period from June 1, 2010 to January 30, 2011. The proforma depreciation and amortization expense adjustment consists of the following:

	scal year ended ary 30, 2011
Increase in depreciation of fixed assets	\$ 1,021
Increase in amortization of intangible assets	 4
Total pro forma adjustments to depreciation and amortization expense	\$ 1,025

(e) Represents the proforma incremental interest expense resulting from the new debt issued in conjunction with the Acquisition. Also reflects the elimination of \$3,000 in non-recurring bank fees (see note (a)) associated with interim financing of the Acquisition which were recorded as a component of interest expense in the fiscal year ended January 31, 2011. The proforma adjustment also includes the amortization of debt issuance costs associated with the transaction debt. Dave & Buster's historic results of operations for the fiscal year ended January 30, 2011

reflect interest expense and debt cost amortization related to the Acquisition debt for 244 day period from June 1, 2010 to January 30, 2011. The interest expense pro forma adjustment consists of the following:

		scal year ended
	Janua	ary 30, 2011
Pro forma interest expense on transaction debt	\$	31,431
Bank fees associated with interim financing of Acquisition		(3,000)
Adjust for historic interest expense		(28,490)
Amortization of transaction debt issuance costs		1,924
Adjust for historic amortization of debt issuance		(1,925)
Pro forma impact of canceling interest rate swap agreement		800
Total pro forma adjustments to interest expense	\$	740

(f) The provision for income taxes related to the pro forma adjustments for the fiscal year January 30, 2011 have been estimated based on Dave & Buster's historic effective tax rate for the period.

SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States require operating results for D&B Holdings prior to the Acquisition completed June 1, 2010 to be presented as the results of the Predecessor in the historical financial statements. Operating results of Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. subsequent to the Acquisition are presented as the results of the Successor and include all periods including and subsequent to June 1, 2010.

Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. has no material assets or operations other than 100% ownership of the outstanding common stock of D&B Holdings. D&B Holdings has no other material assets or operations other than 100% ownership of the outstanding common stock of Dave & Buster's, Inc.

The statement of operations and cash flows data for the 244 day period from June 1, 2010 to January 30, 2011 (Successor) and the balance sheet data as of January 30, 2011 (Successor) were derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The statement of operations and cash flows data for each of the 120 day period from February 1, 2010 to May 31, 2010 (Predecessor) and the fiscal years ended January 31, 2010 and February 1, 2009 were derived from the Predecessor's audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The statement of operations and cash flows data for each of the fiscal years ended February 3, 2008, the 334 day period from March 8, 2006 to February 4, 2007 and the 37 day period from January 30, 2006 to March 7, 2006 were derived from the Predecessor's audited consolidated financial statements, which are not included in this prospectus. The balance sheet data as of January 31, 2010 was derived from the Predecessor's audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The balance sheet data as of February 1, 2009, February 3, 2008 and February 4, 2007 were derived from the Predecessor's audited consolidated financial statements, which are not included in this prospectus. The statement of operations and cash flows data for each of the 13 weeks ended May 1, 2011 (Successor) and the balance sheet data as of May 1, 2011 (Successor) were derived from the unaudited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The balance sheet data as of May 2, 2010 (Predecessor) was derived from the unaudited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. In the opinion of management, the unaudited consolidated financial statements include all normal recurring adjustments necessary to present fairly the data for such periods and as of such dates.

This table should be read in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," our historical consolidated financial statements and the historical consolidated financial statements of the Predecessor and the notes related thereto, included elsewhere in this prospectus. All dollar amounts are presented in thousands except per share amounts.

	13 Wee	ks Ended				Fiscal Y				
	May 1, 2011	May 2, 2010	244 Day Period from June 1, 2010 to January 30, 2011	120 Day Period from February 1, 2010 to May 31, 2010	January 30, 	January 31, 2010	February 1, 2009	February 3, 2008	334 Day Period from March 8, 2006 to February 4, 2007	37 Day Period from January 30, 2006 to March 7, 2006
Statement of operations	(Successor)	(Predecessor)	(Successor)	(Predecessor)	(Combined)	(Predecessor)	(Predecessor)	(Predecessor)	(Predecessor)	(Predecessor)
data:										
Food and beverage revenues	\$ 74,262	\$ 71,357	\$ 177,044	\$ 90,470	\$ 267,514	\$ 269,973	\$ 284,779	\$ 293,097	\$ 256,616	\$ 27,562
Amusement and other revenues	74,341	70,218	166,489	87,536	254,025	250,810	248,579	243,175	203,176	22,847
Total revenues	\$ 148,603	141,575	343,533	178,006	521,539	520,783	533,358	536,272	459,792	50,409
Operating costs:										
Cost of products: Cost of food and										
beverage	17,952	17,277	41,890	21,817	63,707	65,349	70,520	72,493	64,549	7,111
Cost of amusement and other	10,347	10,586	26,832	13,442	40,274	38,788	34,218	34,252	28,999	3,268
Total cost of products	28,299	27,863	68,722	35,259	103,981	104,137	104,738	106,745	93,548	10,379
Operating payroll										
and benefits Other store operating	34,266	33,468	85,271	43,969	129,240	132,114	139,508	144,920	130,123	14,113
expenses	45,105	45,605	111,456	59,802	171,258	174,685	174,179	171,627	147,295	15,323
General & administrative expenses(2)	8,811	8,618	25,670	17,064	42,734	30,437	34,546	38,999	35,055	3,829
Depreciation &	0,011	0,010	20,010	17,004	42,704	00,407	04,040	00,000	00,000	0,020
amortization expense	13,070	12,500	33,794	16,224	50,018	53,658	49,652	51,898	43,892	4,328
Pre-opening costs	740	1,189	842	1,447	2,289	3,881	2,988	1,002	3,470	880
Total operating costs	130,291	129,243	325,755	173,765	499,520	498,912	505,611	515,191	453,383	48,852
Operating income	18,312	12,332	17,778	4,241	22,019	21,871	27,747	21,081	6,409	1,557
Interest expense, net Income (loss) before provision (benefit) for	10,657	5,348	25,486	6,976	32,462	22,122	26,177	31,183	27,064	649
income taxes Provision (benefit) for	7,655	6,984	(7,708)	(2,735)		(251)	1,570	(10,102)	(20,655)	908
income taxes	2,477	3,073	(2,551)	(597)	(3,148)	99	(45)	(1,261)	(8,592)	422
Net income (loss)	\$ 5,178	\$ 3,911	(5,157)	\$ (2,138)	\$ (7,295)	<u>\$ (350)</u>	\$ 1,615	\$ (8,841)	\$ (12,063)	\$ 486
Net income (loss) per share of common stock:										
Basic	\$ 30.17		\$ (21.07)	*	*	*	*	*	*	:
Diluted	\$ 29.93		\$ (21.07)	·		*	*		*	*
Weighted average number of shares outstanding:	174 600		244 740						*	
Basic Diluted	171,630 173,002	*	244,748 244,748	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Statement of cash flow										
data:										
Cash provided by (used in): Operating activities		\$ 9,445	\$ 25,240	\$ 11,295	\$ 36,535	\$ 59,054	\$ 52,197	\$ 50,573	\$ 43,678	\$ 10,741
Investing activities Financing activities	(7,532) (675)	(6,985) (125)	(102,744) 97,034	(12,975) (125)	(115,719) 96,909	(48,406) (2,500)	(49,084) (13,625)	(30,899) (11,000)	(341,104) 299,986	(10,600) 89
Balance sheet data (as of end of period):										
Cash and cash equivalents						\$ 16,682				
Working capital (deficit)(3) Property & equipment, net	13,733 300,051	(22,737) 285,732	(5,186) 304,819			(33,922) 294,151	(40,118) 296,805	(34,984) 296,974	(35,594) 316,840	
Total assets	779,692	482,571	764,542			483,640	480,936	496,203	506,813	
Total debt, gross	529,290	227,125	349,250			227,250	229,750	243,375	254,375	
Stockholders' equity	148,800	97,004	239,830	l		92,646	92,023	90,756	96,705	I

- Not meaningful.
- (1) Affiliates of the Oak Hill Funds acquired all of the outstanding capital stock of Dave & Buster's Holdings, Inc. as part of the Acquisition. Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States require operating results for the Company prior to the June 1, 2010 acquisition to be presented as Predecessor's results in the historical financial statements. Operating results for the Company subsequent to the June 1, 2010 acquisition are presented or referred to as Successor's results in our historical financial statements. References to the 52 week period ended January 30, 2011, included in this prospectus relate to the combined 244 day period ended January 30, 2011 of the Successor and the 120 day period ended May 31, 2010 of the Predecessor. The results for the Successor period include the impacts of purchase accounting. However, we believe that the discussion of our combined operational results is appropriate as we highlight operational changes as well as purchase accounting related items.
- (2) General and administrative expenses during the fiscal year ended January 30, 2011 includes \$4,638 and \$4,280 of transaction costs in the Successor and Predecessor periods, respectively
- (3) Defined as total current assets minus total current liabilities.

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read together with the audited consolidated financial statements, and related notes included herein. Unless otherwise specified, the meanings of all defined terms in Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations ("MD&A") are consistent with the meanings of such terms as defined in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements. This discussion includes forward-looking statements and assumptions. Please see "Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" for a discussion of the risks, uncertainties and assumptions relating to our forward-looking statements. We define high-volume dining and entertainment venues as those with average store revenues in excess of \$5,000 and define year one cash-on-cash return as year one Store-level EBITDA exclusive of national marketing costs divided by net development costs. All dollar amounts are presented in thousands.

General

We are a leading owner and operator of high-volume venues that combine dining and entertainment in North America for both adults and families. Founded in 1982, we are the only national concept to offer its guest base the opportunity to "Eat Drink Play" all in one location, through a full menu of high-quality food and beverage items combined with an extensive assortment of entertainment attractions, including skill and sports-oriented redemption games, state-of-the-art video games, interactive simulators and other traditional games. While our guests are primarily a balanced mix of men and women aged 21 to 39, we are also an attractive venue for families with children and teenagers. For the twelve months ended May 1, 2011, we generated total revenues, Adjusted EBITDA and operating income of \$528,567, \$92,950 and \$27,999, respectively.

We have an attractive store economic model which helps drive our high average store revenues and Store-level EBITDA. For comparable stores in fiscal 2010, average revenues were \$9,839, average Store-level EBITDA was \$2,141 and average Store-level EBITDA margin was 22%. Furthermore, for that same period, each of our Dave & Buster's comparable stores had positive Store-level EBITDA, with over 85% of our stores generating more than \$1,000 of individual Store-level EBITDA. As part of our business model, approximately 49% of our total revenues for fiscal 2010 were from entertainment, which contributed a gross margin of 84% for the period.

In the highly competitive restaurant and entertainment industries, we believe Dave & Buster's differentiates itself by offering guests a combination of entertainment and dining in a fun, high energy atmosphere. Unlike the strategy of many restaurants of shortening visit times by focusing on turning tables faster, we aim to increase the length of stay in our locations to drive incremental revenues and improve the guest's experience. As of July 1, 2011, we owned and operated 56 stores in 24 states and Canada. In addition, there is one franchised store operating in Canada. We have a flexible store format model, which allows us to size each store appropriately for each market in which we compete. Our stores average 48,000 square feet, range in size between 16,000 and 66,000 square feet and are open seven days a week, with hours of operation ranging from 11:30 a.m. to 2:00 a.m.

Corporate History

Overview

In 1982, David "Dave" Corriveau and James "Buster" Corley founded Dave & Buster's under the belief that there was consumer demand for a combined experience of entertainment, food and drinks. We opened our first store in Dallas, Texas in 1982 and since then we have expanded our portfolio nationally to 56 stores across 24 states and Canada.

From 1997 to early 2006, we operated as a public company under the leadership of Dave and Buster. In March 2006, Dave & Buster's, Inc. was acquired by Dave & Buster's Holdings, Inc. ("D&B Holdings"), a holding company controlled by affiliates of Wellspring Capital Partners III, L.P. ("Wellspring") and HBK Main Street Investors L.P. ("HBK"). In connection with the acquisition of Dave & Buster's by Wellspring and HBK, Dave & Buster's common stock was delisted from the New York Stock Exchange. In addition, in 2006 we hired our current management team led by our Chief Executive Officer, Stephen King.

On June 1, 2010, Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. (formerly known as Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. and originally named Games Acquisition Corp.), a newly-formed Delaware corporation owned by Oak Hill Capital Partners III, L.P. and Oak Hill Capital Management Partners III, L.P. (collectively, the "Oak Hill Funds" and together with their manager, Oak Hill Capital Management, LLC, and its related funds, "Oak Hill Capital Partners") acquired all of the outstanding common stock (the "Acquisition") of D&B Holdings from Wellspring and HBK. In connection therewith, Games Merger Corp., a newly-formed Missouri corporation and an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc., merged (the "Merger") with and into D&B Holdings' wholly- owned, direct subsidiary, Dave & Buster's, Inc. (with Dave & Buster's, Inc. being the surviving corporation in the Merger). As a result of the Acquisition and certain post-acquisition activity, the Oak Hill Funds indirectly control approximately 95.7% of our outstanding common stock and have the right to appoint certain members of our Board of Directors, and certain members of our Board of Directors and management control approximately 4.3% of our outstanding common stock. Upon completion of this offering, the Oak Hill Funds will beneficially own approximately % of our outstanding common stock, or % if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, and certain members of our Board of Directors and our management will beneficially own approximately % of our common stock or % if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full.

Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. has no other material assets or operations other than 100% ownership of the outstanding common stock of D&B Holdings. D&B Holdings has no other material assets or operations other than 100% ownership of the outstanding common stock of Dave & Buster's, Inc. As such, the following discussion, unless specifically identified otherwise, addresses the operations of Dave & Buster's, Inc.

Acquisition of Dave & Buster's Holdings, Inc.

On the closing date of the Acquisition the following events occurred:

- 🗵 All outstanding shares of D&B Holdings' common stock were converted into the right to receive the per share acquisition consideration;
- All vested options to acquire D&B Holdings' common stock were converted into the right to receive an amount in cash equal to the difference between the per share exercise price and the per share acquisition consideration without interest;
- 🗵 Dave & Buster's, Inc. retired all outstanding debt and accrued interest related to its senior credit facility and senior notes;
- 🗵 Dave & Buster's, Inc. issued \$200,000 of 11% senior notes due 2018 (the "existing senior notes");
- □ Dave & Buster's, Inc. entered into a senior secured credit facility which provides for senior secured financing of up to \$200,000 consisting of:
 - a \$150,000 term loan facility with a maturity on June 1, 2016, and
 - a \$50,000 revolving credit facility, including a sub-facility of up to the U.S. dollar equivalent of \$1,000 for borrowings in Canadian dollars by our Canadian subsidiary, a letter of credit sub-facility, and a swingline sub-facility, with a maturity on June 1, 2015.

The Acquisition resulted in the newly formed Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. (now known as Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc.) and a change in ownership of 100% of D&B Holdings and Dave & Buster's, Inc.'s outstanding common stock. The purchase price paid in the Acquisition has been "pushed down" to Dave & Buster's, Inc.'s financial statements and is allocated to record the acquired assets and liabilities assumed based on their fair value. The Acquisition and the allocation of the purchase price to the assets and liabilities as of June 1, 2010 has been recorded based on internal assessments and third party valuation studies.

The aggregate purchase price was \$595,998 in cash and newly issued debt, as described above. The following table represents the allocation of the acquisition costs, including professional fees and other related costs, to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed, based on their fair values:

At June 1, 2010

At Julie 1, 2010	
Purchase price:	
Cash, including acquisition costs	\$245,498
Debt, including debt issuance costs, net of discount	350,500
Total consideration	595,998
Acquisition related costs:	
Included in general and administrative expenses for the fifty-two weeks ended January 30, 2011	8,918
Included in interest expense for the fifty-two weeks ended January 30, 2011	3,000
Included in Other long-term assets	12,591
Total acquisition related costs	24,509
Allocation of purchase price:	
Current assets, including cash and cash equivalents of \$19,718 and a current deferred tax asset of \$16,073	71,287
Property and equipment	315,914
Trade name	79,000
Other assets and deferred charges, including definite lived intangibles of \$10,700	37,702
Goodwill	272,359
Total assets acquired	776,262
Current liabilities	64,958
Deferred occupancy costs	65,521
Deferred income taxes	36,928
Other liabilities	12,857
Total liabilities assumed	180,264
Net assets acquired, before debt	595,998
Newly issued long-term debt, net of discount	350,500
Net assets acquired	\$245,498

The following table presents the allocation of the intangible assets subject to amortization:

		Weighted Avg. Amortization
	Amount	Years
Trademarks	\$ 8,500	7.0
Non-compete agreements	500	2.0
Guest relationships	1,700	9.0
Total intangible assets subject to amortization	\$10,700	7.1

The goodwill of \$272,359 arising from the Acquisition is largely attributable to the future expected cash flows and growth potential of Dave & Buster's, Inc. As the Company does not have more than one operating segment, allocation of goodwill between segments is not required. A portion of the trademarks are deductible for tax purposes. No other intangibles, including goodwill, are deductible for tax purposes.

Post-Acquisition Activity

On September 30, 2010, we purchased \$1,500 of our common stock from a former member of management, of which \$1,000 has been paid prior to May 1, 2011. The Company has accrued \$500 for the remaining installment of the purchase price. The purchased shares are being held as Treasury Stock by the Company.

On February 22, 2011, we issued \$180,790 aggregate principal amount at maturity of 12.25% senior discount notes (the "existing discount notes"). The notes will mature on February 15, 2016. No cash interest will accrue on the notes prior to maturity. We received net proceeds of \$100,000, which we used to pay debt issuance costs and to repurchase a portion of our outstanding common stock from certain of our stockholders. We did not retain any proceeds from the note issuance. Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. is the sole obligor of the notes. Neither D&B Holdings, Dave & Buster's, Inc. or any of their subsidiaries are guarantors of these notes.

On March 23, 2011, we sold to a member of management seventy-five newly issued shares of our common stock for an aggregate sale price equal to \$75, the value based on an independent third party valuation prepared as of January 31, 2011.

On June 28, 2011, we purchased approximately ninety shares of our common stock from a former member of management for approximately \$90. The purchased shares are being held as Treasury Stock by the Company.

Upon completion of this offering, the Oak Hill Funds will beneficially own approximately % of our outstanding common stock, or % if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, and certain members of our Board of Directors and our management will beneficially own approximately % of our common stock, or % if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full.

Expense Reimbursement Agreement

We entered into an expense reimbursement agreement with Oak Hill Capital Management, LLC, concurrently with the consummation of the Acquisition. Pursuant to this agreement, Oak Hill Capital Management, LLC provides general advice to us in connection with our long-term strategic plans, financial management, strategic transactions and other business matters. The expense reimbursement agreement provides for the reimbursement of certain expenses of Oak Hill Capital Management, LLC. The initial term of the expense reimbursement agreement expires in June 2015 and after that date such agreement will renew automatically on a year-to-year basis unless one party gives at least 30 days' prior notice of its intention not to renew.

Upon the consummation of an initial public offering (including this offering), the expense reimbursement agreement will automatically terminate.

Presentation of Operating Results

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States require operating results of D&B Holdings prior to the June 1, 2010 Acquisition to be presented as the Predecessor's results in the historical financial statements. Operating results of Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. subsequent to the Acquisition are presented as the Successor's results and include all periods including and subsequent to June 1, 2010. There have been no changes in the business operations of the Company due to the Acquisition.

Our fiscal year ends on the Sunday after the Saturday closest to January 31. All references to the first quarter of 2011 relate to the 13 week period ended May 1, 2011 of the Successor. All references to the first quarter of 2010 relate to the 13 week period ended May 2, 2010 of the Predecessor. All references to fiscal 2010 relate to the combined 244 day period ended January 30, 2011 of the Successor and the 120 day period ended May 31, 2010 of the Predecessor. All references to fiscal 2009 relate to the 52 week period ended January 31, 2010 of the Predecessor. All references to fiscal 2008 relate to the 52 week period ended February 1, 2009 of the Predecessor. The results for the Successor periods include the impacts of applying purchase accounting. However, we believe that the discussion of our operational results on comparable fiscal periods is appropriate as we highlight operational changes as well as purchase accounting related items.

As of May 1, 2011, Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. had no material assets or operations other than 100% ownership of the outstanding common stock of D&B Holdings. For the same period, D&B Holdings had no other material assets or operations other than 100% ownership of the outstanding common stock of Dave & Buster's, Inc. As such, our discussions, unless specifically identified otherwise, addresses the operations of Dave & Buster's, Inc.

Overview

We monitor and analyze a number of key performance measures in order to manage our business and evaluate financial and operating performance. These measures include:

Revenues. Revenues consist of food and beverage revenues as well as amusement and other revenues. Beverage revenues refers to alcoholic beverages. For the thirteen weeks ended May 1, 2011, we derived 34.6% of our total revenue from food sales, 15.4% from beverage sales, 49.1% from amusement sales and 0.9% from other sources. In fiscal 2010, we derived 35.7% of our total revenue from food sales, 15.6% from beverage sales, 47.7% from amusement sales and 1.0% from other sources. Our revenues are primarily influenced by the number of stores in operation and comparable store revenue. Comparable store revenue growth reflects the change in year-over-year revenue for the comparable store base and is an important measure of store performance. We define the comparable store base to include those stores open for a full 18 months as of the beginning of each fiscal period. Percentage changes have been calculated based on an equivalent number of weeks in both the current and comparison periods. Comparable store sales growth can be generated by an increase in guest traffic counts or by increases in average dollars spent per guest.

Cost of Products. Cost of products includes the cost of food, beverages and the "Winner's Circle" redemption items. For the thirteen weeks ended May 1, 2011, the cost of food products averaged 24.5% of food revenue and the cost of beverage products averaged 23.4% of beverage revenue. The amusement and other cost of products averaged 13.9% of amusement and other revenues. During fiscal 2010, the cost of food products averaged 23.9% of food revenue and the cost of beverage products averaged 23.6% of beverage revenue. The amusement and other cost of products averaged 15.9% of amusement and other revenues. The cost of products is driven by product mix and pricing movements from third-party suppliers. We continually strive to gain efficiencies in both the acquisition and use of products while maintaining high standards of product quality.

Operating Payroll and Benefits. Operating payroll and benefits consist of wages, employer taxes and benefits for store personnel. We continually review the opportunity for efficiencies principally through scheduling refinements.

Other Store Operating Expenses. Other store operating expenses consist primarily of store-related occupancy, supply and outside service expenses, utilities, repair and maintenance and marketing and promotional costs.

Store-level Variability, Quarterly Fluctuations, Seasonality, and Inflation. We have historically operated stores varying in size and have experienced significant variability among stores in volumes, operating results and net investment costs. Our new locations typically open with sales volumes in excess of their run-rate levels, which we refer to as a "honeymoon" effect. We expect our new store volumes and margins to be lower in the second full year of operations than in their first full year of operations, and to grow in line with the rest of our comparable store base thereafter. As a result of the substantial revenues associated with each new store, the timing of new store openings will result in significant fluctuations in quarterly results.

We also expect seasonality to be a factor in the operation or results of the business in the future with higher first and fourth quarter revenues associated with the spring and year-end holidays. These quarters will continue to be susceptible to the impact of severe weather on guest traffic and sales during that period. Our third quarter, which encompasses the end of the summer vacation season, has historically had lower revenues as compared to the other quarters.

We expect that volatile economic conditions will continue to exert pressure on both supplier pricing and consumer spending related to entertainment and dining alternatives. Although there is no assurance that our cost of products will remain stable or that federal or state minimum wage rates will not increase beyond amounts currently legislated, the effects of any supplier price increases or minimum wage rate increases are expected to be partially offset by selected menu price increases where competitively appropriate.

Charges in Connection With This Offering and Related Transactions

Following this offering, we expect to incur a number of other one-time charges in connection with the transactions contemplated by this prospectus that will adversely affect our results of operations. For example, if we fully repaid the existing discount notes we currently estimate that we will incur charges aggregating approximately \$ representing the payment of \$ of premiums and expenses in connection with the reduction of our aggregate indebtedness by approximately \$.

Following this offering, we may incur a charge related to the compensation expense associated with the vesting of the options held by certain members of our management and directors. This vesting may occur in connection with the consummation of this offering or with a modification of the terms of the existing stock-based compensation arrangements.

Results of Operations

The following table sets forth selected data in thousands of dollars and as a percentage of total revenues (unless otherwise noted) for the periods indicated. All information is derived from the consolidated statements of operations included in this prospectus.

We have prepared our discussions of the Successor's fiscal 2011 first quarter through comparison to the Predecessor's fiscal 2010 first quarter. Similarly, we have prepared our discussion of the fiscal 2010 results of operations by combining the Predecessor and Successor results of operations and cash flows during the fiscal year ended January 30, 2011 and comparing the combined data to the results of operations and cash flows for fiscal year ended January 31, 2010. The results for the Successor periods include the impacts of applying purchase accounting. We believe that the discussion of our combined operational results, while on a different basis of accounting related to the application of purchase accounting, is appropriate as we highlight the impact of operational changes as well as purchase accounting related items.

		13 Weeks	s Ended				1		Fiscal Year Ended						
	May 1,	, 2011	May 2, 2	2010	244 Da Period fi June 1, 20 January 30	rom 010 to	120 Da Period f Februar 2010 to M 2010	from ry 1, ay 31,	January 2011	30,	January 2010		February 1	, 2009	
	(Succe	essor)	(Predece	ssor)	(Successor)		(Predecessor)		(Combined)		(Predecessor)		(Predecessor)		
Food and beverage revenues	\$ 74,262	50.0%	\$ 71,357	50.4%	\$ 177,044	51.5%	\$ 90,470	50.8%	\$ 267,514	51 3%	\$269,973	51.8%	\$284,779	53.4%	
Amusement and	Ψ 74,202		Ψ 11,331	30.4 /6			φ 90,470	30.076	Ψ 207,314		Ψ209,913	31.076	\$204,779		
other revenues	74,341	50.0	70,218	49.6	166,489	48.5	87,536	49.2	254,025	48.7	250,810	48.2	248,579	46.6	
Total revenues	\$148,603	100.0%	\$141,575	100.0%	\$ 343,533	100.0%	\$178,006	100.0%	\$ 521,539	100.0%	\$520,783	100.0%	\$533,358	100.0%	
Cost of food and	\$ 17,952	24.2%	\$ 17,277	24.2%	\$ 41,890	23.7%	\$ 21,817	24.1%	\$ 63,707	22.00/	\$ 65,349	24.20/	\$ 70,520	24.8%	
beverage Cost of amusement and other		13.9	10,586	15.1	26,832	16.1	13,442	15.4	40,274	15.9	38,788	15.5	34,218	13.8	
Total cost of	10,347	13.9	10,560	15.1	20,032	10.1	13,442	13.4	40,274	15.9	30,700	15.5	34,210	13.0	
products	28,299	19.0	27,863	19.7	68,722	20.0	35,259	19.8	103,981	19.9	104,137	20.0	104,738	19.6	
Operating payroll			,												
and benefits	34,266	23.1	33,468	23.6	85,271	24.8	43,969	24.7	129,240	24.8	132,114	25.4	139,508	26.2	
Other store operating															
expenses	45,105	30.4	45,605	32.2	111,456	32.5	59,802	33.6	171,258	32.9	174,685	33.6	174,179	32.6	
General & administrative			,,,,,,												
expenses(1)	8,811	5.9	8,618	6.1	25,670	7.5	17,064	9.6	42,734	8.2	30,437	5.8	34,546	6.5	
Depreciation &															
amortization expense	13,070	8.8	12,500	8.8	33.794	9.8	16,224	9.1	50,018	9.6	53,658	10.3	49,652	9.3	
Pre-opening costs	740	0.5	1,189	0.8	842	0.2	1,447	0.8	2,289	0.4	3,881	0.7	2,988	0.6	
Total operating															
costs	130,291	87.7	129,243	91.2	325,755	94.8	173,765	97.6	499,520	95.8	498,912	95.8	505,611	94.8	
Operating income	18,312	12.3	12,332	8.8	17,778	5.2	4,241	2.4	22,019	4.2	21,871	4.2	27,747	5.2	
Interest expense, net	10,657	7.2	5,348	3.8	25,486	7.4	6,976	3.9	32,462	6.2	22,122	4.2	26,177	4.9	
Income (loss)	10,001		0,040	0.0	20,100		0,010	0.0	02,102	<u> </u>			20,111	4.0	
before provision (benefit) for															
income taxes	7,655	5.1	6,984	5.0	(7,708)	(2.2)	(2,735)	(1.5)	(10,443)	(2.0)	(251)	(0.0)	1,570	0.3	
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	2,477	1.6	3,073	2.2	(2,551)	(0.7)	(597)	(0.3)	(3,148)	(0.6)	99	0.0	(45)	(0.0)	
Net income (loss)	\$ 5,178	3.5%	\$ 3,911	2.8%	\$ (5,157)	(1.5)%	\$ (2,138)	(1.2)%		(1.4)%		(0.0)%		0.3%	
Statement of cash flow data:	<u> </u>		y 5,511		<u>+ (5,151</u>)		<u>+ (=,+==</u>)		+ (+,=++)		<u>* (555</u>)	(212)//	- 1,515		
Cash provided by (used in):															
Operating															
	\$ 21,378		\$ 9,445		\$ 25,240		\$ 11,295		\$ 36,535		\$ 59,054		\$ 52,197		
Investing activities	(7,532)		(6,985)		(102,744)		(12,975)		(115,719)		(48,406)		(49,084)		
Financing	(1,552)		(0,903)		(102,744)		(12,973)		(113,713)		(40,400)		(43,004)		
activities	(675)		(125)		97,034		(125)		96,909		(2,500)		(13,625)		
Change in															
comparable store sales(2)	6.2%		(2.5)%						(1.9)%		(7.8)%		(2.8)%		
Stores open at end			(2.0)/0						(1.0)/0		(1.0)/0		(2.0)/(
of period(3)	58		57						58		56		52		
Comparable stores open at end of															
period(2)	53		49						48		47		46		

- (1) General and administrative expenses during the fiscal year ended January 30, 2011 includes \$4,638 and \$4,280 of transaction costs in the Successor and Predecessor periods, respectively.
- "Comparable store sales" (year-over-year comparison of stores open at least 18 months as of the beginning of each of the fiscal years) is a key performance indicator used within the industry and is indicative of acceptance of our initiatives as well as local economic and consumer trends.
- (3) The number of stores open at May 1, 2011 includes one franchise location in Canada and our location in Nashville, Tennessee, which temporarily closed on May 2, 2010 due to flooding. The Nashville location remains closed as of May 1, 2011. Also included is one store in Dallas, Texas, which was permanently closed on May 2, 2011. Our new store openings during the last three fiscal years were as follows:

Fiscal Year Ended January 30, 2011		Fiscal Year January 31		Fiscal Year Ended February 1, 2009		
Location Opening Date		Location	Opening Date	Location	Opening Date	
Wauwatosa, WI	03/01/2010	Richmond, VA	04/20/2009	Plymouth Meeting, PA	07/21/2008	
Roseville, CA	05/03/2010	Indianapolis, IN	06/15/2009	Arlington, TX	11/24/2008	
		Niagara Falls, ON(a)	06/25/2009	Tulsa, OK	01/12/2009	
		Columbus, OH	10/12/2009			

(a) Franchise location.

Thirteen Weeks Ended May 1, 2011 compared to Thirteen Weeks Ended May 2, 2010

Revenues

Total revenues increased 5.0% or \$7,028 in the first quarter of 2011 compared to the first quarter of 2010. Comparable store revenue increased 6.2% or \$8,370 in the first quarter of 2011 compared to the first quarter of 2010. Comparable special events revenues, which accounted for 9.8% of consolidated comparable store revenue in the first quarter of 2011, increased 9.6% or \$1,229 in the first quarter of 2011 compared to the first quarter of 2010. Comparable walk-in revenues, which accounted for 90.2% of consolidated comparable store revenue in the first quarter of 2011, increased 5.8% or \$7,141 in the first quarter of 2011 compared to the first quarter of 2010.

The increased revenues were derived from the following sources:

Comparable stores	\$ 8,370
Non comparable stores - operating	1,392
Non comparable stores - flood-related closure of store in Nashville, Tennessee	(2,745)
Other	11
Total	\$ 7,028

Sales grew in each component of our business, but the growth was led by amusements revenue. Food sales at comparable stores increased by \$2,724, or 5.8% to \$49,623 in the first quarter of 2011 from \$46,899 in the first quarter of 2010. Beverage sales at comparable stores increased by \$770, or 3.6% to \$22,153 in the first quarter of 2011 from \$21,383 in the first quarter of 2010. Comparable store amusements and other revenues in the first quarter of 2011 increased by \$4,876 or 7.3% to \$72,075 from \$67,199 in the first quarter of 2010. The growth in amusement sales was sparked primarily by an increase in promotional offer activity.

Non-comparable store revenues decreased by a total of \$1,353. Revenue increases of \$1,392 associated with new store openings were more than offset by a \$2,745 revenue reduction caused by the flood-related closure of our store in Nashville, Tennessee.

Our revenue mix was 50.0% for food and beverage and 50.0% for amusements and other for the first quarter of 2011. This compares to 50.4% and 49.6%, respectively, for the first quarter of 2010.

Cost of products

Cost of food and beverage increased to \$17,952 in the first quarter of 2011 from \$17,277 in the first quarter of 2010 due to the increased sales volume. Cost of food and beverage was 24.2% of food

and beverage revenue for the first quarter of both 2011 and 2010. Increased cost pressure in our produce, meat and seafood products was offset by reduced poultry, grocery and beverage costs.

Cost of amusement and other revenues decreased to \$10,347 in the first quarter of 2011 from \$10,586 in the first quarter of 2010. The costs of amusements and other, as a percentage of amusements and other revenues decreased 120 basis points to 13.9% of amusement and other revenue for the first quarter of 2011 compared to 15.1% for the first quarter of 2010. This decrease is primarily a result of lower costs of certain redemption items as a result of strategic sourcing initiatives, increases in the ticket redemption prices at our "Winner's Circle" and select game price increases.

Operating payroll and benefits

Operating payroll and benefits increased by \$798, or 2.4%, to \$34,266 in the first quarter of 2011 from \$33,468 in the first quarter of 2010. The expense increase was primarily driven by increased sales volumes as the total cost of operating payroll and benefits as a percent of total revenue declined by approximately 50 basis points to 23.1% in the first quarter of 2011 compared to 23.6% in the first quarter of 2010. The improved labor productivity was primarily driven by gains in kitchen labor as a result of continued focus on labor scheduling and favorable sales leverage.

Other store operating expenses

Other store operating expenses decreased by \$500, or 1.1%, to \$45,105 in the first quarter of 2011 from \$45,605 in the first quarter of 2010. Other store operating expenses as a percentage of revenues decreased 180 basis points to 30.4% for the first quarter of 2011 compared to 32.2% for the same period of 2010. The decrease in other operating expense as a percent of total revenue was primarily driven by reduced charges related to estimated general liability claims expense, the reimbursement for lost profits related to the closure of our Nashville location due to flooding and the impact of improved sales leverage on our occupancy costs. These reductions were partially offset by expense increases associated with our marketing and promotional initiatives.

General and administrative expenses

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of personnel, facilities and professional expenses for the various departments of our corporate headquarters. General and administrative expenses increased by \$194, or 2.3%, to \$8,811 in the first quarter of 2011 from \$8,617 in the first quarter of 2010.

Depreciation and amortization expense

Depreciation and amortization expense includes the depreciation of fixed assets and the amortization of trademarks with finite lives. Depreciation and amortization expense increased by \$569, or 4.6%, to \$13,070 in the first quarter of 2011 from \$12,501 in the first quarter of 2010. This increase is due primarily to increases in depreciation from new store openings and maintenance capital expenditures, partially offset by decreases in depreciation due to the closure of our Nashville location during fiscal year 2010.

Pre-opening costs

Pre-opening costs include costs associated with the opening and organizing of new stores or conversion of existing stores, including pre-opening rent, staff training and recruiting, and travel costs for employees engaged in such pre-opening activities. Pre-opening costs decreased by \$449, or 37.8% to \$740 in the first quarter of 2011 from \$1,189 in the first quarter of 2010 due to shifts in the timing of new store openings.

Interest expense

Interest expense includes the cost of our debt obligations including the amortization of loan fees and original issue discounts, adjustments to mark the interest rate swap contracts to fair value (for the Predecessor period only) and any interest income earned. Interest expense increased by \$5,309 to \$10,657 in the first quarter of 2011 from \$5,348 in the first quarter of 2010 primarily as a result of the Acquisition and issuance of the existing discount notes by Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. Increased debt levels of the existing senior notes and senior credit facility as a result of the Acquisition elevated our interest expense in the quarter by approximately \$2,200. Accretion on discounted notes, which did not exist in the prior year period, increased interest expense by \$2,360. Debt cost amortization expense due to the Acquisition increased by \$292 over debt amortization costs recorded in the first quarter of 2010.

Provision for income taxes

Provision for income taxes consisted of an aggregate income tax expense of \$2,477 in the first quarter of 2011, and an income tax expense of \$3,073 in the first quarter of 2010. Our effective tax rate differs from the statutory rate due to changes in the tax valuation allowance, the deduction for FICA tip credits, state income taxes and the impact of certain expenses which are not deductible for income tax purposes.

As a result of our experiencing cumulative losses before income taxes for the three-year period ended May 1, 2011, we have concluded that it is more likely than not that a portion of our federal and state deferred tax assets will not be fully realized. At May 1, 2011, we estimate an increase in our valuation allowance for the year ending January 29, 2012 in the amount of \$1,340 may be required, and we have considered the change in the valuation allowance in the estimated effective income tax rate for fiscal year 2011. The ultimate realization of our deferred tax assets is dependent on the generation of future taxable income during periods in which temporary differences and carryforwards become deductible.

We have previously adopted the accounting guidance for uncertainty in income taxes. This guidance limits the recognition of income tax benefits to those items that meet the "more likely than not" threshold on the effective date. As of May 1, 2011, we have accrued approximately \$1,016 of unrecognized tax benefits, including an additional amount of approximately \$1,000 of penalties and interest. During the thirteen weeks ended May 1, 2011, we increased our unrecognized tax benefit by \$136 and increased our accrual for interest and penalties by \$57. Future recognition of potential interest or penalties, if any, will be recorded as a component of income tax expense. Because of the impact of deferred tax accounting, \$989 of unrecognized tax benefits, if recognized, would impact the effective tax rate.

As a result of the tax consequences associated with certain Acquisition related expenses between the seller and the acquirer, the Company generated certain tax attributes related to stock compensation deductions which were accounted for in accordance with current accounting guidance related to share based payments and the delay in recognition of the associated deduction of such amounts. These attributes were measured and recorded as deferred tax assets based on fair value adjustments as a result of the Acquisition.

We file income tax returns, which are periodically audited by various federal, state and foreign jurisdictions. We are generally no longer subject to federal, state, or foreign income tax examinations for years prior to fiscal 2006.

Fiscal 2010 Compared to Fiscal 2009

Revenues

Total revenues during fiscal 2010 increased by \$756, or 0.1%, to \$521,539 in fiscal 2010 from \$520,783 in fiscal 2009.

The increased revenues were derived from the following sources:

Comparable stores	\$ (9,208)
Non comparable stores-operating	17,376
Non comparable stores- flood-related closure of store in Nashville, Tennessee	(7,415)
Other	3
Total	\$ 756

Comparable store revenue decreased by \$9,208, or 1.9%, for fiscal 2010 compared to fiscal 2009. Comparable special events revenues which accounted for 12.5% of consolidated comparable stores revenue for fiscal 2010 increased by 1.7% compared to fiscal 2009. The walk-in component of our comparable store sales declined by 2.4% for fiscal 2010. Comparable store revenues were impacted by the unfavorable macroeconomic environment.

Food sales at comparable stores decreased by \$1,128, or 0.7%, to \$168,521 in fiscal 2010 from \$169,649 in fiscal 2009. Sales at our comparable stores continued to show a shift away from the beverage component of our business towards our amusements offerings. Beverage sales of comparable stores decreased 7.9% or \$6,409 to \$74,499 in fiscal 2010 from \$80,908 in fiscal 2009. Comparable store amusements and other revenues decreased by \$1,671 or 0.7% to \$229,263 in fiscal 2010 from \$230,934 in fiscal 2009.

Non-comparable store revenues increased by a total of \$9,961. Increases in revenues from new stores opened and joint venture interest acquired since November 24, 2008, of \$17,376 were partially offset by a \$7,415 revenue reduction caused by the temporary flood-related closure of our store in Nashville, Tennessee.

Our revenue mix was 35.7% for food, 15.6% for beverage and 48.7% for amusement and other for fiscal 2010. This compares to 35.2%, 16.6% and 48.2%, respectively, for fiscal 2009.

Cost of products

Cost of food and beverage revenues decreased to \$63,707 in fiscal 2010 from \$65,349 in fiscal 2009 principally as a result of lower food and beverage revenue levels in 2010. Cost of food and beverage products, as a percentage of food and beverage revenues, decreased by 40 basis points to 23.8% of revenue for fiscal 2010 compared to 24.2% of revenue for fiscal 2009. Increased cost pressure in our produce, meat and seafood products was more than offset by reduced poultry, grocery and alcoholic beverage costs.

Costs of amusement and other revenues increased to \$40,274 in fiscal 2010 from \$38,788 in fiscal 2009. As a percentage of amusement and other revenues, these costs increased by 40 basis points to 15.9% in fiscal 2010 compared to 15.5% of revenues in fiscal 2009. This increase is primarily a result of higher guest ticket redemption rates and an increase in utilization of game play purchased, partially offset by a reduction in the redemption cost per ticket redeemed and a price increase on redemption games.

Operating payroll and benefits

Operating payroll and benefits decreased by \$2,874, or 2.2%, to \$129,240 in fiscal 2010 from \$132,114 in fiscal 2009. Operating payroll and benefits as a percentage of revenues decreased by 60 basis points to 24.8% in fiscal 2010 compared to 25.4% in fiscal 2009. This decrease in percentage of revenue was primarily driven by initiatives designed to reduce hourly labor costs through improved scheduling, lower management costs resulting from an administrative centralization effort as well as labor savings associated with the realignment of the majority of our special events sales labor.

Other store operating expenses

Other store operating expenses decreased by \$3,427, or 2.0%, to \$171,258 in fiscal 2010 from \$174,685 in fiscal 2009. Other store operating expenses as a percentage of revenues decreased 70 basis points to 32.9% in fiscal 2010 from 33.6% in fiscal 2009. Other store operating expenses was negatively impacted by an increase in occupancy expenses driven by recognizing our leaseholds at fair market value as required in purchase accounting, which was more than offset by \$6,526 of recognized business interruption recoveries and gains from property related reimbursements stemming from the closure of our Nashville location due to flooding.

General and administrative expenses

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of personnel, facilities, and professional expenses for the various departments of our corporate headquarters. General and administrative expenses increased by \$12,297, or 40.4%, to \$42,734 in fiscal 2010 from \$30,437 in fiscal 2009. General and administrative expenses as a percentage of revenues increased to 8.2% in fiscal 2010 from 5.8% in fiscal 2009. Approximately \$10,235 of the increase is due to increased professional fees and stock-based compensation expenses as a result of the Acquisition. Additional increases are due to increased professional fees not related to the Acquisition, as well as increases in wages, taxes, benefits and severance.

Depreciation and amortization expense

Depreciation and amortization expense includes the depreciation of fixed assets and the amortization of trademarks with finite lives. Depreciation and amortization expense decreased \$3,640, or 6.8%, to \$50,018 in fiscal 2010 from \$53,658 in fiscal 2009. Decreases in depreciation resulted from certain operating assets being fully depreciated subsequent to the end of fiscal 2009. These decreases were partially offset by increases in depreciation from new store openings, maintenance capital expenditures and increased depreciation and amortization charges associated with fair value adjustments as a result of the Acquisition.

Pre-opening costs

Pre-opening costs include costs associated with the opening and organizing of new stores or conversion of existing stores, including the cost of feasibility studies, pre-opening rent, staff training and recruiting, and travel costs for employees engaged in such pre-opening activities. Pre-opening costs decreased to \$2,289 in fiscal 2010 from \$3,881 in fiscal 2009. The decrease of opening costs is primarily attributable to the shifts in the timing of new store openings.

Interest expense

Interest expense includes the cost of our debt obligations including the amortization of loan fees, adjustments to mark the interest rate swap agreements to fair value and any interest income earned. Interest expense increased by \$10,340 to \$32,462 in fiscal 2010 from \$22,122 in fiscal 2009 primarily

as a result of the Acquisition. In connection with the Acquisition, we incurred \$3,000 in fees associated with a temporary bridge financing arrangement, offset by \$800 related to the termination of our pre-acquisition swap agreement. Increased debt levels of the existing senior notes and senior credit facility as a result of the Acquisition elevated our interest expense year-to-date by approximately \$8,100. We also had increased debt cost amortization expense due to the Acquisition and lower levels of capitalized interest due to the timing of new store construction.

Provision for income taxes

Provision for income taxes consisted of a tax benefit of \$3,148 in fiscal 2010 and an income tax provision of \$99 in fiscal 2009. Our effective tax rate differs from the federal corporate statutory rate due to the deduction for FICA tip credits, state income taxes and the impact of certain expenses, such as transaction costs, that are not deductible for income tax purposes.

In fiscal 2010, we recorded an increase to our net valuation allowance of \$40 against our deferred tax assets. The valuation allowance was recorded in accordance with accounting guidance for income taxes. As a result of our experiencing cumulative losses before income taxes for the three-year period ending January 30, 2011, we could not conclude that it is more likely than not that our deferred tax asset will be fully realized. The ultimate realization of our deferred tax assets is dependent on the generation of future taxable income during periods in which temporary differences become deductible.

The accounting guidance for uncertainty in income taxes limits the recognition of income tax benefits to those items that meet the "more likely than not" threshold on the effective date. As of January 30, 2011, we had approximately \$881 of unrecognized tax benefits, including approximately \$943 in potential interest and penalties. During fiscal 2010, we decreased our unrecognized tax benefit by \$1,318. This decrease resulted primarily from tax positions taken in prior periods and the expiration of the statute of limitations. We currently anticipate that approximately \$11 of unrecognized tax benefits will be recognized as a result of the expiration of statute of limitations during fiscal 2011. Future recognition of potential interest or penalties, if any, will be recorded as a component of income tax expense. Because of the impact of deferred income tax accounting, \$836 of unrecognized tax benefits, if recognized, would affect the effective tax rate.

We file income tax returns which are periodically audited by various federal, state and foreign jurisdictions. We are generally no longer subject to federal, state or foreign income tax examinations for years prior to fiscal 2006.

Fiscal 2009 Compared to Fiscal 2008

Revenues

Total revenues during fiscal 2009 decreased by \$12,575, or 2.4%, to \$520,783 in fiscal 2009 from \$533,358 in fiscal 2008.

The decreased revenues were derived from the following sources:

Comparable stores	\$(40,359)
Non comparable stores	26,907
Other	877
Total	\$(12,57 5)

Comparable store revenues were significantly impacted by the unfavorable macroeconomic environment affecting the restaurant/entertainment industry in general, and the effects of the global economic environment impacted our store locations as well.

Comparable store revenue decreased by \$40,359, or 7.8%, for fiscal 2009 compared to fiscal 2008. Comparable special events revenues which accounted for 12.0% of consolidated comparable store revenue for fiscal 2009 fell by 24.4% compared to fiscal 2008. The walk-in component of our comparable store sales declined by 5.0% for fiscal 2009.

Food sales at comparable stores decreased by \$16,136, or 8.8%, to \$167,432 in fiscal 2009 from \$183,568 in fiscal 2008. Sales at our comparable stores continued to show a shift away from the beverage component of our business towards our amusements offerings. Beverage sales of comparable stores decreased 12.4% or \$11,247 to \$79,621 in fiscal 2009 from \$90,868 in fiscal 2008. Our amusement and other revenues experienced a somewhat softer 5.4% decline to \$227,839 in fiscal 2009 from \$240,815 in fiscal 2008. Downward pressures on amusement sales were partially mitigated by our Half-Price Wednesday promotions and Power Card up-sell initiatives which provides greater value to guests in term of chips per dollar.

Our revenue mix was 35.2% for food, 16.6% for beverage and 48.2% for amusement and other for fiscal 2009. This compares to 35.7%, 17.7% and 46.6%, respectively, for fiscal 2008.

Cost of products

Cost of food and beverage revenues decreased to \$65,349 in fiscal 2009 from \$70,520 in fiscal 2008 principally as a result of lower food and beverage revenue levels in 2009. Cost of food and beverage products, as a percentage of food and beverage revenues, decreased by 60 basis points to 24.2% of revenue for fiscal 2009 compared to 24.8% of revenue for fiscal 2008. A slight increase in beverage cost was offset by reduced costs in our produce and dairy products.

Costs of amusement and other revenues increased to \$38,788 in fiscal 2009 from \$34,218 in fiscal 2008. As a percentage of amusement and other revenues, these costs increased by 170 basis points to 15.5% in fiscal 2009 compared to 13.8% of revenues in fiscal 2008 primarily as a result of increased redemption costs driven, in part, by increased game play as a result of the Company's Half-Price Wednesday promotions.

Operating payroll and benefits

Operating payroll and benefits decreased by \$7,394, or 5.3%, to \$132,114 in fiscal 2009 from \$139,508 in fiscal 2008. Operating payroll and benefits as a percentage of revenues decreased by 80 basis points to 25.4% in fiscal 2009 compared to 26.2% in fiscal 2008. This decrease was primarily driven by initiatives designed to reduce hourly labor costs through improved scheduling as well as lower management costs resulting from an administrative centralization effort.

Other store operating expenses

Other store operating expenses increased by \$506, or 0.3%, to \$174,685 in fiscal 2009 from \$174,179 in fiscal 2008. Other store operating expenses as a percentage of revenues increased 100 basis points to 33.6% in fiscal 2009 from 32.6% in fiscal 2008.

General and administrative expenses

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of personnel, facilities, and professional expenses for the various departments of our corporate headquarters. General and administrative expenses decreased by \$4,109, or 11.9%, to \$30,437 in fiscal 2009 from \$34,546 in fiscal 2008. General and administrative expenses as a percentage of revenues decreased to 5.8% in fiscal 2009 from 6.5% in fiscal 2008, primarily due to lower labor costs, and the absence of approximately \$2,100 incurred in 2008 related to severance and costs associated with a possible public offering of common stock that was terminated.

Depreciation and amortization expense

Depreciation and amortization expense includes the depreciation of fixed assets and the amortization of trademarks with finite lives. Depreciation and amortization expense increased by \$4,006, or 8.1%, to \$53,658 in fiscal 2009 from \$49,652 in fiscal 2008. Depreciation expense increased primarily due to the new stores opened in fiscal 2009 and 2008.

Pre-opening costs

Pre-opening costs include costs associated with the opening and organizing of new stores or conversion of existing stores, including the cost of feasibility studies, pre-opening rent, staff training and recruiting, and travel costs for employees engaged in such pre-opening activities. Pre-opening costs increased to \$3,881 in fiscal 2009 from \$2,988 in fiscal 2008. The increase of opening costs is primarily attributable to the opening of three new stores in fiscal 2009 and approximately \$1,700 of costs incurred related to the opening of two stores in the first half of 2010.

Interest expense

Interest expense includes the cost of our debt obligations including the amortization of loan fees, adjustments to mark the interest rate swap agreements to fair value and any interest income earned. Interest expense decreased by \$4,055 to \$22,122 in fiscal 2009 from \$26,177 in fiscal 2008. The decrease in interest expense is primarily attributed to adjustments to mark the interest rate swap agreements to their fair value and reduced interest costs attributable to the early retirement of \$15,000 of the existing senior notes in September 2008.

Provision for income taxes

Provision for income taxes consisted of an income tax provision of \$99 in fiscal 2009 and a tax benefit of \$45 in fiscal 2008. Our effective tax rate differs from the federal corporate statutory rate due to the deduction for FICA tip credits, state income taxes and the impact of certain expenses that are not deductible for income tax purposes.

In fiscal 2009, we recorded an additional net valuation allowance of \$977 against our deferred tax assets. The valuation allowance was recorded in accordance with accounting guidance for income taxes. As a result of our experiencing cumulative losses before income taxes for the three-year period ending January 31, 2010, we could not conclude that it is more likely than not that our deferred tax asset will be fully realized. The ultimate realization of our deferred tax assets is dependent on the generation of future taxable income during periods in which temporary differences become deductible.

We have adopted the accounting guidance for uncertainty in income taxes. This guidance limits the recognition of income tax benefits to those items that meet the "more likely than not" threshold on the effective date. As of January 31, 2010, we had approximately \$2,468 of unrecognized tax benefits, including approximately \$269 in potential interest and penalties, net of related tax benefits. During fiscal 2009, we decreased our unrecognized tax benefit by \$43. This decrease resulted primarily from tax positions taken in prior periods and the expiration of the statute of limitations. During the second quarter, one state jurisdiction completed its income tax audit. The Company settled and has released the related reserve.

Quarterly Results of Operations and Seasonality

The following table sets forth certain unaudited financial and operating data in each fiscal quarter during fiscal 2010 and fiscal 2009. The unaudited quarterly information includes all normal recurring adjustments that we consider necessary for a fair presentation of the information shown. This information should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements and notes thereto appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

	Fiscal 2011— thirteen week	_				_			
	period ended May 1, 2011	Jan 30, 2011	Oct 31, 2010	Aug 1, 2010(1)	May 2, 2010	Jan 31, 2010	Nov 1, 2009	n week period end Aug 2, 2009	May 3, 2009
	(Successor)	(Successor)	(Successor)	(Combined)	(Predecessor)	(Predecessor)	(Predecessor)	(Predecessor)	(Predecessor)
Food and									
beverage									
revenues Amusement and other	\$ 74,262	\$ 72,012	\$ 59,594	\$ 64,551	\$ 71,357	\$ 71,833	\$ 60,549	\$ 66,591	\$ 71,000
revenues	74,341	63,446	56,996	63,365	70,218	61,812	56,636	64,936	67,426
Total revenues		135,458	116,590	127,916	141,575	133,645	117,185	131,527	138,426
Cost of food and									
beverage Cost of	17,952	16,707	14,327	15,396	17,277	17,024	14,768	16,151	17,406
amusement and other	10,347	9,818	9,051	10,819	10,586	10,316	8,868	10,055	9,549
Total costs of									
products	28,299	26,525	23,378	26,215	27,863	27,340	23,636	26,206	26,955
Operating payroll and benefits	34,266	32,871	30,516	32,385	33,468	32,502	31,328	33,752	34,532
Other store									
operating									
expenses	45,105	38,390	43,147	44,116	45,605	42,110	44,514	45,457	42,604
General and administrative expense	e 8,811	8,161	8,379	17,576	8,618	8,158	7,202	7,672	7,405
Depreciation	0,011	0,101	0,010	17,070	0,010	0,100	7,202	1,012	7,400
and									
amortization									
expense	13,070	12,906	11,896	12,716	12,500	13,825	13,932	13,168	12,733
Pre-opening									
costs	740	452	371	277	1,189	700	983	1,052	1,146
Total operating									
costs	130,291	119,305	117,687	133,285	129,243	124,635	121,595	127,307	125,375
Operating									
income (loss)	18,312	16,153	(1,097)	(5,369)	12,332	9,010	(4,410)	4,220	13,051
Interest	10.657	0.224	8,388	10 105	E 240	5,340	5,598	5,635	5,549
expense, net	10,657	8,321	0,300	10,405	5,348	5,340	5,596	5,035	5,549
Income (loss) before taxes	7,655	7,832	(9,485)	(15,774)	6,984	3,670	(10,008)	(1,415)	7,502
Income taxes	2,477	3,331	(3,257)	(6,295)	3,073	3,760	(4,518)	(1,478)	2,335
Net income							(.,)		
(loss)	\$ 5,178	4,501	(6,228)	(9,479)	3,911	(90)	(5,490)	63	5,167
Stores open at									
end of period	58(2)(3) 58(2)(3)	58(2)(3)	58(2)(3)	57(2	2) 56(2	56(2	2) 55	53
Quarterly total revenues as a percentage of annual total									
revenues		26.0%	22.4%	24.5%	27.1%	25.7%	22.5%	25.2%	26.6%
Change in comparable store sales	6.2%	1.2%	(1.3)%	(4.8)%	(2.5)%				
0.010 00.03	5.2 /0	1.2/0	(1.0)/0	(7.0)/0	(2.5)/	(0.0)/	· (1.4)/	(10.1)/	(1.5)/0

- (1) The operating results for the thirteen weeks ended August 1, 2010 represent the combined 29 day period of the Predecessor and 62 day period of the Successor. See discussion above for details of items that are not comparable from application of purchase accounting.
- (2) The number of stores includes one franchised store in Canada.
- (3) Our location in Nashville, Tennessee, which temporarily closed on May 2, 2010 due to flooding is included in our store count. As of May 1, 2011, the Nashville location remains closed. It also includes a store in Dallas, Texas, which was permanently closed on May 2, 2011.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Overview

We finance our activities through cash flow from operations and borrowings under our senior credit facility. As of May 1, 2011, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$47,578, net working capital of \$13,733 and outstanding debt obligations of \$529,290 (\$449,528 net of discount). We also had \$44,292 in borrowing availability under our revolving senior credit facility, which includes \$1,000 in borrowing availability under our Canadian revolving credit facility.

In the past we have had, and anticipate that in the future we will have, negative working capital balances. We are able to operate with a working capital deficit because cash from sales is usually received before related liabilities for product, supplies, labor and services become due. Funds available from sales not needed immediately to pay for operating expenses have typically been used for noncurrent capital expenditures and payment of long-term debt obligations under our senior credit facility and the existing senior notes.

Short-Term Liquidity Requirements. We generally consider our short-term liquidity requirements to consist of those items that are expected to be incurred within the next twelve months and believe those requirements to consist primarily of funds necessary to pay operating expenses, interest and principal payments on our debt, capital expenditures related to new store construction and other expenditures associated with acquiring new games, remodeling facilities and recurring replacement of equipment and improvements.

As of May 1, 2011 we expect our short-term liquidity requirements to include (a) \$76,000 of capital expenditures (net of cash contributions from landlords), (b) \$30,246 of debt service payments and (c) lease obligation payments of \$47,332.

Long-Term Liquidity Requirements. We generally consider our long-term liquidity requirements to consist of those items that are expected to be incurred beyond the next 12 months and believe these requirements consist primarily of funds necessary for new store development and construction, replacement of games and equipment, performance necessary renovations and other non-recurring capital expenditures that need to be made periodically to our stores and payments of scheduled debt obligations. We intend to satisfy our long-term liquidity requirements through various sources of capital, including our existing working capital, cash provided by operations, and borrowings under our senior credit facility.

We believe that the sources of capital described above will continue to be available to us in the future and will be sufficient to meet our long-term liquidity requirements.

Based on our current business plan, we believe the cash flows from operations, together with our existing cash balances and borrowings under the senior credit facility described below, will be sufficient to meet our anticipated cash needs for working capital, capital expenditures and debt service needs for the foreseeable future. Our ability to make scheduled payments of principal or interest on, or to refinance, our indebtedness, or to fund planned capital expenditures, will depend on future performance, which is subject to general economic conditions, competitive environment and other

factors as described in the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus. If our estimates of revenues, expenses or capital or liquidity requirements change or are inaccurate or if cash generated from operations is insufficient to satisfy our liquidity requirements, we may seek to sell additional equity or arrange additional debt financing. In addition, we may seek to sell additional equity or arrange debt financing to give us financial flexibility to pursue attractive opportunities that may arise in the future.

Indebtedness

This Offering. We intend to use the net proceeds to us from this offering to reduce our aggregate indebtedness by approximately and to pay \$ of premiums, accrued interest and expenses in connection with the reduction of our existing indebtedness.

Senior Credit Facility. In connection with the Acquisition, we terminated the Predecessor's credit facility. Simultaneously, D&B Holdings together with Dave & Buster's, Inc. entered into a new secured senior credit facility that provides (a) a \$150,000 term loan facility with a maturity date of June 1, 2016 and (b) a \$50,000 revolving credit facility with a maturity date of June 1, 2015. The \$50,000 revolving credit facility includes (i) a \$20,000 letter of credit sub-facility (ii) a \$5,000 Swingline sub-facility and (iii) a \$1,000 (in US Dollar equivalent) sub-facility available in Canadian dollars to the Canadian subsidiary. The revolving credit facility will be used to provide financing for general purposes. The senior credit facility is secured by Dave & Buster's, Inc.'s assets and is unconditionally guaranteed by each of D&B Holdings and Dave & Buster's, Inc.'s direct and indirect, existing and future domestic subsidiaries (with certain agreed-upon exceptions) and by certain specified guarantors with respect to the obligations of the Canadian subsidiary. As of May 1, 2011, we had no borrowings under the revolving credit facility, borrowings of \$148,500 (\$147,230, net of discount) under the term facility and \$5,708 in letters of credit outstanding. We believe that the carrying amount of our term credit facility approximates its fair value because the interest rates are adjusted regularly based on current market conditions.

The interest rates per annum applicable to loans, other than swingline loans, under our senior secured credit facility are set periodically based on, at our option, either (1) the greatest of (a) the defined prime rate in effect, (b) the Federal Funds Effective Rate in effect plus ½ of ½ and (c) a Eurodollar rate, which is subject to a minimum (or, in the case of the Canadian revolving credit facility, a Canadian prime rate or Canadian cost of funds rate), for one-, two-, three- or six-months (or, if agreed by the applicable lenders, nine or twelve months) or, in relation to the Canadian revolving credit facility, 30-, 60-, 90- or 180-day interest periods chosen by us or our Canadian subsidiary, as applicable in each case (the "Base Rate"), plus an applicable margin or (2) a defined Eurodollar rate plus an applicable margin. Swingline loans bear interest at the Base Rate plus the applicable margin. The weighted average rate of interest on borrowings under our senior credit facility was 6.0% at May 1, 2011.

Interest rates on borrowings under our senior secured credit facility will vary based on the movement of prescribed indexes and/or applicable margin percentages. On the last day of each calendar quarter, we will be required to pay a commitment fee on the average daily unused portion of the revolving credit facilities (with swingline loans not deemed, for these purposes, to be a utilization of the revolving credit facility). Our senior secured credit facility requires scheduled quarterly payments of principal on the term loans at the end of each of the fiscal quarters in aggregate annual amounts equal to a percentage of the original aggregate principal amount of the term loan with the balance payable on the maturity date.

Our senior credit facility requires us to maintain certain financial ratios in the event we draw on our revolving credit facility or issue letters of credit in excess of \$12,000. As of July 1, we had no borrowings under our revolving credit facility and \$5,708 in letters of credit outstanding, and as such were not required to maintain financial ratios under our senior credit facility.

Existing Senior Notes. In connection with the Acquisition on June 1, 2010, Dave & Buster's, Inc. closed a placement of \$200,000 aggregate principal amount of senior notes (the "existing senior notes"). On November 15, 2010, Dave & Buster's, Inc. completed an exchange with the holders of the existing senior notes pursuant to which the previously existing notes (sold in June 2010 pursuant to Rule 144A and Regulation S of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act")) were exchanged for an equal amount of newly issued senior notes, which have been registered under the Securities Act. The existing senior notes are general unsecured, unsubordinated obligations of Dave & Buster's, Inc. and mature on June 1, 2018. Interest on the existing senior notes is paid semi-annually and accrues at the rate of 11.0% per annum. On or after June 1, 2014, Dave & Buster's, Inc. may redeem all, or from time-to-time, a part of the existing senior notes at redemption prices (expressed as a percentage of principal amount) ranging from 105.5% to 100.0% plus accrued and unpaid interest on the existing senior notes. Prior to June 1, 2013, Dave & Buster's, Inc. may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 40.0% of the original principal amount of the notes using the proceeds of certain equity offerings at a redemption price of 111.0% of the principal amount thereof, plus any accrued and unpaid interest. As of May 1, 2011, our \$200,000 of existing senior notes had an approximate fair value of \$219,250 based on quoted market price.

The existing senior notes restrict Dave & Buster's, Inc.'s ability to incur indebtedness, outside of the senior credit facility, unless the consolidated coverage ratio exceeds 2.0:1.0 or other financial and operational requirements are met. Additionally, the terms of the notes restrict Dave & Buster's, Inc.'s ability to make certain payments to affiliated entities. Dave & Buster's, Inc. was in compliance with the debt covenants as of May 1, 2011.

Our senior secured credit facility and the indenture governing the existing senior notes contain restrictive covenants that, among other things, will limit Dave & Buster's, Inc.'s ability and the ability of its subsidiaries to; incur additional indebtedness, make loans or advances to subsidiaries and other entities, make initial capital expenditures in relation to new stores, declare dividends, acquire other businesses or sell assets. In addition, under our senior secured credit facility, we will be required to meet certain financial covenants, ratios and tests, including a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio and a maximum total leverage ratio. The indenture under which the existing senior notes have been issued also contain similar covenants and events of defaults.

Existing Discount Notes. On February 22, 2011, Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. (now known as Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc.) issued \$180,790 aggregate principal amount at maturity of 12.25% senior discount notes (the "existing discount notes"). The notes will mature on February 15, 2016. No cash interest will accrue on the notes prior to maturity but the value of the notes will accrue (representing the amortization of original issue discount) between the date of original issue and the maturity date of the existing discount notes, at a rate of 12.25% per annum, compounded semi-annually using a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months, such that the accreted value will equal the principal amount on such date.

Prior to February 15, 2013, Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 100.0% of the aggregate principal amount at maturity of the existing discount notes using the proceeds of one or more equity offerings at a redemption price of 112.25% of the accreted value at the redemption date. On or after February 15, 2013 but prior to August 15, 2013, Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 40.0% of the aggregate principal amount at maturity of the existing discount notes using the proceeds of one or more equity offerings at a redemption price of 112.25% of the accreted value at the redemption date. On or after August 15, 2013, Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. may redeem all, or from time-to-time, a part of the existing discount notes at redemption prices (expressed as a percentage of accreted value) ranging from 106.125% to 100.0%. As of May 1, 2011, our existing discount notes had an approximate fair value of \$99,573 based on indexing of quoted market price of similar instruments.

Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. received net proceeds of \$100,000 from the offering of the existing discount notes, which it used to pay debt issuance costs and to repurchase a portion of the common stock owned by certain of our stockholders. Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. did not retain any proceeds from the note issuance. Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. is the sole obligor of the notes. Neither D&B Holdings, Dave & Buster's, Inc. nor any of its subsidiaries are guarantors of these notes. However, neither D&B Holdings nor Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. have any material assets or operations separate from Dave & Buster's, Inc. As such, repayment of these notes will require a refinancing, an equity offering, or funds from the operations of Dave & Buster's, Inc.

The existing discount notes restrict Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc.'s and its subsidiaries (including Dave & Buster's, Inc.'s) ability to incur indebtedness, outside of the senior credit facility, unless the consolidated coverage ratio (defined as the ratio of consolidated Adjusted EBITDA to consolidated interest expense) exceeds 2.00:1.00 or other financial and operational requirements are met. Additionally, the terms of the senior discount notes restrict Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc.'s ability to make certain payments to affiliated entities. Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. was in compliance with the debt covenants as of May 1, 2011.

Predecessor Debt. As more fully described in the Notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements contained herein, on June 1, 2010, our then outstanding debt was fully retired in connection with our acquisition of D&B Holdings.

Historical Cash Flows

The following table presents a summary of our net cash provided by (used in) operating, investing and financing activities:

	Thirteen We	eks Ended	Fiscal Year Ended				
	May 1, 2011	May 2, 2010	January 30, 2011	January 31, 2010	February 1, 2009		
	(Successor)	(Predecessor)	(Combined)	(Predecessor)	(Predecessor)		
Net cash provided by (used in):							
Operating activities	\$ 21,378	\$ 9,445	\$ 36,535	\$ 59,054	\$ 52,197		
Investing activities	(7,532)	(6,985)	(115,719)	(48,406)	(49,084)		
Financing activities	(675)	(125)	96,909	(2,500)	(13,625)		

Thirteen Weeks Ended May 1, 2011 Compared to Thirteen Weeks Ended May 2, 2010

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$21,378 for the thirteen weeks ended May 1, 2011 compared to cash provided by operating activities of \$9,445 for the thirteen weeks ended May 2, 2010. Additional cash flows were generated from improved store sales and a shift in the timing of required interest payments.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$7,532 for the thirteen weeks ended May 1, 2011 compared to \$6,985 for the thirteen weeks ended May 2, 2010. For the thirteen weeks ended May 1, 2011 investing activities includes \$6,064 of capital expenditure for new store construction and operating improvement initiatives, \$221 for games and \$2,045 for maintenance capital. The Company received insurance proceeds of \$798 for reimbursement of certain leasehold improvements damaged in the flooding that occurred at our Nashville, Tennessee location and are included in investing activities for fiscal 2011. See Note 3 of our Consolidated Financial Statements for further discussion regarding this casualty loss. During the thirteen weeks ended May 2, 2010, the Company spent approximately \$3,872 (\$2,619 net of cash contributions from landlords) for new store construction and operating improvement initiatives, \$1,034 for games and \$2,082 for maintenance capital.

Net cash used by financing activities was \$675 for the thirteen weeks ended May 1, 2011 compared to cash used in financing activities of \$125 for the thirteen weeks ended May 2, 2010. The financing activities during the thirteen weeks ended May 1, 2011 include two required paydowns under our term loan facility totaling \$750. The financing activities for the thirteen weeks ended May 2, 2010 include required paydowns under our term loan facility of \$125.

We plan to finance future growth through operating cash flows, debt facilities and tenant improvement allowances from landlords. We expect to spend approximately \$82,000 (\$74,000 net of cash contributions from landlords) in capital expenditures during fiscal 2011. The fiscal 2011 expenditures are expected to include approximately \$61,000 (\$53,000 net of cash contributions from landlords) for new store construction and operating improvement initiatives.

Fiscal 2010 Compared to Fiscal 2009

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$36,535 for fiscal 2010 compared to cash provided by operating activities of \$59,054 for fiscal 2009. In addition to the downward pressure on cash flow generated by comparable store sales declines, we incurred additional cash flow reductions associated to transaction expenses and debt costs.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$115,719 for fiscal 2010 compared to \$48,406 for fiscal 2009. The investing activities for fiscal 2010 includes a capital investment of \$245,498 by the Oak Hill Funds which in part funded the \$330,803 cash disbursement paid to purchase Predecessor common stock. Fiscal 2010 investing activities also includes \$16,245 of capital expenditure (\$13,231 net of cash contributions from landlords) for new store construction and operating improvement initiatives, \$7,238 for games and \$11,750 for maintenance capital. Insurance proceeds of \$4,808 were received for reimbursement of certain property and equipment damaged in the flooding that occurred at our Nashville, Tennessee location and are included in investing activities for fiscal 2010. See Note 5 of our Consolidated Financial Statements for further discussion regarding this casualty loss. During the 2009 fiscal year, the Company spent approximately \$33,827 (\$25,484 net of cash contributions from landlords) for new store construction and operating improvement initiatives, \$3,894 for games and \$10,702 for maintenance capital.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$96,909 for fiscal 2010 compared to cash used in financing activities of \$2,500 in fiscal 2009. The financing activities during fiscal 2010 include proceeds of \$350,500, net of discount arising from our existing discount notes and senior secured credit facility, including a \$2,000 draw on our revolver. The repayment of the \$2,000 revolver draw and first two required paydowns of the senior secured credit facility were made during fiscal 2010. The debt proceeds were used in part to fund the Acquisition and paydown existing debt, including accrued interest. Additionally, \$12,591 was used to fund debt issuance costs on the newly issued debt instruments. The financing activities for fiscal 2009 include required principal payments on the term loan facility of \$500 and net paydowns under our revolving credit facility of \$2,000.

Fiscal 2009 Compared to Fiscal 2008

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$59,054 for fiscal 2009 compared to cash provided by operating activities of \$52,197 for fiscal 2008. The increase in cash flow from operations is primarily due to the implementation of cash saving measures such as labor initiatives designed to reduce hourly labor cost and management costs in the stores and reduced labor costs in the corporate headquarters.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$48,406 for fiscal 2009 compared to \$49,084 for fiscal 2008. The investing activities for fiscal 2009 primarily include \$48,423 in capital expenditures. The investing activities for fiscal 2008 primarily include \$49,254 in capital expenditures.

Net cash used in financing activities was \$2,500 for fiscal 2009 compared to \$13,625 in fiscal 2008. The financing activities for fiscal 2009 include required principal payments on the term loan facility of \$500 and net paydowns under our revolving credit facility of \$2,000. The financing activities for fiscal 2008 include required paydowns under our term loan facility of \$625, net borrowings under our revolving credit facility of \$2,000, and retirement of \$15,000 of our existing senior notes.

Contractual Obligations and Commercial Commitments

The following table sets forth the contractual obligations and commercial commitments as of May 1, 2011:

		1 Year			After 5
	Total	or Less	2-3 Years	4-5 Years	Years
Existing discount notes	\$ 180,790	\$ —	\$ —	\$180,790	\$ —
Senior credit facility(1)	148,500	1,125	3,375	3,000	141,000
Existing senior notes	200,000	_	_	_	200,000
Interest requirements(2)(3)	213,068	29,121	64,672	62,073	57,202
Operating leases(4)	498,267	47,332	97,099	94,019	259,817
Total	\$1,240,625	\$77,578	\$165,146	\$339,882	\$658,019

- (1) Our senior credit facility includes a \$150,000 term loan facility and \$50,000 revolving credit facility, including a sub-facility for borrowings in Canadian dollars by our Canadian subsidiary, a letter of credit sub-facility, and a swingline sub-facility. As of May 1, 2011, we had no borrowings under the revolving credit facility, borrowings of \$148,500 (\$147,230 net of discount) under the term facility and \$5,708 in letters of credit outstanding.
- (2) The cash obligations for interest requirements consist of interest requirements on our fixed rate debt obligations at their contractual rates and interest requirements on variable rate debt obligations at rates in effect at May 1, 2011.
- (3) On May 13, 2011, D&B Holdings and Dave & Buster's, Inc. executed an amendment (the "Amendment") to its senior secured credit facility. The Amendment reduced the applicable term loan margins and LIBOR floor used in setting interest rates, as well as limited Dave & Buster's, Inc.'s requirement to meet the covenant ratios, as stipulated in the Amendment, until such time as we make a draw on our revolving credit facility or issue letters of credit in excess of \$12,000. The reduction in the applicable margin and LIBOR floor resulted in an interest rate reduction of .5%. Had that rate been in effect as of May 1, 2011, the reported interest requirement above would be less by \$561 in Year 1, \$1,660 in Years 2-3, \$1,443 in Years 4-5, and \$178 thereafter.
- (4) Our operating leases generally provide for one or more renewal options. These renewal options allow us to extend the term of the lease for a specified time at an established annual lease payment. Future obligations related to lease renewal options that have not been exercised are excluded from the table above.

The following table represents our contractual obligations and commercial commitments associated with our debt and other obligations disclosed above as of May 1, 2011, on an as adjusted basis assuming our receipt of the proceeds from the sale of our common stock in this offering, the reduction of our aggregate indebtedness by approximately \$ and the payment of premiums, accrued interest and expenses in connection with the reduction of our existing indebtedness, as if those transactions had occurred at that date:

	1 Year			After 5	
	Total	or Less	2-3 Years	4-5 Years	Years
Existing discount notes	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Senior credit facility					
Existing senior notes					
Interest requirements					
Operating leases	498,267	47,332	97,099	94,019	259,817
Total	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We have no material off-balance sheet arrangements.

Quantitative and qualitative disclosures about market risk

We face market risk relating to changes in the general level of interest rates. Earnings are affected by changes in interest rates due to the impact of those changes on interest expense from variable rate debt. We are exposed to market risk from interest rate changes on our senior credit facility. This exposure relates to the variable component of the interest rate on our \$200,000 senior credit facility. As of May 1, 2011, we had borrowings of \$148,500 (\$147,230, net of discount) under the term facility, which was indexed to three-month LIBOR. A hypothetical 10% increase in the variable portion of the interest rate associated with our term facility would increase our interest expense by approximately \$260. As of May 1, 2011 we had no borrowings under our revolving credit facility. Therefore, we had no exposure to interest rate fluctuations on our revolving credit facility as of that date.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

The above discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based upon our consolidated financial statements. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses, and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities. Our significant accounting policies are described in Note 2 to the accompanying consolidated financial statements for the year ended January 30, 2011. Critical accounting policies are those that we believe are most important to portraying our financial condition and results of operations and also require the greatest amount of judgments by management. Judgments or uncertainties regarding the application of these policies may result in materially different amounts being reported under different conditions or using different assumptions. We consider the following policies to be the most critical in understanding the judgments that are involved in preparing the consolidated financial statements.

Property and equipment. Property and equipment are recorded at cost. Expenditures that substantially increase the useful lives of the property and equipment are capitalized, whereas costs incurred to maintain the appearance and functionality of such assets are charged to repair and maintenance expense. Interest costs incurred during construction are capitalized and depreciated based on the estimated useful life of the underlying asset. These costs are depreciated using the straight-line method over the estimate of the depreciable life, resulting in a charge to the operating results. Our actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

Reviews are performed regularly to determine whether facts or circumstances exist that indicate the carrying values of property and equipment are impaired. We assess the recoverability of property and equipment by comparing the projected future undiscounted net cash flows associated with these assets to their respective carrying amounts. Impairment, if any, is based on the excess of the carrying amount over the estimated fair market value of the assets. Changes in the estimated future cash flows could have a material impact on the assessment of impairment. We did not recognize any impairment losses related to property and equipment for fiscal 2010, 2009 or 2008.

Accounting for business combinations. The Acquisition resulted in a change in ownership of 100% of D&B Holdings' and Dave & Buster's, Inc.'s' outstanding common stock. In accordance with accounting guidance for business combinations, the purchase price paid in the Acquisition has been "pushed down" to Dave & Buster's, Inc.'s financial statements and is allocated to record the acquired assets and liabilities assumed based on their fair value. The Acquisition and the allocation of the purchase price to the assets and liabilities as of June 1, 2010 has been recorded based on internal assessments and third party valuation studies.

Goodwill and intangible assets. We account for our goodwill and intangible assets in accordance with accounting guidance for business combinations and accounting guidance for goodwill and other intangible assets. In accordance with accounting guidance for business combinations, goodwill of approximately \$272,359 and intangible assets of \$79,000 representing trade names were recognized in connection with the acquisition of D&B Holdings by the Oak Hill Funds that occurred on June 1, 2010. In accordance with accounting guidance for goodwill and other intangible assets, goodwill and trade names, which have an indefinite useful life, are not being amortized. However, both goodwill and trade names are subject to annual impairment testing.

The evaluation of the carrying amount of other intangible assets with indefinite lives is made at least annually by comparing the carrying amount of these assets to their estimated fair value. The estimated fair value is generally determined on the basis of discounted future cash flows. If the estimated fair value is less than the carrying amount of the other intangible assets with indefinite lives, then an impairment charge is recorded to reduce the asset to its estimated fair value.

The annual impairment tests were most recently performed in fiscal 2010. No impairment of assets was determined as a result of these tests for fiscal 2010, 2009 or 2008.

Income taxes. We file consolidated returns with all our domestic subsidiaries. We use the asset/liability method for recording income taxes, which recognizes the amount of current and deferred taxes payable or refundable at the date of the financial statements as a result of all events that are recognized in the financial statements and as measured by the provisions of enacted tax laws. We have adopted accounting guidance for uncertainty in income taxes. This guidance limits the recognition of income tax benefits to those items that meet the "more likely than not" threshold on the effective date.

The calculation of tax liabilities involves significant judgment and evaluation of uncertainties in the interpretation of store tax regulations. As a result, we have established reserves for taxes that may

become payable in future years as a result of audits by tax authorities. Tax reserves are reviewed regularly pursuant to accounting guidance for uncertainty in income taxes. Tax reserves are adjusted as events occur that affect the potential liability for additional taxes, such as the expiration of statutes of limitations, conclusion of tax audits, identification of additional exposure based on current calculations, identification of new issues, or the issuance of statutory or administrative guidance or rendering of a court decision affecting a particular issue. Accordingly, we may experience significant changes in tax reserves in the future, if or when such events occur.

Deferred tax assets. A deferred income tax asset or liability is established for the expected future consequences resulting from temporary differences in the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities. As of May 1, 2011, we have recorded a valuation allowance against our deferred tax assets. The valuation allowance was established in accordance with accounting guidance for income taxes. If we generate taxable income in future periods or if the facts and circumstances on which our estimates and assumptions are based were to change, thereby impacting the likelihood of realizing the deferred tax assets, judgment would have to be applied in determining the amount of valuation allowance no longer required.

Accounting for amusement operations. The majority of our amusement revenue is derived from guest purchases of game play credits which allow our guests to play the video and redemption games in our Midways. We have recognized a liability for the estimated amount of unused game play credits, which we believe our guests will utilize in the future based on credits remaining on Power Cards, historic utilization patterns and revenue per game credit sold. Certain Midway games allow guests to earn coupons, which may be redeemed for prizes. The cost of these prizes is included in the cost of amusement products and is generally recorded when coupons are utilized by the guest by either redeeming the coupons for a prize in our "Winner's Circle" or storing the coupon value on a Power Card for future redemption. We have accrued a liability for the estimated amount of outstanding coupons that will be redeemed in subsequent periods based on tickets outstanding, historic redemption patterns and the estimated redemption cost of products per ticket.

Insurance reserves. We use a combination of insurance and self-insurance mechanisms to provide for potential liabilities for workers' compensation, healthcare benefits, general liability, property insurance, director and officers' liability insurance and vehicle liability. Liabilities associated with the risks that are retained by us are estimated, in part, by considering historical claims experience, demographic factors, severity factors and other actuarial assumptions. Portions of the estimated accruals for these liabilities are calculated by third-party actuarial firms.

Loss contingencies. We maintain accrued liabilities and reserves relating to the resolution of certain contingent obligations. Significant contingencies include those related to litigation. We account for contingent obligations in accordance with accounting guidance for contingencies. This guidance requires that we assess each contingency to determine estimates of the degree of probability and range of possible settlement. Contingencies which are deemed probable and where the amount of such settlement is reasonably estimable are accrued in our financial statements. If only a range of loss can be determined, we accrue to the best estimate within that range; if none of the estimates within that range is better than another, we accrue to the low end of the range. The assessment of loss contingencies is a highly subjective process that requires judgments about future events. Contingencies are reviewed at least quarterly to determine the adequacy of the accruals and related financial statement disclosure.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In January 2010, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") amended the guidance related to fair value measurements and disclosures. This guidance uses a three-level fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value and requires companies to provide additional disclosures based on that hierarchy. The three-levels of inputs used to measure fair value are as follows: Level 1 defined as observable inputs such as quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities as of the reporting date, Level 2 defined as pricing inputs other than quoted prices in active markets included in Level 1, which are either directly or indirectly observable as of the reporting date, Level 3 defined as pricing inputs that are generally less observable from objective sources. Effective for interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2009, disclosure of the amount of and reasons for significant transfers in and out of Level 1 and Level 2 fair value measurements is required. The amendment also clarified that for Level 2 and Level 3 fair value measurements, valuation techniques and inputs used for both recurring and nonrecurring fair value measurements are required to be disclosed. The adoption of this guidance on February 1, 2010 did not have a material impact on the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements. Additionally, effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2010, a reporting entity should separately present information about purchases, sales, issuances and settlements on a gross basis in its reconciliation of Level 3 recurring fair value measurements. This accounting guidance is not expected to materially affect the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements.

Changes In and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

On August 25, 2010, Ernst & Young, LLP (the "Former Auditors") was dismissed as Dave & Buster's, Inc.'s independent auditors. The Audit Committee of the Board of Directors of Dave & Buster's, Inc. approved their dismissal on August 24, 2010.

The Former Auditors' audit report on Dave & Buster's, Inc.'s consolidated financial statements for each of the fiscal years 2009 and 2008 did not contain an adverse opinion or disclaimer of opinion, and was not qualified or modified as to uncertainty, audit scope or accounting principles.

During Dave & Buster's, Inc.'s most recent two fiscal years and through the subsequent interim period on or prior to August 25, 2010, (a) there were no disagreements between Dave & Buster's, Inc. and the Former Auditors on any matter of accounting principles or practices, financial statement disclosure, or auditing scope or procedure, which disagreements, if not resolved to the satisfaction of the Former Auditors, would have caused the Former Auditors to make reference to the subject matter of the disagreement in connection with its report; and (b) no reportable events as set forth in Item 304(a)(1)(v)(A) through (D) of Regulation S-K of the Securities Act have occurred.

Effective September 2, 2010, the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors of Dave & Buster's, Inc. appointed KPMG LLP as its new independent registered public accounting firm for the fiscal year ending January 30, 2011. During our fiscal 2008 and fiscal 2009 years and subsequent interim period on or prior to September 2, 2010, we did not consult with KPMG LLP regarding the application of accounting principles to a specified transaction, either completed or proposed, or any of the matters or events set forth in Item 304(a)(2) of Regulation S-K.

Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. and D&B Holdings were not voluntary filers with the SEC at the time of the Former Auditors' dismissal, however, the audit committees of each of Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc and D&B Holdings dismissed the Former Auditors in the same period.

BUSINESS

Company Overview

We are a leading owner and operator of high-volume venues that combine dining and entertainment in North America for both adults and families. Founded in 1982, we are the only national concept to offer its guest base the opportunity to "Eat Drink Play" all in one location, through a full menu of high-quality food and beverage items combined with an extensive assortment of entertainment attractions, including skill and sports-oriented redemption games, state-of-the-art video games, interactive simulators and other traditional games. While our guests are primarily a balanced mix of men and women aged 21 to 39, we are also an attractive venue for families with children and teenagers. For the twelve months ended May 1, 2011, we generated total revenues, Adjusted EBITDA and operating income of \$528.6 million, \$93.0 million and \$28.0 million, respectively.

We have an attractive store economic model which helps drive our high average store revenues and Store-level EBITDA. For comparable stores in fiscal 2010, average revenues were \$9.8 million, average Store-level EBITDA was \$2.1 million and average Store-level EBITDA margin was 22%. Furthermore, for that same period, each of our Dave & Buster's comparable stores had positive Store-level EBITDA, with over 85% of our stores generating more than \$1.0 million of individual Store-level EBITDA. As part of our business model, approximately 49% of our total revenues for fiscal 2010 were from entertainment, which contributed a gross margin of 84% for the period.

In the highly competitive restaurant and entertainment industries, we believe Dave & Buster's differentiates itself by offering guests a combination of entertainment and dining in a fun, high energy atmosphere. Unlike the strategy of many restaurants of shortening visit times by focusing on turning tables faster, we aim to increase the length of stay in our locations to drive incremental revenues and improve the guest's experience. As of July 1, 2011, we owned and operated 56 stores in 24 states and Canada. In addition, there is one franchised store operating in Canada. We have a flexible store format model, which allows us to size each store appropriately for each market in which we compete. Our stores average 48,000 square feet, range in size between 16,000 and 66,000 square feet and are open seven days a week, with hours of operation ranging from 11:30 a.m. to 2:00 a.m.

Due to the strength of our brand and the appeal of our combined entertainment and food and beverage offering, we have exhibited strong performance under the guidance of our current management team. Since 2006, we have implemented a series of operating initiatives which have streamlined our operations and reduced costs. Our operating income has increased from \$8.0 million in fiscal 2006 (a 53-week year) to \$28.0 million for the twelve months ended May 1, 2011 and our operating income margin has increased from 1.6% to 5.3% over the same period. Likewise, we have increased our Adjusted EBITDA from \$70.5 million in fiscal 2006 to \$93.0 million for the twelve months ended May 1, 2011 and increased our Adjusted EBITDA margins over the same period from 13.8% to 17.6%. These initiatives have also enhanced the operating leverage generated by our business model and we have the potential to further improve margins and deliver greater earnings from any increases in comparable store sales. While implementing initiatives focused on our cost structure, we have simultaneously increased our guest satisfaction in both food and entertainment. We have also rebuilt our new store expansion strategy and pipeline, have successfully opened eight stores since fiscal 2008 and plan to open three stores in fiscal 2011.

Our History

In 1982, David "Dave" Corriveau and James "Buster" Corley founded Dave & Buster's under the belief that there was consumer demand for a combined experience of entertainment, food and drinks. We opened our first store in Dallas, Texas in 1982 and since then we have expanded our portfolio nationally to 56 stores across 24 states and Canada.

From 1997 to early 2006, we operated as a public company under the leadership of Dave and Buster. In March 2006, Dave & Buster's, Inc. was acquired by Dave & Buster's Holdings, Inc. ("D&B Holdings"), a holding company controlled by affiliates of Wellspring Capital Partners III, L.P. ("Wellspring") and HBK Main Street Investors L.P. ("HBK"). In connection with the acquisition of Dave & Buster's by Wellspring and HBK, Dave & Buster's common stock was delisted from the New York Stock Exchange. In addition, in 2006 we hired our current management team led by our Chief Executive Officer, Stephen King.

On June 1, 2010, Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. (formerly known as Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. and originally named Games Acquisition Corp.), a newly-formed Delaware corporation owned by Oak Hill Capital Partners III, L.P. and Oak Hill Capital Management Partners III, L.P. (collectively, the "Oak Hill Funds" and together with their manager, Oak Hill Capital Management, LLC, and its related funds, "Oak Hill Capital Partners") acquired all of the outstanding common stock (the "Acquisition") of D&B Holdings from Wellspring and HBK. In connection therewith, Games Merger Corp., a newly-formed Missouri corporation and an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc., merged (the "Merger") with and into D&B Holdings' wholly-owned, direct subsidiary, Dave & Buster's, Inc. (with Dave & Buster's, Inc. being the surviving corporation in the Merger). As a result of the Acquisition and certain post-acquisition activity, the Oak Hill Funds indirectly control approximately 95.7% of our outstanding common stock and have the right to appoint certain members of our Board of Directors, and certain members of our Board of Directors and management control approximately 4.3% of our outstanding common stock. Upon completion of this offering, the Oak Hill Funds will beneficially own approximately % of our outstanding common stock, or % if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, and certain members of our Board of Directors and our management will beneficially own approximately % of our common stock or % if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full.

On September 30, 2010, we purchased \$1.5 million of our common stock from a former member of management, of which \$1 million has been paid prior to May 1, 2011. The Company has accrued five hundred thousand dollars for the remaining purchase price. The purchased shares are being held as Treasury Stock by the Company.

On February 22, 2011, we issued \$180.8 million aggregate principal amount at maturity of 12.25% senior discount notes (the "existing discount notes"). The notes will mature on February 15, 2016. No cash interest will accrue on the notes prior to maturity. We received net proceeds of \$100.0 million, which we used to pay debt issuance costs and to repurchase a portion of our outstanding common stock from certain of our stockholders. We did not retain any proceeds from the note issuance. Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. is the sole obligor of the notes. Neither D&B Holdings, Dave & Buster's, Inc. or any of their subsidiaries are guarantors of these notes.

On March 23, 2011, we sold to a member of management seventy-five newly issued shares of our common stock for an aggregate sale price equal to seventy-five thousand dollars, the value based on an independent third party valuation prepared as of January 31, 2011.

On June 28, 2011, we purchased approximately ninety shares of our common stock from a former member of management for approximately ninety thousand dollars. The purchased shares are being held as Treasury Stock by the Company.

Upon completion of this offering, the Oak Hill Funds will beneficially own approximately % of our outstanding common stock, or % if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, and certain members of our Board of Directors and our management will beneficially own approximately % of our common stock or % if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full.

Eat Drink Play-The Core of Our National Concept

When our founders opened our first location in Dallas, Texas in 1982, they sought to create a unique concept with a fun, upbeat atmosphere providing interactive entertainment options for adults and families, while serving high-quality food and beverages. Since then we have followed the same principle for each new store, and in doing so have developed a distinctive brand based on a differentiated guest value proposition: *Eat Drink Play*. The interplay between entertainment, dining and full-service bar areas is the defining feature of the Dave & Buster's guest experience, and the layout of each store is designed to maximize crossover between these activities. We believe this combination creates an experience that cannot be easily replicated at home or elsewhere without having to visit multiple destinations. Our locations are also designed to be attractive venues for private parties, business functions and other corporate sponsored events.

We continue to differentiate our food menu from other casual dining concepts. Our recently reengineered menu includes items that we believe reinforce the fun of the Dave & Buster's brand. Recent additions to the menu have become top sellers within their categories. We believe we offer high-quality meals, including gourmet pastas, choice-grade steaks, premium sandwiches, decadent desserts and health-conscious entrée options that compare favorably to those of other higher end casual dining operators. Each of our locations also offers full bar service including an extensive array of beers, signature cocktails, premium spirits and nonalcoholic beverages. Food and beverage accounted for approximately 51% of our total revenues during fiscal 2010.

The Midway represents a significant area in each of our stores and offers an extensive array of amusements and entertainment options, with typically over 150 redemption and simulation games. The entertainment options in our Midway are the core differentiating feature of our brand, and these revenues accounted for approximately 49% of our total revenues during fiscal 2010. Redemption games, which represented 75% of our amusement revenues in fiscal 2010, offer our guests the opportunity to win tickets that are redeemable at our "Winner's Circle" for prizes ranging from branded novelty items to high-end home electronics. We believe this "opportunity to win" creates a highly-energized social experience that is an important aspect of the Dave & Buster's in-store experience and cannot be replicated at home. Our state-of-the-art video and simulation games, many of which can be played by multiple guests simultaneously, represented 21% of our amusement revenues in fiscal 2010. Traditional amusements represented the remainder of our amusement revenues and include billiards, bowling and shuffleboard tables. In addition, each of our stores contains multiple large screen televisions and high quality audio systems providing guests with an attractive venue for watching live sports and other televised events.

Our Company's Core Strengths

We believe the following strengths differentiate us and are essential to our continued success:

Strong, differentiated brand with broad guest appeal. We believe that the multi-faceted guest experience of Eat Drink Play at Dave & Buster's, supported by our marketing campaigns as well as our established 28 year history, have helped us create a differentiated brand that is widely recognized and has no direct national competitor. This is evidenced by our brand's strong consumer awareness of over 90% in our existing trade areas. Our brand's connection with its guests is evidenced by our guest loyalty program that currently has over 1.5 million members and increased approximately 120.0% over the last two years. Our guest research shows that our brand appeals to a balanced mix of male and female adults, primarily between the ages of 21 and 39, as well as families and teenagers. Based on guest survey results, we also believe that the average household income of our guests is approximately seventy thousand dollars, which we believe is representative of an attractive demographic.

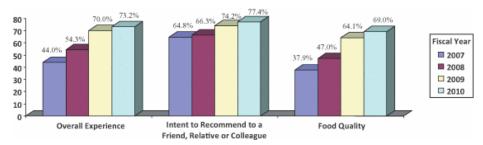
Multi-faceted guest experience offers an excellent value proposition. We believe that our combination of interactive entertainment, high-quality dining and full-service beverage offering, delivered in a highly-energized atmosphere that caters to both adults and families, provides a multi-faceted guest experience that cannot be replicated at home or elsewhere without having to visit multiple destinations. We also believe that the cost of visiting a Dave & Buster's offers an attractive value proposition for our guests relative to pursuing separate dining and entertainment options.

Attractive store economic model with diversified cash flows and strong cash-on-cash returns. We believe we have a structural advantage in our store economic model compared with traditional restaurant concepts, which helps increase our average store revenues and Storelevel EBITDA. Our entertainment offerings have low variable costs and produced attractive gross margins of 84% for fiscal 2010. With approximately half of our revenues from entertainment, we have less exposure than traditional restaurant concepts to food costs, which represented only 9% of revenues in fiscal 2010. Given the operating leverage generated by our business model, enhanced by recent management initiatives, we have the potential to further improve margins and deliver greater earnings from any increases in comparable store sales. For example, with comparable store sales growth of 6.2% in the first quarter of fiscal 2011 over the comparable period in 2010, our Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA margins increased by 24.7% and 359 basis points, respectively. Since 2008, our eight store openings have generated average year one cash-on-cash returns of approximately 29.4%.

History of successful product innovation and marketing initiatives. We have a history of implementing innovative marketing initiatives, including Eat & Play Combo enhancements, higher Power Card "buy-ins," Super Charge up-sell and Half-Price Game Play on Wednesdays, which have helped increase guest visits while encouraging them to participate more fully across our range of food, beverage and entertainment offerings. We are continuously exploring new partnerships, games and food items to retain and drive new traffic, and leveraging centralized technology to increase the overall performance of our stores and to maximize efficiency of the Midway.

Strong commitment to guest satisfaction. While we have been focused on margin enhancing initiatives, we have simultaneously improved our guest satisfaction levels. Through the implementation of guest feedback tools throughout the organization, including a periodic Guest Satisfaction Survey and Quarterly Brand Health Study, we collect information from our guests that helps us to improve and enhance the overall guest experience. We have identified several key drivers of guest satisfaction, and have initiated programs to improve focus on these drivers while successfully improving our cost structure. The percentage of guest survey respondents rating us "Top Box" in our Guest Satisfaction Survey has improved significantly over the past several years. Between fiscal 2007 when the surveys began and fiscal 2010, the number of guests responding "Very Likely" on "Intent to Recommend to a Friend, Relative or Colleague" increased from 64.8% to 77.4%. The number of guests responding "Excellent" on "Food Quality" increased from 37.9% to 69.0%. Most importantly, the percentage of "Excellent" scores for "Overall Experience" increased from 44.0% to 73.2% over the same period.

Percentage of Walk-In Guests Awarding "Top Box" Scores



Management team with proven track record. We are led by a strong management team with extensive experience with national brands in all aspects of casual dining and entertainment operations. In 2006, we hired our Chief Executive Officer, Stephen King. Mr. King is the former Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer of TGI Friday's, where he spent 22 years and increased domestic and international store count from approximately 105 to approximately 790 during his tenure. From fiscal 2006 to the twelve months ended May 1, 2011, under the leadership of Mr. King, Adjusted EBITDA has grown by over 30%, Adjusted EBITDA Margins have increased by approximately 380 basis points and employee turnover and guest satisfaction metrics have improved significantly. In connection with the acquisition of Dave & Buster's by Oak Hill Capital Partners, our management team has invested approximately \$4.6 million of cash in the equity of Dave & Buster's and currently owns 10.9% on a fully diluted basis. We believe that our management team's prior experience in the restaurant and entertainment industries combined with its demonstrated success at Dave & Buster's in recent years provides us with strong insights into our guest base and enables us to create the dynamic environment that is core to our brand.

Our Growth Strategies

The operating strategy that underlies the growth of our concept is built on the following key components:

Pursue disciplined new store growth. We will continue to pursue a disciplined new store growth strategy in both new and existing markets where we can achieve consistent high store revenues and attractive store-level cash-on-cash returns. We have created a new store expansion strategy and rebuilt our pipeline by instituting a systematic site selection process based on consumer research and analysis of transactional data designed to optimize store location, size and design. Our site selection process and flexible store design enable us to customize each store to maximize return on capital given the characteristics of the market and location. We expect our new large format stores to be approximately 35,000 – 40,000 square feet and our small format stores to be approximately 22,000 – 25,000 square feet, which provides us the flexibility to enter new smaller markets and further penetrate existing markets. These formats also provide us the flexibility to choose between building new stores or converting existing space. With respect to stores we expect to open in the near term, we are targeting a year one cash-on-cash return of 25% to 35% for both our large format and small format store openings, levels that are consistent with the average of Dave & Buster's store openings in recent years. To achieve this return we target a ratio of first year store revenues to net development costs of approximately one-to-one and Store-level EBITDA margins, excluding national marketing costs, of 27-30%. We also target average net development costs of approximately \$10 million for large format stores and approximately \$6 million for small format stores.

We believe the Dave & Buster's brand is significantly under-penetrated, with internal studies and third-party research suggesting a total store universe in the United States and Canada in excess of 150 stores (including our 56 existing stores), approximately two and a half times our current store base. We currently plan to open three stores in 2011 and three or four stores in 2012. Thereafter, we believe there is potential to continue opening new stores at an annual rate of approximately 10% of our then existing store base.

Grow our comparable store sales. We intend to grow our comparable store sales by continuing to differentiate the Dave & Buster's brand from other food and entertainment alternatives, through the following strategies:

- ☑ Differentiate our food and beverage offering: We frequently test new menu items and seek to improve our food offering to better align with the Dave & Buster's brand. To further reinforce the fun of our brand, our new menu includes familiar food items served in unique presentations. In fiscal 2010, we were favorably impacted by our newly reengineered menu and the introduction of our top selling appetizer and dessert.
- Maintain fresh and exciting entertainment options: Entertainment options are the core differentiating feature of the Dave & Buster's brand, and staying current with the latest offerings helps drive repeat visits and increase length of guest stay. In fiscal 2011, we expect to spend an average of one hundred sixty-four thousand dollars per store on game refreshment, which we believe will drive brand relevance and comparable store sales growth. Further, we intend to upgrade viewing areas by introducing televisions in excess of 100 inches in stores within key markets in order to capture a higher share of the sports-viewing guest base. We also plan to elevate the redemption experience in our "Winner's Circle" with more attractive prizes which we expect will favorably impact guest visitation and game play.
- Enhance brand awareness and drive incremental visits to our stores through innovative marketing and promotions: To further national awareness of our brand, we plan to continue to invest a significant portion of our marketing spend in television advertising. We have recently launched customized local store marketing programs to increase new visits and repeat visits to individual locations. Our guest loyalty program currently has approximately 1.5 million members, and we are aggressively improving our search engine and social marketing efforts. Our loyalty program and digital efforts allow us to communicate promotional offers directly to our most passionate brand fans. We also leverage our investments in technology across our marketing platform, including in-store marketing initiatives to drive incremental sales throughout the store.
- Grow our special events usage: We plan to continue to leverage and add resources to our special events sales force as the corporate special events market improves—the special events portion of our business represented 12% of our total revenues in fiscal 2010. We believe our special events business is an important sampling opportunity for our guests because many guests are experiencing Dave & Buster's for the first time.

Continue to enhance margins. We believe we are well -positioned to continue to increase margins and have additional opportunities to reduce costs. Based on the operating leverage generated by our business model, which has been enhanced by the operating initiatives implemented by management in recent years, we have the potential to further improve margins and deliver greater earnings from expected future increases in comparable store sales. Under our current cost structure, we estimate that more than 50% of any comparable store sales growth would flow through to our Adjusted EBITDA. We also believe that improved labor scheduling technology will allow us to further increase labor productivity in the future. Our continued focus on operating margins at individual locations and the deployment of best practices across our store base is expected to yield incremental margin improvements.

Site Selection

We believe that the location of stores is critical to our long-term success. We devote significant time and resources to strategically analyze each prospective market, trade area and site. We continually identify, evaluate and update our database of potential locations for expansion. To refine our site selection, we recently conducted extensive demographic and market analyses to determine the key drivers of successful new store performance. We now base new site selection on an analytical evaluation of a set of drivers we believe increase the probability of successful, high-volume stores.

During 2010, we opened one store in Wauwatosa, Wisconsin and one store in Roseville, California. The store in Wauwatosa (Milwaukee) opened as a large format design on March 1, 2010 and the store in Roseville (Sacramento) opened as a small format design on May 3, 2010. In 2009, we opened three new stores in Richmond, Virginia; Indianapolis, Indiana; and Columbus, Ohio. In 2008, we opened three new stores in Plymouth Meeting, Pennsylvania; Arlington, Texas; and Tulsa, Oklahoma.

We have two large format stores under construction in Orlando, Florida and Braintree, Massachusetts. We also have one small format store under construction in Oklahoma City, Oklahoma. We plan to open all three of these stores in fiscal 2011. In addition, we intend to reopen the store in Nashville, Tennessee (a large format store), which temporarily closed on May 2, 2010 due to flooding, in the fourth fiscal guarter of 2011.

Our Store Formats

We have historically operated stores varying in size from 29,000 to 66,000 square feet. After significant store-level research and analysis we have found that incremental square footage in excess of 40,000 yields limited incremental sales volumes and lower margins. We have also experienced significant variability among stores in volumes, individual store-level EBITDA and net investment costs. Further, we have conducted sales per square foot analyses on individual games and improved the mix of the more profitable attractions within the stores. In order to optimize sales per square foot and further enhance our store economics, we have reduced the target size of our future large format stores to 35,000—40,000 square feet. We may take advantage of local market and economic conditions to open stores that are larger or smaller than this target size. To accomplish this, we have reduced the back-of-house space, and optimized the sales area allocated to billiards and other traditional games in favor of space dedicated to more profitable video and redemption games. As a result, we expect to generate significantly higher sales per square foot than the average of our current store base.

To facilitate further growth of our brand, we have developed a small store format specifically designed to backfill existing markets and penetrate less densely populated markets. We opened our initial store using a small store format in Tulsa, Oklahoma, in January 2009. We also opened small store formats in Richmond, Virginia in April 2009, Columbus, Ohio in October 2009 and Roseville, California in May 2010. We believe that the small store format will maintain the unique and dynamic guest experience that is the foundation of our brand and allow us flexibility in our site selection process. Moreover, we expect the format to yield higher margins than our current stores by optimizing the ratio of "selling space" to back-of-the-house square footage and improving fixed cost leverage. Finally, we believe that the small store format will allow us to take less capital investment risk per store.

Our stores are generally located on land leased by our subsidiaries. Our lease terms, including renewal options, range from 20 to 40 years. Our leases typically provide for a minimum annual rent and contingent rent to be determined as a percentage of the applicable store's annual gross revenues, subject to market-based minimum annual rents. We currently pay contingent rent in only a small number of our stores. Generally, leases are "net leases" that requires us to pay our pro rata share of taxes, insurance and maintenance costs. Typically, one of our subsidiaries is a party to the lease, and

performance is guaranteed by the Company for all or for a portion of the lease term. Leases on two of our stores are scheduled to expire during fiscal 2012. One of the stores does not have an option to renew, and the Company is negotiating an extension of the term of the lease on the other store. A decision not to renew a lease for a store could be based on a number of factors, including an assessment of the area in which the store is located. We may choose not to renew, or may not be able to renew, certain of such existing leases if the capital investment then required to maintain the stores at the leased locations is not justified by the return on the required investment. If we are not able to renew the leases at rents that allow such stores to remain profitable as their terms expire, the number of such stores may decrease, resulting in lower revenue from operations, or we may relocate a store, which could subject us to construction and other costs and risks, and, in either case, could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations or financial condition.

In addition to our leased stores, we lease a 47,000 square foot office building and 30,000 square foot warehouse facility in Dallas, Texas, for use as our corporate headquarters and distribution center. This lease expires in October 2021, with options to renew until October 2041. We also lease a 22,900 square foot warehouse facility in Dallas, Texas, for use as additional warehouse space. This lease expires in January 2014.

Marketing, Advertising and Promotion

Our corporate marketing department manages all consumer-focused initiatives for the Dave & Buster's brand. In order to drive sales and expand our guest base, we focus our efforts in three key areas:

- 🛛 Marketing: national advertising, media, promotions, in-store merchandising, pricing, local and digital marketing programs
- Food and beverage: menu & product development, in-store execution
- ☑ Guest insights: research, brand health & tracking

We spent approximately \$26.7 million in marketing efforts in fiscal 2010, \$26.6 million in fiscal 2009 and \$26.6 million in fiscal 2008. Our annual marketing expenditures include corporate allocations of the cost of national programs totaling approximately \$25.8 million, \$25.7 million and \$25.0 million in fiscal years 2010, 2009 and 2008, respectively. We have improved marketing effectiveness through a number of initiatives. Over the last three years, we:

- 🗵 performed extensive research to better understand our guest base and fine-tune the brand positioning;
- refined our marketing strategy to better reach both young adults and families;
- invested in menu research and development to differentiate our food offerings from our competition and improve key product attributes (quality, consistency, value and overall guest satisfaction) and execution;
- 🗵 developed product/promotional strategies to attract new guests and increase spending/length of stay;
- invested more in digital social media to create stronger relationships with consumers; and
- Ø defined a consistent brand identity that reflects our quality, heritage and energy.

To drive traffic and increase visit frequency and average check size, the bulk of our marketing budget is allocated to our national cable television media. To enhance that effort, we also develop:

- ⋈ local marketing plans;
- in-store promotions;
- ⋈ digital loyalty programs;
- ⋈ market-wide print;
- x national and local radio;
- ⋈ emails; and
- ⋈ websites.

We work with external advertising, digital, media and design agencies in the development and execution of these programs.

Special Event Marketing

Our corporate and group sales programs are managed by our sales department, which provides direction, training, and support to the special events managers and their teams within each location. They are supported by a Special Events Call Center located at our Corporate Office, targeted print and online media plans, as well as promotional incentives at appropriate times across the year.

Operations

Management

The management of our store base is divided into six regions, each of which is overseen by a Regional Operations Director or Regional Vice President who reports to the President and Chief Operating Officer. Our Regional Operators oversee seven to eleven Company-owned stores each, which we believe enables them to better support the General Managers and achieve sales and profitability targets for each store within their region. In addition, we have one Regional Operations Director who primarily focuses on new store openings.

Our typical store team consists of a General Manager supported by an average of eight additional management positions. There is a defined structure of development and progression of job responsibilities from Line Manager through various positions up to the General Manager role. This structure ensures that an adequate succession plan exists within each store. Each Management member handles various departments within the location including responsibility for hourly employees. A typical store employs approximately 150 hourly employees, many of whom work part time. The General Manager and the management team is responsible for the day-to-day operation of that store, including the hiring, training and development of team members, as well as financial and operational performances. Our stores are generally open seven days a week, with hours of operation ranging from 11:30 a.m. to 2:00 a.m.

Operational Tools and Programs

We utilize a customized food and beverage analysis program that determines the theoretical food and beverage costs for each store and provides additional tools and reports to help us identify opportunities, including waste management. Our managers perform a weekly complete "test drive" of each game to ensure that our amusement offerings are consistent with Dave & Buster's standards and operational. Consolidated reporting tools for each key driver of our business exist for our Regional Operations Directors to be able to identify and troubleshoot any systemic issues.

Management Information Systems

We utilize a number of proprietary and third party management information systems. These systems are designed to enable our games functionality, improve operating efficiencies, provide us with timely access to financial and marketing data, and reduce store and corporate administrative time and expense. We believe our management information systems are sufficient to support our store expansion plans.

Training

We strive to maintain quality and consistency in each of our stores through the careful training and supervision of our team members and the establishment of, and adherence to, high standards relating to personnel performance, food and beverage preparation, game playability and maintenance of our stores. We provide all new team members with complete orientation and one-on-one training for their positions to help ensure they are able to meet our high standards. All of our new team members are trained by partnering with a certified trainer to assure that the training and information they receive is complete and accurate. Team members are certified for their positions by passing a series of tests, including alcohol awareness training.

We require our new store managers to complete an 8-week training program that includes front of the house service, kitchen, amusements, and management responsibilities. Newly trained managers are then assigned to their home store where they receive additional training with their General Manager. We place a high priority on our continuing management development programs in order to ensure that qualified managers are available for our future openings. We conduct semi-annual talent reviews with each manager to discuss prior performance and future performance goals. Once a year we hold a General Manager conference in which our General Managers share best practices and also receive an update on our business plan.

When we open a new store, we provide varying levels of training to team members in each position to ensure the smooth and efficient operation of the store from the first day it opens to the public. Prior to opening a new store, our dedicated training and opening team travels to the location to prepare for an intensive two week training program for all team members hired for the new store opening. Part of the training teams stay on site during the first week of operation. We believe this additional investment in our new stores is important, because it helps us provide our guests with a quality experience from day one.

After a store has been opened and is operating smoothly, the managers supervise the training of new team members.

Recruiting and Retention

We seek to hire experienced General Managers and team members, and offer competitive wage and benefit programs. Our store managers all participate in a performance based incentive program that is based on sales, profit and employee retention goals. In addition, our salaried and hourly employees are also eligible to participate in a 401(k) plan, medical/dental/vision insurance plans and also receive vacation/paid time off based on tenure.

Food Preparation, Quality Control and Purchasing

We strive to maintain high food quality standards. To ensure our quality standards are met, we negotiate directly with independent producers of food products. We provide detailed quality and yield specifications to suppliers for our purchases. Our systems are designed to protect the safety and quality of our food supply throughout the procurement and preparation process. Within each store, the

Kitchen Manager is primarily responsible for ensuring the timely and correct preparation of food products, per the recipes we specify. We provide each of our stores with various tools and training to facilitate these activities.

The principal goods we purchase are games, prizes and food and beverage products, which are available from a number of suppliers.

Foreign Operations

We own and operate one store outside of the United States in Toronto, Canada. This store generated revenue of approximately \$10.1 million USD in fiscal 2010, representing approximately 1.9% of our consolidated revenue. As of January 30, 2011, we have less than 2% of our long-lived assets located outside the United States. Additionally, a franchisee operates a Dave & Buster's store located in Niagara Falls, Ontario, Canada which opened on June 25, 2009.

The foreign activities are subject to various risks of doing business in a foreign country, including currency fluctuations, changes in laws and regulations and economic and political stability. We do not believe there is any material risk associated with the Canadian operations or any dependence by the domestic business upon the Canadian operations.

Suppliers

The principal goods used by us are games, prizes and food and beverage products, which are available from a number of suppliers. We have expanded our contacts with amusement merchandise suppliers through the direct import program. We are a large buyer of traditional and amusement games and as a result receive attractive pricing arrangements. Federal and state health care mandates and mandated increases in the minimum wage could have the repercussion of increasing expenses, as suppliers may be adversely impacted by higher health care costs and increases in the minimum wage.

Competition

The out-of-home entertainment market is highly competitive. We compete for guests' discretionary entertainment dollars with theme parks, as well as with providers of out-of-home entertainment, including localized attraction facilities such as movie theatres, sporting events, bowling alleys, nightclubs and restaurants. We also face competition from local establishments that offer entertainment experiences similar to ours and restaurants that are highly competitive with respect to price, quality of service, location, ambience and type and quality of food. We also face competition from increasingly sophisticated home-based forms of entertainment, such as internet and video gaming and home movie delivery.

Intellectual Property

We have registered the trademarks Dave & Buster's®, Power Card®, Eat & Play Combo®, and Eat Drink Play®, and have registered or applied to register certain additional trademarks with the United States Patent and Trademark Office and in various foreign countries. We consider our trade name and our signature "bulls-eye" logo to be important features of our operations and seek to actively monitor and protect our interest in this property in the various jurisdictions where we operate. We also have certain trade secrets, such as our recipes, processes, proprietary information and certain software programs that we protect by requiring all of our employees to sign a code of ethics, which includes an agreement to keep trade secrets confidential.

Employees

As of May 1, 2011, we employed 7,343 persons, 174 of whom served at world headquarters, 519 of whom served as management personnel and the remainder of whom were hourly personnel.

None of our employees are covered by collective bargaining agreements and we have never experienced an organized work stoppage, strike or labor dispute. We believe working conditions and compensation packages are competitive with those offered by competitors and consider our relations with our employees to be good.

Legal Proceedings

We are subject to certain legal proceedings and claims that arise in the ordinary course of our business. In the opinion of management, based upon consultation with legal counsel, the amount of ultimate liability with respect to, or an adverse outcome in any such legal proceedings or claims will not materially affect our business, the consolidated results of our operations or our financial condition.

Properties

As of July 1, 2011, we lease the building and site of all 56 company-owned stores. There is also one franchised store operating in Canada. The following table sets forth the number of stores that are located in each state/country as of July 1, 2011.

Number of

	Number of
State or Country	Complexes
Arizona	2
California	7
Colorado	2
Florida	3
Georgia	3
Hawaii	1
Illinois	2
Indiana	1
Kansas	1
Maryland	2
Michigan	1
Minnesota	1
Missouri	1
Nebraska	1
New York	6
North Carolina	1
Ohio	4
Oklahoma	1
Pennsylvania	4
Rhode Island	1
Tennessee	1_
Texas	7
Virginia	1
Wisconsin	1
Canada(a)	2

⁽a) One store is a franchise which operates in Niagara Falls, Ontario. The Company has no financial obligation relating to the franchisee's property.

Our stores generally are located on land leased by our subsidiaries. The contracted lease terms, including renewal options, generally range from 20 to 40 years. Our leases typically provide for a minimum annual rent and contingent rent to be determined as a percentage of the applicable store's annual gross revenues, subject to market-based minimum annual rents. We currently pay contingent rent in only a small number of our stores. Generally, leases are "net leases" that require us to pay our pro rata share of taxes, insurance and maintenance costs. Typically, one of our subsidiaries is a party to the lease, and performance is guaranteed by the Company for all or a portion of the lease term.

In addition to our leased stores, we lease a 47,000 square foot office building and 30,000 square foot warehouse facility in Dallas, Texas, for use as our corporate headquarters and distribution center. This lease expires in October 2021, with options to renew until October 2041. We also lease a 22,900 square foot warehouse facility in Dallas, Texas, for use as additional warehouse space. This lease expires in January 2014.

MANAGEMENT

Directors, Executive Officers and Other Key Employees

The following table sets forth information regarding our directors and executive officers as of the date of this Prospectus. Within one year after the consummation of this offering, we intend to appoint enough additional independent persons to our Board of Directors to meet SEC and NYSE or NASDAQ guidelines. The full composition of the Board of Directors will be determined at that time. Executive officers serve at the request of the board of directors.

Name	Age	Position
Stephen M. King	53	Chief Executive Officer and Director
Dolf Berle(1)	48	President and Chief Operating Officer
Brian A. Jenkins	49	Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
Sean Gleason	46	Senior Vice President and Chief Marketing Officer
Margo L. Manning	46	Senior Vice President of Human Resources
Michael J. Metzinger	54	Vice President—Accounting and Controller
J. Michael Plunkett	60	Senior Vice President of Purchasing and International Operations
Jay L. Tobin	53	Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary
Jeffrey C. Wood	49	Senior Vice President and Chief Development Officer
Tyler J. Wolfram	44	Chairman of the Board of Directors
Michael S. Green	38	Director
Kevin M. Mailender	33	Director
Alan J. Lacy	57	Director
David A. Jones	61	Director

(1) Mr. Berle joined the Company on February 14, 2011

Set forth below is biographical information regarding our directors and executive officers:

Stephen M. King has served as our Chief Executive Officer and Director since September 2006. From March 2006 until September 2006, Mr. King served as our Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer. From 1984 to 2006, he served in various capacities for Carlson Restaurants Worldwide Inc., a company that owns and operates casual dining restaurants worldwide, including Chief Financial Officer, Chief Administrative Officer, Chief Operating Officer and, most recently, as President and Chief Operating Officer of International. Mr. King brings substantial industry, financial and leadership experience to our Board of Directors.

Dolf Berle has served as our President and Chief Operating Officer beginning on February 14, 2011. Mr. Berle has been Executive Vice President of Hospitality and Business and Sports Club Division Head for ClubCorp USA, Inc., the largest owner and operator of golf, country club and business clubs, since August 2009. Previously, Mr. Berle served as President of Lucky Strike Entertainment, an upscale chain of bowling alleys, from December 2006 to July 2009 and Chief Operating Officer of House of Blues Entertainment, Inc., a chain of live music venues, from April 2004 to December 2006.

Brian A. Jenkins joined us as our Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer in December 2006. From 1996 until August 2006, he served in various capacities (most recently as Senior Vice President—Finance) at Six Flags, Inc., an amusement park operator.

- **Sean Gleason** has served as our Senior Vice President and Chief Marketing Officer since August 2009. From June 2005 until October 2008, Mr. Gleason was the Senior Vice President of Marketing Communications at Cadbury Schweppes where he led initiatives for brands such as Dr Pepper, 7UP and Snapple. From May 1995 until May 2005, he served in various capacities (most recently as Vice President, Advertising/Media/Brand Identity) at Pizza Hut for Yum! Brands, the world's largest restaurant company.
- *Margo L. Manning* has served as our Senior Vice President of Human Resources since November 2010. Previously, she served as our Senior Vice President of Training and Special Events from September 2006 until November 2010, our Vice President of Training and Sales from June 2005 until September 2006 and as Vice President of Management Development from September 2001 until June 2005. From December 1999 until September 2001, she served as our Assistant Vice President of Team Development, and from 1991 until December 1999, she served in various positions of increasing responsibility for us and our predecessors.
- **Michael J. Metzinger** has served as our Vice President—Accounting and Controller since January 2005. From 1986 until January 2005, Mr. Metzinger served in various capacities (most recently as Executive Director—Financial Reporting) at Carlson Restaurants Worldwide, Inc., a company that owns and operates casual dining restaurants worldwide.
- *J. Michael Plunkett* has served as our Senior Vice President of Purchasing and International Operations since September 2006. Previously, he served as our Senior Vice President—Food, Beverage and Purchasing/Operations Strategy from June 2003 until June 2004 and from January 2006 until September 2006. Mr. Plunkett also served as Senior Vice President of Operations for Jillian's from June 2004 to January 2006, as Vice President of Kitchen Operations from November 2000 until June 2003, as Vice President of Information Systems from November 1996 until November 2000 and as Vice President and Director of Training from November 1994 until November 1996. From 1982 until November 1994, he served in operating positions of increasing responsibility for us and our predecessors.
- Jay L. Tobin has served as our Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary since May 2006. From 1988 to 2005, he served in various capacities (most recently as Senior Vice President and Deputy General Counsel) at Brinker International, Inc., a company that owns and operates casual dining restaurants worldwide.
- Jeffrey C. Wood has served as our Senior Vice President and Chief Development Officer since June 2006. Mr. Wood previously served as Vice President of Restaurant Leasing for Simon Property Group, a shopping mall owner and real estate company, from April 2005 until June 2006 and in various capacities (including Vice President of Development—Emerging Concepts and Vice President of Real Estate and Property Development) at Brinker International, Inc., a company that owns and operates casual dining restaurant worldwide, from 1993 until November 2004.
- *Tyler J. Wolfram* is a Partner of Oak Hill Capital Management, LLC and has been with the firm since 2001. He is responsible for originating, structuring, and managing investments in the Consumer, Retail & Distribution industry group. He currently serves as a director of NSA International, LLC and The Hillman Companies, Inc. Mr. Wolfram has served as Chairman of our Board of Directors since June 2010 and brings substantial financial, investment and business experience to our Board of Directors.

Michael S. Green is a Partner of Oak Hill Capital Management, LLC and has been with the firm since 2000. He is responsible for originating, structuring, and managing investments in the Consumer, Retail & Distribution industry group. Mr. Green currently serves as a director of NSA International, LLC, Monsoon Commerce Solutions, Inc. and The Hillman Companies, Inc. Mr. Green has served on our Board of Directors since June 2010 and brings substantial financial, investment and business experience to our Board of Directors.

Kevin M. Mailender is a Principal of Oak Hill Capital Management, LLC and has been with the firm since 2002. Mr. Mailender is responsible for investments in the Consumer, Retail & Distribution industry group. He currently serves as director of The Hillman Companies, Inc. Mr. Mailender also assists on the audit committee of NSA International, LLC. Mr. Mailender has served on our Board of Directors since June 2010 and brings substantial financial, investment and business experience to our Board of Directors.

Alan J. Lacy has been a Senior Advisor to the Oak Hill Funds since 2007. Prior to advising Oak Hill, he was Vice Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Sears Holdings Corporation, a large broadline retailer, and Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Sears Roebuck and Co., a large retail company. During Mr. Lacy's tenure as CEO of Sears, the company created significant value for shareholders by executing major restructuring and growth initiatives, including the merger of Sears and Kmart, the acquisition of Lands' End and the sale of Sears' credit business. Prior to that, Mr. Lacy was employed in a number of executive level positions at major retail and consumer products companies, including Sears, Kraft, Philip Morris and Minnetonka Corporation. Mr. Lacy currently serves as a director of Bristol-Myers Squibb Company and The Hillman Companies, Inc. and served as a director of The Western Union Company from 2006-2011. Mr. Lacy is a Trustee of Fidelity Funds. Mr. Lacy has served on our Board of Directors since June 2010 and brings substantial management experience to our Board of Directors.

David A. Jones has been a Senior Advisor to the Oak Hill Funds since 2008. Prior to advising Oak Hill, he served from 1996 until 2007 as the Chairman and Global Chief Executive Officer of Spectrum Brands, Inc., a \$2.7 billion publicly traded consumer products company with operations in 120 countries worldwide and whose brand names include Rayovac, Varta, Remington, Cutter and Tetra. Prior to that, Mr. Jones was the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Rayovac Corporation (the predecessor to Spectrum Brands), a \$1.4 billion publicly traded global consumer products company with major product offerings in batteries, portable lighting and shaving and grooming categories. After Mr. Jones was no longer an executive officer of Spectrum Brands, it filed a voluntary petition for reorganization under Chapter 11 of the United States Bankruptcy Code in March 2009 and exited from bankruptcy proceedings in August 2009. In aggregate, Mr. Jones has over 35 years of experience in senior leadership roles at several leading public and private global consumer products companies, including Spectrum Brands, Rayovac, Thermoscan, Regina, Electrolux, Sara Lee, and General Electric. He currently serves as a director of Pentair, Inc. and The Hillman Companies, Inc. Mr. Jones has served on our Board of Directors since June 2010 and brings substantial management experience to our Board of Directors.

Director Compensation

The following table sets forth the information concerning all compensation paid by the Company during fiscal 2010 to our directors.

		rees earned			
		or paid in	Option	All other	
Name(1)	Year	cash(\$)(2)	awards(\$)(3)	compensation(\$)	Total(\$)
Alan J. Lacy	2010	50,000	389,295		439,295
David A. Jones	2010	33,334	194,647	_	227,981

- (1) Messrs. King, Wolfram, Green and Mailender were omitted from the Director Compensation Table as they do not receive compensation for service on our Board of Directors. Mr. King's compensation is reflected in the Summary Compensation Table.
- (2) Reflects the prorata portion of the annual stipend received for service on the Board of Directors during 2010. Board members are also reimbursed for out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with their board service. Such reimbursements are not included in this Table. There are no other fees earned for service on the Board of Directors.
- (3) Amounts in this column reflect the aggregate grant date fair value of options calculated in accordance with ASC 718. The discussion of assumptions used for purposes of the valuation of options granted in 2010 appear in Note 1 of the 2010 Consolidated Financial Statements contained in this prospectus.

The members of our Board of Directors, other than Alan Lacy and David Jones, are not separately compensated for their services as directors, other than reimbursement for out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with rendering such services. In addition to reimbursement for out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with their board service, Mr. Lacy receives an annual cash stipend of \$75,000 and Mr. Jones receives an annual cash stipend of \$50,000 for serving as members of our Board of Directors. Mr. Lacy and Mr. Jones participate in the Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. 2010 Management Incentive Plan (the "Stock Incentive Plan") and each has received an option grant in consideration of their service on our Board of Directors.

Following the consummation of this offering, the members of the Board of Directors will be compensated for their services as directors, through board fees of \$ per quarter, annual stock grants with a value of \$, and reimbursement for out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with rendering such services for so long as they serve as directors. The chairman of the audit committee will receive a quarterly fee of \$ in cash and the chairman of the compensation committee will receive a quarterly fee of \$ in cash.

Director Independence and Controlled Company Exception

Our Board of Directors has affirmatively determined that Messrs. , and will be an independent director under the applicable rules of the NYSE and NASDAQ and Messrs. , and will be an independent director as such term is defined in Rule 10A-3(b)(1) under the Exchange Act.

After completion of this offering, affiliates of the Oak Hill Funds will continue to control a majority of our outstanding common stock. As a result, we are a "controlled company" within the meaning of the NYSE and NASDAQ corporate governance standards. Under these rules, a "controlled company" may elect not to comply with certain NYSE and NASDAQ corporate governance standards, including:

🗵 the requirement that a majority of the Board of Directors consist of independent directors;

- 👿 the requirement that we have a nominating and corporate governance committee that is composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee's purpose and responsibilities;
- the requirement that we have a compensation committee that is composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee's purpose and responsibilities; and
- ▼ the requirement for an annual performance evaluation of the nominating and corporate governance committee and compensation committee.

Following this offering, we intend to utilize these exemptions. As a result, we will not have a majority of independent directors, our nominating and corporate governance committee and compensation committee will not consist entirely of independent directors and such committees will not be subject to annual performance evaluations. Accordingly, our stockholders will not have the same protections afforded to shareholders of companies that are subject to all of the NYSE or NASDAQ corporate governance requirements.

Corporate Governance

The Board of Directors has an Audit Committee and Compensation Committee. The charters for each of these committees are posted on our website at www.daveandbusters.com/about/corporategovernance.aspx. The Board of Directors does not have a policy with regard to the consideration of any director candidates recommended by our debt holders or other parties.

The Audit Committee, comprised of Messrs. , , and , and chaired by Mr. , recommends to the Board of Directors the appointment of the company's independent auditors, reviews and approves the scope of the annual audits of the company's financial statements, reviews our internal control over financial reporting, reviews and approves any non-audit services performed by the independent auditors, reviews the findings and recommendations of the internal and independent auditors and periodically reviews major accounting policies. It operates pursuant to a charter that was amended and restated in , 2011. In addition, the Board of Directors has determined that each of the members of the Audit Committee is qualified as a "financial expert" under the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules and regulations of the SEC.

The Compensation Committee, comprised of Messrs. , , and , and chaired by Mr. , reviews the company's compensation philosophy and strategy, administers incentive compensation and stock option plans, reviews the CEO's performance and compensation, reviews recommendations on compensation of other executive officers, and reviews other special compensation matters, such as executive employment agreements. It operates pursuant to a charter that was amended and restated in , 2011.

The entire Board of Directors is engaged in risk management oversight. At the present time, the Board of Directors has not established a separate committee to facilitate its risk oversight responsibilities. The Board of Directors will continue to monitor and assess whether such a committee would be appropriate. The Audit Committee assists the Board of Directors in its oversight of our risk management and the process established to identify, measure, monitor, and manage risks, in particular major financial risks. The Board of Directors receives regular reports from management, as well as from the Audit Committee, regarding relevant risks and the actions taken by management to adequately address those risks.

Our board leadership structure separates the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer roles into two positions. We established this leadership structure based on our ownership structure and other relevant factors. The Chief Executive Officer is responsible for our strategic direction and our day-to-day leadership and performance, while the Chairman of the Board of Directors provides guidance to the Chief Executive Officer and presides over meetings of the Board of Directors. We believe that this structure is appropriate under current circumstances, because it allows management to make the operating decisions necessary to manage the business, while helping to keep a measure of independence between the oversight function of our Board of Directors and operating decisions.

Code of Business Ethics and Whistle Blower Policy

In April 2006, the Board of Directors adopted a Code of Business Ethics that applies to its directors, officers (including its Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Controller and other persons performing similar functions), and management employees. The Code of Business Ethics is available on our website at www.daveandbusters.com/about/codeofbusinessethics.aspx. We intend to post any material amendments or waivers of, our Code of Business Ethics that apply to our executive officers, on this website. In addition, our Whistle Blower Policy is available on our website at www.daveandbusters.com/about/whistleblowerpolicy.aspx.

Communications with the Board of Directors

If security holders wish to communicate with the Board of Directors or with an individual director, they may direct such communications in care of the General Counsel, 2481 Mañana Drive, Dallas, Texas 75220. The communication must be clearly addressed to the Board of Directors or to a specific director. The Board of Directors has instructed the General Counsel to review and forward any such correspondence to the appropriate person or persons for response.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

During 2010, the members of our compensation committee were Messrs. Wolfram, Green and Lacy. Messrs Wolfram and Green are partners at Oak Hill Capital Management, LLC. Mr. Lacy is a Senior Advisor to the Oak Hill Funds. Oak Hill Capital Management, LLC provides Dave & Buster's with advisory services pursuant to its advisory services and monitoring agreement and has entered into other transactions with us. See "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions."

Upon the completion of this offering, none of our executive officers will serve on the compensation committee or Board of Directors of any other company of which any of the members of our compensation committee or any of our directors is an executive officer.

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Compensation Discussion and Analysis

This section describes our compensation program for our named executive officers ("NEOs"). The following discussion focuses on our compensation program and compensation-related decisions for fiscal 2010 and also addresses why we believe our compensation program is right for us.

Compensation philosophy and overall objectives of executive compensation programs

It is our philosophy to link executive compensation to corporate performance and to create incentives for management to enhance our value. The following objectives have been adopted by the Compensation Committee as guidelines for compensation decisions:

- 🗵 provide a competitive total executive compensation package that enables us to attract, motivate and retain key executives;
- integrate the compensation arrangements with our annual and long-term business objectives and strategy, and focus executives on the fulfillment of these objectives; and
- 😡 provide variable compensation opportunities that are directly linked with our financial and strategic performance.

Procedures for determining compensation

Our Compensation Committee has the overall responsibility for designing and evaluating the salaries, incentive plan compensation, policies and programs for our NEOs. The Compensation Committee relies on input from our Chief Executive Officer regarding the NEOs (other than himself) and an analysis of our corporate performance. With respect to the compensation for the Chief Executive Officer, the Compensation Committee evaluates the Chief Executive Officer's performance and sets his compensation. With respect to our corporate performance as a factor for compensation decisions, the Compensation Committee considers, among other aspects, our long-term and short-term strategic goals, revenue goals and profitability.

Our Chief Executive Officer, Mr. King, plays a significant role in the compensation-setting process of the other NEOs. Mr. King evaluates the performance of the other NEOs and makes recommendations to the Compensation Committee concerning performance objectives and salary and bonus levels for the other NEOs. The Compensation Committee then discusses the recommendations with the Chief Executive Officer at least annually. The Compensation Committee may, in its sole discretion, approve, in whole or in part, the recommendations of the Chief Executive Officer. By a delegation of authority from the Board of Directors, the Compensation Committee has final authority regarding the overall compensation structure for the NEOs (other than stock option awards). In fiscal 2011, the Compensation Committee approved Mr. King's recommendations for salary and bonus with respect to each of the other NEOs.

In determining the adjustments to the compensation of our NEOs, we did not conduct a peer group study, perform a benchmarking survey for fiscal 2011 or rely on a compensation consultant. Our Compensation Committee relied on the experience of Wellspring and Oak Hill Capital Partners in managing other portfolio companies, and those experiences informed and guided our compensation decisions for fiscal 2010.

Elements of compensation

The compensation of our NEOs consists primarily of four major components:

- base salary
- ⋈ annual incentive awards;
- ⋈ long-term incentive awards; and
- ⋈ other benefits.

Base salary

The base salary of each of our NEOs is determined based on an evaluation of the responsibilities of that position, each NEO's historical salary earned in similar management positions and Oak Hill Capital Partners' experience in managing other portfolio companies. A significant portion of each NEO's total compensation is in the form of base salary. The salary component was designed to provide the NEOs with consistent income and to attract and retain talented and experienced executives capable of managing our operations and strategic growth. Annually, the performance of each NEO is reviewed by the Compensation Committee using information and evaluations provided by the Chief Executive Officer with respect to the other NEOs and its own assessment of the Chief Executive Officer, taking into account our operating and financial results for the year, a subjective assessment of the contribution of each NEO to such results, the achievement of our strategic growth and any changes in our NEOs' roles and responsibilities. During fiscal 2010, each of Mr. Jenkins, Mr. Tobin and Mr. Wood received a merit-based increase in base salary.

Annual incentive plan

The Dave & Busters, Inc. Executive Incentive Plan (the "Annual Incentive Plan") is designed to recognize and reward our employees for contributing towards the achievement of our annual business plan. The Compensation Committee believes the Annual Incentive Plan serves as a valuable short-term incentive program for providing cash bonus opportunities for our employees upon achievement of targeted operating results as determined by the Compensation Committee and the Board of Directors. The fiscal 2010 Annual Incentive Plan for most employees was based on our targeted EBITDA for fiscal 2010. However, substantially all of the NEOs received a bonus based on an achievement of various corporate objectives (including items such as EBITDA, total revenues, comparable store sales and similar measures) as determined by the Compensation Committee prior to the beginning of fiscal 2010. Generally, bonus payouts are based 75% on the achievement of a target based on EBITDA and 25% on the achievement of total revenue targets. The Compensation Committee reviews and modifies the performance goals for the Annual Incentive Plan as necessary to ensure reasonableness, achievability and consistency with our overall objectives. In fiscal 2010, incentive compensation awards for all of the NEOs were approved by the Compensation Committee and reported to the Board of Directors. The Compensation Committee and the Board of Directors believe the fiscal 2010 performance targets were challenging to achieve in our current economic environment and yet provided an appropriate incentive for performance, in that it required the achievement of a significant increase in revenues and EBITDA compared to our prior year performance.

Under each NEO's employment agreement and the Annual Incentive Plan, a target bonus opportunity is expressed as a percentage (50% in fiscal 2010 and increased to 60% in fiscal 2011) of an NEO's annualized base salary as of the end of the fiscal year. Bonuses in excess or below the target level may be paid subject to a prescribed maximum or minimum. Below a minimum threshold level of performance, no awards will be granted under the Annual Incentive Plan.

At the close of the performance period, the Compensation Committee determined the bonuses for the NEOs following the annual audit and reporting of financial results for fiscal 2010 and reported the awards to the Board of Directors. The Compensation Committee authorized bonuses to the NEOs in

amounts that were commensurate with the results achieved at the end of fiscal 2010. In reviewing fiscal Annual Incentive Plan results, the Compensation Committee recognized that we exceeded the threshold (but were less than the target) for both EBITDA and total revenue targets for financial performance, which resulted in an award below target level performance for all employees, including the NEOs. Overall, our NEOs were paid between 82.2% and 95.1% of their target bonus opportunity for fiscal 2010 based on the achievement of between minimum and target EBITDA and total revenue performance.

The Compensation Committee believes the incentive awards were warranted and consistent with the performance of such executives during fiscal 2010 based on the Compensation Committee's evaluation of each individual's overall contribution to accomplishing our fiscal 2010 corporate goals and of each individual's achievement of strategic and individual performance goals during the year.

Long-term incentives

The Compensation Committee believes that it is essential to align the interests of the executives and other key management personnel responsible for our growth with the interests of our stockholders. The Compensation Committee has also identified the need to retain tenured, high performing executives. The Compensation Committee believes that these objectives are accomplished through the provision of stock-based incentives that align the interests of management personnel with the objectives of enhancing our value, as set forth in the Stock Incentive Plan.

The Board of Directors of Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. awarded stock options to the NEOs during fiscal 2010. The date of grant and the exercise price of the stock option awards were established on the date that the Board of Directors of Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. approved the award. The exercise price was established by the Board of Directors of Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. and supported by an independent valuation.

In general, we provide our NEOs with a combination of service-based stock options with gradual vesting schedules and performance-based stock options that vest upon the attainment of a pre-established performance target. A greater number of stock options were granted to our more senior officers who have more strategic responsibilities. With respect to service-based options, the options vest ratably over a five-year period commencing one year following the grant date. With respect to performance-based options, there are various performance-based vesting provisions depending on the type of performance option granted. Adjusted EBITDA vesting options vest over a five-year period based on Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. meeting certain profitability targets for each fiscal year. Such Adjusted EBITDA vesting options also vest upon a Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. change of control provided that prescribed Oak Hill internal rate of return (IRR) conditions are met. IRR vesting options vest upon a change in control of Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. if Oak Hill's internal rate of return is greater than or equal to certain percentages set forth in the applicable option agreement. Vesting of options in each case is subject to the grantee's continued employment with or service to Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. or its subsidiaries (subject to certain conditions in the event of grantee termination) as of the vesting date. Any options that have not vested prior to a change in control or do not vest in connection with the change in control will be forfeited by the grantee upon a change in control for no consideration.

There are 16,447 shares authorized for issuance under the Stock Incentive Plan, all of which have previously been granted. Option grants could be made in the future with re-allocations of options that may be forfeited by a participant.

The Compensation Committee will review long-term incentives to assure that our executive officers and other key employees are appropriately motivated and rewarded based on our long-term financial success.

Other benefits

Retirement Benefits. Our employees, including our NEOs, are eligible to participate in the 401(k) retirement plan on the same basis as other employees. However, tax regulations impose a limit on the amount of compensation that may be deferred for purposes of retirement savings. As a result, we established the Select Executive Retirement Plan (the "SERP"). See "—2010 Nonqualified Deferred Compensation" for a discussion of the SERP.

Perquisites and Other Benefits. We offer our NEOs modest perquisites and other personal benefits that we believe are reasonable and in our best interest, including car allowances, country club memberships and company-paid financial counseling and tax preparation services. See "—2010 Summary Compensation Table."

Severance Benefits. We have entered into employment agreements with each of our NEOs. These agreements provide our NEOs with certain severance benefits in the event of involuntary termination or adverse job changes. See "—Employment Agreements."

Deductibility of executive compensation

Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code under the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1993 limits the deductibility of compensation over \$1,000 paid by a company to an executive officer. The Compensation Committee will take action to qualify most compensation approaches to ensure deductibility, except in those limited cases in which the Compensation Committee believes stockholder interests are best served by retaining flexibility. In such cases, the Compensation Committee will consider various alternatives to preserving the deductibility of compensation payments and benefits to the extent reasonably practicable and to the extent consistent with its compensation objectives.

Risk Assessment Disclosure

Our Senior Vice President of Human Resources and Chief Executive Officer assessed the risk associated with our compensation practices and policies for employees, including a consideration of the balance between risk-taking incentives and risk-mitigating factors in our practices and policies. The assessment determined that any risks arising from our compensation practices and policies are not reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on our business or financial condition.

Summary Compensation Table

The following table sets forth information concerning all compensation paid or accrued by the Company during fiscal 2010 to or for each person serving as our NEOs at the end of 2010.

Name and principal position	Year	Salary(3) (\$)	Option awards(4) (6)(\$)	Non-equity incentive plan compensation (\$)	All Other Compensation (5) (\$)	Total (6)(\$)
Stephen M. King (Chief Executive Officer)	2010	600,000	895,188	258,450	29,697	1,783,335
	2009	600,000	—	223,050	43,543	866,593
	2008	600,000	—	146,250	39,556	785,806
Brian A. Jenkins	2010	316,731	466,868	139,994	33,731	957,324
(Senior Vice President and	2009	300,000	—	111,525	36,575	448,100
Chief Financial Officer)	2008	300,000	—	73,125	39,225	412,350
Starlette Johnson(1) (President and Chief Operating Officer)	2010 2009 2008	267,692 400,000 400,000		114,867 148,700 97,500	428,785 18,275 18,318	811,344 566,975 515,818
Jeffrey C. Wood	2010	313,346	234,148	149,704	23,783	720,981
(Senior Vice President and	2009	310,000	—	101,448	30,583	442,031
Chief Development Officer)	2008	310,000	—	127,875	39,998	477,873
Jay L. Tobin	2010	316,362	234,148	137,840	30,990	719,340
(Senior Vice President,	2009	309,000	—	114,871	33,068	456,939
General Counsel and Secretary)	2008	306,819	—	75,319	39,201	421,339
Sean Gleason(2) (Senior Vice President and Chief Marketing Officer)	2010	260,000	234,148	106,860	17,734	618,742
	2009	130,000	499,273	44,554	6,560	680,387

- (1) Ms. Johnson left her position with the company effective September 30, 2010. Pursuant to the Amended and Restated Employment Agreement dated May 2, 2010, by and between Ms. Johnson and the company, and the Confidential Separation Agreement and General Release, dated as of September 7, 2010, by and between Ms. Johnson and the company (collectively, the "Employment Agreements"), Ms. Johnson received termination pay during our 2010 fiscal year and will receive termination pay during our 2011 fiscal year equal to (a) her annual salary and car allowance, (b) a pro rated annual bonus for the 2010 fiscal year, (c) the value of certain employee benefits for the period commencing on October 1, 2010, and ending March 31, 2011. These payments have been accrued during 2010 and have been included under "All Other Compensation" for the 2010 fiscal year.
- (2) Mr. Gleason joined the Company on August 3, 2009.
- (3) The following salary deferrals were made under the SERP in 2010: Mr. King, \$36,000; Mr. Jenkins, \$20,504; Mr. Tobin, \$18,982; and Mr. Wood \$9,087.
- (4) Amounts in this column reflect the aggregate grant date fair value of options calculated in accordance with ASC 718. The discussion of the assumptions used for purposes of valuation of options granted in 2010 and 2009 appear in the Financial Statements contained in Item 15(a) (i), Note 1, Pages F-12 and F-13.

- (5) The following table sets forth the components of "All Other Compensation:"
- Amounts do not reflect the impact of a 39.709% reduction in the number of stock options held by each of the listed persons, with the exception of Ms. Johnson, in connection with the repurchase of 39.709% of the issued and outstanding common stock of the Company on February 25, 2011 with the proceeds from the issuance of our existing discount notes on February 22, 2011.

Name	Year	Car allowance (\$)	Financial planning/ legal fees (\$)	Club dues (\$)	Supplemental medical (\$)	Company contributions to retirement & 401(K) Plans (\$)	Severance payments/ accruals (\$)	Total (\$) (a)
Stephen M. King	2010 2009 2008	10,000 10,000 10,000	1,265	3,120 3,120 3,120 3,120	6,192 12,423 7,171	10,385 18,000 18,000	——————————————————————————————————————	29,697 43,543 39,556
Brian A. Jenkins	2010 2009 2008	10,000 10,000 10,000	 1,096 1,650	3,120 3,120 3,120	15,234 13,359 15,343	5,377 9,000 9,112		33,731 36,575 39,225
Starlette Johnson	2010 2009 2008	10,000 10,000 10,000	_ _ _	2,088 3,120 3,120	2,773 3,930 4,048	994 1,225 1,150	412,930 — —	428,785 18,275 18,318
Jeffrey C. Wood	2010 2009 2008	10,000 10,000 10,000	_ _ _	3,120 3,120 3,120	9,763 16,238 16,786	900 1,225 10,092	_ _ _	23,783 30,583 39,998
Jay L. Tobin	2010 2009 2008	10,000 10,000 10,000	5,000 5,000 5,000	3,120 3,120 3,120	6,536 4,261 10,647	6,334 10,687 10,434	_ _ _	30,990 33,068 39,201
Sean Gleason	2010 2009	10,000 5,000	_	3,120 1,560	4,614 —	_	_	17,734 6,560

⁽a) Does not include the "Net Proceeds" received by the named executive officers upon the closing of the Acquisition on June 1, 2010. See Option Exercise table on page 98.

Grants of Plan-Based Awards in Fiscal 2010

The following table shows the grants of plan-based awards to the named executive officers in fiscal 2010.

		ted future payouts y incentive plan a		All other option	Exercise	
				awards: number of securities underlying	or base price of option awards	Grant date fair value of option
Name	Threshold (\$)	Target (\$)	Maximum (\$)	options(2)(#)	(\$/SH)	awards (2)(\$)
Stephen M. King	150,000	300,000	450,000	6,270.00	1,000	895,188
Brian A. Jenkins	81,250	162,500	243,750	3,270.00	1,000	466,868
Starlette Johnson	100,000	200,000	300,000	_	_	_
Jeffrey C. Wood	78,750	157,500	236,250	1,640.00	1,000	234,148
Jay L. Tobin	80,000	160,000	240,000	1,640.00	1,000	234,148
Sean Gleason	65,000	130,000	195,000	1,640.00	1,000	234,148

⁽¹⁾ All such payouts are pursuant to the Annual Incentive Plan, as more particularly described under "—Annual Incentive Plan" above and actual payouts are recorded under "Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation" in the "—Summary Compensation Table."

⁽²⁾ Amounts do not reflect the impact of a 39.709% reduction in the number of stock options held by each of the listed persons, with the exception of Ms. Johnson, in connection with the repurchase of 39.709% of the issued and outstanding common stock of the Company on February 25, 2011 with the proceeds from the issuance of our existing discount notes on February 22, 2011.

Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End 2010

	underlying	f securities unexercised s(1)(3)(#)	Number of securities underlying unexercised unearned options(2)(3)	Option exercise	Option expiration
Name	Exercisable	Unexercisable	(#)	price (\$)	date
Stephen M. King		2,090	4,180	1,000	6/1/2020
Brian A. Jenkins	_	1,090	2,180	1,000	6/1/2020
Starlette Johnson	_	_	_	_	_
Jeffrey C. Wood	_	547	1,093	1,000	6/1/2020
Jay L. Tobin	_	547	1,093	1,000	6/1/2020
Sean Gleason	_	547	1,093	1,000	6/1/2020

- (1) These options represent service-based options granted under the Stock Incentive Plan. Such options vest ratably over a five-year period commencing on June 1, 2011, the first anniversary of the date of grant.
- (2) These options are performance-based options granted under the Stock Incentive Plan and shall vest (a) in the event the Company achieves certain annual earnings targets and (b) upon a change in control of the Company in which Oak Hill achieves a designated internal rate of return on its initial investment.

Amounts do not reflect the impact of a 39.709% reduction in the number of stock options held by each of the listed persons, with the exception of Ms. Johnson, in connection with the repurchase of 39.709% of the issued and outstanding common stock of the Company on February 25, 2011 with the proceeds from the issuance of our existing discount notes on February 22, 2011.

Equity Compensation Plan Information

The following table sets forth information concerning the shares of common stock that may be issued upon exercise of options under the Stock Incentive Plan as of January 31, 2011:

		Weighted-	
	Number of	average	
	Securities to be	exercise	
	issued upon	price of	Number of securities
	exercise of	outstanding	remaining available
	outstanding	options,	for future issuance
	options, warrants	warrants	under equity
Plan category	and rights(1)	and rights	compensation plans(1)
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders	21,721	\$ 1,000	38,279
Equity compensation plans not approved by security			
holders		<u> </u>	
Total	21,721	\$ 1,000	38,279

⁽¹⁾ Amounts do not reflect the impact of a 39.709% reduction in the number of stock options in connection with the repurchase of 39.709% of the issued and outstanding common stock of the Company on February 25, 2011 with the proceeds from the issuance of our existing discount notes on February 22, 2011.

2010 Option Exercises and Stock Vested Table

	Option awards	(1)
		Value
	Number of shares	realized on
Name	acquired on exercise (#)	exercise (\$)
Stephen M. King	4,574.80	8,120,145
Brian A. Jenkins	1,854.66	3,264,963
Starlette Johnson	3,921.28	6,960,147
Jeffrey C. Wood	1,254.10	2,226,011
Jay L. Tobin	1,254.10	2,196,584
Sean Gleason	953.83	970,019

(1) On June 1, 2010, upon the closing of the Acquisition, each option to acquire D&B Holdings' common stock was converted into the right to receive an amount in cash equal to the difference between the per share exercise price and the per share acquisition consideration without interest (the "Net Proceeds"). Amounts in this column reflect the aggregate Net Proceeds received by the named executive officers.

2010 Nongualified Deferred Compensation

The SERP is an unfunded defined contribution plan designed to permit a select group of management or highly compensated employees to set aside additional retirement benefits on a pre-tax basis. The SERP has a variety of investment options similar in type to our 401(k) plan. Any employer contributions to a participant's account vest in equal portions over a five-year period, and become immediately vested upon termination of a participant's employment on or after age 65 or by reason of the participant's death or disability, and upon a change of control (as defined in the SERP). Pursuant to Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code, however, such distribution cannot be made to certain employees of a publicly traded corporation before the earlier of six months following the employee's termination date or the death of the employee. Withdrawals from the SERP may be permitted in the event of an unforeseeable emergency.

The following table shows contributions to each NEO's deferred compensation account in 2010 and the aggregate amount of such officer's deferred compensation as of January 30, 2011.

	Executive Contributions In Last Fiscal Year(1)	Registrant Contributions in Last Fiscal Year(2)	Aggregate Earnings in Last Fiscal Year	Aggregate Withdrawals / Distributions(3)	Fees & Adjustments	Aggregate Balance at Last Fiscal Year-End
Name	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)
Stephen M. King	36,000	10,385	10,135	202,571		31,631
Brian A. Jenkins	20,504	5,377	8	92,235	_	16,324
Starlette Johnson	_	_	220	8,166	_	_
Jeffrey C. Wood	9,087	_	(7)	179,806	_	6,037
Jay L. Tobin	18,982	5,429	3,915	116,381	(120)	15,970
Sean Gleason	<u></u>				<u> </u>	

- (1) Amounts are included in the "Salary" column of the "—Summary Compensation Table."
- (2) Amounts shown are matching contributions pursuant to the deferred compensation plan. These amounts are included in the "All Other Compensation" column of the "—Summary Compensation Table."
- (3) The closing of the Acquisition constituted a change of control (as defined in the SERP). Pursuant to the provisions of the SERP, all amounts in a participant's account were distributed to the participant following such change in control.

Employment Agreements

As of the closing of the Acquisition, we have entered into new amended and restated employment agreements with our NEOs to reflect the then current compensation arrangements of each of the NEOs and to include additional restrictive covenants, including a one-year non-compete provision and a two-year non-solicitation and non-hire provision. The employment agreement for each NEO provides for an initial term of two years, subject to automatic one-year renewals unless terminated earlier by the NEO or us. Under the terms of the employment agreements, each NEO will be entitled to a minimum base salary and may receive an annual salary increase commensurate with such officer's performance during the year, as determined by the Board of Directors of Dave & Busters Management Corporation, Inc. Our NEOs are also entitled to participate in the Stock Incentive Plan, the Annual Incentive Plan and in any profit sharing, qualified and nonqualified retirement plans and any health, life, accident, disability insurance, sick leave, supplemental medical reimbursement insurance, or benefit plans or programs as we may choose to make available now or in the future. NEOs will be entitled to receive an annual automobile allowance, an allowance for club membership and paid vacation. In addition, the employment agreements contain provisions providing for severance payments and continuation of benefits under certain circumstances including termination by us without cause, upon execution of a general release of claims in favor of us. Each employment agreement contains a confidentiality covenant.

Potential Payments Upon Termination Or Change In Control

The following is a discussion of the rights of the NEOs under the Stock Incentive Plan and the employment agreements with the NEOs following a termination of employment or change in control.

Incentive Plan

Pursuant to the Stock Incentive Plan and the option award agreements under the Stock Incentive Plan, certain vested stock options shall terminate on the earliest of (a) the day on which the executive officer is no longer employed by us due to the termination of such employment for cause, (b) the thirty-first day following the date the executive officer is no longer employed by us due to the termination of such employment upon notice to us by the executive officer without good reason having been shown, (c) the 366th day following the date the executive officer is no longer employed by us by reason of death, disability, or due to the termination of such employment (i) by the executive officer for good reason having been shown or (ii) by us for reason other than for cause, or (d) the tenth anniversary of the date of grant. Subject to the provisions of the immediately following sentence, all options that are not vested and exercisable on the date of termination of employment shall immediately terminate and expire on such termination date. A portion of the performance-based stock options shall become vested and exercisable subject to the satisfaction of certain performance requirements set forth in the respective option award agreement. Upon a sale or change in control as described in the Stock Incentive Plan, the service-based options and certain performance-based stock options shall become vested and exercisable, subject to certain performance requirements set forth in the Stock Incentive Plan.

Employment agreements

Deferred compensation. All contributions made by an executive officer to a deferred compensation account, and all vested portions of our contributions to such deferred compensation account, shall be disbursed to the executive officer upon termination of employment for any reason. See "—2010 Nonqualified Deferred Compensation."

Resignation. If an executive officer resigns from employment with us, such officer is not eligible for any further payments of salary, bonus, or benefits and such officer shall only be entitled to receive that compensation which has been earned by the officer through the date of termination.

Involuntary Termination Not for Cause. In the event of involuntary termination of employment other than for Cause (as defined in the employment agreements), an executive officer would be entitled to 12 months of severance pay at such officer's then-current base salary, the pro rata portion of the annual bonus, if any, earned by the officer for the then-current fiscal year, 12 months continuation of such officer's automobile allowance, and monthly payments for a period of six months equal to the monthly premium required by such officers to maintain health insurance benefits provided by our group health insurance plan, in accordance with the requirements of the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985.

Termination for Cause. In the event of termination for Cause, the officer is not eligible for any further payments of salary, bonus, or benefits and shall be only entitled to receive that compensation which has been earned by the officer through the date of termination.

Termination for good reason. In the event the employee chooses to terminate his or her employment for reasons such as material breach of the employment agreement by us, relocation of the office where the officer performs his or her duties, assignment to the officer of any duties, authority, or responsibilities that are materially inconsistent with such officer's position, authority, duties or responsibilities or other similar actions, such officer shall be entitled to the same benefits described above under "—Involuntary Termination Not for Cause."

Death or disability. The benefits to which an officer (or such officer's estate or representative) would be entitled in the event of death or disability are as described above under "—Involuntary Termination Not for Cause." However, the amount of salary paid to any such disabled officer shall be reduced by any income replacement benefits received from the disability insurance we provide.

Information concerning the potential payments upon a termination of employment or change in control is set forth in tabular form below for each NEO. Information is provided as if the termination, death, disability or change in control (as defined in the Stock Incentive Plan) and certain other liquidity events had occurred as of January 30, 2011 (the last day of fiscal 2010).

			Termination				
			w/out	Termination	Termination	Death/	Change in
	-	Resignation	cause	with cause	for good	disability	control
<u>Name</u>	Benefit	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	reason (\$)	(\$)	(\$)
Stephen M. King	Salary	_	600,000	_	600,000	600,000	_
	Bonus(1)	_	300,000	_	300,000	300,000	_
	Car	_	10,000	_	10,000	10,000	_
	H & W Benefits	_	9,874	_	9,874	9,874	_
	Deferred Compensation	31,631	31,631	31,631	31,631	31,631	31,631
Brian A. Jenkins	Salary	_	325,000	_	325,000	325,000	_
	Bonus(1)	_	162,500	_	162,500	162,500	_
	Car	_	10,000	_	10,000	10,000	_
	H & W Benefits	_	10,290	_	10,290	10,290	_
	Deferred Compensation	13,716	13,716	13,716	13,716	16,324	16,324
Starlette Johnson(2)	Salary	_	400,000	_	_	_	_
	Bonus	_	114,867	_	_	_	_
	Car	_	10,000	_	_	_	_
	H & W Benefits	_	2,930	_	_	_	_
	Deferred Compensation	_	_	_	_	_	_
Jeffrey C. Wood	Salary	_	315,000	_	315,000	315,000	_
•	Bonus(1)	_	157,500	_	157,500	157,500	_
	Car	_	10,000	_	10,000	10,000	_
	H & W Benefits	_	9,793	_	9,793	9,793	_
	Deferred Compensation	6,037	6,037	6,037	6,037	6,037	6,037
Jay L. Tobin	Salary	_	320,000	_	320,000	320,000	_
	Bonus(1)	_	160,000	_	160,000	160,000	_
	Car	_	10,000	_	10,000	10,000	_
	H & W Benefits	_	9,874	_	9,874	9,874	_
	Deferred Compensation	15,970	15,970	15,970	15,970	15,970	15,970
Sean Gleason	Salary	_	260,000	_	260,000	260,000	_
	Bonus(1)	_	130,000	_	130,000	130,000	_
	Car	_	10,000	_	10,000	10,000	_
	H & W Benefits	_	10,290	_	10,290	10,290	_
	Deferred Compensation	_	_	_	_	_	_

Accrued and unpaid non-equity incentive compensation payable assuming target performance pursuant to our Annual Incentive Plan.

Ms. Johnson left her position with the Company effective September 30, 2010. The amounts reported include all sums payable to Ms. Johnson pursuant to the Employment (1) (2) Agreements (either paid in 2010 or accrued and payable in 2011).

PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

As of May 1, 2011, 147,184 shares of our common stock were outstanding. The following table shows the ownership of our common stock (1) immediately prior to and (2) as adjusted to give effect to this offering by (a) all persons known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of our common stock, (b) each present director, (c) the named executive officers, and (d) all executive officers and directors as a group as of May 1, 2011.

Oak Hill Capital Partners III, L.P.	Number of Shares of Common Stock Beneficially Owned as of May 1, 2011	Number of Shares Attributable to Options Exercisable Within 60 Days of May 1, 2011	Percent (6)	Number of Shares of Common Stock Beneficially Owned after this Offering	Number of Shares Attributable to Options Exercisable Within 60 Days of this Offering	Percent(6)
65 East 55th Street, 32nd Floor New York, NY 10022	136,262.745	— (1)	92.58%			
Oak Hill Capital Management Partners III, L.P. 65 East 55th Street, 32nd Floor New York, NY 10022	4,475.184	— (1)	3.04%			
Directors(2) Stephen M. King Tyler J. Wolfram Michael S. Green Kevin M. Mailender Alan J. Lacy David A. Jones	2,077.679 — — — — 750 1,000	252(3) — — — — — — (3) — (3)	1.41% * * * * *			
Named Executive Officers(2)(4) Brian A. Jenkins Jay L. Tobin Jeffrey C. Wood Sean Gleason	798.675 627.019 488.039 276.655	131.6(5) 66(5) 66(5) 66(5)	* * *			
All Executive Officers and Directors as a Group (14 Persons)	6,449.315	631.6	4.36%			

- * Less than 1%
- (1) Not applicable
- (2) We determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules of the SEC. Except as noted, and except for any community property interests owned by spouses, the listed individuals have sole investment power and sole voting power as to all shares of stock of which they are identified as being the beneficial owners.
- (3) Mr. King owns 3,780 stock options under the Stock Incentive Plan, 252 of which have vested, or will vest, within 60 days of May 1, 2011.

 Mr. Lacy owns 1,644 stock options under the Stock Incentive Plan, none of which have vested, or will vest, within 60 days of May 1, 2011.

 Mr. Jones owns 822 stock options under the Stock Incentive Plan, none of which have vested, or will vest, within 60 days of May 1, 2011.
- (4) In addition to Mr. King who serves as a director.
- Mr. Jenkins owns 1,972 stock options under the Stock Incentive Plan, 131.6 of which have vested, or will vest, within 60 days of May 1, 2011. Mr. Tobin owns 989 stock options under the Stock Incentive Plan, 66 of which have vested, or will vest, within 60 days of May 1, 2011. Mr. Wood owns 989 stock options under the Stock Incentive Plan, 66 of which have vested, or will vest, within 60 days of May 1, 2011. Mr. Gleason owns 989 stock options under the Stock Incentive Plan, 66 of which have vested, or will vest, within 60 days of May 1, 2011.
- (6) This percentage is based on the number of outstanding shares of common stock as of May 1, 2011, determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS

Relationship with Oak Hill Capital Partners

Our directors, Tyler J. Wolfram and Michael S. Green, are both Partners of Oak Hill Capital Management, LLC. Our director, Kevin M. Mailender, is a Principal of Oak Hill Capital Management, LLC and our directors, Alan J. Lacy and David A. Jones are both Senior Advisors to the Oak Hill Funds.

Repurchase of common stock

In connection with the issuance of \$180,790,000 aggregate principal amount at maturity of 12.25% senior discount notes due 2016 in February 2011, we used all of the net proceeds of the offering to purchase a portion of our common stock owned by certain of our stockholders.

On September 30, 2010, we purchased \$1,500,000 of our common stock from a former member of management, of which \$1,000,000 has been paid prior to May 1, 2011. The Company has accrued \$500,000 for the remaining installment of the purchase price. The purchased shares are being held as Treasury Stock by the Company.

On June 28, 2011, we purchased approximately 90 shares of our common stock from a former member of management for approximately \$90,000. The purchased shares are being held as Treasury Stock by the Company.

Sale of common stock

On March 23, 2011, we sold to a member of management seventy-five newly issued shares of our common stock for an aggregate sale price equal to seventy-five thousand dollars the value based on an independent third party valuation prepared as of January 31, 2011.

Expense reimbursement agreement

We have entered into an expense reimbursement agreement with Oak Hill Capital Management, LLC, concurrently with the consummation of the Acquisition. Pursuant to this Agreement, Oak Hill Capital Management, LLC provides general advice to us in connection with our long-term strategic plans, financial management, strategic transactions and other business matters. The expense reimbursement agreement provides for the reimbursement of certain expenses of Oak Hill Capital Management, LLC. The initial term of the expense reimbursement agreement expires in June 2015 and after that date such agreement will renew automatically on a year-to-year basis unless one party gives at least 30 days' prior notice of its intention not to renew.

Upon the consummation of an initial public offering (including this offering), the expense reimbursement agreement will automatically terminate.

Stockholders' agreement

Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc., certain members of management and the Oak Hill Funds entered into a stockholders' agreement as of June 1, 2010. The stockholders' agreement contains, among other things, certain restrictions on the ability of the parties thereto to freely transfer the securities of Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. held by such parties. In addition, the stockholders' agreement provides that the Oak Hill Funds may compel a sale of all or a portion of the equity in Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. to a third party (commonly known as drag-along rights) and, alternatively, that stockholders of Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. may participate in certain sales of stock by the Oak Hill Funds to third parties (commonly known as tag-along rights). The stockholders' agreement also contains certain corporate governance provisions regarding the nomination of directors and officers of Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. by the parties thereto. The stockholders' agreement also provides that Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. is stockholders, under certain circumstances, will have the ability to cause Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. to register common equity securities of Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. under the Securities Act, and provide for procedures by which certain of the equity holders of Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. may participate in such registrations.

Upon the consummation of an initial public offering (including this offering), the stockholders' agreement will automatically terminate, with the exception of provisions relating to registration rights and certain miscellaneous terms.

Related Transactions

We have not adopted a formal policy governing the review, approval or ratification of related party transactions. However, our Audit Committee reviews, approves or ratifies, when necessary, all transactions involving corporate officers. In addition, pursuant to our Code of Business Ethics, it is Company policy that unless a written waiver is granted (as explained below), employees may not (a) perform services for or have a financial interest in a private company that is, or may become, a supplier, guest, or competitor of the Company; (b) perform services for or own more than 1% of the equity of a publicly traded company that is, or may become, a supplier, guest, or competitor of the Company, or (c) perform outside work or otherwise engage in any outside activity or enterprise that may interfere in any way with job performance or create a conflict with the Company's best interests. Employees are under a continuing obligation to disclose to their supervisors any situation that presents the possibility of a conflict or disparity of interest between the employee and the Company. An employee's conflict of interest may only be waived if both the Legal Department and the employee's supervisor waive the conflict in writing. An officer's conflict of interest may only be waived if the Audit Committee approves the waiver.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following is a description of the material terms of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws as they will be in effect immediately prior to the consummation of this offering. This summary does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the actual terms and provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws, copies of which will be filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

Authorized Capitalization

Our shares of capital stock are currently held by 17 holders. Immediately prior to the consummation of this offering, our authorized capital stock will consist of shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, and shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share. Immediately following the completion of this offering, shares of common stock, or shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, will be outstanding, and there will be no outstanding shares of preferred stock.

Common Stock

The holders of our common stock are entitled to the following rights:

Voting rights

Each share of common stock entitles the holder to one vote with respect to each matter presented to our stockholders on which the holders of common stock are entitled to vote. Our common stock votes as a single class on all matters relating to the election and removal of directors on our Board of Directors and as provided by law, with each share of common stock entitling its holder to one vote. Holders of our common stock will not have cumulative voting rights. Accordingly, holders of a majority of the shares of common stock entitled to vote in any election of directors may elect all of the directors standing for election. Except as otherwise provided in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or required by law, all matters to be voted on by our stockholders must be approved by a majority of the shares present in person or by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote on the subject matter.

Dividend rights

Holders of common stock will share equally in any dividend declared out of legally available funds by our Board of Directors, subject to any preferential rights of the holders of any outstanding preferred stock.

Liquidation rights

In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs, holders of our common stock would be entitled to share ratably in our assets that are legally available for distribution to stockholders after payment of liabilities. If we have any preferred stock outstanding at such time, holders of the preferred stock may be entitled to distribution and/or liquidation preferences. In either such case, we must pay the applicable distribution to the holders of our preferred stock before we may pay distributions to the holders of our common stock.

Other rights

Our stockholders have no subscription, redemption or conversion privileges. Our common stock does not entitle its holders to preemptive rights for additional shares and does not have any sinking fund provisions. All of the outstanding shares of our common stock are fully paid and nonassessable. The rights, preferences and privileges of the holders of our common stock are subject to the rights of the holders of any series of preferred stock which we may issue.

Registration rights

Our existing stockholders have certain registration rights with respect to our common stock pursuant to a registration rights agreement. For further information regarding this agreement, see "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions—Shareholders' Agreement" and "Shares Eligible for Future Sale."

Preferred Stock

Our Board of Directors is authorized to provide for the issuance of preferred stock in one or more series and to fix the preferences, powers and relative, participating, optional or other special rights, and qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof, including the dividend rate, conversion rights, voting rights, redemption rights and liquidation preference and to fix the number of shares to be included in any such series without any further vote or action by our stockholders. Any preferred stock so issued may rank senior to our common stock with respect to the payment of dividends or amounts upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up, or both. In addition, any such shares of preferred stock may have class or series voting rights. The issuance of preferred stock may have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of our company without further action by the stockholders and may adversely affect the voting and other rights of the holders of our common stock. Our Board of Directors has not authorized the issuance of any shares of preferred stock, and we have no agreements or current plans for the issuance of any shares of preferred stock.

Anti-takeover Effects of our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws

Upon the closing of this offering, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws will contain provisions that may delay, defer or discourage another party from acquiring control of us. We expect that these provisions, which are summarized below, will discourage coercive takeover practices or inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to first negotiate with our Board of Directors, which we believe may result in an improvement of the terms of any such acquisition in favor of our stockholders. However, they also give our Board of Directors the power to discourage acquisitions that some stockholders may favor.

Board composition and filling vacancies. We will have a classified Board of Directors upon the closing of this offering. See "Management—Directors, Executive Officers and Other Key Employees." It will take at least two annual meetings of stockholders to elect a majority of the Board of Directors given our classified board. As a result, it may discourage third-party proxy contests, tender offers or attempts to obtain control of us even if such changes would be beneficial to us and our stockholders.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that directors may be removed only for cause by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the voting power of the outstanding shares of common stock entitled to vote. Furthermore, any vacancy on our Board of Directors, however occurring, including a vacancy resulting from an increase in the size of our Board, may only be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of our directors then in office even if less than a quorum.

No stockholder action by written consent. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that, subject to the rights of any holders of preferred stock to act by written consent instead of a meeting, stockholder action may be taken only at an annual meeting or special meeting of stockholders and may not be taken by written consent instead of a meeting, unless affiliates of the Oak Hill Funds own at least 50% of our outstanding common stock or the action to be taken by written consent of stockholders and the taking of this action by written consent has been expressly approved in advance by the Board of Directors. Failure to satisfy any of the requirements for a stockholder meeting could delay, prevent or invalidate stockholder action.

Meetings of stockholders. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that only a majority of the members of our Board of Directors then in office or the Chief Executive Officer may call special meetings of the stockholders and only those matters set forth in the notice of the special meeting may be considered or acted upon at a special meeting of stockholders. Our bylaws will limit the business that may be conducted at an annual meeting of stockholders to those matters properly brought before the meeting.

Advance notice requirements. Our bylaws will establish an advance notice procedure for stockholders to make nominations of candidates for election as directors or to bring other business before an annual meeting of our stockholders. The bylaws will provide that any stockholder wishing to nominate persons for election as directors at, or bring other business before, an annual meeting must deliver to our secretary a written notice of the stockholder's intention to do so. To be timely, the stockholder's notice must be delivered to or mailed and received by us not later than the 90th day nor earlier than the 120th day prior to the anniversary date of the preceding annual meeting, except that if the annual meeting is not within 30 days before or 60 days after the date contemplated at the time of the previous year's proxy statement, we must receive the notice not earlier than the 120th day prior to such annual meeting and not later than the 90th day prior to such annual meeting. If a public announcement of the date of such annual meeting is made fewer than 100 days prior to the date of such annual meeting, then notice must be received by us no later than the tenth day following the public announcement of the date of the meeting. The notice must include the information specified in the bylaws. These provisions may preclude stockholders from bringing matters before an annual or special meeting of stockholders.

Amendment to bylaws and certificate of incorporation. Any amendment to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation must first be approved by a majority of our Board of Directors and (i) if required by law, thereafter be approved by a majority of the outstanding shares entitled to vote on the amendment or (ii) if related to provisions regarding the classification of the Board of Directors, the removal of directors, stockholder action by written consent, the ability to call special meetings of stockholders, indemnification, corporate opportunities or the amendment of our bylaws or certificate of incorporation, thereafter be approved by 66 2/3% of the outstanding shares entitled to vote on the amendment. Our bylaws may be amended (x) by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors then in office, subject to any limitations set forth in the bylaws, without further stockholder action or (y) by the affirmative vote of at least 66 2/3% of the outstanding shares entitled to vote on the amendment, without further action by our Board of Directors.

Authorized but unissued shares. The authorized but unissued shares of our common stock and our preferred stock will be available for future issuance without any further vote or action by our stockholders. These additional shares may be utilized for a variety of corporate purposes, including future public offerings to raise additional capital, corporate acquisitions and employee benefit plans. The existence of authorized but unissued shares of our common stock and our preferred stock could render more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control over us by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or otherwise.

Delaware Anti-Takeover Statute

Upon the closing of this offering, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law or DGCL, which relate to business combinations with interested stockholders, do not apply to us. Section 203 of the DGCL prohibits a publicly held Delaware corporation from engaging in a business combination transaction with an interested stockholder (a stockholder who owns more than 15% of our common stock) for a period of three years after the interested stockholder became such unless the transaction fits within an applicable exemption, such as board approval of the business combination or the transaction that resulted in such stockholder becoming an interested stockholder. These provisions would apply even if the business combination could be considered beneficial by some shareholders. By opting out of Section 203 of the DGCL, a stockholder that becomes an interested stockholder will be able to engage in a business combination transaction with us without prior board approval.

Indemnification of Officers and Directors

Our certificate of incorporation provides our directors will not be liable for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty, except for liability relating to any breach of the director's duty of loyalty, acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, violations under Section 174 of the DGCL or any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

In addition, prior to the completion of our initial public offering, we will enter into indemnification agreements with each of our executive officers and directors. The indemnification agreements will provide the executive officers and directors with contractual rights to indemnification, expense advancement and reimbursement to the fullest extent permitted under the DGCL.

There is no pending litigation or proceeding naming any of our directors or officers for which indemnification is being sought, and we are not aware of any pending or threatened litigation that may result in claims for indemnification by any director or officer.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers or persons controlling the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, the registrant has been informed that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is therefore unenforceable.

Corporate Opportunities

Our certificate of incorporation will provide that the Oak Hill Funds and their affiliates have no obligation to offer us an opportunity to participate in business opportunities presented to Oak Hill Funds or their respective affiliates even if the opportunity is one that we might reasonably have pursued (and therefore may be free to compete with us in the same business or similar businesses), and that neither the Oak Hill Funds nor their respective affiliates will be liable to us or our stockholders for breach of any duty by reason of any such activities unless, in the case of any person who is a director or officer of our company, such business opportunity is expressly offered to such director or officer in writing solely in his or her capacity as an officer or director of our company.

Listing

We intend to apply to have our common stock listed on the NYSE or NASDAQ under the symbol "PLAY."

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is

SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Prior to this offering, there was no public market for our common stock.

Sale of Restricted Securities

After this offering, there will be outstanding shares (assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares), or shares (assuming full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares), of our common stock, in each case including shares of restricted stock and stock awards we intend to grant to our named executive officers and other employees and certain of our directors at the time of this offering. Of these shares, all of the shares of our common stock sold in this offering will be freely tradable in the public market, unless purchased by our "affiliates" as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Subject to the lock-up agreements described below, shares held by our affiliates that are not "restricted securities" as defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act may be sold subject to compliance with Rule 144 of the Securities Act without regard to the prescribed one-year holding period under Rule 144. shares of our common stock held by our existing shareholders will be "restricted securities."

Lock-up Arrangements

In connection with this offering, we, each of our directors, executive officers, the selling stockholders and certain of our significant stockholders, representing shares of our common stock, will enter into lock-up agreements as described under "Underwriting" that restrict the sale of shares of our common stock for up to 180 days after the date of this prospectus, subject to an extension in certain circumstances.

In addition, following the expiration of the lock-up period, certain stockholders will have the right, subject to certain conditions, to require us to register the sale of their shares of our common stock under federal securities laws. If these stockholders exercise this right, our other existing stockholders may require us to register their registrable securities. By exercising their registration rights, and selling a large number of shares, these selling stockholders could cause the prevailing market price of our common stock to decline.

Following the lock-up periods described above, all of the shares of our common stock that are restricted securities or are held by our affiliates as of the date of this prospectus will be eligible for sale in the public market in compliance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

Rule 144

The shares of our common stock sold in this offering will generally be freely transferable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, except that any shares of our common stock held by an "affiliate" of ours may not be resold publicly except in compliance with the registration requirements of the Securities Act or under an exemption under Rule 144 or otherwise. Rule 144 permits our common stock that has been acquired by a person who is an affiliate of ours, or has been an affiliate of ours within the past three months, to be sold into the market in an amount that does not exceed, during any three-month period, the greater of:

- one percent of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding; or
- 🗵 the average weekly reported trading volume of our common stock for the four calendar weeks prior to the sale.

Such sales are also subject to specific manner of sale provisions, a six-month holding period requirement, notice requirements and the availability of current public information about us.

Approximately shares of our common stock that are not subject to the lock-up arrangements described above will be eligible for sale under Rule 144 immediately upon closing this offering.

Rule 144 also provides that a person who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of ours at any time during the three months preceding a sale, and who has for at least six months beneficially owned shares of our common stock that are restricted securities, will be entitled to freely sell such shares of our common stock subject only to the availability of current public information regarding us. A person who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of ours at any time during the three months preceding a sale, and who has beneficially owned for at least one year shares of our common stock that are restricted securities, will be entitled to freely sell such shares of our common stock under Rule 144 without regard to the current public information requirements of Rule 144.

Equity Compensation Plan

We intend to file one or more registration statements on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register shares of our common stock issued or reserved for issuance under the equity compensation plan, referred to under "Executive Compensation—Compensation Discussion and Analysis—Annual Incentive Plan." The first such registration statement is expected to be filed soon after the date of this prospectus and will automatically become effective upon filing with the SEC. Accordingly, shares registered under such registration statement will be available for sale in the open market, unless such shares are subject to vesting restrictions with us or the lock-up restrictions described above.

Registration Rights

Upon the closing of this offering, the holders of an aggregate of shares of our common stock will be entitled to rights with respect to the registration of these shares under the Securities Act. Registration of these shares under the Securities Act would result in these shares becoming freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act immediately upon the effectiveness of registration, except for shares purchased by affiliates. For more information, see "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions—Stockholders' Agreement."

CERTAIN MATERIAL UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME AND ESTATE TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following is a general discussion of the material United States federal income and estate tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of common stock that may be relevant to you if you are a non-U.S. Holder (as defined below), and is based upon the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), the Treasury Department regulations promulgated thereunder, and administrative and judicial interpretations thereof, all as of the date hereof and all of which are subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect. This discussion is limited to non-U.S. Holders who hold shares of common stock as capital assets within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code. Moreover, this discussion is for general information only and does not address all the tax consequences that may be relevant to you in light of your particular circumstances, nor does it discuss special tax provisions, which may apply to you if you relinquished U.S. citizenship or residence, are a "controlled foreign corporation," "passive foreign investment company" or a partnership or other pass-through entity for United States federal income tax purposes.

As used in this discussion, the term "non-U.S. Holder" means a beneficial owner of our common stock that is not, for United States federal income tax purposes:

- x any individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States,
- 👿 any corporation (or other entity taxable as a corporation for United States federal income tax purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia,
- 🗵 any estate the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of its source, or
- any trust if (i) a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (ii) it was in existence on August 20, 1996 and has a valid election in effect under applicable Treasury Department regulations to be treated as a domestic trust for United States federal income tax purposes.

If you are an individual, you may, in many cases, be deemed to be a resident alien, as opposed to a nonresident alien, by virtue of being present in the United States (1) for at least 183 days during the calendar year, or (2) for at least 31 days in the calendar year and for an aggregate of at least 183 days during a three-year period ending in the current calendar year. For purposes of (2), all the days present in the current year, one-third of the days present in the immediately preceding year, and one-sixth of the days present in the second preceding year are counted. Resident aliens are subject to United States federal income tax as if they were U.S. citizens.

If a partnership, including any entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for United States federal income tax purposes, is a holder of our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will generally depend upon the status of the partner, the activities of the partnership and certain determinations made at the partner level. A holder that is a partnership, and the partners in such partnership, should consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our common stock.

EACH PROSPECTIVE PURCHASER OF COMMON STOCK IS ADVISED TO CONSULT A TAX ADVISOR WITH RESPECT TO CURRENT AND POSSIBLE FUTURE TAX CONSEQUENCES OF PURCHASING, OWNING AND DISPOSING OF OUR COMMON STOCK, AS WELL AS ANY TAX CONSEQUENCES THAT MAY ARISE UNDER THE LAWS OF ANY U.S. STATE, MUNICIPALITY OR OTHER TAXING JURISDICTION, IN LIGHT OF THE PROSPECTIVE PURCHASER'S PARTICULAR CIRCUMSTANCES.

Dividends

We do not anticipate making any distributions on our common stock. See "Dividend Policy." If distributions are paid on shares of our common stock, such distributions will constitute dividends for United States federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under United States federal income tax principles. If a distribution exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits, such excess will constitute a return of capital that reduces, but not below zero, a non-U.S. Holder's tax basis in our common stock. Any remainder will constitute gain from the sale or exchange of our common stock. If dividends are paid, as a non-U.S. Holder, you will be subject to withholding of United States federal income tax at a 30% rate, or a lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty, on the gross amount of the dividends paid to you. To claim the benefit of a lower rate under an income tax treaty, you must properly file with the payor an Internal Revenue Service Form W-8BEN, or other applicable form, claiming an exemption from or reduction in withholding under the applicable tax treaty. In addition, where dividends are paid to a non-U.S. Holder that is a partnership or other pass-through entity, persons holding an interest in the entity may need to provide certification claiming an exemption or reduction in withholding under the applicable treaty.

If dividends are considered effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business by you within the United States and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, are attributable to a United States permanent establishment of yours, those dividends will be subject to United States federal income tax on a net basis at applicable graduated individual or corporate rates but will not be subject to withholding tax, provided an Internal Revenue Service Form W-8ECI, or other applicable form, is filed with the payor. If you are a foreign corporation, any effectively connected dividends may, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional "branch profits tax" at a rate of 30% or a lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty.

You must comply with the certification procedures described above, or, in the case of payments made outside the United States with respect to an offshore account, certain documentary evidence procedures, directly or, under certain circumstances, through an intermediary, to obtain the benefits of a reduced rate under an income tax treaty with respect to dividends paid with respect to your common stock. In addition, if you are required to provide an Internal Revenue Service Form W-8ECI or other applicable form, as discussed above, you must also provide your United States taxpayer identification number.

If you are eligible for a reduced rate of U.S. withholding tax pursuant to an income tax treaty, you may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim for refund with the Internal Revenue Service.

Gain on Disposition of Common Stock

As a non-U.S. Holder, you generally will not be subject to United States federal income or withholding tax on any gain recognized on a sale or other disposition of common stock unless:

- ⋈ the gain is considered effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business by you within the United States and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, is attributable to a United States permanent establishment of yours (in which case the gain will be subject to United States federal income tax on a net basis at applicable individual or corporate rates and, if you are a foreign corporation, the gain may, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional branch profits tax equal to 30% or a lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty);
- you are an individual who is present in the United States for 183 or more days in the taxable year of the sale or other disposition and certain other conditions are met (in which case, except

as otherwise provided by an applicable income tax treaty, the gain, which may be offset by U.S. source capital losses, generally will be subject to a flat 30% United States federal income tax, even though you are not considered a resident alien under the Code); or

- we are or become a United States real property holding corporation ("USRPHC"). We believe that we are not currently, and are not likely not to become, a USRPHC. Even if we were to become a USRPHC, gain on the sale or other disposition of common stock by you generally would not be subject to United States federal income tax provided:
 - the common stock was "regularly traded on an established securities market"; and
 - you do not actually or constructively own more than 5% of the common stock during the shorter of (i) the five-year period ending on the date of such disposition or (ii) the period of time during which you held such shares.

Federal Estate Tax

Individuals, or an entity the property of which is includable in an individual's gross estate for United States federal estate tax purposes, should note that common stock held at the time of such individual's death will be included in such individual's gross estate for United States federal estate tax purposes and may be subject to United States federal estate tax, unless an applicable estate tax treaty provides otherwise.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding Tax

We must report annually to the Internal Revenue Service and to each of you the amount of dividends paid to you and the tax withheld with respect to those dividends, regardless of whether withholding was required. Copies of the information returns reporting those dividends and withholding may also be made available to the tax authorities in the country in which you reside under the provisions of an applicable income tax treaty or other applicable agreements.

Backup withholding is generally imposed (currently at a 28% rate) on certain payments to persons that fail to furnish the necessary identifying information to the payor. You generally will be subject to backup withholding tax with respect to dividends paid on your common stock unless you certify to the payor your non-U.S. status. Dividends subject to withholding of United States federal income tax as described above in "—Dividends" would not be subject to backup withholding.

The payment of proceeds of a sale of common stock effected by or through a United States office of a broker is subject to both backup withholding and information reporting unless you provide the payor with your name and address and you certify your non-U.S. status or you otherwise establish an exemption. In general, backup withholding and information reporting will not apply to the payment of the proceeds of a sale of common stock by or through a foreign office of a broker. If, however, such broker is, for United States federal income tax purposes, a U.S. person, a controlled foreign corporation, a foreign person that derives 50% or more of its gross income for certain periods from the conduct of a trade or business in the United States or a foreign partnership that at any time during its tax year either is engaged in the conduct of a trade or business in the United States or has as partners one or more U.S. persons that, in the aggregate, hold more than 50% of the income or capital interest in the partnership, backup withholding will not apply but such payments will be subject to information reporting, unless such broker has documentary evidence in its records that you are a non-U.S. Holder and certain other conditions are met or you otherwise establish an exemption.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules generally will be allowed as a refund or a credit against your United States federal income tax liability provided the required information is furnished in a timely manner to the Internal Revenue Service.

Recent Legislative Developments

Recent legislation generally imposes withholding at a rate of 30% on payments to certain foreign entities after December 31, 2012, of dividends on and the gross proceeds of dispositions of U.S. common stock, unless various U.S. information reporting and due diligence requirements have been satisfied that generally relate to ownership by U.S. persons of interests in or accounts with those entities. You should consult your tax advisor regarding the possible implications of this legislation on your investment in our common stock.

UNDERWRITING

The company, the selling stockholders and the underwriters named below have entered into an underwriting agreement with respect to the shares being offered. Subject to certain conditions, each underwriter has severally agreed to purchase the number of shares indicated in the following table. Goldman, Sachs & Co., Jefferies & Company, Inc. and Piper Jaffray & Co. are the representatives of the underwriters.

Underwriters	Number of Shares
Goldman, Sachs & Co.	
Jefferies & Company, Inc.	
Piper Jaffray & Co.	
Total	

The underwriters are committed to take and pay for all of the shares being offered, if any are taken, other than the shares covered by the option described below unless and until this option is exercised.

If the underwriters sell more shares than the total number set forth in the table above, the underwriters have an option to buy up to an additional shares from the selling stockholders. They may exercise that option for 30 days. If any shares are purchased pursuant to this option, the underwriters will severally purchase shares in approximately the same proportion as set forth in the table above.

The following table shows the per share and total underwriting discounts and commissions to be paid to the underwriters by the company. Such amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.

Paid by the Company

	No Exercise	Full Exercise
Per Share	\$	\$
Total	\$	\$

Shares sold by the underwriters to the public will initially be offered at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus. Any shares sold by the underwriters to securities dealers may be sold at a discount of up to \$ per share from the initial public offering price. If all the shares are not sold at the initial public offering price, the representatives may change the offering price and the other selling terms. The offering of the shares by the underwriters is subject to receipt and acceptance and subject to the underwriters' right to reject any order in whole or in part.

The company and its officers, directors, the selling stockholders and holders of substantially all of the company's common stock have agreed with the underwriters, subject to certain exceptions, not to dispose of or hedge any of their common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of common stock during the period from the date of this prospectus continuing through the date 180 days after the date of this prospectus, except with the prior written consent of Goldman, Sachs & Co. and Jefferies & Company, Inc. This agreement does not apply to any existing employee benefit plans. See "Shares Eligible for Future Sale" for a discussion of certain transfer restrictions.

The 180-day restricted period described in the preceding paragraph will be automatically extended if: (1) during the last 17 days of the 180-day restricted period the company issues an

earnings release or announces material news or a material event; or (2) prior to the expiration of the 180-day restricted period, the company announces that it will release earnings results during the 15-day period following the last day of the 180-day period, in which case the restrictions described in the preceding paragraph will continue to apply until the expiration of the 18-day period beginning on the issuance of the earnings release of the announcement of the material news or material event.

Prior to the offering, there has been no public market for the shares. The initial public offering price has been negotiated among the company and the representatives. Among the factors to be considered in determining the initial public offering price of the shares, in addition to prevailing market conditions, will be the company's historical performance, estimates of the business potential and earnings prospects of the company, an assessment of the company's management and the consideration of the above factors in relation to market valuation of companies in related businesses.

We intend to apply to list the common stock on either the NYSE or Nasdaq under the symbol "PLAY". In order to meet one of the requirements for listing the common stock on the NYSE or Nasdaq, the underwriters have undertaken to sell lots of or more shares to a minimum of beneficial holders.

In connection with the offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell shares of common stock in the open market. These transactions may include short sales, stabilizing transactions and purchases to cover positions created by short sales. Shorts sales involve the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of shares than they are required to purchase in the offering. "Covered" short sales are sales made in an amount not greater than the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares from the company in the offering. The underwriters may close out any covered short position by either exercising their option to purchase additional shares or purchasing shares in the open market. In determining the source of shares to close out the covered short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase additional shares pursuant to the option granted to them. "Naked" short sales are any sales in excess of such option. The underwriters must close out any naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the common stock in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering. Stabilizing transactions consist of various bids for or purchases of common stock made by the underwriters in the open market prior to the completion of the offering.

The underwriters may also impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter repays to the underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount received by it because the representatives have repurchased shares sold by or for the account of such underwriter in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

Purchases to cover a short position and stabilizing transactions, as well as other purchases by the underwriters for their own accounts, may have the effect of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the company's stock, and together with the imposition of the penalty bid, may stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of the common stock. As a result, the price of the common stock may be higher than the price that otherwise might exist in the open market. If these activities are commenced, they may be discontinued at any time. These transactions may be effected on the relevant exchange, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a Relevant Member State), each underwriter has represented and agreed that with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus Directive is implemented in that Relevant Member State (the Relevant Implementation Date) it has not made and will not make an offer

of shares which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this prospectus to the public in that Relevant Member State other than:

- (a) to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;
- (b) to fewer than 100 or, if the Relevant Member State has implemented the relevant provision of the 2010 PD Amending Directive, 150, natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), as permitted under the Prospectus Directive; or
- (c) in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an "offer of shares to the public" in relation to any shares in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe the shares, as the same may be varied in that Relevant Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Relevant Member State and the expression Prospectus Directive means Directive 2003/71/EC (and amendments thereto, including the 2010 PD Amending Directive, to the extent implemented in the Relevant Member State) and includes any relevant implementing measure in each Relevant Member State and the expression "2010 PD Amending Directive" means Directive 2010/73/EU.

Each underwriter has represented and agreed that:

- (a) it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the FSMA) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of the shares in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to the Issuer; and
- (b) it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to the shares in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

The shares may not be offered or sold by means of any document other than (i) in circumstances which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap.32, Laws of Hong Kong), or (ii) to "professional investors" within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap.571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder, or (iii) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a "prospectus" within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap.32, Laws of Hong Kong), and no advertisement, invitation or document relating to the shares may be issued or may be in the possession of any person for the purpose of issue (in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere), which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public in Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to shares which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to "professional investors" within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder.

This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the shares may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the shares be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (the "SFA"), (ii) to a relevant person, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions, specified in Section 275 of the SFA or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Where the shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 by a relevant person which is: (a) a corporation (which is not an accredited investor) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or (b) a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary is an accredited investor, shares, debentures and units of shares and debentures of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest in that trust shall not be transferable for 6 months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the shares under Section 275 except: (1) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the SFA or to a relevant person, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions, specified in Section 275 of the SFA; (2) where no consideration is given for the transfer; or (3) by operation of law.

The securities have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan (the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law) and each underwriter has agreed that it will not offer or sell any securities, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan (which term as used herein means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan), or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to a resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law and any other applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines of Japan.

The underwriters do not expect sales to discretionary accounts to exceed five percent of the total number of shares offered.

The company estimated that its share of the total expenses of the offering, excluding underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately \$.

The company and the selling stockholders have agreed to indemnify the several underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933.

The underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. Certain of the underwriters and their respective affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may in the future perform, various financial advisory and investment banking services for the issuer, for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses. In particular, certain of the underwriters or their affiliates are lenders under our senior secured credit facility. They have received, or may in the future receive, customary fees and commissions for these transactions.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of the issuer. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the common stock offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Weil, Gotshal & Manges LLP, New York, New York. Certain legal matters in connection with the offering of the common stock will be passed upon for the underwriters by Simpson Thacher & Bartlett LLP, New York, New York.

EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements of Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. and its subsidiaries as of January 30, 2011 and for the 244 day period ended January 30, 2011 and the 120 day period ended May 31, 2010 have been included herein in reliance upon the report of KPMG LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, appearing elsewhere herein and upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

The consolidated financial statements of Dave & Buster's Holdings, Inc and its subsidiaries (the predecessor of Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc.) at January 31, 2010 and February 1, 2009 and the fiscal years then ended, included in this Prospectus and Registration Statement, have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their report appearing elsewhere herein, and are included in reliance upon such report given on the authority of such firms as experts in accounting and auditing.

AVAILABLE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the shares of common stock offered hereby. This prospectus does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules thereto. For further information with respect to Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. and the shares of common stock offered hereby, you should refer to the registration statement and to the exhibits and schedules filed therewith. Statements contained in this prospectus regarding the contents of any contract or any other document that is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement are not necessarily complete, and each such statement is qualified in all respects by reference to the full text of such contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement. A copy of the Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. registration statement and the exhibits and schedules thereto may be inspected without charge at the public reference room maintained by the SEC located at 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549. Copies of all or any portion of the registration statements and the filings may be obtained from such offices upon payment of prescribed fees. The public may obtain information on the operation of the public reference room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 or (202) 551-8090. The SEC maintains a website at www.sec.gov that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding registrants that file electronically with the SEC.

You may request copies of the SEC filings of Dave & Buster's, Inc. and forms of documents pertaining to the securities offered hereby referred to in this prospectus without charge, by written or telephonic request directed to us at Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc., 2481 Mañana Drive, Dallas, Texas 75220, Attention: Investor Relations, Telephone: (214) 357-9588, Website: www.daveandbusters.com.

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	Page
Audited Consolidated Financial Statements for the fiscal years ended January 30, 2011, January 31, 2010 and February 1, 2009	
Report of Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm	F-2
Report of KPMG LLP, independent registered public accounting firm	F-3
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of January 30, 2011 (Successor) and January 31, 2010 (Predecessor)	
	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Operations for each of the 244 day period from June 1, 2010 to January 30, 2011 (Successor), the 120 day period from February 1, 2010 to May 31, 2010 (Predecessor) and the fiscal years ended January 31, 2010, and February 1, 2009	
	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for each of the three fiscal years in the period ended January 30, 2011	
	F-6
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for each of the 244 day period from June 1, 2010 to January 30, 2011 (Successor), the 120 day period from February 1, 2010 to May 31, 2010 (Predecessor) and the fiscal years ended January 31, 2010, and February 1, 2009	
	F-7
Notes to audited consolidated financial statements	F-8
Unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements for the 13 week period ended May 1, 2011 (Successor) and the 13 week period ended May 2, 2010 (Predecessor)	
Unaudited Consolidated Balance Sheet as of May 1, 2011 (Successor) and May 2, 2010 (Predecessor)	
	F-35
Unaudited Consolidated Statements of Operations for the 13 week period ended May 1, 2011 (Successor) and the 13 week period ended May 2, 2010 (Predecessor)	
	F-36
<u>Unaudited Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the 13 week period ended May 1, 2011 (Successor) and the 13 week period ended May 2, 2010 (Predecessor)</u>	
Unaudited Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for 13 week period ended May 1, 2011 (Successor) and the 13 week period	F-37
ended May 2, 2010 (Predecessor)	
Netce to unaudited concellected financial etatements	F-38 F-39
Notes to unaudited consolidated financial statements	r-39

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors
Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheet of Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. (Predecessor (the Company)) as of January 31, 2010, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for the two fiscal years in the period ended January 31, 2010. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. at January 31, 2010, and the consolidated results of its operations and its cash flows for the two fiscal years in the period ended January 31, 2010, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

October 26, 2010, except for Note 15 as to which the date is July 14, 2011

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors and Stockholders Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc.:

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheet of Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. (the Company) as of January 30, 2011, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for the 120-day period ended May 31, 2010 and the 244-day period ended January 30, 2011. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. as of January 30, 2011, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for the 120-day period ended May 31, 2010 and the 244-day period ended January 30, 2011, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ KPMG LLP

Dallas, Texas July 14, 2011

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (in thousands, except share amounts)

	January 30, 2011 (Successor)	January 31, 2010 (Predecessor) (Note 2)
ASSETS		, ,
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 34,407	\$ 16,682
Inventories (Note 2)	14,231	13,782
Prepaid expenses	9,609	8,347
Deferred income taxes	7,568	5,308
Income tax receivable	5,861	51
Other current assets	5,015	2,616
Total current assets	76,691	46,786
Property and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation (Note 6)	304,819	294,151
Tradenames	79,000	63,000
Goodwill	272,626	65,857
Other assets and deferred charges	31,406	13,846
Total assets	\$ 764,542	\$ 483,640
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY		
Current liabilities:		
Current installments of long-term debt (Note 8)	\$ 1,500	\$ 836
Accounts payable	18,694	21,414
Accrued liabilities (Note 2) (Note 7)	59,864	57,142
Income taxes payable	1,434	1,136
Deferred income taxes	385	180
Total current liabilities	81,877	80,708
Deferred income taxes	24,702	11,493
Deferred occupancy costs (Note 2)	59,017	60,712
Other liabilities	12,698	11,667
Long-term debt, less current installments (Note 8), net of unamortized discount	346,418	226,414
Commitment and contingencies (Note 13)		
Stockholders' equity (Note 11):		
Common stock—Successor, \$0.01 par value; authorized: 500,000 shares; issued: 245,498		
shares as of January 30, 2011	2	_
Common stock—Predecessor, \$0.01 par value; authorized: 125,000 shares; issued: 108,100 shares as of January 31, 2010	_	1
Paid-in capital	246,290	112,068
Treasury Stock, 1,500 shares as of January 30, 2011 (Note 1)	(1,500)	112,000
Accumulated comprehensive income	195	216
Accumulated deficit	(5,157)	(19,639)
Total stockholders' equity	239.830	92,646
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$ 764,542	\$ 483,640
	· · · · · ·	<u> </u>

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	244 Days Ended January 30, 2011 (Successor)	120 Days Ended May 31, 2010 (Predecessor)	Fiscal Year Ended January 31, 2010 (Predecessor)	Fiscal Year Ended February 1, 2009 (Predecessor)
Food and beverage revenues	\$ 177,044	\$ 90,470	\$ 269,973	\$ 284,779
Amusement and other revenues	166,489	87,536	250,810	248,579
Total revenues	343,533	178,006	520,783	533,358
Cost of food and beverage	41,890	21,817	65,349	70,520
Cost of amusement and other	26,832	13,442	38,788	34,218
Total cost of products	68,722	35,259	104,137	104,738
Operating payroll and benefits	85,271	43,969	132,114	139,508
Other store operating expenses	111,456	59,802	174,685	174,179
General and administrative expenses	25,670	17,064	30,437	34,546
Depreciation and amortization expense	33,794	16,224	53,658	49,652
Pre-opening costs	842	1,447	3,881	2,988
Total operating costs	325,755	173,765	498,912	505,611
Operating income	17,778	4,241	21,871	27,747
Interest expense, net	25,486	6,976	22,122	26,177
Income (loss) before provision (benefit) for income taxes	(7,708)	(2,735)	(251)	1,570
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	(2,551)	(597)	99	(45)
Net income (loss)	<u>\$ (5,157</u>)	<u>\$ (2,138)</u>	<u>\$ (350)</u>	<u>\$ 1,615</u>
Net income (loss) per share:				
Basic	\$ (21.07)	\$ (19.78)	\$ (3.24)	\$ 14.94
Diluted	\$ (21.07)	\$ (19.78)	\$ (3.24)	\$ 14.63
Weighted average shares used in per share calculations: Basic	244,748	108,100	108,100	108,100
Diluted	244,748	108,100	108,100	110,381

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (in thousands, except share amounts)

	Commor	1 Stock	Paid-In		ry Stock Cost	Accumulated Other Comprehensive	Retained Earnings	
	Shares	Amount	Capital	Shares	Amount	Income	(Deficit)	-
Balance, February 3, 2008 (Predecessor)	108,100	\$ 1	\$ 110,465		\$ —	\$ 1,194	\$ (20,904)	\$ 90,756
Net earnings	_	_	_	_	_	_	1,615	1,615
Unrealized foreign currency translation loss (net of tax)	_	_	_	_	_	(1,228)	_	(1,228)
Comprehensive income	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	387
Stock-based compensation	_	_	880	_	_	_	_	880
Balance, February 1, 2009 (Predecessor)	108,100	1	111,345			(34)	(19,289)	92,023
Net loss	_	_	_	_	_	_	(350)	(350)
Unrealized foreign currency translation gain (net of tax)	_	_	_	_	_	250	_	250
Comprehensive loss	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	(100)
Stock-based compensation	_	_	723	_	_	_	_	723
Balance January 31, 2010 (Predecessor)	108,100	1	112,068			216	(19,639)	92,646
Net loss	_	_	_	_	_	_	(2,138)	(2,138)
Unrealized foreign currency translation gain (net of tax)	_	_	_	_	_	49	_	49
Comprehensive loss	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	(2,089)
Stock-based compensation	_	_	1,697	_	_	_	_	1,697
Balance May 31, 2010 (Predecessor)	108,100	1	113,765			265	(21,777)	92,254
Elimination of Predecessor equity	(108,100)	(1)	(113,765)	_	_	(265)	21,777	(92,254)
Initial investment by Successor	245,498	2	245,496	_	_	_	_	245,498
Net loss	_	_	_	_	_	_	(5,157)	(5,157)
Unrealized foreign currency translation gain (net of tax)	_	_	_	_	_	195	_	195
Comprehensive loss	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	(4,962)
Stock-based compensation	_	_	794	_	_	_	_	794
Purchase of Treasury Stock (see								
Note 1)				1,500	(1,500)			(1,500)
Balance January 30, 2011 (Successor)	245,498	\$ 2	\$ 246,290	1,500	\$(1,500)	\$ 195	\$ (5,157)	\$239,830

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (in thousands)

	244 Days Ended January 30, 2011		Ended Ender January 30, May 3		ided y 31,	Fiscal Year Ended January 31, 2010		Fiscal Year Ended February 1, 2009	
	(Suc	ccessor)		(Prede	cessor)	(Pre	decessor)	(Pre	decessor)
Cash flows from operating activities:									
Net income (loss)	\$	(5,157)		\$	(2,138)	\$	(350)	\$	1,615
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by operating									
activities:									
Depreciation and amortization expense		33,794			16,224		53,658		49,652
Deferred income tax benefit		(1,245)			(2,241)		(6,246)		(3,344)
Loss (gain) on sale of fixed assets		(2,813)			416		1,004		1,648
Stock-based compensation charges		794			1,697		723		880
Other, net		603			(11)		642		(468)
Changes in assets and liabilities:									
Inventories		(1,142)			(31)		1,486		(103)
Prepaid expenses		(168)			(1,094)		(570)		333
Income tax receivable		8			(1,856)		2,203		(2,254)
Other current assets		1,224			519		(2,167)		5,949
Other assets and deferred charges		3,022			(190)		675		2,111
Accounts payable		(2,022)			(698)		2,524		(3,103)
Accrued liabilities		(3,471)			(2,137)		(3,620)		(769)
Income taxes payable		(55)			2,886		671		(3,692)
Acquisition of minority interest		_			_		(102)		_
Deferred occupancy costs		398			86		7,683		2,569
Other liabilities		(159)			(137)		840		1,173
Deferred insurance proceeds (Note 5)		1,629	_						
Net cash provided by operating activities		25,240	_		11,295		59,054		52,197
Cash flows from investing activities:									
Initial Investment by Successor (Note 3)		245,498			_		_		_
Purchase of Predecessor stock	((330,803)			_		_		_
Capital expenditures		(22,255)			(12,978)		(48,423)		(49,254)
Insurance proceeds on Nashville property (Note 5)		4,808			_		_		_
Proceeds from sales of property and equipment		8			3		17		170
Net cash used in investing activities	-	(102,744)			(12,975)		(48,406)	-	(49,084)
Cash flows from financing activities:		,	-		<u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u>				
Repayments of long-term debt, including									
extinguishment fees		(237,625)			_		_		_
Borrowings under senior credit facility	'	_			_		36,600		24,000
Repayments of senior secured credit facility		(2,750)			(125)		(39,100)		(22,625)
Borrowings under senior secured credit facility, net of unamortized discount		150,500			(.zc)		(oo, roo) —		(22,020)
Borrowings under senior notes		200,000			_		_		_
Repayments under senior notes					_		_		(15,000)
Debt issuance costs		(12,591)			_		_		(10,000) —
Purchase of treasury stock (Note 1) (Note 1)		(500)			_		_		_
Net cash provided (used) by financing activities		97,034	-		(125)	_	(2,500)		(13,625)
. , , , ,	_		-			_		_	
Increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		19,530			(1,805)		8,148		(10,512)
Beginning cash and cash equivalents		14,877			16,682		8,534		19,046
Ending cash and cash equivalents	\$	34,407		\$	14,877	\$	16,682	\$	8,534
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:									
Cash paid (refunds received) for income taxes, net	\$	(1,257)		\$	597		3,599	\$	9,005
Cash paid for interest and related debt fees, net of amounts capitalized	\$	33,036		\$	10,259		22,932	\$	25,650

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

Note 1: General Information

On June 1, 2010, Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. (formerly known as Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. and originally named Games Acquisition Corp.), a newly-formed Delaware corporation owned by Oak Hill Capital Partners III, L.P. and Oak Hill Capital Management Partners III, L.P. (collectively, "Oak Hill" and together with their manager, Oak Hill Capital Management, LLC, "Oak Hill Capital Partners") acquired all of the outstanding common stock (the "Acquisition") of Dave & Buster's Holdings, Inc. ("D&B Holdings") from Wellspring Capital Partners III, L.P. and HBK Main Street Investors L.P. In connection therewith, Games Merger Corp., a newly-formed Missouri corporation and an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc., merged (the "Merger") with and into D&B Holdings' wholly-owned, direct subsidiary, Dave & Buster's, Inc. (with Dave & Buster's, Inc. being the surviving corporation in the Merger). As a result of the Acquisition, Oak Hill indirectly controlled approximately 96% and certain members of our Board of Directors and management controlled approximately 4% of the outstanding common stock of Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. See Note 3 for further discussion on the Acquisition and purchase price.

Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. ("Entertainment Co.") owns no other significant assets or operations other than the ownership of all the common stock of D&B Holdings. D&B Holdings owns no other significant assets or operations other than the ownership of all the common stock of Dave & Buster's, Inc. References to the "Company", "we", "us", and "our" refers to Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. and its subsidiaries and any predecessor companies. All material intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

Our one industry segment is the operation and licensing of high-volume entertainment and dining venues under the names "Dave & Buster's" and "Dave & Buster's Grand Sports Café." As of January 30, 2011, there were 57 company-owned locations in the United States and Canada and one franchise location in Canada. Our fiscal year ends on the Sunday after the Saturday closest to January 31.

On September 30, 2010, we purchased \$1,500 of our common stock from a former member of management, of which \$500 was paid prior to January 30, 2011. The Company has accrued \$1,000 for the remaining purchase price. The purchased shares are being held as Treasury Stock by the Company. Subsequent to the repurchase, Oak Hill controls approximately 96.6% and certain members of our Board of Directors and management control approximately 3.4% of our outstanding common stock.

Note 2: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of Presentation—The accompanying audited financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") in the United States as prescribed by the Securities and Exchange Commission. In the opinion of management, these financial statements contain all adjustments, consisting of normal recurring adjustments, necessary to present fairly the financial position, results of operations and cash flows for the periods indicated.

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States require operating results of D&B Holdings prior to the Acquisition completed June 1, 2010 to be presented as the Predecessor's results in the historical financial statements. Operating results of Entertainment Co. subsequent to the Acquisition are presented as the Successor's results and include all periods including and subsequent to June 1, 2010. There have been no changes in the business operations of the Company due to the Acquisition.

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

The financial statements include our accounts after elimination of all significant intercompany balances and transactions. All dollar amounts are presented in thousands, unless otherwise noted, except share amounts.

Reclassifications—One reclassification has been made to the 2009 Consolidated Financial Statements to conform to the 2010 presentation. We reclassified \$5,903 of our rent liability as of January 30, 2011 to accrued liabilities. This represents the current portion of rent liability that was previously reported in deferred occupancy costs.

Seasonality—Our revenues and operations are influenced by seasonal shifts in consumer spending. Revenues associated with spring and year-end holidays during our first and fourth quarters have historically been higher as compared to the other quarters and will continue to be susceptible to the impact of severe winter weather on guest traffic and sales during those periods. Our third quarter, which encompasses the end of the summer vacation season, has historically had lower revenues as compared to the other quarters.

Use of estimates—The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires us to make certain estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Cash and cash equivalents—We consider transaction settlements in process from credit card companies and all highly liquid temporary investments with original maturities of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

Inventories—Inventories are reported at the lower of cost or market determined on a first-in, first-out method. Amusement inventory includes electronic equipment, stuffed animals and small novelty items used as redemption prizes for certain midway games, as well as supplies needed for midway operations. Inventories consist of the following:

	January 30, 2011	January 31, 2010
	(Successor)	(Predecessor)
Operating store—food and beverage	\$ 2,833	\$ 2,793
Operating store—amusement	6,407	6,821
Corporate supplies, warehouse and other	4,991	4,168
	\$ 14,231	\$ 13,782

Property and equipment—Property and equipment are recorded at cost. Expenditures that substantially increase the useful lives of the property and equipment are capitalized, whereas costs incurred to maintain the appearance and functionality of such assets are charged to repair and maintenance expense. Interest costs incurred during construction are capitalized and depreciated based on the estimated useful life of the underlying asset. Interest costs capitalized during the construction of facilities were \$62 for the 244 days ended January 30, 2011 (Successor), \$110 for the 120 days ended May 31, 2010 (Predecessor), \$640 for fiscal 2009 and \$522 for fiscal 2008.

Property and equipment are depreciated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful life of the assets. Depreciation expense totaled \$32,687 for the 244 days ended January 30, 2011

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

(Successor), \$15,696 for the 120 days ended May 31, 2010 (Predecessor), \$52,058 for fiscal 2009, and \$48,052 for fiscal 2008. Reviews are performed regularly to determine whether facts or circumstances exist that indicate the carrying values of the property and equipment are impaired. We assess the recoverability of property and equipment by comparing the projected future undiscounted net cash flows associated with these assets to their respective carrying amounts. Impairment, if any, is based on the excess of the carrying amount over the estimated fair market value of the assets.

Goodwill and other intangible assets—In accordance with accounting guidance for goodwill and other intangible assets, goodwill and indefinite lived intangibles, such as tradenames, are not amortized, but are reviewed for impairment at least annually. Indefinite lived intangibles include goodwill in the amount of \$272,626 and tradenames in the amount of \$79,000. Annual impairment tests were completed for fiscal 2010. No impairment of assets was determined based on the results of these tests.

We have developed and acquired certain trademarks that are utilized in our business and have been determined to have finite lives. These trademarks in the amount of \$8,500 are amortized over their estimated life of seven years. As of January 30, 2011 and January 31, 2010, we had net trademarks of \$7,688 and \$1,723, respectively, included in Other assets and deferred charges. Amortization expense related to trademarks totaled \$812 for the 244 days ended January 30, 2011 (Successor), \$528 for the 120 days ended May 31, 2010 (Predecessor), and \$1,600 each year for fiscal years 2009 and 2008. We also have intangible assets related to our non-compete agreements and guest relationships in the amount of \$2,200, which are amortized over their estimated life. As of January 30, 2011, we had a net balance of \$1,905 included in Other assets and deferred charges. Amortization expense related to these intangibles totaled \$295 in the 244 days ended January 30, 2011 (Successor). Total amortization expense for future years is currently estimated at \$1,653 and \$1,485 for 2011 and 2012, respectively.

Deferred financing costs—The Company capitalizes costs incurred in connection with borrowings or establishment of credit facilities. These costs are included in other assets and deferred charges and are amortized as an adjustment to interest expense over the life of the borrowing or life of the credit facility. In the case of early debt principal repayments, the Company adjusts the value of the corresponding deferred financing costs with a charge to interest expense, and similarly adjusts the future amortization expense. The following table details amounts relating to those assets:

		days ended ary 30, 2011		ays ended 31, 2010		l Year ended ary 31, 2010		Year ended ary 1, 2009
	(Si	uccessor)	(Pre	decessor)	(Pre	decessor)	(Pred	decessor)
Balance at beginning of period	\$	12,591	\$	4,668	\$	6,132	\$	8,066
Write-off during period due to prepayments								
of principal		_		_		_		(429)
Amortization during period		(1,279)		(479)		(1,464)		(1,505)
Balance at end of period	\$	11,312	\$	4,189	\$	4,668	\$	6,132

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

Scheduled amortization for future years, assuming no early prepayment of principal is as follows:

2011	\$ 1,909
2012	1,942
2013	1,906
2014	1,906
2015	1,623
Thereafter	2,026
Total amortization	<u>\$11,312</u>

Income taxes—We use the asset/liability method for recording income taxes, which recognizes the amount of current and deferred taxes payable or refundable at the date of the financial statements as a result of all events that are recognized in the financial statements and as measured by the provisions of enacted tax laws. We also recognize liabilities for uncertain income tax positions for those items that meet the "more likely than not" threshold.

The calculation of tax liabilities involves significant judgment and evaluation of uncertainties in the interpretation of state tax regulations. As a result, we have established accruals for taxes that may become payable in future years as a result of audits by tax authorities. Tax accruals are reviewed regularly pursuant to accounting guidance for uncertainty in income taxes. Tax accruals are adjusted as events occur that affect the potential liability for taxes, such as the expiration of statutes of limitations, conclusion of tax audits, identification of additional exposure based on current calculations, identification of new issues, or the issuance of statutory or administrative guidance or rendering of a court decision affecting a particular issue. Accordingly, we may experience significant changes in tax accruals in the future, if or when such events occur.

As of January 30, 2011, we have accrued approximately \$881 of unrecognized tax benefits, including an additional amount of approximately \$943 of penalties and interest. We recognized approximately \$1,020 of tax benefits and an additional \$210 of benefits related to penalties and interest during the third quarter as a result of the expiration of the statute of limitations. Future recognition of potential interest or penalties, if any, will be recorded as a component of income tax expense. Because of the impact of deferred income tax accounting, \$836 of unrecognized tax benefits, if recognized, would impact the effective tax rate.

As a result of the tax consequences associated with certain Acquisition related expenses between the seller and the acquirer, the Company generated certain tax attributes related to stock compensation deductions which were accounted for in accordance with current accounting guidance related to share based payments. These attributes were measured and recorded as deferred tax assets based on fair value adjustments as a result of the Acquisition and the application of business combination accounting.

Deferred tax assets—A deferred income tax asset or liability is established for the expected future consequences resulting from temporary differences in the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities. As of January 30, 2011, we have recorded \$10,827 as a valuation allowance against our deferred tax assets. The valuation allowance was established in accordance with accounting guidance for income taxes. If we generate taxable income in future periods or if the facts and circumstances on which our estimates and assumptions are based were to change, thereby

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

impacting the likelihood of realizing the deferred tax assets, judgment would have to be applied in determining the amount of valuation allowance no longer required.

Self-Insurance Accruals—We are self-insured for certain losses related to workers' compensation claims and general liability matters and our company sponsored employee health insurance programs. We estimate the accrued liabilities for our self-insurance programs using historical claims experience and loss reserves, assisted by independent third-party actuaries. To limit our exposure to losses, we maintain stop-loss coverage through third-party insurers.

Successor share-based expense—In June 2010 the members of our Board of Directors approved the granting of nonqualified stock options to members of our management and outside board members pursuant the terms of the Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. 2010 Management Incentive Plan ("2010 Parent Co. Incentive Plan"). Each grantee received (i) time vesting options, which vest ratably on the first through fifth anniversary of the date of grant and (ii) performance vesting options which include EBITDA vesting options which vest over a five year period based on Entertainment Co. meeting certain profitability targets for each fiscal year and IRR vesting options which shall vest upon a change in control of Entertainment Co. if Oak Hill's internal rate of return is greater than or equal to certain percentages set forth in the applicable option agreement, in each case subject to the grantee's continued employment with or service to Entertainment Co. or its subsidiaries (subject to certain conditions in the event of grantee termination.)

The expense associated with share-based equity awards granted as more fully described in Note 11 have been calculated as required by current accounting standards related to stock compensation. The grant date fair values of the options granted in 2010 have been determined based on the option pricing method prescribed in AlCPA Practice Aid, *Valuation of Privately-Held-Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*. The expected term of the options were based on the weighted average of anticipated exercise dates. Since we do not have publicly traded equity securities, the volatility of our options has been estimated using peer group volatility information. The risk-free interest rate was based on the implied yield on U.S. Treasury zero-coupon issues with a remaining term equivalent to the expected term. The significant assumptions used in determining the underlying fair value of the weighted-average options granted in fiscal 2010 were as follows:

Fiscal Year 2010 Grants

	Service- Based Options	Performance Based Options
Volatility	55.00%	55.00%
Risk free interest rate	2.03%	2.03%
Expected dividend yield	0.00%	0.00%
Expected term	4.67 years	4.67 years
Weighted average calculated value	\$ 270.66	\$ 78.83

Predecessor share-based expense—In December 2006, the members of the Board of Directors of D&B Holdings approved the adoption of D&B Holdings stock option plan (the "Predecessor Stock Option Plan"). The Predecessor Stock Option Plan allowed for the granting to certain of Dave & Buster's, Inc.'s employees and consultants options to acquire stock in D&B Holdings. On the closing date of the Acquisition described in Note 3 all vested options to acquire D&B Holdings' common stock were converted into the right to receive an amount in cash equal to the difference between the per share exercise price and the per share acquisition consideration without interest.

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

The expense associated with share-based equity awards granted as more fully described in Note 11 have been calculated as required by current accounting standards related to stock compensation. No options were granted under this plan in the 120 day period ended May 31, 2010 or in 2008. The grant date fair values of the options granted in 2009 have been determined based on a Black-Scholes option pricing model. We determined that this model yields materially similar values to option pricing models previously used and allows for the application of a uniform set of criteria across all grants. The expected term of the options were based on the weighted average of anticipated exercise dates. Since we do not have publicly traded equity securities, the volatility of our options has been estimated using peer group volatility information. The risk-free interest rate was based on the implied yield on U.S. Treasury zero-coupon issues with a remaining term equivalent to the expected term. We did not pay any dividends during the period from the establishment of the plan in December 2006 through May 31, 2010. The significant assumptions used in determining the underlying fair value of the weighted-average options granted in fiscal 2009 were as follows:

Fiscal Year 2009 Grants

	Service- Based Options	Performance Based Options
Valuation Model	Black-Scholes	Black-Scholes
Volatility	55.00%	55.00%
Risk free interest rate	1.50%	1.40%
Expected dividend yield	0.00%	0.00%
Expected term	2.7 years	2.7 years
Weighted average calculated value	\$ 495.40	\$ 491.92

Foreign currency translation—The financial statements related to the operations of our Toronto store are prepared in Canadian dollars. Income statement amounts are translated at average exchange rates for each period, while the assets and liabilities are translated at year-end exchange rates. Translation adjustments for assets and liabilities are included in shareholders' equity as a component of comprehensive income.

Revenue recognition—Food and beverage revenues are recorded at point of service. Amusement revenues consist primarily of credits on Power Cards purchased and used by guests to activate most of the video and redemption games in our midway. Amusement revenues are primarily recognized upon utilization of these game play credits. We have recognized a liability for the estimated amount of unused game play credits, which we believe our guests will utilize in the future.

Food and beverage cost of products—Our dependence on a small number of suppliers subjects us to the possible risks of shortages, interruptions and price fluctuations. We have entered into a long-term contract with U.S. Foodservice, Inc. which provides for the purchasing, warehousing and distributing of a substantial majority of our food, non-alcoholic beverage and chemical supplies.

Amusements costs of products—Certain midway games allow guests to earn coupons, which may be redeemed for prizes. The cost of these prizes is included in the cost of amusement products and is generally recorded when coupons are utilized by the guest by redeeming the coupons for a prize in our "Winner's Circle." Guests may also store the coupon value on a Power Card for future redemption. We have accrued a liability for the estimated amount of outstanding coupons that will be redeemed in subsequent periods based on coupons outstanding, historic redemption patterns and the estimated redemption cost of products per coupon.

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

Advertising costs—Advertising costs are recorded as an expense in the period in which we incur the costs or the first time the advertising takes place. Advertising costs expensed in the 244 days ended January 30, 2011 (Successor) and the 120 days ended May 31, 2010 (Predecessor) totaled \$17,004 and \$9,660, respectively. Advertising costs expensed in fiscal years 2009 and 2008 were \$26,588 and \$26,605, respectively.

Lease accounting—Rent expense is recorded on a straight-line basis over the lease term. The lease term commences on the date when we take possession and have the right to control the use of the leased premises. The lease term includes the initial non-cancelable lease term plus any periods covered by renewal options that we consider reasonably assured of exercising. The difference between rent payments and rent expense in any period is recorded as Deferred occupancy costs in the Consolidated Balance Sheets. Construction allowances we receive from the lessor to reimburse us for the cost of leasehold improvements are recorded as deferred occupancy costs and amortized as a reduction of rent over the term of the lease.

Related party transaction—Prior to the Acquisition we had an expense reimbursement agreement with an affiliate of Wellspring, pursuant to which the Wellspring affiliate provided general advice to us in connection with long-term strategic plans, financial management, strategic transactions and other business matters. The expense reimbursement agreement provided for an annual expense reimbursement of up to \$750 to the Wellspring affiliate. The agreement also provided for the dollar-for-dollar reimbursement of certain third-party expenses paid by Wellspring on behalf of the Company. The initial term of the expense reimbursement agreement would have expired in March 2011, and after that date, such agreement would renew automatically on a year-to-year basis unless one party gives at least 30 days' prior notice of its intention not to renew. In the 120 days ended May 31, 2010, we paid the Wellspring affiliate \$255 under the terms of the expense reimbursement agreement. In each fiscal year 2009 and 2008, we paid the Wellspring affiliate \$750 under the terms of the expense reimbursement agreement. During the Predecessor portion of fiscal 2010, we expensed approximately \$4,280 related to the sale of D&B Holdings arranged by Wellspring. During fiscal 2009 and fiscal 2008, we expensed approximately \$155 and \$1,184, respectively, for third-party expenses arranged by Wellspring in connection with the potential sale of Dave & Buster's Inc. or the initial public offering of D&B Holdings.

We entered into an expense reimbursement agreement with Oak Hill Capital Management, LLC, concurrently with the consummation of the Acquisition. Pursuant to this Agreement, Oak Hill Capital Management, LLC provides general advice to us in connection with our long-term strategic plans, financial management, strategic transactions and other business matters. The expense reimbursement agreement provides for the reimbursement of certain expenses of Oak Hill Capital Management, LLC. The initial term of the expense reimbursement agreement expires in June 2015 and after that date such agreement will renew automatically on a year-to-year basis unless one party gives at least 30 days' prior notice of its intention not to renew. During fiscal 2010, we expensed approximately \$4,638 related to the Acquisition of Dave & Buster's directed by Oak Hill.

Pre-opening costs—Pre-opening costs include costs associated with the opening and organizing of new stores or conversion of existing stores, including the cost of feasibility studies, pre-opening rent, training and recruiting and travel costs for employees engaged in such pre-opening activities. All pre-opening costs are expensed as incurred.

Comprehensive income—Comprehensive income is defined as the change in equity of a business enterprise during a period from transactions and other events and circumstances from

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

non-owner sources. In addition to net income (loss), unrealized foreign currency translation gain (loss) is included in comprehensive income. Unrealized translation gains for the 244 days ended January 30, 2011 (Successor) and the 120 days ended May 31, 2010 (Predecessor) were \$195 and \$49, respectively. Unrealized translation gains (losses) for fiscal years 2009 and 2008 were \$250 and \$(1,228), respectively.

Recent accounting pronouncements—In January 2010, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") amended the guidance related to fair value measurements and disclosures. This guidance uses a three-level fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value and requires companies to provide additional disclosures based on that hierarchy. The three-levels of inputs used to measure fair value are as follows: Level 1 defined as observable inputs such as quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities as of the reporting date, Level 2 defined as pricing inputs other than quoted prices in active markets included in Level 1, which are either directly or indirectly observable as of the reporting date, Level 3 defined as pricing inputs that are generally less observable from objective sources. Effective for interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2009, disclosure of the amount of and reasons for significant transfers in and out of Level 1 and Level 2 fair value measurements is required. The amendment also clarified that for Level 2 and Level 3 fair value measurements, valuation techniques and inputs used for both recurring and nonrecurring fair value measurements are required to be disclosed. The adoption of this guidance on February 1, 2010 did not have a material impact on the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements. Additionally, effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2010, a reporting entity should separately present information about purchases, sales, issuances and settlements on a gross basis in its reconciliation of Level 3 recurring fair value measurements. This accounting guidance is not expected to materially affect the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements.

Review of Subsequent Events—We have evaluated subsequent events through the issuance date of our consolidated financial statements. There were no material subsequent events noted, except for our issuance of senior discount notes and amendment of our credit facility as described in Note 8.

Note 3: Mergers and Acquisitions

Acquisition of Dave & Buster's Holdings, Inc.

The Acquisition described in Note 1 is being accounted for in accordance with accounting guidance for business combinations and accordingly, has resulted in the recognition of assets acquired and liabilities assumed at fair value. On the closing date of the Acquisition the following events occurred:

- 🗵 All outstanding shares of D&B Holdings' common stock were converted into the right to receive the per share acquisition consideration;
- All vested options to acquire D&B Holdings' common stock were converted into the right to receive an amount in cash equal to the difference between the per share exercise price and the per share acquisition consideration without interest;
- Dave & Buster's, Inc. retired all outstanding debt and accrued interest related to its senior credit facility and senior notes;
- Dave & Buster's, Inc. issued \$200,000 of 11% senior notes due 2018 ("New Senior Notes");
- Dave & Buster's, Inc. entered into a senior secured credit facility which provides for senior secured financing of up to \$200,000 consisting of:

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

- ☒ a \$150,000 term loan facility with a maturity on June 1, 2016, and
- ☑ a \$50,000 revolving credit facility, including a sub-facility of up to the U.S. dollar equivalent of \$1,000 for borrowings in Canadian dollars by Dave & Buster's Canadian subsidiary, a letter of credit sub-facility, and a swingline sub-facility, with a maturity on June 1, 2015.

The Acquisition resulted in the newly formed Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. (now known as Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc.). and a change in ownership of 100% of the D&B Holdings and Dave & Buster's, Inc.'s outstanding common stock. The purchase price paid in the Acquisition has been "pushed down" to Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc.'s financial statements and is allocated to record the acquired assets and liabilities assumed based on their fair value. The Acquisition and the allocation of the purchase price to the assets and liabilities as of June 1, 2010 has been recorded based on internal assessments and third party valuation studies. We do not expect any additional material adjustments to these values.

The aggregate purchase price was \$595,998 in cash and newly issued debt, as described above. The following table represents the allocation of the acquisition costs, including professional fees and other related costs, to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed, based on their fair values:

At June 1, 2010

At June 1, 2010	
Purchase price:	
Cash, including acquisition costs	\$245,498
Debt, including debt issuance costs, net of discount	350,500
Total consideration	595,998
Acquisition related costs:	
Included in general and administrative expenses for the fifty-two weeks ended January 30, 2011	8,918
Included in interest expense for fifty-two weeks ended January 30, 2011	3,000
Included in Other long-term assets	12,591
Total acquisition related costs	24,509
Allocation of purchase price:	
Current assets, including cash and cash equivalents of \$19,718 and a current deferred tax asset of \$15,759	70,973
Property and equipment	315,914
Trade name	79,000
Other assets and deferred charges, including definite lived intangibles of \$10,700	37,702
Goodwill	272,626
Total assets acquired	776,215
Current liabilities	64,911
Deferred occupancy costs	65,521
Deferred income taxes	36,928
Other liabilities	12,857
Total liabilities assumed	180,217
Net assets acquired, before debt	595,998
Newly issued long-term debt, net of discount	350,500
Net assets acquired	\$245,498

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

The following table presents the allocation of the intangible assets subject to amortization (amounts in thousands, except for amortization periods):

	A-	Weighted Avg. Amortization
	Amount	Years
Trademarks	\$ 8,500	7.0
Non-compete agreements	500	2.0
Guest relationships	<u>1,700</u>	9.0
Total intangible assets subject to amortization	\$10,700	7.1

The goodwill of \$272,626 arising from the Acquisition is largely attributable to the future expected cash flows and growth potential of Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. As the Company does not have more than one operating segment, allocation of goodwill between segments is not required. A portion of the trademarks are deductible for tax purposes. No other intangibles, including goodwill, are deductible for tax purposes.

The fair value of other assets and deferred charges acquired includes notes receivable arising from sale-leaseback transactions on two properties with a fair value of \$2,377. As of the Acquisition date, the gross amount due under the notes is \$3,839, of which none is expected to be uncollectible.

Liabilities assumed were adjusted from Predecessor balances to recognize additional deferred income tax liabilities related to the increase in asset carrying values described above and to reflect the fair value of the obligations under operating leases.

Indefinite lived intangibles include tradenames in the amount of \$79,000 and goodwill in the amount of \$272,626 which are not subject to amortization, but instead are reviewed for impairment at least annually.

The Successor period transaction expenses consist of a \$3,000 fee related to bridge loan financing required to complete the Acquisition and approximately \$4,638 in charges for legal and professional services related to the Acquisition. The Predecessor period transaction expenses consist of approximately \$4,280 in charges for legal and professional services related to the Acquisition. The bridge financing fee is reported as a component of interest expense, net and the legal and professional fees are reported as general and administrative expenses in the accompanying statements of operations.

Historically, the Predecessor has accounted for amusement smallwares as a component of inventory. Amusements smallwares inventory includes items classified in the following categories: electronics, general supplies, game parts, light bulbs and powercards. These supplies are necessary for the start-up and day-to-day amusement operation of a store and supply levels on hand remain relatively constant over time. The Successor has elected to classify amusement smallwares as a component of fixed assets and depreciate the assets over an estimated useful life of five years. Replacements of amusement smallwares items will be expensed as incurred.

Supplemental pro forma financial information—The following supplemental unaudited pro forma results of operations assumes that the Acquisition occurred on the first day of the earliest fiscal year presented. This unaudited pro forma information should not be relied upon as necessarily being indicative of the historical results that would have been obtained if the Acquisition had actually

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

occurred on that date, nor the results that may be obtained in the future. Pro forma amounts reflect additional expenses incurred had the Acquisition occurred at the time as indicated above and consist primarily of interest, depreciation and amortization and income tax expenses.

January 30, 2011	Fiscal Year Ended
As reported:	
Revenue	\$ 521,539
Net income (loss)	(7,295)
Supplemental pro forma:	
Revenue	521,539
Net income (loss)	(2,048)
January 31, 2010	
As reported:	
Revenue	520,783
Net income (loss)	(350)
Supplemental pro forma:	
Revenue	520,783
Net income (loss)	(10,755)

Acquisition of Limited Partnership

Effective June 30, 2009, the Company acquired the 49.9% limited partner interest in a limited partnership which owns a Jillian's store in the Discover Mills Mall near Atlanta, Georgia. Prior to our June 30, 2009 acquisition, the Company owned a 50.1% general partner interest in the limited partnership. Historically, the Company accounted for our ownership of the general partnership interest using the equity method due to the substantive participative rights of the limited partner in the operations of the partnership.

The acquisition date fair value of the consideration given for the limited partner interest was \$1,860 and consisted of an agreement to extend the underlying premises lease by an additional thirty-two months. Under the terms of the extended lease we also agreed to convert the Jillian's operations to the "Dave & Buster's" trade name by January 30, 2010. The Company completed the conversion of the store operations to Dave & Buster's on November 12, 2009.

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

The acquisition of the limited partner interest was accounted for in accordance with accounting guidance for business combinations and, accordingly, resulted in the recognition of the assets acquired and the liabilities assumed at the June 30, 2009 fair values as summarized below:

	Fair Value
Assets:	
Current asset	\$ 1,030
Property and equipment, net	2,185
Total assets	\$ 3,215
Liabilities:	
Current liabilities	\$ 498
Deferred occupancy costs	2,360
Total liabilities	\$ 2,858

The acquisition resulted in a gain of approximately \$357, which is included as a component of Other store operating expenses in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations.

Note 4: Fair Value

In March 2008, the FASB issued new accounting guidance regarding disclosures about derivative instruments and hedging activities. Entities with instruments subject to this accounting guidance are required to provide qualitative disclosures including (a) how and why derivative instruments are used, (b) how derivative instruments and related hedge items are accounted for under this accounting guidance, and its related interpretations, and (c) how derivative instruments and related hedged items affect an entity's financial position, financial performance, and cash flows. Additionally, under this accounting guidance, entities must disclose the fair values of derivative instruments and their gains and losses in a tabular format that identifies the location of derivative positions and the effect of their use in an entity's financial statements. The new accounting guidance for fair value requires companies to disclose the fair value of their financial instruments according to a three-level fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value. This guidance requires companies to provide additional disclosures based on that hierarchy. The three-levels of inputs used to measure fair value are as follows: 1) defined as observable inputs such as quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities as of the reporting date, 2) defined as pricing inputs other than quoted prices in active markets included in level 1, which are either directly or indirectly observable as of the reporting date, 3) defined as pricing inputs that are generally less observable from objective sources. Effective February 2, 2009, we adopted the new guidance.

In February 2007, the FASB issued accounting guidance that permits entities to report many financial instruments and certain other items at fair value. If the fair value option is elected, unrealized gains and losses will be recognized in earnings at each subsequent reporting date. Effective February 4, 2008, we adopted this guidance. We did not elect to measure any additional financial assets or liabilities at fair value that were not already measured at fair value under existing standards. Therefore, the adoption of this standard did not have an impact on our consolidated financial statements or results of operations.

The fair value of our interest rate swap contracts (for the Predecessor period only) was determined by third parties by means of a mathematical model that calculates the present value of the

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

anticipated cash flows from the transaction using mid-market prices and other economic data and assumptions, or by means of pricing indications from one or more other dealers selected at their discretion.

As of January 30, 2011 there were no financial assets or liabilities that were measured at fair value on a recurring basis as the interest rate swaps agreements were settled in connection with the Acquisition.

At January 31, 2010, we held two interest rate swap contracts. The interest rate swaps are utilized to change a portion of the variable rate debt on our senior credit facility to fixed rate debt. Pursuant to the swap contracts, the interest rate on notional amounts aggregating \$57,400 at January 31, 2010 is fixed at 5.31% plus applicable margin. The notional amounts decline ratably over the term of the contracts. The contracts have not been designated as hedges and adjustments to mark the instruments to their fair value are recorded as interest income/expense.

The fair value and balance sheet location of our derivative instrument is as follows:

		Liability Derivative			
	January 30, 2011 January 31, 2		January 31, 20	2010	
	(Successor)	(Successor)		(Predecessor)	
Derivatives not designated	Balance Sheet		Balance Sheet	Fair	
as hedging instruments	Location	Fair Value	Location	Value	
Interest rate swap contracts	Accrued liabilities	\$ —	Accrued liabilities	\$2,114	

The effect of our derivative instrument on our consolidated statements of operations is as follows:

		Amount of Gain Income			
Derivative not designated as hedging instruments	Location of Gain (Loss) Recognized In Income on Derivative	Fiscal Year Ended January 30, 2011 (Successor)	Fiscal Year Ended January 1, 2010 (Predecessor)		
Interest rate swap contracts	Interest expense, net	\$ _	\$ 1,992		

Note 5: Casualty loss

On May 2, 2010, flooding occurred in Nashville, Tennessee causing considerable damage to the city and surrounding area. Our Nashville store sustained significant damage, as did the retail mall where our store is located. The store is covered by up to \$25,000 in property and business interruption insurance subject to an overall deductible of one thousand dollars. We have initiated property insurance claims, including business interruption, with our insurers. We cannot estimate at this time when the store will be back in operation. We do have the right under our insurance coverage to relocate the store within the Nashville area or, at our election, to another metropolitan area.

Prior to June 1, 2010, we reduced the carrying value of inventories and property and equipment, net at this location and recorded a corresponding \$2,999 receivable (net of \$500 payment received during the second quarter) related to the anticipated insurance proceeds for these items. During the fourth quarter, the Company received \$4,308 additional insurance proceeds related to computers, furniture, fixtures and game equipment. The net result of this payment was a \$3,757 pretax gain and that amount is included as a reduction to "Other store operating expenses" in the Successor's

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

Consolidated Statement of Operations. This gain is the difference between the \$4,808 cash proceeds received from our insurance carrier and the \$1,051 receivable balance previously recorded for these assets. \$2,448 related to inventories and other property and equipment remain in insurance receivable at January 30, 2011. Also included in the receivable balance is \$682, net of \$326 payment received during the fourth quarter, related to the anticipated proceeds for flood clean up and other miscellaneous expenses. The \$3,130 insurance receivable is included in "Other current assets" in the company's Consolidated Balance Sheets. This receivable represents our estimate of the carrying value of remaining net assets recoverable and reimbursement for flood cleanup expenses from our insurance policies based on the coverage in place and correspondence with our insurance carriers. All receivable amounts are expected to be collected. We have not recorded any gains or losses related to the amounts included in the insurance receivable.

In addition to the recoveries noted above, the Company has received \$4,398 payment from our insurance carriers related to business interruption losses including a portion related to fiscal 2011. \$2,769 has been recognized as a reduction to "Other store operating expenses" in the Successor's Consolidated Statement of Operations. The balance of \$1,629 is included in "Accrued liabilities" in the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheet as it relates to estimated losses in future periods. The deferred insurance proceeds will be recognized during the applicable future periods.

Note 6: Property and Equipment

Property and equipment consist of the following:

	Estimated Depreciable Lives (In Years)	January 30, 2011 (Successor)			
Land	_	\$	440	\$	385
Buildings	Shorter of 40 or ground lease term		15,217		16,356
Leasehold and building improvements	Shorter of 20 Or lease term		209,538		280,629
Furniture, fixtures and equipment	5-10		55,292		100,519
Games	5-20		49,664		68,391
Construction in progress	-		7,375		16,552
Total cost			337,526		482,832
Accumulated depreciation			(32,707)		(188,681)
Property and equipment, net		\$	304,819	\$	294,151

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

Note 7: Accrued Liabilities

Accrued liabilities consist of the following:

	January 30, 2011 (Successor)	January 31, 2010 (Predecessor)
Compensation and benefits	\$ 11,304	\$ 12,042
Interest	6,079	9,305
Deferred amusement revenue	9,966	8,076
Amusement redemption liability	4,842	4,175
Deferred gift card revenue	3,683	3,729
Sales and use taxes	2,625	2,767
Guest deposits	1,759	1,434
Property taxes	3,174	2,683
Rent	5,909	6,002
Other	10,523	6,929
Total accrued liabilities	\$ 59,864	\$ 57,142

Note 8: Long-Term Debt

Long-term debt consisted of the following:

	January	30, 2011	Janua	ary 31, 2010
	(Succ	essor)	(Pre	decessor)
Senior credit facility—revolving	\$	_	\$	_
Senior credit facility—term		149,250		67,250
Senior notes		200,000		160,000
Total debt outstanding	;	349,250		227,250
Unamortized debt discount		(1,332)		_
Less current installments		1,500		836
Long-term debt, less current installments, net of unamortized discount	\$;	346,418	\$	226,414

The Company received net proceeds on the term loan facility of \$148,500, net of discount of \$1,500. The discount is being amortized to interest expense over the life of the term loan facility.

Senior Credit Facility—In connection with the Acquisition, we terminated the Predecessor's credit facility existing at the acquisition date and Dave & Buster's Holdings, Inc. together with Dave & Buster's, Inc. entered into a new credit facility that provides (a) a \$150,000 term loan facility with a maturity date of June 1, 2016 and (b) a \$50,000 revolving credit facility with a maturity date of June 1, 2015. The \$50,000 revolving credit facility includes (i) a \$20,000 letter of credit sub-facility (ii) a \$5,000 swingline sub-facility and (iii) a \$1,000 (in US Dollar equivalent) subfacility available in Canadian dollars to the Canadian subsidiary. The revolving credit facility will be used to provide financing for general purposes. Upon consummation of the Acquisition, we drew \$150,000 under the term loan facility, \$2,000 under the new revolving credit facility and had \$5,641 in letters of credit outstanding. As of January 30, 2011, we had no borrowings under the revolving credit facility, borrowings of \$149,250 (\$147,918, net of discount) under the term

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

facility and \$6,841 in letters of credit outstanding. We believe that the carrying amount of our term credit facility approximates its fair value because the interest rates are adjusted regularly based on current market conditions.

The interest rates per annum applicable to loans, other than swingline loans, under our new senior secured credit facility are, set periodically based on, at our option, either (1) the greatest of (a) the defined prime rate in effect, (b) the Federal Funds Effective Rate in effect plus 1/2 of 1% and (c) a Eurodollar rate (or, in the case of the Canadian revolving credit facility, a Canadian prime rate or a Canadian cost of funds rate) for one-, two-, three- or six-months (or, if agreed by the applicable lenders, nine or twelve months) or, in relation to the Canadian revolving credit facility, 30-, 60-, 90- or 180-day interest periods chosen by us or our Canadian subsidiary, as applicable in each case (the "Base Rate"), plus an applicable margin percentage between 2.50% and 4.50% or (2) a defined Eurodollar rate plus an applicable margin. Swingline loans bear interest at the Base Rate plus the applicable margin. The weighted average rate of interest on borrowings under our senior credit facility was 6.0% at January 30, 2011.

The new senior credit facility requires compliance with financial covenants including a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio test and a maximum leverage ratio test. Dave & Buster's, Inc. will initially be required to maintain a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio of 1.00:1.00 and a maximum leverage ratio of 5.25:1.00 as of January 30, 2011. The financial covenants will become more restrictive over time. The required minimum fixed charge coverage ratio increases annually to a required ratio of 1.30:1.00 in the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2014 and thereafter. The maximum leverage ratio decreases annually to a required ratio of 3.25:1.00 in the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2014 and thereafter. In addition, the new senior secured credit facility includes negative covenants restricting or limiting, D&B Holdings, Dave & Buster's, Inc. and its subsidiaries' ability to, among other things, incur additional indebtedness, pay dividends, make capital expenditures and sell or acquire assets. Virtually all of Dave & Buster's, Inc.'s assets are pledged as collateral for the senior secured credit facility. The Company was in compliance with the debt covenants as of January 30, 2011.

The new senior secured credit facility also contains certain customary representations and warranties, affirmative covenants and events of default, including payment defaults, breaches of representations and warranties, covenant defaults, cross-defaults and cross-acceleration to certain indebtedness, certain events of bankruptcy, certain events under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 as amended from time to time ("ERISA"), material judgments, actual or asserted failures of any guarantee or security document supporting the new senior secured credit facility to be in full force and effect and a change of control. If an event of default occurs, the lenders under the new senior secured credit facility would be entitled to take various actions, including acceleration of amounts due under the new senior secured credit facility and all other actions permitted to be taken by a secured creditor.

On May 13, 2011, D&B Holdings and Dave & Buster's, Inc. executed an amendment (the "Amendment") to its senior secured credit facility. The Amendment reduced the applicable term loan margins and LIBOR floor used in setting interest rates, as well as limited Dave & Buster's, Inc. requirement to meet the covenant ratios, as stipulated in the Amendment, until such time as we make a draw on our revolving credit facility or issue letters of credit in excess of \$12,000.

Senior Notes—In connection with the Acquisition on June 1, 2010, Dave & Buster's, Inc. closed a placement of \$200,000 aggregate principal amount of senior notes. On November 15, 2010, Dave & Buster's, Inc. completed an exchange with the holders of the senior notes pursuant to which the

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

previously existing notes (sold in June 2010 pursuant to Rule 144A and Regulation S of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act")) were exchanged for an equal amount of newly issued senior notes, which have been registered under the Securities Act. The senior notes are general unsecured, unsubordinated obligations of Dave & Buster's, Inc. and mature on June 1, 2018. Interest on the notes is paid semi-annually and accrues at the rate of 11.0% per annum. On or after June 1, 2014, Dave & Buster's, Inc. may redeem all, or from time-to-time, a part of the senior notes at redemption prices (expressed as a percentage of principal amount) ranging from 105.5% to 100.0% plus accrued and unpaid interest on the senior notes. Prior to June 1, 2013, Dave & Buster's, Inc. may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 40.0% of the original principal amount of the notes using the proceeds of certain equity offerings at a redemption price of 111.0% of the principal amount thereof, plus any accrued and unpaid interest. As of January 30, 2011, our \$200,000 of senior notes had an approximate fair value of \$223,750 based on quoted market price. The senior notes are considered to be Level 1 instruments.

The new senior notes restrict Dave & Buster's, Inc.'s ability to incur indebtedness, outside of the new senior credit facility, unless the consolidated coverage ratio exceeds 2.00:1.00 or other financial and operational requirements are met. Additionally, the terms of the notes restrict Dave & Buster's, Inc.'s ability to make certain payments to affiliated entities. The Company was in compliance with the debt covenants as of January 30, 2011.

Debt obligations—The following table sets forth our future debt principal payment obligations as of January 30, 2011 (excluding repayment obligations under the revolving portion of our senior credit facility).

	Debt utstanding January 30, 2011
1 year or less	\$ 1,500
2 years	1,875
3 years	1,500
4 years	1,500
5 years	1,500
Thereafter	 341,375
Total future payments	\$ 349,250

The following table sets forth our recorded interest expense, net:

	244 Days Ended January 30, 2011	120 Days Ended <u>M</u> ay 31, 2010	Fiscal Year Ended January 31, 2010	Fiscal Year Ended February 1, 2009
	(Successor)	(Predecessor)	(Predecessor)	(Predecessor)
Gross interest expense	\$ 25,737	\$ 7,180	\$ 23,078	\$ 27,221
Capitalized interest	(62)	(110)	(640)	(522)
Interest income	(189)	(94)	(316)	(522)
Total interest expense, net	\$ 25,486	\$ 6,976	\$ 22,122	\$ 26,177

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

Senior Discount Notes—On February 22, 2011, Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. (now known as Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc.) issued principal amount \$180,790 of 12.25% Senior Discount Notes. The notes will mature on February 15, 2016. No cash interest will accrue on the notes prior to maturity. We received net proceeds of \$100,000, which we used to pay debt issuance costs and to repurchase a portion of our outstanding common stock from certain of our stockholders. We did not retain any proceeds from the note issuance. Entertainment Co. is the sole obligor of the notes. D&B Holdings, Dave & Buster's, Inc. nor any of their subsidiaries are guarantors of these notes. However, neither D&B Holdings nor Entertainment Co. have any material assets or operations separate from Dave & Buster's, Inc. Subsequent to that repurchase, Oak Hill controls approximately 95.7% and certain members of our Board of Directors and Management control approximately 4.3% of our outstanding common stock.

Note 9: Income Taxes

Entertainment Co. files a consolidated tax return with all its domestic subsidiaries.

The provision (benefit) for income taxes is as follows:

		44 Days Ended ary 30, 2011	E	0 Days Inded 30, 2011	Ī	cal Year Ended ry 31, 2010	Ī	cal Year Ended ary 1, 2009
	(Su	iccessor)	(Pred	lecessor)	(Pre	decessor)	(Pre	decessor)
Current expense								
Federal	\$	(1,527)	\$	578	\$	3,219	\$	3,611
Foreign		188		47		244		(237)
State and local		33		1,019		2,883		305
Deferred expense (benefit)		(1,245)		(2,241)		(6,247)		(3,724)
Total provision (benefit) for income taxes	\$	(2,551)	\$	(597)	\$	99	\$	(45)

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

Significant components of the deferred tax liabilities and assets in the consolidated balance sheets are as follows:

	Janua	ry 30, 2011	Janua	ry 31, 2010
	(Su	iccessor)	(Pre	decessor)
Deferred tax liabilities:				
Trademark/trade name	\$	31,625	\$	22,236
Prepaid expenses		493		552
Property and equipment		5,021		_
Other		232		695
Total deferred tax liabilities	\$	37,371	\$	23,483
Deferred tax assets:				
Property and equipment	\$	_	\$	4,672
Leasing transactions		1,202		5,064
Worker's compensation and general liability insurance		3,711		3,223
Smallware supplies		730		745
Deferred revenue		5,421		4,331
Deferred compensation		309		1,383
Interest rate swap expense		_		822
Accrued liabilities		1,481		1,250
Tax credit carryovers		6,840		55
State and federal net operating loss carryovers		8,472		4,845
Indirect benefit of unrecognized tax benefits		614		707
Other		1,899		808
Total deferred tax assets		30,679		27,905
Valuation allowance for deferred tax assets – US		(10,347)		(10,401)
Valuation allowance for deferred tax assets – Canada		(480)		(386)
Total deferred tax assets net of valuation allowance		19,852		17,118
Net deferred tax liability	\$	17,519	\$	6,365

At January 30, 2011, we had a \$10,827 valuation allowance against our deferred tax assets. The valuation allowance was established in accordance with accounting guidance for income taxes. Primarily as a result of our experiencing cumulative losses before income taxes for the three-year period ending January 30, 2011, we could not conclude that it is more likely than not that our deferred tax asset will be fully realized. The ultimate realization of our deferred tax assets is dependent on the generation of future taxable income during periods in which temporary differences become deductible.

As of January 30, 2011, we had federal tax credit carryforwards of \$6,787 and federal net operating loss carryforwards of \$10,504 for income tax purposes. There is a 20-year carryforward on general business credits and net operating loss carryforwards.

The State of Texas has enacted legislation which established a tax based on taxable margin. As a result of the legislation and in accordance with accounting guidance for income taxes, we recorded an income tax expense of \$222 for the fiscal year ended January 30, 2011.

We currently anticipate that approximately \$11 of unrecognized tax benefits will be settled through federal and state audits or will be recognized as a result of the expiration of statute of

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

limitations during fiscal 2011. Future recognition of potential interest or penalties, if any, will be recorded as a component of income tax expense. Because of the impact of deferred tax accounting, \$836 of unrecognized tax benefits, if recognized, would affect the effective tax rate.

We file income tax returns, which are periodically audited by various federal, state and foreign jurisdictions. We are generally no longer subject to federal, state, or foreign income tax examinations for years prior to 2006.

The change in unrecognized tax benefits excluding interest, penalties and related income tax benefits, for the 244 days ended January 30, 2011, 120 days ended May 31, 2010 and January 31, 2010 were as follows:

	244 Days Ended January 30, 2011 (Successor)	120 Days Ended May 31, 2010 (Predecessor)	Fiscal Year Ended January 31, 2010 (Predecessor)
Balance at beginning of year	\$ 2,062	\$ 2,199	\$ 2,242
Additions for tax positions of prior years	_	442	366
Reductions for tax positions of prior years	(161)	_	_
Additions for tax positions of current year	<u> </u>	_	_
Settlements	_	(579)	(39)
Lapse of statute of limitations	(1,020)	<u>`</u>	(370)
Balance at end of year	<u>\$ 881</u>	\$ 2,062	\$ 2,199

As of January 30, 2011, the accrued interest and penalties on the unrecognized tax benefits were \$768 and \$175, respectively, excluding any related income tax benefits. As of January 31, 2010, the accrued interest and penalties on the unrecognized tax benefits were \$856 and \$144, respectively, excluding any related income tax benefits. The \$88 decrease in accrued interest is primarily related to the lapse of the statute of limitations for uncertain tax positions established at the beginning of the fiscal year as well as tax positions added in fiscal 2010. The Company recognized interest accrued related to the unrecognized tax benefits and penalties as a component of the provision for income taxes recognized in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

The reconciliation of the federal statutory rate to the effective income tax rate follows:

	244 Days Ended January 30, 2011	120 Days Ended May 31, 2010	Fiscal Year Ended January 31, 2010	Fiscal Year Ended February 1, 2009
	(Successor)	(Predecessor)	(Predecessor)	(Predecessor)
Federal corporate statutory rate	35.0%	35.0%	35.0%	35.0%
State and local income taxes, net of federal income				
tax benefit	(8.6)%	2.6%	(545.7)%	(13.5)%
Foreign taxes	(0.9)%	(1.4)%	(129.5)%	(8.6)%
Nondeductible expenses	(22.4)%	(10.6)%	(327.4)%	49.7%
Tax credits	18.4%	29.8%	941.0%	(141.0)%
Valuation allowance	(2.2)%	(26.3)%	(331.0)%	67.8%
Change in reserve	16.9%	2.7%	(100.7)%	13.9%
Other	(3.0)%	(10.0)%	418.9%	(6.2)%
Effective tax rate	33.2%	21.8%	(39.4)%	(2.9)%

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

Note 10: Leases

We lease certain property and equipment under various non-cancelable capital and operating leases. Some of the leases include options for renewal or extension on various terms. Most of the leases require us to pay property taxes, insurance and maintenance of the leased assets. Certain leases also have provisions for additional percentage rentals based on revenues. For the 244 days ended January 30, 2011 (Successor) and the 120 days ended May 31, 2010 (Predecessor), rent expense for operating leases was \$30,502 and \$15,140, respectively, including contingent rentals of \$1,358 and \$945, respectively. For fiscal 2009 and 2008, rent expense for operating leases was \$44,143, and \$41,771, respectively, including contingent rentals of \$1,475 and \$707, respectively. At January 30, 2011 future minimum lease payments, including any periods covered by renewal options we are reasonably assured of exercising (including the sale/leaseback transactions described below), are:

2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Thereafter	Total	
\$47.292	\$4 <u>8.1</u> 74	\$4 7.4 17	\$ 47.0 57	\$45.575	\$261,201	\$496.716	

The above amounts include lease commitments related to our Nashville store which has been closed due to damage sustained during the May 2010 floods (see Note 5). Rent payments for this store have been suspended by our landlord until the store re-opens. Lease obligation related to our Nashville store from January 30, 2011 through May 9, 2015 included in the table above are \$1,038 in Year 1 through Year 4 and \$346 in Year 5.

We have also signed lease agreements for certain future sites. Our commitments under these agreements are contingent upon among other things, the landlord's delivery of access to the premises for construction. Future obligations related to these agreements are not included in the table above.

During 2000 and 2001, we completed the sale/leaseback of three stores and the corporate headquarters. Cash proceeds of \$24,774 were received along with twenty-year notes aggregating \$6,750. The notes bear interest of 7% to 7.5%. At the end of fiscal years 2010, 2009 and 2008, the aggregate balance of the notes receivable due from the lessors under the sale/leaseback agreements was \$3,696, \$3,908, and \$4,105, respectively. Future minimum principal and interest payments due to us under these notes are as follows:

2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Thereafter	Total
\$489	\$529	\$48 9	\$489	\$448	\$2,932	\$5,376

Note 11: Common Stock

Stock Option Plans-Successor

In June 2010 the members of our Board of Directors approved the granting of nonqualified stock options to members of our management and outside board members pursuant the terms of the Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. 2010 Management Incentive Plan ("2010 Parent Co. Incentive Plan"). Each grantee received (i) time vesting options, which vest ratably on the first through fifth anniversary of the date of grant and (ii) performance vesting options which include EBITDA vesting options which vest over a five year period based on our meeting certain profitability targets for each fiscal year and internal rate of return (IRR) vesting options which shall vest upon a change in control of Entertainment Co. if Oak Hill's IRR is greater than or equal to certain percentages set forth in the applicable option

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

agreement, in each case subject to the grantees continued employment with or service to Entertainment Co. or its subsidiaries (subject to certain conditions in the event of grantee termination.) Options granted under our 2010 incentive plan terminate on the ten-year anniversary of the grants.

The various options provided for in the Stock Option Plan are as follows:

Service-based options

These options contain a service-based (or time-based) vesting provision, whereby the options will vest in five equal amounts. Upon sale of the Company or completion of the initial public offering, all service-based options will fully vest.

Performance-based options

These options contain various performance-based vesting provisions depending on the type of performance option granted. Adjusted EBITDA vesting options vest over a five year period based on Entertainment Co. meeting certain profitability targets for each fiscal year. EBITDA vesting options also vest upon an Entertainment Co. change of control provided that prescribed Oak Hill IRR conditions are met. IRR vesting options vest upon a change in control of Entertainment Co. if Oak Hill's IRR is greater than or equal to certain percentages set forth in the applicable option agreement. Vesting of options in each case is subject to the grantee's continued employment with or service to Entertainment Co. or its subsidiaries (subject to certain conditions in the event of grantee termination) as of the vesting date. Any options that have not vested prior to a change of control or do not vest in connection with a change of control will be forfeited by the grantee upon a change of control for no consideration.

Transactions during the 244 days ended January 30, 2011 under the 2010 Parent Co. Incentive Plan were as follows:

		vice based options		mance based
	Number of Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Number of Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price
Options outstanding at beginning of year		\$ 0.00		\$ 0.00
Granted	7,287	1,000.00	14,573	1,000.00
Forfeited	47	1,000.00	93	1,000.00
Options outstanding at end of year	7,240	1,000.00	14,480	1,000.00
Options exercisable at end of year	0.00	n/a	0.00	n/a

We recorded share-based compensation expense related to our stock option plan of \$794 during the 244 days ended January 30, 2011. The unrecognized expense related to our stock option plan totaled approximately \$2,129 as of January 30, 2011 and will be expensed over a weighted average 2.1 years. The weighted average grant date fair value per option granted in 2010 was \$143. The average remaining term for all options outstanding at January 30, 2011 is 9.3 years.

In the event that vesting of the unvested options is accelerated for any reason, the remaining unamortized share-based compensation would be accelerated. In addition, assumptions made

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

regarding forfeitures in determining the remaining unamortized share-based compensation would be re-evaluated to determine if additional share-based compensation expense would be required for any changes in the underlying assumptions.

Stock Option Plans-Predecessor

In December 2006, the members of the Board of Directors of D&B Holdings approved the adoption of the D&B Holdings stock option plan (the "Predecessor Stock Option Plan"). The Predecessor Stock Option Plan provided for the granting to certain of Dave & Buster's, Inc.'s employees and consultants options to acquire stock in D&B Holdings that are subject to either time-based vesting or performance-based vesting. On the closing date of the Acquisition described in Note 3 all vested options to acquire D&B Holdings' common stock were converted into the right to receive an amount in cash equal to the difference between the per share exercise price and the per share acquisition consideration without interest.

The Predecessor Stock Option Plan provided for the granting of various options as follows:

Time-based Options

These options contained a service-based (or time-based) vesting provision, whereby the options will vest in five equal amounts. Upon sale of the Company all service-based options fully vested.

Performance-based Options

These options contained a performance-based vesting provision, whereby the options would vest if Wellspring's internal rate of return is greater than or equal to certain percentages set forth in the applicable option agreement, in each case subject to the grantees continued employment with or service to D&B Holdings or its subsidiaries (subject to certain conditions in the event of grantee termination).

We recorded share-based compensation expense related to our stock option plan of \$1,697, \$723, and \$880 in the 120 day period ended May 31, 2010, fiscal year 2009, and fiscal year 2008, respectively, related to this plan. The expense recorded in the 2010 Predecessor time period includes \$1,317 of expense related to the acceleration of option vesting as a result of the Acquisition described in Note 3.

Note 12: Employee Benefit Plan

We sponsor a plan to provide retirement benefits under the provisions of Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code (the "401(k) Plan") for all employees who have completed a specified term of service. Our contributions may range from 0% to 100% of employee contributions, up to a maximum of 6% of eligible employee compensation, as defined by the 401(k) Plan. Employees may elect to contribute up to 50% of their eligible compensation on a pretax basis. Benefits under the 401(k) Plan are limited to the assets of the 401(k) Plan. Our contributions to the 401(k) plan were \$153, \$260, and \$283 for fiscal 2010, 2009, and 2008, respectively.

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

Note 13: Contingencies

Under a previously disclosed settlement with the Federal Trade Commission (FTC), we are required to establish, implement, and maintain a comprehensive information security program that is reasonably designed to protect the security, confidentiality, and integrity of personal information collected from or about consumers. This information security program contains administrative, technical, and physical safeguards designed to (a) identify material internal and external risks to the security, confidentiality, and integrity of personal information that could result in the unauthorized disclosure, misuse, loss, alteration, destruction, or other compromise of such information, (b) control the identified risks, and (c) ensure that our third-party service providers are capable of appropriately safeguarding personal information they receive from us. As part of the information security program, for a ten-year period, we obtain biennial assessments and reports from an independent auditor that set out the safeguards implemented and maintained by us, and explain how such safeguards meet or exceed the protections required by the terms of the Order. The Order is binding upon us for twenty years. The Order does not require us to pay any fines or other monetary assessments and we do not believe that the terms of the Order will have a material adverse effect on our business, operations, or financial performance.

We are subject to certain legal proceedings and claims that arise in the ordinary course of our business. In the opinion of management, based upon consultation with legal counsel, the amount of ultimate liability with respect to such legal proceedings and claims will not materially affect the consolidated results of our operations or our financial condition.

We lease certain property and equipment under various non-cancelable operating leases. Some of the leases include options for renewal or extension on various terms. Most of the leases require us to pay property taxes, insurance, and maintenance of the leased assets. Certain leases also have provisions for additional percentage rentals based on revenues.

Note 14: Condensed Consolidating Financial Information

The Dave & Buster's, Inc. senior notes are guaranteed on a senior basis by all its domestic subsidiaries. The subsidiaries' guarantee of the senior notes are full and unconditional and joint and several.

The accompanying condensed consolidating financial information has been prepared and presented pursuant to SEC Regulation S-X Rule 3-10 "Financial statements of guaranters and issuers of guaranteed securities registered or being registered." No other condensed consolidating financial statements are presented herein. The results of operations and cash flows from operating activities from the non-guarantor subsidiary were \$(135) and \$(1,874), respectively, for the fiscal year ended January 30, 2011 and \$(468) and \$701, respectively for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2010. There are no restrictions on cash distributions from the non-guarantor subsidiary.

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

January 30, 2011: (Successor)

	Issuer and Guarantor Subsidiaries of Dave & Buster's, Inc. senior notes	Non-Guarantor entities of Dave & Buster's, Inc senior notes(1)	Consolidating Adjustments	Consolidated Entertainment Co.
Assets	Ф 74.547	O 444	Φ.	ф 70.004
Current assets	\$ 74,547	\$ 2,144	\$ —	\$ 76,691
Property and equipment, net	299,372	5,447	_	304,819
Tradename	79,000	_	_	79,000
Goodwill Investment in sub	272,626	220 044	(242.044)	272,626
	4,000	239,841 78	(243,841)	21 406
Other assets and deferred charges Total assets	31,328 \$ 760.873		<u> </u>	31,406
Total assets	\$ 760,873	<u>\$ 247,510</u>	<u>\$ (243,841)</u>	<u>\$ 764,542</u>
	Guarantor Subsidiaries of Dave & Buster's, Inc. senior notes	Non-Guarantor entities of Dave & Buster's, Inc. senior notes(1)	Consolidating Adjustments	Consolidated Entertainment Co.
Liabilities and stockholders' equity	Subsidiaries of Dave & Buster's, Inc. senior notes	entities of Dave & Buster's, Inc. senior notes(1)	Adjustments	Entertainment Co.
Current liabilities	Subsidiaries of Dave & Buster's, Inc. senior notes	entities of Dave & Buster's, Inc.	•	\$ 81,877
Current liabilities Deferred income taxes	Subsidiaries of Dave & Buster's, Inc. senior notes \$ 78,232 24,702	entities of Dave & Buster's, Inc. senior notes(1) \$ 3,645	Adjustments	\$ 81,877 24,702
Current liabilities Deferred income taxes Deferred occupancy costs	Subsidiaries of Dave & Buster's, Inc. senior notes \$ 78,232 24,702 58,993	entities of Dave & Buster's, Inc. senior notes(1)	Adjustments	\$ 81,877 24,702 59,017
Current liabilities Deferred income taxes Deferred occupancy costs Other liabilities	Subsidiaries of Dave & Buster's, Inc. senior notes \$ 78,232	entities of Dave & Buster's, Inc. senior notes(1) \$ 3,645	Adjustments	\$ 81,877 24,702 59,017 12,698
Current liabilities Deferred income taxes Deferred occupancy costs Other liabilities Long-term debt, less current installments	\$ Subsidiaries of Dave & Buster's, Inc. senior notes \$ 78,232	entities of Dave & Buster's, Inc. senior notes(1) \$ 3,645	Adjustments \$ — — — — —	\$ 81,877 24,702 59,017 12,698 346,418
Current liabilities Deferred income taxes Deferred occupancy costs Other liabilities	Subsidiaries of Dave & Buster's, Inc. senior notes \$ 78,232	entities of Dave & Buster's, Inc. senior notes(1) \$ 3,645	Adjustments	\$ 81,877 24,702 59,017 12,698

January 31, 2010: (Predecessor)

	Issuer and Subsidiary Guarantors	Subsidiary Non-Guarantors(2)	Consolidating Adjustment	Consolidated Entertainment Co.
Assets				
Current assets	\$ 44,692	\$ 2,094	\$ —	\$ 46,786
Property and equipment, net	289,817	4,334	_	294,151
Tradename	63,000	_	_	63,000
Goodwill	65,857	_	_	65,857
Investment in sub	3,755	_	(3,755)	_
Other assets and deferred charges	13,773	73	` <u> </u>	13,846
Total assets	\$480,894	\$ 6,501	\$ (3,755)	\$ 483,640

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	Issuer and Subsidiary Guarantors	Subsidiary Non- Guarantors(2)	Consolidating Adjustments	Consolidated Entertainment Co.
Liabilities and stockholders' equity				
Current liabilities	\$ 78,188	\$ 2,520	\$ —	\$ 80,708
Deferred income taxes	11,493	_	_	11,493
Deferred occupancy costs	60,486	226	_	60,712
Other liabilities	11,667	_	_	11,667
Long-term debt, less current installments	226,414	_	_	226,414
Stockholders' equity	92,646	3,755	(3,755)	92,646
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$480,894	\$ 6,501	\$ (3,755)	\$ 483,640

Non-guarantor entities include the one non-domestic subsidiary of Dave & Buster's, Inc., Dave & Buster's Holdings, Inc. and Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc.

Note 15: Earnings per share

The following table sets forth the computation of basic earnings per share:

		244 Days Ended ary 30, 2011		20 Days Ended y 31, 2010		scal Year Ended ary 31, 2010		scal Year Ended uary 1, 2009
	(S	uccessor)	(Pre	edecessor)	(Pre	decessor)	(Pre	decessor)
Net income (loss)	\$	(5,157)	\$	(2,138)	\$	(350)	\$	1,615
Denominator for basic earnings per common		, ,		,		,		
share—weighted average shares		244,748		108,100		108,100		108,100
Basic earnings (loss) per common share	\$	(21.07)	\$	(19.78)	\$	(3.24)	\$	14.94

In the 244 days ended January 30, 2011, the 120 days ended May 31, 2010 and fiscal year ended January 31, 2010, options to purchase 7,240, 5,976, and 5,976 shares, respectively, were not included in the calculation of earnings per share as their effect would be antidilutive. In the fiscal year ended February 1, 2009, options to purchase 5,645 shares were included in the calculation of dilutive earnings per share.

Non-guarantor entities include the one non-domestic subsidiary of Dave & Busters, Inc. and Dave & Buster's Holdings, Inc.

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

Note 16: Quarterly Financial Information (unaudited)

		Fiscal Yea	ar Ended January 30	, 2011	
	First Quarter 5/2/2010	For the 29 Day Period from 5/3/10 to 5/31/10	For the 62 Day Period from 6/1/10 to 8/1/10	Third Quarter 10/31/2010	Fourth Quarter 1/30/2011
Total revenues	(Predecessor) \$ 141.575	(Predecessor) \$ 36.431	(Successor) \$ 91.485	(Successor) \$ 116.590	(Successor) \$ 135.458
	, , , , ,		. ,	+ -,	
Income (loss) before provision for income taxes	6,984	(9,719)	(6,055)	(9,485)	7,832
Net income (loss)	3,911	(6,049)	(3,430)	(6,228)	4,501

	F	Fiscal Year Ended January 31, 2010					
	First	Second	Third	Fourth			
	Quarter	Quarter	Quarter	Quarter			
	5/3/2009	8/2/2009	11/1/2009	1/31/2010			
	(Predecessor)	(Predecessor)	(Predecessor)	(Predecessor)			
Total revenues	\$ 138,426	\$ 131,527	\$ 117,185	\$ 133,645			
Income (loss) before provision for income taxes	7,502	(1,415)	(10,008)	3,670			
Net income (loss)	5,167	63	(5,490)	(90)			

During 2010, we opened two locations: Wauwatosa, Wisconsin in the first quarter and Roseville, California in the second quarter. During 2009, we opened three locations: Richmond, Virginia in the first quarter, Indianapolis, Indiana in the second quarter and Columbus, Ohio in the third quarter. Pre-opening costs incurred in fiscal 2010 were \$1,189, \$277, \$371 and \$452 in the first, second, third and fourth quarters, respectively. Pre-opening costs incurred in fiscal 2009 were \$1,146, \$1,052, \$983, and \$700 in the first, second, third and fourth quarters, respectively.

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

(in thousands, except share amounts)

May 1, 2011 (unaudited)		January 30, 2011 (audited)	
ASSETS	(* ,	,	
Current assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 47,578	\$	34,407
Inventories	14,071		14,231
Prepaid expenses	8,785		9,609
Deferred income taxes	13,172		7,568
Income tax receivable	5,861		5,861
Other current assets	4,793		5,015
Total current assets	94,260		76,691
Property and equipment (net of \$45,346 and \$32,707, accumulated depreciation in 2011 and 2010, respectively)	300.051		304,819
Tradenames	79.000		79,000
Goodwill	272.359		272,626
Other assets and deferred charges	34.022		31,406
Total assets	\$ 779,692	\$	764,542
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY			
Current liabilities:			
Current installments of long-term debt (Note 5)	\$ 1,500	\$	1,500
Accounts payable	17,761		18,694
Accrued liabilities (Note 4)	58,392		59,864
Income taxes payable	1,753		1,434
Deferred income taxes	1,121		385
Total current liabilities	80,527		81,877
Deferred income taxes	31,337		24,702
Deferred occupancy costs	58,531		59,017
Other liabilities	12,469		12,698
Long-term debt, less current installments, net of unamortized discount (Note 5) Commitments and Contingencies (Note 8)	448,028		346,418
Stockholders' equity:			
Common stock, \$0.01 par value; authorized, 500,000 shares, issued 148,685 and 245,598 shares as of May 1, 2011 and January 30, 2011, respectively	1		2
Paid-in capital	149.838		246,290
Treasury stock, 1,500 shares as of May 1, 2011 and January 30, 2011	(1,500)		(1,500)
Accumulated comprehensive income	440		195
Retained earnings (accumulated deficit)	21		(5, 157)
Total stockholders' equity	148,800		239,830
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$ 779,692	\$	764,542

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS (in thousands except share and per share amounts, unaudited)

	Thirteen Weeks Ended May 1, 2011	Thirteen Weeks Ended May 2, 2010
	(Successor)	(Predecessor)
Food and beverage revenues	\$ 74,262	\$ 71,357
Amusement and other revenues	<u>74,341</u>	70,218
Total revenues	148,603	141,575
Cost of food and beverage	17,952	17,277
Cost of amusement and other	10,347	10,586
Total cost of products	28,299	27,863
Operating payroll and benefits	34,266	33,468
Other store operating expenses	45,105	45,605
General and administrative expenses	8,811	8,618
Depreciation and amortization expense	13,070	12,500
Pre-opening costs	<u>740</u>	1,189
Total operating costs	<u>130,291</u>	129,243
Operating income	18,312	12,332
Interest expense, net	10,657	5,348
Income before provision for income taxes	7,655	6,984
Provision for income taxes	2,477	3,073
Net income	<u>\$ 5,178</u>	\$ 3,911
Net income (loss) per share:		
Basic	\$ 30.17	\$ 36.18
Diluted	\$ 29.93	\$ 35.68
Weighted average shares used in per share calculations:		
Basic	171,630	108,100
Diluted	173,002	109,617

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (in thousands, unaudited)

	For the 13 weeks ended May 1, 2011	For the 13 weeks ended May 2, 2010
	(Successor)	(Predecessor)
Cash flows from operating activities: Net income	\$ 5.178	\$ 3.911
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:	Ψ 3,170	ψ 3,311
Depreciation and amortization expense	13,070	12,501
Accretion of note discount	2,360	
Deferred income tax expense (benefit)	2,036	(1,627)
Loss on disposal of fixed assets	428	200
Stock-based compensation charges	360	251
Business interruption reimbursement (Note 3)	(1,013)	_
Other, net	172	(37)
Changes in assets and liabilities:		
Inventories	160	(190)
Prepaid expenses	824	(2,169)
Income tax receivable	_	(987)
Other current assets	(580)	1,419
Other assets and deferred charges	86	(214)
Accounts payable	(933)	1,145
Accrued liabilities	(332)	(9,234)
Income taxes payable	272	4,535
Deferred occupancy costs	(481)	(308)
Other liabilities	(229)	249
Net cash provided by operating activities	21,378	9,445
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Capital expenditures	(8,330)	(6,988)
Insurance proceeds on Nashville property (Note 3)	798	_
Proceeds from sales of property and equipment		3
Net cash used in investing activities	(7,532)	(6,985)
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Borrowings under senior discount notes, net of unamortized discount	100,000	_
Debt issuance cost	(3,112)	_
Repayments of senior secured credit facility	(750)	(125)
Proceeds from sale of common stock	` 75 [′]	
Purchase of common stock	(96,888)	_
Net cash used in financing activities	(675)	(125)
Increase in cash and cash equivalents	13,171	2,335
Beginning cash and cash equivalents	34,407	16,682
Ending cash and cash equivalents	\$ 47,578	\$ 19,017
	Ψ 41,310	<u>φ 19,017</u>
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:		•
Cash paid for income taxes, net	\$ 3	\$ 1,173
Cash paid for interest and related debt fees, net of amounts capitalized	\$ 7,621	\$ 10,256

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (in thousands, except share amounts, unaudited)

	Common	Stock			ry Stock Cost	Accumulated Other	Retained	
	Shares	Amount	Paid-In Capital	Shares	Amount	Comprehensive Income	Earnings (Deficit)	Total
Balance January 30, 2011	245,498	\$ 2	\$246,290	1,500	\$(1,500)	\$ 195	\$ (5,157)	\$239,830
Net income	_	_	_	_	_	_	5,178	5,178
Unrealized foreign currency translation gain								
(net of tax)	_	_	_	_	_	245	_	245
Comprehensive loss	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	5,423
Stock-based compensation	_	_	360	_	_	_	_	360
Purchase of Common Stock (see Note 7)	(96,888)	(1)	(96,887)	_	_	_	_	(96,888)
Sale of Common Stock	75		75					75
Balance May 1, 2011	148,685	<u>\$ 1</u>	\$149,838	1,500	\$(1,500)	\$ 440	\$ 21	\$148,800

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

Note 1: Basis of Presentation

On June 1, 2010, Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. (formerly known as Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc and originally named Games Acquisition Corp.), a newly-formed Delaware corporation owned by Oak Hill Capital Partners III, L.P. and Oak Hill Capital Management Partners III, L.P. (collectively, "Oak Hill" and together with their manager, Oak Hill Capital Management, LLC, "Oak Hill Capital Partners") acquired all of the outstanding common stock (the "Acquisition") of Dave & Buster's Holdings, Inc. ("D&B Holdings") from Wellspring Capital Partners III, L.P. and HBK Main Street Investors L.P. In connection therewith, Games Merger Corp., a newly-formed Missouri corporation and an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc., merged (the "Merger") with and into D&B Holdings' wholly-owned, direct subsidiary, Dave & Buster's, Inc. (with Dave & Buster's, Inc. being the surviving corporation in the Merger). As a result of the Acquisition and certain post-acquisition activity, Oak Hill indirectly controls approximately 96% of our outstanding common stock and certain members of our Board of Directors and management control approximately 4% of our outstanding common stock. See Note 2 for further discussion of the Acquisition.

Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. ("Entertainment Co.") owns no other significant assets or operations other than the ownership of all the common stock of D&B Holdings. D&B Holdings owns no other significant assets or operations other than the ownership of all the common stock of Dave & Buster's, Inc. References to the "Company", "we", "us", and "our" refers to Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. and its subsidiaries and any predecessor companies. All material intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

Our one industry segment is the operation and licensing of high-volume entertainment and dining venues under the names "Dave & Buster's" and "Dave & Buster's Grand Sports Café." As of May 1, 2011, there were 57 company-owned locations in the United States and Canada and one franchise location in Canada. Our fiscal year ends on the Sunday after the Saturday closest to January 31.

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States require operating results for D&B Holdings prior to the June 1, 2010 Acquisition to be presented as the Predecessor's results in the historical financial statements. Operating results of Entertainment Co. subsequent to the Acquisition are presented as the Successor's results and include all periods including and subsequent to June 1, 2010. There have been no changes in the business operations of the Company due to the Acquisition.

Interim financial statements—The accompanying unaudited financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") in the United States for interim financial information as prescribed by the Securities and Exchange Commission. Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and footnotes required by GAAP for complete financial statements. In the opinion of management, these financial statements contain all adjustments, consisting of normal recurring accruals, necessary to present fairly the financial position, results of operations and cash flows for the periods indicated. The preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. Operating results for the thirteen weeks ended May 1, 2011 are not necessarily indicative of results that may be expected for any other interim period or for the year ended January 29, 2012. Our quarterly financial data should be read in conjunction with our Annual Audited Consolidated Financial Statements for the year ended January 30, 2011 (including the notes thereto) as contained in our Annual Report.

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

The financial statements include our accounts after elimination of all significant intercompany balances and transactions. All dollar amounts are presented in thousands, unless otherwise noted, except share amounts.

Significant accounting policies—There were no significant changes to our critical accounting policies from those disclosed in our Annual Report for the year ended January 30, 2011.

Note 2: Acquisition of Dave & Buster's Holdings, Inc.

The Acquisition described in Note 1 resulted in a change in ownership of 100% of D&B Holdings and Dave & Buster's, Inc. outstanding common stock. The purchase price paid in the Acquisition has been "pushed down" to Dave & Buster's Inc. financial statements and is allocated to record the acquired assets and liabilities assumed based on their fair value.

Subsequent to completing the Company's financial statements for the year ended January 30, 2011, an adjustment was made to decrease goodwill by \$267. The decrease to goodwill is due primarily to an increase in deferred tax assets as a result of finalization of income tax basis.

Note 3: Casualty loss

On May 2, 2010, flooding occurred in Nashville, Tennessee causing considerable damage to our Nashville store and the retail mall where our store is located. The store is covered by up to \$25,000 in property and business interruption insurance subject to an overall deductible of one thousand dollars. We have initiated property insurance claims, including business interruption, with our insurers. We currently anticipate that this store will reopen during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2011.

As of May 1, 2011, the insurance receivable balance related to our Nashville property claim is \$2,284 and is included in "Other current assets" in the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheet. This receivable represents our estimate of the carrying value of remaining net assets recoverable and reimbursement for flood cleanup expenses from our insurance policies based on the coverage in place and correspondence with our insurance carriers. Of the receivable balance, \$1,650 relates to inventories and other property and equipment, while \$634 relates to the anticipated proceeds for flood cleanup and other miscellaneous expenses.

As of January 30, 2011, the Company had deferred the recognition of \$1,629 of payment received from our insurance carriers related to business interruption losses for fiscal 2011. \$1,013 has been recognized as a reduction to "Other store operating expenses" in the 2011 Successor's Consolidated Statement of Operations. The balances of deferred business interruption proceeds are included in the caption "Accrued liabilities" in the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheet as it relates to estimated losses in future periods. The deferred insurance proceeds will be recognized during the applicable future periods.

During the first quarter of fiscal 2011, we received \$798 proceeds, which represent an initial installment on certain insurance receivables related to leasehold improvements. All receivable amounts are expected to be collected. No gain or loss has been recognized related to the Nashville casualty in fiscal 2011.

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

Note 4: Accrued Liabilities

Accrued liabilities consist of the following:

	May 1, 2011	January 30, 2011
Compensation and benefits	\$ 8,118	\$ 11,304
Interest	9,338	6,079
Deferred amusement revenue	10,415	9,966
Amusement redemption liability	5,011	4,842
Deferred gift card revenue	3,336	3,683
Sales and use taxes	2,617	2,625
Guest deposits	2,359	1,759
Property taxes	3,223	3,174
Rent	6,919	5,909
Other	7,056	10,523
Total accrued liabilities	\$ 58,392	\$ 59,864

Note 5: Long—Term Debt

Long-term debt consisted of the following:

	May 1, 2011	January 30, 2011
Senior credit facility—revolving	\$ —	\$ —
Senior credit facility—term	148,500	149,250
Senior notes	200,000	200,000
Senior discount notes	180,790	
Total debt outstanding	529,290	349,250
Unamortized debt discount-senior notes	(1,270)	(1,332)
Unamortized debt discount-senior discount notes	(78,492)	_
Less current installments	1,500	1,500
Long-term debt, less current installments, net of unamortized discount	\$ 448,028	\$ 346,418

Senior Credit Facility—Our senior credit facility provides (a) a \$150,000 term loan facility with a maturity date of June 1, 2016 and (b) a \$50,000 revolving credit facility with a maturity date of June 1, 2015. The \$50,000 revolving credit facility includes (i) a \$20,000 letter of credit subfacility (ii) a \$5,000 swingline sub-facility and (iii) a \$1,000 (in US Dollar equivalent) sub-facility available in Canadian dollars to the Canadian subsidiary. The revolving credit facility will be used to provide financing for general purposes. As of May 1, 2011, we had no borrowings under the revolving credit facility, borrowings of \$148,500 (\$147,230, net of discount) under the term facility and \$5,708 in letters of credit outstanding. We believe that the carrying amount of our term credit facility approximates its fair value because the interest rates are adjusted regularly based on current market conditions.

The interest rates per annum applicable to loans, other than swingline loans, under our senior secured credit facility are set periodically based on, at our option, either (1) the greatest of (a) the defined prime rate in effect, (b) the Federal Funds Effective Rate in effect plus 1/2 of 1% and (c) a

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

Eurodollar rate (or, in the case of the Canadian revolving credit facility, a Canadian prime rate or Canadian cost of funds rate), for one-, two-, three-or six-months (or, if agreed by the applicable lenders, nine or twelve months) or, in relation to the Canadian revolving credit facility, 30-, 60-, 90- or 180-day interest periods chosen by us or our Canadian subsidiary, as applicable in each case (the "Base Rate"), plus an applicable margin or (2) a defined Eurodollar rate plus an applicable margin. Swingline loans bear interest at the Base Rate plus the applicable margin. The weighted average rate of interest on borrowings under our senior credit facility was 6.0% at May 1, 2011.

The senior credit facility requires compliance with financial covenants including a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio test and a maximum leverage ratio test. Dave & Buster's, Inc. is required to maintain a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio of 1.05:1.00 and a maximum leverage ratio of 5.25:1.00 as of May 1, 2011. The financial covenants will become more restrictive through the fourth quarter of fiscal 2014. In addition, the senior secured credit facility includes negative covenants restricting or limiting, D&B Holdings, Dave & Buster's, Inc. and its subsidiaries' ability to, among other things, incur additional indebtedness, pay dividends, make capital expenditures and sell or acquire assets. Virtually all of Dave & Buster's, Inc.'s assets are pledged as collateral for the senior secured credit facility. The Company was in compliance with the debt covenants as of May 1, 2011.

Our senior secured credit facility also contains certain customary representations and warranties, affirmative covenants and events of default, including payment defaults, breaches of representations and warranties, covenant defaults, cross-defaults and cross-acceleration to certain indebtedness, certain events of bankruptcy, certain events under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 as amended from time to time ("ERISA"), material judgments, actual or asserted failures of any guarantee or security document supporting the senior secured credit facility to be in full force and effect and a change of control. If an event of default occurs, the lenders under the senior secured credit facility would be entitled to take various actions, including acceleration of amounts due under the senior secured credit facility and all other actions permitted to be taken by a secured creditor.

On May 13, 2011, D&B Holdings and Dave & Buster's Inc. executed an amendment (the "Amendment") to its senior secured credit facility. The Amendment reduced the applicable term loan margins and LIBOR floor used in setting interest rates, as well as limited Dave & Buster's, Inc.'s requirement to meet the covenant ratios, as stipulated in the Amendment, until such time as we make a draw on our revolving credit facility or issue letters of credit in excess of \$12,000.

Senior Notes—The Dave & Buster's, Inc. senior notes are general unsecured, unsubordinated obligations of Dave & Buster's, Inc. and mature on June 1, 2018. Interest on the notes is paid semi-annually and accrues at the rate of 11.0% per annum. On or after June 1, 2014, Dave & Buster's, Inc. may redeem all, or from time-to-time, a part of the senior notes at redemption prices (expressed as a percentage of principal amount) ranging from 105.5% to 100.0% plus accrued and unpaid interest on the senior notes. Prior to June 1, 2013, Dave & Buster's, Inc. may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 40.0% of the original principal amount of the notes using the proceeds of certain equity offerings at a redemption price of 111.0% of the principal amount thereof, plus any accrued and unpaid interest. As of May 1, 2011, our \$200,000 of senior notes had an approximate fair value of \$219,250 based on quoted market price. Dave & Buster's, Inc. senior notes are considered to be Level 1 instruments as defined by GAAP.

The senior notes restrict Dave & Buster's, Inc.'s ability to incur indebtedness, outside of the senior credit facility, unless the consolidated coverage ratio exceeds 2.00:1.00 or other financial and

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

operational requirements are met. Additionally, the terms of the notes restrict Dave & Buster's, Inc.'s ability to make certain payments to affiliated entities. The Company was in compliance with the debt covenants as of May 1, 2011.

Senior Discount Notes—On February 22, 2011, Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. (now known as Entertainment Co.) issued principal amount \$180,790 of 12.25% Senior Discount Notes. The notes will mature on February 15, 2016. No cash interest will accrue on the notes prior to maturity but the value of the notes will accrete (representing the amortization of original issue discount) between the date of original issue and the maturity date of the senior discount notes, at a rate of 12.25% per annum, compounded semi-annually using a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months, such that the accreted value will equal the principal amount on such date.

Prior to February 15, 2013, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 100.0% of the aggregate principal amount at maturity of the senior discount notes using the proceeds of one or more equity offerings at a redemption price of 112.25% of the accreted value at the redemption date. On or after February 15, 2013 but prior to August 15, 2013, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 40.0% of the aggregate principal amount at maturity of the senior discount notes using the proceeds of one or more equity offerings at a redemption price of 112.25% of the accreted value at the redemption date. On or after August 15, 2013, the Company may redeem all, or from time-to-time, a part of the senior discount notes at redemption prices (expressed as a percentage of accreted value) ranging from 106.125% to 100.0%. As of May 1, 2011, our \$102,298 senior discount notes had an approximate fair value of \$99,573 based on quoted market prices of a similar instrument. The Company's senior discount notes are considered Level 2 instruments as defined by GAAP.

Entertainment Co. received net proceeds of \$100,000, which we used to pay debt issuance costs and to repurchase a portion of the common stock owned by our stockholders. We did not retain any proceeds from the note issuance. Entertainment Co. is the sole obligor of the notes. D&B Holdings, Dave & Buster's, Inc. nor any of its subsidiaries are guarantors of these notes. However, neither D&B Holdings nor Entertainment Co. have any material assets or operations separate from Dave & Buster's, Inc.

The senior discount notes restrict the Company's ability to incur indebtedness, outside of the senior credit facility, unless the consolidated coverage ratio exceeds 2.00:1.00 or other financial and operational requirements are met. Additionally, the terms of the senior discount notes restrict the Company's ability to make certain payments to affiliated entities. The Company was in compliance with the debt covenants as of May 1, 2011.

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

Future debt obligations—The following table sets forth our future debt principal payment obligations as of May 1, 2011 (excluding repayment obligations under the revolving portion of our senior credit facility).

	Outs	Debt tanding / 1, 2011
1 year or less	\$	1,500
2 years		1,500
3 years		1,500
4 years		1,500
5 years	1	182,290
Thereafter	3	341,000
Total future payments	\$ 5	529,290

The following table sets forth our recorded interest expense, net:

	Thirteen Weeks Ended May 1, 2011 (Successor)	Ma _y	een Weeks Ended y 2, 2010 decessor)
Gross interest expense	\$ 10,891	\$	5,529
Capitalized interest	(163)		(110)
Interest income	(71)		(71)
Total interest expense, net	\$ 10,657	\$	5,348

Note 6: Income Taxes

Entertainment Co. files a consolidated tax return with all its domestic subsidiaries. We use the asset/liability method for recording income taxes, which recognizes the amount of current and deferred taxes payable or refundable at the date of the financial statements as a result of all events that are recognized in the financial statements and as measured by the provisions of enacted tax laws. We also recognize liabilities for uncertain income tax positions for those items that meet the "more likely than not" threshold.

The calculation of tax liabilities involves significant judgment and evaluation of uncertainties in the interpretation of state tax regulations. As a result, we have established accruals for taxes that may become payable in future years as a result of audits by tax authorities. Tax accruals are reviewed regularly pursuant to accounting guidance for uncertainty in income taxes. Tax accruals are adjusted as events occur that affect the potential liability for taxes, such as the expiration of statutes of limitations, conclusion of tax audits, identification of additional exposure based on current calculations, identification of new issues, or the issuance of statutory or administrative guidance or rendering of a court decision affecting a particular issue. Accordingly, we may experience significant changes in tax accruals in the future, if or when such events occur.

As of May 1, 2011, we have accrued approximately \$1,016 of unrecognized tax benefits, including an additional amount of approximately \$1,000 of penalties and interest. Future recognition of potential interest or penalties, if any, will be recorded as a component of income tax expense. Because of the impact of deferred income tax accounting, \$989 of unrecognized tax benefits, if recognized, would impact the effective tax rate.

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

As a result of the tax consequences associated with certain Acquisition related expenses between the seller and the acquirer, the Company generated certain tax attributes related to stock compensation deductions which were accounted for in accordance with current accounting guidance related to share based payments. These attributes were measured and recorded as deferred tax assets based on fair value adjustments as a result of the Acquisition and the application of business combination accounting.

Note 7: Stockholders' Equity

Comprehensive income—Comprehensive income consists of net income and other gains and losses affecting stockholders' equity that are excluded from net income. Comprehensive income consisted of (in thousands):

	Thirteen Weeks Ended May 1, 2011	Thirteen Weeks Ended May 2, 2010
	(Successor)	(Predecessor)
Net income	\$ 5,178	\$ 3,911
Unrealized foreign currency translation gain	245	196
Total comprehensive income	\$ 5,423	\$ 4,107

Other information—On September 30, 2010, we purchased \$1,500 of our common stock from a former member of management, of which \$1,000 was paid prior to May 1, 2011. We have accrued \$500 for the remaining purchase price.

On February 25, 2011, we used a portion of the net proceeds we received from the issuance of the senior discount notes discussed in Note 5 to repurchase a portion of our outstanding common stock from certain of our stockholders.

On March 23, 2011, we sold to a member of management seventy-five newly issued shares of our common stock for an aggregate sale price of \$75, the value based on an independent third party valuation prepared as of January 30, 2011.

Subsequent to the transactions described above, Oak Hill controls approximately 95.6% and certain members of our Board of Directors and management control approximately 4.4% of our outstanding common stock.

Note 8: Commitments and Contingencies

We are subject to certain legal proceedings and claims that arise in the ordinary course of our business. In the opinion of management, based upon consultation with legal counsel, the amount of ultimate liability with respect to such legal proceedings and claims will not materially affect the consolidated results of our operations or our financial condition.

We lease certain property and equipment under various non-cancelable operating leases. Some of the leases include options for renewal or extension on various terms. Most of the leases require us to pay property taxes, insurance, and maintenance of the leased assets. Certain leases also have provisions for additional percentage rentals based on revenues.

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

The following table sets forth our lease commitments as of May 1, 2011:

	Operating Lease Obligations at May 1, 2011
1 year or less	\$ 47,332
2 years	48,823
3 years	48,276
4 years	47,433
5 years	46,586
Thereafter	_ 259,817
Total future payments	\$ 498,267

The above amounts include lease commitments related to our Nashville store, which has been closed due to damage sustained during the May 2010 floods (see Note 3). Rent payments for this store have been suspended by our landlord until the store re-opens. Lease obligations related to our Nashville store from May 1, 2011 through May 9, 2015 included in the table above are \$433 in Year 1, \$1,038 in Year 2 through Year 5 and \$606 thereafter.

We have also signed lease agreements for certain future sites. Our commitments under these agreements are contingent upon among other things, the landlord's delivery of access to the premises for construction. Future obligations related to these agreements are not included in the table above.

Note 9: Condensed Consolidating Financial Information

The senior notes (described in Note 5) are guaranteed on a senior basis by all domestic subsidiaries of Dave & Buster's, Inc. The subsidiaries' guarantee of the senior notes are full and unconditional and joint and several. Neither Entertainment Co. nor D&B Holdings are guarantors of the senior notes.

The accompanying condensed consolidating financial information has been prepared and presented pursuant to SEC Regulation S-X Rule 3-10 "Financial Statements of Guarantors and Issuers of Guaranteed Securities Registered or Being Registered." No other condensed consolidating financial statements are presented herein. The results of operations and cash flows from operating activities from the non-guarantor subsidiary of the senior notes were \$63 and \$1,293, respectively, for the thirteen-week period ended May 1, 2011. There are no restrictions on cash distributions from the non-guarantor subsidiary.

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

May 1, 2011:

• *				
	Issuer and Guarantor Subsidiaries of Dave & Buster's, Inc. senior notes	Non-Guarantor entities of Dave & Buster's, Inc. senior notes(1)	Consolidating Adjustments	Consolidated Entertainment Co.
Assets:			•	
Current assets	\$ 90,189	\$ 4,071	\$ —	\$ 94,260
Property and equipment, net	294,498	5,553	_	300,051
Tradename	79,000		_	79,000
Goodwill	272,359	-	-	272,359
Investment in sub	4,170	246,059	(250,229)	-
Other assets and deferred charges	30,943	3,079		34,022
Total assets	\$ 771,159	\$ 258,762	\$ (250,229)	\$ 779,692
Lighilities and stockholders' equity	Issuer and Guarantor Subsidiaries of Dave & Buster's, Inc. senior notes	Non-Guarantor entities of Dave & Buster's, Inc. senior notes(1)	Consolidating Adjustments	Consolidated Entertainment Co.
Liabilities and stockholders' equity:	ф 7 5.075	Ф 5.050	ф (FOO)	¢ 00.507
Current liabilities	\$ 75,975	\$ 5,052	\$ (500)	\$ 80,527
Deferred income taxes	31,337	36	_	31,337
Deferred occupancy costs	58,495			58,531
Other liabilities	12,469	_	_	12,469
Long-term debt, less current installments, net of	0.45.700	400.000		440.000
unamortized discount (Note 5)	345,730	102,298	(0.40.700)	448,028
Stockholders' equity	247,153	<u>151,376</u>	(249,729)	148,800
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	<u>\$ 771,159</u>	<u>\$ 258,762</u>	<u>\$ (250,229)</u>	<u>\$ 779,692</u>
January 30, 2011:				
	Issuer and Guarantor Subsidiaries of Dave & Buster's, Inc. senior notes	Non-Guarantor entities of Dave & Buster's, Inc. senior notes(1)	Consolidating Adjustments	Consolidated Entertainment Co.
Assets:	<u></u>			
Current assets	\$ 74,547	\$ 2,144	\$ —	\$ 76,691
Property and equipment, net	299,372	5,447	· —	304,819
Tradename	79,000		_	79,000
Goodwill	272,626	_	_	272,626
Investment in sub	4,000	239,841	(243,841)	,
Other assets and deferred charges	31,328	78	` <i>-</i> ′	31,406
Total assets	\$ 760,873	\$ 247,510	\$ (243,841)	\$ 764,542

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued) (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	Issuer and Guarantor Subsidiaries of Dave & Buster's, Inc. senior notes	Non-Guarantor entities of Dave & Buster's, Inc. senior notes(1)	Consolidating Adjustments	Consolidated Entertainment Co.
Liabilities and stockholders' equity:			·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Current liabilities	\$ 78,232	\$ 3,645	\$ —	\$ 81,877
Deferred income taxes	24,702	_	_	24,702
Deferred occupancy costs	58,993	24	_	59,017
Other liabilities	12,698	_	_	12,698
Long-term debt, less current installments				
(Note 5)	346,418	_	_	346,418
Stockholders' equity	239,830	243,841	(243,841)	239,830
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$ 760,873	\$ 247,510	\$ (243,841)	\$ 764,542

Non-guarantor entities include the one non-domestic subsidiary of Dave & Buster's, Inc., Dave & Buster's Holdings, Inc. and Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc.

Note 10: Earnings per share

The following table sets forth the computation of basic earnings per share:

	Thirteen	
	Weeks	Thirteen
	Ended	Weeks Ended
	May 1, 2011	May 2, 2010
	(Successor)	(Predecessor)
Net income (loss)	\$ 5,178	\$ 3,911
Denominator for basic earnings per common share—weighted average shares	171,630	108,100
Basic earnings (loss) per common share	\$ 30.17	\$ 36.18

In the thirteen weeks ended May 1, 2011 and May 2, 2010, options to purchase 5,178, and 5,465 shares, respectively, were included in the calculation of dilutive earnings per share.

Shares

Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc.

Common Stock



Goldman, Sachs & Co. Jefferies Piper Jaffray

Until , 2011, all dealers that effect transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to the dealers' obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

Part II

Information Not Required in Prospectus

Item 13. Other expenses of issuance and distribution.

The expenses, other than underwriting commissions, expected to be incurred by Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. (the "Registrant") in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities being registered under this Registration Statement are estimated to be as follows:

Securities and Exchange Commission Registration Fee	\$17,4	115
Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. Filing fee	15,5	500
Listing Fee		*
Printing and Engraving		*
Legal Fees and Expenses		*
Accounting Fees and Expenses		*
Blue Sky Fees and Expenses		*
Transfer Agent and Registrar Fees		*
Miscellaneous		*
Total	\$	*

^{*} To be provided by amendment.

Item 14. Indemnification of directors and officers.

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, or DGCL, provides that a corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the corporation by reason of the fact that he is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees)), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if he acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful. Section 145 further provides that a corporation similarly may indemnify any such person serving in any such capacity who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that he is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorney's fees) actually and reasonably incurred in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if he acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation and except that no indemnification shall be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the Delaware Court of Chancery or such other court in which such action or suit was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all of the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses which the Delaware Court of Chancery or such other court shall deem proper.

The Registrant's Bylaws authorize the indemnification of our officers and directors, consistent with Section 145 of the DGCL, as amended. The Registrant intends to enter into indemnification agreements with each of its directors and executive officers. These agreements, among other things,

will require the Registrant to indemnify each director and executive officer to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law, including indemnification of expenses such as attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by the director or executive officer in any action or proceeding, including any action or proceeding by or in right of us, arising out of the person's services as a director or executive officer.

Reference is made to Section 102(b)(7) of the DGCL which enables a corporation in its original certificate of incorporation or an amendment thereto to eliminate or limit the personal liability of a director for violations of the director's fiduciary duty, except (i) for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders, (ii) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, (iii) pursuant to Section 174 of the DGCL, which provides for liability of directors for unlawful payments of dividends of unlawful stock purchase or redemptions or (iv) for any transaction from which a director derived an improper personal benefit.

Reference is also made to Section 145 of the DGCL, which provides that a corporation may indemnify any person, including an officer or director, who is, or is threatened to be made, party to any threatened, pending or completed legal action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, other than an action by or in the right of such corporation, by reason of the fact that such person was an officer, director, employee or agent of such corporation or is or was serving at the request of such corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation or enterprise. The indemnity may include expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding, provided such officer, director, employee or agent acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the corporation's best interest and, for criminal proceedings, had no reasonable cause to believe that his conduct was unlawful. A Delaware corporation may indemnify any officer or director in an action by or in the right of the corporation under the same conditions, except that no indemnification is permitted without judicial approval if the officer or director is adjudged to be liable to the corporation. Where an officer or director is successful on the merits or otherwise in the defense of any action referred to above, the corporation must indemnify him against the expenses that such officer or director actually and reasonably incurred.

The Registrant expects to maintain standard policies of insurance that provide coverage (i) to its directors and officers against loss rising from claims made by reason of breach of duty or other wrongful act and (ii) to the Registrant with respect to indemnification payments that it may make to such directors and officers.

The proposed form of Underwriting Agreement to be filed as Exhibit 1.1 to this Registration Statement provides for indemnification to the Registrant's directors and officers by the underwriters against certain liabilities.

Item 15. Recent sales of unregistered securities.

On March 23, 2011 we sold to a member of management 75 newly issued shares of our common stock for an aggregate sale price equal to \$75,000, the value based on an independent third party valuation prepared as of January 31, 2011.

Item 16. Exhibits and financial statement schedules.

Exhibit Number 1.1*	Description of Exhibits Form of Underwriting Agreement
3.1*	Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant
3.2*	Second Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Registrant
4.1*	Form of Stock Certificate
4.2	Indenture dated as of June 1, 2010 among Dave & Buster's, Inc., the Guarantors as defined therein and Wells Fargo National Association, as Trustee
4.3	Form of 11% Senior Notes due 2018 (included in Exhibit 4.2)
4.4	Indenture dated as of February 22, 2011 between Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. and Wells Fargo National Association, as Trustee
4.5	Form of 12.25% Senior Discount Notes due 2016 (included in Exhibit 4.4)
4.6	Stockholder Agreement dated as of June 1, 2010, among Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc., Oak Hill Capital Partners III, L.P., Oak Hill Capital Management Partners III, L.P. and the additional stockholders named therein
5.1*	Opinion of Weil, Gotshal & Manges LLP
10.1	Credit Agreement dated as of June 1, 2010, among Games Intermediate Merger Corp., Games Merger Corp., 6131646 Canada, Inc. and the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time parties thereto
10.2	First Amendment, dated as of May 13, 2011, to the Credit Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2010, among Dave & Buster's Holdings, Inc., Dave & Buster's, Inc., 6131646 Canada, Inc. and the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time parties thereto
10.3	Form of Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, dated as of May 2, 2010, by and among Dave & Buster's Management Corporation, Dave & Buster's, Inc., and the various executive officers of Dave & Buster's, Inc.
10.4	Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. 2010 Management Incentive Plan
10.5	Amendment No. 1 to the Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. 2010 Management Incentive Plan
10.6	Expense Reimbursement Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2010, by and between Dave & Buster's, Inc. and Oak Hill Capital Management LLC
16.1*	Letter from Ernst & Young, LLP regarding statements made in the registration statement concerning its dismissal
21.1	List of subsidiaries of the Registrant
23.1	Consent of KPMG LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm
23.2	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm
23.3*	Consent of Weil, Gotshal & Manges LLP (included in the opinion filed as Exhibit 5.1 hereto)
24.1	Power of Attorney of Stephen M. King (included on signature page)
24.2	Power of Attorney of Brian A. Jenkins (included on signature page)
24.3	Power of Attorney of Michael J. Metzinger (included on signature page)
24.4	Power of Attorney of Tyler J. Wolfram (included on signature page)
24.5	Power of Attorney of Michael S. Green (included on signature page)
24.6	Power of Attorney of Kevin M. Mailender (included on signature page)
24.7	Power of Attorney of Alan J. Lacy (included on signature page)
24.8	Power of Attorney of David A. Jones (included on signature page)

^{*} To be filed by amendment.

Financial Statement Schedules

None.

Item 17. Undertakings.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreements, certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the provisions referenced in Item 14 of this registration statement, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer, or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered hereunder, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question of whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

For the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities: The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

- i. Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424:
- ii. Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
- iii. The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
 - iv. Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:

- (1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.
- (2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

Signatures

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Dallas, State of Texas, on the 15th day of July, 2011.

DAVE & BUSTER'S ENTERTAINMENT, INC.

By: /s/ Stephen M. King

Name: Stephen M. King
Title: Chief Executive Officer

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each of the undersigned constitutes and appoints each of Stephen M. King and Jay L. Tobin, or either of them, each acting alone, his/her true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for such person and in his/her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign this Registration Statement on Form S-1 (including all preeffective and post-effective amendments and registration statements filed pursuant to Rule 462 under the Securities Act of 1933), and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, each acting alone, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he/she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming that any such attorney-in-fact and agent, or his/her substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this registration statement has been signed below by the following persons in the capacities indicated on the 15th of July, 2011.

	Signature	<u>riue</u>
/s/	Stephen M. King	Chief Executive Officer and
	Stephen M. King	Director
/s/	Brian A. Jenkins	Senior Vice President and
	Brian A. Jenkins	Chief Financial Officer
/s/	Michael J. Metzinger	Vice President—Accounting
	Michael J. Metzinger	and Controller
/s/	Tyler J. Wolfram	Chairman of the Board of Directors
	Tyler J. Wolfram	
/s/	Michael S. Green	Director
	Michael S. Green	
/s/	Kevin M. Mailender	Director
	Kevin M. Mailender	
/s/	Alan J. Lacy	Director
	Alan J. Lacy	
/s/	David A. Jones	Director
	David A. Jones	

Exhibit Number	Description of Exhibits
1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement
3.1*	Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant
3.2*	Second Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Registrant
4.1*	Form of Stock Certificate
4.2	Indenture dated as of June 1, 2010 among Dave & Buster's, Inc., the Guarantors as defined therein and Wells Fargo National Association, as Trustee
4.3	Form of 11% Senior Notes due 2018 (included in Exhibit 4.2)
4.4	Indenture dated as of February 22, 2011 between Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. and Wells Fargo National Association, as Trustee
4.5	Form of 12.25% Senior Discount Notes due 2016 (included in Exhibit 4.4)
4.6	Stockholder Agreement dated as of June 1, 2010, among Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc., Oak Hill Capital Partners III, L.P., Oak Hill Capital Management Partners III, L.P. and the additional stockholders named therein
5.1*	Opinion of Weil, Gotshal & Manges LLP
10.1	Credit Agreement dated as of June 1, 2010, among Games Intermediate Merger Corp., Games Merger Corp., 6131646 Canada, Inc. and the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time parties thereto
10.2	First Amendment, dated as of May 13, 2011, to the Credit Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2010, among Dave & Buster's Holdings, Inc., Dave & Buster's, Inc., 6131646 Canada, Inc. and the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time parties thereto
10.3	Form of Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, dated as of May 2, 2010, by and among Dave & Buster's Management Corporation, Dave & Buster's, Inc., and the various executive officers of Dave & Buster's, Inc.
10.4	Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. 2010 Management Incentive Plan
10.5	Amendment No. 1 to the Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. 2010 Management Incentive Plan
10.6	Expense Reimbursement Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2010, by and between Dave & Buster's, Inc. and Oak Hill Capital Management LLC
16.1*	Letter from Ernst & Young, LLP regarding statements made in the registration statement concerning its dismissal
21.1	List of subsidiaries of the Registrant
23.1	Consent of KPMG LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm
23.2	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm
23.3*	Consent of Weil, Gotshal & Manges LLP (included in the opinion filed as Exhibit 5.1 hereto)
24.1	Power of Attorney of Stephen M. King (included on signature page)
24.2	Power of Attorney of Brian A. Jenkins (included on signature page)
24.3	Power of Attorney of Michael J. Metzinger (included on signature page)
24.4	Power of Attorney of Tyler J. Wolfram (included on signature page)
24.5	Power of Attorney of Michael S. Green (included on signature page)
24.6	Power of Attorney of Kevin M. Mailender (included on signature page)
24.7	Power of Attorney of Alan J. Lacy (included on signature page)
24.8	Power of Attorney of David A. Jones (included on signature page)

^{*} To be filed by amendment.

GAMES MERGER CORP. (to be merged with and into Dave & Buster's, Inc.)

AND

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,

as Trustee

11% Senior Notes due 2018

INDENTURE

Dated as of June 1, 2010

CROSS-REFERENCE TABLE

TIA Section	Indenture Section
310(a)(1)	7.10
(a)(2)	7.10
(a)(3)	N.A.
(a)(4)	N.A.
(a)(5)	7.10
(b)	7.3; 7.8; 7.10
(c)	N.A.
311(a)	7.11
(b)	7.11
(c)	N.A.
312(a)	2.5
(b)	11.3
(c)	11.3
313(a)	7.6
(b)(1)	N.A.
(b)(2)	7.6
(c)	7.6
(d)	7.6
314(a)	3.2; 11.5
(b)	N.A.
(c)(1)	11.4
(c)(2)	11.4
(c)(3)	N.A.
(d)	N.A.
(e)	11.5
(f)	N.A.
315(a)	7.1
(b)	7.5; 11.2
(c)	7.1
(d)	7.1
(e)	6.11
316(a)(last sentence)	11.6
(a)(1)(A)	6.5
(a)(1)(B)	6.4
(a)(2)	N.A.
(b)	6.7
(c)	9.4
317(a)(1)	6.8
(a)(2)	6.9
(b)	2.4
318(a)	11.1
N.A. means Not Applicable.	

Note: This Cross-Reference Table shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be part of this Indenture.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Pag
ARTICLE I Definitions ar	d Incorporation by Reference	1
SECTION 1.1.	Definitions	1
SECTION 1.2.	Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act	32
SECTION 1.3.	Rules of Construction	33
ARTICLE II The Notes		33
SECTION 2.1.	Form, Dating and Terms	33
SECTION 2.2.	Execution and Authentication	42
SECTION 2.3.	Registrar and Paying Agent	43
SECTION 2.4.	Paying Agent To Hold Money in Trust	44
SECTION 2.5.	Holder Lists	44
SECTION 2.6.	Transfer and Exchange	44
SECTION 2.7.	Form of Certificate to be Delivered upon Termination of Restricted Period	47
SECTION 2.8.	Form of Certificate to be Delivered in Connection with Transfers to Institutional Accredited Investors	48
SECTION 2.9.	Form of Certificate to be Delivered in Connection with Transfers Pursuant to Regulation S	50
SECTION 2.10.	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Notes	52
SECTION 2.11.	Outstanding Notes	53
SECTION 2.12.	Temporary Notes	53
SECTION 2.13.	Cancellation	53
SECTION 2.14.	Payment of Interest; Defaulted Interest	54
SECTION 2.15.	Computation of Interest	55
SECTION 2.16.	CUSIP Numbers	55
ARTICLE III Covenants		55
SECTION 3.1.	Payment of Notes	55
SECTION 3.2.	SEC Reports	55
SECTION 3.3.	Limitation on Indebtedness	57
SECTION 3.4.	Limitation on Restricted Payments	61
SECTION 3.5.	Limitation on Liens	67
SECTION 3.6.	Limitation on Sale/Leaseback Transactions	67
SECTION 3.7.	Limitation on Restrictions on Distributions from Restricted Subsidiaries	67

	SECTION 3.8.	Limitation on Sales of Assets and Subsidiary Stock	70
	SECTION 3.9.	Limitation on Transactions with Affiliates	72
	SECTION 3.10.	Change of Control	74
	SECTION 3.11.	Future Guarantors	76
	SECTION 3.12.	Limitation on Lines of Business	76
	SECTION 3.13.	Payments for Consent	76
	SECTION 3.14.	Maintenance of Office or Agency	76
	SECTION 3.15.	Money for Note Payments to Be Held in Trust	77
	SECTION 3.16.	Maintenance of Existence	78
	SECTION 3.17.	Payment of Taxes and Other Claims	78
	SECTION 3.18.	Maintenance of Properties	78
	SECTION 3.19.	Compliance with Laws	78
	SECTION 3.20.	Compliance Certificate	79
	SECTION 3.21.	Additional Interest Notices	79
	SECTION 3.22.	Effectiveness of Covenants	79
ART	TICLE IV Successor Cor	mpany and Successor Guarantor	80
	SECTION 4.1.	Merger and Consolidation	80
ART	TCLE V Redemption of	f Notes	82
	SECTION 5.1.	Optional Redemption	82
	SECTION 5.2.	Applicability of Article	82
	SECTION 5.3.	Election to Redeem	83
	SECTION 5.4.	Selection by Trustee of Notes to Be Redeemed	83
	SECTION 5.5.	Notice of Redemption	83
	SECTION 5.6.	Deposit of Redemption Price	84
	SECTION 5.7.	Notes Payable on Redemption Date	84
	SECTION 5.8.	Notes Redeemed in Part	85
	SECTION 5.9.	No Sinking Fund	85
	SECTION 5.10.	Purchases other than Redemptions	85
ART	TICLE VI Defaults and F	Remedies	85
	SECTION 6.1.	Events of Default	85
	SECTION 6.2.	Acceleration	87
	SECTION 6.3.	Other Remedies	88
	SECTION 6.4.	Waiver of Past Defaults	88
	SECTION 6.5.	Control by Majority	88
	SECTION 6.6	Limitation on Suits	80

SECTION 6.7. SECTION 6.8. SECTION 6.9. SECTION 6.10. SECTION 6.11.	Rights of Holders to Receive Payment Collection Suit by Trustee Trustee May File Proofs of Claim Priorities Undertaking for Costs	89 89 89 90 90
ARTICLE VII Trustee		91
SECTION 7.1. SECTION 7.2. SECTION 7.3. SECTION 7.4. SECTION 7.6. SECTION 7.7. SECTION 7.8. SECTION 7.9. SECTION 7.10. SECTION 7.11.	Duties of Trustee Rights of Trustee Individual Rights of Trustee Trustee's Disclaimer Notice of Defaults Reports by Trustee to Holders Compensation and Indemnity Replacement of Trustee Successor Trustee by Merger Eligibility; Disqualification Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company	91 92 93 93 94 94 94 95 96
ARTICLE VIII Discharg	ge of Indenture; Defeasance	96
SECTION 8.1. SECTION 8.2. SECTION 8.3. SECTION 8.4. SECTION 8.5. SECTION 8.6.	Discharge of Liability on Notes; Defeasance Conditions to Defeasance Application of Trust Money Repayment to Company Indemnity for U.S. Government Obligations Reinstatement	96 98 99 99 100 100
ARTICLE IX Amendme	ents	100
SECTION 9.1. SECTION 9.2. SECTION 9.3. SECTION 9.4. SECTION 9.5. SECTION 9.6.	Without Consent of Holders With Consent of Holders Compliance with Trust Indenture Act Revocation and Effect of Consents and Waivers Notation on or Exchange of Notes Trustee To Sign Amendments	100 101 102 102 103 103
ARTICLE X Note Guara	antees	103
SECTION 10.1. SECTION 10.2.	Guarantees Limitation on Liability; Termination, Release and Discharge	103 105

SECTION 10.3.	Right of Contribution	106
SECTION 10.4.	No Subrogation	106
SECTION 10.5.	Execution and Delivery of Note Guarantee	106
ARTICLE XI Miscellaneo	ous	107
SECTION 11.1.	Trust Indenture Act Controls	107
SECTION 11.2.	Notices	107
SECTION 11.3.	Communication by Holders with other Holders	107
SECTION 11.4.	Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent	107
SECTION 11.5.	Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion	108
SECTION 11.6.	When Notes Disregarded	108
SECTION 11.7.	Rules by Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar	108
SECTION 11.8.	Legal Holidays	108
SECTION 11.9.	GOVERNING LAW	109
SECTION 11.10.	No Recourse Against Others	109
SECTION 11.11.	Successors	109
SECTION 11.12.	Multiple Originals	109
SECTION 11.13.	Variable Provisions	109
SECTION 11.14.	Qualification of Indenture	109
SECTION 11.15.	Table of Contents; Headings	110
SECTION 11.16.	Force Majeure	110
SECTION 11.17.	U.S.A. Patriot Act	110

EXHIBITS

EXHIBIT A	Form of the Series A Note
EXHIBIT B	Form of the Series B Note
EXHIBIT C	Form of Notation of Guarantee
EXHIBIT D	Form of Successor Supplemental Indenture to be delivered by Dave & Buster's, Inc.
EXHIBIT E	Form of Guarantor Supplemental Indenture to be delivered by the Initial Guarantors
EXHIBIT F	Form of Indenture Supplement to Add Guarantors

INDENTURE dated as of June 1, 2010 by and between Games Merger Corp., a Missouri corporation (to be merged (the "Merger") with and into Dave & Buster's, Inc., a Missouri corporation ("Dave & Buster's"), upon consummation of the Transactions (as defined herein) with Dave & Buster's as the survivor in the Merger) (the "Company"), and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, a national banking association, as trustee (the "Trustee"). Upon the consummation of the Transactions, (1) Dave & Buster's will be required to execute and deliver a supplemental indenture to this Indenture, substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit D (the "Successor Supplemental Indenture"), pursuant to which it will assume all the obligations of the Company under the Notes (as defined below) and this Indenture as successor to the Company, and (2) each of the direct and indirect domestic subsidiaries of Dave & Buster's named in Schedule A hereto (the "Initial Guarantors") will be required to execute and deliver a supplemental indenture to this Indenture, substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit E (the "Guarantor Supplemental Indenture" and, together with the Successor Supplemental Indenture, the "Supplemental Indentures"), pursuant to which each of the Initial Guarantors will guarantee all the obligations of Dave & Buster's under the Notes and this Indenture.

Recitals Of The Company

The Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance of (i) the Company's 11% Senior Notes, Series A, due 2018, issued on the Issue Date (the "Initial Notes"), (ii) if and when issued, an unlimited principal amount of additional 11% Senior Notes, Series A, due 2018 that may be offered from time to time subsequent to the Issue Date in a non-registered offering or 11% Senior Notes, Series B, due 2018 in a registered offering of the Company that may be offered from time to time subsequent to the Issue Date, in each case, having identical terms and conditions as the Notes other than the issue date, issue price and the first interest payment date (the "Additional Notes") and (iii) if and when issued, Dave & Buster's 11% Senior Notes, Series B, due 2018 that may be issued from time to time in exchange for Initial Notes or Additional Notes pursuant to a Registration Rights Agreement (as hereinafter defined, the "Exchange Notes" and together with the Initial Notes and Additional Notes, the "Notes"). \$200,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of Initial Notes shall be initially issued on the date hereof.

Each party agrees as follows for the benefit of the other parties and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders:

ARTICLE I

<u>Definitions and Incorporation by Reference</u>

SECTION 1.1. <u>Definitions.</u> "Acquired Indebtedness" means Indebtedness (i) of a Person or any of its Subsidiaries existing at the time such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or (ii) assumed in connection with the acquisition of assets from such Person, in each case whether or not Incurred by such Person in connection with, or in anticipation or contemplation of, such Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary or such acquisition. Acquired Indebtedness shall be deemed to have been Incurred, with respect to clause (i) of the preceding sentence, on the date such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary and, with respect to clause (ii) of the preceding sentence, on the date of consummation of such acquisition of assets; *provided*, *however*, that Indebtedness of such acquired Person or assumed in connection with such acquisition of assets that is redeemed, defeased, retired or otherwise repaid at the time of or immediately upon consummation of the transactions by which such Person merges with or into or becomes a Restricted Subsidiary of such Person or such assets are acquired shall not be Acquired Indebtedness.

"Additional Assets" means (i) any assets (other than assets that are qualified as current assets under GAAP), property, plant or equipment (excluding working capital for the avoidance of doubt) to be used by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary in a Related Business; (ii) assets (other than assets that are qualified as current assets under GAAP), property and/or the Capital Stock of a Person that becomes a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of the acquisition of such Capital Stock by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary; (iii) Capital Stock constituting a minority interest in any Person that at such time is a Restricted Subsidiary; or (iv) capital expenditures used or useful in a Related Business, provided, however, that, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii), such Restricted Subsidiary is primarily engaged in a Related Business.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person, directly or indirectly, controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Applicable Premium" means, with respect to a Note on any date of redemption, the greater of:

- (1) 1.0% of the principal amount of such Note and
- (2) the excess, if any, of (a) the present value as of such date of redemption of (i) the redemption price of such note on June 1, 2014 (each such redemption price being described under <u>Section 5.1</u>), plus (ii) all required interest payments due on such Note through June 1, 2014 (excluding accrued but unpaid interest to the date of redemption), computed using a discount rate equal to the Treasury Rate as of such date of redemption plus 50 basis points, over (b) the then-outstanding principal of such Note.

"Asset Disposition" means any direct or indirect sale, lease (other than an operating lease entered into in the ordinary course of business), transfer, issuance or other disposition, or a series of related sales, leases, transfers, issuances or dispositions that are part of a common plan, of shares of Capital Stock of a Subsidiary (other than directors' qualifying shares), property or other assets (each referred to for the purposes of this definition as a "disposition") by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, including any disposition by means of a merger, consolidation or similar transaction.

Notwithstanding the preceding, the following items shall not be deemed to be Asset Dispositions: (i) a disposition of assets by a Restricted Subsidiary to the Company or by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary to a Restricted Subsidiary; (ii) the sale or other disposition of cash or Cash Equivalents in the ordinary course of business; (iii) the sale, lease or discount of products, services or accounts receivable in the ordinary course of business, including a disposition of inventory in the ordinary course of business; (iv) a disposition of damaged, obsolete or worn out equipment or equipment that is no longer useful in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and that is disposed of in each case in the ordinary course of business; (v) transactions permitted under Article IV or any disposition that constitutes a Change of Control; (vi) an issuance of Equity Interests by a Restricted Subsidiary to the Company or to a Wholly Owned Subsidiary; (vii) for purposes of Section 3.8 only, (a) the making of a Permitted Investment (provided that any cash or Cash Equivalents received in such Asset Disposition shall be treated as Net Available Cash) or (b) a disposition subject to Section 3.4; (viii) an Asset Swap effected in compliance with Section 3.8; (ix) dispositions of assets in a single transaction or series of related transactions with an aggregate fair market value of less than \$1.0 million; (x) the creation of a Permitted Lien and dispositions in connection with Permitted Liens; (xi) dispositions of Investments or receivables, in each case in connection with the compromise, settlement or collection thereof in the ordinary course of business or in bankruptcy or similar proceedings and exclusive of factoring or similar arrangements; (xii) the issuance by a Restricted Subsidiary of Preferred Stock that is permitted by the covenant described in Section 3.3; (xiii) the licensing or sublicensing of intellectual property or other general intangibles and licenses, leases or subleases of other property in the ordinary course of business which do not materially interfere with the business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries; (xiv) the unwinding of any Hedging Obligations; (xv) the sale of Permitted Investments (other than sales of Equity Interests of any of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries) made by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary after the Issue Date, if such Permitted Investments were (a) received in exchange for, or purchased out of the Net Cash Proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale (other than to a Subsidiary of the Company) of, Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock) or (b) received in the form of, or were purchased from the proceeds of, a substantially concurrent contribution of common equity capital to the Company; provided that any such proceeds or contributions in clauses (a) and (b) will be excluded from clause (c)(ii) of Section 3.4(a); (xvi) foreclosure on assets; and (xvii) the sale or other Investment of Equity Interests of, or any Investment in, any Unrestricted Subsidiary.

"Asset Swap" means a concurrent purchase and sale or exchange of Related Business Assets between the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and another Person; *provided* that any cash received must be applied in accordance with Section 3.8.

"Attributable Indebtedness" in respect of a Sale/Leaseback Transaction means, as at the time of determination, the present value (discounted at the interest rate implicit in the transaction) of the total obligations of the lessee for rental payments during the remaining term of the lease included in such Sale/Leaseback Transaction (including any period for which such lease has been extended), determined in accordance with GAAP; provided, however, that if such Sale/Leaseback Transaction results in a Capitalized Lease Obligation, the amount of Indebtedness represented thereby will be determined in accordance with the definition of "Capitalized Lease Obligations."

"Average Life" means, as of the date of determination, with respect to any Indebtedness or Preferred Stock, the quotient obtained by dividing (i) the sum of the products of the numbers of years from the date of determination to the dates of each successive scheduled principal payment of such Indebtedness or redemption or similar payment with respect to such Preferred Stock multiplied by the amount of such payment by (ii) the sum of all such payments.

"Bankruptcy Law" means Title 11 of the United States Code or any similar federal or state law for the relief of debtors.

"Board of Directors" means, as to any Person, the board of directors or managers, as applicable, of such Person (or, if such Person is a partnership, the board of directors or other governing body of the general partner of such Person) or any duly authorized committee thereof.

"Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution or unanimous written consent certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of a company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors of such company and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Business Day" means each day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which banking institutions in New York, New York are authorized or required by law to close.

"Capital Stock" of any Person means: (i) in the case of a corporation, corporate stock; (ii) in the case of an association or business entity, any and all shares, interests, participations, rights or other equivalents (however designated) of corporate stock; (iii) in the case of a partnership or limited liability company, partnership interests (whether general or limited) or membership interests; and (iv) any other interest or participation that confers on a Person the right to receive a share of the profits and losses of, or distributions of assets of, the issuing Person, but excluding from all of the foregoing any debt securities convertible or exchangeable into Capital Stock, whether or not such debt securities include any right of participation with Capital Stock, including, in each case, Preferred Stock.

"Capitalized Lease Obligations" means an obligation that is required to be classified and accounted for as a capitalized lease for financial reporting purposes in accordance with GAAP, and the amount of Indebtedness represented by such obligation shall be the capitalized amount of such obligation at the time any determination thereof is to be made as determined in accordance with GAAP, and the Stated Maturity thereof shall be the date of the last payment of rent or any other amount due under such lease prior to the first date such lease may be terminated without penalty.

"Cash Equivalents" means: (i) U.S. dollars, or in the case of any Foreign Subsidiary, such local currencies held by it from time to time in the ordinary course of business; (ii) securities issued or directly and fully guaranteed or insured by the United States Government or any agency or instrumentality of the United States (provided that the full faith and credit of the United States is pledged in support thereof), having maturities of not more than one year from the date of acquisition; (iii) marketable general obligations issued by any state of the United States or any political subdivision of any such state or any public instrumentality thereof maturing within one year from the date of acquisition and, at the time of acquisition, having a credit rating of "A" or better from either Standard & Poor's Ratings Group, Inc. or Moody's Investors Service, Inc.; (iv) certificates of deposit, time deposits, Eurodollar time deposits, overnight bank deposits or bankers' acceptances having maturities of not more than one year from the date of acquisition thereof issued by any commercial bank the long-term debt of which is rated at the time of acquisition thereof at least "A" or the equivalent thereof by Standard & Poor's Ratings Group, Inc. or "A" or the equivalent thereof by Moody's Investors Service, Inc., and having combined capital and surplus in excess of \$500.0 million; (v) repurchase obligations with a term of not more than seven days for underlying securities of the types described in clauses (ii), (iii) and (iv) entered into with any bank meeting the qualifications specified in clause (iv) above; (vi) commercial paper rated at the time of acquisition thereof at least "A-2" or the equivalent thereof by Standard & Poor's Ratings Group, Inc. or "P-2" or the equivalent thereof by Moody's Investors Service, Inc., or carrying an equivalent rating by a nationally recognized rating agency, if both of the two named rating agencies cease publishing ratings of investments, and in any case maturing within one year after th

"Change of Control" means the occurrence of any of the following:

- (1) the Company becomes aware that any "person" or "group" of related persons (as such terms are used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act) other than one or more Permitted Holders has become the beneficial owner (as defined in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Exchange Act, except that such person or group shall be deemed to have "beneficial ownership" of all shares that any such person or group has the right to acquire, whether such right is exercisable immediately or only after the passage of time), directly or indirectly, of more than 50% of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of the Company or Holdings (or its successor by merger, consolidation or purchase of all or substantially all of its assets) (for the purposes of this clause, such person or group shall be deemed to beneficially own any Voting Stock of the Company or Holdings held by a parent entity, if such person or group "beneficially owns" (as defined above), directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the voting power of the Voting Stock of such parent entity); or
 - (2) the first day on which a majority of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company or Holdings are not Continuing Directors; or
- (3) the sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition (other than by way of merger or consolidation), in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the assets of Holdings or the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole to any "person" (as such term is used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act) other than a Permitted Holder; or
- (4) the adoption by the stockholders of the Company or Holdings of a plan or proposal for the liquidation or dissolution of the Company or Holdings.
 - "Clearstream" means Clearstream Banking, société anonyme, or any successor securities clearing agency.
 - "Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

"Commodity Agreement" means any commodity futures contract, commodity option or other similar agreement or arrangement entered into by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary designed to protect the Company or any Restricted Subsidiaries against fluctuations in the price of commodities actually used in the ordinary course of business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries.

"Common Stock" means with respect to any Person, any and all shares, interest or other participations in, and other equivalents (however designated and whether voting or nonvoting) of such Person's common stock whether or not outstanding on the Issue Date, and includes, without limitation, all series and classes of such common stock.

"Consolidated Coverage Ratio" means as of any date of determination, with respect to any Person, the ratio of (x) the aggregate amount of Consolidated EBITDA of such Person for the period of the most recent four consecutive fiscal quarters ending prior to the date of such determination for which financial statements prepared on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP are available to (y) Consolidated Interest Expense for such four fiscal quarters, provided, however, that:

(1) if the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary:

(a) has Incurred any Indebtedness since the beginning of such period that remains outstanding on such date of determination or if the transaction giving rise to the need to calculate the Consolidated Coverage Ratio is an Incurrence of Indebtedness, Consolidated EBITDA and Consolidated Interest Expense for such period shall be calculated after giving effect on a pro forma basis to such Indebtedness as if such Indebtedness had been Incurred on the first day of such period (except that in making such computation, the amount of Indebtedness under any revolving credit facility outstanding on the date of such calculation shall be deemed to be (i) the average daily balance of such Indebtedness during such four fiscal quarters or such shorter period for which such facility was outstanding or (ii) if such facility was created after the end of such four fiscal quarters, the average daily balance of such Indebtedness during the period from the date of creation of such facility to the date of such calculation) and the discharge of any other Indebtedness repaid, repurchased, defeased or otherwise discharged with the proceeds of such new Indebtedness as if such discharge had occurred on the first day of such period; or

(b) has repaid, repurchased, defeased or otherwise discharged any Indebtedness since the beginning of the period that is no longer outstanding on such date of determination or if the transaction giving rise to the need to calculate the Consolidated Coverage Ratio involves a discharge of Indebtedness (in each case other than Indebtedness Incurred under any revolving credit facility unless such Indebtedness has been permanently repaid and the related commitment terminated), Consolidated EBITDA and Consolidated Interest Expense for such period shall be calculated after giving effect on a pro forma basis to such repayment, repurchase, defeasance or other discharge of such Indebtedness, including with the proceeds of such new Indebtedness, as if such discharge had occurred on the first day of such period;

- (2) if since the beginning of such period the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary shall have made any Asset Disposition or disposed of any company, division, operating unit, segment, business, group of related assets or line of business or if the transaction giving rise to the need to calculate the Consolidated Coverage Ratio is such an Asset Disposition:
 - (a) the Consolidated EBITDA for such period shall be reduced by an amount equal to the Consolidated EBITDA (if positive) directly attributable to the assets which are the subject of such disposition for such period or increased by an amount equal to the Consolidated EBITDA (if negative) directly attributable thereto for such period; and
 - (b) Consolidated Interest Expense for such period shall be reduced by an amount equal to the Consolidated Interest Expense directly attributable to any Indebtedness of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary repaid, repurchased, defeased or otherwise discharged (including, but not limited to, through the assumption of such Indebtedness by another Person if the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries are no longer liable for such Indebtedness after the assumption thereof) with respect to the Company and its continuing Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with such disposition for such period (or, if the Capital Stock of any Restricted Subsidiary is sold, the Consolidated Interest Expense for such period directly attributable to the Indebtedness of such Restricted Subsidiary to the extent the Company and its continuing Restricted Subsidiaries are no longer liable for such Indebtedness after such sale);
- (3) if since the beginning of such period the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (by merger or otherwise) shall have made an Investment in any Restricted Subsidiary (or any Person which becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is merged with or into the Company) or an acquisition of assets, including any acquisition of assets occurring in connection with a transaction causing a calculation to be made hereunder, which constitutes all or substantially all of a company, division, operating unit, segment, business, group of related assets or line of business, Consolidated EBITDA (plus adjustments which will only include annualized cost savings achievable within 180 days and which shall be itemized in an Officer's Certificate delivered to the Trustee by the chief financial officer of the Company) and Consolidated Interest Expense for such period shall be calculated after giving pro forma effect thereto (including the Incurrence of any Indebtedness) as if such Investment or acquisition occurred on the first day of such period; and
- (4) if since the beginning of such period any Person (that subsequently became a Restricted Subsidiary or was merged with or into the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary since the beginning of such period) shall have Incurred any Indebtedness or discharged any Indebtedness, made any Asset Disposition or any Investment or acquisition of assets that would have required an adjustment pursuant to clauses (2) or (3) above if made by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary during such period, Consolidated EBITDA and Consolidated Interest Expense for such period shall be calculated after giving pro forma effect thereto as if such transaction occurred on the first day of such period.

For purposes of this definition, whenever pro forma effect is to be given to any calculation under this definition, the pro forma calculations shall be determined in good faith by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Company (including pro forma expense and cost reductions calculated on a basis consistent with Regulation S-X under the Securities Act). If any Indebtedness bears a floating rate of interest and is being given pro forma effect, the interest expense on such Indebtedness shall be calculated as if the rate in effect on the date of determination had been the applicable rate for the entire period (taking into account any Interest Rate Agreement applicable to such Indebtedness if such Interest Rate Agreement has a remaining term in excess of 12 months). If any Indebtedness that is being given pro forma effect bears an interest rate at the option of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, the interest rate shall be calculated by applying such optional rate chosen by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary.

"Consolidated EBITDA" for any period means, without duplication, the Consolidated Net Income for such period, plus the following to the extent deducted in calculating such Consolidated Net Income:

- (1) Consolidated Interest Expense; plus
- (2) Consolidated Income Taxes; plus
- (3) consolidated depreciation expense; plus
- (4) consolidated amortization expense or impairment charges recorded in connection with the application of Financial Accounting Standard No. 142 "Goodwill and Other Intangibles" and Financial Accounting Standard No. 144 "Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long Lived Assets;" plus
- (5) other non-cash charges reducing Consolidated Net Income (including any net change in deferred amusement revenue and ticket liability reserves, but excluding any other non-cash charge to the extent it represents an accrual of or reserve for cash charges in any future period or amortization of a prepaid cash expense that was paid in a prior period not included in the calculation); plus
 - (6) any non-recurring, extraordinary or unusual loss; plus
 - (7) fees, expenses and charges resulting from the Transactions described in the Offering Memorandum; plus
- (8) the aggregate amount of cash Preopening Costs incurred during such period in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$5.0 million in any period; plus
 - (9) payments made pursuant to the Expense Reimbursement Agreement as in effect on the Issue Date; less
- (10) noncash items increasing Consolidated Net Income of such Person for such period (excluding any items which represent the reversal of any accrual of, or reserve for, anticipated cash charges made in any prior period).

Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, clauses (2) through (6), (8) and (10) relating to amounts of a Restricted Subsidiary of a Person shall be added to Consolidated Net Income to compute Consolidated EBITDA of such Person only to the extent (and in the same proportion) that the net income (loss) of such Restricted Subsidiary was included in calculating the Consolidated Net Income of such Person and, to the extent the amounts set forth in clauses (2) through (6), (8) and (10) are in excess of those necessary to offset a net loss of such Restricted Subsidiary or if such Restricted Subsidiary has net income for such period included in Consolidated Net Income, only if a corresponding amount would be permitted at the date of determination to be dividended or distributed to the Company by such Restricted Subsidiary without prior approval (that has not been obtained), pursuant to the terms of its charter and all agreements, instruments, judgments, decrees, orders, statutes, rules and governmental regulations applicable to that Restricted Subsidiary or its stockholders.

"Consolidated Income Taxes" means, with respect to any Person for any period, taxes imposed upon such Person or other payments required to be made by such Person by any governmental authority which taxes or other payments are calculated by reference to the income or profits of such Person or such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries (to the extent such income or profits were included in computing Consolidated Net Income for such period), regardless of whether such taxes or payments are required to be remitted to any governmental authority.

"Consolidated Interest Expense" means, for any period, the total interest expense of the Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries, whether paid or accrued, plus, to the extent not included in such interest expense:

- (1) interest expense attributable to Capitalized Lease Obligations and the interest portion of rent expense associated with Attributable Indebtedness in respect of the relevant lease giving rise thereto, determined as if such lease were a capitalized lease in accordance with GAAP and the interest component of any deferred payment obligations;
- (2) amortization of debt discount and debt issuance cost (*provided* that any amortization of bond premium shall be credited to reduce Consolidated Interest Expense unless, pursuant to GAAP, such amortization of bond premium has otherwise reduced Consolidated Interest Expense);
 - (3) non-cash interest expense;
 - (4) commissions, discounts and other fees and charges owed with respect to letters of credit and bankers' acceptance financing;
- (5) the interest expense on Indebtedness of another Person that is Guaranteed by such Person or one of its Restricted Subsidiaries or secured by a Lien on assets of such Person or one of its Restricted Subsidiaries, whether or not such Guarantee or Lien is called upon;
- (6) costs associated with Hedging Obligations (including amortization of fees) provided, however, that if Hedging Obligations result in net benefits rather than costs, such benefits shall be credited to reduce Consolidated Interest Expense unless, pursuant to GAAP, such net benefits are otherwise reflected in Consolidated Net Income;

- (7) the consolidated interest expense of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries that was capitalized during such period;
- (8) the product of (a) all dividends paid or payable, in cash, Cash Equivalents or Indebtedness or accrued during such period on any series of Disqualified Stock of such Person or on Preferred Stock of its Restricted Subsidiaries that are not Guarantors payable to a party other than the Company or a Wholly Owned Subsidiary, times (b) a fraction, the numerator of which is one and the denominator of which is one minus the then current combined federal, state, provincial and local statutory tax rate of such Person, expressed as a decimal, in each case, on a consolidated basis and in accordance with GAAP;
 - (9) Receivables Fees; and
- (10) the cash contributions to any employee stock ownership plan or similar trust to the extent such contributions are used by such plan or trust to pay interest or fees to any Person (other than the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries) in connection with Indebtedness Incurred by such plan or trust.

For the purpose of calculating the Consolidated Coverage Ratio in connection with the Incurrence of any Indebtedness described in the final paragraph of the definition of "Indebtedness", the calculation of Consolidated Interest Expense shall include all interest expense (including any amounts described in clauses (1) through (10) above) relating to any Indebtedness of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary described in the final paragraph of the definition of "Indebtedness."

For purposes of the foregoing, total interest expense shall be determined (i) after giving effect to any net payments made or received by the Company and its Subsidiaries with respect to Interest Rate Agreements and (ii) exclusive of amounts classified as other comprehensive income in the balance sheet of the Company. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, commissions, discounts, yield and other fees and charges Incurred in connection with any transaction pursuant to which the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries may sell, convey or otherwise transfer or grant a security interest in any accounts receivable or related assets shall be included in Consolidated Interest Expense.

"Consolidated Net Income" means, for any period, the net income (loss) of the Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP; provided, however, that there shall not be included in such Consolidated Net Income:

(1) any net income (loss) of any Person if such Person is not a Restricted Subsidiary, except that:

(a) subject to the limitations contained in clauses (3), (4) and (5) below, the Company's equity in the net income of any such Person for such period shall be included in such Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash actually distributed by such Person during such period to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary as a dividend or other distribution (subject, in the case of a dividend or other distribution to a Restricted Subsidiary, to the limitations contained in clause (2) below); and

- (b) the Company's equity in a net loss of any such Person (other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary) for such period shall be included in determining such Consolidated Net Income to the extent such loss has been funded with cash from the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary;
- (2) any net income (but not loss) of any Restricted Subsidiary if such Subsidiary is subject to restrictions, directly or indirectly, on the payment of dividends or the making of distributions by such Restricted Subsidiary, directly or indirectly, to the Company, except that:
 - (a) subject to the limitations contained in clauses (3), (4) and (5) below, the Company's equity in the net income of any such Restricted Subsidiary for such period shall be included in such Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash that could have been distributed by such Restricted Subsidiary during such period to the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary as a dividend (subject, in the case of a dividend to another Restricted Subsidiary, to the limitation contained in this clause); and
 - (b) the Company's equity in a net loss of any such Restricted Subsidiary for such period shall be included in determining such Consolidated Net Income;
- (3) any gain (loss) realized upon the sale or other disposition of any property, plant or equipment of the Company or its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries (including pursuant to any Sale/Leaseback Transaction) which is not sold or otherwise disposed of in the ordinary course of business and any gain (loss) realized upon the sale or other disposition of any Capital Stock of any Person;
 - (4) any extraordinary gain or loss;
 - (5) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles;
- (6) any after-tax effect of income (loss) from the early extinguishment of Indebtedness or Hedging Obligations or other derivative instruments; and
- (7) any non-cash compensation expense recorded from grants of stock appreciation or similar rights, stock options, restricted stock or other rights to officers, directors or employees shall be excluded.

Corporate overhead expenses payable by Holdings described in clause (9) of Section 3.4(b), the funds for which are provided by the Company and/or its Restricted Subsidiaries, shall be deducted in calculating the Consolidated Net Income of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries. In no event will the proceeds of business interruption insurance (if otherwise included in the net income (loss) of the Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP) be excluded from Consolidated Net Income by the foregoing adjustments.

"Consolidated Net Tangible Assets" means Consolidated Total Assets after deducting: (i) all current liabilities; (ii) any item representing investments in Unrestricted Subsidiaries; and (iii) all goodwill, trade names, trademarks, patents, unamortized debt discount and expense and other intangibles.

"Consolidated Secured Debt Leverage Ratio" means, as of any date, the ratio of (x) Consolidated Secured Indebtedness as of such date to (y) Consolidated EBITDA for the period of four consecutive fiscal quarters ending prior to the date of such determination for which financial statements prepared on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP are available, provided that for purposes of calculating the Consolidated Secured Debt Leverage Ratio, Consolidated EBITDA and Consolidated Secured Indebtedness shall be calculated on a pro forma basis (and with respect to Consolidated EBITDA, consistent with the adjustments in the definition of "Consolidated Coverage Ratio") to give effect, as appropriate, to any Incurrence or discharge of Indebtedness or Asset Disposition, Investment or acquisition since the beginning of the applicable period and as if each such Incurrence, discharge, Asset Disposition, Investment or acquisition had been effected on the first day of such period and as if each such Asset Disposition had been consummated on the day prior to the first day of such period.

"Consolidated Secured Indebtedness" means, as of any date, the total Secured Indebtedness of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP.

"Consolidated Total Assets" as of any date of determination, means the total amount of assets which would appear on a consolidated balance sheet of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP.

"Continuing Directors" means, as of any date of determination, any member of the Board of Directors of the Company or Holdings, as the case may be, who: (1) was a member of such Board of Directors on the date of this Indenture; or (2) was nominated for election or elected to such Board of Directors with the approval of a majority of the Continuing Directors who were members of the relevant Board of Directors at the time of such nomination or election.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the principal office of the Trustee at which at any time its corporate trust business shall be administered, which office at the date hereof is located at 45 Broadway, 14th floor, New York, NY 10006, Attention: Corporate Trust Administration, or such other address as the Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders and the Company, or the principal corporate trust office of any successor Trustee (or such other address as such successor Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders and the Company).

"Credit Facility" means, one or more debt facilities (which may be outstanding at the same time and including, without limitation, the Senior Secured Credit Agreement) or commercial paper facilities, in each case, with banks or other lenders or investors or indentures or other agreements providing for revolving credit loans, term loans, debt securities, receivables financing (including through the sale of receivables to such lenders or to special purpose entities formed to borrow from such lenders against such receivables) or letters of credit or other indebtedness, in each case, as amended, restated, supplemented, modified, renewed, refunded, replaced in any manner (whether upon or after termination or otherwise) or refinanced (including by means of sales of debt securities to investors) in whole or in part, in one or more instances, from time to time (including successive renewals, extensions, substitutions, refinancings, restructurings, replacements, supplementations or other modifications of the foregoing, including into one or more debt facilities, commercial paper facilities or other debt instruments, indentures or agreements (including by means of sales of debt securities (including additional notes) to investors), providing for revolving credit loans, term loans, letters of credit, debt securities or other debt obligations, from time to time).

"<u>Currency Agreement</u>" means in respect of a Person any foreign exchange contract, currency swap agreement, futures contract, option contract or other similar agreement as to which such Person is a party or a beneficiary.

- "Custodian" means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator, custodian or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.
- "Default" means any event which is, or after notice or passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.
- "Defaulted Interest" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.14.
- "Definitive Notes" means certificated securities.
- "Depositary" means The Depository Trust Company, its nominees and their respective successors and assigns, or such other depository institution hereinafter appointed by the Company.

"Disqualified Stock" means, with respect to any Person, any Capital Stock of such Person which by its terms (or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible or for which it is exchangeable) or upon the happening of any event: (1) matures or is mandatorily redeemable pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise; (2) is convertible into or exchangeable for Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock (excluding Capital Stock which is convertible or exchangeable solely at the option of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary (it being understood that upon such conversion or exchange it shall be an Incurrence of such Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock); or (3) is redeemable at the option of the holder of the Capital Stock in whole or in part; in each case on or prior to the date that is 91 days after the earlier of the date (a) of the Stated Maturity of the Notes or (b) on which there are no Notes outstanding, provided that only the portion of Capital Stock which so matures or is mandatorily redeemable, is so convertible or exchangeable or is so redeemable at the option of the holder thereof prior to such date shall be deemed to be Disqualified Stock; provided, further that any Capital Stock that would constitute Disqualified Stock solely because the holders thereof have the right to require the Company to repurchase such Capital Stock upon the occurrence of a change of control or asset sale (each defined in a substantially identical manner to the corresponding definitions in this Indenture) shall not constitute Disqualified Stock if the terms of such Capital Stock (and all such securities into which it is convertible or for which it is ratable or exchangeable) provide that the Company may not repurchase or redeem any such Capital Stock (and all such securities into which it is convertible or for which it is ratable or exchangeable) provide that the Company may not repurchase or redeem any such Capital Stock (and all such securities into which it is convertible or for which it is ratable or exchangeable) pr

"<u>Domestic Subsidiary</u>" means any Restricted Subsidiary that is organized under the laws of the United States or any state thereof or the District of Columbia and any Subsidiary of such Restricted Subsidiary, other than any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Foreign Subsidiary.

"Equity Interests" means Capital Stock and all warrants, options, profits, interests, equity appreciation rights or other rights to acquire or purchase Capital Stock (but excluding any debt security that is convertible into, or exchangeable for, Capital Stock).

"Equity Offering" means (i) an offering for cash by the Company or Holdings, as the case may be, of its Common Stock, or options, warrants or rights with respect to its Common Stock, or (ii) a cash capital contribution to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, in each case other than (x) public offerings with respect to the Company's or Holdings', as the case may be, Common Stock, or options, warrants or rights, registered on Form S-4 or S-8, (y) an issuance to any Subsidiary or (z) any offering of Common Stock issued in connection with a transaction that constitutes a Change of Control.

"Euroclear" means Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. or any successor securities clearing agency.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.

"Exchange Offer" shall have the meaning set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement.

"Exchange Securities" shall have the meaning set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement.

"Excluded Contributions" means the Net Cash Proceeds and the fair market value of the assets (as determined conclusively by the Board of Directors of the Company) received by the Company after the Issue Date from:

- (1) capital contributions to its common equity capital, and
- (2) the sale (other than to a Subsidiary of the Company or an employee stock ownership plan, option plan or similar trust to the extent such sale to an employee stock ownership plan or similar trust is financed by loans from or Guaranteed by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary unless such loans have been repaid with cash on or prior to the date of determination) of Capital Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company,

in each case designated as Excluded Contributions pursuant to an Officers' Certificate on or promptly after the date such capital contributions are made or the date such Capital Stock is sold, as the case may be.

"Expense Reimbursement Agreement" means the Expense Reimbursement Agreement between the Company and Oak Hill Capital Management, LLC (and their permitted successors and assigns thereunder) as in effect on the Issue Date.

"Fiscal Year" means the fiscal year of the Company ending on the Sunday after the Saturday closest to January 31 of each year or such other fiscal year as may be determined by the Company and the Board of Directors and of which the Trustee shall receive written notice pursuant to Section 3.20 hereof.

"Foreign Subsidiary" means any Restricted Subsidiary that is not organized under the laws of the United States or any state thereof or the District of Columbia and any Subsidiary of such Restricted Subsidiary.

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States as in effect as of the date of this Indenture, including those set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other entity as approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession. All ratios and computations based on GAAP contained in this Indenture shall be computed in conformity with GAAP.

"Guarantee" means any obligation, contingent or otherwise, of any Person directly or indirectly guaranteeing any Indebtedness of any other Person and any obligation, direct or indirect, contingent or otherwise, of such Person:

- (1) to purchase or pay (or advance or supply funds for the purchase or payment of) such Indebtedness of such other Person (whether arising by virtue of partnership arrangements, or by agreement to keep-well, to purchase assets, goods, securities or services, to take or pay, or to maintain financial statement conditions or otherwise); or
- (2) entered into for purposes of assuring in any other manner the obligee of such Indebtedness of the payment thereof or to protect such obligee against loss in respect thereof (in whole or in part);

provided, however, that the term "Guarantee" shall not include endorsements for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business. The term "Guarantee" used as a verb has a corresponding meaning.

"Guarantor" means each Restricted Subsidiary (other than Foreign Subsidiaries) in existence on the Issue Date that provides a Note Guarantee on the Issue Date (and any other Restricted Subsidiary that provides a Note Guarantee in accordance with this Indenture); provided that upon release or discharge of such Restricted Subsidiary from its Note Guarantee in accordance with this Indenture, such Restricted Subsidiary shall cease to be a Guarantor,

"Guarantor Pari Passu Indebtedness" means Indebtedness of a Guarantor that ranks equally in right of payment to its Note Guarantee.

"Guarantor Subordinated Obligation" means, with respect to a Guarantor, any Indebtedness of such Guarantor (whether outstanding on the Issue Date or thereafter Incurred) which is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the obligations of such Guarantor under its Note Guarantee pursuant to a written agreement.

"Hedging Obligations" of any Person means the obligations of such Person pursuant to any Interest Rate Agreement, Currency Agreement or Commodity Agreement.

"Holder" means a Person in whose name a Note is registered on the Registrar's books.

"Holdings" means Dave & Buster's Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

"Incur" means issue, create, assume, Guarantee, incur or otherwise become liable for; provided, however, that any Indebtedness or Capital Stock of a Person existing at the time such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary (whether by merger, consolidation, acquisition or otherwise) shall be deemed to be Incurred by such Restricted Subsidiary at the time it becomes a Restricted Subsidiary; and the terms "Incurred" and "Incurrence" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Indebtedness" means, with respect to any Person on any date of determination (without duplication): (i) the principal of and premium (if any) in respect of indebtedness of such Person for borrowed money; (ii) the principal of and premium (if any) in respect of obligations of such Person evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or other similar instruments; (iii) the principal component of all obligations of such Person in respect of letters of credit, bankers' acceptances or other similar instruments (including reimbursement obligations with respect thereto except to the extent such reimbursement obligation relates to a trade payable and such obligation is satisfied within 30 days of Incurrence); (iv) the principal component of all obligations of such Person to pay the deferred and unpaid purchase price of property (except trade payables), which purchase price is due more than six months after the date of placing such property in service or taking delivery and title thereto; (v) Capitalized Lease Obligations and all Attributable Indebtedness of such Person; (vi) the principal component or liquidation preference of all obligations of such Person with respect to the redemption, repayment or other repurchase of any Disqualified Stock or, with respect to any Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor, any Preferred Stock; (vii) the principal component of all Indebtedness of other Persons secured by a Lien on any asset of such Person, whether or not such Indebtedness is assumed by such Person; provided, however, that the amount of such Indebtedness shall be the lesser of (A) the fair market value of such asset at such date of determination and (B) the amount of such Indebtedness of such Person under Hedging Obligations (the amount of any such obligations to be equal at any time to the termination value of such agreement or arrangement giving rise to such obligation that would be payable by such Person at such time).

The amount of Indebtedness of any Person at any date shall be the outstanding balance at such date of all unconditional obligations as described above and the maximum liability, upon the occurrence of the contingency giving rise to the obligation, of any contingent obligations at such date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, money borrowed and set aside at the time of the Incurrence of any Indebtedness in order to pre-fund the payment of interest on such Indebtedness shall not be deemed to be "Indebtedness" *provided* that such money is held to secure the payment of such interest.

In addition, "Indebtedness" of any Person shall include Indebtedness described in the preceding paragraph that would not appear as a liability on the balance sheet of such Person if:

- (1) such Indebtedness is the obligation of a partnership or joint venture that is not a Restricted Subsidiary (a "Joint Venture");
- (2) such Person or a Restricted Subsidiary of such Person is a general partner of the Joint Venture (a "General Partner"); and
- (3) there is recourse, by contract or operation of law, with respect to the payment of such Indebtedness to property or assets of such Person or a Restricted Subsidiary of such Person; and then such Indebtedness shall be included in an amount not to exceed:
 - (a) the lesser of (i) the net assets of the General Partner and (ii) the amount of such obligations to the extent that there is recourse, by contract or operation of law, to the property or assets of such Person or a Restricted Subsidiary of such Person; or
 - (b) if less than the amount determined pursuant to clause (a) immediately above, the actual amount of such Indebtedness that is recourse to such Person or a Restricted Subsidiary of such Person, if the Indebtedness is evidenced by a writing and is for a determinable amount.
 - "Indenture" means this Indenture, as amended or supplemented from time to time.

"Interest Rate Agreement" means, with respect to any Person, any interest rate protection agreement, interest rate future agreement, interest rate option agreement, interest rate swap agreement, interest rate cap agreement, interest rate collar agreement, interest rate hedge agreement or other similar agreement or arrangement as to which such Person is party or a beneficiary.

"Investment" means, with respect to any Person, all investments by such Person in other Persons (including Affiliates) in the form of any direct or indirect advance, loan (other than advances or extensions of credit to customers in the ordinary course of business) or other extensions of credit (including by way of Guarantee or similar arrangement, but excluding any debt or extension of credit represented by a bank deposit other than a time deposit) or capital contribution to (by means of any transfer of cash or other property to others or any payment for property or services for the account or use of others), or any purchase or acquisition of Capital Stock, Indebtedness or other similar instruments issued by, such Person and all other items that are or would be classified as investments on a balance sheet prepared in accordance with GAAP; provided that none of the following shall be deemed to be an Investment:

(1) Hedging Obligations entered into in the ordinary course of business and in compliance with this Indenture;

- (2) endorsements of negotiable instruments and documents in the ordinary course of business; and
- (3) an acquisition of assets, Capital Stock or other securities by the Company or a Subsidiary for consideration to the extent such consideration consists of Common Stock of the Company.

For purposes of Section 3.4, (i) "Investment" shall include the portion (proportionate to the Company's equity interest in a Restricted Subsidiary to be designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary) of the fair market value of the net assets of such Restricted Subsidiary at the time that such Restricted Subsidiary is designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary; provided, however, that upon a redesignation of such Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary, the Company shall be deemed to continue to have a permanent "Investment" in an Unrestricted Subsidiary in an amount (if positive) equal to (a) the Company's "Investment" in such Subsidiary at the time of such redesignation less (b) the portion (proportionate to the Company's equity interest in such Subsidiary) of the fair market value of the net assets (as conclusively determined by the Board of Directors of the Company in good faith) of such Subsidiary at the time that such Subsidiary is so redesignated a Restricted Subsidiary; (ii) any property transferred to or from an Unrestricted Subsidiary shall be valued at its fair market value at the time of such transfer, in each case as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company; and (iii) if the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary sells or otherwise disposes of any Voting Stock of any Restricted Subsidiary such that, after giving effect to any such sale or disposition, such entity is no longer a Subsidiary of the Company, the Company shall be deemed to have made an Investment on the date of any such sale or disposition equal to the fair market value (as conclusively determined by the Board of Directors of the Company in good faith) of the Capital Stock of such Subsidiary not sold or disposed of.

"Investment Grade Rating" means a rating equal to or higher than Baa3 (or the equivalent) by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and BBB- (or the equivalent) by Standard & Poor's Ratings Group, Inc., or any equivalent rating by any Rating Agency, in each case, with a stable or better outlook.

"Issue Date" means June 1, 2010.

"Legal Holiday" has the meaning ascribed to it in Section 11.8.

"Lien" means any mortgage, pledge, security interest, encumbrance, lien or charge of any kind (including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement or lease in the nature thereof).

"Net Available Cash" from an Asset Disposition means cash payments received (including any cash payments received by way of deferred payment of principal pursuant to a note or installment receivable or otherwise and net proceeds from the sale or other disposition of any securities received as consideration, but only as and when received, but excluding any other consideration received in the form of assumption by the acquiring person of Indebtedness or other obligations relating to the properties or assets that are the subject of such Asset Disposition or received in any other non-cash form) therefrom, in each case net of:

(1) all legal, accounting, investment banking, title and recording tax expenses, commissions and other fees and expenses Incurred, and all Federal, state, provincial, foreign and local taxes required to be paid or accrued as a liability under GAAP (after taking into account any available tax credits or deductions and any tax sharing agreements), as a consequence of such Asset Disposition;

- (2) all payments made on any Indebtedness which is secured by any assets subject to such Asset Disposition, in accordance with the terms of any Lien upon such assets, or which must by its terms, or in order to obtain a necessary consent to such Asset Disposition, or by applicable law is required to be repaid out of the proceeds from such Asset Disposition;
- (3) all distributions and other payments required to be made to minority interest holders in Subsidiaries or joint ventures as a result of such Asset Disposition; and
- (4) the deduction of appropriate amounts to be provided by the seller as a reserve, in accordance with GAAP, against any liabilities associated with the assets disposed of in such Asset Disposition and retained by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary after such Asset Disposition.
- "Net Cash Proceeds" with respect to any issuance or sale of Capital Stock means the cash proceeds of such issuance or sale net of attorneys' fees, accountants' fees, underwriters' or placement agents' fees, listing fees, discounts or commissions and brokerage, consultant and other fees and charges actually Incurred in connection with such issuance or sale and net of taxes paid or payable as a result of such issuance or sale (after taking into account any available tax credit or deductions and any tax sharing arrangements); provided that the cash proceeds of an Equity Offering by Holdings shall not be deemed Net Cash Proceeds, except to the extent such cash proceeds are contributed to the Company.
 - "Non-Guarantor Restricted Subsidiary" means any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor.
 - "Non-Recourse Debt" means Indebtedness of a Person:
- (1) as to which neither the Company nor any Restricted Subsidiary (a) provides any Guarantee or credit support of any kind (including any undertaking, guarantee, indemnity, agreement or instrument that would constitute Indebtedness) or (b) is directly or indirectly liable (as a guaranter or otherwise);
- (2) no default with respect to which (including any rights that the holders thereof may have to take enforcement action against an Unrestricted Subsidiary) would permit (upon notice, lapse of time or both) any holder of any other Indebtedness of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to declare a default under such other Indebtedness or cause the payment thereof to be accelerated or payable prior to its stated maturity; and

- (3) the explicit terms of which provide there is no recourse against any of the assets of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries.
- "Note Guarantee" means, individually, any Guarantee of payment of the Notes and Exchange Securities issued in a registered Exchange Offer pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement by a Guarantor pursuant to the terms of this Indenture and any supplemental indenture thereto, and, collectively, all such Guarantees. Each such Guarantee will be substantially in the form of Exhibit C hereto.
 - "Note Register" means the register of Notes, maintained by the Registrar, pursuant to Section 2.3.
 - "Notes" means the Notes issued under this Indenture.
- "Notes Custodian" means the custodian with respect to the Global Notes (as appointed by the Depositary), or any successor Person thereto and shall initially be the Trustee.
 - "Offering Memorandum" means the Offering Memorandum, dated May 19, 2010 relating to the issuance of the Notes.
- "Officer" means the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Financial Officer, any Vice President, the Treasurer or the Secretary of the Company. Officer of any Guarantor has a correlative meaning.
- "Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed by two Officers or by an Officer and either an Assistant Treasurer or an Assistant Secretary of the Company.
- "Opinion of Counsel" means a written opinion from legal counsel who is acceptable to the Trustee. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company or the Trustee.
 - "Pari Passu Indebtedness" means Indebtedness that ranks equally in right of payment to the Notes.
- "Permitted Holders" means Oak Hill Capital Partners III, L.P., Oak Hill Capital Management Partners III, L.P. and Oak Hill Capital Management, LLC (collectively, "Oak Hill"), investment funds managed or advised by Oak Hill, partners of Oak Hill and any Affiliates or Related Persons thereof.
 - "Permitted Investment" means an Investment by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in:
- (1) (a) a Restricted Subsidiary that is a Guarantor or (b) a Person which shall, upon the making of such Investment, become a Restricted Subsidiary that is a Guarantor; *provided*, *however*, that the primary business of such Restricted Subsidiary is a Related Business;

- (2) or held by another Person if such other Person is merged or consolidated with or into, or transfers or conveys all or substantially all its assets to, the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary that is a Guarantor; provided, however, that such Person's primary business is a Related Business; provided further, that in the case of Investments held by such other Person, such Investment was not acquired by such Person in contemplation of such acquisition, merger, consolidation or transfer;
 - (3) cash and Cash Equivalents;
- (4) receivables owing to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary created or acquired in the ordinary course of business and payable or dischargeable in accordance with customary trade terms; provided, however, that such trade terms may include such concessionary trade terms as the Company or any such Restricted Subsidiary deems reasonable under the circumstances;
- (5) payroll, travel and similar advances to cover matters that are expected at the time of such advances ultimately to be treated as expenses for accounting purposes and that are made in the ordinary course of business;
- (6) to the extent permitted by applicable law, loans or advances to employees (other than executive officers) of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries made in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practices of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary in an aggregate amount at any one time outstanding not to exceed \$2.5 million (loans or advances that are forgiven shall continue to be deemed outstanding);
- (7) Equity Interests, obligations or securities received in settlement of debts created in the ordinary course of business and owing to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or in satisfaction of judgments or pursuant to any plan of reorganization or similar arrangement upon the bankruptcy or insolvency of a debtor;
- (8) Investments made as a result of the receipt of non-cash consideration from an Asset Disposition that was made pursuant to and in compliance with Section 3.8;
 - (9) Investments in existence on the Issue Date;
- (10) Currency Agreements, Interest Rate Agreements, Commodity Agreements and related Hedging Obligations, which transactions or obligations are Incurred in compliance with <u>Section 3.3</u>;
- (11) Investments by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, together with all other Investments pursuant to this clause (11), in an aggregate amount at the time of such Investment not to exceed \$15.0 million outstanding at any one time (with the fair market value of such Investment being measured at the time made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value);
 - (12) Guarantees issued in accordance with Section 3.3;
 - (13) any Asset Swap made in accordance with Section 3.8;

- (14) any acquisition of assets or Equity Interests solely in exchange for, or out of the Net Cash Proceeds received from, the substantially contemporaneous issuance of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company; *provided* that the amount of any such Net Cash Proceeds that are utilized for any such Investment pursuant to this clause (14) will be excluded from clause (c)(ii) of Section 3.4(a);
 - (15) endorsements of negotiable instruments and documents in the ordinary course of business;
 - (16) pledges or deposits permitted under clause (2) of the definition of Permitted Liens.
- (17) Investments made in connection with the funding of contributions under any non-qualified retirement plan or similar employee compensation plan in an amount not to exceed the amount of compensation expense recognized by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with such plans; and
- (18) Investments in or by any Foreign Subsidiary in an aggregate amount at the time of such Investments not to exceed \$10.0 million outstanding at any one time (with the fair market value of such Investment being measured at the time made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value).

"Permitted Liens" means, with respect to any Person:

- (1) Liens securing Indebtedness and other obligations under the Senior Secured Credit Agreement and related Hedging Obligations and liens on assets of Restricted Subsidiaries securing Guarantees of Indebtedness and other obligations of the Company under the Senior Secured Credit Agreement permitted to be Incurred under this Indenture in an aggregate principal amount at any one time outstanding not to exceed \$250.0 million;
- (2) pledges or deposits by such Person under workers' compensation laws, unemployment insurance laws or similar legislation, or good faith deposits in connection with bids, tenders, contracts (other than for the payment of Indebtedness) or leases to which such Person is a party, or deposits to secure public or statutory obligations of such Person or deposits of cash or United States government bonds to secure surety or appeal bonds to which such Person is a party, or deposits as security for contested taxes or import or customs duties or for the payment of rent, in each case Incurred in the ordinary course of business:
- (3) Liens imposed by law, including carriers', warehousemen's, mechanics', materialmen's and repairmen's Liens Incurred in the ordinary course of business;
- (4) Liens for taxes, assessments or other governmental charges not yet subject to penalties for non-payment or which are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings provided appropriate reserves required pursuant to GAAP have been made in respect thereof;
- (5) Liens in favor of issuers of surety or performance bonds or letters of credit or bankers' acceptances issued pursuant to the request of and for the account of such Person in the ordinary course of its business; provided, however, that such letters of credit do not constitute Indebtedness;

- (6) encumbrances, ground leases, easements or reservations of, or rights of others for, licenses, rights of way, sewers, electric lines, telegraph and telephone lines and other similar purposes, or zoning, building codes or other restrictions (including, without limitation, minor defects or irregularities in title and similar encumbrances) as to the use of real properties or Liens incidental to the conduct of the business of such Person or to the ownership of its properties which do not in the aggregate materially adversely affect the value of said properties or materially impair their use in the operation of the business of such Person;
- (7) Liens securing Hedging Obligations so long as the related Indebtedness is, and is permitted to be under this Indenture, secured by a Lien on the same property securing such Hedging Obligation;
- (8) leases, licenses, subleases and sublicenses of assets (including, without limitation, real property and intellectual property rights) which do not materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (9) judgment Liens not giving rise to an Event of Default so long as such Lien is adequately bonded and any appropriate legal proceedings which may have been duly initiated for the review of such judgment have not been finally terminated or the period within which such proceedings may be initiated has not expired;
- (10) Liens for the purpose of securing the payment of all or a part of the purchase price of, or Capitalized Lease Obligations, purchase money obligations or other payments Incurred to finance the acquisition, lease, improvement or construction of, assets or property acquired or constructed in the ordinary course of business, *provided* that:
 - (a) the aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness secured by such Liens is otherwise permitted to be Incurred under this Indenture and does not exceed the cost of the assets or property so acquired or constructed; and
 - (b) such Liens are created within 180 days of construction or acquisition of such assets or property and do not encumber any other assets or property of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary other than such assets or property and assets affixed or appurtenant thereto;
- (11) Liens arising solely by virtue of any statutory or common law provisions relating to banker's Liens, rights of set-off or similar rights and remedies as to deposit accounts or other funds maintained with a depositary institution; *provided* that:
 - (a) such deposit account is not a dedicated cash collateral account and is not subject to restrictions against access by the Company in excess of those set forth by regulations promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board; and
 - (b) such deposit account is not intended by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to provide collateral to the depository institution;

- (12) Liens arising from Uniform Commercial Code financing statement filings regarding operating leases entered into by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;
 - (13) Liens existing on the Issue Date, other than Liens Incurred pursuant to clause (1) of this definition;
- (14) Liens on property or Capital Stock of a Person at the time such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided*, *however*, that such Liens are not created, Incurred or assumed in connection with, or in contemplation of, such other Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided*, *further*, *however*, that any such Lien may not extend to any other property owned by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;
- (15) Liens on property at the time the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary acquired the property, including any acquisition by means of a merger or consolidation with or into the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; *provided*, *however*, that such Liens are not created, Incurred or assumed in connection with, or in contemplation of, such acquisition; *provided further*, *however*, that such Liens may not extend to any other property owned by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;
 - (16) Liens securing Indebtedness or other obligations of a Restricted Subsidiary owing to the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary;
 - (17) Liens securing the Notes and the Note Guarantees;
- (18) Liens securing Refinancing Indebtedness Incurred to refinance, refund, replace, amend, extend or modify, as a whole or in part, Indebtedness that was previously so secured pursuant to clauses (10), (13), (14), (15), (17) (20) and (22), provided that any such Lien is limited to all or part of the same property or assets (plus improvements, accessions, proceeds or dividends or distributions in respect thereof) that secured (or, under the written arrangements under which the original Lien arose, could secure) the Indebtedness being refinanced or is in respect of property that is the security for a Permitted Lien hereunder;
 - (19) any interest or title of a lessor under any Capitalized Lease Obligation or operating lease;
 - (20) Liens under industrial revenue, municipal or similar bonds;
- (21) Liens securing Indebtedness (other than Subordinated Obligations and Guarantor Subordinated Obligations) in an aggregate principal amount outstanding at any one time not to exceed \$25.0 million which may include Liens securing Indebtedness and other obligations of Foreign Subsidiaries that are incurred in accordance with Section 3.3 in an aggregate principal amount outstanding at any one time not to exceed \$10.0 million; and
- (22) Liens securing Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries Incurred pursuant to Section 3.3(a), provided that on the date thereof the Consolidated Secured Debt Leverage Ratio for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries is less than or equal to 1.50 to 1.00.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, limited liability company, government or any agency or political subdivision thereof or any other entity.

"Preferred Stock," as applied to the Capital Stock of any corporation, means Capital Stock of any class or classes (however designated) which is preferred as to the payment of dividends, or as to the distribution of assets upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation or dissolution of such corporation, over shares of Capital Stock of any other class of such corporation.

"Preopening Costs" means "start-up costs" (such term used herein as defined in SOP 98-5 published by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants) related to the acquisition, opening and organizing of new restaurants, including, without limitation, the cost of feasibility studies, staff training and recruiting and travel costs for employees engaged in such start-up activities.

"OIB" means any "qualified institutional buyer" (as defined in Rule 144A under the Securities Act).

"Rating Agency" means each of Standard & Poor's Ratings Group, Inc. and Moody's Investors Service, Inc. or if Standard & Poor's Ratings Group, Inc. or Moody's Investors Service, Inc. or both shall not make a rating on the Notes publicly available, a nationally recognized statistical Rating Agency or agencies, as the case may be, selected by the Company (as certified by a resolution of the Board of Directors delivered to the Trustee) which shall be substituted for Standard & Poor's Ratings Group, Inc. or Moody's Investors Service, Inc. or both, as the case may be.

"Receivable" means a right to receive payment arising from a sale or lease of goods or the performance of services by a Person pursuant to an arrangement with another Person pursuant to which such other Person is obligated to pay for goods or services under terms that permit the purchase of such goods and services on credit and shall include, in any event, any items of property that would be classified as an "account," "chattel paper," "payment intangible" or "instrument" under the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the State of New York and any "supporting obligations" as so defined.

"Receivables Fees" means any fees or interest paid to purchasers or lenders providing the financing in connection with a factoring agreement or other similar agreement, including any such amounts paid by discounting the face amount of Receivables or participations therein transferred in connection with a factoring agreement or other similar arrangement, regardless of whether any such transaction is structured as on-balance sheet or off-balance sheet or through a Restricted Subsidiary or an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

- "Refinancing Indebtedness" means Indebtedness that is Incurred to refund, refinance, replace, exchange, renew, repay or extend (including pursuant to any defeasance or discharge mechanism) (collectively, "refinance," and "refinanced" shall have a correlative meaning) any Indebtedness existing on the date of this Indenture or Incurred in compliance with this Indenture (including Indebtedness of the Company that refinances Indebtedness of any Restricted Subsidiary and Indebtedness of any Restricted Subsidiary that refinances Indebtedness of another Restricted Subsidiary or the Company) including Indebtedness that refinances Refinancing Indebtedness; provided, however, that:
- (1) (a) if the Stated Maturity of the Indebtedness being refinanced is earlier than the Stated Maturity of the Notes, the Refinancing Indebtedness has a Stated Maturity no earlier than the Stated Maturity of the Indebtedness being refinanced or (b) if the Stated Maturity of the Indebtedness being refinanced is later than the Stated Maturity of the Notes, the Refinancing Indebtedness has a Stated Maturity at least 91 days later than the Stated Maturity of the Notes;
- (2) the Refinancing Indebtedness has an Average Life at the time such Refinancing Indebtedness is Incurred that is equal to or greater than the Average Life of the Indebtedness being refinanced;
- (3) such Refinancing Indebtedness is Incurred in an aggregate principal amount (or if issued with original issue discount, an aggregate issue price) that is equal to or less than the sum of the aggregate principal amount (or if issued with original issue discount, the aggregate accreted value) then outstanding of the Indebtedness being refinanced (plus, without duplication, any additional Indebtedness Incurred to pay interest or premiums required by the instruments governing such existing Indebtedness and fees Incurred in connection therewith);
- (4) if the Indebtedness being refinanced is subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or a Subsidiary's Note Guarantee, such Refinancing Indebtedness is subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or a Subsidiary's Note Guarantee on terms at least as favorable to the holders as those contained in the documentation governing the Indebtedness being extended, refinanced, renewed, replaced, defeased or refunded; and
- (5) no Restricted Subsidiary (other than a Guarantor) may Incur any Indebtedness if the proceeds are used to refinance Indebtedness of the Company or a Guarantor.
- "Registration Rights Agreement" means that certain registration rights agreement dated as of the date of this Indenture by and among Dave & Buster's, the Guarantors and the initial purchasers set forth therein and, with respect to any Additional Notes, one or more substantially similar registration rights agreements among Dave & Buster's and the other parties thereto as such agreements may be amended from time to time.
- "Related Business" means (x) any business which is the same as or related, ancillary or complementary to, or a reasonable extension or expansion of, any of the businesses of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries on the date of this Indenture and (y) any unrelated business to the extent it is not material to the Company.
 - "Related Business Assets" means assets used or useful in a Related Business.
 - "Related Person" with respect to any Permitted Holder means:
- (1) any controlling stockholder or a majority (or more) owned Subsidiary of such Permitted Holder or, in the case of an individual, any spouse or immediate family member of such Permitted Holder, any trust created for the benefit of such individual or such individual's estate, executor, administrator, committee or beneficiaries; or

(2) any trust, corporation, partnership or other entity, the beneficiaries, stockholders, partners, owners or Persons beneficially holding a majority (or more) controlling interest of which consist of such Permitted Holder and/or such other Persons referred to in the immediately preceding clause (1).

"Responsible Officer" shall mean, when used with respect to the Trustee, any officer within the corporate trust department of the Trustee, including any vice president, assistant vice president, assistant secretary, assistant treasurer, trust officer or any other officer of the Trustee who customarily performs functions similar to those performed by the persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, or to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of such person's knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject and who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture.

"Restricted Investment" means any Investment other than a Permitted Investment.

"Restricted Note" means a Note that constitutes a "restricted security" within the meaning of Rule 144(a)(3) under the Securities Act; provided, however, that the Trustee shall be entitled to request and conclusively rely on an opinion of counsel with respect to whether any Note constitutes a Restricted Note.

"Restricted Notes Legend" means the Private Placement Legend set forth in clause (A) of Section 2.1(d) or the Regulation S Legend set forth in clause (B) of Section 2.1(d), as applicable.

"Restricted Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary of the Company other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

"Sale/Leaseback Transaction" with respect to any Person means an arrangement relating to property now owned or hereafter acquired whereby the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary transfers such property to a Person and the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary leases it from such Person.

"SEC" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Secured Indebtedness" means, with respect to any Person on any date of determination, any Indebtedness of such Person secured by any Lien.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.

"Senior Secured Credit Agreement" means the Credit Agreement to be entered into among Games Intermediate Merger Corp. (to be merged with and into Holdings, with Holdings as the surviving entity), the Company (to be merged with and into Dave & Buster's, with Dave & Buster's as the surviving entity), as Borrower, 6131646 Canada Inc., as Canadian Borrower, JPMorgan Chase Bank N.A., as Administrative Agent, and the lenders parties thereto from time to time, as the same may be amended, restated, modified, renewed, refunded, replaced or refinanced in whole or in part from time to time (including increasing the amount loaned thereunder *provided* that such additional Indebtedness is Incurred in accordance with Section 3.3); provided that a Senior Secured Credit Agreement shall not (x) include Indebtedness issued, created or Incurred pursuant to a registered offering of securities under the Securities Act or a private placement of securities (including under Rule 144A or Regulation S) pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act or (y) relate to Indebtedness that does not consist exclusively of Pari Passu Indebtedness or Guarantor Pari Passu Indebtedness.

"Shelf Registration Statement" shall have the meaning set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement.

"Significant Subsidiary" means any Restricted Subsidiary that would be a "Significant Subsidiary" of the Company within the meaning of Rule 1-02 under Regulation S-X promulgated by the SEC.

"Stated Maturity" means, with respect to any security, the date specified in such security as the fixed date on which the payment of principal of such security is due and payable, including pursuant to any mandatory redemption provision, but shall not include any contingent obligations to repay, redeem or repurchase any such principal prior to the date originally scheduled for the payment thereof.

"Stock Purchase Agreement" means the Stock Purchase Agreement by and among Holdings, the sellers party thereto, each option holder of Holdings party thereto and Games Acquisition Corp., a Delaware corporation, as Buyer, dated as of May 2, 2010.

"Subordinated Obligation" means any Indebtedness of the Company (whether outstanding on the Issue Date or thereafter Incurred) which is subordinated or junior in right of payment to the Notes pursuant to a written agreement.

"Subsidiary" of any Person means (a) any corporation, association or other business entity (other than a partnership, joint venture, limited liability company or similar entity) of which more than 50% of the total ordinary voting power of shares of Capital Stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees thereof (or persons performing similar functions) or (b) any partnership, joint venture, limited liability company or similar entity of which more than 50% of the capital accounts, distribution rights, total equity and voting interests or general or limited partnership interests, as applicable, is, in the case of clauses (a) and (b), at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by (1) such Person, (2) such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person or (3) one or more Subsidiaries of such Person. Unless otherwise specified herein, each reference to a Subsidiary shall refer to a Subsidiary of the Company.

"Subsidiary Guarantees" shall have the meaning set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement.

"Successor Company" shall have the meaning assigned thereto in clause (i) of Section 4.1.

"TIA" or "Trust Indenture Act" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (15 U.S.C. §§ 77aaa-77bbbb), as in effect from time to time.

"<u>Transactions</u>" means the transactions contemplated by the Stock Purchase Agreement, the initial borrowings under the Senior Secured Credit Agreement, the issuance of the Notes, the application of the proceeds therefrom and the payment of related fees and expenses.

"Treasury Rate" means the yield to maturity at the time of computation of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 (519) that has become publicly available at least two Business Days prior to the redemption date (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data)) most nearly equal to the period from the redemption date to June 1, 2014; provided, however, that if the period from the redemption date to June 1, 2014 is not equal to the constant maturity of a United States Treasury security for which a weekly average yield is given, the Treasury Rate shall be obtained by linear interpolation (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth of a year) from the weekly average yields of United States Treasury securities for which such yields are given, except that if the period from the redemption date to June 1, 2014 is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year will be used.

"Trustee" means the party named as such in this Indenture until a successor replaces it and, thereafter, means such successor.

"Unrestricted Subsidiary" means:

- (1) any Subsidiary of the Company that at the time of determination shall be designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary by the Board of Directors of the Company in the manner provided below; and
 - (2) any Subsidiary of an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

The Board of Directors of the Company may designate any Subsidiary of the Company (including any newly acquired or newly formed Subsidiary or a Person becoming a Subsidiary through merger or consolidation or Investment therein) to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary only if:

- (1) such Subsidiary or any of its Subsidiaries does not own any Capital Stock or Indebtedness of or have any Investment in, or own or hold any Lien on any property of, any other Subsidiary of the Company which is not a Subsidiary of the Subsidiary to be so designated or otherwise an Unrestricted Subsidiary;
- (2) all the Indebtedness of such Subsidiary and its Subsidiaries shall, at the date of designation, and shall at all times thereafter, consist of Non-Recourse Debt;
 - (3) such designation and the Investment of the Company in such Subsidiary complies with Section 3.4;

- (4) such Subsidiary, either alone or in the aggregate with all other Unrestricted Subsidiaries, does not operate, directly or indirectly, all or substantially all of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries;
- (5) such Subsidiary is a Person with respect to which neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries has any direct or indirect obligation:
 - (a) to subscribe for additional Capital Stock of such Person; or
 - (b) to maintain or preserve such Person's financial condition or to cause such Person to achieve any specified levels of operating results; and
- (6) on the date such Subsidiary is designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary, such Subsidiary is not a party to any agreement, contract, arrangement or understanding with the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary with terms substantially less favorable to the Company than those that might have been obtained from Persons who are not Affiliates of the Company.

Any such designation by the Board of Directors of the Company shall be evidenced to the Trustee by filing with the Trustee a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company giving effect to such designation and an Officers' Certificate certifying that such designation complies with the foregoing conditions. If, at any time, any Unrestricted Subsidiary would fail to meet the foregoing requirements as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, it shall thereafter cease to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary for purposes of this Indenture and any Indebtedness of such Subsidiary shall be deemed to be Incurred as of such date.

The Board of Directors of the Company may designate any Unrestricted Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary; provided that immediately after giving effect to such designation, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would occur as a consequence thereof and the Company could Incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness under the first paragraph of Section 3.3 on a pro forma basis taking into account such designation.

"U.S. Government Obligations" means securities that are (a) direct obligations of the United States for the timely payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged or (b) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States the timely payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation of the United States, which, in either case, are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof, and shall also include a depositary receipt issued by a bank (as defined in Section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act), as custodian with respect to any such U.S. Government Obligations or a specific payment of principal of or interest on any such U.S. Government Obligations held by such custodian for the account of the holder of such depositary receipt; provided that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depositary receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the U.S. Government Obligations or the specific payment of principal of or interest on the U.S. Government Obligations evidenced by such depositary receipt.

"Voting Stock" of a Person means all classes of Capital Stock of such Person then outstanding and normally entitled to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees, as applicable.

"Wholly Owned Subsidiary" means a Restricted Subsidiary, all of the Capital Stock of which (other than directors' qualifying shares) is owned by the Company or another Wholly Owned Subsidiary.

Other Definitions.

Term	Defined in Section
"Additional Interest Notice"	3.21
"Additional Notes"	Recitals
"Additional Restricted Notes"	2.1(b)
"Affiliate Transaction"	3.9(a)
"Agent Members"	2.1(e)
"Asset Disposition Offer"	3.8(b)
"Asset Disposition Offer Amount"	3.8(c)
"Asset Disposition Offer Period"	3.8(c)
"Asset Disposition Purchase Date"	3.8(c)
"Authenticating Agent"	2.2
"Change of Control Offer"	3.10(b)
"Change of Control Payment"	3.10(b)
"Change of Control Payment Date"	3.10(b)
"Company"	Recitals
"Company Order"	2.2
"covenant defeasance option"	8.1(b)
"Covenant Suspension Event"	3.22(a)
"Defaulted Interest"	2.14
"Dave & Buster's"	Recitals
"Event of Default"	6.1
"Exchange Global Note"	2.1(b)
"Exchange Notes"	Recitals
"Excess Proceeds"	3.8(b)
"Funds in Trust"	8.2(1)
"Global Notes"	2.1(b)
"Guarantor Supplemental Indenture"	Recitals
"IAI"	2.1(b)
"Initial Guarantor"	Recitals
"Initial Notes"	Recitals
"Institutional Accredited Investor Global Note"	2.1(b)
"Institutional Accredited Investor Notes"	2.1(b)
"legal defeasance option"	8.1(b)
"Notes"	Recitals
"Obligations"	10.1
"Pari Passu Notes"	3.8(b)

	Defined in
Term	Section
"Paying Agent"	2.3
"Permanent Regulation S Global Note"	2.1(b)
"Permitted Holdings Payments"	3.4(b)
"Private Placement Legend"	2.1(d)
"Redemption Date"	5.5
"Registrar"	2.3
"Regulation S"	2.1(b)
"Regulation S Global Note"	2.1(b)
"Regulation S Legend"	2.1(d)
"Regulation S Notes"	2.1(b)
"Reinstatement Date"	3.22(b)
"Reinstatement Event"	3.22(b)
"Resale Restriction Termination Date"	2.6(a)
"Restricted Payment"	3.4(a)
"Restricted Period"	2.1(b)
"Rule 144A Global Note"	2.1(b)
"Rule 144A Note"	2.1(b)
"Series B Global Note"	2.1(b)
"Special Interest Payment Date"	2.14(a)
"Special Record Date"	2.14(a)
"Successor Guarantor"	4.1
"Successor Supplemental Indenture"	Recitals
"Supplemental Indentures"	Recitals
"Suspended Covenants"	3.22(a)
"Suspension Period"	3.22(b)
"Temporary Regulation S Global Note"	2.1(b)

SECTION 1.2. <u>Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act</u>. This Indenture is subject to the mandatory provisions of the TIA which are incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture. The following TIA terms have the following meaning:

[&]quot;Commission" means the SEC.

[&]quot;indenture notes" means the Notes.

[&]quot;indenture security holder" means a Noteholder.

[&]quot;indenture to be qualified" means this Indenture.

[&]quot;indenture trustee" or "institutional trustee" means the Trustee.

[&]quot;obligor" on the indenture securities means the Company and any other obligor on the indenture securities.

All other TIA terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the TIA, defined by the TIA reference to another statute or defined by SEC rule have the meanings assigned to them by such definitions.

SECTION 1.3. Rules of Construction. Unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) a term has the meaning assigned to it;
- (2) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;
- (3) "or" is not exclusive;
- (4) "including" means including without limitation;
- (5) words in the singular include the plural and words in the plural include the singular;
- (6) unsecured Indebtedness shall not be deemed to be subordinate or junior to secured Indebtedness merely by virtue of its nature as unsecured Indebtedness;
- (7) the principal amount of any noninterest bearing or other discount security at any date shall be the principal amount thereof that would be shown on a balance sheet of the issuer dated such date prepared in accordance with GAAP;
- (8) the principal amount of any Preferred Stock shall be (i) the maximum liquidation value of such Preferred Stock or (ii) the maximum mandatory redemption or mandatory repurchase price with respect to such Preferred Stock, whichever is greater; and
- (9) "\$" and "U.S. dollars" each refer to United States dollars, or such other money of the United States that at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts.

ARTICLE II

The Notes

SECTION 2.1. Form, Dating and Terms. (a) The aggregate principal amount of Notes that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited. The Initial Notes issued on the date hereof will be in an aggregate principal amount of \$200,000,000. In addition, the Company may issue, from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture, including, without limitation, Section 3.3(a) hereof, Additional Notes and Exchange Notes. Furthermore, Notes may be authenticated and delivered upon registration or transfer, or in lieu of, other Notes pursuant to Section 2.6, 2.10, 2.12 or 9.5 or in connection with an Asset Disposition Offer pursuant to Section 3.8 or a Change of Control Offer pursuant to Section 3.10.

The Initial Notes shall be known and designated as "11% Senior Notes, Series A, due 2018" of the Company. Additional Notes issued as Restricted Notes shall be known and designated as "11% Senior Notes, Series A, due 2018" of the Company. Additional Notes issued other than as Restricted Notes shall be known and designated as "11% Senior Notes, Series B, due 2018" of the Company, and Exchange Notes shall be known and designated as "11 Senior Notes, Series B, due 2018" of the Company.

With respect to any Additional Notes, the Company shall set forth in (a) a Board Resolution and (b)(i) an Officers' Certificate or (ii) one or more indentures supplemental hereto, the following information:

- (i) the aggregate principal amount of such Additional Notes to be authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture;
- (ii) the issue price and the issue date of such Additional Notes; and
- (iii) whether such Additional Notes shall be Restricted Notes issued in the form of Exhibit A hereto and/or shall be issued in the form of Exhibit B hereto.

The Initial Notes, the Additional Notes and the Exchange Notes shall be considered collectively as a single class for all purposes of this Indenture. Holders of the Initial Notes, the Additional Notes and the Exchange Notes shall vote and consent together on all matters to which such Holders are entitled to vote or consent as one class, and none of the Holders of the Initial Notes, the Additional Notes or the Exchange Notes shall have the right to vote or consent as a separate class on any matter to which such Holders are entitled to vote or consent.

(b) The Initial Notes are being offered and sold by the Company pursuant to a Purchase Agreement, dated May 19, 2010 among Games Merger Corp., a Missouri corporation (to be merged with and into the Company) and J.P. Morgan Securities Inc. and Jefferies & Company, Inc. as the initial purchasers, as amended by the Joinder Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2010 executed by the Company and each of the Guarantors. The Initial Notes and any Additional Notes (if issued as Restricted Notes) ("Additional Restricted Notes") shall be resold initially only to (A) QIBs and (B) Persons other than U.S. Persons (as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act ("Regulation S")) in reliance on Regulation S. Such Initial Notes and Additional Restricted Notes may thereafter be transferred to, among others, QIBs, purchasers in reliance on Regulation S and institutional "accredited investors" (as defined in Rules 501(a)(1), (2), (3) and (7) under the Securities Act) who are not QIBs ("IAIs") in accordance with Rule 501 of the Securities Act in accordance with the procedure described herein. Additional Notes offered after the date hereof may be offered and sold by the Company from time to time pursuant to one or more purchase agreements in accordance with applicable law.

Initial Notes and Additional Restricted Notes offered and sold to QIBs in the United States in reliance on Rule 144A (the "Rule 144A Notes") shall be issued in the form of a permanent global Note substantially in the form of Exhibit A, which is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of this Indenture, including appropriate legends as set forth in Section 2.1(d) (the "Rule 144A Global Note"), deposited with the Notes Custodian, duly executed by the Company and authenticated by the Trustee as hereinafter provided. The Rule 144A Global Note may be represented by more than one certificate, if so required by the Depositary's rules regarding the maximum principal amount to be represented by a single certificate. The aggregate principal amount of the Rule 144A Global Note may from time to time be increased or decreased by adjustments made on the records of the Trustee and the Depositary or its nominee, as hereinafter provided.

Initial Notes and any Additional Restricted Notes offered and sold outside the United States (the "Regulation S Notes") in reliance on Regulation S shall initially be issued in the form of a temporary global security (the "Temporary Regulation S Global Note"), without interest coupons. Beneficial interests in the Temporary Regulation S Global Note will be exchanged for beneficial interests in a corresponding permanent global Note, without interest coupons, substantially in the form of Exhibit A including appropriate legends as set forth in Section 2.1(d) (the "Permanent Regulation S Global Note" and, together with the Temporary Regulation S Global Note, each a "Regulation S Global Note") within a reasonable period after the expiration of the Restricted Period (as defined below) upon delivery of the certification contemplated by Section 2.7. Each Regulation S Global Note shall be deposited upon issuance with the Notes Custodian in the manner described in this Article II for credit by the Depositary to the respective accounts of the purchasers (or to such other accounts as they may direct), including, but not limited to, accounts at Euroclear or Clearstream. Prior to the 40th day after the later of the commencement of the offering of the Initial Notes and the Issue Date (such period through and including such 40th day, the "Restricted Period"), interests in the Temporary Regulation S Global Note may only be transferred to non-U.S. persons pursuant to Regulation S, unless exchanged for interests in a Global Note in accordance with the transfer and certification requirements described herein.

Investors may hold their interests in the Regulation S Global Note directly through Euroclear or Clearstream, if they are participants in such systems, or indirectly through organizations that are participants in such systems. Investors may also hold such interests through organizations other than Euroclear or Clearstream that are participants in the Depositary's system. If interests in the Regulation S Global Note are held through Euroclear or Clearstream, Euroclear and Clearstream shall hold such interests in the Regulation S Global Note through the Depositary on behalf of their participants through customers' securities accounts in their respective names on the books of their respective depositaries. Such depositaries, in turn, shall hold such interests in the applicable Regulation S Global Note in customers' securities accounts in the depositaries' names on the books of the Depositary. The Regulation S Global Note may be represented by more than one certificate, if so required by the Depositary's rules regarding the maximum principal amount to be represented by a single certificate. The aggregate principal amount of the Regulation S Global Note may from time to time be increased or decreased by adjustments made on the records of the Trustee, and the Depositary or its nominee, as hereinafter provided.

Initial Notes and any Additional Restricted Notes resold to IAIs (the "Institutional Accredited Investor Notes") in the United States shall be issued in the form of a permanent global Note substantially in the form of Exhibit A including appropriate legends as set forth in Section 2.1(d) (the "Institutional Accredited Investor Global Note") deposited with the Notes Custodian, duly executed by the Company and authenticated by the Trustee as hereinafter provided. The Institutional Accredited Investor Global Note may be represented by more than one certificate, if so required by the Depositary's rules regarding the maximum principal amount to be represented by a single certificate. The aggregate principal amount of the Institutional Accredited Investor Global Note may from time to time be increased or decreased by adjustments made on the records of the Trustee and the Depositary, as hereinafter provided.

Exchange Notes exchanged for interests in the Rule 144A Note, the Regulation S Note and the Institutional Accredited Investor Note, if any, as the case may be, shall be issued in the form of a permanent global Note substantially in the form of Exhibit B hereto, which is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of this Indenture, deposited with the Notes Custodian as hereinafter provided, including the appropriate legend set forth in Section 2.1(d) hereof (the "Exchange Global Note"). The Exchange Global Note may be represented by more than one certificate, if so required by the Depositary's rules regarding the maximum principal amount to be represented by a single certificate.

Any Additional Notes issued other than as Restricted Notes shall be issued in the form of one or more permanent global Notes substantially in the form of Exhibit B (each, a "Series B Global Note") deposited with the Notes Custodian, duly executed by the Company and authenticated by the Trustee as hereinafter provided. A Series B Global Note may be represented by more than one certificate, if so required by the Depositary's rules regarding the maximum principal amount to be represented by a single certificate. The aggregate principal amount of the Series B Global Notes may from time to time be increased or decreased by adjustments made on the records of the Trustee and the Depositary or its nominee, as hereinafter provided.

The Rule 144A Global Note, the Regulation S Global Note, the Institutional Accredited Investor Global Note, if any, the Exchange Global Note, and the Series B Global Note are sometimes collectively herein referred to as the "Global Notes."

The principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Notes shall be payable at the office or agency of the Company maintained for such purpose in The City of New York, or at such other office or agency of the Company as may be maintained for such purpose pursuant to Section 2.3; provided, however, that, at the option of the Company, each installment of interest may be paid by (i) check mailed to addresses of the Persons entitled thereto as such addresses shall appear on the Note Register or (ii) wire transfer or to an account located in the United States maintained by the payee. Payments in respect of Notes represented by a Global Note (including principal, premium and interest) shall be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the accounts specified by the Depositary. Payments in respect of Notes represented by Definitive Notes (including principal, premium, if any, and interest) held by a Holder of at least \$1,000,000 aggregate principal amount of Notes represented by Definitive Notes shall be made by wire transfer to a U.S. dollar account maintained by the payee with a bank in the United States if such Holder elects payment by wire transfer by giving written notice to the Trustee or the Paying Agent to such effect designating such account no later than 15 days immediately preceding the relevant due date for payment (or such other date as the Trustee may accept).

The Exchange Notes shall be in the form of <u>Exhibit B</u>. The Notes may have notations, legends or endorsements required by law, stock exchange rule or usage, in addition to those set forth on <u>Exhibit A</u> and <u>Exhibit B</u> and in <u>Section 2.1(d)</u>. The Company shall approve the forms of the Notes and any notation, endorsement or legend on them. Any such notation, endorsement or legend shall be furnished to the Trustee in writing. Each Note shall be dated the date of its authentication. The terms of the Notes set forth in <u>Exhibit A</u> and <u>Exhibit B</u> are part of the terms of this Indenture and, to the extent applicable, the Company and the Trustee, by their execution and delivery of this Indenture, expressly agree to be bound by such terms.

- (c) <u>Denominations</u>. The Notes shall be issuable only in fully registered form, without coupons, and only in denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof.
- (d) <u>Restrictive Legends</u>. Unless and until (i) an Initial Note or an Additional Note issued as a Restricted Note is sold under an effective registration statement or (ii) an Initial Note or an Additional Note issued as a Restricted Note is exchanged for an Exchange Note in connection with an effective registration statement, in each case pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement,

(A) the Rule 144A Global Note and the Institutional Accredited Investor Global Note shall (x) be subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth in Section 2.6 (including those set forth in the legend below) and (y) bear the following legend (the "Private Placement Legend") on the face thereof:

"THIS SECURITY HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION. NEITHER THIS SECURITY NOR ANY INTEREST OR PARTICIPATION HEREIN MAY BE REOFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED, ENCUMBERED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR UNLESS SUCH TRANSACTION IS EXEMPT FROM, OR NOT SUBJECT TO, SUCH REGISTRATION. THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY, BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF, AGREES ON ITS OWN BEHALF AND ON BEHALF OF ANY INVESTOR ACCOUNT FOR WHICH IT HAS PURCHASED SECURITIES, TO OFFER, SELL OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER SUCH SECURITY, PRIOR TO THE DATE (THE "RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE") THAT IS ONE YEAR AFTER THE LATER OF THE ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE HEREOF AND THE LAST DATE ON WHICH THE COMPANY OR ANY AFFILIATE OF THE COMPANY WAS THE OWNER OF THIS SECURITY (OR ANY PREDECESSOR OF SUCH SECURITY), ONLY (A) TO THE COMPANY, (B) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT THAT HAS BEEN DECLARED EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (C) FOR SO LONG AS THE SECURITIES ARE ELIGIBLE FOR RESALE PURSUANT TO RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, TO A PERSON IT REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT THAT PURCHASES FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER TO WHOM NOTICE IS GIVEN THAT THE TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON RULE 144A, (D) PURSUANT TO OFFERS AND SALES THAT OCCUR OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES WITHIN THE MEANING OF REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (E) TO AN INSTITUTIONAL "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 501(a)(1), (2), (3) OR (7) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT THAT IS AN INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR ACQUIRING THE SECURITY FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF SUCH AN INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR, IN EACH CASE IN A MINIMUM PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THE SECURITIES OF \$250,000, FOR INVESTMENT PURPOSES AND NOT WITH A VIEW TO OR FOR OFFER OR SALE IN CONNECTION WITH ANY DISTRIBUTION IN VIOLATION OF THE SECURITIES ACT, OR (F) PURSUANT TO ANOTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT, SUBJECT TO THE COMPANY'S AND THE TRUSTEE'S RIGHT PRIOR TO ANY SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER PURSUANT TO CLAUSES (D), (E) OR (F) TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, CERTIFICATION AND/OR OTHER INFORMATION SATISFACTORY TO EACH OF THEM. THIS LEGEND WILL BE REMOVED UPON THE REQUEST OF THE HOLDER AFTER THE RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE.

BY ITS ACQUISITION OF THIS SECURITY THE HOLDER HEREOF WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE REPRESENTED AND WARRANTED THAT EITHER (I) NO PORTION OF THE ASSETS USED BY SUCH HOLDER TO ACQUIRE, HOLD OR DISPOSE OF THIS SECURITY CONSTITUTES ASSETS OF AN EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN THAT IS SUBJECT TO TITLE I OF THE U.S. EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("ERISA"), ANY PLAN, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNT OR OTHER ARRANGEMENT THAT IS SUBJECT TO SECTION 4975 OF THE U.S. INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "CODE"), ANY GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH, NON-U.S. OR OTHER LAWS OR REGULATIONS THAT ARE SIMILAR TO SUCH PROVISIONS OF ERISA OR THE CODE (COLLECTIVELY, "SIMILAR LAWS"), OR ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS ARE CONSIDERED TO INCLUDE "PLAN ASSETS" OF ANY SUCH PLAN, ACCOUNT OR ARRANGEMENT, OR (II) THE ACQUISITION, HOLDING OR DISPOSITION OF THIS SECURITY WILL NOT CONSTITUTE A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION UNDER SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR A SIMILAR VIOLATION UNDER ANY APPLICABLE SIMILAR LAWS."

(B) the Regulation S Global Note shall (x) be subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth in <u>Section 2.6</u> (including those set forth in the legend below) and (y) bear the following legend (the "<u>Regulation S Legend</u>") on the face thereof:

"THIS SECURITY HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND. ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR TO OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, U.S. PERSONS EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN THE FOLLOWING SENTENCE. BY ITS ACQUISITION HEREOF, THE HOLDER (1) REPRESENTS THAT IT IS NOT A U.S. PERSON NOR IS IT PURCHASING FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A U.S. PERSON AND IS ACQUIRING THIS SECURITY IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("REGULATION S"), (2) BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF, AGREES ON ITS OWN BEHALF AND ON BEHALF OF ANY INVESTOR ACCOUNT FOR WHICH IT HAS PURCHASED SECURITIES, TO OFFER, SELL OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER SUCH SECURITY, PRIOR TO THE DATE (THE "RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE") THAT IS 40 DAYS AFTER THE LATER OF THE ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE HEREOF AND THE LAST DATE ON WHICH THE COMPANY OR ANY AFFILIATE OF THE COMPANY WAS THE OWNER OF THIS SECURITY (OR ANY PREDECESSOR OF SUCH SECURITY), ONLY (A) TO THE COMPANY, (B) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT THAT HAS BEEN DECLARED EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (C) FOR SO LONG AS THE SECURITIES ARE ELIGIBLE FOR RESALE PURSUANT TO RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, TO A PERSON IT REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT THAT PURCHASES FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER TO WHOM NOTICE IS GIVEN THAT THE TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON RULE 144A, (D) PURSUANT TO OFFERS AND SALES THAT OCCUR OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES WITHIN THE MEANING OF REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (E) TO AN INSTITUTIONAL "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 501(a)(1), (2), (3) OR (7) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT THAT IS AN INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR ACQUIRING THE SECURITY FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF SUCH AN INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR, IN EACH CASE IN A MINIMUM PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THE SECURITIES OF \$250,000, FOR INVESTMENT PURPOSES AND NOT WITH A VIEW TO OR FOR OFFER OR SALE IN CONNECTION WITH ANY DISTRIBUTION IN VIOLATION OF THE SECURITIES ACT, OR (F) PURSUANT TO ANOTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT, SUBJECT TO THE COMPANY'S AND THE TRUSTEE'S RIGHT PRIOR TO ANY SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER PURSUANT TO CLAUSES (D), (E) OR (F) TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, CERTIFICATION AND/OR OTHER INFORMATION SATISFACTORY TO EACH OF THEM. THIS LEGEND WILL BE REMOVED AFTER 40 CONSECUTIVE DAYS BEGINNING ON AND INCLUDING THE LATER OF (A) THE DAY ON WHICH THE SECURITIES ARE OFFERED TO PERSONS OTHER THAN DISTRIBUTORS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S) AND (B) THE DATE OF THE CLOSING OF THE ORIGINAL OFFERING. AS USED HEREIN, THE TERMS "OFFSHORE TRANSACTION," "UNITED STATES" AND "U.S. PERSON" HAVE THE MEANINGS GIVEN TO THEM BY REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT.

BY ITS ACQUISITION OF THIS SECURITY THE HOLDER HEREOF REPRESENTS THAT IT IS NOT A U.S. PERSON NOR IS IT PURCHASING FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A U.S. PERSON AND IS ACQUIRING THIS SECURITY IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT.

BY ITS ACQUISITION OF THIS SECURITY THE HOLDER HEREOF WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE REPRESENTED AND WARRANTED THAT EITHER (I) NO PORTION OF THE ASSETS USED BY SUCH HOLDER TO ACQUIRE, HOLD OR DISPOSE OF THIS SECURITY CONSTITUTES ASSETS OF AN EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN THAT IS SUBJECT TO TITLE I OF THE U.S. EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("ERISA"), ANY PLAN, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNT OR OTHER ARRANGEMENT THAT IS SUBJECT TO SECTION 4975 OF THE U.S. INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "CODE"), ANY GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH, NON-U.S. OR OTHER LAWS OR REGULATIONS THAT ARE SIMILAR TO SUCH PROVISIONS OF ERISA OR THE CODE (COLLECTIVELY, "SIMILAR LAWS"), OR ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS ARE CONSIDERED TO INCLUDE "PLAN ASSETS" OF ANY SUCH PLAN, ACCOUNT OR ARRANGEMENT, OR (II) THE ACQUISITION, HOLDING OR DISPOSITION OF THIS SECURITY WILL NOT CONSTITUTE A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION UNDER SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR A SIMILAR VIOLATION UNDER ANY APPLICABLE SIMILAR LAWS."

(C) Each Global Note, whether or not an Initial Note, shall bear the following legend on the face thereof:

"UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION ("DTC"), NEW YORK, NEW YORK, TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHER WISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

TRANSFERS OF THIS GLOBAL SECURITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS IN WHOLE, BUT NOT IN PART, TO DTC, TO NOMINEES OF DTC OR TO A SUCCESSOR THEREOF OR SUCH SUCCESSOR'S NOMINEE AND TRANSFERS OF PORTIONS OF THIS GLOBAL SECURITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO ON THE REVERSE HEREOF."

- (e) Book-Entry Provisions. (i) This Section 2.1(e) shall apply only to Global Notes deposited with the Notes Custodian.
- (ii) Each Global Note initially shall (x) be registered in the name of the Depositary for such Global Note or the nominee of such Depositary, (y) be delivered to the Notes Custodian for such Depositary and (z) bear legends as set forth in Section 2.1(d).
- (iii) Members of, or participants in, the Depositary ("<u>Agent Members</u>") shall have no rights under this Indenture with respect to any Global Note held on their behalf by the Depositary or by the Trustee as the custodian of the Depositary or under such Global Note, and the Depositary may be treated by the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee as the absolute owner of such Global Note for all purposes whatsoever. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee or any agent of the Company or the Trustee from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by the Depositary or impair, as between the Depositary and its Agent Members, the operation of customary practices of the Depositary governing the exercise of the rights of a Holder of a beneficial interest in any Global Note.
- (iv) The registered Holder of a Global Note may grant proxies and otherwise authorize any person, including Agent Members and persons that may hold interests through Agent Members, to take any action which a Holder is entitled to take under this Indenture or the Notes.
- (v) In connection with any transfer of a portion of the beneficial interest in a Global Note pursuant to subsection (f) of this Section 2.1 to beneficial owners who are required to hold Definitive Notes, the Trustee shall reflect on its books and records the date and a decrease in the principal amount of such Global Note in an amount equal to the principal amount of the beneficial interest in the Global Note to be transferred, and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, one or more Definitive Notes of like tenor and amount.
- (vi) In connection with the transfer of an entire Global Note to beneficial owners pursuant to subsection (e) of this Section, such Global Note shall be deemed to be surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation, and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, to each beneficial owner identified by the Depositary in exchange for its beneficial interest in such Global Note, an equal aggregate principal amount of Definitive Notes of authorized denominations.
- (vii) Any Holder of a Global Note shall, by acceptance of such Global Note, agree that transfers of beneficial interests in such Global Note may be effected only through a book-entry system maintained by (a) the Holder of such Global Note (or its agent) or (b) any Holder of a beneficial interest in such Global Note, and that ownership of a beneficial interest in such Global Note shall be required to be reflected in a book entry.

- (f) <u>Definitive Notes</u>. Except as provided below, owners of beneficial interests in Global Notes shall not be entitled to receive Definitive Notes. If required to do so pursuant to any applicable law or regulation, beneficial owners may obtain Definitive Notes in exchange for their beneficial interests in a Global Note upon written request in accordance with the Depositary's and the Registrar's procedures. In addition, Definitive Notes shall be delivered to all beneficial owners in exchange for their beneficial interests in a Global Note if (i) the Depositary notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as depositary for such Global Note or the Depositary ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, at a time when the Depositary is required to be so registered in order to act as Depositary, and in each case a successor depositary is not appointed by the Company within 90 days of such notice or, (ii) the Company executes and delivers to the Trustee and Registrar an Officers' Certificate stating that such Global Note shall be so exchangeable or (iii) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the Registrar has received a request from the Depositary.
- (g) Any Definitive Note delivered in exchange for an interest in a Global Note pursuant to Section 2.1(e)(v) or (vi) shall, except as otherwise provided by paragraph (c) of Section 2.6, bear the applicable legend regarding transfer restrictions applicable to the Definitive Note set forth in Section 2.1(d).
- (h) In connection with the exchange of a portion of a Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in a Global Note, the Trustee shall cancel such Definitive Note, and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, to the transferring Holder a new Definitive Note representing the principal amount not so transferred and the relevant Global Note shall be increased by an adjustment made on the records of the Trustee and the Depositary.
- SECTION 2.2. Execution and Authentication. Two Officers shall sign the Notes for the Company by manual or facsimile signature. If an Officer whose signature is on a Note no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates the Note, the Note shall be valid nevertheless.

A Note shall not be valid until an authorized signatory of the Trustee manually authenticates the Note. The signature of the Trustee on a Note shall be conclusive evidence that such Note has been duly and validly authenticated and issued under this Indenture. A Note shall be dated the date of its authentication.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Trustee shall authenticate and make available for delivery: (1) Initial Notes for original issue on the Issue Date in an aggregate principal amount of \$200,000,000, (2) subject to the terms of this Indenture, Additional Notes for original issue in an unlimited principal amount and (3) Exchange Notes for issue only in an Exchange Offer pursuant to a Registration Rights Agreement or upon resale under an effective Shelf Registration Statement, and only in exchange for Initial Notes or Additional Notes, as the case may be, of an equal principal amount, in each case upon a written order of the Company signed by two Officers or by an Officer and either a Treasurer or an Assistant Secretary of the Company (the "Company Order"). Such Company Order shall specify the amount of the Notes to be authenticated and the date on which the original issue of Notes is to be authenticated and whether the Notes are to be Initial Notes, Additional Notes or Exchange Notes.

The Trustee may (at the expense of the Company) appoint an agent (the "<u>Authenticating Agent</u>") reasonably acceptable to the Company to authenticate the Notes. Unless limited by the terms of such appointment, any such Authenticating Agent may authenticate Notes whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent.

In case the Company, pursuant to Article IV shall be consolidated or merged with or into any other Person or shall convey, transfer, lease or otherwise dispose of its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to any Person, and the successor Person resulting from such consolidation, or surviving such merger, or into which the Company shall have been merged, or the Person which shall have received a conveyance, transfer, lease or other disposition as aforesaid, shall have executed an indenture supplemental hereto with the Trustee pursuant to Article IV, any of the Notes authenticated or delivered prior to such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer, lease or other disposition may, from time to time, at the request of the successor Person, be exchanged for other Notes executed in the name of the successor Person with such changes in phraseology and form as may be appropriate, but otherwise in substance of like tenor as the Notes surrendered for such exchange and of like principal amount; and the Trustee, upon Company Order of the successor Person, shall authenticate and deliver Notes as specified in such order for the purpose of such exchange. If Notes shall at any time be authenticated and delivered in any new name of a successor Person pursuant to this Section 2.2 in exchange or substitution for or upon registration of transfer of any Notes, such successor Person, at the option of the Holders but without expense to them, shall provide for the exchange of all Notes at the time outstanding for Notes authenticated and delivered in such new name.

SECTION 2.3. Registrar and Paying Agent. The Company shall maintain an office or agency where Notes may be presented for registration of transfer or for exchange (the "Registrar") and an office or agency where Notes may be presented for payment (the "Paying Agent"). The Company shall cause each of the Registrar and the Paying Agent to maintain an office or agency in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York. The Registrar shall keep a register of the Notes and of their transfer and exchange (the "Note Register"). The Company may have one registrar and one or more additional paying agents. The term "Paying Agent" includes any additional paying agent.

The Company shall enter into an appropriate agency agreement with any Registrar or Paying Agent not a party to this Indenture, which shall incorporate the terms of the TIA. The agreement shall implement the provisions of this Indenture that relate to such agent. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the name and address of each such agent. If the Company fails to maintain a Registrar or Paying Agent, the Trustee shall act as such and shall be entitled to appropriate compensation therefor pursuant to Section 7.7. The Company or any of its Wholly Owned Subsidiaries that is a Domestic Subsidiary may act as Paying Agent, Registrar or transfer agent.

The Company initially appoints the Trustee as Notes Custodian, Registrar and Paying Agent for the Notes. The Company may remove any Notes Custodian, Registrar or Paying Agent upon written notice to such Notes Custodian, Registrar or Paying Agent and to the Trustee; provided, however, that no such removal shall become effective until (i) acceptance of any appointment by a successor as evidenced by an appropriate agreement entered into by the Company and such successor Notes Custodian, Registrar or Paying Agent, as the case may be, and delivered to the Trustee or (ii) notification to the Trustee that the Trustee shall serve as Notes Custodian, Registrar or Paying Agent until the appointment of a successor in accordance with clause (i) above. The Notes Custodian, Registrar or Paying Agent may resign at any time upon written notice to the Company and the Trustee.

SECTION 2.4. Paying Agent To Hold Money in Trust. By at least 10:00 a.m. (New York City time) on the date on which any principal of (premium, if any) or interest on any Note is due and payable, the Company shall irrevocably deposit with the Paying Agent a sum sufficient in immediately available funds to pay such principal (premium, if any) or interest when due. The Company shall require each Paying Agent (other than the Trustee) to agree in writing that such Paying Agent shall hold in trust for the benefit of the Holders or the Trustee all money held by such Paying Agent for the payment of principal of (premium, if any) or interest on the Notes and shall notify the Trustee in writing of any default by the Company or any Guarantor in making any such payment. If the Company or a Subsidiary acts as Paying Agent, it shall segregate the money held by it as Paying Agent and hold it as a separate trust fund. The Company at any time may require a Paying Agent (other than the Trustee) to pay all money held by it to the Trustee and to account for any funds disbursed by such Paying Agent. Upon complying with this Section, the Paying Agent (if other than the Company or a Subsidiary) shall have no further liability for the money delivered to the Trustee. Upon any bankruptcy, reorganization or similar proceeding with respect to the Company, the Trustee shall serve as Paying Agent for the Notes.

SECTION 2.5. Holder Lists. The Trustee shall preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of Holders and shall otherwise comply with TIA § 312(a). If the Trustee is not the Registrar or to the extent otherwise required under the TIA, the Company, on its own behalf and on behalf of each Guarantor, shall furnish to the Trustee, in writing at least seven Business Days before each interest payment date and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing within 15 days, a list in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of Holders and the Company shall otherwise comply with TIA § 312(a).

SECTION 2.6. Transfer and Exchange.

- (a) The following provisions shall apply with respect to any proposed transfer of a Rule 144A Note or an Institutional Accredited Investor Note prior to the date which is one year after the later of the date of its original issue and the last date on which the Company or any Affiliate of the Company was the owner of such Notes (or any predecessor thereto) (the "Resale Restriction Termination Date"):
 - (i) a transfer of a Rule 144A Note or an Institutional Accredited Investor Note or a beneficial interest therein to a QIB shall be made upon the representation of the transferee in the form as set forth on the reverse of the Note that it is purchasing the Note for its own account or an account with respect to which it exercises sole investment discretion and that it and any such account is a "qualified institutional buyer" within the meaning of Rule 144A, and is aware that the sale to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A and acknowledges that it has received such information regarding the Company as it has requested pursuant to Rule 144A or has determined not to request such information and that it is aware that the transferor is relying upon its foregoing representations in order to claim the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144A;

- (ii) a transfer of a Rule 144A Note or an Institutional Accredited Investor Note or a beneficial interest therein to an IAI shall be made upon receipt by the Trustee or its agent of a certificate substantially in the form set forth in <u>Section 2.8</u> hereof from the proposed transferee and, if requested by the Company or the Trustee, the delivery of an opinion of counsel, certification and/or other information satisfactory to each of them; and
- (iii) a transfer of a Rule 144A Note or an Institutional Accredited Investor Note or a beneficial interest therein to a Non-U.S. Person shall be made upon receipt by the Trustee or its agent of a certificate substantially in the form set forth in Section 2.9 hereof from the proposed transferee and, if requested by the Company or the Trustee, the delivery of an opinion of counsel, certification and/or other information satisfactory to each of them.
- (b) The following provisions shall apply with respect to any proposed transfer of a Regulation S Note prior to the expiration of the Restricted Period:
 - (i) a transfer of a Regulation S Note or a beneficial interest therein to a QIB shall be made upon the representation of the transferee, in the form of assignment on the reverse of the certificate, that it is purchasing the Note for its own account or an account with respect to which it exercises sole investment discretion and that it and any such account is a "qualified institutional buyer" within the meaning of Rule 144A, and is aware that the sale to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A and acknowledges that it has received such information regarding the Company as the undersigned has requested pursuant to Rule 144A or has determined not to request such information and that it is aware that the transferor is relying upon its foregoing representations in order to claim the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144A;
 - (ii) a transfer of a Regulation S Note or a beneficial interest therein to an IAI shall be made upon receipt by the Trustee or its agent of a certificate substantially in the form set forth in Section 2.8 hereof from the proposed transferee and, if requested by the Company or the Trustee, the delivery of an opinion of counsel, certification and/or other information satisfactory to each of them; and
 - (iii) a transfer of a Regulation S Note or a beneficial interest therein to a Non-U.S. Person shall be made upon receipt by the Trustee or its agent of a certificate substantially in the form set forth in <u>Section 2.9</u> hereof from the proposed transferee and, if requested by the Company or the Trustee, receipt by the Trustee or its agent of an opinion of counsel, certification and/or other information satisfactory to each of them.

After the expiration of the Restricted Period, interests in the Regulation S Note may be transferred in accordance with applicable law without requiring the certification set forth in <u>Section 2.9</u> or any additional certification.

- (c) Restricted Notes Legend. Upon the transfer, exchange or replacement of Notes not bearing a Restricted Notes Legend, the Registrar shall deliver Notes that do not bear a Restricted Notes Legend. Upon the transfer, exchange or replacement of Notes bearing a Restricted Notes Legend, the Registrar shall deliver only Notes that bear such Restricted Notes Legend unless (i) Initial Notes are being exchanged for Exchange Notes in a Exchange Offer in which case the Exchange Notes shall not bear a Restricted Notes Legend, (ii) an Initial Note is being transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement or (iii) there is delivered to the Registrar an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that neither such legend nor the related restrictions on transfer are required in order to maintain compliance with the provisions of the Securities Act. Any Additional Notes sold in a registered offering shall not be required to bear the Restricted Notes Legend.
- (d) The Registrar shall retain copies of all letters, notices and other written communications received pursuant to <u>Section 2.1</u> or this <u>Section 2.6</u> in accordance with its records retention policy. The Company shall have the right to inspect and make copies of all such letters, notices or other written communications at any reasonable time upon the giving of reasonable written notice to the Registrar.

(e) Obligations with Respect to Transfers and Exchanges of Notes.

- (i) To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Company shall, subject to the other terms and conditions of this Article II, execute and the Trustee shall authenticate Definitive Notes and Global Notes at the Registrar's request.
- (ii) No service charge shall be made to a Holder for any registration of transfer or exchange, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax, assessments or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than any such transfer taxes, assessments or similar governmental charges payable upon exchange or transfer pursuant to Sections 3.8, 3.10 or 9.5).
- (iii) The Registrar shall not be required to register the transfer of or exchange of any Note for a period beginning (1) 15 Business Days before the mailing of a notice of an offer to repurchase Notes and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing or (2) 15 Business Days before an interest payment date and ending on such interest payment date.
- (iv) Prior to the due presentation for registration of transfer of any Note, the Company, the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Registrar may deem and treat the Person in whose name a Note is registered as the absolute owner of such Note for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of (premium, if any) and interest on such Note and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Note is overdue, and none of the Company, the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Registrar shall be affected by notice to the contrary.
- (v) All Notes issued upon any transfer or exchange pursuant to the terms of this Indenture shall evidence the same debt and shall be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as the Notes surrendered upon such transfer or exchange.

(f) No Obligation of the Trustee. (i) The Trustee shall have no responsibility or obligation to any beneficial owner of a Global Note, a member of, or a participant in, the Depositary or other Person with respect to the accuracy of the records of the Depositary or its nominee or of any participant or member thereof, with respect to any ownership interest in the Notes or with respect to the delivery to any participant, member, beneficial owner or other Person (other than the Depositary) of any notice or the payment of any amount or delivery of any Notes (or other security or property) under or with respect to such Notes. All notices and communications to be given to the Holders and all payments to be made to Holders in respect of the Notes shall be given or made only to or upon the order of the registered Holders (which shall be the Depositary or its nominee in the case of a Global Note). The rights of beneficial owners in any Global Note shall be exercised only through the Depositary subject to the applicable rules and procedures of the Depositary. The Trustee may rely and shall be fully protected in relying upon information furnished by the Depositary with respect to its members, participants and any beneficial owners.

(ii) The Trustee shall have no obligation or duty to monitor, determine or inquire as to compliance with any restrictions on transfer imposed under this Indenture or under applicable law with respect to any transfer of any interest in any Note (including any transfers between or among Depositary participants, members or beneficial owners in any Global Note) other than, if the Trustee has received prior notice of a transfer, to require delivery of such certificates and other documentation or evidence as are expressly required by, and to do so if and when expressly required by, the terms of this Indenture, and to examine the same to determine substantial compliance as to form with the express requirements hereof.

SECTION 2.7. Form of Certificate to be Delivered upon Termination of Restricted Period.

[Date]

Dave & Buster's, Inc. 2481 Mañana Drive Dallas, Texas 75220 Attention: Chief Financial Officer

and

Wells Fargo Bank – DAPS Reorg. MAC N9303-121 608 2nd Avenue South Minneapolis, MN 55479 Fax: (866)969-1290

with a copy to:

Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. Corporate Trust Administration 45 Broadway, 14th Floor New York, NY 10006 Attention: Dave & Buster's, Inc. Administrator Re: Games Merger Corp. (to be merged with and into Dave & Buster's, Inc.) 11% Senior Notes due 2018 (the "Notes")

Ladies and Gentlemen:

This letter relates to Notes represented by a temporary global note (the "Temporary Regulation S Global Note"). Pursuant to Section 2.1 of the Indenture dated as of June 1, 2010 relating to the Notes (the "Indenture"), we hereby certify that the persons who are the beneficial owners of \$[____] principal amount of Notes represented by the Temporary Regulation S Global Note are persons outside the United States to whom beneficial interests in such Notes could be transferred in accordance with Rule 904 of Regulation S promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Accordingly, you are hereby requested to issue a Permanent Regulation S Global Note representing the undersigned's interest in the principal amount of Notes represented by the Temporary Regulation S Global Note, all in the manner provided by the Indenture.

You and the Company are entitled to rely upon this letter and are irrevocably authorized to produce this letter or a copy hereof to any interested party in any administrative or legal proceedings or official inquiry with respect to the matters covered hereby. Terms used in this letter have the meanings set forth in Regulation S.

Very truly yours,	
[Name of Transferor]	
Ву:	
Authorized Signature	

SECTION 2.8. Form of Certificate to be Delivered in Connection with Transfers to Institutional Accredited Investors.

[Date]

Dave & Buster's, Inc. 2481 Mañana Drive Dallas, Texas 75220

Attention: Chief Financial Officer

and

Wells Fargo Bank - DAPS Reorg. MAC N9303-121 608 2nd Avenue South Minneapolis, MN 55479 Fax: (866)969-1290

with a copy to:

Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. Corporate Trust Administration 45 Broadway, 14th Floor New York, NY 10006

Attention: Dave & Buster's, Inc. Administrator

Re: Games Merger Corp. (to be merged with and into Dave & Buster's, Inc.) 11% Senior Notes due 2018 (the "Notes")

Dear Sirs:	
Dave & Bus	This certificate is delivered to request a transfer of \$ principal amount of the Notes of Games Merger Corp. (to be merged with and into ter's, Inc.) (the "Company").
	Upon transfer, the Notes would be registered in the name of the new beneficial owner as follows:
	Name:
	Address:
	Taxpayer ID Number:

The undersigned represents and warrants to you that:

1. We are an institutional "accredited investor" (as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act")) purchasing for our own account or for the account of such an institutional "accredited investor" at least \$250,000 principal amount of the Notes, and we are acquiring the Notes not with a view to, or for offer or sale in connection with, any distribution in violation of the Securities Act. We have such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risk of our investment in the Notes and we invest in or purchase securities similar to the Notes in the normal course of our business. We and any accounts for which we are acting are each able to bear the economic risk of our or its investment.

2. We understand that the Notes have not been registered under the Securities Act and, unless so registered, may not be sold except as permitted in the following sentence. We agree on our own behalf and on behalf of any investor account for which we are purchasing Notes to offer, sell or otherwise transfer such Notes prior to the date that is one year after the later of the date of original issue and the last date on which the Company or any affiliate of the Company was the owner of such Notes (or any predecessor thereto) (the "Resale Restriction Termination Date") only (a) to the Company, (b) pursuant to a registration statement which has been declared effective under the Securities Act, (c) in a transaction complying with the requirements of Rule 144A under the Securities Act ("Rule 144A"), to a person we reasonably believe is a qualified institutional buyer under Rule 144A (a "QIB") that purchases for its own account or for the account of a QIB and to whom notice is given that the transfer is being made in reliance on Rule 144A, (d) pursuant to offers and sales that occur outside the United States within the meaning of Regulation S under the Securities Act, (e) to an institutional "accredited investor" within the meaning of Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the Securities Act that is purchasing for its own account or for the account of such an institutional "accredited investor," in each case in a minimum principal amount of Notes of \$250,000 or (f) pursuant to any other available exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act, subject in each of the foregoing cases to any requirement of law that the disposition of our property or the property of such investor account or accounts be at all times within our or their control and in compliance with any applicable state securities laws. The foregoing restrictions on resale shall not apply subsequent to the Resale Restriction Termination Date. If any resale or other transfer of the Notes is proposed to be made pursuant to clause (e) above prior to the Resale Restriction Termination Date, the transferor shall deliver a letter from the transferee substantially in the form of this letter to the Company and the Trustee, which shall provide, among other things, that the transferee is an institutional "accredited investor" (within the meaning of Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the Securities Act) and that it is acquiring such Notes for investment purposes and not for distribution in violation of the Securities Act. Each purchaser acknowledges that the Company and the Trustee reserve the right prior to any offer, sale or other transfer prior to the Resale Restriction Termination Date of the Notes pursuant to clauses (d), (e) or (f) above to require the delivery of an opinion of counsel, certifications and/or other information satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee.

TRANSFEREE:		
BY:		

SECTION 2.9. Form of Certificate to be Delivered in Connection with Transfers Pursuant to Regulation S.

[Date]

Dave & Buster's, Inc. 2481 Mañana Drive Dallas, Texas 75220 Attention: Chief Financial Officer

and

Wells Fargo Bank - DAPS Reorg. MAC N9303-121 608 2nd Avenue South Minneapolis, MN 55479 Fax: (866)969-1290

with a copy to:

Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. Corporate Trust Administration 45 Broadway, 14th Floor New York, NY 10006

Attention: Dave & Buster's, Inc. Administrator

Re: Games Merger Corp. (to be merged with and into Dave & Buster's, Inc.) 11% Senior Notes due 2018 (the "Notes")

Ladies and Gentlemen:

In connection with our proposed sale of \$_____ aggregate principal amount of the Notes, we confirm that such sale has been effected pursuant to and in accordance with Regulation S under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and, accordingly, we represent that:

- (a) the offer of the Notes was not made to a person in the United States;
- (b) either (i) at the time the buy order was originated, the transferee was outside the United States or we and any person acting on our behalf reasonably believed that the transferee was outside the United States or (ii) the transaction was executed in, on or through the facilities of a designated offshore securities market and neither we nor any person acting on our behalf knows that the transaction has been pre-arranged with a buyer in the United States;
- (c) no directed selling efforts have been made in the United States in contravention of the requirements of Rule 903(a)(2) or Rule 904(a)(2) of Regulation S, as applicable; and
 - (d) the transaction is not part of a plan or scheme to evade the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

In addition, if the sale is made during a restricted period and the provisions of Rule 903(b)(2) or Rule 904(b)(1) of Regulation S are applicable thereto, we confirm that such sale has been made in accordance with the applicable provisions of Rule 903(b)(2) or Rule 904(b)(1), as the case may be.

You and the Company are entitled to rely upon this letter and are irrevocably authorized to produce this letter or a copy hereof to any interested party in any administrative or legal proceedings or official inquiry with respect to the matters covered hereby. Terms used in this certificate have the meanings set forth in Regulation S.

Very trul	y yours,
[Name of	Transferor]
Ву:	
Aut	horized Signature

SECTION 2.10. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Notes. If a mutilated Note is surrendered to the Registrar or if the Holder of a Note claims that the Note has been lost, destroyed or wrongfully taken, the Company shall issue and the Trustee, upon Company Order, shall authenticate a replacement Note. The Holder shall meet the requirements of Section 8-405 of the Uniform Commercial Code, such that the Holder (a) notifies the Company and the Trustee within a reasonable time after such Holder has notice of such loss, destruction or wrongful taking and the Registrar has not registered a transfer prior to receiving such notification, (b) makes such request to the Company prior to the Company having notice that the Note has been acquired by a protected purchaser as defined in Section 8-303 of the Uniform Commercial Code (a "protected purchaser") and (c) satisfies any other reasonable requirements of the Company and the Trustee. Such Holder shall furnish an indemnity bond sufficient in the judgment of the Company and the Trustee to protect the Company, the Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Registrar from any loss which any of them may suffer if a Note is replaced, then, in the absence of notice to the Company, any Guarantor or the Trustee that such Note has been acquired by a protected purchaser, the Company shall execute and upon Company Order the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in exchange for any such mutilated Note or in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Note, a new Note of like tenor and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Note has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Note, pay such Note.

Upon the issuance of any new Note under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) in connection therewith.

Every new Note issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Note shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, any Guarantor and any other obligor upon the Notes, whether or not the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Note shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Notes duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes.

SECTION 2.11. <u>Outstanding Notes</u>. Notes outstanding at any time are all Notes authenticated by the Trustee except for those canceled by it, those paid pursuant to <u>Section 2.10</u>, those delivered to it for cancellation and those described in this Section as not outstanding. A Note does not cease to be outstanding in the event the Company or an Affiliate of the Company holds the Note except that the Company or an Affiliate of the Company shall not obtain voting rights with respect to such Note.

If a Note is replaced pursuant to <u>Section 2.10</u>, it ceases to be outstanding unless the Trustee and the Company receive proof satisfactory to them that the replaced Note is held by a bona fide purchaser.

If the Paying Agent segregates and holds in trust, in accordance with this Indenture, on a maturity date money sufficient to pay all principal and interest payable on that date with respect to the Notes maturing and the Paying Agent is not prohibited from paying such money to the Holders on that date pursuant to the terms of this Indenture, then on and after that date such Notes cease to be outstanding and interest on them ceases to accrue.

SECTION 2.12. Temporary Notes. In the event that Definitive Notes are to be issued under the terms of this Indenture, until such Definitive Notes are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and the Trustee shall authenticate temporary Notes. Temporary Notes shall be substantially in the form of Definitive Notes but may have variations that the Company considers appropriate for temporary Notes. Without unreasonable delay, the Company shall prepare and the Trustee shall authenticate Definitive Notes. After the preparation of Definitive Notes, the temporary Notes shall be exchangeable for Definitive Notes upon surrender of the temporary Notes at any office or agency maintained by the Company for that purpose and such exchange shall be without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Notes, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and make available for delivery in exchange therefor, one or more Definitive Notes representing an equal principal amount of Notes. Until so exchanged, the Holder of temporary Notes shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as a Holder of Definitive Notes.

SECTION 2.13. <u>Cancellation</u>. The Company at any time may deliver Notes to the Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar and the Paying Agent shall forward to the Trustee any Notes surrendered to them for registration of transfer, exchange or payment. The Trustee and no one else shall cancel all Notes surrendered for registration of transfer, exchange, payment or cancellation. The Company may not issue new Notes to replace Notes it has paid or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

At such time as all beneficial interests in a Global Note have either been exchanged for Definitive Notes, transferred, redeemed, repurchased or canceled, such Global Note shall be returned by the Depositary to the Trustee for cancellation or retained and canceled by the Trustee. At any time prior to such cancellation, if any beneficial interest in a Global Note is exchanged for Definitive Notes, transferred in exchange for an interest in another Global Note, redeemed, repurchased or canceled, the principal amount of Notes represented by such Global Note shall be reduced and an adjustment shall be made on the Global Note and on the books and records of the Trustee (if it is then the Notes Custodian for such Global Note) with respect to such Global Note, by the Trustee or the Notes Custodian, to reflect such reduction.

SECTION 2.14. <u>Payment of Interest</u>; <u>Defaulted Interest</u>. Interest on any Note which is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any interest payment date shall be paid to the Person in whose name such Note (or one or more predecessor Notes) is registered at the close of business on the regular record date for such interest at the office or agency of the Company maintained for such purpose pursuant to <u>Section 2.3</u>.

Any interest on any Note which is payable, but is not paid when the same becomes due and payable and such nonpayment continues for a period of 30 days shall forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on the regular record date by virtue of having been such Holder, and such defaulted interest and (to the extent lawful) interest on such defaulted interest at the rate borne by the Notes (such defaulted interest and interest thereon herein collectively called "Defaulted Interest") shall be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in clause (a) or (b) below:

(a) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the Persons in whose names the Notes (or their respective predecessor Notes) are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date (as defined below) for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Note and the date (not less than 30 days after such notice) of the proposed payment (the "Special Interest Payment Date"), and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this clause provided. Thereupon, the Trustee shall fix a record date (the "Special Record Date") for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the Special Interest Payment Date and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such Special Record Date, and in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date, and in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date and Special Interest Payment Date therefor having been so given, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid on the Special Record Date and Special Record Date and Special Interest Payment Date to the Persons in whose names the Notes (or their respective predecessor Notes) are regist

(b) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which the Notes may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section, each Note delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Note shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Note.

SECTION 2.15. Computation of Interest. Interest on the Notes shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

SECTION 2.16. <u>CUSIP Numbers</u>. The Company in issuing the Notes may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use). The Trustee shall not be responsible for the use of CUSIP numbers, and the Trustee makes no representation as to their correctness as printed on any Note or notice to Holders and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Notes, and any redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such CUSIP numbers. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee in writing of any change in the CUSIP numbers.

ARTICLE III

Covenants

SECTION 3.1. <u>Payment of Notes</u>. The Company shall promptly pay the principal of and interest on the Notes on the dates and in the manner provided in the Notes and in this Indenture. Principal and interest shall be considered paid on the date due if on such date the Trustee or the Paying Agent holds in accordance with this Indenture money sufficient to pay all principal and interest then due and the Trustee or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, is not prohibited from paying such money to the Holders on that date pursuant to the terms of this Indenture.

The Company shall pay interest on overdue principal at the rate specified therefor in the Notes, and it shall pay interest on overdue installments of interest at the same rate to the extent lawful.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Indenture, the Company may, to the extent it is required to do so by law, deduct or withhold income or other similar taxes imposed by the United States from principal or interest payments hereunder.

SECTION 3.2. SEC Reports. Notwithstanding that the Company may not be subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, to the extent permitted by the Exchange Act, the Company shall file with the SEC, and make available to the Trustee and the Holders, the annual reports and the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the SEC may by rules and regulations prescribe) that are specified in Sections 13 and 15(d) of the Exchange Act within the time periods specified therein; provided that the quarterly report with respect to the first quarter ending following the Transactions may be furnished up to 75 days following the end of such quarter. In the event that the Company is not permitted to file such reports, documents and information with the SEC pursuant to the Exchange Act, the Company shall nevertheless make available such Exchange Act information (as well as the details regarding the conference call

described below) to the Trustee and the Holders as if the Company were subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act within the time periods specified therein or in the relevant forms (except as provided above). Unless the Company is subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, the Company shall also hold a quarterly conference call for the Holders to discuss such financial information. The conference call will not be held later than three Business Days from the time that the Company distributes the financial information as set forth above. No fewer than one Business Day prior to the date of the conference call required to be held in accordance with the preceding sentence the Company shall issue a press release to the appropriate U.S. wire services announcing the time and the date of such conference call and directing the beneficial owners of, and prospective investors in, the Notes and securities analysts to contact an individual at the Company (for whom contact information shall be provided in such press release) to obtain information on how to access such conference call. The Company agrees that it shall not take any action for the purpose of causing the SEC not to accept such filings. The Company shall also comply with the other provisions of TIA § 314(a).

Substantially concurrently with the furnishing or making such information available to the Trustee pursuant to the immediately preceding paragraph, unless the Company has publicly furnished such information to the SEC, the Company shall also post copies of such information required by the immediately preceding paragraph on a website (which may be nonpublic and may be maintained by the Company or a third party) to which access will be given to holders, prospective investors in the Notes (which prospective investors shall be limited to "qualified institutional buyers" within the meaning of Rule 144A of the Securities Act or non-U.S. persons (as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act) that certify their status as such to the reasonable satisfaction of the Company), and securities analysts and market making financial institutions that are reasonably satisfactory to the Company.

If the Company has designated any of its Subsidiaries as Unrestricted Subsidiaries and the Consolidated EBITDA of the Unrestricted Subsidiaries taken together exceeds 10% of the Consolidated EBITDA of the Company, then the quarterly and annual financial information required by the preceding paragraph shall include a reasonably detailed presentation, either on the face of the financial statements or in the footnotes to the financial statements and in Management's Discussion and Analysis of Results of Operations and Financial Condition, of the financial condition and results of operations of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries.

In addition, the Company and the Guarantors shall make available to the Holders and to securities analysts, prospective investors, upon the request of such holders, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act so long as the Notes are not freely transferable under the Securities Act. For purposes of this covenant, the Company and the Guarantors will be deemed to have furnished the reports to the Trustee and the holders of Notes as required by this covenant if it has filed or furnished such reports with the SEC via the EDGAR filing system and such reports are publicly available. For purposes of the Trustee's administrative convenience only, the Company shall provide the Trustee an electronic copy of such report or provide the Trustee with an electronic link of such report via email; *provided* that in no event shall the failure by the Company to provide the Trustee such electronic copy or such electronic link result in a Default or Event of Default under this Indenture.

The filing requirements set forth above for the applicable period may be satisfied by the Company prior to the commencement of the Exchange Offer or the effectiveness of the Shelf Registration Statement (each as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) by the filing with the SEC of the exchange offer registration statement and/or shelf registration statement, and any amendments thereto, with such financial information that satisfies Regulation S-X of the Securities Act; provided that this paragraph shall not supersede or in any manner suspend or delay the Company's reporting obligations set forth in the first three paragraphs of this covenant, provided, further, that at such time the Company is not required to pay any additional interest pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement.

In the event that (1) the rules and regulations of the SEC permit the Company and any direct or indirect parent company of the Company to report at such parent entity's level on a consolidated basis and (2) such parent entity of the Company is not engaged in any business in any material respect other than incidental to its ownership, directly or indirectly of the Capital Stock of the Company, the information and reports required by the covenant may be those of such parent company on a consolidated basis.

SECTION 3.3. <u>Limitation on Indebtedness</u>. (a) The Company shall not, and shall not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, Incur any Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness); *provided*, *however*, that the Company and the Guarantors may Incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness) if on the date thereof:

- (1) the Consolidated Coverage Ratio for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries is at least 2.00 to 1.00; and
- (2) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred or be continuing or shall occur as a consequence of Incurring the Indebtedness or transactions relating to such Incurrence.
 - (b) The foregoing paragraph (a) shall not prohibit the Incurrence of the following Indebtedness:
- (1) Indebtedness of the Company or any Guarantor Incurred under a Credit Facility in an aggregate amount up to \$250.0 million less the aggregate principal amount of all principal repayments with the proceeds from Asset Dispositions utilized in accordance with clause 3(a) of Section 3.8 that permanently reduce the commitments thereunder;
- (2) (x) Guarantees by the Company or Guarantors of Indebtedness Incurred by the Company or a Guarantor in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture; *provided* that in the event such Indebtedness that is being Guaranteed is a Subordinated Obligation or a Guarantor Subordinated Obligation, then the related Guarantee shall be subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or the Subsidiary's Note Guarantee, as the case may be; and (y) Guarantees by Non-Guarantor Restricted Subsidiaries of Indebtedness Incurred by Non-Guarantor Restricted Subsidiaries in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture;

- (3) Indebtedness of the Company owing to and held by any Restricted Subsidiary or Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary owing to and held by the Company or any other Restricted Subsidiary; provided, however,
 - (a) if the Company is the obligor on such Indebtedness, such Indebtedness is expressly subordinated to the prior payment in full in cash of all obligations with respect to the Notes;
 - (b) if a Guarantor is the obligor on such Indebtedness and the Company or a Guarantor is not the obligee, such Indebtedness is subordinated in right of payment to the Note Guarantees of such Guarantor; and
 - (c) (i) any subsequent issuance or transfer of Capital Stock or any other event which results in any such Indebtedness being beneficially held by a Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company; and
 - (ii) any sale or other transfer of any such Indebtedness to a Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company shall be deemed, in each case, to constitute an Incurrence of such Indebtedness by the Company or such Subsidiary, as the case may be, not permitted by this clause (3):
- (4) (a) Indebtedness represented by (a) the Notes issued on the Issue Date, the Note Guarantees of the Guarantors and the related Exchange Securities and Subsidiary Guarantees issued in a registered Exchange Offer pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement, (b) any Indebtedness (other than the Indebtedness described in clauses (1), (2), (3), (6), (8), (9) and (10)) outstanding on the Issue Date and (c) any Refinancing Indebtedness Incurred in respect of any Indebtedness (including Refinancing Indebtedness) described in this clause (4) or clause (5) or Incurred pursuant to Section 3.3(a);
- (5) Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary Incurred and outstanding on the date on which such Restricted Subsidiary was acquired by, or merged into, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than Indebtedness Incurred (a) to provide all or any portion of the funds utilized to consummate the transaction or series of related transactions pursuant to which such Restricted Subsidiary became a Restricted Subsidiary or was otherwise acquired by the Company or (b) otherwise in connection with, or in contemplation of, such acquisition); provided, however, that at the time such Restricted Subsidiary is acquired by the Company, either (a) the Company would have been able to Incur \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to Section 3.3(a) after giving effect to the Incurrence of such Indebtedness pursuant to this clause (5) or (b) the Consolidated Coverage Ratio of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries is higher than such ratio immediately prior to such acquisition or merger;
 - (6) Indebtedness under Hedging Obligations that are Incurred in the ordinary course of business (and not for speculative purposes);
- (7) the Incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Indebtedness (including Capitalized Lease Obligations) of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary Incurred to finance or refinance the purchase, lease, construction or improvements of real or personal property, plant or equipment used in the business of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, and Attributable Indebtedness, and any Indebtedness of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary which serves to refund or refinance any Indebtedness Incurred pursuant to this clause (7), in an aggregate outstanding principal amount which, when taken together with the principal amount of all other Indebtedness Incurred pursuant to this clause (7) and then outstanding, will not exceed the greater of (x) 3% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$10.0 million at any time outstanding;

- (8) Indebtedness Incurred in respect of workers' compensation claims, health, disability or other employee benefits or property, casualty or liability insurance and premiums related thereto, self-insurance obligations, performance, bid surety and similar bonds and completion guarantees (not for borrowed money) provided by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business;
- (9) Indebtedness arising from agreements of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary providing for indemnification, adjustment of purchase price or similar obligations, in each case, Incurred or assumed in connection with the disposition of any business or assets of the Company or any business, assets or Capital Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary, provided that
 - (a) the maximum aggregate liability in respect of all such Indebtedness shall at no time exceed the gross proceeds including non-cash proceeds (the fair market value of such non-cash proceeds being measured at the time received and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value) actually received by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with such disposition; and
 - (b) such Indebtedness is not reflected on the balance sheet of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (contingent obligations referred to in a footnote to financial statements and not otherwise reflected on the balance sheet will not be deemed to be reflected on such balance sheet for purposes of this clause (9));
- (10) Indebtedness arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument (except in the case of daylight overdrafts) drawn against insufficient funds in the ordinary course of business, *provided*, *however*, that such Indebtedness is extinguished within five Business Days of Incurrence; and
- (11) in addition to the items referred to in clauses (1) through (10) above, Indebtedness of the Company and its Guarantors in an aggregate outstanding principal amount which, when taken together with the principal amount of all other Indebtedness Incurred pursuant to this clause (11) and then outstanding, will not exceed \$25.0 million at any time outstanding, including all Refinancing Indebtedness Incurred to renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease or discharge any Indebtedness Incurred pursuant to this clause (11); provided that a Foreign Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor can Incur Indebtedness under this clause (11) of up to \$10.0 million at any one time outstanding.

- (c) [Reserved.]
- (d) For purposes of determining compliance with, and the outstanding principal amount of any particular Indebtedness Incurred pursuant to and in compliance with, this Section 3.3:
 - (1) in the event that Indebtedness meets the criteria of more than one of the types of Indebtedness described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this Section 3.3, the Company, in its sole discretion, will classify such item of Indebtedness on the date of Incurrence and, with the exception of clause (1) of paragraph (b), may later classify such item of Indebtedness in any manner that complies with this Section 3.3 and only be required to include the amount and type of such Indebtedness in one of such paragraphs;
 - (2) all Indebtedness outstanding on the date of this Indenture under the Senior Secured Credit Agreement shall be deemed Incurred under clause (1) of paragraph (b) of this Section 3.3 and not paragraph (a) or clause (4) of paragraph (b) of this Section 3.3;
 - (3) Guarantees of, or obligations in respect of letters of credit relating to, Indebtedness which is otherwise included in the determination of a particular amount of Indebtedness shall not be included;
 - (4) if obligations in respect of letters of credit are Incurred pursuant to a Credit Facility and are being treated as Incurred pursuant to clause (1) of paragraph (b) of this Section 3.3 and the letters of credit relate to other Indebtedness, then such other Indebtedness shall not be included;
 - (5) the principal amount of any Disqualified Stock of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, or Preferred Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor, shall be equal to the greater of the maximum mandatory redemption or repurchase price (not including, in either case, any redemption or repurchase premium) or the liquidation preference thereof;
 - (6) Indebtedness permitted by this <u>Section 3.3</u> need not be permitted solely by reference to one provision permitting such Indebtedness but may be permitted in part by one such provision and in part by one or more other provisions of this <u>Section 3.3</u> permitting such Indebtedness; and
 - (7) the amount of Indebtedness issued at a price that is less than the principal amount thereof shall be equal to the amount of the liability in respect thereof determined in accordance with GAAP.
- (e) Accrual of interest, accrual of dividends, the accretion of accreted value, or the amortization of debt discount, the payment of interest in the form of additional Indebtedness, and the payment of dividends in the form of additional shares of Preferred Stock or Disqualified Stock shall not be deemed to be an Incurrence of Indebtedness for purposes of this Section 3.3. The amount of any Indebtedness outstanding as of any date shall be (i) the accreted value thereof in the case of any Indebtedness issued with original issue discount or the aggregate principal amount outstanding in the case of Indebtedness issued with interest payable in kind and (ii) the principal amount or liquidation preference thereof, together with any interest thereon that is more than 30 days past due, in the case of any other Indebtedness.

- (f) In addition, the Company shall not permit any of its Unrestricted Subsidiaries to Incur any Indebtedness or issue any shares of Disqualified Stock, other than Non-Recourse Debt. If at any time an Unrestricted Subsidiary becomes a Restricted Subsidiary, any Indebtedness of such Subsidiary shall be deemed to be Incurred by a Restricted Subsidiary as of such date (and, if such Indebtedness is not permitted to be Incurred as of such date under this Section 3.3, the Company shall be in Default of this Section 3.3).
- (g) For purposes of determining compliance with any U.S. dollar-denominated restriction on the Incurrence of Indebtedness, the U.S. dollar-equivalent principal amount of Indebtedness denominated in a foreign currency shall be calculated based on the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date such Indebtedness was Incurred, in the case of term Indebtedness, or first committed, in the case of revolving credit Indebtedness; *provided* that if such Indebtedness is Incurred to refinance other Indebtedness denominated in a foreign currency, and such refinancing would cause the applicable U.S. dollar-denominated restriction to be exceeded if calculated at the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date of such refinancing, such U.S. dollar-denominated restriction shall be deemed not to have been exceeded so long as the principal amount of such refinancing Indebtedness does not exceed the principal amount of such Indebtedness being refinanced (plus related fees and expenses). Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 3.3, the maximum amount of Indebtedness that the Company may Incur pursuant to this Section 3.3 shall not be deemed to be exceeded solely as a result of fluctuations in the exchange rate of currencies. The principal amount of any Indebtedness Incurred to refinance other Indebtedness, if Incurred in a different currency from the Indebtedness being refinanced, shall be calculated based on the currency exchange rate applicable to the currencies in which such Refinancing Indebtedness is denominated that is in effect on the date of such refinancing.
- SECTION 3.4. <u>Limitation on Restricted Payments</u>. (a) The Company shall not, and shall not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, directly or indirectly, to:
 - (1) declare or pay any dividend or make any distribution (whether made in cash, securities or other property) on or in respect of its Capital Stock (including any payment in connection with any merger or consolidation involving the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries) except:
 - (a) dividends or distributions payable in Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company; and
 - (b) dividends or distributions payable to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary (and if such Restricted Subsidiary is not a Wholly Owned Subsidiary, to its other holders of Capital Stock on a pro rata basis, taking into account the relative preferences, if any, of the various classes of Capital Stock in such Restricted Subsidiaries);

- (2) purchase, redeem, retire or otherwise acquire for value any Capital Stock of the Company or any direct or indirect parent of the Company held by Persons other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary (other than in exchange for Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock));
- (3) purchase, repurchase, redeem, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value, prior to scheduled maturity, scheduled repayment or scheduled sinking fund payment, any Subordinated Obligations or Guarantor Subordinated Obligations (other than (x) Indebtedness of the Company owing to and held by any Guarantor or Indebtedness of a Guarantor owing to and held by the Company or any other Guarantor permitted under clause (3) of paragraph (b) of Section 3.3 or (y) the purchase, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement of Subordinated Obligations or Guarantor Subordinated Obligations purchased in anticipation of satisfying a sinking fund obligation, principal installment or final maturity, in each case due within one year of the date of purchase, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement); or
 - (4) make any Restricted Investment in any Person;

(any such dividend, distribution, purchase, redemption, repurchase, defeasance, other acquisition, retirement or Restricted Investment referred to in clauses (1) through (4) shall be referred to herein as a "Restricted Payment"), if at the time the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary makes such Restricted Payment:

- (a) a Default shall have occurred and be continuing (or would result therefrom); or
- (b) the Company is not able to Incur an additional 1.00 of Indebtedness pursuant to paragraph (a) of Section 3.3 after giving effect, on a proforma basis, to such Restricted Payment; or
- (c) the aggregate amount of such Restricted Payment and all other Restricted Payments declared or made subsequent to the Issue Date (excluding clauses (1) through (4) and (6) through (14)) would exceed the sum of:
 - (i) 50% of (i) Consolidated Net Income for the period (treated as one accounting period) from the beginning of the Company's last completed fiscal quarter preceding the Issue Date to the end of the most recent fiscal quarter ending prior to the date of such Restricted Payment for which financial statements are in existence (or, in case such Consolidated Net Income is a deficit, minus 100% of such deficit) and (ii) any dividends received by the Company or a Wholly Owned Subsidiary of the Company that is a Guarantor after the Issue Date from an Unrestricted Subsidiary of the Company, to the extent that such dividends were not otherwise included in Consolidated Net Income for such periods or otherwise included in clause (v) below;

- (ii) 100% of the aggregate Net Cash Proceeds and the fair market value of the assets (as determined conclusively by the Board of Directors of the Company) received by the Company from the issue or sale of its Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) or other capital contributions subsequent to the Issue Date (other than Net Cash Proceeds received from an issuance or sale of such Capital Stock to a Subsidiary of the Company or an employee stock ownership plan, option plan or similar trust to the extent such sale to an employee stock ownership plan or similar trust is financed by loans from or Guaranteed by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary unless such loans have been repaid with cash on or prior to the date of determination) excluding in any event Excluded Contributions or Net Cash Proceeds received by the Company from the issue and sale of its Capital Stock or capital contributions to the extent applied to redeem Notes in compliance with the provisions set forth in the second paragraph of paragraph 5 of the form of Notes set forth in Exhibit A and Exhibit B hereto; provided that this clause (ii) shall not apply to Net Cash Proceeds received in connection with the Transactions, as contemplated in the Offering Memorandum;
- (iii) the amount by which Indebtedness of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries is reduced on the Company's balance sheet upon the conversion or exchange (other than debt held by a Subsidiary of the Company) subsequent to the Issue Date of any Indebtedness of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries convertible or exchangeable for Capital Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company (less the amount of any cash, or the fair market value of any other property, distributed by the Company upon such conversion or exchange);
- (iv) to the extent that any Unrestricted Subsidiary designated as such after the Issue Date (A) is redesignated as a Restricted Subsidiary, (B) is merged or consolidated into the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or (C) transfers all or substantially all of its assets to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries after the Issue Date, the fair market value (as determined conclusively by the Board of Directors of the Company) of (x) in the case of clause (A) or (B) above, the Company's Investment in such Subsidiary as of the date of such redesignation, merger or consolidation and (y) in the case of clause (C) above, such assets (other than to the extent the Investment in such Unrestricted Subsidiary was made pursuant to clause (15) of the next succeeding paragraph or pursuant to clause (11) of the definition of Permitted Investment); and
- (v) to the extent that any Restricted Investment that was made after the Issue Date of this Indenture is sold for cash or otherwise liquidated, repaid, repurchased or redeemed for cash, the lesser of (i) the cash return of capital with respect to such Restricted Investment (less the cost of disposition, if any), and (ii) the initial amount of such Restricted Investment to the extent such amount was not already included in Consolidated Net Income.

- (b) The provisions of the preceding paragraph (a) shall not prohibit:
- (1) any purchase, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement of Capital Stock, Disqualified Stock or Subordinated Obligations of the Company or Guarantor Subordinated Obligations of any Guarantor made by exchange for, or out of the proceeds of (i) the substantially contemporaneous contribution of common equity capital to the Company or (ii) the substantially concurrent sale of, Capital Stock of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock and other than Capital Stock issued or sold to a Subsidiary or an employee stock ownership plan or similar trust to the extent such sale to an employee stock ownership plan or similar trust is financed by loans from or Guaranteed by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary unless such loans have been repaid with cash on or prior to the date of determination); provided, however, that the Net Cash Proceeds from such sale of Capital Stock shall be excluded from clause (c)(ii) of the preceding paragraph;
- (2) any purchase, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement of Subordinated Obligations of the Company or Guarantor Subordinated Obligations of any Guarantor made by exchange for, or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale of, Subordinated Obligations of the Company or any purchase, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement of Guarantor Subordinated Obligations made by exchange for or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale of Guarantor Subordinated Obligations that, in each case, is permitted to be Incurred pursuant to Section 3.3 and that in each case constitutes Refinancing Indebtedness;
- (3) any purchase, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement of Disqualified Stock of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary made by exchange for or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale of Disqualified Stock of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, that, in each case, is permitted to be Incurred pursuant to Section 3.3 and that in each case constitutes Refinancing Indebtedness:
- (4) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, any purchase or redemption of Subordinated Obligations or Guarantor Subordinated Obligations of a Guarantor from Net Available Cash to the extent permitted under Section 3.8;
- (5) dividends paid within 60 days after the date of declaration if at such date of declaration such dividend would have complied with this Section 3.4 and the consummation of any irrevocable redemption within 60 days after the giving of the redemption notice if at the date of such notice the redemption payment would have complied with this Section 3.4;

- (6) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the purchase, redemption or other acquisition, cancellation or retirement for value of Equity Interests of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or any parent of the Company held by any existing or former employees or management or directors of the Company or Holdings or any Subsidiary of the Company or their assigns, estates or heirs, in each case in connection with (x) the death or disability of such employee, manager or director or (y) the repurchase provisions under employee stock option or stock purchase agreements or other agreements to compensate management employees or directors; *provided* that in the case of clause (y) such redemptions or repurchases pursuant to such clause will not exceed \$2.5 million in the aggregate during any twelve-month period plus the aggregate Net Cash Proceeds received by the Company after the Issue Date from the issuance of such Capital Stock or equity appreciation rights to, or the exercise of options, warrants or other rights to purchase or acquire Capital Stock of the Company by, any current or former director, officer or employee of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that the amount of such Net Cash Proceeds received by the Company and utilized pursuant to this clause (6) for any such repurchase, redemption, acquisition or retirement will be excluded from clause (c)(ii) of Section 3.4(a) and provided, further, that unused amounts available pursuant to this clause (6) to be utilized for Restricted Payments during any twelve-month period may be carried forward and utilized in the next succeeding twelve-month period;
- (7) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the declaration and payment of dividends to holders of any class or series of Disqualified Stock of the Company or Preferred Stock of any Guarantor issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture to the extent such dividends are included in the definition of "Consolidated Interest Expense";
- (8) repurchases of Capital Stock deemed to occur upon the exercise of stock options, warrants or other convertible securities if such Capital Stock represents (i) a portion of the exercise price thereof or (ii) withholding incurred in connection with such exercise, *provided* that the amount of such withholding taxes shall reduce the amount set forth in clause (6) above;
- (9) cash dividends or loans to Holdings (which for purposes of this clause (9) shall include any direct or indirect parent of the Company) ("Permitted Holdings Payments") in amounts equal to:
 - (a) the amounts required for Holdings to pay any Federal, state or local income taxes to the extent that such income taxes are directly attributable to the income of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and, to the extent of amounts actually received from Unrestricted Subsidiaries, in amounts required to pay such taxes to the extent directly attributable to the income of the Unrestricted Subsidiaries;
 - (b) the amounts required for Holdings to pay franchise taxes and other fees required to maintain its legal existence;

- (c) an amount not to exceed \$1.0 million (or \$2.0 million following an initial public offering) in any fiscal year to permit Holdings to pay its corporate overhead expenses Incurred in the ordinary course of business, and to pay salaries or other compensation of employees who perform services for both Holdings and the Company;
- (d) dividends or distributions to Holdings to permit Holdings to satisfy its payment obligations, if any, under the Expense Reimbursement Agreement as in effect on the Issue Date, or as later amended, *provided* that any such amendment is not more disadvantageous to the Company in any material respect than the Expense Reimbursement Agreement as in effect on the Issue Date; and
- (e) any fees and expenses related to any equity offering or other financing of any direct or indirect parent of the Company to the extent the proceeds of such offering or financing are contributed to the Company;
- (10) any payments made in connection with the Transactions pursuant to the Stock Purchase Agreement and any other agreements or documents related to the Transactions and in effect on the closing date of the Transactions (without giving effect to subsequent amendments, waivers or other modifications to such agreements or documents) or as otherwise described in the Offering Memorandum;
- (11) the purchase, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement for value of any Subordinated Obligation (i) at a purchase price not greater than 101% of the principal amount of such Subordinated Obligation in the event of a Change of Control in accordance with provisions similar to Section 3.10 or (ii) at a purchase price not greater than 100% of the principal amount thereof in accordance with provisions similar to Section 3.8; provided that, prior to or simultaneously with such purchase, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement, the Company has made the Change of Control Offer or Asset Disposition Offer, as applicable, as provided in Section 3.10 or Section 3.8, respectively, with respect to the Notes and has completed the repurchase or redemption of all Notes validly tendered for payment in connection with such Change of Control Offer or Asset Disposition Offer; and
 - (12) any payment on intercompany Indebtedness permitted to be Incurred under Section 3.3(b)(3);
 - (13) Restricted Payments that are made with Excluded Contributions;
- (14) the distribution, by dividend or otherwise, of shares of Capital Stock of Unrestricted Subsidiaries (other than Unrestricted Subsidiaries the primary assets of which are cash and/or Cash Equivalents); and
 - (15) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, Restricted Payments in an amount not to exceed \$7.5 million.

The amount of all Restricted Payments (other than cash) shall be the fair market value on the date of such Restricted Payment of the asset(s) or securities proposed to be paid, transferred or issued by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, pursuant to such Restricted Payment. The fair market value of any cash Restricted Payment shall be its face amount and the fair market value of any non-cash Restricted Payment shall be determined conclusively by the Board of Directors of the Company acting in good faith whose resolution with respect thereto shall be delivered to the Trustee, such determination to be based upon an opinion or appraisal issued by an accounting, appraisal or investment banking firm of national standing if such fair market value is estimated in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company to exceed \$20.0 million.

As of the Issue Date, all of the Company's Subsidiaries will be Restricted Subsidiaries. The Company will not permit any Unrestricted Subsidiary to become a Restricted Subsidiary except pursuant to the last sentence of the definition of "Unrestricted Subsidiary."

SECTION 3.5. <u>Limitation on Liens</u>. The Company shall not, and shall not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, Incur or suffer to exist any Lien (other than Permitted Liens) upon any of its property or assets (including Capital Stock of Restricted Subsidiaries), whether owned on the date of this Indenture or acquired after that date, which Lien is securing any Indebtedness, unless contemporaneously with the Incurrence of such Liens effective provision is made to secure the Indebtedness due under this Indenture and the Notes or, in respect of Liens on any Restricted Subsidiary's property or assets, any Note Guarantee of such Restricted Subsidiary, equally and ratably with (or senior in priority to in the case of Liens with respect to Subordinated Obligations or Guarantor Subordinated Obligations) the Indebtedness secured by such Lien for so long as such Indebtedness is so secured.

SECTION 3.6. <u>Limitation on Sale/Leaseback Transactions</u>. The Company shall not, and shall not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, enter into any Sale/Leaseback Transaction *unless*: (i) the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, receives consideration at the time of such Sale/Leaseback Transaction at least equal to the fair market value (as evidenced by a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company) of the property subject to such transaction; (ii) the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary could have Incurred Indebtedness in an amount equal to the Attributable Indebtedness in respect of such Sale/Leaseback Transaction pursuant to <u>Section 3.3</u>; (iii) the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary would be permitted under <u>Section 3.5</u> to create a Lien on the property subject to such Sale/Leaseback Transaction without securing the Notes; and (iv) the Sale/Leaseback Transaction is treated as an Asset Disposition and all of the conditions of this Indenture described in <u>Section 3.8</u> (including the provisions concerning the application of Net Available Cash) are satisfied with respect to such Sale/Leaseback Transaction, treating all of the consideration received in such Sale/Leaseback Transaction as Net Available Cash for purposes of <u>Section 3.8</u>.

SECTION 3.7. Limitation on Restrictions on Distributions from Restricted Subsidiaries. (a) The Company shall not, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, create or otherwise cause or permit to exist or become effective any consensual encumbrance or consensual restriction on the ability of any Restricted Subsidiary to: (1) pay dividends or make any other distributions on its Capital Stock to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or pay any Indebtedness or other obligations owed to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (it being understood that the priority of any Preferred Stock in receiving dividends or liquidating distributions being paid on Common Stock shall not be deemed a restriction on the ability to make distributions on Capital Stock); (2) make any loans or advances to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (it being understood that the subordination of loans or advances made to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to other Indebtedness Incurred by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary shall not be deemed a restriction on the ability to make loans or advances); or (3) sell, lease or transfer any of its property or assets to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (it being understood that such transfers shall not include any type of transfer described in clause (1) or (2) of this Section 3.7(a).

- (b) The provisions of paragraph (a) of this Section 3.7 shall not prohibit:
- (i) any encumbrance or restriction pursuant to an agreement in effect at or entered into on the Issue Date, including, without limitation, this Indenture, the Notes, the Exchange Notes, the Note Guarantees, and the Senior Secured Credit Agreement (and related documentation) in effect on such date:
- (ii) any encumbrance or restriction with respect to a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to an agreement relating to any Equity Interests or Indebtedness Incurred by a Restricted Subsidiary on or before the date on which such Restricted Subsidiary was acquired by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary (other than Equity Interests or Indebtedness Incurred as consideration in, or to provide all or any portion of the funds utilized to consummate, the transaction or series of related transactions pursuant to which such Restricted Subsidiary became a Restricted Subsidiary or was acquired by the Company or in contemplation of the transaction) and outstanding on such date, *provided* that any such encumbrance or restriction shall not extend to any assets or property of the Company or any other Restricted Subsidiary other than the assets and property so acquired, and, that in the case of Indebtedness, such Indebtedness was permitted by the terms of this Indenture to be Incurred;
- (iii) any encumbrance or restriction (A) with respect to a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to an agreement effecting a refunding, replacement or refinancing of Indebtedness Incurred pursuant to an agreement referred to in clause (i) or (ii) of this paragraph or this clause (iii) or (B) contained in any amendment, restatement, modification, renewal, supplement, refunding, replacement or refinancing of an agreement referred to in clause (i) or (ii) of this paragraph or this clause (iii); provided, however, that the encumbrances and restrictions with respect to such Restricted Subsidiary contained in any such agreement or amendment, restatement, modification, renewal, supplement, refunding, replacement or refinancing are not materially less favorable, taken as a whole, in the good faith determination of the Company, to the Holders than the encumbrances and restrictions contained in such agreements referred to in clauses (i) or (ii) of this paragraph on the Issue Date or the date such Restricted Subsidiary became a Restricted Subsidiary or was merged into a Restricted Subsidiary, whichever is applicable;

- (iv) in the case of clause (3) of paragraph (a) of this Section 3.7, any encumbrance or restriction: (A) that restricts in a customary manner the subletting, assignment or transfer of any property or asset that is subject to a lease, license or similar contract, or the assignment or transfer of any such lease, license or other similar contract; (B) contained in mortgages, pledges or other security agreements permitted under this Indenture securing Indebtedness of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary to the extent such encumbrances or restrictions restrict the transfer of the property subject to such mortgages, pledges or other security agreements; or (C) pursuant to customary provisions restricting dispositions of real property interests set forth in any reciprocal easement agreements of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;
- (v) (a) purchase money obligations for property acquired in the ordinary course of business and (b) Capitalized Lease Obligations permitted under this Indenture, in each case, that impose encumbrances or restrictions of the nature described in clause (3) of paragraph (a) of this <u>Section 3.7</u> on the property so acquired;
- (vi) any restriction with respect to a Restricted Subsidiary (or any of its property or assets) imposed pursuant to an agreement entered into for the direct or indirect sale or disposition of the Equity Interests or assets of such Restricted Subsidiary (or the property or assets that are subject to such restriction) pending the closing of such sale or disposition;
- (vii) any customary provisions in joint venture agreements relating to joint ventures and other similar agreements entered into in the ordinary course of business; any customary encumbrances or restrictions on any Foreign Subsidiary pursuant to Indebtedness Incurred by such Foreign Subsidiary;
- (viii) restrictions on cash and other deposits or net worth provisions in leases and other agreements entered into by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business;
 - (ix) encumbrances or restrictions arising or existing by reason of applicable law or any applicable rule, regulation or order;
- (x) encumbrances or restrictions contained in indentures or debt instruments or other debt arrangements Incurred or Preferred Stock issued by Guarantors in accordance with Section 3.3 that are not materially more restrictive, taken as a whole, in the good faith determination of the Company, than those applicable to the Company in either this Indenture or the Senior Secured Credit Agreement on the Issue Date (which results in encumbrances or restrictions comparable to those applicable to the Company at a Restricted Subsidiary level);
- (xi) encumbrances or restrictions contained in indentures or other debt instruments or debt arrangements Incurred or Preferred Stock issued subsequent to the Issue Date by Restricted Subsidiaries that are not Guarantors pursuant to clause (5) of paragraph (b) of Section 3.3 by Restricted Subsidiaries; and

(xii) in the case of Section 3.7(a)(3), Liens permitted to be Incurred under Section 3.5 that limit the right of the debtor to dispose of assets securing such Indebtedness.

SECTION 3.8. Limitation on Sales of Assets and Subsidiary Stock. (a) The Company shall not, and shall not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, make any Asset Disposition unless: (1) the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, receives consideration at least equal to the fair market value (such fair market value to be determined on the date of contractually agreeing to such Asset Disposition), as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors (including as to the value of all non-cash consideration), of the shares and assets subject to such Asset Disposition; (2) at least 75% of the consideration from such Asset Disposition received by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, is in the form of cash or Cash Equivalents; provided that for the purposes of this Section 3.8, the following shall be deemed to be cash: (A) the assumption by the transferee of Indebtedness (other than Subordinated Obligations or Disqualified Stock) of the Company or Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary (other than Guarantor Subordinated Obligations or Disqualified Stock of any Guarantor) and the release of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary from all liability on such Indebtedness in connection with such Asset Disposition (in which case the Company will, without further action, be deemed to have applied such deemed cash to Indebtedness); and (B) securities, notes or other obligations received by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary from the transferee that are converted by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary into cash within 180 days after receipt; and (3) an amount equal to 100% of the Net Available Cash from such Asset Disposition is applied by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be: (A) to repay Indebtedness of the Company (other than any Disqualified Stock or Subordinated Obligations) or Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary (other than any Disqualified Stock or Guarantor Subordinated Obligations of a Guarantor) (in each case other than Indebtedness owed to the Company or an Affiliate of the Company) and, if the Indebtedness repaid is revolving credit Indebtedness, to correspondingly reduce commitments with respect thereto within 365 days after the later of the date of such Asset Disposition or the receipt of such Net Available Cash; or (B) to invest in Additional Assets within 365 days from the later of the date of such Asset Disposition or the receipt of such Net Available Cash (or enter into a definitive agreement with respect thereto that is consummated within 545 days after the days after the receipt of any such Net Available Cash), provided that pending the final application of any such Net Available Cash in accordance with clause (3)(A) or clause (3)(B) above, the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries may temporarily reduce Indebtedness or otherwise invest such Net Available Cash in any manner not prohibited by this Indenture.

(b) Any Net Available Cash from Asset Dispositions that are not applied or invested as provided in the preceding paragraph (a) shall be deemed to constitute "Excess Proceeds." On the 366th day after an Asset Disposition (or such later date as permitted in clause (3)(B) of the preceding paragraph (a), if the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$15.0 million, the Company shall be required to make an offer ("Asset Disposition Offer") to all Holders and to the extent required by the terms of other Pari Passu Indebtedness, to all holders of other Pari Passu Indebtedness outstanding with similar provisions requiring the Company to make an offer to purchase such Pari Passu Indebtedness with the proceeds from any Asset Disposition ("Pari Passu Notes"), to purchase the maximum principal amount of Notes and any such Pari Passu Notes to which the Asset Disposition Offer applies that may be purchased out of the Excess Proceeds, at an offer price in cash in an amount equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes and Pari Passu Notes plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date of purchase, in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Indenture or the agreements governing the Pari Passu Notes, as applicable, in the case of the Notes in denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. To the extent that the aggregate amount of Notes and Pari Passu Notes so validly tendered and not properly withdrawn pursuant to an Asset Disposition Offer is less than the Excess Proceeds, the Company may use any remaining Excess Proceeds for general corporate purposes, subject to other covenants contained in this Indenture. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes surrendered by holders thereof and other Pari Passu Notes surrendered by holders or lenders, collectively, exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, the Trustee shall select the Notes and Pari Passu Notes to be purchased on a pro rata basis on the basis of the aggregate principal amount of tendered Notes and Pari Passu Notes. Upon completion of such Asset Disposition Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds shall be reset at zero. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the foregoing, the Company may commence an Asset Disposition Offer prior to the expiration of 365 days after the occurrence of an Asset Disposition (or such later date after giving effect to the proviso in clause (3)(B) of the preceding paragraph (a), provided that such Asset Disposition Offer complies with all applicable securities laws and regulations).

- (c) The Asset Disposition Offer shall remain open for a period of 20 Business Days following its commencement, except to the extent that a longer period is required by applicable law (the "Asset Disposition Offer Period"). No later than five Business Days after the termination of the Asset Disposition Offer Period (the "Asset Disposition Purchase Date"), the Company shall purchase the principal amount of Notes and Pari Passu Notes required to be purchased pursuant to this Section 3.8 (the "Asset Disposition Offer Amount") or, if less than the Asset Disposition Offer Amount has been so validly tendered, all Notes and Pari Passu Notes validly tendered in response to the Asset Disposition Offer.
- (d) If the Asset Disposition Purchase Date is on or after an interest record date and on or before the related interest payment date, any accrued and unpaid interest shall be paid to the Person in whose name a Note is registered at the close of business on such record date, and no additional interest shall be payable to Holders who tender Notes pursuant to the Asset Disposition Offer.
- (e) Pending the final application of any Net Available Cash pursuant to this <u>Section 3.8</u>, the holder of such Net Available Cash may apply such Net Available Cash temporarily to reduce Indebtedness outstanding under a revolving Credit Facility or otherwise invest such Net Available Cash in any manner not prohibited by this Indenture.
- (f) On or before the Asset Disposition Purchase Date, the Company shall, to the extent lawful, accept for payment, on a pro rata basis to the extent necessary, the Asset Disposition Offer Amount of Notes and Pari Passu Notes or portions of Notes and Pari Passu Notes so validly tendered and not properly withdrawn pursuant to the Asset Disposition Offer, or if less than the Asset Disposition Offer Amount has been validly tendered and not properly withdrawn, all Notes and Pari Passu Notes so validly tendered and not properly withdrawn, in the case of the Notes in denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The Company shall deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that such Notes or portions thereof were accepted for payment by the Company in accordance with the terms of this Section 3.8 and, in addition, the Company shall deliver all certificates and notes required, if any, by the agreements governing the Pari Passu Notes. The Company or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, shall promptly (but in any case not later than five Business Days after termination of the Asset Disposition Offer Period) mail or deliver to each tendering Holder or holder or lender of Pari Passu Notes, as the case may be, an amount equal to the purchase price of the Notes or Pari Passu Notes so validly tendered and not properly withdrawn by such holder or lender, as the case may be, and accepted by the Company for purchase, and the Company shall promptly issue a new Note, and the Trustee, upon delivery of an Officers' Certificate from the Company, shall authenticate and mail or deliver such new Note to such holder, in a principal amount equal to any unpurchased portion of the Note surrendered; provided that each such new Note shall be in a principal amount of \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof. In addition, the Company shall take any and all other actions required by the agreements governing the Pari Passu Notes. Any Note not so accepted shall be promptly mailed or deli

- (g) The Company will not, and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, engage in any Asset Swaps, unless (1) at the time of entering into such Asset Swap and immediately after giving effect to such Asset Swap, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would occur as a consequence thereof; and (2) the Board of Directors has determined that the aggregate fair market value of the property or assets being transferred by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary is not greater than the aggregate fair market value of the property or assets being received by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary and has approved the terms of such Asset Swap.
- (h) The Company shall comply, to the extent applicable, with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws or regulations in connection with the repurchase of Notes pursuant to this Indenture. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with provisions of this Section 3.8, the Company shall comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and shall not be deemed to have breached its obligations under this Indenture by virtue of any conflict.
- (i) For the purposes of this Section 3.8, Holders electing to have a Note purchased shall be required to surrender the Note, with an appropriate form duly completed, to the Company at the address specified in the notice at least three Business Days prior to the purchase date. Each Holder shall be entitled to withdraw its election if the Company receives, not later than one Business Day prior to the purchase date, a telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or letter from such Holder setting forth the name of such Holder, the principal amount of the Note or Notes which were delivered for purchase by such Holder and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing his election to have such Note or Notes purchased.

SECTION 3.9. Limitation on Transactions with Affiliates. (a) The Company shall not, and shall not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, enter into or conduct any transaction (including the purchase, sale, lease or exchange of any property or the rendering of any service) with any Affiliate of the Company (an "Affiliate Transaction") unless: (1) the terms of such Affiliate Transaction are no less favorable to the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, than those that could be obtained in a comparable transaction at the time of such transaction in arm's-length dealings with a Person who is not such an Affiliate; (2) in the event such Affiliate Transaction involves an aggregate consideration in excess of \$5.0 million, the terms of such transaction have been approved by a majority of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company and either (x) a further resolution by a majority of the members of such Board having no personal stake in such transaction, if any (and such majority or majorities, as the case may be, determines that such Affiliate Transaction satisfies the criteria in clause (1) above); or (y) the Company shall have received a written opinion from an independent investment banking, accounting or appraisal firm of nationally recognized standing that such Affiliate Transaction is not materially less favorable than those that might reasonably have been obtained in a comparable transaction in excess of \$20.0 million the Company has received a written opinion from an independent investment banking, accounting or appraisal firm of nationally recognized standing that such Affiliate Transaction is not materially less favorable than those that might reasonably have been obtained in a comparable transaction at such time on an arm's-length basis from a Person that is not an Affiliate

(b) The provisions of paragraph (a) of this Section 3.9 shall not apply to: (1) any Restricted Payment permitted to be made pursuant to Section 3.4 or any Permitted Investment (other than Permitted Investments set forth under clauses (1)(b), (2), (11), (13) and (14) of the definition of Permitted Investments); (2) any issuance of securities, or other payments, awards or grants in cash, securities or otherwise pursuant to, or the funding of, employment agreements and other compensation arrangements, options to purchase Capital Stock of the Company, restricted stock plans, long-term incentive plans, stock appreciation rights plans, participation plans or similar employee benefits plans and/or indemnity provided on behalf of directors, officers and employees approved by the Board of Directors of the Company; (3) to the extent permitted by applicable law, loans or advances to employees, officers or directors in the ordinary course of business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries but in any event not to exceed \$2.5 million in the aggregate outstanding at any one time (without giving effect to the forgiveness of any such loan) with respect to all loans or advances made since the Issue Date; (4) any transaction between the Company and a Restricted Subsidiary or between Restricted Subsidiaries and Guarantees issued by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary for the benefit of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, in accordance with Section 3.3; (5) the payment of reasonable and customary fees paid to, and indemnity provided on behalf of, directors of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; (6) the existence of, and the performance of obligations of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries under the terms of any agreement to which the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is a party as of or on the Issue Date, as these agreements may be amended, modified, supplemented, extended or renewed from time to time; provided, however, that any future amendment, modification, supplement, extension or renewal entered into after the Issue Date shall be permitted to the extent that its terms are not more disadvantageous to the Holders in any material respect in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors of the Company when taken as a whole than the terms of the agreements in effect on the Issue Date; (7) transactions with customers, clients, suppliers or purchasers or sellers of goods or services, in each case in the ordinary course of the business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and otherwise in compliance with the terms of this Indenture; provided that in the reasonable determination of the members of the Board of Directors or senior management of the Company, such transactions are on terms that are no less favorable to the Company or the relevant Restricted Subsidiary than those that would have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary with an unrelated Person; (8) any issuance or sale of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) to Affiliates of the Company and the granting of registration and other customary rights in connection therewith; (9) Permitted Holdings Payments; (10) any transaction on arm's length terms with non-affiliates that become Affiliates as a result of such transaction; and (11) transactions in which the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary delivers to the Trustee an opinion or appraisal issued by an accounting, appraisal or investment banking firm of national standing stating that such transaction is fair to the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary from a financial point of view or stating that the terms are not materially less favorable than those that might reasonably have been obtained by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary in a comparable transaction at such time on an armslength basis from a Person that is not an Affiliate.

SECTION 3.10. Change of Control. (a) If a Change of Control occurs, each Holder shall have the right to require the Company to repurchase all or any part (equal to \$2,000 or integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof) of such Holder's Notes at a purchase price in cash equal to 101% of the principal amount of the Notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest and additional interest, if any, to the date of purchase (subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date); provided, however that notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not be obligated to repurchase Notes pursuant to this Section 3.10 if the Company has previously exercised its right to redeem Notes pursuant to Section 5.1.

- (b) Within 30 days following any Change of Control, unless the Company has exercised its right to redeem all of the Notes as described under Section 5.1, the Company shall mail a notice (the "Change of Control Offer") to each Holder (with a copy to the Trustee) describing the transaction or transactions that constitute the Change of Control and offering to repurchase Notes on the Change of Control payment date specified in the notice, and such notice shall otherwise include:
 - (1) that a Change of Control has occurred and that such Holder has the right to require the Company to purchase such Holder's Notes at a purchase price in cash equal to 101% of the principal amount of such Notes plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase (subject to the right of Holders of record on a record date to receive interest on the relevant interest payment date) (the "Change of Control Payment");
 - (2) the repurchase date (which shall be no earlier than 30 days nor later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed) (the "Change of Control Payment Date"); and
 - (3) the procedures determined by the Company, consistent with this <u>Section 3.10</u>, that a Holder must follow in order to have its Notes repurchased or to cancel such order of purchase.

- (c) Holders electing to have a Note purchased shall be required to surrender the Note, with an appropriate form duly completed, to the Company at the address specified in the notice at least three Business Days prior to the purchase date. Each Holder shall be entitled to withdraw its election if the Company receives, not later than one Business Day prior to the purchase date, a telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or letter from such Holder setting forth the name of such Holder, the principal amount of the Note or Notes which were delivered for purchase by such Holder and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing his election to have such Note or Notes purchased.
- (d) On the Change of Control Payment Date, the Company shall, to the extent lawful: (i) accept for payment all Notes or portions of Notes (of \$2,000 or integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof) properly tendered pursuant to the Change of Control Offer; (ii) deposit with the Paying Agent an amount equal to the Change of Control Payment in respect of all Notes or portions of Notes so tendered; and (iii) deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Notes so accepted together with an Officers' Certificate specifying the Notes or portions thereof accepted for payment by the Company. The Paying Agent shall promptly mail, to the Holders of Notes so accepted, payment in an amount equal to the purchase price, and the Trustee shall promptly authenticate and deliver (or cause to be transferred by book entry) to such Holders a new Note equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered; provided that each Note purchased and each new Note issued shall be in a principal amount of \$2,000 or integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof.
- (e) A Change of Control Offer may be made in advance of a Change of Control, conditioned upon consummation of the Change of Control, if a definitive agreement is in effect at the time of making such Change of Control offer that, when consummated in accordance with its terms, will result in a Change of Control, *provided* that such Change of Control Offer complies with all applicable securities laws or regulations.
- (f) If the Change of Control Payment Date is on or after an interest record date and on or before the related interest payment date, any accrued and unpaid interest, if any, shall be paid to the Person in whose name a Note is registered at the close of business on such record date, and no additional interest shall be payable to Holders who tender pursuant to the Change of Control Offer.
- (g) The Company shall publicly announce the results of the Change of Control Offer on or as soon as practicable after the Change of Control Payment Date.
- (h) The Company shall not be required to make a Change of Control Offer upon a Change of Control if (i) a third party makes the Change of Control Offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in this Indenture applicable to a Change of Control Offer made by the Company and purchases all Notes validly tendered and not withdrawn under such Change of Control Offer or (ii) notice of redemption has been given pursuant to Section 5.1, unless and until there is a default of the applicable redemption price.
- (i) The Company shall comply, to the extent applicable, with the requirements under Rule 14e-1 of the Exchange Act and any other securities laws or regulations in connection with the repurchase of Notes pursuant to this <u>Section 3.10</u>. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with provisions of this <u>Section 3.10</u>, the Company shall comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and shall not be deemed to have breached its obligations under this Indenture by virtue of the conflict.

- SECTION 3.11. Future Guarantors. (a) After the Issue Date, the Company will cause each Restricted Subsidiary, other than a Foreign Subsidiary, created or acquired by the Company or one or more of its Restricted Subsidiaries to execute and deliver to the Trustee a supplemental indenture to this Indenture, substantially in the form attached as Exhibit D hereto within 10 Business Days of the date on which it was acquired or created pursuant to which such Guarantor will unconditionally Guarantee, on a joint and several basis, the full and prompt payment of the principal of, premium, if any and interest (including additional interest, if any) on the Notes on a senior basis.
- (b) The obligations of each Guarantor will be limited to the maximum amount as will, after giving effect to all other contingent and fixed liabilities of such Guarantor (including, without limitation, any guarantees under the Credit Facility) and after giving effect to any collections from or payments made by or on behalf of any other Guarantor in respect of the obligations of such other Guarantor under its Note Guarantee or pursuant to its contribution obligations under this Indenture, result in the obligations of such Guarantor under its Note Guarantee not constituting a fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer under federal or state law.
 - (c) Each Note Guarantee shall be released in accordance with the provisions of Article X.
- SECTION 3.12. <u>Limitation on Lines of Business</u>. The Company shall not, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, engage in any business other than a Related Business, except to such extent as would not be material to the Company as a whole.
- SECTION 3.13. <u>Payments for Consent</u>. Neither the Company nor any of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries shall, directly or indirectly, pay or cause to be paid any consideration, whether by way of interest, fees or otherwise, to any Holder of any Notes for or as an inducement to any consent, waiver or amendment of any of the terms or provisions of this Indenture or the Notes unless such consideration is offered to be paid or is paid to all Holders that consent, waive or agree to amend in the time frame set forth in the solicitation documents relating to such consent, waiver or amendment.
- SECTION 3.14. Maintenance of Office or Agency. The Company shall maintain in The City of New York, an office or agency where the Notes may be presented or surrendered for payment, where, if applicable, the Notes may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Notes and this Indenture may be served. The Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee shall be such office or agency of the Company for payment, unless the Company shall designate and maintain some other office or agency for one or more of such purposes. The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any change in the location of any such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies (in or outside of The City of New York) where the Notes may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind any such designation (which at the Issue Date shall be the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee); provided, however, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York for such purposes. The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

SECTION 3.15. Money for Note Payments to Be Held in Trust. If the Company shall at any time act as its own Paying Agent, it shall, on or before each due date of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any of the Notes, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum sufficient to pay the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest so becoming due until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided and shall promptly notify the Trustee in writing of its action or failure to so act.

Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents for the Notes, it shall, on or before each due date of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Notes, deposit with any Paying Agent a sum in same day funds (or New York Clearing House funds if such deposit is made prior to the date on which such deposit is required to be made) that shall be available to the Trustee by 10:00 a.m. New York City time on such due date sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) or interest so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium or interest, and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company shall promptly notify the Trustee in writing of such action or any failure to so act.

The Company shall cause each Paying Agent (other than the Trustee) to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such Paying Agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section, that such Paying Agent shall:

- (a) hold all sums held by it for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on Notes in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided;
- (b) give the Trustee prompt written notice of any default by the Company (or any other obligor upon the Notes) in the making of any payment of principal (and premium, if any) or interest; and
- (c) at any time during the continuance of any such default, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such Paying Agent.

The Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or by Company Order direct any Paying Agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such sums.

Any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Note and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, premium or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on Company Order, or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Note shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease.

SECTION 3.16. Maintenance of Existence. Subject to Article IV, the Company shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its existence and that of each Restricted Subsidiary and the rights (charter and statutory) licenses and franchises of the Company and each Restricted Subsidiary; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to preserve any such existence (except the Company), right, license or franchise if the Board of Directors of the Company shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and each of its Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, and that the loss thereof is not, and shall not be, disadvantageous in any material respect to the Holders.

SECTION 3.17. Payment of Taxes and Other Claims. The Company shall pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged, before the same shall become delinquent, (i) all material taxes, assessments and governmental charges levied or imposed upon the Company or any Subsidiary or upon the income, profits or property of the Company or any Subsidiary and (ii) all lawful claims for labor, materials and supplies, which, if unpaid, might by law become a material liability or lien upon the property of the Company or any Subsidiary; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged any such tax, assessment, charge or claim whose amount, applicability or validity is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which appropriate reserves, if necessary (in the good faith judgment of management of the Company) are being maintained in accordance with GAAP.

SECTION 3.18. Maintenance of Properties. The Company shall cause all material properties owned by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or used or held for use in the conduct of its business or the business of any Restricted Subsidiary to be maintained and kept in normal condition, repair and working order and shall cause to be made all necessary repairs, renewals, replacements, betterments and improvements thereof, all as in the judgment of the Company may be necessary so that the business carried on in connection therewith may be properly conducted at all times; provided, however, that nothing in this Section shall prevent the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries from discontinuing the maintenance of any of such properties if such discontinuance is, in the judgment of the Company, desirable in the conduct of its business or the business of any Restricted Subsidiary and not adverse in any material respect to the Holders.

SECTION 3.19. Compliance with Laws. The Company shall comply, and shall cause each of its Restricted Subsidiaries to comply, with all applicable statutes, rules, regulations, orders and restrictions of the United States of America, all states and municipalities thereof, and of any governmental regulatory authority, in respect of the conduct of their respective businesses and the ownership of their respective properties, except for such noncompliances as would not in the aggregate have a material adverse effect on the financial condition or results of operations of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole.

SECTION 3.20. Compliance Certificate. The Company shall deliver to the Trustee within 120 days after the end of each Fiscal Year of the Company a certificate executed by the Company's principal executive officer, principal accounting officer or principal financial officer stating that in the course of the performance by the signer of his or her duties as such officer he or she would normally have knowledge of any Default or Event of Default and whether or not the signer knows of any Default or Event of Default that occurred during such period. If he or she does, the certificate shall describe the Default or Event of Default, its status and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto. The Company also shall comply with TIA § 314(a)(4). An Officers' Certificate shall also notify the Trustee should the then current Fiscal Year be changed to end on any date other than on the date as herein defined.

SECTION 3.21. <u>Additional Interest Notices</u>. In the event that the Company is required to pay additional interest to Holders pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement, the Company shall provide written notice ("<u>Additional Interest Notice</u>") to the Trustee of its obligation to pay additional interest no later than five Business Days prior to the proposed payment date set for the amount of additional interest, and the Additional Interest Notice shall set forth the amount of additional interest to be paid by the Company on such Payment Date. The Trustee shall not at any time be under any duty or responsibility to any Holder to determine the additional interest, or with respect to the nature, extent, or calculation of the amount of additional interest when made, or with respect to the method employed in such calculation of the additional interest.

SECTION 3.22. Effectiveness of Covenants.

- (a) Following the first day:
- (1) if the Notes have an Investment Grade Rating from both of the Rating Agencies; and
- (2) no Default has occurred and is continuing under this Indenture (the occurrence of the events described in the foregoing clauses (1) and
- (2) being collectively referred to as a "Covenant Suspension Event");

the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries shall not be subject to the provisions of Sections 3.3, 3.4, 3.7, 3.8, 3.9, and 4.1(iii) (collectively, the "Suspended Covenants").

- (b) If at any time (i) the Notes' credit rating is downgraded from an Investment Grade Rating by any Rating Agency or (ii) a Default or Event of Default occurs and is continuing (the occurrence of the events described in the foregoing clauses (i) and (ii) being collectively referred to as a "Reinstatement Event"), then the Suspended Covenants shall thereafter be reinstated as if such covenants had never been suspended (the "Reinstatement Date") and be applicable pursuant to the terms of this Indenture (including in connection with performing any calculation or assessment to determine compliance with the terms of this Indenture), unless and until the Notes subsequently attain an Investment Grade Rating and no Default or Event of Default is in existence (in which event the Suspended Covenants shall no longer be in effect for such time that the Notes maintain an Investment Grade Rating and no Default or Event of Default is in existence); provided, however, that no Default, Event of Default or breach of any kind shall be deemed to exist under this Indenture, the Notes or the Guarantees with respect to the Suspended Covenants based on, and none of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries shall bear any liability for, any actions taken or events occurring during the Suspension Period (as defined below), regardless of whether such actions or events would have been permitted if the applicable Suspended Covenants remained in effect during such period. The period of time between the date of suspension of the covenants and the Reinstatement Date is referred to as the "Suspension Period."
- (c) On the Reinstatement Date, all Indebtedness Incurred during the Suspension Period shall be classified to have been Incurred pursuant to Section 3.3(a) or one of the clauses set forth in Section 3.3(b) (to the extent such Indebtedness would be permitted to be Incurred thereunder as of the Reinstatement Date and after giving effect to Indebtedness Incurred prior to the Suspension Period and outstanding on the Reinstatement Date). To the extent such Indebtedness would not be so permitted to be Incurred pursuant to Sections 3.3(a) or 3.3(b), such Indebtedness shall be deemed to have been outstanding on the Issue Date, so that it is classified pursuant to Section 3.3(b)(4). Calculations made after the Reinstatement Date of the amount available to be made as Restricted Payments pursuant to Section 3.4 shall be made as though Section 3.4 had been in effect since the Issue Date and throughout the Suspension Period. Accordingly, Restricted Payments made during the Suspension Period shall reduce the amount available to be made as Restricted Payments pursuant to Section 3.4(a).
- (d) During any period when the Suspended Covenants are suspended, the Board of Directors of the Company may not designate any of the Company's Subsidiaries as Unrestricted Subsidiaries pursuant to this Indenture.
- (e) The Company shall give the Trustee prompt (and in any event not later than five Business Days after a Covenant Suspension Event) written notice of any Covenant Suspension Event. In the absence of such notice, the Trustee shall assume the Suspended Covenants apply and are in full force and effect. The Company shall give the Trustee prompt (and in any event not later than five Business Days after a Reinstatement Event) written notice of any occurrence of a Reinstatement Date. After any such notice of the occurrence of a Reinstatement Date, the Trustee shall assume the Suspended Covenants apply and are in full force and effect.

ARTICLE IV

Successor Company and Successor Guarantor

SECTION 4.1. <u>Merger and Consolidation</u>. The Company shall not consolidate with or merge with or into, or convey, transfer or lease all or substantially all its assets to, any Person, *unless*:

- (i) the resulting, surviving or transferee Person (the "Successor Company") shall be a corporation or a limited liability company, provided that in the case of a merger with a limited liability company there shall be a corporate co-issuer, in each case organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, any State of the United States or the District of Columbia and the Successor Company (if not the Company) shall expressly assume, by supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, all the obligations of the Company under the Notes, this Indenture and the Registration Rights Agreement;
- (ii) immediately after giving effect to such transaction (and treating any Indebtedness that becomes an obligation of the Successor Company or any Subsidiary of the Successor Company as a result of such transaction as having been Incurred by the Successor Company or such Subsidiary at the time of such transaction), no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing;
- (iii) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, the Successor Company would be able to Incur at least an additional \$1.00 of Indebtedness pursuant to paragraph (a) of Section 3.3;
- (iv) each Guarantor (unless it is the other party to the transactions above, in which case clause (i) shall apply) shall have by supplemental indenture confirmed that its Note Guarantee shall apply to such Person's obligations in respect of this Indenture and the Notes and its obligations under the Registration Rights Agreement shall continue to be in effect; and
- (v) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and such supplemental indenture (if any) comply with this Indenture.

For purposes of this <u>Article IV</u>, the sale, lease, conveyance, assignment, transfer, or other disposition of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of one or more Subsidiaries of the Company, which properties and assets, if held by the Company instead of such Subsidiaries, would constitute all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Company on a consolidated basis, shall be deemed to be the transfer of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Company.

The predecessor Company shall be released from its obligations under this Indenture and the Successor Company shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture, but, in the case of a lease of all or substantially all its assets, the predecessor Company shall not be released from the obligation to pay the principal of and interest on the Notes.

Notwithstanding the preceding clause (iii), (x) any Restricted Subsidiary may consolidate with, merge into or transfer all or part of its properties and assets to the Company and (y) the Company may merge with an Affiliate incorporated solely for the purpose of reincorporating the Company in another jurisdiction to realize tax benefits, so long as the amount of Indebtedness of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiary is not increased thereby; *provided* that, in the case of a Restricted Subsidiary that merges into the Company, the Company shall not be required to comply with the preceding clause (v).

In addition, the Company shall not permit any Guarantor to consolidate with, merge with or into any Person (other than another Guarantor) and shall not permit the conveyance, transfer or lease of all or substantially all of the assets of any Guarantor to any Person (other than to another Guarantor) unless: (i) (a) if such entity remains a Guarantor, the resulting, surviving or transferee Person (the "Successor Guarantor") shall be a corporation, partnership, trust or limited liability company organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, any State of the United States or the District of Columbia; (b) the Successor Guarantor (if other than such Guarantor), expressly assumes, by supplemental indenture or other documentation or instruments, executed and delivered to the Trustee, all the obligations of such Guarantor under the Guarantee, this Indenture and the Registration Rights Agreement; (c) immediately after giving effect to such transaction (and treating any Indebtedness that becomes an obligation of the Successor Guarantor or any Restricted Subsidiary as a result of such transaction as having been Incurred by such Successor Guarantor or such Restricted Subsidiary at the time of such transaction), no Default of Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing; and (d) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and such supplemental indenture (if any) comply with this Indenture; and (ii) the transaction is made in compliance with Section 3.8 (it being understood that only such portion of the Net Available Cash as is required to be applied on the date of such transaction in accordance with the terms of this Indenture needs to be applied in accordance therewith at such time) and this Article IV.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Guarantor may merge with or into or transfer all or part of its properties and assets to another Guarantor or the Company or merge with a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company solely for the purpose of reincorporating the Guarantor in a State of the United States, the District of Columbia or any territory thereof, as long as the amount of Indebtedness of such Guarantor and the Restricted Subsidiaries is not increased thereby.

ARTICLE V

Redemption of Notes

SECTION 5.1. Optional Redemption. The Notes may be redeemed, as a whole or from time to time in part, subject to the conditions and at the redemption prices specified in paragraph 5 of the form of Notes set forth in Exhibit A and Exhibit B hereto, which are hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of this Indenture, together with accrued and unpaid interest to the Redemption Date (as defined below).

SECTION 5.2. <u>Applicability of Article</u>. Redemption of Notes at the election of the Company or otherwise, as permitted or required by any provision of this Indenture, shall be made in accordance with such provision and this Article.

SECTION 5.3. <u>Election to Redeem</u>. The election of the Company to redeem any Notes pursuant to <u>Section 5.1</u> shall be evidenced by a Board Resolution.

SECTION 5.4 Selection by Trustee of Notes to Be Redeemed. If less than all the Notes are to be redeemed at any time pursuant to an optional redemption, the particular Notes to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date (as defined below) by the Trustee, from the outstanding Notes not previously called for redemption, in compliance with the requirements of the principal securities exchange, if any, on which such Notes are listed, or, if such Notes are not so listed, on a *pro rata* basis among the classes of Notes or by lot (and in any case as may be required by the rules and procedures of the applicable depositary) and which may provide for the selection for redemption of portions of the principal of the Notes; although no Note of \$2,000 in original principal amount or less will be redeemed in part. If any Note is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption relating to such Note will state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the Notes selected for redemption and, in the case of any Notes selected for partial redemption, the method it has chosen for the selection of Notes and the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to redemption of Notes shall relate, in the case of any Note redeemed on to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Note which has been or is to be redeemed.

SECTION 5.5. Notice of Redemption. Notice of redemption shall be given in the manner provided for in Section 11.2 not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, to each Holder of Notes to be redeemed. At the Company's request, the Trustee shall give notice of redemption in the Company's name and at the Company's expense; provided, however, that the Company shall deliver to the Trustee, at least 15 days prior to the date on which notice is to be given to the Holders (or such shorter period of time as shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), an Officers' Certificate requesting that the Trustee give such notice at the Company's expense and setting forth the information to be stated in such notice as provided in the following items. Any such notice may be cancelled at any time prior to notice of such redemption being mailed to any Holder and shall thereby be void and of no effect.

All notices of redemption shall state:

- (i) the Redemption Date,
- (ii) the redemption price and the amount of accrued interest to, but excluding, the Redemption Date payable as provided in Section 5.7, if any,

- (iii) if less than all outstanding Notes are to be redeemed, the method for selecting the Notes to be redeemed, as well as the aggregate principal amount of Notes to be redeemed and the aggregate principal amount of Notes to be outstanding after such partial redemption,
- (iv) in case any Note is to be redeemed in part only, (a) the notice which relates to such Note shall state that on and after the Redemption Date, upon surrender of such Note, the Holder shall receive, without charge, a new Note or Notes of authorized denominations for the principal amount thereof remaining unredeemed and (b) such documentation and records as shall enable to Trustee to select the Notes to be redeemed pursuant to Section 5.4.
- (v) that on the Redemption Date the redemption price (and accrued interest, if any, to, but excluding, the Redemption Date payable as provided in Section 5.7) shall become due and payable upon each such Note, or the portion thereof, to be redeemed, and, unless the Company defaults in making the redemption payment, that interest on Notes called for redemption (or the portion thereof) shall cease to accrue on and after said date,
 - (vi) the place or places where such Notes are to be surrendered for payment of the redemption price and accrued interest, if any,
 - (vii) the name and address of the Paying Agent,
 - (viii) that Notes called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the redemption price,
- (ix) the CUSIP number and shall provide that no representation is made as to the accuracy or correctness of the CUSIP number, if any, listed in such notice or printed on the Notes, and any redemption shall not be affected by any defect in such CUSIP numbers, and
 - (x) the paragraph of the Notes pursuant to which the Notes are to be redeemed.
- SECTION 5.6. Deposit of Redemption Price. By 10:00 a.m., New York City time, on any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Paying Agent (or, if the Company or a Wholly Owned Subsidiary that is a Domestic Subsidiary is a Paying Agent, shall segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 2.4) an amount of money sufficient to pay the redemption price of, and accrued interest on, all the Notes which are to be redeemed on that date other than Notes or portions of Notes called for redemption that are beneficially owned by the Company and have been delivered by the Company to the Trustee for cancellation.

SECTION 5.7. Notes Payable on Redemption Date. Notice of redemption having been given as aforesaid, the Notes or portions of Notes so to be redeemed shall, on the Redemption Date, become due and payable at the redemption price therein specified (together with accrued interest, if any, to, but excluding, the Redemption Date), and from and after such date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of the redemption price and accrued interest) such Notes shall cease to bear interest. Upon surrender of any such Note for redemption in accordance with said notice, such Note shall be paid by the Company at the redemption price, together with accrued interest, if any, to, but excluding, the Redemption Date (subject to the rights of Holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date).

If any Note called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal (and premium, if any) shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate borne by the Notes.

SECTION 5.8. Notes Redeemed in Part. Any Note which is to be redeemed only in part (pursuant to the provisions of this Article) shall be surrendered at the office or agency of the Company maintained for such purpose pursuant to Section 3.14 (with, if the Company or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or such Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing), and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and make available for delivery to the Holder of such Note at the expense of the Company, a new Note or Notes, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder, in an aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Note so surrendered, provided, that each such new Note will be issued in denominations of \$2,000 or integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

SECTION 5.9 No Sinking Fund. The Company is not required to make any mandatory redemptions or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes.

SECTION 5.10. <u>Purchases other than Redemptions</u>. The Company may, at any time, acquire Notes by means other than redemption, whether by tender offer, open market purchases, negotiated transactions or otherwise, in accordance with applicable securities laws, so long as such acquisition does not otherwise violate the terms of this Indenture.

ARTICLE VI

Defaults and Remedies

SECTION 6.1. Events of Default. Each of the following is an "Event of Default":

- (1) default in any payment of interest or additional interest (as required by the Registration Rights Agreement) on any Note when due, that continues for 30 days;
- (2) default in the payment of principal of or premium, if any, on any Note when due at its Stated Maturity, upon optional redemption, upon required repurchase, upon declaration or otherwise;
 - (3) failure by the Company or any Guarantor to comply with its obligations under Article IV;
- (4) failure by the Company to comply for 30 days after notice as provided below with any of its obligations described under <u>Section 3.8</u> or <u>Section 3.10</u> (in each case, other than a failure to purchase Notes which shall constitute an Event of Default under clause (2) above;

- (5) failure by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to comply for 60 days after notice as provided below with its other agreements in this Indenture or under the Notes (other than those referred to in (1), (2), (3) or (4) above);
- (6) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is Guaranteed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), other than Indebtedness owed to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, whether such Indebtedness or Guarantee now exists, or is created after the date of this Indenture, which default:
 - (a) is caused by a failure to pay principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on such Indebtedness prior to the expiration of the grace period provided in such Indebtedness ("payment default"); or
 - (b) results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its maturity (the "cross acceleration provision");

and, in each case, the principal amount of any such Indebtedness, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness under which there has been a payment default or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates \$20.0 million or more;

- (7) the Company or a Significant Subsidiary or group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together (as of the latest audited consolidated financial statements for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries), would constitute a Significant Subsidiary pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:
 - (A) commences a voluntary case or proceeding;
 - (B) consents to the entry of a judgment, decree or order for relief against it in an involuntary case or proceeding;
 - (C) consents to the appointment of a Custodian of it or for any substantial part of its property;
 - (D) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors;
 - (E) consents to or acquiesces in the institution of a bankruptcy or an insolvency proceeding against it;
 - (F) takes any corporate action to authorize or effect any of the foregoing; or
 - (G) takes any comparable action under any foreign laws relating to insolvency;
 - (8) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:
 - (A) is for relief in an involuntary case against the Company or any Significant Subsidiary or group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together (as of the latest audited consolidated financial statements for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries), would constitute a Significant Subsidiary pursuant to or within the meaning of the Bankruptcy Law;

- (B) appoints a Custodian for all or substantially all of the property of the Company or any Significant Subsidiary or group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together (as of the latest audited consolidated financial statements for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries), would constitute a Significant Subsidiary pursuant to or within the meaning of the Bankruptcy Law;
- (C) orders the winding up or liquidation of the Company or any Significant Subsidiary or group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together (as of the latest audited consolidated financial statements for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries), would constitute a Significant Subsidiary pursuant to or within the meaning of the Bankruptcy Law; and
 - (D) in each case, the order, decree or relief remains unstayed and in effect for 60 days;
- (9) failure by the Company or any Significant Subsidiary or group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together (as of the latest audited consolidated financial statements for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries), would constitute a Significant Subsidiary to pay final judgments aggregating in excess of \$20.0 million (net of any amounts that a reputable and creditworthy insurance company has acknowledged liability for in writing), which judgments are not paid, discharged, waived or stayed for a period of 60 days (the "judgment default provision"); or
- (10) any Note Guarantee ceases to be in full force and effect (except as contemplated by the terms of this Indenture) or is declared null and void in a judicial proceeding or any Guarantor denies or disaffirms its obligations under this Indenture or its Note Guarantee.

However, a default under clauses (4) and (5) of this paragraph shall not constitute an Event of Default until the Trustee or the Holders of 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Notes provide written notice to the Company of the default and the Company does not cure such default within the time specified in clauses (4) and (5) of this paragraph after receipt of such notice.

The foregoing shall constitute Events of Default whatever the reason for any such Event of Default and whether it is voluntary or is effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body.

The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, promptly after, but in no event later than 30 days after, a senior officer of the Company becomes aware of any events which would constitute an Event of Default under clauses (3), (4), (5), (6), (7), (8), (9) or (10) of this Section 6.1 in the form of an Officers' Certificate, which Officers' Certificate shall provide their status and what action the Company is taking or proposing to take in respect thereof.

SECTION 6.2. <u>Acceleration</u>. If an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default described in clauses (7) and (8) of <u>Section 6.1</u>) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee by notice to the Company, or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Notes by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may, and the Trustee at the request of such Holders shall, declare the principal of, premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on all the Notes to be due and payable. Upon such a declaration, such principal, premium and accrued and unpaid interest shall be due and payable immediately.

In the event of a declaration of acceleration of the Notes because an Event of Default described in clause (6) of Section 6.1 has occurred and is continuing, the declaration of acceleration of the Notes shall be automatically annulled if the event of default or payment default triggering such Event of Default pursuant to clause (6) of Section 6.1 shall be remedied or cured by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary or waived by the holders of the relevant Indebtedness within 30 days after the declaration of acceleration with respect thereto and if (1) the annulment of the acceleration of the Notes would not conflict with any judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction and (2) all existing Events of Default, except nonpayment of principal, premium or interest on the Notes that became due solely because of the acceleration of the Notes, have been cured or waived.

If an Event of Default described in clauses (7) and (8) of Section 6.1 occurs and is continuing, the principal of, premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on all the Notes shall become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or any Holders.

SECTION 6.3. Other Remedies. If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may pursue any available remedy by proceeding at law or in equity to collect the payment of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on the Notes or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Notes or this Indenture.

The Trustee may maintain a proceeding even if it does not possess any of the Notes or does not produce any of them in the proceeding. A delay or omission by the Trustee or any Holder in exercising any right or remedy accruing upon an Event of Default shall not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of or acquiescence in the Event of Default. No remedy is exclusive of any other remedy. All available remedies are cumulative.

SECTION 6.4. Waiver of Past Defaults. Subject to Section 9.2, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Notes by notice to the Trustee may waive (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, Notes) any continuing Default or Event of Default (except with respect to an Event of Default described in clauses (1) and (2) of Section 6.1) and rescind any such acceleration with regard to the Notes and its consequences provided that (1) such waiver would not conflict with any judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction and (2) all existing Events of Default, other than the nonpayment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes that have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived. When a Default or Event of Default is waived, it is deemed cured, but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or Event of Default or impair any consequent right.

SECTION 6.5. Control by Majority. The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or of exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee. However, the Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law or this Indenture or, subject to Sections 7.1 and 7.2, that the Trustee determines is unduly prejudicial to the rights of other Holders or would involve the Trustee in personal liability; provided, however, that the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee that is not inconsistent with such direction. Prior to taking any action hereunder, the Trustee shall be entitled to indemnification satisfactory to it in its sole discretion against all losses and expenses caused by taking or not taking such action.

SECTION 6.6. <u>Limitation on Suits</u>. Subject to the provisions of this Indenture relating to the duties of the Trustee, if an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers under this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders unless such Holders have offered to the Trustee indemnity or security satisfactory to the Trustee against any loss, liability or expense. Except to enforce the right to receive payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest when due, no Holder may pursue any remedy with respect to this Indenture or the Notes *unless*:

- (1) such Holder has previously given the Trustee notice that an Event of Default is continuing;
- (2) Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Notes have requested the Trustee to pursue the remedy;
- (3) such Holders have offered the Trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against any loss, liability or expense;
- (4) the Trustee has not complied with such request within 60 days after the receipt of the request and the offer of security or indemnity; and
- (5) the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Notes have not given the Trustee a direction that, in the opinion of the Trustee, is inconsistent with such request within such 60-day period.

SECTION 6.7. <u>Rights of Holders to Receive Payment</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture (including, without limitation, <u>Section 6.6</u>), the right of any Holder to receive payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Notes held by such Holder, on or after the respective due dates expressed in the Notes, or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

SECTION 6.8. <u>Collection Suit by Trustee</u>. If an Event of Default specified in clauses (1) or (2) of <u>Section 6.1</u> occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company for the whole amount then due and owing (together with interest on any unpaid interest to the extent lawful) and the amounts provided for in <u>Section 7.7</u>.

SECTION 6.9. <u>Trustee May File Proofs of Claim</u>. The Trustee may file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and the Holders allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company, its Subsidiaries or its or their respective creditors or properties and, unless prohibited by law or applicable regulations, may be entitled and empowered to participate as a member of any official committee of creditors appointed in such matter and may vote on behalf of the Holders in any election of a trustee in bankruptcy or other Person performing similar functions, and any Custodian in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make payments to the Trustee and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it, its agents and its counsel pursuant to <u>Section 7.7</u> and any other amounts due the Trustee hereunder. Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Notes or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

SECTION 6.10. <u>Priorities</u>. If the Trustee collects any money or property pursuant to this <u>Article VI</u>, it shall pay out the money or property in the following order:

First: to the Trustee for amounts due under <u>Section 7.7</u>;

Second: to Holders for amounts due and unpaid on the Notes for principal and interest, ratably, without preference or priority of

any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on the Notes for principal and interest, respectively; and

Third: to the Company.

The Trustee may fix a record date and payment date for any payment to Holders pursuant to this Section. At least 15 days before such record date, the Company shall mail to each Holder and the Trustee a notice that states the record date, the payment date and amount to be paid.

SECTION 6.11. <u>Undertaking for Costs</u>. In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, a court in its discretion may require the filing by any party litigant in the suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in the suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section does not apply to a suit by the Trustee, a suit by the Company, a suit by a Holder pursuant to <u>Section 6.7</u> or a suit by Holders of more than 10% in outstanding principal amount of the Notes.

ARTICLE VII

Trustee

SECTION 7.1. <u>Duties of Trustee</u>. (a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent Person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such Person's own affairs; *provided* that if an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers under this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders unless such Holders have offered the Trustee indemnity or security satisfactory to the Trustee against loss, liability or expense.

- (b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default:
- (1) the Trustee undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and
- (2) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture. However, in the case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provisions hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee shall examine such certificates and opinions to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of mathematical calculations or otherwise verify the contents thereof).
- (c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, except that:
 - (1) this paragraph does not limit the effect of paragraph (b) of this Section;
 - (2) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and
 - (3) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to <u>Section 6.5</u> or <u>Section 6.6</u>.
 - (d) The Trustee shall not be liable for interest on any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Company.
 - (e) Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

- (f) No provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds to believe that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.
- (g) Every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section and to the provisions of the TIA.
- (h) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses) and liabilities that might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.
- SECTION 7.2. <u>Rights of Trustee</u>. (a) The Trustee may conclusively rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper Person or Persons. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in the document.
- (b) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officers' Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel or both. The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on the Officers' Certificate or Opinion of Counsel.
- (c) The Trustee may act through its attorneys and agents and shall not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of any attorney or agent appointed with due care.
- (d) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith which it believes to be authorized or within its rights or powers; provided, however, that the Trustee's conduct does not constitute willful misconduct or negligence.
- (e) The Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection, and the advice or opinion of counsel with respect to legal matters relating to this Indenture and the Notes shall be full and complete authorization and protection from liability in respect to any action taken, omitted or suffered by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with the advice or opinion of such counsel.
- (f) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond or other paper or document; but the Trustee may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company and its Subsidiaries at reasonable times and in a reasonable manner, personally or by agent or attorney at the sole cost of the Company and shall incur no liability or additional liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation.

- (g) The Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any Default or Event of Default except (i), during any period it is serving as Registrar and Paying Agent for the Notes, any Event of Default occurring pursuant to Section 6.1(1) and 6.1(2), or (ii) any Default or Event of Default of which a Responsible Officer shall have received written notification or obtained "actual knowledge." "Actual knowledge" shall mean the actual fact or statement of knowing by a Responsible Officer without independent investigation with respect thereto.
- (h) Delivery of the reports, information and documents to the Trustee pursuant to <u>Section 3.2</u> is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officers' Certificates).
- (i) In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for special, indirect, or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including, but not limited to, loss of profit) irrespective of whether the Trustee has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.
- (j) The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, and each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder.
- (k) The Trustee may request that the Company deliver an Officers' Certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture, which Officers' Certificate may be signed by any person authorized to sign an Officers' Certificate, including any person specified as so authorized in any such certificate previously delivered and not superseded.
- (l) Any request or direction of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a written request from the Company, including, as the case may be, a Company Order, and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution.
- SECTION 7.3. <u>Individual Rights of Trustee</u>. The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with the Company or its Affiliates with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. Any Paying Agent, Registrar or co-paying agent may do the same with like rights. However, the Trustee must comply with <u>Sections 7.10</u> and <u>7.11</u>. In addition, the Trustee shall be permitted to engage in transactions with the Company; *provided, however*, that if the Trustee acquires any conflicting interest the Trustee must (i) eliminate such conflict within 90 days of acquiring such conflicting interest, (ii) apply to the SEC for permission to continue acting as Trustee or (iii) resign.
- SECTION 7.4. <u>Trustee's Disclaimer</u>. The Trustee shall not be responsible for and makes no representation as to the validity or adequacy of this Indenture or the Notes, it shall not be accountable for the Company's use of the Notes or the proceeds from the Notes, and it shall not be responsible for any statement of the Company in this Indenture or in any document issued in connection with the sale of the Notes or in the Notes other than the Trustee's certificate of authentication or for the use or application of any funds

received by any Paying Agent other than the Trustee.

SECTION 7.5. Notice of Defaults. If a Default or Event of Default occurs and is continuing and if a Responsible Officer has actual knowledge thereof, the Trustee shall mail to each Holder notice of the Default or Event of Default within 90 days after it occurs. Except in the case of a Default or Event of Default in payment of principal of, premium (if any), or interest on any Note (including payments pursuant to the required repurchase provisions of such Note, if any), the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as its board of directors, a committee of its board of directors or a committee of its Responsible Officers and/or a Responsible Officer in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of Holders.

SECTION 7.6. Reports by Trustee to Holders. As promptly as practicable after each September 15 beginning with the September 15 following the date of this Indenture, and in any event prior to October 15 in each year, the Trustee shall mail to each Holder a brief report dated as of such September 15 that complies with TIA § 313(a), if and to the extent such report may be required by the TIA. The Trustee also shall comply with TIA § 313(b). The Trustee shall also transmit by mail all reports required by TIA § 313(c).

A copy of each report at the time of its mailing to Holders shall be filed with the SEC and each stock exchange (if any) on which the Notes are listed. The Company agrees to notify promptly the Trustee in writing whenever the Notes become listed on any stock exchange and of any delisting thereof.

SECTION 7.7. Compensation and Indemnity. The Company and the Guarantors, jointly and severally, shall pay to the Trustee from time to time such compensation for its services as the parties shall agree in writing from time to time. The Trustee's compensation shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company and the Guarantors, jointly and severally, shall reimburse the Trustee upon request for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by it, including, but not limited to, costs of collection, costs of preparing and reviewing reports, certificates and other documents, costs of preparation and mailing of notices to Holders and reasonable costs of counsel retained by the Trustee in connection with the delivery of an Opinion of Counsel or otherwise, in addition to the compensation for its services. Such expenses shall include the reasonable compensation and expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee's agents, counsel, accountants and expense. The Company and the Guarantors, jointly and severally, shall indemnify the Trustee, and each of its officers, directors, employees, counsel and agents, against any and all loss, liability or expense (including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses) and taxes (other than those based upon or determined by the income of the Trustee) incurred by it in connection with the acceptance or administration of this trust and the performance of its duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses of enforcing this Indenture (including this Section 7.7) and the Notes and of defending itself against any claims (whether asserted by any Holder, the Company or otherwise). The Trustee shall notify the Company promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. Failure by the Trustee to so notify the Company shall not relieve the Company of its obligations hereunder. The Company shall defend the claim and the Trustee may have separate counsel and the Company shall pay the fees and expenses of such counsel. The Company and the Guarantors need not reimburse any expense or indemnify against any loss, liability or expense incurred by the Trustee through the Trustee's own willful misconduct or negligence, subject to the exceptions contained in Section 7.1(c) hereof.

To secure the Company's and the Guarantors' payment obligations in this Section, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Notes on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee other than money or property held in trust to pay principal of and interest on particular Notes. The Trustee's right to receive payment of any amounts due under this Section 7.7 shall not be subordinate to any other liability or indebtedness of the Company or the Guarantors.

The Company's payment obligations pursuant to this Section and any lien arising hereunder shall survive the discharge of this Indenture and the resignation or removal of the Trustee. When the Trustee incurs expenses after the occurrence of a Default specified in Section 6.1(7) or (8), the expenses are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law.

SECTION 7.8. Replacement of Trustee. The Trustee may resign at any time by so notifying the Company. The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes may remove the Trustee by so notifying the Company and the Trustee in writing and may appoint a successor Trustee. The Company shall remove the Trustee if:

- (1) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10;
- (2) the Trustee is adjudged bankrupt or insolvent;
- (3) a receiver or other public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or
- (4) the Trustee otherwise becomes incapable of acting.

If the Trustee resigns or is removed by the Company or by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes and such Holders do not reasonably promptly appoint a successor Trustee, or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason (the Trustee in such event being referred to herein as the retiring Trustee), the Company shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee.

A successor Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company. Thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective, and the successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the Trustee under this Indenture. The successor Trustee shall mail a notice of its succession to Holders. The retiring Trustee shall promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee, *provided* that all sums owing to the Trustee hereunder have been paid and subject to the lien provided for in Section 7.7.

If a successor Trustee does not take office within 60 days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee or the Holders of 10% in principal amount of the Notes may petition, at the expense of the Company, any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

If the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10, unless the Trustee's duty to resign is stayed as provided in TIA § 310(b), any Holder may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee.

Notwithstanding the replacement of the Trustee pursuant to this Section 7.8, the Company's obligations under Section 7.7 shall continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee.

SECTION 7.9. <u>Successor Trustee by Merger</u>. If the Trustee consolidates with, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all its corporate trust business or assets to, another corporation, banking association or other entity, the resulting, surviving or transferee entity without any further act shall be the successor Trustee.

In case at the time such successor or successors by merger, conversion or consolidation to the Trustee shall succeed to the trusts created by this Indenture, any of the Notes shall have been authenticated but not delivered, any such successor to the Trustee may adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor trustee, and deliver such Notes so authenticated; and in case at that time any of the Notes shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Notes either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor to the Trustee; and in all such cases such certificates shall have the full force which it is anywhere in the Notes or in this Indenture provided that the certificate of the Trustee shall have.

SECTION 7.10. Eligibility; Disqualification. The Trustee shall at all times satisfy the requirements of TIA § 310(a). The Trustee shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50 million as set forth in its most recent filed annual report of condition. The Trustee shall comply with TIA § 310(b).

SECTION 7.11. <u>Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company</u>. If and when the Trustee shall be or become a creditor of the Company, the Trustee shall comply with TIA § 311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA § 311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA § 311(a) to the extent indicated.

ARTICLE VIII

Discharge of Indenture; Defeasance

SECTION 8.1. Discharge of Liability on Notes; Defeasance. (a) Subject to Section 8.1(c), when (i)(x) the Company delivers to the Trustee all outstanding Notes (other than Notes replaced pursuant to Section 2.10) for cancellation or (y) all outstanding Notes not theretofore delivered for cancellation have become due and payable at maturity, whether at maturity or upon redemption or shall become due and payable within one year or are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption pursuant to Article V hereof and the Company or any Guarantor irrevocably deposits or causes to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust solely for the benefit of the Holders money in U.S. dollars, non-callable U.S. Government Obligations, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as shall be sufficient without consideration of any reinvestment of interest to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on such Notes not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation for principal, premium, if any, and accrued interest to the date of maturity or redemption; (ii) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or shall occur as a result of such deposit and such deposit shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any other instrument to which the Company or any Guarantor is a party or by which the Company or any Guarantor is bound; (iii) the Company or any Guarantor to the Trustee under this Indenture to apply the deposited money toward the payment of such Notes at maturity or the Redemption Date, as the case may be, then the Trustee shall acknowledge satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture on demand of the Company (accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that all conditions precedent specified herein relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture have been complied with) at the cost and expense of the Compan

(b) Subject to Sections 8.1(c) and 8.2, the Company at its option and at any time may terminate (i) all the obligations of the Company and any Guarantor under the Notes, the Note Guarantees and this Indenture ("legal defeasance option"), and after giving effect to such legal defeasance, any omission to comply with such obligations shall no longer constitute a Default or Event of Default or (ii) the obligations of the Company and any Guarantor under Sections 3.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8, 3.9, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.13, 3.18, 3.22 and 4.1(iii) and the Company may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant or provision, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such covenant or provision or by reason of any reference in any such covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply with such covenants or provisions shall no longer constitute a Default or an Event of Default under Sections 6.1(4), 6.1(5), 6.1(6), 6.1(7), 6.1(8), 6.1(9) and 6.1(10) ("covenant defeasance option"), but except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and the Notes shall be unaffected thereby. The Company may exercise its legal defeasance option notwithstanding its prior exercise of its covenant defeasance option.

If the Company exercises its legal defeasance option, payment of the Notes may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default, and the Note Guarantees in effect at such time shall terminate. If the Company exercises its covenant defeasance option, payment of the Notes may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default specified in Sections 6.1(3) (but only as it relates to an Event of Default as a result of a default under Section 4.1(iii)), 6.1(4), 6.1(5) (as such Section relates to Sections 3.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8, 3.9, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.13, 3.18 and 3.22), 6.1(6), 6.1(7) (but only with respect to a Significant Subsidiary or group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary), 6.1(8) (but only with respect to a Significant Subsidiary or group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary), 6.1(9) and 6.1(10) or because of the failure to comply with clause (iii) of Article IV.

Upon satisfaction of the conditions set forth herein and upon request of the Company, the Trustee shall acknowledge in writing the discharge of those obligations that the Company terminates.

- (c) Notwithstanding the provisions of <u>Sections 8.1(a)</u> and <u>(b)</u>, the Company's obligations in <u>Sections 2.3, 2.4, 2.5, 2.6, 2.7, 2.8, 2.9, 7.1, 7.2, 7.7, 7.8, 8.4, 8.5 and 8.6 shall survive until the Notes have been paid in full. Thereafter, the Company's and the Guarantors' obligations in <u>Sections 7.7, 8.4</u> and <u>8.5</u> shall survive.</u>
 - SECTION 8.2. Conditions to Defeasance. The Company may exercise its legal defeasance option or its covenant defeasance option only if:
- (1) the Company irrevocably deposits in trust with the Trustee for the benefit of the Holders money in U.S. dollars or U.S. Government Obligations or a combination thereof ("Funds in Trust") the principal of and interest (without reinvestment) on which shall be sufficient, or a combination thereof sufficient, for the payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes to redemption or maturity; *provided, however*, that with respect to a redemption of all of the outstanding Notes at any time prior to June 14, 2014 pursuant to paragraph 5 of the Notes and Section 5.1 hereof:
 - (a) the amount of Funds in Trust that the Company must irrevocably deposit or cause to be deposited shall be determined using an assumed Applicable Premium calculated as of the date of deposit of such Funds in Trust; and
 - (b) at the time of deposit of such Funds in Trust, the Funds in Trust would be sufficient to pay and discharge the principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes on the Redemption Date with an assumed Applicable Premium calculated as of the date of deposit of such Funds in Trust; and
 - (c) the Company must irrevocably deposit or cause to be deposited additional Funds in Trust, as necessary, on the Redemption Date, as required by Section 5.6 hereof, necessary to pay the Applicable Premium as determined on such date;
- (2) the Company delivers to the Trustee a certificate from a nationally recognized firm of independent accountants, investment bank or appraisal firm expressing their opinion that the payments of principal and interest when due and without reinvestment on the deposited U.S. Government Obligations plus any deposited money without investment shall provide cash at such times and in such amounts as shall be sufficient to pay principal, premium, if any, and interest when due on all the Notes to redemption or maturity;
- (3) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit (other than a Default or Event of Default with respect to this Indenture resulting from the incurrence of Indebtedness, all or a portion of which shall be used to defease the Notes concurrently with such incurrence);
- (4) such legal defeasance or covenant defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a Default under this Indenture or any other material agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound;

- (5) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Company with the intent of preferring the holders of the Notes or any Guarantee over the other creditors of the Company or any Guarantor with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding creditors of the Company, any Guarantor or others;
 - (6) the deposit does not constitute a default under any other agreement binding on the Company;
- (7) in the case of the legal defeasance option, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel in the United States stating that (i) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or (ii) since the date of this Indenture there has been a change in the applicable federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, the Holders shall not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such legal defeasance and shall be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such legal defeasance had not occurred;
- (8) in the case of the covenant defeasance option, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel in the United States to the effect that the Holders shall not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such covenant defeasance and shall be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such covenant defeasance had not occurred; and
- (9) the Company delivers to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent to the defeasance and discharge of the Notes and this Indenture as contemplated by this Article VIII have been complied with.
- SECTION 8.3. <u>Application of Trust Money</u>. The Trustee shall hold in trust money or U.S. Government Obligations deposited with it pursuant to this <u>Article VIII</u>. It shall apply the deposited money and the money from U.S. Government Obligations through the Paying Agent and in accordance with this Indenture to the payment of principal of and interest on the Notes.
- SECTION 8.4. Repayment to Company. Anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon receipt of written request from the Company in the form of an Officer's Certificate any money or U.S. Government Obligations held by it as provided in this Article VIII which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants, investment bank or appraisal firm expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, are in excess of the amount thereof which would then be required to be deposited to effect legal defeasance or covenant

defeasance, as applicable, *provided* that the Trustee shall not be required to liquidate any U.S. Government Obligations in order to comply with the provisions of this paragraph.

Subject to any applicable abandoned property law, the Trustee and the Paying Agent shall pay to the Company upon written request any money held by them for the payment of principal of or interest on the Notes that remains unclaimed for two years, and, thereafter, Holders entitled to the money must look to the Company for payment as general creditors.

SECTION 8.5. <u>Indemnity for U.S. Government Obligations</u>. The Company shall pay and shall indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against deposited U.S. Government Obligations or the principal and interest received on such U.S. Government Obligations.

SECTION 8.6. Reinstatement. If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any money or U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with this Article VIII by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the obligations of the Company under this Indenture and the Notes shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to this Article VIII until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money or U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with this Article VIII; provided, however, that, if the Company has made any payment of interest on or principal of any Notes because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Notes to receive such payment from the money or U.S. Government Obligations held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

ARTICLE IX

Amendments

SECTION 9.1. Without Consent of Holders. The Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture, a Note Guarantee or the Notes without notice to or consent of any Holder to:

- (1) cure any ambiguity, omission, defect, mistake or inconsistency;
- (2) provide for the assumption by a successor entity of the obligations of the Company or any Guarantor under this Indenture, the Notes and the Note Guarantees;
- (3) provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes (*provided*, that the uncertificated Notes are issued in registered form for purposes of Section 163(f) of the Code);
- (4) add Guarantees with respect to the Notes or release a Guarantor upon its designation as an Unrestricted Subsidiary; *provided*, *however*, that the designation is in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture;
 - (5) secure the Notes;

- (6) add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders or surrender any right or power conferred upon the Company;
- (7) provide additional rights or benefits of the Holders or make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Holder;
- (8) comply with any requirement of the SEC in connection with the qualification of this Indenture under the TIA;
- (9) release a Guarantor from its obligations under its Note Guarantee or this Indenture in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture;
- (10) provide for the appointment of a successor trustee; *provided* that the successor trustee is otherwise qualified and eligible to act as such under the terms of this Indenture;
- (11) provide for the issuance of the Exchange Notes which shall have terms substantially identical in all respects to the Notes (except that the transfer restrictions contained in the Notes shall be modified or eliminated, as appropriate) and which shall be treated, together with any outstanding Notes, as a single class of securities; or
- (12) to conform the text of this Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees to any provision of the "Description of notes" section of the Offering Memorandum was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision in this Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees.

After an amendment or supplement under this Section becomes effective, the Company shall mail to Holders a notice briefly describing such amendment or supplement. The failure to give such notice to all Holders, or any defect therein, shall not impair or affect the validity of an amendment or supplement under this Section.

SECTION 9.2. With Consent of Holders. The Company, the Guaranters and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture, a Note Guarantee or the Notes without notice to any Holder but with the written consent of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, Notes). Any past default or compliance with any provision of this Indenture, a Note Guarantee or the Notes may be waived with the written consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, Notes). However, without the consent of each Holder affected, an amendment, supplement or waiver may not (with respect to any Notes held by a non-consenting Holder):

(1) reduce the principal amount of Notes outstanding whose Holders must consent to an amendment;

- (2) reduce the stated rate of interest or extend the stated time for payment of interest or additional interest on any Note;
- (3) reduce the principal of or extend the Stated Maturity of any Note;
- (4) reduce the premium payable upon the redemption of any Note or change the time at which any Note may or shall be redeemed as described under <u>Section 3.8</u> or <u>Article V</u> or any similar provision, whether through an amendment or waiver of <u>Section 3.8</u> or <u>Article V</u>, related definitions or otherwise:
 - (5) make any Note payable in money other than that stated in the Note;
- (6) impair the right of any Holder to receive payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest on such Holder's Notes on or after the due dates therefor or to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or with respect to such Holder's Notes;
- (7) make any change to the amendment provisions of this Indenture which require each Holder's consent or to the waiver provisions of this Indenture: or
 - (8) modify the Note Guarantees in any manner adverse to the Holders.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Holders under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, but it shall be sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof. A consent to any amendment or waiver under this Indenture by any Holder given in connection with a tender of such Holder's Notes will not be rendered invalid by such tender. After an amendment under this Section becomes effective, the Company shall mail to Holders a notice briefly describing such amendment. The failure to give such notice to all Holders, or any defect therein, shall not impair or affect the validity of an amendment under this Section.

SECTION 9.3. Compliance with Trust Indenture Act. Every amendment or supplement to this Indenture, a Note Guarantee or the Notes shall comply with the TIA as then in effect.

SECTION 9.4. Revocation and Effect of Consents and Waivers. A consent to an amendment, supplement or a waiver by a Holder of a Note shall bind the Holder and every subsequent Holder of that Note or portion of the Note that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Note, even if notation of the consent or waiver is not made on the Note. Any such Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the consent or waiver as to such Holder's Note or portion of the Note if the Trustee receives the notice of revocation before the date the amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective or otherwise in accordance with any related solicitation documents. After an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, it shall bind every Holder unless it makes a change described in any of clauses (1) through (8) of Section 9.2, in which case the amendment, supplement, waiver or other action shall bind each Holder who has consented to it and every subsequent Holder that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Notes. An amendment, supplement or waiver shall become effective upon receipt by the Trustee of the requisite number of written consents under Section 9.1 or 9.2 as applicable.

The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders entitled to give their consent or take any other action described above or required or permitted to be taken pursuant to this Indenture. If a record date is fixed, then notwithstanding the immediately preceding paragraph, those Persons who were Holders at such record date (or their duly designated proxies), and only those Persons, shall be entitled to give such consent or to revoke any consent previously given or to take any such action, whether or not such Persons continue to be Holders after such record date. No such consent shall become valid or effective more than 120 days after such record date.

SECTION 9.5. Notation on or Exchange of Notes. If an amendment, supplement or waiver changes the terms of a Note, the Trustee may require the Holder of the Note to deliver it to the Trustee. The Trustee may place an appropriate notation on the Note regarding the changed terms and return it to the Holder. Alternatively, if the Company or the Trustee so determine, the Company in exchange for the Note shall issue and the Trustee shall authenticate a new Note that reflects the changed terms. Failure to make the appropriate notation or to issue a new Note shall not affect the validity of such amendment.

SECTION 9.6. <u>Trustee To Sign Amendments</u>. The Trustee shall sign any amendment, supplement or waiver authorized pursuant to this <u>Article IX</u> if the amendment, supplement or waiver does not adversely affect the rights, duties, liabilities or immunities of the Trustee. If it does, the Trustee may but need not sign it. In signing any amendment, supplement or waiver the Trustee shall be entitled to receive indemnity satisfactory to it and shall receive, and (subject to <u>Sections 7.1</u> and <u>7.2</u>) shall be fully protected in relying upon an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that such amendment, supplement or waiver is authorized or permitted by this Indenture and that such amendment, supplement or waiver is the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company and any Guarantors, enforceable against them in accordance with its terms, subject to customary exceptions, and complies with the provisions hereof (including <u>Section 9.3</u>).

ARTICLE X

Note Guarantees

SECTION 10.1. Guarantees. The Guarantors hereby unconditionally guarantee, on a senior unsecured basis and as primary obligor and not merely as surety, jointly and severally with each other Guarantor, to each Holder and the Trustee the full and punctual payment when due, whether at maturity, by acceleration, by redemption or otherwise, of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes, all other obligations and liabilities of the Company under this Indenture (including without limitation interest accruing after the filing of any petition in bankruptcy, or the commencement of any insolvency, reorganization or like proceeding, relating to the Company or any Guarantor whether or not a claim for post-filing or post-petition interest is allowed in such proceeding) and any and all costs (including reasonable counsel fees and expenses) Incurred by the trustee or the Holders in enforcing any rights under the Note Guarantees (all the foregoing being hereinafter collectively called the "Obligations"). The Obligations of Guarantors under the Note Guarantees shall rank equally in right of payment with other Indebtedness of such Guarantor, except to the extent such other Indebtedness is expressly subordinated to the obligations arising under the Note Guarantor further agrees

(to the extent permitted by law) that the Obligations may be extended or renewed, in whole or in part, without notice or further assent from it, and that it shall

(to the extent permitted by law) that the Obligations may be extended or renewed, in whole or in part, without notice or further assent from it, and that it shall remain bound under this Article X notwithstanding any extension or renewal of any Obligation.

Each Guarantor waives presentation to, demand of payment from and protest to the Company of any of the Obligations and also waives notice of protest for nonpayment. Each Guarantor waives notice of any default under the Notes or the Obligations. The obligations of each Guarantor hereunder shall not be affected by (a) the failure of any Holder to assert any claim or demand or to enforce any right or remedy against the Company or any other person under this Indenture, the Notes or any other agreement or otherwise; (b) any extension or renewal of any thereof; (c) any rescission, waiver, amendment or modification of any of the terms or provisions of this Indenture, the Notes or any other agreement; (d) the release of any security held by any Holder or the Trustee for the Obligations or any of them; (e) the failure of any Holder to exercise any right or remedy against any other Guarantor; or (f) any change in the ownership of the Company.

Each Guaranter further agrees that its Guarantee herein constitutes a Guarantee of payment when due (and not a Guarantee of collection) and waives any right to require that any resort be had by any Holder to any security held for payment of the Obligations.

The obligations of each Guarantor hereunder shall not be subject to any reduction, limitation, impairment or termination for any reason (other than payment of the Obligations in full), including any claim of waiver, release, surrender, alteration or compromise, and shall not be subject to any defense of setoff, counterclaim, recoupment or termination whatsoever or by reason of the invalidity, illegality or unenforceability of the Obligations or otherwise. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the obligations of each Guarantor herein shall not be discharged or impaired or otherwise affected by the failure of any Holder to assert any claim or demand or to enforce any remedy under this Indenture, the Notes or any other agreement, by any waiver or modification of any thereof, by any default, failure or delay, willful or otherwise, in the performance of the Obligations, or by any other act or thing or omission or delay to do any other act or thing which may or might in any manner or to any extent vary the risk of any Guarantor or would otherwise operate as a discharge of such Guarantor as a matter of law or equity.

Each Guarantor agrees that its Guarantee herein shall remain in full force and effect until payment in full of all the Obligations or such Guarantor is released from its Guarantee upon the merger or the sale of all the Capital Stock or assets of the Guarantor in compliance with Section 10.2 or otherwise in accordance with the terms of this Indenture. Each Guarantor further agrees that its Guarantee herein shall continue to be effective or be reinstated, as the case may be, if at any time payment, or any part thereof, of principal of or interest on any of the Obligations is rescinded or must otherwise be restored by any Holder upon the bankruptcy or reorganization of the Company or otherwise.

In furtherance of the foregoing and not in limitation of any other right which any Holder has at law or in equity against any Guarantor by virtue hereof, upon the failure of the Company to pay any of the Obligations when and as the same shall become due, whether at maturity, by acceleration, by redemption or otherwise, each Guarantor hereby promises to and shall, upon receipt of written demand by the Trustee, forthwith pay, or cause to be paid, in cash, to the Holders an amount equal to the sum of (i) the unpaid amount of such Obligations then due and owing and (ii) accrued and unpaid interest on such Obligations then due and owing (but only to the extent not prohibited by law).

Each Guarantor further agrees that, as between such Guarantor, on the one hand, and the Holders, on the other hand, (x) the maturity of the Obligations guaranteed hereby may be accelerated as provided in this Indenture for the purposes of its Guarantee herein, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such acceleration in respect of the Obligations guaranteed hereby and (y) in the event of any such declaration of acceleration of such Obligations, such Obligations (whether or not due and payable) shall forthwith become due and payable by the Guarantor for the purposes of this Guarantee.

Each Guarantor also agrees to pay any and all reasonable costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees) incurred by the Trustee or the Holders in enforcing any rights under this Section.

SECTION 10.2. Limitation on Liability; Termination, Release and Discharge.

- (a) The obligations of each Guarantor hereunder shall be limited to the maximum amount as shall, after giving effect to all other contingent and fixed liabilities of such Guarantor (including, without limitation, any guarantees under the Senior Secured Credit Agreement) and after giving effect to any collections from or payments made by or on behalf of any other Guarantor in respect of the obligations of such other Guarantor under its Note Guarantee or pursuant to its contribution obligations under this Indenture, result in the obligations of such Guarantor under its Note Guarantee not constituting a fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer under federal or state law and not otherwise being void or voidable under any similar laws affecting the rights of creditors generally.
- (b) In the event a Guarantor is sold or disposed of (whether by merger, consolidation, the sale, exchange or transfer (whether by merger, consolidation or otherwise) of its Capital Stock or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets (other than by lease) and whether or not the Guarantor is the surviving corporation in such transaction) to a Person which is not the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company, such Guarantor shall be released (without any further action on the part of any Person) from all its obligations under this Indenture, its Note Guarantee and the Registration Rights Agreement if: (1) the sale or other disposition is in compliance with this Indenture, including Section 3.8 (it being understood that only such portion of the Net Available Cash as is required to be applied on or before the date of such release in accordance with the terms of this Indenture needs to be applied in accordance therewith at such time) and Article IV; and (2) all the obligations of such Guarantor under all Credit Facilities and related documentation and any other agreements relating to any other Indebtedness of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries terminate upon consummation of such transaction.
- (c) Each Guaranter shall be deemed released from all its obligations under this Indenture, its Note Guarantee and the Registration Rights Agreement and such Note Guarantee shall terminate upon the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or upon the legal defeasance or covenant defeasance of the Notes, in each case, pursuant to the provisions of <u>Article VIII</u> hereof.

(d) A Guaranter shall be deemed released from all of its obligations under this Indenture, its Note Guarantee and the Registration Rights Agreement and such Note Guarantee shall terminate if the Company designates such Guaranter as an Unrestricted Subsidiary and such designation complies with the applicable provisions of this Indenture.

SECTION 10.3. Right of Contribution. Each Guarantor hereby agrees that to the extent that any Guarantor shall have paid more than its proportionate share of any payment made on the obligations under the Note Guarantees, such Guarantor shall be entitled to seek and receive contribution from and against the Company or any other Guarantor who has not paid its proportionate share of such payment. The provisions of this Section 10.3 shall in no respect limit the obligations and liabilities of each Guarantor to the Trustee and the Holders, and each Guarantor shall remain liable to the Trustee and the Holders for the full amount guaranteed by such Guarantor hereunder.

SECTION 10.4. No Subrogation. Notwithstanding any payment or payments made by Guarantor hereunder, no Guarantor shall be entitled to be subrogated to any of the rights of the Trustee or any Holder against the Company or any other Guarantor or any collateral security or guarantee or right of offset held by the Trustee or any Holder for the payment of the Obligations, nor shall any Guarantor seek or be entitled to seek any contribution or reimbursement from the Company or any other Guarantor in respect of payments made by such Guarantor hereunder, until all amounts owing to the Trustee and the Holders by the Company on account of the Obligations are paid in full. If any amount shall be paid to any Guarantor on account of such subrogation rights at any time when all of the Obligations shall not have been paid in full, such amount shall be held by such Guarantor in trust for the Trustee and the Holders, segregated from other funds of such Guarantor, and shall, forthwith upon receipt by such Guarantor, be turned over to the Trustee in the exact form received by such Guarantor (duly indorsed by such Guarantor to the Trustee, if required), to be applied against the Obligations.

SECTION 10.5. Execution and Delivery of Note Guarantee. To evidence its Note Guarantee set forth in Section 10.1, each Guarantor hereby agrees that a notation of such Note Guarantee substantially in the form included in Exhibit C shall be endorsed by an Officer of such Guarantor on each Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and that this Indenture shall be executed on behalf of such Guarantor by an Officer.

Each Guarantor hereby agrees that its Note Guarantee set forth in <u>Section 10.1</u> shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding any failure to endorse on each Note a notation of such Note Guarantee.

If an Officer whose signature is on this Indenture or on the Note Guarantee no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates the Note on which a Note Guarantee is endorsed, the Note Guarantee shall be valid nevertheless.

The delivery of any Note by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof hereunder, shall constitute due delivery of the Note Guarantee set forth in this Indenture on behalf of the Guaranters.

ARTICLE XI

Miscellaneous

SECTION 11.1. <u>Trust Indenture Act Controls</u>. If any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision which is required to be included in this Indenture by the TIA, the provision required by the TIA shall control.

SECTION 11.2. Notices. Any notice or communication shall be in writing and delivered in person, mailed by first-class mail or by a reputable overnight courier, or sent by facsimile transmission addressed as follows:

if to the Company:

Games Merger Corp. c/o Oak Hill Capital Partners III, L.P. 201 Main Street Fort Worth, Texas 76102 Attention: Corporate Counsel Facsimile No.: (817) 339-7350

if to the Trustee:

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association 45 Broadway, 14th Floor New York, New York 10006 Attention: Corporate Trust – Dave & Buster's Administrator Facsimile No.: (212) 515-1589

The Company or the Trustee by notice to the other may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

Any notice or communication mailed to a Holder shall be mailed to the Holder at the Holder's address as it appears on the Note Register and shall be sufficiently given if so mailed within the time prescribed.

Failure to mail a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders. If a notice or communication is mailed in the manner provided above, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it.

SECTION 11.3. Communication by Holders with other Holders. Holders may communicate pursuant to TIA § 312(b) with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Notes. The Company, the Trustee, the Registrar and anyone else shall have the protection of TIA § 312(c).

- SECTION 11.4. <u>Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent</u>. Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee to take or refrain from taking any action under this Indenture, except upon the initial issuance of Notes hereunder, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee:
 - (1) an Officers' Certificate in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee stating that, in the opinion of the signers, all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with; and
 - (2) an Opinion of Counsel in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent have been complied with.
- SECTION 11.5. <u>Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion</u>. Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a covenant or condition provided for in this Indenture shall include:
 - (1) a statement that the individual making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;
 - (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
 - (3) a statement that, in the opinion of such individual, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and
 - (4) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such individual, such covenant or condition has been complied with.
 - In giving such Opinion of Counsel, counsel may rely as to factual matters on an Officers' Certificate or on certificates of public officials.

SECTION 11.6. When Notes Disregarded. In determining whether the Holders of the required principal amount of Notes have concurred in any direction, waiver or consent, Notes owned by the Company or by any of its Affiliates (except that, for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, waiver or consent, only Notes which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee actually knows are so owned) shall be so disregarded. Also, subject to the foregoing, only Notes outstanding at the time shall be considered in any such determination.

SECTION 11.7. <u>Rules by Trustee</u>, <u>Paying Agent and Registrar</u>. The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by, or a meeting of, Holders. The Registrar and the Paying Agent may make reasonable rules for their functions.

SECTION 11.8. <u>Legal Holidays</u>. A "<u>Legal Holiday</u>" is a Saturday, a Sunday or other day on which commercial banking institutions are authorized or required to be closed in New York City. If a payment date is a Legal Holiday, payment shall be made on the next succeeding day that is not a Legal Holiday, and no interest shall accrue for the intervening period. If a regular record date is a Legal Holiday, the record date shall not be affected.

SECTION 11.9. GOVERNING LAW. THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTE GUARANTEES AND THE NOTES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO AGREES TO SUBMIT TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE STATE COURTS OF, AND THE FEDERAL COURTS LOCATED IN, THE STATE OF NEW YORK IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES OR THE NOTE GUARANTEES. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO IRREVOCABLY CONSENTS THAT ALL SERVICE OF PROCESS MAY BE MADE BY REGISTERED MAIL DIRECTED TO SUCH PARTY AS PROVIDED IN SECTION 11.2 HEREOF FOR SUCH PARTY, SERVICE SO MADE SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE COMPLETED THREE (3) DAYS AFTER THE SAME SHALL BE POSTED AS AFORESAID. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO WAIVES ANY OBJECTION TO ANY ACTION INSTITUTED HEREUNDER BASED ON FORUM NON CONVENIENS, AND ANY OBJECTION TO THE VENUE OF ANY ACTION INSTITUTED HEREUNDER. EACH OF THE COMPANY, THE GUARANTORS AND THE TRUSTEE HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE SECURITIES OR THE TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

SECTION 11.10. No Recourse Against Others. An incorporator, director, officer, employee, stockholder or controlling person, as such, of the Company shall not have any liability for any obligations of the Company under the Notes or the Note Guarantees or this Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of or by reason of such obligations or their creation. By accepting a Note, each Holder shall waive and release all such liability. The waiver and release shall be part of the consideration for the issue of the Notes.

SECTION 11.11. <u>Successors</u>. All agreements of the Company in this Indenture and the Notes shall bind their respective successors. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successors.

SECTION 11.12. <u>Multiple Originals</u>. The parties may sign any number of copies of this Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement. One signed copy is enough to prove this Indenture. The exchange of copies of this Indenture and of signature pages by facsimile or PDF transmission shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this Indenture as to the parties hereto and may be used in lieu of the original Indenture for all purposes. Signatures of the parties hereto transmitted by facsimile or PDF shall be deemed to be their original signatures for all purposes.

SECTION 11.13. <u>Variable Provisions</u>. The Company initially appoints the Trustee as Paying Agent and Registrar and custodian with respect to any Global Notes.

SECTION 11.14. Qualification of Indenture. The Company shall qualify this Indenture under the TIA in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Registration Rights Agreement and shall pay all reasonable costs and expenses (including attorneys' fees and expenses for the Company and the Trustee) incurred in connection therewith, including, but not limited to, costs and expenses of qualification of this Indenture and the Notes and printing this Indenture and the Notes. The Trustee shall be entitled to receive from the Company any such Officers' Certificates, Opinions of Counsel or other documentation as it may reasonably request in connection with any such qualification of this Indenture under the TIA.

SECTION 11.15. <u>Table of Contents</u>; <u>Headings</u>. The table of contents, cross-reference sheet and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not intended to be considered a part hereof and shall not modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

SECTION 11.16. Force Majeure. In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder arising out of or caused by, directly or indirectly, forces beyond its control, including, without limitation, strikes, work stoppages, accidents, acts of war or terrorism, civil or military disturbances, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, or communications services; it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.

SECTION 11.17. <u>U.S.A. Patriot Act</u>. The parties hereto acknowledge that in accordance with Section 326 of the U.S.A. Patriot Act, the Trustee, like all financial institutions and in order to help fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering, is required to obtain, verify, and record information that identifies each person or legal entity that establishes a relationship or opens an account with the Trustee. The parties to this Indenture agree that they will provide the Trustee with such information as it may request in order for the Trustee to satisfy the requirements of the U.S.A. Patriot Act.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have cau	used this Indenture to be duly executed as of the date first written above.
	GAMES MERGER CORP.
	Ву:
	Name:
	Title:

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee		
Ву:		
Name: Title:		

List of Initial Guarantors

D&B Leasing, Inc.

D&B Marketing Company, LLC

D&B Realty Holding, Inc.

DANB Texas, Inc.

Dave & Buster's I, L.P.

Dave & Buster's Management Corporation, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of California, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of Colorado, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of Florida, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of Georgia, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of Hawaii, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of Illinois, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of Indiana, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of Kansas, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of Maryland, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of Massachusetts, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of Nebraska, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of New York, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of Oklahoma, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of Oregon, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of Pennsylvania, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of Pittsburgh, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of Virginia, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of Washington, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of Wisconsin, Inc.

Sugarloaf Gwinnett Entertainment Company, L.P.

Tango Acquisition, Inc.

Tango of Arizona, Inc.

Tango of Arundel, Inc.

Tango of Farmingdale, Inc.

Tango of Franklin, Inc.

Tango of Houston, Inc.

Tango of North Carolina, Inc.

Tango of Sugarloaf, Inc.

Tango of Tennessee, Inc.

Tango of Westbury, Inc.

Tango License Corporation

[FORM OF FACE OF SERIES A NOTE]

[Applicable Restricted Notes Legend] [Depositary Legend, if applicable]

A-1

No. []		Principal Amount \$[], as revised by the Schedule of Increases and Decreases in the Global Note attached hereto
		CUSIP NO. 36467YAA3
		GAMES MERGER CORP. (to be merged with and into Dave & Buster's, Inc.)
		11% Senior Note, Series A, due 2018
	, or registered assigns, the principal sum	ration, to be merged with and into Dave & Buster's, Inc., a Missouri corporation, promises to pay to of \$[], as revised by the Schedule of Increases and Decreases in the Global Note attached
	Interest Payment Dates:	June 1 and December 1.
	Record Dates:	May 15 and November 15
	Additional provisions of this Note are s	set forth on the other side of this Note.
		GAMES MERGER CORP.
		By: Name: Title: By: Name: Title:
TRUSTEE'S	S CERTIFICATE OF	

AUTHENTICATION

Dated:

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

as Trustee, certifies that this is one of the Notes referred to in the Indenture.

Ву

Authorized Signatory

[FORM OF REVERSE SIDE OF SERIES A NOTE]

11% Senior Note, Series A, due 2018

Interest

Games Merger Corp., a Missouri corporation (to be merged with and into Dave & Buster's, Inc., a Missouri corporation) (such corporation, and its successors and assigns under the Indenture hereinafter referred to, being herein called the "Company"), promises to pay interest on the principal amount of this Note at the rate per annum shown above.

The Company shall pay interest semiannually on June 1 and December 1 of each year. Interest on the Notes shall accrue from the most recent date to which interest has been paid on the Notes or, if no interest has been paid, from June 1, 2010. The Company shall pay interest on overdue principal or premium, if any (plus interest on such interest to the extent lawful), at the rate borne by the Notes to the extent lawful. Interest shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

2. Method of Payment

By no later than 10:00 a.m. (New York City time) on the date on which any principal of (premium, if any) or interest on any Note is due and payable, the Company shall irrevocably deposit with the Trustee or the Paying Agent money sufficient to pay such principal, premium, if any, and/or interest. The Company shall pay interest (except Defaulted Interest) to the Persons who are registered Holders at the close of business on May 15 and November 15 next preceding the interest payment date even if Notes are cancelled or repurchased after the record date and on or before the interest payment date. Holders must surrender Notes to a Paying Agent to collect principal payments. The Company shall pay principal, premium, if any, and interest in money of the United States that at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts. Payments in respect of Notes represented by a Global Note (including principal, premium, if any, and interest) shall be made by the transfer of immediately available funds to the accounts specified by the Depositary. The Company shall make all payments in respect of a Definitive Note (including principal, premium, if any, and interest) by mailing a check to the registered address of each Holder thereof as such address shall appear on the Note Register; provided, however, that payments on the Notes represented by Definitive Notes may also be made, in the case of a Holder of at least \$1,000,000 aggregate principal amount of Notes represented by Definitive Notes, by wire transfer to a U.S. dollar account maintained by the payee with a bank in the United States if such Holder elects payment by wire transfer by giving written notice to the Trustee or the Paying Agent to such effect designating such account no later than 15 days immediately preceding the relevant due date for payment (or such other date as the Trustee may accept).

3. Paying Agent and Registrar

Initially, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, the trustee under the Indenture ("Trustee"), shall act as Paying Agent and Registrar. The Company may appoint and change any Paying Agent or Registrar without notice to any Holder. The Company or any Wholly Owned Subsidiary that is a Domestic Subsidiary may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

4. <u>Indenture</u>

The Company issued the Notes under an Indenture dated as of June 1, 2010 (as it may be amended or supplemented from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof, the "Indenture"), among the Company and the Trustee. The terms of the Notes include those stated in the Indenture and those made part of the Indenture by reference to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (15 <u>U.S.C.</u> §§ 77aaa-77bbbb) as in effect from time to time (the "Act"). Capitalized terms used herein and not defined herein have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Indenture. The Notes are subject to all such terms, and Holders are referred to the Indenture and the Act for a statement of those terms.

The Notes are general unsecured senior obligations of the Company. The aggregate principal amount of Notes which may be authenticated and delivered under the Indenture is unlimited. This Note is one of the 11% Senior Notes, Series A, due 2018 referred to in the Indenture. The Notes include (i) \$200,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Company's 11% Senior Notes, Series A, due 2018 issued under the Indenture on June 1, 2010 (herein called "Initial Notes"), (ii) if and when issued, additional 11% Senior Notes, Series A, due 2018 or 11% Senior Notes, Series B, due 2018 of the Company that may be issued from time to time under the Indenture subsequent to June 1, 2010, in each case having identical terms and conditions as the Notes other than the issue date, issue price and the first interest payment date (herein called "Additional Notes") and (iii) if and when issued, the Company's 11% Senior Notes, Series B, due 2018 that may be issued from time to time under the Indenture in exchange for Initial Notes or Additional Notes in an offer registered under the Securities Act as provided in a Registration Rights Agreement. The Initial Notes, Additional Notes and Exchange Notes are treated as a single class of securities under the Indenture. The Indenture imposes, among other things, certain limitations on the Incurrence of Indebtedness by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, the payment of dividends and other distributions on the Capital Stock of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, the purchase or redemption of Capital Stock of the Company and Capital Stock of such Restricted Subsidiaries, certain purchases or redemptions of Subordinated Obligations, the sale or transfer of assets and Capital Stock of Restricted Subsidiaries, certain Sale/Leaseback Transactions involving the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, the incurrence of certain Liens, transactions with Affiliates, mergers and consolidations, payments for consent, the business activities and investments of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and the sale of Capital Stock of Restricted Subsidiaries. In addition, the Indenture limits the ability of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries to enter into agreements that restrict distributions and dividends from Restricted Subsidiaries and requires the Company to make available SEC information to the Holders as well as requiring certain Restricted Subsidiaries to guarantee the obligations under the Notes and the Indenture.

5. Redemption

Except as described below, the Notes are not redeemable until June 1, 2014. On and after June 1, 2014, the Company may redeem all or, from time to time, a part of the Notes upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at the following redemption prices (expressed as a percentage of principal amount) plus accrued and unpaid interest on the Notes, if any, to the applicable Redemption Date (subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date), if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on June 1 of the years indicated below:

Year 2014	Percentage
2014	105.500%
2015	102.750%
2016 and thereafter	100.000%

Prior to June 1, 2013, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 40% of the original principal amount of the Notes (calculated after giving effect to any issuance of Additional Notes) and Exchange Notes with the Net Cash Proceeds of one or more Equity Offerings at a redemption price of 111.000% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the Redemption Date (subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date); provided that:

- (1) at least 60% of the original principal amount of the Notes (calculated after giving effect to any issuance of Additional Notes) and Exchange Notes remains outstanding after each such redemption; and
- (2) the redemption occurs within 90 days after the closing of such Equity Offering.

In addition, at any time prior to June 1, 2014, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' prior notice mailed by first-class mail to each holder's registered address, the Company may redeem the Notes, in whole but not in part, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof plus the Applicable Premium plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the redemption date (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date).

If the optional Redemption Date is on or after a record date and on or before the related interest payment date, the accrued and unpaid interest, if any, shall be paid to the Person in whose name the Note is registered at the close of business, on such record date, and no additional interest shall be payable to Holders whose Notes shall be subject to redemption by the Company.

In the case of any partial redemption, selection of the Notes for redemption shall be made by the Trustee in compliance with the requirements of the principal national securities exchange, if any, on which the Notes are listed or, if the Notes are not listed, then on a pro rata basis or by lot (and in any case as may be required by the rules and regulations of the applicable depository) and which may provide for the selection for redemption of portions of the principal of the Notes, although no Note of \$2,000 in original principal amount or less may be redeemed in part. If any Note is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption relating to such Note shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. A new Note in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof shall be issued in the name of the Holder thereof upon cancellation of the original Note.

The Company is not required to make mandatory redemption payments or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes. The Company may at any time and from time to time purchase Notes through open market purchases, negotiated purchases, tender offers or otherwise.

6. Change of Control Provisions

Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, any Holder shall have the right to require the Company to repurchase all or any part of the Notes of such Holder at a purchase price in cash equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of repurchase (subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date) as provided in, and subject to the terms of, the Indenture. The Company shall be required to make an Asset Disposition Offer in certain circumstances described in the Indenture.

7. <u>Denominations; Transfer; Exchange</u>

The Notes are in registered form without coupons in denominations of principal amount of \$2,000 or integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. A Holder may transfer or exchange Notes in accordance with the Indenture. The Registrar may require a Holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements or transfer documents and to pay any taxes and fees required by law or permitted by the Indenture. The Registrar need not register the transfer of or exchange any Notes for a period beginning (1) 15 Business Days before the mailing of a notice of an offer to repurchase Notes and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing, or (2) 15 days before an interest payment date and ending on such interest payment date.

8. Persons Deemed Owners

The registered Holder of this Note may be treated as the owner of it for all purposes.

9. <u>Unclaimed Money</u>

If money for the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, or interest remains unclaimed for two years, the Trustee or Paying Agent shall pay the money back to the Company at its written request unless an abandoned property law designates another person. After any such payment, Holders entitled to the money must look only to the Company and not to the Trustee for payment.

10. Defeasance

Subject to certain conditions set forth in the Indenture, the Company at any time may terminate some or all of its obligations under the Notes and the Indenture if the Company deposits with the Trustee money or U.S. Government Obligations for the payment of principal and interest on the Notes to maturity.

11. Amendment, Waiver

Subject to certain exceptions set forth in the Indenture, (i) the Indenture, a Note Guarantee, and the Notes may be amended with the written consent of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, Notes) and (ii) subject to certain exceptions, any past default (other than with respect to nonpayment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes) or noncompliance with any provision may be waived with the written consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, Notes). Subject to certain exceptions set forth in the Indenture, without the consent of any Holder, the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee may amend the Indenture or the Notes to cure any ambiguity, omission, defect, mistake or inconsistency, to comply with Article IV or Article X in respect of the assumption by a Successor Company of the obligations of the Company or any Guarantor under the Indenture, the Notes and the Note Guarantees, to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes, to add Guarantees with respect to the Notes or release a Guarantor upon its designation as an Unrestricted Subsidiary or otherwise in accordance with the Indenture, to secure the Notes, to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders or surrender any right or power conferred upon the Company, to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits of the Holders or that does not adversely affect the rights under the Indenture of any Holder, to comply with any requirement of the SEC in connection with the qualification of the Indenture under the TIA, to provide for the issuance of the Exchange Notes, to provide for the appointment of a successor trustee or to con

12. Defaults and Remedies

Under the Indenture, Events of Default include (each of which are more specifically described in the Indenture) (i) default for 30 days in any payment of interest or additional interest when due on the Notes; (ii) default in the payment of principal or premium, if any, on any Note when due at its Stated Maturity, upon required repurchase, upon optional redemption pursuant to paragraph 5 hereof, upon declaration or otherwise; (iii) failure by the Company or any Guarantor to comply with its obligations under Article IV of the Indenture; (iv) failure by the Company to comply for 30 days after written notice with any of its obligations under the covenants described under Sections 3.8 and 3.10 of the Indenture (in each case, other than a failure to purchase Notes when required under the Indenture, which failure shall constitute an Event of Default under clause (ii) above; (v) the failure by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to comply for 60 days after notice with their other agreements contained in the Indenture or under the Notes (other than those referred to in (i), (ii), (iii) or (iv) above); (vi) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is Guaranteed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), other than Indebtedness owed to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, whether such Indebtedness or Guarantee now exists, or is created after the date of the Indenture, which default (a) is caused by a failure to pay principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on such Indebtedness prior to the expiration of the grace period provided in such Indebtedness ("payment default") or (b) results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its maturity (the "cross acceleration provision") and, in each case, the principal amount of any such Indebtedness, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness under which there has been a payment default or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates \$20.0 million or more; (vii) certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization of the Company or a Significant Subsidiary or group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together (as of the latest audited consolidated financial statements for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries), would constitute a Significant Subsidiary pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law (the "bankruptcy provisions"); (viii) failure by the Company or any Significant Subsidiary or group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together (as of the latest audited consolidated financial statements for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries), would constitute a Significant Subsidiary to pay final judgments aggregating in excess of \$20.0 million (net of any amounts that a reputable and creditworthy insurance company has acknowledged liability for in writing), which judgments are not paid, discharged, waived or stayed for a period of 60 days (the "judgment default provision"); or (ix) any Note Guarantee ceases to be in full force and effect (except as contemplated by the terms of the Indenture) or is declared null and void in a judicial proceeding or any Guarantor denies or disaffirms its obligations under the Indenture or its Note Guarantee. However, a default under clauses (iv) and (v) of this paragraph will not constitute an Event of Default until the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Notes provide written notice to the Company of the default and the Company does not cure such default within the time specified in clauses (iv) and (v) of this paragraph after receipt of such notice.

If an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default described in clause (vii) above) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee by notice to the Company, or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Notes by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may declare all the Notes to be due and payable immediately. If an Event of Default described in clause (vii) above occurs and is continuing, the principal of, premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on all the Notes will become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or any Holders.

Holders may not enforce the Indenture or the Notes except as provided in the Indenture. The Trustee may refuse to enforce the Indenture or the Notes unless it receives indemnity or security satisfactory to it. Subject to certain limitations, Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes may direct the Trustee in its exercise of any trust or power. The Trustee may withhold from Holders notice of any continuing Default or Event of Default (except a Default or Event of Default in payment of principal or interest) if it determines that withholding notice is in their interest.

13. <u>Trustee Dealings with the Company</u>

Subject to certain limitations set forth in the Indenture, the Trustee under the Indenture, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with and collect obligations owed to it by the Company or its Affiliates and may otherwise deal with the Company or its Affiliates with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee.

14. No Recourse Against Others

A director, officer, employee or stockholder, as such, of the Company shall not have any liability for any obligations of the Company under the Notes or the Indenture or the Note Guarantee or for any claim based on, in respect of or by reason of such obligations or their creation. By accepting a Note, each Holder waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for the issue of the Notes.

15. Authentication

This Note shall not be valid until an authorized signatory of the Trustee (or an authenticating agent acting on its behalf) manually signs the certificate of authentication on the other side of this Note.

Abbreviations

Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of a Holder or an assignee, such as TEN COM (=tenants in common), TEN ENT (=tenants by the entirety), JT TEN (=joint tenants with rights of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (=custodian) and U/G/M/A (=Uniform Gift to Minors Act).

17. CUSIP Numbers

Pursuant to a recommendation promulgated by the Committee on Uniform Security Identification Procedures the Company has caused CUSIP numbers to be printed on the Notes. No representation is made as to the accuracy of such numbers as printed on the Notes and reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers placed thereon.

18. Defined Terms

As used in this Note, terms defined in the Indenture are used herein as therein defined.

19. Governing Law

This Note shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.

The Company shall furnish to any Holder upon written request and without charge to the Holder a copy of the Indenture, which has in it the text of this Note in larger type. Requests may be made to:

Games Merger Corp. c/o Oak Hill Capital Partners III, L.P. 201 Main Street Fort Worth, Texas 76102 Attention: Corporate Counsel Facsimile No.: (817) 339-7350

ASSIGNMENT FORM To assign this Note, fill in the form below: I or we assign and transfer this Note to (Print or type assignee's name, address and zip code) (Insert assignee's soc. sec. or tax I.D. No.) and irrevocably appoint ____ agent to transfer this Note on the books of the Company. The agent may substitute another to act for him. Date:_ Your Signature:_ Signature Guarantee: (Signature must be guaranteed) Sign exactly as your name appears on the other side of this Note. The signature(s) should be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution (banks, stockbrokers, savings and loan associations and credit unions with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program), pursuant to S.E.C. Rule 17Ad-15. In connection with any transfer or exchange of any of the Notes evidenced by this certificate occurring prior to the date that is one year after the later of the date of original issuance of such Notes and the last date, if any, on which such Notes were owned by the Company or any Affiliate of the Company, the undersigned confirms that such Notes are being: CHECK ONE BOX BELOW: acquired for the undersigned's own account, without transfer; or 2 transferred to the Company; or transferred pursuant to and in compliance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"); or transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act; or transferred pursuant to and in compliance with Regulation S under the Securities Act; or transferred to an institutional "accredited investor" (as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the Securities Act), that has furnished to the Trustee a signed letter containing certain representations and agreements (the form of which letter appears as Section 2.8 of the Indenture); or

transferred pursuant to another available exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933.

registered Holder thereof, provided, however, that if box (5), (6) of transfer of the Notes, in their sole discretion, such legal opinions,	sister any of the Notes evidenced by this certificate in the name of any person other than the or (7) is checked, the Trustee or the Company may require, prior to registering any such certifications and other information as the Trustee or the Company may reasonably request tion from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities
Signature Guarantee:	Signature
(Signature must be guaranteed) Signature	Signature
The signature(s) should be guaranteed by an eligible guaranter in membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program	nstitution (banks, stockbrokers, savings and loan associations and credit unions with am), pursuant to S.E.C. Rule 17Ad-15.
TO BE COMPLETED BY PURCHASER IF (1) OR (3) ABOVE IS	CHECKED.
investment discretion and that it and any such account is a "quali amended, and is aware that the sale to it is being made in reliance Company as the undersigned has requested pursuant to Rule 144	rchasing this Note for its own account or an account with respect to which it exercises sole iffied institutional buyer" within the meaning of Rule 144A under the Securities Act, as on Rule 144A and acknowledges that it has received such information regarding the A or has determined not to request such information and that it is aware that the transferor is or to claim the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144A.
Dated: NOTI	CE: To be executed by an executive officer
	A ₋ 11

[TO BE ATTACHED TO GLOBAL NOTES]

SCHEDULE OF INCREASES OR DECREASES IN GLOBAL NOTE

The following increases or decreases in this Global Note have been made:

	Amount of	Amount of	Principal Amount	Signature of
	decrease in	increase in	of this Global	authorized
	Principal Amount	Principal Amount	Note following	signatory of
	of this Global	of this Global	such decrease or	Trustee or Notes
Date of Exchange	Note	Note	increase	Custodian
			<u> </u>	

OPTION OF HOLDER TO ELECT PURCHASE

If you want to elect to have this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 3.8 or 3.10 of the Indenture, check the box:

, , ,	part of this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to <u>Section 3.8</u> or $\underline{3.10}$ of the Indenture, state the amount f \$2,000 or integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof): \$
Date:	Your Signature: (Sign exactly as your name appears on the other side of the Note)
Signature Guarantee:(Signature must be guar	anteed)

The signature(s) should be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution (banks, stockbrokers, savings and loan associations and credit unions with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program), pursuant to S.E.C. Rule 17Ad-15.

EXHIBIT B

$[\mathsf{FORM}\ \mathsf{OF}\ \mathsf{FACE}\ \mathsf{OF}\ \mathsf{SERIES}\ \mathsf{B}\ \mathsf{NOTE}]$

[Depositary Legend, if applicable]

B-1

No. [_]			Principal Amount \$[], as revised by the Schedule of Increases and Decreases in the Global Note attached hereto
				CUSIP NO. U36325AA3
		GAMES MERGER COR (to be merged with and into Dave &		Inc.)
		11% Senior Note, Series B, du	e 2018	
	Games Merger Corp., a Missouri o., or registered assigns, the princip hed hereto, on June 1, 2018.	corporation, to be merged with and into Dave al sum of [] Dollars, as n	e & Busto revised b	er's, Inc., a Missouri corporation, promises to pay to y the Schedule of Increases and Decreases in the Global
	Interest Payment Dates:	June 1 and December 1.		
	Record Dates:	May 15 and November 15.		
	Additional provisions of this No	te are set forth on the other side of this Note.		
			GAN	MES MERGER CORP.
			Ву:	Name: Title:
			By:	
				Name: Title:
	'S CERTIFICATE OF ITICATION			

Dated:

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

as Trustee, certifies that this is one of the Notes referred to in the Indenture.

Authorized Signatory

[FORM OF REVERSE SIDE OF SERIES B NOTE]

11% Senior Note, Series B, due 2018

1. Interest

Games Merger Corp., a Missouri corporation (to be merged with and into Dave & Buster's, Inc., a Missouri corporation) (such corporation, and its successors and assigns under the Indenture hereinafter referred to, being herein called the "Company"), promises to pay interest on the principal amount of this Note at the rate per annum shown above.

The Company shall pay interest semiannually on June 1 and December 1 of each year. Interest on the Notes shall accrue from the most recent date to which interest has been paid on the Notes or, if no interest has been paid, from June 1, 2010. The Company shall pay interest on overdue principal or premium, if any (plus interest on such interest to the extent lawful), at the rate borne by the Notes to the extent lawful. Interest shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

2. Method of Payment

By no later than 10:00 a.m. (New York City time) on the date on which any principal of (premium, if any) or interest on any Note is due and payable, the Company shall irrevocably deposit with the Trustee or the Paying Agent money sufficient to pay such principal, premium, if any, and/or interest. The Company shall pay interest (except Defaulted Interest) to the Persons who are registered Holders at the close of business on May 15 and November 15 next preceding the interest payment date even if Notes are cancelled or repurchased after the record date and on or before the interest payment date. Holders must surrender Notes to a Paying Agent to collect principal payments. The Company shall pay principal, premium, if any, and interest in money of the United States that at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts. Payments in respect of Notes represented by a Global Note (including principal, premium, if any, and interest) shall be made by the transfer of immediately available funds to the accounts specified by the Depositary. The Company shall make all payments in respect of a Definitive Note (including principal, premium, if any, and interest) by mailing a check to the registered address of each Holder thereof as such address shall appear on the Note Register; provided, however, that payments on the Notes represented by Definitive Notes may also be made, in the case of a Holder of at least \$1,000,000 aggregate principal amount of Notes represented by Definitive Notes, by wire transfer to a U.S. dollar account maintained by the payee with a bank in the United States if such Holder elects payment by wire transfer by giving written notice to the Trustee or the Paying Agent to such effect designating such account no later than 15 days immediately preceding the relevant due date for payment (or such other date as the Trustee may accept).

3. Paying Agent and Registrar

Initially, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, the trustee under the Indenture ("Trustee"), shall act as Paying Agent and Registrar. The Company may appoint and change any Paying Agent or Registrar without notice to any Holder. The Company or any Wholly Owned Subsidiary that is a Domestic Subsidiary may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

4. <u>Indenture</u>

The Company issued the Notes under an Indenture dated as of June 1, 2010 (as it may be amended or supplemented from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof, the "Indenture"), among the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee. The terms of the Notes include those stated in the Indenture and those made part of the Indenture by reference to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (15 <u>U.S.C.</u> §§ 77aaa-77bbbb) as in effect from time to time (the "Act"). Capitalized terms used herein and not defined herein have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Indenture. The Notes are subject to all such terms, and Holders are referred to the Indenture and the Act for a statement of those terms.

The Notes are general unsecured senior obligations of the Company. The aggregate principal amount of Notes which may be authenticated and delivered under the Indenture is unlimited. This Note is one of the 11% Senior Notes, Series A, due 2018 referred to in the Indenture. The Notes include (i) \$200,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Company's 11% Senior Notes, Series A, due 2018 issued under the Indenture on June 1, 2010 (herein called "Initial Notes"), (ii) if and when issued, additional 11% Senior Notes, Series A, due 2018 or 11% Senior Notes, Series B, due 2018 of the Company that may be issued from time to time under the Indenture subsequent to June 1, 2010, in each case having identical terms and conditions as the Notes other than the issue date, issue price and the first interest payment date (herein called "Additional Notes") and (iii) if and when issued, the Company's 11% Senior Notes, Series B, due 2018 that may be issued from time to time under the Indenture in exchange for Initial Notes or Additional Notes in an offer registered under the Securities Act as provided in a Registration Rights Agreement. The Initial Notes, Additional Notes and Exchange Notes are treated as a single class of securities under the Indenture. The Indenture imposes, among other things, certain limitations on the Incurrence of Indebtedness by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, the payment of dividends and other distributions on the Capital Stock of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, the purchase or redemption of Capital Stock of the Company and Capital Stock of such Restricted Subsidiaries, certain purchases or redemptions of Subordinated Obligations, the sale or transfer of assets and Capital Stock of Restricted Subsidiaries, certain Sale/Leaseback Transactions involving the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, the incurrence of certain Liens, transactions with Affiliates, mergers and consolidations, payments for consent, the business activities and investments of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and the sale of Capital Stock of Restricted Subsidiaries. In addition, the Indenture limits the ability of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries to enter into agreements that restrict distributions and dividends from Restricted Subsidiaries and requires the Company to make available SEC information to the Holders as well as requiring certain Restricted Subsidiaries to guarantee the obligations under the Notes and the Indenture.

5. Redemption

Except as described below, the Notes are not redeemable until June 1, 2014. On and after June 1, 2014, the Company may redeem all or, from time to time, a part of the Notes upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at the following redemption prices (expressed as a percentage of principal amount) plus accrued and unpaid interest on the Notes, if any, to the applicable Redemption Date (subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date), if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on June 1 of the years indicated below:

Year	Percentage
<u>Year</u> 2014	105.500%
2015	102.750%
2016 and thereafter	100.000%

Prior to June 1, 2013, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 40% of the original principal amount of the Notes (calculated after giving effect to any issuance of Additional Notes) and Exchange Notes with the Net Cash Proceeds of one or more Equity Offerings at a redemption price of 111.000% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the Redemption Date (subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date); provided that:

- (1) at least 60% of the original principal amount of the Notes (calculated after giving effect to any issuance of Additional Notes) and Exchange Notes remains outstanding after each such redemption; and
- (2) the redemption occurs within 90 days after the closing of such Equity Offering.

In addition, at any time prior to June 1, 2014, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' prior notice mailed by first-class mail to each holder's registered address, the Company may redeem the Notes, in whole but not in part, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof plus the Applicable Premium plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the redemption date (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date).

If the optional Redemption Date is on or after a record date and on or before the related interest payment date, the accrued and unpaid interest, if any, shall be paid to the Person in whose name the Note is registered at the close of business, on such record date, and no additional interest shall be payable to Holders whose Notes shall be subject to redemption by the Company.

In the case of any partial redemption, selection of the Notes for redemption shall be made by the Trustee in compliance with the requirements of the principal national securities exchange, if any, on which the Notes are listed or, if the Notes are not listed, then on a pro rata basis or by lot (and in any case as may be required by the rules and regulations of the applicable depository) and which may provide for the selection for redemption of portions of the principal of the Notes, although no Note of \$2,000 in original principal amount or less shall be redeemed in part. If any Note is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption relating to such Note shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. A new Note in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof shall be issued in the name of the Holder thereof upon cancellation of the original Note.

The Company is not required to make mandatory redemption payments or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes. The Company may at any time and from time to time purchase Notes through open market purchases, negotiated purchases, tender offers or otherwise.

6. Change of Control Provisions

Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, any Holder shall have the right to require the Company to repurchase all or any part of the Notes of such Holder at a purchase price in cash equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of repurchase (subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date) as provided in, and subject to the terms of, the Indenture. The Company shall be required to make an Asset Disposition Offer in certain circumstances described in the Indenture.

7. <u>Denominations; Transfer; Exchange</u>

The Notes are in registered form without coupons in denominations of principal amount of \$2,000 or integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. A Holder may transfer or exchange Notes in accordance with the Indenture. The Registrar may require a Holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements or transfer documents and to pay any taxes and fees required by law or permitted by the Indenture. The Registrar need not register the transfer of or exchange any Notes for a period beginning (1) 15 Business Days before the mailing of a notice of an offer to repurchase Notes and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing, or (2) 15 days before an interest payment date and ending on such interest payment date.

8. Persons Deemed Owners

The registered Holder of this Note may be treated as the owner of it for all purposes.

9. <u>Unclaimed Money</u>

If money for the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, or interest remains unclaimed for two years, the Trustee or Paying Agent shall pay the money back to the Company at its written request unless an abandoned property law designates another person. After any such payment, Holders entitled to the money must look only to the Company and not to the Trustee for payment.

10. Defeasance

Subject to certain conditions set forth in the Indenture, the Company at any time may terminate some or all of its obligations under the Notes and the Indenture if the Company deposits with the Trustee money or U.S. Government Obligations for the payment of principal and interest on the Notes to maturity.

11. Amendment, Waiver

Subject to certain exceptions set forth in the Indenture, (i) the Indenture, a Note Guarantee, and the Notes may be amended with the written consent of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, Notes) and (ii) subject to certain exceptions, any past default (other than with respect to nonpayment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes) or noncompliance with any provision may be waived with the written consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, Notes). Subject to certain exceptions set forth in the Indenture, without the consent of any Holder, the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee may amend the Indenture or the Notes to cure any ambiguity, omission, defect, mistake or inconsistency, to comply with Article IV or Article X in respect of the assumption by a Successor Company of the obligations of the Company or any Guarantor under the Indenture, the Notes and the Note Guarantees, to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes, to add Guarantees with respect to the Notes or release a Guarantor upon its designation as an Unrestricted Subsidiary or otherwise in accordance with the Indenture, to secure the Notes, to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders or surrender any right or power conferred upon the Company, to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits of the Holders or that does not adversely affect the rights under the Indenture of any Holder, to comply with any requirement of the SEC in connection with the qualification of the Indenture under the TIA, to provide for the issuance of the Exchange Notes, to provide for the appointment of a successor trustee or to con

Defaults and Remedies

Under the Indenture, Events of Default include (each of which are more specifically described in the Indenture) (i) default for 30 days in any payment of interest or additional interest when due on the Notes; (ii) default in the payment of principal or premium, if any, on any Note when due at its Stated Maturity, upon required repurchase, upon optional redemption pursuant to paragraph 5 hereof, upon declaration or otherwise; (iii) failure by the Company or any Guarantor to comply with its obligations under Article IV of the Indenture; (iv) failure by the Company to comply for 30 days after written notice with any of its obligations under the covenants described under Sections 3.8 and 3.10 of the Indenture (in each case, other than a failure to purchase Notes when required under the Indenture, which failure shall constitute an Event of Default under clause (ii) above; (v) the failure by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to comply for 60 days after notice with their other agreements contained in the Indenture or under the Notes (other than those referred to in (i), (ii), (iii) or (iv) above); (vi) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is Guaranteed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), other than Indebtedness owed to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, whether such Indebtedness or Guarantee now exists, or is created after the date of the Indenture, which default (a) is caused by a failure to pay principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on such Indebtedness prior to the expiration of the grace period provided in such Indebtedness ("payment default") or (b) results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its maturity (the "cross acceleration provision") and, in each case, the principal amount of any such Indebtedness, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness under which there has been a payment default or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates \$20.0 million or more; (vii) certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization of the Company or a Significant Subsidiary or group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together (as of the latest audited consolidated financial statements for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries), would constitute a Significant Subsidiary pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law (the "bankruptcy provisions"); (viii) failure by the Company or any Significant Subsidiary or group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together (as of the latest audited consolidated financial statements for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries), would constitute a Significant Subsidiary to pay final judgments aggregating in excess of \$20.0 million (net of any amounts that a reputable and creditworthy insurance company has acknowledged liability for in writing), which judgments are not paid, discharged, waived or stayed for a period of 60 days (the "judgment default provision"); or (ix) any Note Guarantee ceases to be in full force and effect (except as contemplated by the terms of the Indenture) or is declared null and void in a judicial proceeding or any Guarantor denies or disaffirms its obligations under the Indenture or its Note Guarantee. However, a default under clauses (iv) and (v) of this paragraph will not constitute an Event of Default until the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Notes provide written notice to the Company of the default and the Company does not cure such default within the time specified in clauses (iv) and (v) of this paragraph after receipt of such notice.

If an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default described in clause (vii) above) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee by notice to the Company, or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Notes by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may declare all the Notes to be due and payable immediately. If an Event of Default described in clause (vii) above occurs and is continuing, the principal of, premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on all the Notes will become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or any Holders.

Holders may not enforce the Indenture or the Notes except as provided in the Indenture. The Trustee may refuse to enforce the Indenture or the Notes unless it receives indemnity or security satisfactory to it. Subject to certain limitations, Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes may direct the Trustee in its exercise of any trust or power. The Trustee may withhold from Holders notice of any continuing Default or Event of Default (except a Default or Event of Default in payment of principal or interest) if it determines that withholding notice is in their interest.

13. Trustee Dealings with the Company

Subject to certain limitations set forth in the Indenture, the Trustee under the Indenture, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with and collect obligations owed to it by the Company or its Affiliates and may otherwise deal with the Company or its Affiliates with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee.

14. No Recourse Against Others

A director, officer, employee or stockholder, as such, of the Company shall not have any liability for any obligations of the Company under the Notes or the Indenture or the Note Guarantee or for any claim based on, in respect of or by reason of such obligations or their creation. By accepting a Note, each Holder waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for the issue of the Notes.

15. Authentication

This Note shall not be valid until an authorized signatory of the Trustee (or an authenticating agent acting on its behalf) manually signs the certificate of authentication on the other side of this Note.

Abbreviations

Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of a Holder or an assignee, such as TEN COM (=tenants in common), TEN ENT (=tenants by the entirety), JT TEN (=joint tenants with rights of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (=custodian) and U/G/M/A (=Uniform Gift to Minors Act).

17. CUSIP Numbers

Pursuant to a recommendation promulgated by the Committee on Uniform Security Identification Procedures the Company has caused CUSIP numbers to be printed on the Notes. No representation is made as to the accuracy of such numbers as printed on the Notes and reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers placed thereon.

18. Defined Terms

As used in this Note, terms defined in the Indenture are used herein as therein defined.

19. Governing Law

This Note shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.

The Company shall furnish to any Holder upon written request and without charge to the Holder a copy of the Indenture, which has in it the text of this Note in larger type. Requests may be made to:

Dave & Buster's, Inc. 2481 Mañana Drive Dallas, Texas 75220 Attention: Chief Financial Off

Attention: Chief Financial Officer Facsimile No.: (214) 357-1536

or we assign and transfer this Note to (Print or type assignee's name, address and zip code) (Insert assignee's soc. sec. or tax I.D. No.) Indirevocably appoint agent to transfer this Note on the books of the Company. The agent may substitute another to act for him. Date: Your Signature:	
or we assign and transfer this Note to (Print or type assignee's name, address and zip code) (Insert assignee's soc. sec. or tax I.D. No.) Indirrevocably appoint agent to transfer this Note on the books of the Company. The agent may substitute another to act for him. Date: Your Signature:	ASSIGNMENT FORM
(Print or type assignee's name, address and zip code) (Insert assignee's soc. sec. or tax I.D. No.) Indirrevocably appoint agent to transfer this Note on the books of the Company. The agent may substitute another to act for him. Date: Your Signature:	To assign this Note, fill in the form below:
(Insert assignee's soc. sec. or tax I.D. No.) Indirect assignee's soc. sec. or tax I.D. No.)	I or we assign and transfer this Note to
nd irrevocably appoint agent to transfer this Note on the books of the Company. The agent may substitute another to act for him. Date: Your Signature:	(Print or type assignee's name, address and zip code)
Date: Your Signature:	(Insert assignee's soc. sec. or tax I.D. No.)
ignature Guarantee:	and irrevocably appoint agent to transfer this Note on the books of the Company. The agent may substitute another to act for him.
	Date: Your Signature:
	Signature Guarantee: (Signature must be guaranteed)

Sign exactly as your name appears on the other side of this Note.

The signature(s) should be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution (banks, stockbrokers, savings and loan associations and credit unions with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program), pursuant to S.E.C. Rule 17Ad-15.

[TO BE ATTACHED TO GLOBAL NOTES]

SCHEDULE OF INCREASES OR DECREASES IN GLOBAL NOTE

The following increases or decreases in this Global Note have been made:

	Amount of	Amount of	Principal Amount	Signature of
	decrease in	increase in	of this Global	authorized
	Principal Amount	Principal Amount	Note following	signatory of
	of this Global	of this Global	such decrease or	Trustee or Notes
Date of Exchange	Note	Note	increase	Custodian

OPTION OF HOLDER TO ELECT PURCHASE

If you want to elect to have this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 3.8 or 3.10 of the Indenture, check the box:

	_
, , ,	of this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to <u>Section 3.8</u> or <u>3.10</u> of the Indenture, state the amount 0,000 or integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof): \$
Date:	Your Signature: (Sign exactly as your name appears on the other side of the Note)
Signature Guarantee:(Signature must be guarant	eed)

The signature(s) should be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution (banks, stockbrokers, savings and loan associations and credit unions with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program), pursuant to S.E.C. Rule 17Ad-15.

EXHIBIT C

FORM OF NOTATION OF GUARANTEE

For value received, each Guarantor (which term includes any successor Person under the Indenture) has, jointly and severally, unconditionally guaranteed, to the extent set forth in the Indenture and subject to the provisions in the Indenture dated as of June 1, 2010 (the "Indenture") between Games Merger Corp., a Missouri corporation (the "Acquisition Sub"), and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"), as supplemented by the Successor Supplemental Indenture between Dave & Buster's, Inc., a Missouri corporation (the "Company") and the Trustee (a) the full and punctual payment when due, whether at maturity, by acceleration, by redemption or otherwise, of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest (including additional interest, if any) on the Notes and all other obligations and liabilities of the Company to the Holders or the Trustee under the Indenture (including without limitation interest accruing after the filing of any petition in bankruptcy, or the commencement of any insolvency, reorganization or like proceedings, relating to the Company or any Guarantor whether or not a claim for post-filing or post-petition interest is allowed in such proceeding). The obligations of the Guarantors to the Holders and to the Trustee pursuant to the Note Guarantee and the Indenture are expressly set forth in Article X of the Indenture and reference is hereby made to the Indenture for the precise terms of the Guarantee, which terms are incorporated herein by reference.

[Gi	uarantor]			
Ву	:			
	Name:			
	Title:			

FORM OF SUCCESSOR SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

This First Supplemental Indenture (this "Supplemental Indenture") is entered into as of June 1, 2010 by and between Dave & Buster's Inc., a Missouri corporation ("Successor"), and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association (the "Trustee"), as Trustee under the Indenture referred to below.

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, Games Merger Corp., a Missouri corporation (the "Issuer"), and the Trustee entered into that certain Indenture, dated as of June 1, 2010 (the "<u>Indenture</u>"), and the Issuer issued pursuant to the Indenture \$200.0 million aggregate principal amount of its 11% Senior Notes due 2018 (the "<u>Notes</u>");

WHEREAS, the Issuer and the Successor have entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of June 1, 2010 (the "Merger Agreement"), which provides for the merger of the Issuer with and into the Successor (the "Merger"), with the Successor continuing its existence under Missouri law;

WHEREAS, the Merger shall become effective upon the filing of the Articles of Merger with the Secretary of State of the State of Missouri;

WHEREAS, <u>Section 4.1</u> of the Indenture provides, among other things, that the Issuer shall not be prevented from merging with or into the Successor, <u>provided</u> that, among other things, the Successor shall expressly assume upon any such merger, by supplemental indenture, all of the obligations of the Issuer under the Notes and the Indenture;

WHEREAS, <u>Section 9.1</u> of the Indenture provides that the Issuer and the Trustee may, without notice to or consent of any Holder of the Notes provide for the assumption by a successor entity of the obligations of the Issuer under the Indenture and the Notes;

WHEREAS, the Issuer and the Successor have been duly authorized to enter into this Supplemental Indenture; and

WHEREAS, all acts, conditions, proceedings and requirements necessary to make this Supplemental Indenture a valid, binding and legal agreement enforceable in accordance with its terms for the purposes expressed herein, have been duly done and performed.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the Successor and the Trustee mutually covenant and agree for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders as follows:

ARTICLE I

Definitions

1.1 As used in this Supplemental Indenture, terms defined in the Indenture or in the preamble or recital hereto are used herein as therein defined, except that the term "Holders" in this Supplemental Indenture shall refer to the term "Holders" as defined in the Indenture and the Trustee acting on behalf or for the benefit of such Holders. The words "herein," "hereof" and "hereby" and other words of similar import used in this Supplemental Indenture refer to this Supplemental Indenture as a whole and not to any particular section hereof.

ARTICLE II

Representations of the Successor

2.1 The Successor represents and warrants to the Trustee as follows:

It is a Missouri corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Missouri.

The execution, delivery and performance by it of this Supplemental Indenture have been authorized and approved by all necessary corporate action on its part.

2.2 The Successor represents and warrants to the Trustee that upon the filing and acceptance for record of the Articles of Merger by the Secretary of State of the State of Missouri or at such other time thereafter as is provided in the Articles of Merger (the "Merger Effective Time"), the Merger will be effective in accordance with the terms of the Merger Agreement and Missouri law.

ARTICLE III

Assumption and Agreements of Successor

- 3.1 In accordance with Sections 4.1 and 9.1 of the Indenture, the Successor hereby expressly assumes all of the obligations of the Issuer under the Notes and the Indenture.
- 3.2 The Successor shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Issuer under the Indenture and the Notes with the same effect as if the Successor had been named as "Issuer" in the Indenture and the Notes; and thereafter the Issuer shall be fully released from its obligations under the Indenture and the Notes.

ARTICLE IV

Miscellaneous

- 4.1 This Supplemental Indenture shall become effective as of the Merger Effective Time.
- 4.2 Nothing expressed or mentioned herein is intended or shall be construed to give any Person, firm or corporation, other than the Holders and the Trustee, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Supplemental Indenture or the Indenture or any provision herein or therein contained.
 - 4.3 This Supplemental Indenture shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.
- 4.4 In case any provision in this Supplemental Indenture shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby and such provision shall be ineffective only to the extent of such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability.
- 4.5 Except as expressly amended hereby, the Indenture and the Notes are in all respects ratified and confirmed and all the terms, conditions and provisions thereof shall remain in full force and effect. This Supplemental Indenture shall form a part of the Indenture for all purposes, and every Holder heretofore or hereafter authenticated and delivered shall be bound hereby. The Trustee makes no representation or warranty as to the validity or sufficiency of this Supplemental Indenture or with respect to the recitals contained herein, all of which recitals are made solely by the other parties hereto.
- 4.6 The parties hereto may sign one or more copies of this Supplemental Indenture in counterparts, all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement.
- 4.7 The headings of the Articles and the sections in this Supplemental Indenture are for convenience of reference only and shall not be deemed to alter or affect the meaning or interpretation of any provisions hereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed as of the date first above written.			
	DAVE & BUSTER'S, INC.		
	Ву		
	Name:		
	Title:		

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee
By:
Name: Title:

FORM OF INITIAL GUARANTOR SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

This Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 1, 2010 (this "<u>Supplemental Indenture</u>" or "<u>Guarantee</u>"), among the guarantors listed on Schedule 1 hereto (the "<u>Guarantors</u>"), Dave & Buster's, Inc. (together with its successors and assigns, the "<u>Company</u>"), and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association (the "Trustee"), as Trustee under the Indenture referred to below.

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, Games Merger Corp., a Missouri corporation (the "<u>Issuer</u>"), and the Trustee have heretofore executed and delivered an Indenture, dated as of June 1, 2010 (the "<u>Base Indenture</u>"), and the Issuer issued pursuant to the Indenture \$200.0 million aggregate principal amount of its 11% Senior Notes due 2018 (the "<u>Notes</u>");

WHEREAS, the Company and the Trustee have heretofore executed and delivered a First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 1,2010 (the "First Supplemental Indenture," and together with the Base Indenture, the "Indenture"), pursuant to which the Company expressly assumed all of the obligations of the Issuer under the Notes and the Indenture;

WHEREAS, <u>Section 3.11</u> of the Indenture provides that the Company is required to cause each Restricted Subsidiary, other than a Foreign Subsidiary created or acquired by the Company or one or more of its Restricted Subsidiaries to execute and deliver to the Trustee a Supplemental Indenture and Note Guarantee pursuant to which such Guarantors shall unconditionally Guarantee, on a joint and several basis, the full and prompt payment of the principal of, premium, if any and interest (including additional interest, if any) on the Notes on a senior basis; and

WHEREAS, Section 9.1 of the Indenture provides that the Company and the Trustee may, without notice to or consent of any Holder of the Notes, add Guarantees with respect to the Notes;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the Guarantors, the Company and the Trustee mutually covenant and agree for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders as follows:

ARTICLE I

Definitions

1.1 As used in this Supplemental Indenture, terms defined in the Indenture or in the preamble or recital hereto are used herein as therein defined, except that the term "Holders" in this Supplemental Indenture shall refer to the term "Holders" as defined in the Indenture and the Trustee acting on behalf or for the benefit of such Holders. The words "herein," "hereof" and "hereby" and other words of similar import used in this Supplemental Indenture refer to this Supplemental Indenture as a whole and not to any particular section hereof.

ARTICLE II

Agreement to be Bound; Guarantee

- 2.1 Each of the Guarantors hereby agrees to become a party to the Indenture as a Guarantor and as such shall have all of the rights and be subject to all of the obligations and agreements of a Guarantor under the Indenture, including, without limitation, Article X thereof. Each of the Guarantors agrees to be bound by all of the provisions of the Indenture applicable to a Guarantor and to perform all of the obligations and agreements of a Guarantor under the Indenture.
- 2.2 Each of the Guarantors hereby fully, unconditionally and irrevocably guarantees, as primary obligor and not merely as a surety, jointly and severally with each other Guarantor, to each Holder and the Trustee, the full and punctual payment when due, whether at maturity, by acceleration, by redemption or otherwise, of the Obligations pursuant to Article X of the Indenture.

ARTICLE III

Miscellaneous

- 3.1 All notices and other communications to the Guarantors shall be given as provided in the Indenture to the Guarantors c/o Dave & Buster's, Inc., 2481 Mañana Drive, Dallas, Texas 75220 (fax: (214) 357-1536; Attention: Jay L. Tobin, and a copy to Weil, Gotshal & Manges LLP, 767 Fifth Avenue, New York, New York 10153 (fax: (212) 310-8007); Attention: Corey Chivers, Esq.
- 3.2 Nothing expressed or mentioned herein is intended or shall be construed to give any Person, firm or corporation, other than the Holders and the Trustee, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Supplemental Indenture or the Indenture or any provision herein or therein contained.
 - 3.3 This Supplemental Indenture shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.

- 3.4 In case any provision in this Supplemental Indenture shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby and such provision shall be ineffective only to the extent of such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability.
- 3.5 Except as expressly amended hereby, the Indenture and the Notes are in all respects ratified and confirmed and all the terms, conditions and provisions thereof shall remain in full force and effect. This Supplemental Indenture shall form a part of the Indenture for all purposes, and every Holder heretofore or hereafter authenticated and delivered shall be bound hereby. The Trustee makes no representation or warranty as to the validity or sufficiency of this Supplemental Indenture or with respect to the recitals contained herein, all of which recitals are made solely by the other parties hereto.
- 3.6 The parties hereto may sign one or more copies of this Supplemental Indenture in counterparts, all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement.
- 3.7 The headings of the Articles and the sections in this Supplemental Indenture are for convenience of reference only and shall not be deemed to alter or affect the meaning or interpretation of any provisions hereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed as of the date first above written.			
	DAVE & BUSTER'S, INC.		
	Ву		
	Name:		
	Title:		

D&B LEASING, INC. D&B MARKETING COMPANY, LLC D&B REALTY HOLDING, INC. DANB TEXAS, INC. DAVE & BUSTER'S I, L.P. DAVE & BUSTER'S MANAGEMENT CORPORATION, INC. DAVE & BUSTER'S OF CALIFORNIA, INC. DAVE & BUSTER'S OF COLORADO, INC. DAVE & BUSTER'S OF FLORIDA, INC. DAVE & BUSTER'S OF GEORGIA, INC. DAVE & BUSTER'S OF HAWAII, INC. DAVE & BUSTER'S OF ILLINOIS, INC. DAVE & BUSTER'S OF INDIANA, INC. DAVE & BUSTER'S OF KANSAS, INC. DAVE & BUSTER'S OF MARYLAND, INC. DAVE & BUSTER'S OF MASSACHUSETTS, INC. DAVE & BUSTER'S OF NEBRASKA, INC. DAVE & BUSTER'S OF NEW YORK, INC. DAVE & BUSTER'S OF OKLAHOMA, INC. DAVE & BUSTER'S OF OREGON, INC. DAVE & BUSTER'S OF PENNSYLVANIA, INC. DAVE & BUSTER'S OF PITTSBURGH, INC. DAVE & BUSTER'S OF VIRGINIA, INC. DAVE & BUSTER'S OF WASHINGTON, INC. DAVE & BUSTER'S OF WISCONSIN, INC. SUGARLOAF GWINNETT ENTERTAINMENT COMPANY, L.P. TANGO ACQUISITION, INC. TANGO OF ARIZONA, INC. TANGO OF ARUNDEL, INC. TANGO OF FARMINGDALE, INC. TANGO OF FRANKLIN, INC. TANGO OF HOUSTON, INC. TANGO OF NORTH CAROLINA, INC. TANGO OF SUGARLOAF, INC. TANGO OF TENNESSEE, INC. TANGO OF WESTBURY, INC. TANGO LICENSE CORPORATION

By

Name:

Title:

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee
By:
Name: Title:

List of Guarantors

D&B Leasing, Inc.

D&B Marketing Company, LLC

D&B Realty Holding, Inc.

DANB Texas, Inc.

Dave & Buster's I, L.P.

Dave & Buster's Management Corporation, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of California, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of Colorado, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of Florida, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of Georgia, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of Hawaii, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of Illinois, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of Indiana, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of Kansas, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of Maryland, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of Massachusetts, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of Nebraska, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of New York, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of Oklahoma, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of Oregon, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of Pennsylvania, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of Pittsburgh, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of Virginia, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of Washington, Inc.

Dave & Buster's of Wisconsin, Inc.

Sugarloaf Gwinnett Entertainment Company, L.P.

Tango Acquisition, Inc.

Tango of Arizona, Inc.

Tango of Arundel, Inc.

Tango of Farmingdale, Inc.

Tango of Franklin, Inc.

Tango of Houston, Inc.

Tango of North Carolina, Inc.

Tango of Sugarloaf, Inc.

Tango of Tennessee, Inc.

Tango of Westbury, Inc.

Tango License Corporation

EXHIBIT F

FORM OF INDENTURE SUPPLEMENT TO ADD GUARANTORS TO GUARANTEE NOTES

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee have heretofore executed and delivered an Indenture, dated as of June 1, 2010 (as amended, supplemented, waived or otherwise modified, the "Indenture"), providing for the issuance of an unlimited aggregate principal amount of 11% Senior Notes due 2018 of the Company (the "Notes");

WHEREAS, <u>Section 3.11</u> of the Indenture provides that the Company is required to cause each Restricted Subsidiary, other than a Foreign Subsidiary created or acquired by the Company or one or more of its Restricted Subsidiaries, to execute and deliver to the Trustee a Supplemental Indenture and Note Guarantee pursuant to which such Guarantor shall unconditionally Guarantee, on a joint and several basis, the full and prompt payment of the principal of, premium, if any and interest (including additional interest, if any) on the Notes on a senior basis; and

WHEREAS, Section 9.1 of the Indenture provides that the Company and the Trustee may, without notice to or consent of any Holder of the Notes, add Guarantees with respect to the Notes;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the Guarantor, the Company and the Trustee mutually covenant and agree for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders as follows:

ARTICLE I

Definitions

1.1 As used in this Supplemental Indenture, terms defined in the Indenture or in the preamble or recital hereto are used herein as therein defined, except that the term "Holders" in this Supplemental Indenture shall refer to the term "Holders" as defined in the Indenture and the Trustee acting on behalf or for the benefit of such Holders. The words "herein," "hereof" and "hereby" and other words of similar import used in this Supplemental Indenture refer to this Supplemental Indenture as a whole and not to any particular section hereof.

ARTICLE II

Agreement to be Bound; Guarantee

- 2.1 The Guarantor hereby agrees to become a party to the Indenture as a Guarantor and as such shall have all of the rights and be subject to all of the obligations and agreements of a Guarantor under the Indenture. The Guarantor agrees to be bound by all of the provisions of the Indenture applicable to a Guarantor and to perform all of the obligations and agreements of a Guarantor under the Indenture.
- 2.2 The Guarantor hereby fully, unconditionally and irrevocably guarantees, as primary obligor and not merely as a surety, jointly and severally with each other Guarantor, to each Holder and the Trustee, the full and punctual payment when due, whether at maturity, by acceleration, by redemption or otherwise, of the Obligations pursuant to Article X of the Indenture.

ARTICLE III

Miscellaneous

3.1 All notices and other communications to the Guarantor shall be given as provided in the Indenture to the Guarantor, at its address set forth below, with a copy to the Company as provided in the Indenture for notices to the Company.

[Name of future G	hua	rantor]	
[]	
[]	
[Attention:]
[Facsimile No.: ()	-	1

- 3.2 Nothing expressed or mentioned herein is intended or shall be construed to give any Person, firm or corporation, other than the Holders and the Trustee, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Supplemental Indenture or the Indenture or any provision herein or therein contained.
 - 3.3 This Supplemental Indenture shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.
- 3.4 In case any provision in this Supplemental Indenture shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby and such provision shall be ineffective only to the extent of such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability.
- 3.5 Except as expressly amended hereby, the Indenture and the Notes are in all respects ratified and confirmed and all the terms, conditions and provisions thereof shall remain in full force and effect. This Supplemental Indenture shall form a part of the Indenture for all purposes, and every Holder heretofore or hereafter authenticated and delivered shall be bound hereby. The Trustee makes no representation or warranty as to the validity or sufficiency of this Supplemental Indenture or with respect to the recitals contained herein, all of which recitals are made solely by the other parties hereto.
- 3.6 The parties hereto may sign one or more copies of this Supplemental Indenture in counterparts, all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement.
- 3.7 The headings of the Articles and the sections in this Supplemental Indenture are for convenience of reference only and shall not be deemed to alter or affect the meaning or interpretation of any provisions hereof.

By:	
	Name:
	Title:
WE	LLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL
ASS	OCIATION, as Trustee
By:	
•	Name:
	Title:
	Title:
DA' By:	Title: VE & BUSTERS, INC.

DAVE & BUSTER'S PARENT, INC.

AND

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,

as Trustee

12.25% Senior Discount Notes due 2016

INDENTURE

Dated as of February 22, 2011

CROSS-REFERENCE TABLE

TIA Section	Indenture
310(a)(1)	Section
(3)(3)(1)	7.10
(a)(2)	7.10
(a)(3)	N.A.
(a)(4)	N.A. 7.10
(a)(5)	7.10
(b)	7.3; 7.8; 7.10
(c)	N.A.
311(a)	7.11
(b)	7.11
(c)	N.A.
312(a)	2.5
(b)	11.3
(c)	11.3
313(a)	7.6
(b)(1)	N.A.
(b)(2)	7.6
(c)	7.6 7.6
(d)	
314(a)	3.2; 11.5
(b)	N.A.
(c)(1)	11.4 11.4
(c)(2)	11.4 N.A.
(c)(3)	N.A. N.A.
(d)	
(e)	11.5
(f) 215(a)	N.A. 7.1
315(a)	7.5; 11.2
(b) (c)	7.3, 11.2
(c) (d)	7.1
(u) (e)	6.11
316(a)(last sentence)	11.6
(a)(1)(A)	6.5
(a)(1)(A) (a)(1)(B)	6.4
(a)(2)	N.A.
(a)(2) (b)	6.7
(c)	9.4
317(a)(1)	6.8
(a)(2)	6.9
(a)(2) (b)	2.4
318(a)	11.1
N.A. means Not Applicable.	11.1
1.7.1. means 1.01 rappinearie.	

Note: This Cross-Reference Table shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be part of this Indenture.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE I Definitions and	Incorporation by Reference	Page 1
	•	
SECTION 1.1.	Definitions L. D. C. C. C. C. L.	1
SECTION 1.2.	Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act	33
SECTION 1.3.	Rules of Construction	33
ARTICLE II The Notes		34
SECTION 2.1.	Form, Dating and Terms	34
SECTION 2.2.	Execution and Authentication	43
SECTION 2.3.	Registrar and Paying Agent	43
SECTION 2.4.	Paying Agent To Hold Money in Trust	44
SECTION 2.5.	Holder Lists	44
SECTION 2.6.	Transfer and Exchange	45
SECTION 2.7.	Form of Certificate to be Delivered upon Termination of Restricted Period	47
SECTION 2.8.	Form of Certificate to be Delivered in Connection with Transfers to Institutional Accredited Investors	49
SECTION 2.9.	Form of Certificate to be Delivered in Connection with Transfers Pursuant to Regulation S	51
SECTION 2.10.	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Notes	52
SECTION 2.11.	Outstanding Notes	53
SECTION 2.12.	Temporary Notes	53
SECTION 2.13.	Cancellation	54
SECTION 2.14.	CUSIP Numbers	54
ARTICLE III Covenants		54
SECTION 3.1.	Payment of Notes	54
SECTION 3.2.	SEC Reports	55
SECTION 3.3.	Limitation on Indebtedness	56
SECTION 3.4.	Limitation on Restricted Payments	61
SECTION 3.5.	Limitation on Liens	66
SECTION 3.6.	Limitation on Sale/Leaseback Transactions	67
SECTION 3.7.	Limitation on Restrictions on Distributions from Restricted Subsidiaries	67
SECTION 3.8.	Limitation on Sales of Assets and Subsidiary Stock	69
SECTION 3.9.	Limitation on Transactions with Affiliates	72

SECTION 3.10.	Change of Control	74
SECTION 3.11.	Future Guarantors	75
SECTION 3.12.	Limitation on Lines of Business	76
SECTION 3.13.	Payments for Consent	76
SECTION 3.14.	Maintenance of Office or Agency	76
SECTION 3.15.	Money for Note Payments to Be Held in Trust	76
SECTION 3.16.	Maintenance of Existence	77
SECTION 3.17.	Payment of Taxes and Other Claims	77
SECTION 3.18.	Maintenance of Properties	78
SECTION 3.19.	Compliance with Laws	78
SECTION 3.20.	Compliance Certificate	78
SECTION 3.21.	Limitation on Activities of the Company and Holdings	78
SECTION 3.22.	Effectiveness of Covenants	79
ARTICLE IV Successor	Company and Successor Guarantor	80
SECTION 4.1.	Merger and Consolidation	80
ARTICLE V Redemption	n of Notes	82
SECTION 5.1.	Optional Redemption	82
SECTION 5.2.	Applicability of Article	82
SECTION 5.3.	Election to Redeem	82
SECTION 5.4.	Selection by Trustee of Notes to Be Redeemed	82
SECTION 5.5.	Notice of Redemption	83
SECTION 5.6.	Deposit of Redemption Price	84
SECTION 5.7.	Notes Payable on Redemption Date	84
SECTION 5.8.	Notes Redeemed in Part	84
SECTION 5.9.	No Sinking Fund	84
SECTION 5.10.	Purchases other than Redemptions	84
ARTICLE VI Defaults an	nd Remedies	85
SECTION 6.1.	Events of Default	85
SECTION 6.2.	Acceleration	87
SECTION 6.3.	Other Remedies	87
SECTION 6.4.	Waiver of Past Defaults	88
SECTION 6.5.	Control by Majority	88
SECTION 6.6.	Limitation on Suits	88
SECTION 6.7.	Rights of Holders to Receive Payment	89
SECTION 6.8	Collection Suit by Trustee	89

SECTION 6.9.	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	89
SECTION 6.10.	Priorities	89
SECTION 6.11.	Undertaking for Costs	90
ARTICLE VII Trustee		90
SECTION 7.1.	Duties of Trustee	90
SECTION 7.2.	Rights of Trustee	91
SECTION 7.3.	Individual Rights of Trustee	93
SECTION 7.4.	Trustee's Disclaimer	93
SECTION 7.5.	Notice of Defaults	93
SECTION 7.6.	Reports by Trustee to Holders	93
SECTION 7.7.	Compensation and Indemnity	94
SECTION 7.8.	Replacement of Trustee	94
SECTION 7.9.	Successor Trustee by Merger	95
SECTION 7.10.	Eligibility; Disqualification	96
SECTION 7.11.	Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company	96
ARTICLE VIII Discharge	e of Indenture; Defeasance	96
SECTION 8.1.	Discharge of Liability on Notes; Defeasance	96
SECTION 8.2.	Conditions to Defeasance	97
SECTION 8.3.	Application of Trust Money	99
SECTION 8.4.	Repayment to Company	99
SECTION 8.5.	Indemnity for U.S. Government Obligations	99
SECTION 8.6.	Reinstatement	99
ARTICLE IX Amendmen	nts	100
SECTION 9.1.	Without Consent of Holders	100
SECTION 9.2.	With Consent of Holders	101
SECTION 9.3.	Compliance with Trust Indenture Act	102
SECTION 9.4.	Revocation and Effect of Consents and Waivers	102
SECTION 9.5.	Notation on or Exchange of Notes	102
SECTION 9.6.	Trustee To Sign Amendments	102
ARTICLE X Note Guarai	ntees	103
SECTION 10.1.	Guarantees	103
SECTION 10.2.	Limitation on Liability; Termination, Release and Discharge	104
SECTION 10.3.	Right of Contribution	105
SECTION 10.4.	No Subrogation	105

	SECTION 10.5.	Execution and Delivery of Note Guarantee	106
ART	TCLE XI Miscellaneous		106
	SECTION 11.1.	Trust Indenture Act Controls	106
	SECTION 11.2.	Notices	106
	SECTION 11.3.	Communication by Holders with other Holders	107
	SECTION 11.4.	Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent	107
	SECTION 11.5.	Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion	107
	SECTION 11.6.	When Notes Disregarded	108
	SECTION 11.7.	Rules by Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar	108
	SECTION 11.8.	Legal Holidays	108
	SECTION 11.9.	GOVERNING LAW	108
	SECTION 11.10.	No Recourse Against Others	109
	SECTION 11.11.	Successors	109
	SECTION 11.12.	Multiple Originals	109
	SECTION 11.13.	Variable Provisions	109
	SECTION 11.14.	Table of Contents; Headings	109
	SECTION 11.15.	Force Majeure	109
	SECTION 11.16.	U.S.A. Patriot Act	109

EXHIBITS

EXHIBIT A	Form of the Series A Note
EXHIBIT B	Form of the Series B Note
EXHIBIT C	Form of Indenture Supplement to Add Guarantors to Guarantee Notes

INDENTURE dated as of February 22, 2011 by and between Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, a national banking association, as trustee (the "Trustee").

Recitals Of The Company

The Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance of (i) the Company's 12.25% Senior Discount Notes, Series A, due 2016, issued on the Issue Date (the "Initial Notes") and (ii) if and when issued, an unlimited principal amount at maturity of additional 12.25% Senior Discount Notes, Series A, due 2016 that may be offered from time to time subsequent to the Issue Date in a non-registered offering or 12.25% Senior Discount Notes, Series B, due 2016 in a registered offering of the Company that may be offered from time to time subsequent to the Issue Date, in each case, having identical terms and conditions as the Notes other than the issue date and issue price (the "Additional Notes" and together with the Initial Notes, the "Notes"). \$180,790,000 in aggregate principal amount at maturity of Initial Notes shall be initially issued on the date hereof.

Each party agrees as follows for the benefit of the other parties and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders:

ARTICLE I

<u>Definitions and Incorporation by Reference</u>

SECTION 1.1. <u>Definitions</u>. "<u>Accreted Value</u>" means, as of any date (the "<u>Specified Date</u>"), the amount provided below for each \$1,000 principal amount at maturity of Notes:

(i) if the Specified Date occurs on one of the following dates (each, a "Semi-Annual Accrual Date"), the Accreted Value will equal the amount set forth below for such Semi-Annual Accrual Date:

ni-Annual Accrual Date		Accreted Value	
August 15, 2011	\$	585.65	
February 15, 2012	\$	621.52	
August 15, 2012	\$	659.59	
February 15, 2013	\$	699.99	
August 15, 2013	\$	742.87	
February 15, 2014	\$	788.37	
August 15, 2014	\$	836.66	
February 15, 2015	\$	887.90	
August 15, 2015	\$	942.29	
February 15, 2016	\$	1,000.00	

(ii) if the Specified Date occurs before the first Semi-Annual Accrual Date, the Accreted Value will equal the sum of (a) the original issue price (for each \$1,000 principal

amount at maturity) of a Note and (b) the amount equal to the product of (x) the Accreted Value for the first Semi-Annual Accrual Date less such original issue price multiplied by (y) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days from the Issue Date to the Specified Date, using a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, and the denominator of which is the number of days from the Issue Date to the first Semi-Annual Accrual Date, using a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months; or

(iii) if the Specified Date occurs between two Semi-Annual Accrual Dates, the Accreted Value will equal the sum of (a) the Accreted Value for the Semi-Annual Accrual Date immediately preceding such Specified Date and (b) an amount equal to the product of (x) the Accreted Value for the immediately following Semi-Annual Accrual Date less the Accreted Value for the Semi-Annual Accrual Date immediately preceding such Specified Date multiplied by (y) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days from the immediately preceding Semi-Annual Accrual Date to the Specified Date, using a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, and the denominator of which is 180.

"Acquired Indebtedness" means Indebtedness (i) of a Person or any of its Subsidiaries existing at the time such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or (ii) assumed in connection with the acquisition of assets from such Person, in each case whether or not Incurred by such Person in connection with, or in anticipation or contemplation of, such Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary or such acquisition. Acquired Indebtedness shall be deemed to have been Incurred, with respect to clause (i) of the preceding sentence, on the date such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary and, with respect to clause (ii) of the preceding sentence, on the date of consummation of such acquisition of assets; provided, however, that Indebtedness of such acquired Person or assumed in connection with such acquisition of assets that is redeemed, defeased, retired or otherwise repaid at the time of or immediately upon consummation of the transactions by which such Person merges with or into or becomes a Restricted Subsidiary of such Person or such assets are acquired shall not be Acquired Indebtedness.

"Additional Assets" means (i) any assets (other than assets that are qualified as current assets under GAAP), property, plant or equipment (excluding working capital for the avoidance of doubt) to be used by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary in a Related Business; (ii) assets (other than assets that are qualified as current assets under GAAP), property and/or the Capital Stock of a Person that becomes a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of the acquisition of such Capital Stock by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary; (iii) Capital Stock constituting a minority interest in any Person that at such time is a Restricted Subsidiary; or (iv) capital expenditures used or useful in a Related Business, provided, however, that, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii), such Restricted Subsidiary is primarily engaged in a Related Business.

"Additional Existing Senior Notes" means any additional Existing Senior Notes issued pursuant to the Existing Senior Notes Indenture.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person, directly or indirectly, controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

- "Applicable Premium" means, with respect to a Note on any date of redemption, the greater of:
- (i) 1.0% of the Accreted Value of such Note; and
- (ii) the excess, if any, of (a) the present value as of such date of redemption of the redemption price of such note on August 15, 2013 (such redemption price being described under <u>Section 5.1</u>), computed using a discount rate equal to the Treasury Rate as of such date of redemption plus 50 basis points, over (b) the Accreted Value of such Note at the Redemption Date.

"Asset Disposition" means any direct or indirect sale, lease (other than an operating lease entered into in the ordinary course of business), transfer, issuance or other disposition, or a series of related sales, leases, transfers, issuances or dispositions that are part of a common plan, of shares of Capital Stock of a Subsidiary (other than directors' qualifying shares), property or other assets (each referred to for the purposes of this definition as a "disposition") by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, including any disposition by means of a merger, consolidation or similar transaction.

Notwithstanding the preceding, the following items shall not be deemed to be Asset Dispositions: (i) a disposition of assets by a Restricted Subsidiary to the Company or by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary to a Restricted Subsidiary; (ii) the sale or other disposition of cash or Cash Equivalents in the ordinary course of business; (iii) the sale, lease or discount of products, services or accounts receivable in the ordinary course of business, including a disposition of inventory in the ordinary course of business; (iv) a disposition of damaged, obsolete or worn out equipment or equipment that is no longer useful in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and that is disposed of in each case in the ordinary course of business; (v) transactions permitted under Article IV or any disposition that constitutes a Change of Control; (vi) an issuance of Equity Interests by a Restricted Subsidiary to the Company or to a Wholly Owned Subsidiary; (vii) for purposes of Section 3.8 only, (a) the making of a Permitted Investment (provided that any cash or Cash Equivalents received in such Asset Disposition shall be treated as Net Available Cash) or (b) a disposition subject to Section 3.4; (viii) an Asset Swap effected in compliance with Section 3.8; (ix) dispositions of assets in a single transaction or series of related transactions with an aggregate fair market value of less than \$1.0 million; (x) the creation of a Permitted Lien and dispositions in connection with Permitted Liens; (xi) dispositions of Investments or receivables, in each case in connection with the compromise, settlement or collection thereof in the ordinary course of business or in bankruptcy or similar proceedings and exclusive of factoring or similar arrangements; (xii) the issuance by a Restricted Subsidiary of Preferred Stock that is permitted by the covenant described in Section 3.3; (xiii) the licensing or sublicensing of intellectual property or other general intangibles and licenses, leases or subleases of other property in the ordinary course of business which do not materially interfere with the business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries; (xiv) the unwinding of any Hedging Obligations; (xv) the sale of Permitted Investments (other than sales of Equity Interests of any of the Company's Restricted

Subsidiaries) made by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary after the Issue Date, if such Permitted Investments were (a) received in exchange for, or purchased out of the Net Cash Proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale (other than to a Subsidiary of the Company) of, Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock) or (b) received in the form of, or were purchased from the proceeds of, a substantially concurrent contribution of common equity capital to the Company; *provided* that any such proceeds or contributions in clauses (a) and (b) will be excluded from clause (c)(ii) of Section 3.4(a); (xvi) foreclosure on assets; and (xvii) the sale or other Investment of Equity Interests of, or any Investment in, any Unrestricted Subsidiary.

"Asset Swap" means a concurrent purchase and sale or exchange of Related Business Assets between the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and another Person; *provided* that any cash received must be applied in accordance with Section 3.8.

"Attributable Indebtedness" in respect of a Sale/Leaseback Transaction means, as at the time of determination, the present value (discounted at the interest rate implicit in the transaction) of the total obligations of the lessee for rental payments during the remaining term of the lease included in such Sale/Leaseback Transaction (including any period for which such lease has been extended), determined in accordance with GAAP; provided, however, that if such Sale/Leaseback Transaction results in a Capitalized Lease Obligation, the amount of Indebtedness represented thereby will be determined in accordance with the definition of "Capitalized Lease Obligations."

"Average Life" means, as of the date of determination, with respect to any Indebtedness or Preferred Stock, the quotient obtained by dividing (i) the sum of the products of the numbers of years from the date of determination to the dates of each successive scheduled principal payment of such Indebtedness or redemption or similar payment with respect to such Preferred Stock multiplied by the amount of such payment by (ii) the sum of all such payments.

"Bankruptcy Law" means Title 11 of the United States Code or any similar federal or state law for the relief of debtors.

"Board of Directors" means, as to any Person, the board of directors or managers, as applicable, of such Person (or, if such Person is a partnership, the board of directors or other governing body of the general partner of such Person) or any duly authorized committee thereof.

"Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution or unanimous written consent certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of a company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors of such company and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Business Day" means each day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which banking institutions in New York, New York are authorized or required by law to close.

"Capital Stock" of any Person means: (i) in the case of a corporation, corporate stock; (ii) in the case of an association or business entity, any and all shares, interests, participations, rights or other equivalents (however designated) of corporate stock; (iii) in the case of a partnership or limited liability company, partnership interests (whether general or

limited) or membership interests; and (iv) any other interest or participation that confers on a Person the right to receive a share of the profits and losses of, or distributions of assets of, the issuing Person, but excluding from all of the foregoing any debt securities convertible or exchangeable into Capital Stock, whether or not such debt securities include any right of participation with Capital Stock, including, in each case, Preferred Stock.

"<u>Capitalized Lease Obligations</u>" means an obligation that is required to be classified and accounted for as a capitalized lease for financial reporting purposes in accordance with GAAP, and the amount of Indebtedness represented by such obligation shall be the capitalized amount of such obligation at the time any determination thereof is to be made as determined in accordance with GAAP, and the Stated Maturity thereof shall be the date of the last payment of rent or any other amount due under such lease prior to the first date such lease may be terminated without penalty.

"Cash Equivalents" means: (i) U.S. dollars, or in the case of any Foreign Subsidiary, such local currencies held by it from time to time in the ordinary course of business; (ii) securities issued or directly and fully guaranteed or insured by the United States Government or any agency or instrumentality of the United States (provided that the full faith and credit of the United States is pledged in support thereof), having maturities of not more than one year from the date of acquisition; (iii) marketable general obligations issued by any state of the United States or any political subdivision of any such state or any public instrumentality thereof maturing within one year from the date of acquisition and, at the time of acquisition, having a credit rating of "A" or better from either Standard & Poor's Ratings Group, Inc. or Moody's Investors Service, Inc.; (iv) certificates of deposit, time deposits, Eurodollar time deposits, overnight bank deposits or bankers' acceptances having maturities of not more than one year from the date of acquisition thereof issued by any commercial bank the long-term debt of which is rated at the time of acquisition thereof at least "A" or the equivalent thereof by Standard & Poor's Ratings Group, Inc., or "A" or the equivalent thereof by Moody's Investors Service, Inc., and having combined capital and surplus in excess of \$500.0 million; (v) repurchase obligations with a term of not more than seven days for underlying securities of the types described in clauses (ii), (iii) and (iv) entered into with any bank meeting the qualifications specified in clause (iv) above; (vi) commercial paper rated at the time of acquisition thereof at least "A-2" or the equivalent thereof by Standard & Poor's Ratings Group, Inc. or "P-2" or the equivalent thereof by Moody's Investors Service, Inc., or carrying an equivalent rating by a nationally recognized rating agency, if both of the two named rating agencies cease publishing ratings of investments, and in any case maturing within one year after t

"Change of Control" means the occurrence of any of the following:

(i) the Company becomes aware that any "person" or "group" of related persons (as such terms are used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act), other than one or more Permitted Holders has become the beneficial owner (as defined in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Exchange Act, except that such person or group shall be deemed to have "beneficial ownership" of all shares that any such person or group has the right to acquire, whether such right is exercisable immediately or only after the passage of time), directly or

indirectly, of more than 50% of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of the Company, Holdings or Dave & Buster's (or its successor by merger, consolidation or purchase of all or substantially all of its assets) (for the purposes of this clause, such person or group shall be deemed to beneficially own any Voting Stock of the Company, Holdings or Dave & Buster's held by a parent entity, if such person or group "beneficially owns" (as defined above), directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the voting power of the Voting Stock of such parent entity); or

- (ii) the first day on which a majority of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company, Holdings or Dave & Buster's are not Continuing Directors; or
- (iii) the sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition (other than by way of merger or consolidation), in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, Holdings and their Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole to any "person" (as such term is used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act) other than a Permitted Holder; or
- (iv) the adoption by the stockholders of the Company, Holdings or Dave & Buster's of a plan or proposal for the liquidation or dissolution of the Company, Holdings or Dave & Buster's.
 - "Clearstream" means Clearstream Banking, société anonyme, or any successor securities clearing agency.
 - "Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.
- "Commodity Agreement" means any commodity futures contract, commodity option or other similar agreement or arrangement entered into by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary designed to protect the Company or any Restricted Subsidiaries against fluctuations in the price of commodities actually used in the ordinary course of business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries.
- "Common Stock" means with respect to any Person, any and all shares, interest or other participations in, and other equivalents (however designated and whether voting or nonvoting) of such Person's common stock whether or not outstanding on the Issue Date, and includes, without limitation, all series and classes of such common stock.
- "Consolidated Coverage Ratio" means as of any date of determination, with respect to any Person, the ratio of (x) the aggregate amount of Consolidated EBITDA of such Person for the period of the most recent four consecutive fiscal quarters ending prior to the date of such determination for which financial statements prepared on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP are available to (y) Consolidated Interest Expense for such four fiscal quarters, provided, however, that:
 - (1) if the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as applicable:
 - (a) has Incurred any Indebtedness since the beginning of such period that remains outstanding on such date of determination or if the transaction giving rise to

the need to calculate the Consolidated Coverage Ratio is an Incurrence of Indebtedness, Consolidated EBITDA and Consolidated Interest Expense for such period shall be calculated after giving effect on a pro forma basis to such Indebtedness as if such Indebtedness had been Incurred on the first day of such period (except that in making such computation, the amount of Indebtedness under any revolving credit facility outstanding on the date of such calculation shall be deemed to be (i) the average daily balance of such Indebtedness during such four fiscal quarters or such shorter period for which such facility was outstanding or (ii) if such facility was created after the end of such four fiscal quarters, the average daily balance of such Indebtedness during the period from the date of creation of such facility to the date of such calculation) and the discharge of any other Indebtedness repaid, repurchased, defeased or otherwise discharged with the proceeds of such new Indebtedness as if such discharge had occurred on the first day of such period; or

- (b) has repaid, repurchased, defeased or otherwise discharged any Indebtedness since the beginning of the period that is no longer outstanding on such date of determination or if the transaction giving rise to the need to calculate the Consolidated Coverage Ratio involves a discharge of Indebtedness (in each case other than Indebtedness Incurred under any revolving credit facility unless such Indebtedness has been permanently repaid and the related commitment terminated), Consolidated EBITDA and Consolidated Interest Expense for such period shall be calculated after giving effect on a pro forma basis to such repayment, repurchase, defeasance or other discharge of such Indebtedness, including with the proceeds of such new Indebtedness, as if such discharge had occurred on the first day of such period;
- (2) if since the beginning of such period the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as applicable, will have made any Asset Disposition or disposed of any company, division, operating unit, segment, business, group of related assets or line of business or if the transaction giving rise to the need to calculate the Consolidated Coverage Ratio is such an Asset Disposition:
 - (a) the Consolidated EBITDA for such period shall be reduced by an amount equal to the Consolidated EBITDA (if positive) directly attributable to the assets which are the subject of such disposition for such period or increased by an amount equal to the Consolidated EBITDA (if negative) directly attributable thereto for such period; and
 - (b) Consolidated Interest Expense for such period shall be reduced by an amount equal to the Consolidated Interest Expense directly attributable to any Indebtedness of the Company and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or Holdings and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as applicable, repaid, repurchased, defeased or otherwise discharged (including, but not limited to, through the assumption of such Indebtedness by another Person if the Company and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or Holdings and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as applicable, are no longer liable for such Indebtedness after the assumption thereof) with respect to the Company and its continuing Restricted Subsidiaries or Holdings and its continuing Restricted Subsidiaries, as applicable, in connection with such disposition for such period (or, if the Capital Stock of any

Restricted Subsidiary is sold, the Consolidated Interest Expense for such period directly attributable to the Indebtedness of such Restricted Subsidiary to the extent the Company and its continuing Restricted Subsidiaries or Holdings and its continuing Restricted Subsidiaries are no longer liable for such Indebtedness after such sale);

(3) if since the beginning of such period the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as applicable, (by merger or otherwise) shall have made an Investment in any Restricted Subsidiary (or any Person which becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is merged with or into the Company or Holdings, as applicable) or an acquisition of assets, including any acquisition of assets occurring in connection with a transaction causing a calculation to be made hereunder, which constitutes all or substantially all of a company, division, operating unit, segment, business, group of related assets or line of business, Consolidated EBITDA (plus adjustments which will only include annualized cost savings achievable within 180 days and which shall be itemized in an Officer's Certificate delivered to the Trustee by the chief financial officer of the Company) and Consolidated Interest Expense for such period shall be calculated after giving pro forma effect thereto (including the Incurrence of any Indebtedness) as if such Investment or acquisition occurred on the first day of such period; and

(4) if since the beginning of such period any Person (that subsequently became a Restricted Subsidiary or was merged with or into the Company or Holdings, as applicable, or any Restricted Subsidiary since the beginning of such period) shall have Incurred any Indebtedness or discharged any Indebtedness, made any Asset Disposition or any Investment or acquisition of assets that would have required an adjustment pursuant to clauses (2) or (3) above if made by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as applicable, during such period, Consolidated EBITDA and Consolidated Interest Expense for such period shall be calculated after giving pro forma effect thereto as if such transaction occurred on the first day of such period.

For purposes of this definition, whenever pro forma effect is to be given to any calculation under this definition, the pro forma calculations shall be determined in good faith by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Company or Holdings, as applicable (including pro forma expense and cost reductions calculated on a basis consistent with Regulation S-X under the Securities Act). If any Indebtedness bears a floating rate of interest and is being given pro forma effect, the interest expense on such Indebtedness shall be calculated as if the rate in effect on the date of determination had been the applicable rate for the entire period (taking into account any Interest Rate Agreement applicable to such Indebtedness if such Interest Rate Agreement has a remaining term in excess of 12 months). If any Indebtedness that is being given pro forma effect bears an interest rate at the option of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as applicable, the interest rate shall be calculated by applying such optional rate chosen by the Company, Holdings or such Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable.

"Consolidated EBITDA" for any period means, without duplication, the Consolidated Net Income for such period, plus the following to the extent deducted in calculating such Consolidated Net Income:

(1) Consolidated Interest Expense; plus

- (2) Consolidated Income Taxes; plus
- (3) consolidated depreciation expense; plus
- (4) consolidated amortization expense or impairment charges recorded in connection with the application of Financial Accounting Standard No. 142 "Goodwill and Other Intangibles" and Financial Accounting Standard No. 144 "Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long Lived Assets;" plus
- (5) other non-cash charges reducing Consolidated Net Income (including any net change in deferred amusement revenue and ticket liability reserves, but excluding any other non-cash charge to the extent it represents an accrual of or reserve for cash charges in any future period or amortization of a prepaid cash expense that was paid in a prior period not included in the calculation); plus
 - (6) any non-recurring, extraordinary or unusual loss; plus
 - (7) fees, expenses and charges resulting from the Transactions as permitted under the Existing Senior Notes Indenture; plus
- (8) the aggregate amount of cash Preopening Costs incurred during such period in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$5.0 million in any period; plus
 - (9) payments made pursuant to the Expense Reimbursement Agreement as in effect on the Issue Date; less
- (10) noncash items increasing Consolidated Net Income of such Person for such period (excluding any items which represent the reversal of any accrual of, or reserve for, anticipated cash charges made in any prior period).

Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, clauses (2) through (6), (8) and (10) relating to amounts of a Restricted Subsidiary of a Person shall be added to Consolidated Net Income to compute Consolidated EBITDA of such Person only to the extent (and in the same proportion) that the net income (loss) of such Restricted Subsidiary was included in calculating the Consolidated Net Income of such Person and, to the extent the amounts set forth in clauses (2) through (6), (8) and (10) are in excess of those necessary to offset a net loss of such Restricted Subsidiary or if such Restricted Subsidiary has net income for such period included in Consolidated Net Income, only if a corresponding amount would be permitted at the date of determination to be dividended or distributed to the Company by such Restricted Subsidiary without prior approval (that has not been obtained), pursuant to the terms of its charter and all agreements, instruments, judgments, decrees, orders, statutes, rules and governmental regulations applicable to that Restricted Subsidiary or its stockholders (other than restrictions permitted by Section 3.7).

"Consolidated Income Taxes" means, with respect to any Person for any period, taxes imposed upon such Person or other payments required to be made by such Person by any

governmental authority which taxes or other payments are calculated by reference to the income or profits of such Person or such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries (to the extent such income or profits were included in computing Consolidated Net Income for such period), regardless of whether such taxes or payments are required to be remitted to any governmental authority.

"Consolidated Indebtedness" means, as of any date, the total Indebtedness of any Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP.

- "Consolidated Interest Expense" means, for any period, the total interest expense of the Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries (or, if applicable, Holdings and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries), whether paid or accrued, plus, to the extent not included in such interest expense:
- (1) interest expense attributable to Capitalized Lease Obligations and the interest portion of rent expense associated with Attributable Indebtedness in respect of the relevant lease giving rise thereto, determined as if such lease were a capitalized lease in accordance with GAAP and the interest component of any deferred payment obligations;
- (2) amortization of debt discount and debt issuance cost (provided that any amortization of bond premium shall be credited to reduce Consolidated Interest Expense unless, pursuant to GAAP, such amortization of bond premium has otherwise reduced Consolidated Interest Expense);
 - (3) non-cash interest expense;
 - (4) commissions, discounts and other fees and charges owed with respect to letters of credit and bankers' acceptance financing;
- (5) the interest expense on Indebtedness of another Person that is Guaranteed by such Person or one of its Restricted Subsidiaries or secured by a Lien on assets of such Person or one of its Restricted Subsidiaries, whether or not such Guarantee or Lien is called upon;
- (6) costs associated with Hedging Obligations (including amortization of fees) provided, however, that if Hedging Obligations result in net benefits rather than costs, such benefits shall be credited to reduce Consolidated Interest Expense unless, pursuant to GAAP, such net benefits are otherwise reflected in Consolidated Net Income;
 - (7) the consolidated interest expense of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries that was capitalized during such period;
- (8) the product of (a) all dividends paid or payable, in cash, Cash Equivalents or Indebtedness or accrued during such period on any series of Disqualified Stock of such Person or on Preferred Stock of its Restricted Subsidiaries payable to a party other than the Company (or, if applicable, Holdings) or a Wholly Owned Subsidiary, times (b) a fraction, the numerator of which is one and the denominator of which is one minus the then current combined federal, state, provincial and local statutory tax rate of such Person, expressed as a decimal, in each case, on a consolidated basis and in accordance with GAAP;

(9) Receivables Fees; and

(10) the cash contributions to any employee stock ownership plan or similar trust to the extent such contributions are used by such plan or trust to pay interest or fees to any Person (other than the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries) in connection with Indebtedness Incurred by such plan or trust.

For the purpose of calculating the Consolidated Coverage Ratio in connection with the Incurrence of any Indebtedness described in the final paragraph of the definition of "Indebtedness," the calculation of Consolidated Interest Expense shall include all interest expense (including any amounts described in clauses (1) through (10) above) relating to any Indebtedness of the Company (or, if applicable, Holdings) or any Restricted Subsidiary described in the final paragraph of the definition of "Indebtedness."

For purposes of the foregoing, total interest expense shall be determined (i) after giving effect to any net payments made or received by the Company and its Subsidiaries with respect to Interest Rate Agreements and (ii) exclusive of amounts classified as other comprehensive income in the balance sheet of the Company. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, commissions, discounts, yield and other fees and charges Incurred in connection with any transaction pursuant to which the Company (or, if applicable, Holdings) or its Restricted Subsidiaries may sell, convey or otherwise transfer or grant a security interest in any accounts receivable or related assets shall be included in Consolidated Interest Expense.

"Consolidated Leverage Ratio" means, as of any date, the ratio of (x) Consolidated Indebtedness less the amount of cash and cash equivalents that would be stated on the balance sheet as of such date to (y) Consolidated EBITDA for the period of four consecutive fiscal quarters ending prior to the date of such determination for which financial statements prepared on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP are available, provided that for purposes of calculating the Consolidated Leverage Ratio, Consolidated EBITDA and Consolidated Indebtedness shall be calculated on a pro forma basis (and with respect to Consolidated EBITDA, consistent with the adjustments in the definition of "Consolidated Coverage Ratio") to give effect, as appropriate, to any Incurrence or discharge of Indebtedness or Asset Disposition, Investment or acquisition since the beginning of the applicable period and as if each such Incurrence, discharge, Asset Disposition, Investment or acquisition had been effected on the first day of such period and as if each such Asset Disposition had been consummated on the day prior to the first day of such period.

"Consolidated Net Income" means, for any period, the net income (loss) of the Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries (or, if applicable, Holdings and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries) determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP; provided, however, that there shall not be included in such Consolidated Net Income:

(1) any net income (loss) of any Person if such Person is not a Restricted Subsidiary, except that:

(a) subject to the limitations contained in clauses (3), (4) and (5) below, the Company's equity in the net income of any such Person for such period shall

be included in such Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash actually distributed by such Person during such period to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary as a dividend or other distribution (subject, in the case of a dividend or other distribution to a Restricted Subsidiary, to the limitations contained in clause (2) below); and

- (b) the Company's equity in a net loss of any such Person (other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary) for such period shall be included in determining such Consolidated Net Income to the extent such loss has been funded with cash from the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary;
- (2) any net income (but not loss) of any Restricted Subsidiary if such Subsidiary is subject to restrictions, directly or indirectly, on the payment of dividends or the making of distributions by such Restricted Subsidiary, directly or indirectly, to the Company, except that:
 - (a) subject to the limitations contained in clauses (3), (4) and (5) below, the Company's equity in the net income of any such Restricted Subsidiary for such period shall be included in such Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash that could have been distributed by such Restricted Subsidiary during such period to the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary as a dividend (subject, in the case of a dividend to another Restricted Subsidiary, to the limitation contained in this clause) (other than as a result of restrictions permitted by Section 3.7); and
 - (b) the Company's equity in a net loss of any such Restricted Subsidiary for such period shall be included in determining such Consolidated Net Income;
- (3) any gain (loss) realized upon the sale or other disposition of any property, plant or equipment of the Company or its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries (including pursuant to any Sale/Leaseback Transaction) which is not sold or otherwise disposed of in the ordinary course of business and any gain (loss) realized upon the sale or other disposition of any Capital Stock of any Person;
 - (4) any extraordinary gain or loss;
 - (5) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles;
- (6) any after-tax effect of income (loss) from the early extinguishment of Indebtedness or Hedging Obligations or other derivative instruments; and
- (7) any non-cash compensation expense recorded from grants of stock appreciation or similar rights, stock options, restricted stock or other rights to officers, directors or employees shall be excluded.

Corporate overhead expenses payable by Parent Entity described in clause (9) of <u>Section 3.4(b)</u>, the funds for which are provided by the Company and/or its Restricted Subsidiaries, shall be deducted in calculating the Consolidated Net Income of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries. In no event will the proceeds of business interruption insurance (if otherwise

included in the net income (loss) of the Company (or, if applicable, Holdings) and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP) be excluded from Consolidated Net Income by the foregoing adjustments.

"Consolidated Net Tangible Assets" means Consolidated Total Assets after deducting: (i) all current liabilities; (ii) any item representing investments in Unrestricted Subsidiaries; and (iii) all goodwill, trade names, trademarks, patents, unamortized debt discount and expense and other intangibles.

"Consolidated Secured Debt Leverage Ratio" means, as of any date, the ratio of (x) Consolidated Secured Indebtedness as of such date to (y) Consolidated EBITDA for the period of four consecutive fiscal quarters ending prior to the date of such determination for which financial statements prepared on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP are available, provided that for purposes of calculating the Consolidated Secured Debt Leverage Ratio, Consolidated EBITDA and Consolidated Secured Indebtedness shall be calculated on a pro forma basis (and with respect to Consolidated EBITDA, consistent with the adjustments in the definition of "Consolidated Coverage Ratio") to give effect, as appropriate, to any Incurrence or discharge of Indebtedness or Asset Disposition, Investment or acquisition since the beginning of the applicable period and as if each such Incurrence, discharge, Asset Disposition, Investment or acquisition had been effected on the first day of such period and as if each such Asset Disposition had been consummated on the day prior to the first day of such period.

"Consolidated Secured Indebtedness" means, as of any date, the total Secured Indebtedness of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP.

"Consolidated Total Assets" as of any date of determination, means the total amount of assets which would appear on a consolidated balance sheet of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP.

"Continuing Directors" means, as of any date of determination, any member of the Board of Directors of the Company or Holdings, as the case may be, who: (1) was a member of such Board of Directors on the date of this Indenture; or (2) was nominated for election or elected to such Board of Directors with the approval of a majority of the Continuing Directors who were members of the relevant Board of Directors at the time of such nomination or election.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the principal office of the Trustee at which at any time its corporate trust business shall be administered, which office at the date hereof is located at 45 Broadway, 14th floor, New York, NY 10006, Attention: Corporate Trust Administration, or such other address as the Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders and the Company, or the principal corporate trust office of any successor Trustee (or such other address as such successor Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders and the Company).

"Credit Facility" means, one or more debt facilities (which may be outstanding at the same time and including, without limitation, the Senior Secured Credit Agreement) or commercial paper facilities, in each case, with banks or other lenders or investors or indentures

or other agreements providing for revolving credit loans, term loans, debt securities, receivables financing (including through the sale of receivables to such lenders or to special purpose entities formed to borrow from such lenders against such receivables) or letters of credit or other indebtedness, in each case, as amended, restated, supplemented, modified, renewed, refunded, replaced in any manner (whether upon or after termination or otherwise) or refinanced (including by means of sales of debt securities to investors) in whole or in part, in one or more instances, from time to time (including successive renewals, extensions, substitutions, refinancings, restructurings, replacements, supplementations or other modifications of the foregoing, including into one or more debt facilities, commercial paper facilities or other debt instruments, indentures or agreements (including by means of sales of debt securities (including additional notes) to investors), providing for revolving credit loans, term loans, letters of credit, debt securities or other debt obligations, from time to time).

"<u>Currency Agreement</u>" means in respect of a Person any foreign exchange contract, currency swap agreement, futures contract, option contract or other similar agreement as to which such Person is a party or a beneficiary.

- "Custodian" means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator, custodian or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.
- "Dave & Buster's" means Dave & Buster's, Inc., a Missouri corporation.
- "Default" means any event which is, or after notice or passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.
- "Definitive Notes" means certificated securities.
- "Depositary" means The Depository Trust Company, its nominees and their respective successors and assigns, or such other depository institution hereinafter appointed by the Company.

"Disqualified Stock" means, with respect to any Person, any Capital Stock of such Person which by its terms (or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible or for which it is exchangeable) or upon the happening of any event: (1) matures or is mandatorily redeemable pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise; (2) is convertible into or exchangeable for Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock (excluding Capital Stock which is convertible or exchangeable solely at the option of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary (it being understood that upon such conversion or exchange it shall be an Incurrence of such Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock); or (3) is redeemable at the option of the holder of the Capital Stock in whole or in part; in each case on or prior to the date that is 91 days after the earlier of the date (a) of the Stated Maturity of the Notes or (b) on which there are no Notes outstanding, provided that only the portion of Capital Stock which so matures or is mandatorily redeemable, is so convertible or exchangeable or is so redeemable at the option of the holder thereof prior to such date shall be deemed to be Disqualified Stock; provided, further that any Capital Stock that would constitute Disqualified Stock solely because the holders thereof have the right to require the Company to repurchase such Capital Stock upon the occurrence of a change of control or asset sale (each defined in a substantially identical manner to the corresponding definitions in this Indenture) shall not constitute Disqualified Stock if the terms of

such Capital Stock (and all such securities into which it is convertible or for which it is ratable or exchangeable) provide that the Company may not repurchase or redeem any such Capital Stock (and all such securities into which it is convertible or for which it is ratable or exchangeable) pursuant to such provision prior to compliance by the Company with the provisions contained in <u>Sections 3.8</u> and <u>3.10</u> of this Indenture and such repurchase or redemption complies with <u>Section 3.4</u> of this Indenture.

"<u>Domestic Subsidiary</u>" means any Restricted Subsidiary that is organized under the laws of the United States or any state thereof or the District of Columbia and any Subsidiary of such Restricted Subsidiary, other than any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Foreign Subsidiary.

"Equity Interests" means Capital Stock and all warrants, options, profits, interests, equity appreciation rights or other rights to acquire or purchase Capital Stock (but excluding any debt security that is convertible into, or exchangeable for, Capital Stock).

"Equity Offering" means (i) an offering for cash by the Company or Holdings or Parent Entity, as the case may be, of its Common Stock, or options, warrants or rights with respect to its Common Stock, or (ii) a cash capital contribution to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, in each case other than (x) public offerings with respect to the Company's or Holdings', as the case may be, Common Stock, or options, warrants or rights, registered on Form S-4 or S-8, (y) an issuance to any Subsidiary or (z) any offering of Common Stock issued in connection with a transaction that constitutes a Change of Control.

"Euroclear" means Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. or any successor securities clearing agency.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.

"Excluded Contributions" means the Net Cash Proceeds and the fair market value of the assets (as determined conclusively by the Board of Directors of the Company) received by the Company after the Issue Date from:

- (1) capital contributions to its common equity capital, and
- (2) the sale (other than to a Subsidiary of the Company or an employee stock ownership plan, option plan or similar trust to the extent such sale to an employee stock ownership plan or similar trust is financed by loans from or Guaranteed by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary unless such loans have been repaid with cash on or prior to the date of determination) of Capital Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company,

in each case designated as Excluded Contributions pursuant to an Officers' Certificate on or promptly after the date such capital contributions are made or the date such Capital Stock is sold, as the case may be.

"Existing Note Guarantees" means, individually, any Guarantee of payment of the Existing Senior Notes by a guarantor pursuant to the terms of the Existing Senior Notes

Indenture and any supplemental indenture thereto, and, collectively, all such Guarantees. Each such Existing Note Guarantee will be in the form prescribed by the Existing Senior Notes Indenture.

"Existing Senior Notes" means the \$200.0 million aggregate principal amount of 11% Senior Notes due 2018 issued by Dave & Buster's on June 1, 2010.

"Existing Senior Notes Indenture" means the indenture, dated as of June 1, 2010, pursuant to which the Existing Senior Notes were issued.

"Expense Reimbursement Agreement" means the Expense Reimbursement Agreement between Dave & Buster's and Oak Hill Capital Management, LLC (and their permitted successors and assigns thereunder) as in effect on the Issue Date.

"Fiscal Year" means the fiscal year of the Company ending on the Sunday after the Saturday closest to January 31 of each year or such other fiscal year as may be determined by the Company and the Board of Directors and of which the Trustee shall receive written notice pursuant to Section 3.20 hereof.

"Foreign Subsidiary" means any Restricted Subsidiary that is not organized under the laws of the United States or any state thereof or the District of Columbia and any Subsidiary of such Restricted Subsidiary.

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States as in effect on June 1, 2010, including those set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other entity as approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession. All ratios and computations based on GAAP contained in this Indenture shall be computed in conformity with GAAP.

For so long as the Company or Holdings, as applicable, is not engaged in any business in any material respect other than incidental to its ownership, directly or indirectly, of the Capital Stock of Dave & Buster's and the issuance of Indebtedness, references to financial statements prepared on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP (or calculations made based on such financial statements) with respect to the Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries, as applicable, may be satisfied by the preparation of financial statements of Dave & Buster's and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries, after giving effect to such adjustments for Indebtedness of the Company or Holdings, as applicable, and such other adjustments as the Company may in good faith apply to give effect to differences in the financial results or assets and liabilities of the Company or Holdings, as the case may be, and Dave & Buster's.

"Guarantee" means any obligation, contingent or otherwise, of any Person directly or indirectly guaranteeing any Indebtedness of any other Person and any obligation, direct or indirect, contingent or otherwise, of such Person:

(1) to purchase or pay (or advance or supply funds for the purchase or payment of) such Indebtedness of such other Person (whether arising by virtue of partnership arrangements, or by agreement to keep-well, to purchase assets, goods, securities or services, to take or pay, or to maintain financial statement conditions or otherwise); or

(2) entered into for purposes of assuring in any other manner the obligee of such Indebtedness of the payment thereof or to protect such obligee against loss in respect thereof (in whole or in part);

provided, however, that the term "Guarantee" shall not include endorsements for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business. The term "Guarantee" used as a verb has a corresponding meaning.

"Guarantor" means each Restricted Subsidiary (other than Foreign Subsidiaries) that provides a Note Guarantee after the Issue Date; provided that upon release or discharge of such Restricted Subsidiary from its Note Guarantee in accordance with this Indenture, such Restricted Subsidiary shall cease to be a Guarantor.

"Hedging Obligations" of any Person means the obligations of such Person pursuant to any Interest Rate Agreement, Currency Agreement or Commodity Agreement.

"Holder" means a Person in whose name a Note is registered on the Registrar's books.

"Holdings" means Dave & Buster's Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

"Incur" means issue, create, assume, Guarantee, incur or otherwise become liable for; provided, however, that any Indebtedness or Capital Stock of a Person existing at the time such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary (whether by merger, consolidation, acquisition or otherwise) shall be deemed to be Incurred by such Restricted Subsidiary at the time it becomes a Restricted Subsidiary; and the terms "Incurred" and "Incurrence" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Indebtedness" means, with respect to any Person on any date of determination (without duplication): (i) the principal of and premium (if any) in respect of indebtedness of such Person for borrowed money; (ii) the principal of and premium (if any) in respect of obligations of such Person evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or other similar instruments; (iii) the principal component of all obligations of such Person in respect of letters of credit, bankers' acceptances or other similar instruments (including reimbursement obligations with respect thereto except to the extent such reimbursement obligation relates to a trade payable and such obligation is satisfied within 30 days of Incurrence); (iv) the principal component of all obligations of such Person to pay the deferred and unpaid purchase price of property (except trade payables), which purchase price is due more than six months after the date of placing such property in service or taking delivery and title thereto; (v) Capitalized Lease Obligations and all Attributable Indebtedness of such Person; (vi) the principal component or liquidation preference of all obligations of such Person with respect to the redemption, repayment or other repurchase of any Disqualified Stock or, with respect to any Subsidiary, any Preferred Stock; (vii) the

principal component of all Indebtedness of other Persons secured by a Lien on any asset of such Person, whether or not such Indebtedness is assumed by such Person; provided, however, that the amount of such Indebtedness shall be the lesser of (a) the fair market value of such asset at such date of determination and (b) the amount of such Indebtedness of such other Persons; (viii) the principal component of Indebtedness of other Persons to the extent Guaranteed by such Person; and (ix) to the extent not otherwise included in this definition, net obligations of such Person under Hedging Obligations (the amount of any such obligations to be equal at any time to the termination value of such agreement or arrangement giving rise to such obligation that would be payable by such Person at such time).

The amount of Indebtedness of any Person at any date shall be the outstanding balance at such date of all unconditional obligations as described above and the maximum liability, upon the occurrence of the contingency giving rise to the obligation, of any contingent obligations at such date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, money borrowed and set aside at the time of the Incurrence of any Indebtedness in order to pre-fund the payment of interest on such Indebtedness shall not be deemed to be "Indebtedness" provided that such money is held to secure the payment of such interest.

In addition, "Indebtedness" of any Person shall include Indebtedness described in the preceding paragraph that would not appear as a liability on the balance sheet of such Person if:

- (1) such Indebtedness is the obligation of a partnership or joint venture that is not a Restricted Subsidiary (a "Joint Venture");
- (2) such Person or a Restricted Subsidiary of such Person is a general partner of the Joint Venture (a "General Partner"); and
- (3) there is recourse, by contract or operation of law, with respect to the payment of such Indebtedness to property or assets of such Person or a Restricted Subsidiary of such Person; and then such Indebtedness shall be included in an amount not to exceed:
 - (a) the lesser of (i) the net assets of the General Partner and (ii) the amount of such obligations to the extent that there is recourse, by contract or operation of law, to the property or assets of such Person or a Restricted Subsidiary of such Person; or
 - (b) if less than the amount determined pursuant to clause (a) immediately above, the actual amount of such Indebtedness that is recourse to such Person or a Restricted Subsidiary of such Person, if the Indebtedness is evidenced by a writing and is for a determinable amount.

"Indenture" means this Indenture, as amended or supplemented from time to time.

"Interest Rate Agreement" means, with respect to any Person, any interest rate protection agreement, interest rate future agreement, interest rate option agreement, interest rate swap agreement, interest rate cap agreement, interest rate collar agreement, interest rate hedge agreement or other similar agreement or arrangement as to which such Person is party or a beneficiary.

"Investment" means, with respect to any Person, all investments by such Person in other Persons (including Affiliates) in the form of any direct or indirect advance, loan (other than advances or extensions of credit to customers in the ordinary course of business) or other extensions of credit (including by way of Guarantee or similar arrangement, but excluding any debt or extension of credit represented by a bank deposit other than a time deposit) or capital contribution to (by means of any transfer of cash or other property to others or any payment for property or services for the account or use of others), or any purchase or acquisition of Capital Stock, Indebtedness or other similar instruments issued by, such Person and all other items that are or would be classified as investments on a balance sheet prepared in accordance with GAAP; provided that none of the following shall be deemed to be an Investment:

- (1) Hedging Obligations entered into in the ordinary course of business and in compliance with this Indenture;
- (2) endorsements of negotiable instruments and documents in the ordinary course of business; and
- (3) an acquisition of assets, Capital Stock or other securities by the Company or a Subsidiary for consideration to the extent such consideration consists of Common Stock of the Company.

For purposes of Section 3.4, (i) "Investment" shall include the portion (proportionate to the Company's equity interest in a Restricted Subsidiary to be designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary) of the fair market value of the net assets of such Restricted Subsidiary at the time that such Restricted Subsidiary is designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary; provided, however, that upon a redesignation of such Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary, the Company shall be deemed to continue to have a permanent "Investment" in an Unrestricted Subsidiary in an amount (if positive) equal to (a) the Company's "Investment" in such Subsidiary at the time of such redesignation less (b) the portion (proportionate to the Company's equity interest in such Subsidiary) of the fair market value of the net assets (as conclusively determined by the Board of Directors of the Company in good faith) of such Subsidiary at the time that such Subsidiary is so redesignated a Restricted Subsidiary; (ii) any property transferred to or from an Unrestricted Subsidiary shall be valued at its fair market value at the time of such transfer, in each case as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company; and (iii) if the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary sells or otherwise disposes of any Voting Stock of any Restricted Subsidiary such that, after giving effect to any such sale or disposition, such entity is no longer a Subsidiary of the Company, the Company shall be deemed to have made an Investment on the date of any such sale or disposition equal to the fair market value (as conclusively determined by the Board of Directors of the Company in good faith) of the Capital Stock of such Subsidiary not sold or disposed of.

"Investment Grade Rating" means a rating equal to or higher than Baa3 (or the equivalent) by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and BBB- (or the equivalent) by Standard & Poor's Ratings Group, Inc., or any equivalent rating by any Rating Agency, in each case, with a stable or better outlook.

"Issue Date" means February 22, 2011.

"Legal Holiday" has the meaning ascribed to it in Section 11.8.

- "Lien" means any mortgage, pledge, security interest, encumbrance, lien or charge of any kind (including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement or lease in the nature thereof).
- "Net Available Cash" from an Asset Disposition means cash payments received (including any cash payments received by way of deferred payment of principal pursuant to a note or installment receivable or otherwise and net proceeds from the sale or other disposition of any securities received as consideration, but only as and when received, but excluding any other consideration received in the form of assumption by the acquiring person of Indebtedness or other obligations relating to the properties or assets that are the subject of such Asset Disposition or received in any other non-cash form) therefrom, in each case net of:
- (1) all legal, accounting, investment banking, title and recording tax expenses, commissions and other fees and expenses Incurred, and all Federal, state, provincial, foreign and local taxes required to be paid or accrued as a liability under GAAP (after taking into account any available tax credits or deductions and any tax sharing agreements), as a consequence of such Asset Disposition;
- (2) all payments made on any Indebtedness which is secured by any assets subject to such Asset Disposition, in accordance with the terms of any Lien upon such assets, or which must by its terms, or in order to obtain a necessary consent to such Asset Disposition, or by applicable law is required to be repaid out of the proceeds from such Asset Disposition;
- (3) all distributions and other payments required to be made to minority interest holders in Subsidiaries or joint ventures as a result of such Asset Disposition; and
- (4) the deduction of appropriate amounts to be provided by the seller as a reserve, in accordance with GAAP, against any liabilities associated with the assets disposed of in such Asset Disposition and retained by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary after such Asset Disposition.
- "Net Cash Proceeds" with respect to any issuance or sale of Capital Stock means the cash proceeds of such issuance or sale net of attorneys' fees, accountants' fees, underwriters' or placement agents' fees, listing fees, discounts or commissions and brokerage, consultant and other fees and charges actually Incurred in connection with such issuance or sale and net of taxes paid or payable as a result of such issuance or sale (after taking into account any available tax credit or deductions and any tax sharing arrangements); provided that the cash proceeds of an Equity Offering by Holdings shall not be deemed Net Cash Proceeds, except to the extent such cash proceeds are contributed to the Company.

"Non-Recourse Debt" means Indebtedness of a Person:

(1) as to which neither the Company nor any Restricted Subsidiary (a) provides any Guarantee or credit support of any kind (including any undertaking, guarantee, indemnity, agreement or instrument that would constitute Indebtedness) or (b) is directly or indirectly liable (as a guaranter or otherwise);

- (2) no default with respect to which (including any rights that the holders thereof may have to take enforcement action against an Unrestricted Subsidiary) would permit (upon notice, lapse of time or both) any holder of any other Indebtedness of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to declare a default under such other Indebtedness or cause the payment thereof to be accelerated or payable prior to its stated maturity; and
 - (3) the explicit terms of which provide there is no recourse against any of the assets of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries.
- "Note Guarantee" means, individually, any Guarantee of payment of the Notes by a Guaranter pursuant to the terms of this Indenture and any supplemental indenture thereto, and, collectively, all such Guarantees. Each such Guarantee will be substantially in the form of Exhibit C hereto.
 - "Note Register" means the register of Notes, maintained by the Registrar, pursuant to Section 2.3.
 - "Notes" means the Notes issued under this Indenture.
- "Notes Custodian" means the custodian with respect to the Global Notes (as appointed by the Depositary), or any successor Person thereto and shall initially be the Trustee.
 - "Offering Memorandum" means the Offering Memorandum, dated February 16, 2011 relating to the issuance of the Notes.
- "Officer" means the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Financial Officer, any Vice President, the Treasurer or the Secretary of the Company. Officer of any Guarantor has a correlative meaning.
- "Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed by two Officers or by an Officer and either an Assistant Treasurer or an Assistant Secretary of the Company.
- "Opinion of Counsel" means a written opinion from legal counsel who is acceptable to the Trustee. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company.
 - "Pari Passu Indebtedness" means Indebtedness that ranks equally in right of payment to the Notes.
- "Permitted Holders" means Oak Hill Capital Partners III, L.P., Oak Hill Capital Management Partners III, L.P. and Oak Hill Capital Management, LLC (collectively, "Oak Hill"), investment funds managed or advised by Oak Hill, partners of Oak Hill and any Affiliates or Related Persons thereof.
 - "Permitted Investment" means an Investment by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in:
- (1) (a) a Restricted Subsidiary or (b) a Person which shall, upon the making of such Investment, become a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided*, *however*, that the primary business of such Restricted Subsidiary is a Related Business;

- (2) Investments held by another Person if such other Person is merged or consolidated with or into, or transfers or conveys all or substantially all its assets to, the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided*, *however*, that such Person's primary business is a Related Business; *provided further*, that in the case of Investments held by such other Person, such Investment was not acquired by such Person in contemplation of such acquisition, merger, consolidation or transfer;
 - (3) cash and Cash Equivalents;
- (4) receivables owing to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary created or acquired in the ordinary course of business and payable or dischargeable in accordance with customary trade terms; provided, however, that such trade terms may include such concessionary trade terms as the Company or any such Restricted Subsidiary deems reasonable under the circumstances;
- (5) payroll, travel and similar advances to cover matters that are expected at the time of such advances ultimately to be treated as expenses for accounting purposes and that are made in the ordinary course of business;
- (6) to the extent permitted by applicable law, loans or advances to employees (other than executive officers) of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries made in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practices of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary in an aggregate amount at any one time outstanding not to exceed \$2.5 million (loans or advances that are forgiven shall continue to be deemed outstanding);
- (7) Equity Interests, obligations or securities received in settlement of debts created in the ordinary course of business and owing to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or in satisfaction of judgments or pursuant to any plan of reorganization or similar arrangement upon the bankruptcy or insolvency of a debtor;
- (8) Investments made as a result of the receipt of non-cash consideration from an Asset Disposition that was made pursuant to and in compliance with Section 3.8;
 - (9) Investments in existence on the Issue Date;
- (10) Currency Agreements, Interest Rate Agreements, Commodity Agreements and related Hedging Obligations, which transactions or obligations are Incurred in compliance with <u>Section 3.3</u>;
- (11) Investments by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, together with all other Investments pursuant to this clause (11), in an aggregate amount at the time of such Investment not to exceed \$15.0 million outstanding at any one time (with the fair market value of such Investment being measured at the time made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value);

- (12) Guarantees issued in accordance with Section 3.3;
- (13) any Asset Swap made in accordance with Section 3.8;
- (14) any acquisition of assets or Equity Interests solely in exchange for, or out of the Net Cash Proceeds received from, the substantially contemporaneous issuance of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided* that the amount of any such Net Cash Proceeds that are utilized for any such Investment pursuant to this clause (14) will be excluded from clause (c)(ii) of Section 3.4(a);
 - (15) endorsements of negotiable instruments and documents in the ordinary course of business;
 - (16) pledges or deposits permitted under clause (2) of the definition of Permitted Liens.
- (17) Investments made in connection with the funding of contributions under any non-qualified retirement plan or similar employee compensation plan in an amount not to exceed the amount of compensation expense recognized by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with such plans; and
- (18) Investments in or by any Foreign Subsidiary in an aggregate amount at the time of such Investments not to exceed \$10.0 million outstanding at any one time (with the fair market value of such Investment being measured at the time made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value).

"Permitted Liens" means, with respect to any Person:

- (1) Liens securing Indebtedness and other obligations under the Senior Secured Credit Agreement and related Hedging Obligations and liens on assets of Restricted Subsidiaries securing Guarantees of Indebtedness and other obligations of Holdings or its Restricted Subsidiaries under the Senior Secured Credit Agreement permitted to be Incurred under this Indenture in an aggregate principal amount at any one time outstanding not to exceed \$250.0 million;
- (2) pledges or deposits by such Person under workers' compensation laws, unemployment insurance laws or similar legislation, or good faith deposits in connection with bids, tenders, contracts (other than for the payment of Indebtedness) or leases to which such Person is a party, or deposits to secure public or statutory obligations of such Person or deposits of cash or United States government bonds to secure surety or appeal bonds to which such Person is a party, or deposits as security for contested taxes or import or customs duties or for the payment of rent, in each case Incurred in the ordinary course of business;
- (3) Liens imposed by law, including carriers', warehousemen's, mechanics', materialmen's and repairmen's Liens Incurred in the ordinary course of business;
- (4) Liens for taxes, assessments or other governmental charges not yet subject to penalties for non-payment or which are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings provided appropriate reserves required pursuant to GAAP have been made in respect thereof;

- (5) Liens in favor of issuers of surety or performance bonds or letters of credit or bankers' acceptances issued pursuant to the request of and for the account of such Person in the ordinary course of its business; provided, however, that such letters of credit do not constitute Indebtedness;
- (6) encumbrances, ground leases, easements or reservations of, or rights of others for, licenses, rights of way, sewers, electric lines, telegraph and telephone lines and other similar purposes, or zoning, building codes or other restrictions (including, without limitation, minor defects or irregularities in title and similar encumbrances) as to the use of real properties or Liens incidental to the conduct of the business of such Person or to the ownership of its properties which do not in the aggregate materially adversely affect the value of said properties or materially impair their use in the operation of the business of such Person;
- (7) Liens securing Hedging Obligations so long as the related Indebtedness is, and is permitted to be under this Indenture, secured by a Lien on the same property securing such Hedging Obligation;
- (8) leases, licenses, subleases and sublicenses of assets (including, without limitation, real property and intellectual property rights) which do not materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (9) judgment Liens not giving rise to an Event of Default so long as such Lien is adequately bonded and any appropriate legal proceedings which may have been duly initiated for the review of such judgment have not been finally terminated or the period within which such proceedings may be initiated has not expired;
- (10) Liens for the purpose of securing the payment of all or a part of the purchase price of, or Capitalized Lease Obligations, purchase money obligations or other payments Incurred by Holdings or its Restricted Subsidiaries to finance the acquisition, lease, improvement or construction of, assets or property acquired or constructed in the ordinary course of business, *provided* that:
 - (a) the aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness secured by such Liens is otherwise permitted to be Incurred under this Indenture and does not exceed the cost of the assets or property so acquired or constructed; and
 - (b) such Liens are created within 180 days of construction or acquisition of such assets or property and do not encumber any other assets or property of Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries other than such assets or property and assets affixed or appurtenant thereto;
- (11) Liens arising solely by virtue of any statutory or common law provisions relating to banker's Liens, rights of set-off or similar rights and remedies as to deposit accounts or other funds maintained with a depositary institution; *provided* that:
 - (a) such deposit account is not a dedicated cash collateral account and is not subject to restrictions against access by the Company in excess of those set forth by regulations promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board; and

- (b) such deposit account is not intended by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to provide collateral to the depository institution;
- (12) Liens arising from Uniform Commercial Code financing statement filings regarding operating leases entered into by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;
 - (13) Liens existing on the Issue Date, other than Liens Incurred pursuant to clause (1) of this definition;
- (14) Liens on property or Capital Stock of a Person at the time such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided*, *however*, that such Liens are not created, Incurred or assumed in connection with, or in contemplation of, such other Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided*, *further*, *however*, that any such Lien may not extend to any other property owned by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;
- (15) Liens on property at the time the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary acquired the property, including any acquisition by means of a merger or consolidation with or into the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; *provided*, *however*, that such Liens are not created, Incurred or assumed in connection with, or in contemplation of, such acquisition; *provided further*, *however*, that such Liens may not extend to any other property owned by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;
 - (16) Liens securing Indebtedness or other obligations of a Restricted Subsidiary owing to the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary;
 - (17) Liens securing the Notes and the Note Guarantees;
- (18) Liens securing Refinancing Indebtedness Incurred to refinance, refund, replace, amend, extend or modify, as a whole or in part, Indebtedness that was previously so secured pursuant to clauses (10), (13), (14), (15), (17), (20) and (22), provided that any such Lien is limited to all or part of the same property or assets (plus improvements, accessions, proceeds or dividends or distributions in respect thereof) that secured (or, under the written arrangements under which the original Lien arose, could secure) the Indebtedness being refinanced or is in respect of property that is the security for a Permitted Lien hereunder;
 - (19) any interest or title of a lessor under any Capitalized Lease Obligation or operating lease;
 - (20) Liens under industrial revenue, municipal or similar bonds;
- (21) Liens securing Indebtedness (other than Subordinated Obligations) of Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in an aggregate principal amount outstanding at any one time not to exceed \$25.0 million; and

(22) Liens securing Indebtedness of Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries Incurred pursuant to <u>Section 3.3(a)</u>, provided that on the date thereof the Consolidated Secured Debt Leverage Ratio for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries is less than or equal to 1.50 to 1.00.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, limited liability company, government or any agency or political subdivision thereof or any other entity.

"<u>Preferred Stock</u>," as applied to the Capital Stock of any corporation, means Capital Stock of any class or classes (however designated) which is preferred as to the payment of dividends, or as to the distribution of assets upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation or dissolution of such corporation, over shares of Capital Stock of any other class of such corporation.

"Preopening Costs" means "start-up costs" (such term used herein as defined in SOP 98-5 published by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants) related to the acquisition, opening and organizing of new restaurants, including, without limitation, the cost of feasibility studies, staff training and recruiting and travel costs for employees engaged in such start-up activities.

"OIB" means any "qualified institutional buyer" (as defined in Rule 144A under the Securities Act).

"Rating Agency" means each of Standard & Poor's Ratings Group, Inc. and Moody's Investors Service, Inc. or if Standard & Poor's Ratings Group, Inc. or Moody's Investors Service, Inc. or both shall not make a rating on the Notes publicly available, a nationally recognized statistical Rating Agency or agencies, as the case may be, selected by the Company (as certified by a resolution of the Board of Directors delivered to the Trustee) which shall be substituted for Standard & Poor's Ratings Group, Inc. or Moody's Investors Service, Inc. or both, as the case may be.

"Receivable" means a right to receive payment arising from a sale or lease of goods or the performance of services by a Person pursuant to an arrangement with another Person pursuant to which such other Person is obligated to pay for goods or services under terms that permit the purchase of such goods and services on credit and shall include, in any event, any items of property that would be classified as an "account," "chattel paper," "payment intangible" or "instrument" under the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the State of New York and any "supporting obligations" as so defined.

"Receivables Fees" means any fees or interest paid to purchasers or lenders providing the financing in connection with a factoring agreement or other similar agreement, including any such amounts paid by discounting the face amount of Receivables or participations therein transferred in connection with a factoring agreement or other similar arrangement, regardless of whether any such transaction is structured as on-balance sheet or off-balance sheet or through a Restricted Subsidiary or an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

- "Refinancing Indebtedness" means Indebtedness that is Incurred to refund, refinance, replace, exchange, renew, repay or extend (including pursuant to any defeasance or discharge mechanism) (collectively, "refinance," and "refinanced" shall have a correlative meaning) any Indebtedness existing on the date of this Indenture or Incurred in compliance with this Indenture (including Indebtedness of the Company that refinances Indebtedness of any Restricted Subsidiary and Indebtedness of any Restricted Subsidiary that refinances Indebtedness of another Restricted Subsidiary or the Company) including Indebtedness that refinances Refinancing Indebtedness, provided, however, that:
- (1) (a) if the Stated Maturity of the Indebtedness being refinanced is earlier than the Stated Maturity of the Notes, the Refinancing Indebtedness has a Stated Maturity no earlier than the Stated Maturity of the Indebtedness being refinanced or (b) if the Stated Maturity of the Indebtedness being refinanced is later than the Stated Maturity of the Notes, the Refinancing Indebtedness has a Stated Maturity at least 91 days later than the Stated Maturity of the Notes;
- (2) the Refinancing Indebtedness has an Average Life at the time such Refinancing Indebtedness is Incurred that is equal to or greater than the Average Life of the Indebtedness being refinanced;
- (3) such Refinancing Indebtedness is Incurred in an aggregate principal amount (or if issued with original issue discount, an aggregate issue price) that is equal to or less than the sum of the aggregate principal amount (or if issued with original issue discount, the aggregate accreted value) then outstanding of the Indebtedness being refinanced (plus, without duplication, any additional Indebtedness Incurred to pay interest or premiums required by the instruments governing such existing Indebtedness and fees Incurred in connection therewith); and
- (4) if the Indebtedness being refinanced is subordinated in right of payment to the Notes, such Refinancing Indebtedness is subordinated in right of payment to the Notes on terms at least as favorable to the holders as those contained in the documentation governing the Indebtedness being extended, refinanced, renewed, replaced, defeased or refunded.
- "Related Business" means (x) any business which is the same as or related, ancillary or complementary to, or a reasonable extension or expansion of, any of the businesses of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries on the date of this Indenture and (y) any unrelated business to the extent it is not material to the Company.
 - "Related Business Assets" means assets used or useful in a Related Business.
 - "Related Person" with respect to any Permitted Holder means:
- (1) any controlling stockholder or a majority (or more) owned Subsidiary of such Permitted Holder or, in the case of an individual, any spouse or immediate family member of such Permitted Holder, any trust created for the benefit of such individual or such individual's estate, executor, administrator, committee or beneficiaries; or

(2) any trust, corporation, partnership or other entity, the beneficiaries, stockholders, partners, owners or Persons beneficially holding a majority (or more) controlling interest of which consist of such Permitted Holder and/or such other Persons referred to in the immediately preceding clause (1).

"Responsible Officer" shall mean, when used with respect to the Trustee, any officer within the corporate trust department of the Trustee, including any vice president, assistant vice president, assistant secretary, assistant treasurer, trust officer or any other officer of the Trustee who customarily performs functions similar to those performed by the persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, or to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of such person's knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject and who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture.

"Restricted Investment" means any Investment other than a Permitted Investment.

"Restricted Note" means a Note that constitutes a "restricted security" within the meaning of Rule 144(a)(3) under the Securities Act; provided, however, that the Trustee shall be entitled to request and conclusively rely on an opinion of counsel with respect to whether any Note constitutes a Restricted Note

"Restricted Notes Legend" means the Private Placement Legend set forth in clause (A) of Section 2.1(d) or the Regulation S Legend set forth in clause (B) of Section 2.1(d), as applicable.

"Restricted Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary of the Company other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

"Sale/Leaseback Transaction" with respect to any Person means an arrangement relating to property now owned or hereafter acquired whereby the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary transfers such property to a Person and the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary leases it from such Person.

"SEC" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Secured Indebtedness" means, with respect to any Person on any date of determination, any Indebtedness of such Person secured by any Lien.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.

"Senior Secured Credit Agreement" means the Credit Agreement among Dave & Buster's, as Borrower, 6131646 Canada Inc., as Canadian Borrower, JPMorgan Chase Bank N.A., as Administrative Agent, and the lenders parties thereto from time to time, as the same may be amended, restated, modified, renewed, refunded, replaced or refinanced in whole or in part from time to time (including increasing the amount loaned thereunder *provided* that such additional Indebtedness is Incurred in accordance with Section 3.3); provided that a Senior Secured Credit Agreement shall not (x) include Indebtedness issued, created or Incurred pursuant to a registered offering of securities under the Securities Act or a private placement of securities

(including under Rule 144A or Regulation S) pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act or (y) relate to Indebtedness that does not consist exclusively of Pari Passu Indebtedness.

"Significant Subsidiary" means any Restricted Subsidiary that would be a "Significant Subsidiary" of the Company within the meaning of Rule 1-02 under Regulation S-X promulgated by the SEC.

"Stated Maturity" means, with respect to any security, the date specified in such security as the fixed date on which the payment of principal of such security is due and payable, including pursuant to any mandatory redemption provision, but shall not include any contingent obligations to repay, redeem or repurchase any such principal prior to the date originally scheduled for the payment thereof.

"Stock Purchase Agreement" means the Stock Purchase Agreement by and among Holdings, the sellers party thereto, each option holder of Holdings party thereto and Games Acquisition Corp., a Delaware corporation, as Buyer, dated as of May 2, 2010.

"Subordinated Obligation" means any Indebtedness of the Company (whether outstanding on the Issue Date or thereafter Incurred) which is subordinated or junior in right of payment to the Notes pursuant to a written agreement.

"Subsidiary" of any Person means (a) any corporation, association or other business entity (other than a partnership, joint venture, limited liability company or similar entity) of which more than 50% of the total ordinary voting power of shares of Capital Stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees thereof (or persons performing similar functions) or (b) any partnership, joint venture, limited liability company or similar entity of which more than 50% of the capital accounts, distribution rights, total equity and voting interests or general or limited partnership interests, as applicable, is, in the case of clauses (a) and (b), at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by (1) such Person, (2) such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person or (3) one or more Subsidiaries of such Person. Unless otherwise specified herein, each reference to a Subsidiary shall refer to a Subsidiary of the Company.

"Successor Company" shall have the meaning assigned thereto in clause (i) of Section 4.1.

"TIA" or "Trust Indenture Act" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (15 U.S.C. §§ 77aaa-77bbbb), as in effect from time to time.

"<u>Transactions</u>" means the transactions contemplated by the Stock Purchase Agreement, the initial borrowings under the Senior Secured Credit Agreement, the issuance of the Existing Senior Notes, the application of the proceeds therefrom and the payment of related fees and expenses.

"<u>Treasury Rate</u>" means the yield to maturity at the time of computation of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 (519) that has become publicly available at least two

Business Days prior to the redemption date (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data)) most nearly equal to the period from the redemption date to August 15, 2013; provided, however, that if the period from the redemption date to August 15, 2013 is not equal to the constant maturity of a United States Treasury security for which a weekly average yield is given, the Treasury Rate shall be obtained by linear interpolation (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth of a year) from the weekly average yields of United States Treasury securities for which such yields are given, except that if the period from the redemption date to August 15, 2013 is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year will be used.

"Trustee" means the party named as such in this Indenture until a successor replaces it and, thereafter, means such successor.

"Unrestricted Subsidiary" means:

- (1) any Subsidiary of the Company that at the time of determination shall be designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary by the Board of Directors of the Company in the manner provided below; and
 - (2) any Subsidiary of an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

The Board of Directors of the Company may designate any Subsidiary of the Company (including any newly acquired or newly formed Subsidiary or a Person becoming a Subsidiary through merger or consolidation or Investment therein) to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary only if:

- (1) such Subsidiary or any of its Subsidiaries does not own any Capital Stock or Indebtedness of or have any Investment in, or own or hold any Lien on any property of, any other Subsidiary of the Company which is not a Subsidiary of the Subsidiary to be so designated or otherwise an Unrestricted Subsidiary;
- (2) all the Indebtedness of such Subsidiary and its Subsidiaries shall, at the date of designation, and shall at all times thereafter, consist of Non-Recourse Debt;
 - (3) such designation and the Investment of the Company in such Subsidiary complies with Section 3.4;
- (4) such Subsidiary, either alone or in the aggregate with all other Unrestricted Subsidiaries, does not operate, directly or indirectly, all or substantially all of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries;
- (5) such Subsidiary is a Person with respect to which neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries has any direct or indirect obligation:
 - (a) to subscribe for additional Capital Stock of such Person; or

(b) to maintain or preserve such Person's financial condition or to cause such Person to achieve any specified levels of operating results; and

(6) on the date such Subsidiary is designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary, such Subsidiary is not a party to any agreement, contract, arrangement or understanding with the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary with terms substantially less favorable to the Company than those that might have been obtained from Persons who are not Affiliates of the Company.

Any such designation by the Board of Directors of the Company shall be evidenced to the Trustee by filing with the Trustee a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company giving effect to such designation and an Officers' Certificate certifying that such designation complies with the foregoing conditions. If, at any time, any Unrestricted Subsidiary would fail to meet the foregoing requirements as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, it shall thereafter cease to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary for purposes of this Indenture and any Indebtedness of such Subsidiary shall be deemed to be Incurred as of such date.

The Board of Directors of the Company may designate any Unrestricted Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that immediately after giving effect to such designation, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would occur as a consequence thereof and if such Unrestricted Subsidiary is a Subsidiary of the Company (other than Dave & Buster's or any of its Subsidiaries), the Company could Incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness under clause (1) of Section 3.3(a) and if such Unrestricted Subsidiary is a Subsidiary of Dave & Buster's, Dave & Buster's could Incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness under clause (2) of Section 3.3(a), in each case, on a proforma basis taking into account such designation.

"U.S. Government Obligations" means securities that are (a) direct obligations of the United States for the timely payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged or (b) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States the timely payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation of the United States, which, in either case, are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof, and shall also include a depositary receipt issued by a bank (as defined in Section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act), as custodian with respect to any such U.S. Government Obligations or a specific payment of principal of or interest on any such U.S. Government Obligations held by such custodian for the account of the holder of such depositary receipt; provided that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depositary receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the U.S. Government Obligations or the specific payment of principal of or interest on the U.S. Government Obligations evidenced by such depositary receipt.

"Voting Stock" of a Person means all classes of Capital Stock of such Person then outstanding and normally entitled to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees, as applicable.

"Wholly Owned Subsidiary" means a Restricted Subsidiary, all of the Capital Stock of which (other than directors' qualifying shares) is owned by the Company or another Wholly Owned Subsidiary.

Other Definitions.

Term	Defined in Section
"Additional Notes"	Recitals
"Additional Restricted Notes"	2.1(b)
"Affiliate Transaction"	3.9(a)
"Agent Members"	2.1(e)
"Asset Disposition Offer"	3.8(b)
"Asset Disposition Offer Amount"	3.8(c)
"Asset Disposition Offer Period"	3.8(c)
"Asset Disposition Purchase Date"	3.8(c)
"Authenticating Agent"	2.2
"Change of Control Offer"	3.10(b)
"Change of Control Payment"	3.10(b)
"Change of Control Payment Date"	3.10(b)
"Company"	Recitals
"Company Order"	2.2
"covenant defeasance option"	8.1(b)
"Covenant Suspension Event"	3.22(a)
"Dave & Buster's"	Recitals
"Event of Default"	6.1
"Excess Proceeds"	3.8(b)
"Funds in Trust"	8.2(1)
"Global Notes"	2.1(b)
"IAI"	2.1(b)
"Initial Notes"	Recitals
"Institutional Accredited Investor Global Note"	2.1(b)
"Institutional Accredited Investor Notes"	2.1(b)
"legal defeasance option"	8.1(b)
"Notes"	Recitals
"Obligations"	10.1
"Original Issue Discount"	2.1(d)
"Parent Entity"	3.4(b)
"Pari Passu Notes"	3.8(b)
"Paying Agent"	2.3
"Permanent Regulation S Global Note"	2.1(b)
"Permitted Parent Payments"	3.4(b)
"Private Placement Legend"	2.1(d)
"Redemption Date"	5.5
"Registrar"	2.3
"Regulation S"	2.1(b)
"Regulation S Global Note"	2.1(b)

	Defined in
<u>Term</u>	Section
"Regulation S Legend"	2.1(d)
"Regulation S Notes"	2.1(b)
"Reinstatement Date"	3.22(b)
"Reinstatement Event"	3.22(b)
"Resale Restriction Termination Date"	2.6(a)
"Restricted Payment"	3.4(a)
"Restricted Period"	2.1(b)
"Rule 144A Global Note"	2.1(b)
"Rule 144A Note"	2.1(b)
"Semi-Annual Accrual Date"	1.1
"Series B Global Note"	2.1(b)
"Specific Date"	1.1
"Successor Guarantor"	4.1
"Suspended Covenants"	3.22(a)
"Suspension Period"	3.22(b)
"Temporary Regulation S Global Note"	2.1(b)

SECTION 1.2. <u>Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act</u>. This Indenture is subject to the mandatory provisions of the TIA which are incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture. The following TIA terms have the following meaning:

"Commission" means the SEC.

"indenture notes" means the Notes.

"indenture security holder" means a Noteholder.

"indenture to be qualified" means this Indenture.

"indenture trustee" or "institutional trustee" means the Trustee.

"obligor" on the indenture securities means the Company and any other obligor on the indenture securities.

All other TIA terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the TIA, defined by the TIA reference to another statute or defined by SEC rule have the meanings assigned to them by such definitions.

SECTION 1.3. Rules of Construction. Unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) a term has the meaning assigned to it;
- (2) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;

- (3) "or" is not exclusive;
- (4) "including" means including without limitation;
- (5) words in the singular include the plural and words in the plural include the singular;
- (6) unsecured Indebtedness shall not be deemed to be subordinate or junior to secured Indebtedness merely by virtue of its nature as unsecured Indebtedness:
- (7) the principal amount of any noninterest bearing or other discount security at any date shall be the principal amount thereof that would be shown on a balance sheet of the issuer dated such date prepared in accordance with GAAP;
- (8) the principal amount of any Preferred Stock shall be (i) the maximum liquidation value of such Preferred Stock or (ii) the maximum mandatory redemption or mandatory repurchase price with respect to such Preferred Stock, whichever is greater; and
- (9) "\$" and "U.S. dollars" each refer to United States dollars, or such other money of the United States that at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts.

ARTICLE II

The Notes

SECTION 2.1. Form, Dating and Terms. (a) The aggregate principal amount at maturity of Notes that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited. The Initial Notes issued on the date hereof will be in an aggregate principal amount at maturity of \$180,790,000. In addition, the Company may issue, from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture, including, without limitation, Section 3.3(a) hereof, Additional Notes. Furthermore, Notes may be authenticated and delivered upon registration or transfer, or in lieu of, other Notes pursuant to Section 2.6, 2.10, 2.12 or 9.5 or in connection with an Asset Disposition Offer pursuant to Section 3.8 or a Change of Control Offer pursuant to Section 3.10.

The Initial Notes shall be known and designated as "12.25% Senior Discount Notes, Series A, due 2016" of the Company. Additional Notes issued as Restricted Notes shall be known and designated as "12.25% Senior Discount Notes, Series A, due 2016" of the Company. Additional Notes issued other than as Restricted Notes shall be known and designated as "12.25% Senior Discount Notes, Series B, due 2016" of the Company.

With respect to any Additional Notes, the Company shall set forth in (a) a Board Resolution and (b)(i) an Officers' Certificate or (ii) one or more indentures supplemental hereto, the following information:

(i) the aggregate principal amount at maturity of such Additional Notes to be authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture;

- (ii) the issue price and the issue date of such Additional Notes; and
- (iii) whether such Additional Notes shall be Restricted Notes issued in the form of Exhibit A hereto and/or shall be issued in the form of Exhibit B hereto.

The Initial Notes and the Additional Notes shall be considered collectively as a single class for all purposes of this Indenture. Holders of the Initial Notes and the Additional Notes shall vote and consent together on all matters to which such Holders are entitled to vote or consent as one class, and none of the Holders of the Initial Notes or the Additional Notes shall have the right to vote or consent as a separate class on any matter to which such Holders are entitled to vote or consent.

(b) The Initial Notes are being offered and sold by the Company pursuant to a Purchase Agreement, dated February 16, 2011 among the Company and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Jefferies & Company, Inc., as the initial purchasers. The Initial Notes and any Additional Notes (if issued as Restricted Notes) ("Additional Restricted Notes") shall be resold initially only to (A) QIBs and (B) Persons other than U.S. Persons (as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act ("Regulation S")) in reliance on Regulation S. Such Initial Notes and Additional Restricted Notes may thereafter be transferred to, among others, QIBs, purchasers in reliance on Regulation S and institutional "accredited investors" (as defined in Rules 501(a)(1), (2), (3) and (7) under the Securities Act) who are not QIBs ("IAIs") in accordance with Rule 501 of the Securities Act in accordance with the procedure described herein. Additional Notes offered after the date hereof may be offered and sold by the Company from time to time pursuant to one or more purchase agreements in accordance with applicable law.

Initial Notes and Additional Restricted Notes offered and sold to QIBs in the United States in reliance on Rule 144A (the "Rule 144A Notes") shall be issued in the form of a permanent global Note substantially in the form of Exhibit A, which is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of this Indenture, including appropriate legends as set forth in Section 2.1(d) (the "Rule 144A Global Note"), deposited with the Notes Custodian, duly executed by the Company and authenticated by the Trustee as hereinafter provided. The Rule 144A Global Note may be represented by more than one certificate, if so required by the Depositary's rules regarding the maximum principal amount to be represented by a single certificate. The aggregate principal amount at maturity of the Rule 144A Global Note may from time to time be increased or decreased by adjustments made on the records of the Trustee and the Depositary or its nominee, as hereinafter provided.

Initial Notes and any Additional Restricted Notes offered and sold outside the United States (the "Regulation S Notes") in reliance on Regulation S shall initially be issued in the form of a temporary global security (the "Temporary Regulation S Global Note"). Beneficial interests in the Temporary Regulation S Global Note will be exchanged for beneficial interests in a corresponding permanent global Note, substantially in the form of Exhibit A including appropriate legends as set forth in Section 2.1(d) (the "Permanent Regulation S Global Note" and, together with the Temporary Regulation S Global Note, each a "Regulation S Global Note") within a reasonable period after the expiration of the Restricted Period (as defined below) upon delivery of the certification contemplated by Section 2.7. Each Regulation S Global Note shall be deposited upon issuance with the Notes Custodian in the manner described in this Article II

for credit by the Depositary to the respective accounts of the purchasers (or to such other accounts as they may direct), including, but not limited to, accounts at Euroclear or Clearstream. Prior to the 40th day after the later of the commencement of the offering of the Initial Notes and the Issue Date (such period through and including such 40th day, the "Restricted Period"), interests in the Temporary Regulation S Global Note may only be transferred to non-U.S. persons pursuant to Regulation S, unless exchanged for interests in a Global Note in accordance with the transfer and certification requirements described herein.

Investors may hold their interests in the Regulation S Global Note directly through Euroclear or Clearstream, if they are participants in such systems, or indirectly through organizations that are participants in such systems. Investors may also hold such interests through organizations other than Euroclear or Clearstream that are participants in the Depositary's system. If interests in the Regulation S Global Note are held through Euroclear or Clearstream, Euroclear and Clearstream shall hold such interests in the Regulation S Global Note through the Depositary on behalf of their participants through customers' securities accounts in their respective names on the books of their respective depositaries. Such depositaries, in turn, shall hold such interests in the applicable Regulation S Global Note in customers' securities accounts in the depositaries' names on the books of the Depositary. The Regulation S Global Note may be represented by more than one certificate, if so required by the Depositary's rules regarding the maximum principal amount to be represented by a single certificate. The aggregate principal amount at maturity of the Regulation S Global Note may from time to time be increased or decreased by adjustments made on the records of the Trustee, and the Depositary or its nominee, as hereinafter provided.

Initial Notes and any Additional Restricted Notes resold to IAIs (the "Institutional Accredited Investor Notes") in the United States shall be issued in the form of a permanent global Note substantially in the form of Exhibit A including appropriate legends as set forth in Section 2.1(d) (the "Institutional Accredited Investor Global Note") deposited with the Notes Custodian, duly executed by the Company and authenticated by the Trustee as hereinafter provided. The Institutional Accredited Investor Global Note may be represented by more than one certificate, if so required by the Depositary's rules regarding the maximum principal amount to be represented by a single certificate. The aggregate principal amount at maturity of the Institutional Accredited Investor Global Note may from time to time be increased or decreased by adjustments made on the records of the Trustee and the Depositary, as hereinafter provided.

Any Additional Notes issued other than as Restricted Notes shall be issued in the form of one or more permanent global Notes substantially in the form of Exhibit B (each, a "Series B Global Note") deposited with the Notes Custodian, duly executed by the Company and authenticated by the Trustee as hereinafter provided. A Series B Global Note may be represented by more than one certificate, if so required by the Depositary's rules regarding the maximum principal amount to be represented by a single certificate. The aggregate principal amount at maturity of the Series B Global Notes may from time to time be increased or decreased by adjustments made on the records of the Trustee and the Depositary or its nominee, as hereinafter provided.

The Rule 144A Global Note, the Regulation S Global Note, the Institutional Accredited Investor Global Note, if any, and the Series B Global Note are sometimes collectively herein referred to as the "Global Notes."

The Accreted Value of, and premium, if any, on, the Notes shall be payable at the office or agency of the Company maintained for such purpose in The City of New York, or at such other office or agency of the Company as may be maintained for such purpose pursuant to Section 2.3. Payments in respect of Notes represented by a Global Note (including Accreted Value and premium, if any) shall be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the accounts specified by the Depositary. Payments in respect of Notes represented by Definitive Notes (including Accreted Value and premium, if any) held by a Holder of at least \$1,000,000 aggregate principal amount at maturity of Notes represented by Definitive Notes shall be made by wire transfer to a U.S. dollar account maintained by the payee with a bank in the United States if such Holder elects payment by wire transfer by giving written notice to the Trustee or the Paying Agent to such effect designating such account no later than 15 days immediately preceding the relevant due date for payment (or such other date as the Trustee may accept).

The Notes may have notations, legends or endorsements required by law, stock exchange rule or usage, in addition to those set forth on $\underline{\text{Exhibit}}$ \underline{A} and $\underline{\text{Exhibit}}$ \underline{B} and in $\underline{\text{Section 2.1(d)}}$. The Company shall approve the forms of the Notes and any notation, endorsement or legend on them. Any such notation, endorsement or legend shall be furnished to the Trustee in writing. Each Note shall be dated the date of its authentication. The terms of the Notes set forth in $\underline{\text{Exhibit}}$ \underline{A} and $\underline{\text{Exhibit}}$ \underline{B} are part of the terms of this Indenture and, to the extent applicable, the Company and the Trustee, by their execution and delivery of this Indenture, expressly agree to be bound by such terms.

(c) <u>Denominations</u>. The Notes shall be issuable only in fully registered form, without coupons, and only in denominations of \$2,000 principal amount at maturity and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

(d) Restrictive Legends.

(A) the Rule 144A Global Note and the Institutional Accredited Investor Global Note shall (x) be subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth in Section 2.6 (including those set forth in the legend below) and (y) bear the following legend (the "Private Placement Legend") on the face thereof:

"THIS SECURITY HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION. NEITHER THIS SECURITY NOR ANY INTEREST OR PARTICIPATION HEREIN MAY BE REOFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED, ENCUMBERED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR UNLESS SUCH TRANSACTION IS EXEMPT FROM, OR NOT SUBJECT TO, SUCH REGISTRATION. THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY, BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF, AGREES ON ITS OWN BEHALF AND ON BEHALF OF ANY INVESTOR ACCOUNT FOR WHICH IT HAS PURCHASED SECURITIES, TO OFFER, SELL OR

OTHER WISE TRANSFER SUCH SECURITY, PRIOR TO THE DATE (THE "RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE") THAT IS ONE YEAR AFTER THE LATER OF THE ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE HEREOF AND THE LAST DATE ON WHICH THE COMPANY OR ANY AFFILIATE OF THE COMPANY WAS THE OWNER OF THIS SECURITY (OR ANY PREDECESSOR OF SUCH SECURITY), ONLY (A) TO THE COMPANY, (B) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT THAT HAS BEEN DECLARED EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (C) FOR SO LONG AS THE SECURITIES ARE ELIGIBLE FOR RESALE PURSUANT TO RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, TO A PERSON IT REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT THAT PURCHASES FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER TO WHOM NOTICE IS GIVEN THAT THE TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON RULE 144A, (D) PURSUANT TO OFFERS AND SALES THAT OCCUR OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES WITHIN THE MEANING OF REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (E) TO AN INSTITUTIONAL "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 501(a)(1), (2), (3) OR (7) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT THAT IS AN INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR ACQUIRING THE SECURITY FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF SUCH AN INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR, IN EACH CASE IN A MINIMUM PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AT MATURITY OF THE SECURITIES OF \$250,000, FOR INVESTMENT PURPOSES AND NOT WITH A VIEW TO OR FOR OFFER OR SALE IN CONNECTION WITH ANY DISTRIBUTION IN VIOLATION OF THE SECURITIES ACT, OR (F) PURSUANT TO ANOTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT, SUBJECT TO THE COMPANY'S AND THE TRUSTEE'S RIGHT PRIOR TO ANY SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER PURSUANT TO CLAUSES (D), (E) OR (F) TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, CERTIFICATION AND/OR OTHER INFORMATION SATISFACTORY TO EACH OF THEM. THIS LEGEND WILL BE REMOVED UPON THE REQUEST OF THE HOLDER AFTER THE RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE.

BY ITS ACQUISITION OF THIS SECURITY THE HOLDER HEREOF WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE REPRESENTED AND WARRANTED THAT EITHER (I) NO PORTION OF THE ASSETS USED BY SUCH HOLDER TO ACQUIRE, HOLD OR DISPOSE OF THIS SECURITY CONSTITUTES ASSETS OF AN EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN THAT IS SUBJECT TO TITLE I OF THE U.S. EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("ERISA"), ANY PLAN, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNT OR OTHER ARRANGEMENT THAT IS SUBJECT TO SECTION 4975 OF THE U.S. INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "CODE"), ANY GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH, NON-U.S. OR OTHER LAWS OR REGULATIONS THAT ARE SIMILAR TO SUCH PROVISIONS OF ERISA OR THE CODE (COLLECTIVELY, "SIMILAR LAWS"), OR ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS ARE CONSIDERED TO INCLUDE "PLAN ASSETS" OF ANY SUCH PLAN, ACCOUNT OR ARRANGEMENT, OR (II) THE ACQUISITION, HOLDING

OR DISPOSITION OF THIS SECURITY WILL NOT CONSTITUTE A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION UNDER SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR A SIMILAR VIOLATION UNDER ANY APPLICABLE SIMILAR LAWS."

(B) the Regulation S Global Note shall (x) be subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth in <u>Section 2.6</u> (including those set forth in the legend below) and (y) bear the following legend (the "<u>Regulation S Legend</u>") on the face thereof:

THIS SECURITY HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR TO OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, U.S. PERSONS EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN THE FOLLOWING SENTENCE. BY ITS ACQUISITION HEREOF, THE HOLDER (1) REPRESENTS THAT IT IS NOT A U.S. PERSON NOR IS IT PURCHASING FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A U.S. PERSON AND IS ACQUIRING THIS SECURITY IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("REGULATION S"), (2) BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF, AGREES ON ITS OWN BEHALF AND ON BEHALF OF ANY INVESTOR ACCOUNT FOR WHICH IT HAS PURCHASED SECURITIES, TO OFFER, SELL OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER SUCH SECURITY, PRIOR TO THE DATE (THE "RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE") THAT IS 40 DAYS AFTER THE LATER OF THE ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE HEREOF AND THE LAST DATE ON WHICH THE COMPANY OR ANY AFFILIATE OF THE COMPANY WAS THE OWNER OF THIS SECURITY (OR ANY PREDECESSOR OF SUCH SECURITY), ONLY (A) TO THE COMPANY, (B) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT THAT HAS BEEN DECLARED EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (C) FOR SO LONG AS THE SECURITIES ARE ELIGIBLE FOR RESALE PURSUANT TO RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, TO A PERSON IT REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT THAT PURCHASES FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER TO WHOM NOTICE IS GIVEN THAT THE TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON RULE 144A, (D) PURSUANT TO OFFERS AND SALES THAT OCCUR OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES WITHIN THE MEANING OF REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (E) TO AN INSTITUTIONAL "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 501(a)(1), (2), (3) OR (7) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT THAT IS AN INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR ACQUIRING THE SECURITY FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF SUCH AN INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR, IN EACH CASE IN A MINIMUM PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AT MATURITY OF THE SECURITIES OF \$250,000, FOR INVESTMENT PURPOSES AND NOT WITH A VIEW TO OR FOR OFFER OR SALE IN CONNECTION WITH ANY DISTRIBUTION IN VIOLATION OF THE SECURITIES ACT, OR (F) PURSUANT TO ANOTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT, SUBJECT TO THE COMPANY'S AND THE TRUSTEE'S RIGHT PRIOR TO ANY SUCH OFFER, SALE

OR TRANSFER PURSUANT TO CLAUSES (D), (E) OR (F) TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, CERTIFICATION AND/OR OTHER INFORMATION SATISFACTORY TO EACH OF THEM. THIS LEGEND WILL BE REMOVED AFTER 40 CONSECUTIVE DAYS BEGINNING ON AND INCLUDING THE LATER OF (A) THE DAY ON WHICH THE SECURITIES ARE OFFERED TO PERSONS OTHER THAN DISTRIBUTORS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S) AND (B) THE DATE OF THE CLOSING OF THE ORIGINAL OFFERING. AS USED HEREIN, THE TERMS "OFFSHORE TRANSACTION," "UNITED STATES" AND "U.S. PERSON" HAVE THE MEANINGS GIVEN TO THEM BY REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT.

BY ITS ACQUISITION OF THIS SECURITY THE HOLDER HEREOF REPRESENTS THAT IT IS NOT A U.S. PERSON NOR IS IT PURCHASING FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A U.S. PERSON AND IS ACQUIRING THIS SECURITY IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT.

BY ITS ACQUISITION OF THIS SECURITY THE HOLDER HEREOF WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE REPRESENTED AND WARRANTED THAT EITHER (I) NO PORTION OF THE ASSETS USED BY SUCH HOLDER TO ACQUIRE, HOLD OR DISPOSE OF THIS SECURITY CONSTITUTES ASSETS OF AN EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN THAT IS SUBJECT TO TITLE I OF THE U.S. EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("ERISA"), ANY PLAN, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNT OR OTHER ARRANGEMENT THAT IS SUBJECT TO SECTION 4975 OF THE U.S. INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "CODE"), ANY GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH, NON-U.S. OR OTHER LAWS OR REGULATIONS THAT ARE SIMILAR TO SUCH PROVISIONS OF ERISA OR THE CODE (COLLECTIVELY, "SIMILAR LAWS"), OR ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS ARE CONSIDERED TO INCLUDE "PLAN ASSETS" OF ANY SUCH PLAN, ACCOUNT OR ARRANGEMENT, OR (II) THE ACQUISITION, HOLDING OR DISPOSITION OF THIS SECURITY WILL NOT CONSTITUTE A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION UNDER SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR A SIMILAR VIOLATION UNDER ANY APPLICABLE SIMILAR LAWS."

(C) Each Global Note, whether or not an Initial Note, shall bear the following legend on the face thereof:

"UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION ("DTC"), NEW YORK, NEW YORK, TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED

REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHER WISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

TRANSFERS OF THIS GLOBAL SECURITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS IN WHOLE, BUT NOT IN PART, TO DTC, TO NOMINEES OF DTC OR TO A SUCCESSOR THEREOF OR SUCH SUCCESSOR'S NOMINEE AND TRANSFERS OF PORTIONS OF THIS GLOBAL SECURITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO ON THE REVERSE HEREOF."

(D) Each Global Note, whether or not an Initial Note, shall bear the following legend on the face thereof:

THIS NOTE HAS BEEN ISSUED WITH "ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT" (WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 1272 OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE, AS AMENDED). UPON WRITTEN REQUEST, THE COMPANY WILL PROMPTLY MAKE AVAILABLE TO ANY HOLDER OF THIS NOTE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION: (1) THE ISSUE PRICE AND DATE OF THE NOTE, (2) THE AMOUNT OF ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT ON THE NOTE AND (3) THE YIELD TO MATURITY OF THE NOTE. HOLDERS SHOULD CONTACT THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER OF THE ISSUER AT (214) 357-9588.

- (e) Book-Entry Provisions. (i) This Section 2.1(e) shall apply only to Global Notes deposited with the Notes Custodian.
- (ii) Each Global Note initially shall (x) be registered in the name of the Depositary for such Global Note or the nominee of such Depositary, (y) be delivered to the Notes Custodian for such Depositary and (z) bear legends as set forth in Section 2.1(d).
- (iii) Members of, or participants in, the Depositary ("Agent Members") shall have no rights under this Indenture with respect to any Global Note held on their behalf by the Depositary or by the Trustee as the custodian of the Depositary or under such Global Note, and the Depositary may be treated by the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee as the absolute owner of such Global Note for all purposes whatsoever. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee or any agent of the Company or the Trustee from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by the Depositary or impair, as between the Depositary and its Agent Members, the operation of customary practices of the Depositary governing the exercise of the rights of a Holder of a beneficial interest in any Global Note.
- (iv) The registered Holder of a Global Note may grant proxies and otherwise authorize any person, including Agent Members and persons that may hold interests through Agent Members, to take any action which a Holder is entitled to take under this Indenture or the Notes.

- (v) In connection with any transfer of a portion of the beneficial interest in a Global Note pursuant to subsection (f) of this Section 2.1 to beneficial owners who are required to hold Definitive Notes, the Trustee shall reflect on its books and records the date and a decrease in the principal amount at maturity of such Global Note in an amount equal to the principal amount at maturity of the beneficial interest in the Global Note to be transferred, and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, one or more Definitive Notes of like tenor and amount.
- (vi) In connection with the transfer of an entire Global Note to beneficial owners pursuant to subsection (e) of this Section, such Global Note shall be deemed to be surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation, and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, to each beneficial owner identified by the Depositary in exchange for its beneficial interest in such Global Note, an equal aggregate principal amount at maturity of Definitive Notes of authorized denominations.
- (vii) Any Holder of a Global Note shall, by acceptance of such Global Note, agree that transfers of beneficial interests in such Global Note may be effected only through a book-entry system maintained by (a) the Holder of such Global Note (or its agent) or (b) any Holder of a beneficial interest in such Global Note, and that ownership of a beneficial interest in such Global Note shall be required to be reflected in a book entry.
- (f) <u>Definitive Notes</u>. Except as provided below, owners of beneficial interests in Global Notes shall not be entitled to receive Definitive Notes. If required to do so pursuant to any applicable law or regulation, beneficial owners may obtain Definitive Notes in exchange for their beneficial interests in a Global Note upon written request in accordance with the Depositary's and the Registrar's procedures. In addition, Definitive Notes shall be delivered to all beneficial owners in exchange for their beneficial interests in a Global Note if (i) the Depositary notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as depositary for such Global Note or the Depositary ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, at a time when the Depositary is required to be so registered in order to act as Depositary, and in each case a successor depositary is not appointed by the Company within 90 days of such notice or, (ii) the Company executes and delivers to the Trustee and Registrar an Officers' Certificate stating that such Global Note shall be so exchangeable or (iii) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the Registrar has received a request from the Depositary.
- (g) Any Definitive Note delivered in exchange for an interest in a Global Note pursuant to <u>Section 2.1(e)(v)</u> or <u>(vi)</u> shall, except as otherwise provided in this Indenture, bear the applicable legend regarding transfer restrictions applicable to the Definitive Note set forth in <u>Section 2.1(d)</u>.
- (h) In connection with the exchange of a portion of a Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in a Global Note, the Trustee shall cancel such Definitive Note, and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, to the transferring Holder a new Definitive Note representing the principal amount at maturity not so transferred and the relevant Global Note shall be increased by an adjustment made on the records of the Trustee and the Depositary.

SECTION 2.2. Execution and Authentication. Two Officers shall sign the Notes for the Company by manual or facsimile signature. If an Officer whose signature is on a Note no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates the Note, the Note shall be valid nevertheless.

A Note shall not be valid until an authorized signatory of the Trustee manually authenticates the Note. The signature of the Trustee on a Note shall be conclusive evidence that such Note has been duly and validly authenticated and issued under this Indenture. A Note shall be dated the date of its authentication.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Trustee shall authenticate and make available for delivery: (1) Initial Notes for original issue on the Issue Date in an aggregate principal amount at maturity of \$180,790,000 and (2) subject to the terms of this Indenture, Additional Notes for original issue in an unlimited principal amount at maturity, in each case upon a written order of the Company signed by two Officers or by an Officer and either a Treasurer or an Assistant Secretary of the Company (the "Company Order"). Such Company Order shall specify the amount of the Notes to be authenticated and the date on which the original issue of Notes is to be authenticated and whether the Notes are to be Initial Notes or Additional Notes.

The Trustee may (at the expense of the Company) appoint an agent (the "<u>Authenticating Agent</u>") reasonably acceptable to the Company to authenticate the Notes. Unless limited by the terms of such appointment, any such Authenticating Agent may authenticate Notes whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent.

In case the Company, pursuant to Article IV shall be consolidated or merged with or into any other Person or shall convey, transfer, lease or otherwise dispose of its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to any Person, and the successor Person resulting from such consolidation, or surviving such merger, or into which the Company shall have been merged, or the Person which shall have received a conveyance, transfer, lease or other disposition as aforesaid, shall have executed an indenture supplemental hereto with the Trustee pursuant to Article IV, any of the Notes authenticated or delivered prior to such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer, lease or other disposition may, from time to time, at the request of the successor Person, be exchanged for other Notes executed in the name of the successor Person with such changes in phraseology and form as may be appropriate, but otherwise in substance of like tenor as the Notes surrendered for such exchange and of like principal amount at maturity, and the Trustee, upon Company Order of the successor Person, shall authenticate and deliver Notes as specified in such order for the purpose of such exchange. If Notes shall at any time be authenticated and delivered in any new name of a successor Person pursuant to this Section 2.2 in exchange or substitution for or upon registration of transfer of any Notes, such successor Person, at the option of the Holders but without expense to them, shall provide for the exchange of all Notes at the time outstanding for Notes authenticated and delivered in such new name.

SECTION 2.3. <u>Registrar and Paying Agent</u>. The Company shall maintain an office or agency where Notes may be presented for registration of transfer or for exchange (the "<u>Registrar</u>") and an office or agency where Notes may be presented for payment (the "<u>Paying</u>

Agent"). The Company shall cause each of the Registrar and the Paying Agent to maintain an office or agency in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York. The Registrar shall keep a register of the Notes and of their transfer and exchange (the "Note Register"). The Company may have one registrar and one or more additional paying agents. The term "Paying Agent" includes any additional paying agent.

The Company shall enter into an appropriate agency agreement with any Registrar or Paying Agent not a party to this Indenture, which shall incorporate the terms of the TIA. The agreement shall implement the provisions of this Indenture that relate to such agent. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the name and address of each such agent. If the Company fails to maintain a Registrar or Paying Agent, the Trustee shall act as such and shall be entitled to appropriate compensation therefor pursuant to Section 7.7. The Company or any of its Wholly Owned Subsidiaries that is a Domestic Subsidiary may act as Paying Agent, Registrar or transfer agent.

The Company initially appoints the Trustee as Notes Custodian, Registrar and Paying Agent for the Notes. The Company may remove any Notes Custodian, Registrar or Paying Agent upon written notice to such Notes Custodian, Registrar or Paying Agent and to the Trustee; provided, however, that no such removal shall become effective until (i) acceptance of any appointment by a successor as evidenced by an appropriate agreement entered into by the Company and such successor Notes Custodian, Registrar or Paying Agent, as the case may be, and delivered to the Trustee or (ii) notification to the Trustee that the Trustee shall serve as Notes Custodian, Registrar or Paying Agent until the appointment of a successor in accordance with clause (i) above. The Notes Custodian, Registrar or Paying Agent may resign at any time upon written notice to the Company and the Trustee.

SECTION 2.4. Paying Agent To Hold Money in Trust. By at least 10:00 a.m. (New York City time) on the date on which any Accreted Value of (and premium, if any, on) any Note is due and payable, the Company shall irrevocably deposit with the Paying Agent a sum sufficient in immediately available funds to pay such Accreted Value (and premium, if any) when due. The Company shall require each Paying Agent (other than the Trustee) to agree in writing that such Paying Agent shall hold in trust for the benefit of the Holders or the Trustee all money held by such Paying Agent for the payment of Accreted Value of (and premium, if any, on) the Notes and shall notify the Trustee in writing of any default by the Company or any Guarantor, if any, in making any such payment. If the Company or a Subsidiary acts as Paying Agent, it shall segregate the money held by it as Paying Agent and hold it as a separate trust fund. The Company at any time may require a Paying Agent (other than the Trustee) to pay all money held by it to the Trustee and to account for any funds disbursed by such Paying Agent. Upon complying with this Section, the Paying Agent (if other than the Company or a Subsidiary) shall have no further liability for the money delivered to the Trustee. Upon any bankruptcy, reorganization or similar proceeding with respect to the Company, the Trustee shall serve as Paying Agent for the Notes.

SECTION 2.5. Holder Lists. The Trustee shall preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of Holders and shall otherwise comply with TIA § 312(a). If the Trustee is not the Registrar or to the extent otherwise required under the TIA, the Company, on its own behalf and on behalf of

each Guarantor, if any, shall furnish to the Trustee in writing at such times as the Trustee may request in writing within 15 days, a list in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of Holders and the Company shall otherwise comply with TIA § 312(a).

SECTION 2.6. Transfer and Exchange.

- (a) The following provisions shall apply with respect to any proposed transfer of a Rule 144A Note or an Institutional Accredited Investor Note prior to the date which is one year after the later of the date of its original issue and the last date on which the Company or any Affiliate of the Company was the owner of such Notes (or any predecessor thereto) (the "Resale Restriction Termination Date"):
 - (i) a transfer of a Rule 144A Note or an Institutional Accredited Investor Note or a beneficial interest therein to a QIB shall be made upon the representation of the transferee in the form as set forth on the reverse of the Note that it is purchasing the Note for its own account or an account with respect to which it exercises sole investment discretion and that it and any such account is a "qualified institutional buyer" within the meaning of Rule 144A, and is aware that the sale to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A and acknowledges that it has received such information regarding the Company as it has requested pursuant to Rule 144A or has determined not to request such information and that it is aware that the transferor is relying upon its foregoing representations in order to claim the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144A;
 - (ii) a transfer of a Rule 144A Note or an Institutional Accredited Investor Note or a beneficial interest therein to an IAI shall be made upon receipt by the Trustee or its agent of a certificate substantially in the form set forth in <u>Section 2.8</u> hereof from the proposed transferee and, if requested by the Company or the Trustee, the delivery of an opinion of counsel, certification and/or other information satisfactory to each of them; and
 - (iii) a transfer of a Rule 144A Note or an Institutional Accredited Investor Note or a beneficial interest therein to a Non-U.S. Person shall be made upon receipt by the Trustee or its agent of a certificate substantially in the form set forth in Section 2.9 hereof from the proposed transferee and, if requested by the Company or the Trustee, the delivery of an opinion of counsel, certification and/or other information satisfactory to each of them.
- (b) The following provisions shall apply with respect to any proposed transfer of a Regulation S Note prior to the expiration of the Restricted Period:
 - (i) a transfer of a Regulation S Note or a beneficial interest therein to a QIB shall be made upon the representation of the transferee, in the form of assignment on the reverse of the certificate, that it is purchasing the Note for its own account or an account with respect to which it exercises sole investment discretion and that it and any such account is a "qualified institutional buyer" within the meaning of Rule 144A, and is aware that the sale to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A and acknowledges that it

has received such information regarding the Company as the undersigned has requested pursuant to Rule 144A or has determined not to request such information and that it is aware that the transferor is relying upon its foregoing representations in order to claim the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144A;

- (ii) a transfer of a Regulation S Note or a beneficial interest therein to an IAI shall be made upon receipt by the Trustee or its agent of a certificate substantially in the form set forth in <u>Section 2.8</u> hereof from the proposed transferee and, if requested by the Company or the Trustee, the delivery of an opinion of counsel, certification and/or other information satisfactory to each of them; and
- (iii) a transfer of a Regulation S Note or a beneficial interest therein to a Non-U.S. Person shall be made upon receipt by the Trustee or its agent of a certificate substantially in the form set forth in Section 2.9 hereof from the proposed transferee and, if requested by the Company or the Trustee, receipt by the Trustee or its agent of an opinion of counsel, certification and/or other information satisfactory to each of them.

After the expiration of the Restricted Period, interests in the Regulation S Note may be transferred in accordance with applicable law without requiring the certification set forth in Section 2.9 or any additional certification.

- (c) <u>Restricted Notes Legend</u>. Upon the transfer, exchange or replacement of Notes not bearing a Restricted Notes Legend, the Registrar shall deliver Notes that do not bear a Restricted Notes Legend. Upon the transfer, exchange or replacement of Notes bearing a Restricted Notes Legend, the Registrar shall deliver only Notes that bear such Restricted Notes Legend unless there is delivered to the Registrar an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that neither such legend nor the related restrictions on transfer are required in order to maintain compliance with the provisions of the Securities Act. Any Additional Notes sold in a registered offering shall not be required to bear the Restricted Notes Legend.
- (d) The Registrar shall retain copies of all letters, notices and other written communications received pursuant to <u>Section 2.1</u> or this <u>Section 2.6</u> in accordance with its records retention policy. The Company shall have the right to inspect and make copies of all such letters, notices or other written communications at any reasonable time upon the giving of reasonable written notice to the Registrar.
 - (e) Obligations with Respect to Transfers and Exchanges of Notes.
 - (i) To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Company shall, subject to the other terms and conditions of this Article II, execute and the Trustee shall authenticate Definitive Notes and Global Notes at the Registrar's request.
 - (ii) No service charge shall be made to a Holder for any registration of transfer or exchange, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax, assessments or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than any such transfer taxes, assessments or similar governmental charges payable upon exchange or transfer pursuant to <u>Sections 3.8, 3.10</u> or <u>9.5</u>).

- (iii) The Registrar shall not be required to register the transfer of or exchange of any Note for a period beginning 15 Business Days before the mailing of a notice of an offer to repurchase Notes and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing.
- (iv) Prior to the due presentation for registration of transfer of any Note, the Company, the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Registrar may deem and treat the Person in whose name a Note is registered as the absolute owner of such Note for the purpose of receiving payment of Accreted Value of (and premium, if any, on) such Note and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Note is overdue, and none of the Company, the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Registrar shall be affected by notice to the contrary.
- (v) All Notes issued upon any transfer or exchange pursuant to the terms of this Indenture shall evidence the same debt and shall be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as the Notes surrendered upon such transfer or exchange.
- (f) No Obligation of the Trustee. (i) The Trustee shall have no responsibility or obligation to any beneficial owner of a Global Note, a member of, or a participant in, the Depositary or other Person with respect to the accuracy of the records of the Depositary or its nominee or of any participant or member thereof, with respect to any ownership interest in the Notes or with respect to the delivery to any participant, member, beneficial owner or other Person (other than the Depositary) of any notice or the payment of any amount or delivery of any Notes (or other security or property) under or with respect to such Notes. All notices and communications to be given to the Holders and all payments to be made to Holders in respect of the Notes shall be given or made only to or upon the order of the registered Holders (which shall be the Depositary or its nominee in the case of a Global Note). The rights of beneficial owners in any Global Note shall be exercised only through the Depositary subject to the applicable rules and procedures of the Depositary. The Trustee may rely and shall be fully protected in relying upon information furnished by the Depositary with respect to its members, participants and any beneficial owners.
- (ii) The Trustee shall have no obligation or duty to monitor, determine or inquire as to compliance with any restrictions on transfer imposed under this Indenture or under applicable law with respect to any transfer of any interest in any Note (including any transfers between or among Depositary participants, members or beneficial owners in any Global Note) other than, if the Trustee has received prior notice of a transfer, to require delivery of such certificates and other documentation or evidence as are expressly required by, and to do so if and when expressly required by, the terms of this Indenture, and to examine the same to determine substantial compliance as to form with the express requirements hereof.

SECTION 2.7. Form of Certificate to be Delivered upon Termination of Restricted Period.

[Date]

Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. c/o Dave & Buster's, Inc. 2481 Mañana Drive Dallas, Texas 75220 Attention: Chief Financial Officer

and

Wells Fargo Bank – DAPS Reorg. MAC N9303-121 608 2nd Avenue South Minneapolis, MN 55479 Fax: (866)969-1290

with a copy to:

Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. Corporate Trust Administration 45 Broadway, 14th Floor New York, NY 10006

Attention: Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. Administrator

Re: Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc.

12.25% Senior Discount Notes due 2016 (the "Notes")

Ladies and Gentlemen:

This letter relates to Notes represented by a temporary global note (the "Temporary Regulation S Global Note"). Pursuant to Section 2.1 of the Indenture dated as of February 22, 2011 relating to the Notes (the "Indenture"), we hereby certify that the persons who are the beneficial owners of [_____] principal amount at maturity of Notes represented by the Temporary Regulation S Global Note are persons outside the United States to whom beneficial interests in such Notes could be transferred in accordance with Rule 904 of Regulation S promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Accordingly, you are hereby requested to issue a Permanent Regulation S Global Note representing the undersigned's interest in the principal amount at maturity of Notes represented by the Temporary Regulation S Global Note, all in the manner provided by the Indenture.

You and the Company are entitled to rely upon this letter and are irrevocably authorized to produce this letter or a copy hereof to any interested party in any administrative or legal proceedings or official inquiry with respect to the matters covered hereby. Terms used in this letter have the meanings set forth in Regulation S.

Very truly yours,	
[Name of Transferor]	
By:Authorized Signature	
SECTION 2.8. Form of Certificate to be Delivered in Connection with Transfers to Institutional Accredited Investor	estors.
[Da	te]
Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. c/o Dave & Buster's, Inc. 2481 Mañana Drive Dallas, Texas 75220 Attention: Chief Financial Officer	
and	
Wells Fargo Bank – DAPS Reorg. MAC N9303-121 608 2nd Avenue South Minneapolis, MN 55479 Fax: (866)969-1290	
with a copy to:	
Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. Corporate Trust Administration 45 Broadway, 14th Floor New York, NY 10006 Attention: Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. Administrator	
Re: Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. 12.25% Senior Discount Notes due 2016 (the "Notes")	
Dear Sirs:	

"Company").

This certificate is delivered to request a transfer of \$_____ principal amount at maturity of the Notes of Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. (the

Upon transfer, the Notes would be registered in the name of the new beneficial owner as follows:		
Name:		
Address:		
Taxpayer ID Number:		
The undersigned represents and warrants to you that:		

- 1. We are an institutional "accredited investor" (as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act")) purchasing for our own account or for the account of such an institutional "accredited investor" at least \$250,000 principal amount at maturity of the Notes, and we are acquiring the Notes not with a view to, or for offer or sale in connection with, any distribution in violation of the Securities Act. We have such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risk of our investment in the Notes and we invest in or purchase securities similar to the Notes in the normal course of our business. We and any accounts for which we are acting are each able to bear the economic risk of our or its investment.
- 2. We understand that the Notes have not been registered under the Securities Act and, unless so registered, may not be sold except as permitted in the following sentence. We agree on our own behalf and on behalf of any investor account for which we are purchasing Notes to offer, sell or otherwise transfer such Notes prior to the date that is one year after the later of the date of original issue and the last date on which the Company or any affiliate of the Company was the owner of such Notes (or any predecessor thereto) (the "Resale Restriction Termination Date") only (a) to the Company, (b) pursuant to a registration statement which has been declared effective under the Securities Act, (c) in a transaction complying with the requirements of Rule 144A under the Securities Act ("Rule 144A"), to a person we reasonably believe is a qualified institutional buyer under Rule 144A (a "OIB") that purchases for its own account or for the account of a QIB and to whom notice is given that the transfer is being made in reliance on Rule 144A, (d) pursuant to offers and sales that occur outside the United States within the meaning of Regulation S under the Securities Act, (e) to an institutional "accredited investor" within the meaning of Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the Securities Act that is purchasing for its own account or for the account of such an institutional "accredited investor," in each case in a minimum principal amount at maturity of Notes of \$250,000 or (f) pursuant to any other available exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act, subject in each of the foregoing cases to any requirement of law that the disposition of our property or the property of such investor account or accounts be at all times within our or their control and in compliance with any applicable state securities laws. The foregoing restrictions on resale shall not apply subsequent to the Resale Restriction Termination Date. If any resale or other transfer of the Notes is proposed to be made pursuant to clause (e) above prior to the Resale Restriction Termination Date, the transferor shall deliver a letter from the transferee substantially in the form of this letter to the Company and the Trustee, which shall provide, among other things, that the transferee is an institutional "accredited investor" (within the meaning of Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the Securities Act) and that it is acquiring such Notes for investment purposes and not for distribution in violation of the Securities Act. Each purchaser acknowledges that the Company and the Trustee reserve the right prior to any offer, sale or other transfer prior to the Resale Restriction Termination Date of the Notes pursuant to clauses (d), (e) or (f) above to require the delivery of an opinion of counsel, certifications and/or other information satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee.

	BY:		
SECTION 2.9. Form of Certificate to be Delivered in Connection with Transfers Pursuant to Regulation S.			
	[Date]		
Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. c/o Dave & Buster's, Inc. 2481 Mañana Drive Dallas, Texas 75220 Attention: Chief Financial Officer			
and			
Wells Fargo Bank – DAPS Reorg. MAC N9303-121 608 2nd Avenue South Minneapolis, MN 55479 Fax: (866)969-1290			
with a copy to:			
Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. Corporate Trust Administration 45 Broadway, 14th Floor New York, NY 10006 Attention: Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. Administrator			
Re: Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. 12.25% Senior Discount Notes due 2016 (the "Notes")			
Ladies and Gentlemen:			

In connection with our proposed sale of \$_____ aggregate principal amount at maturity of the Notes, we confirm that such sale has been effected pursuant to and in accordance with Regulation S under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and, accordingly, we represent that:

(a) the offer of the Notes was not made to a person in the United States;

- (b) either (i) at the time the buy order was originated, the transferee was outside the United States or we and any person acting on our behalf reasonably believed that the transferee was outside the United States or (ii) the transaction was executed in, on or through the facilities of a designated offshore securities market and neither we nor any person acting on our behalf knows that the transaction has been pre-arranged with a buyer in the United States;
- (c) no directed selling efforts have been made in the United States in contravention of the requirements of Rule 903(a)(2) or Rule 904(a)(2) of Regulation S, as applicable; and
 - (d) the transaction is not part of a plan or scheme to evade the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

In addition, if the sale is made during a restricted period and the provisions of Rule 903(b)(2) or Rule 904(b)(1) of Regulation S are applicable thereto, we confirm that such sale has been made in accordance with the applicable provisions of Rule 903(b)(2) or Rule 904(b)(1), as the case may be.

You and the Company are entitled to rely upon this letter and are irrevocably authorized to produce this letter or a copy hereof to any interested party in any administrative or legal proceedings or official inquiry with respect to the matters covered hereby. Terms used in this certificate have the meanings set forth in Regulation S.

Very truly yours,	
[Name of Transferor]	
Ву:	
Authorized Signature	

SECTION 2.10. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Notes. If a mutilated Note is surrendered to the Registrar or if the Holder of a Note claims that the Note has been lost, destroyed or wrongfully taken, the Company shall issue and the Trustee, upon Company Order, shall authenticate a replacement Note. The Holder shall meet the requirements of Section 8-405 of the Uniform Commercial Code, such that the Holder (a) notifies the Company and the Trustee within a reasonable time after such Holder has notice of such loss, destruction or wrongful taking and the Registrar has not registered a transfer prior to receiving such notification, (b) makes such request to the Company prior to the Company having notice that the Note has been acquired by a protected purchaser as defined in Section 8-303 of the Uniform Commercial Code (a "protected purchaser") and (c) satisfies any other reasonable requirements of the Company and the Trustee. Such Holder shall furnish an indemnity bond sufficient in the judgment of the Company and the Trustee to protect the Company, the Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Registrar from any loss which any of them may suffer if a Note is replaced, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Note has been acquired by a protected purchaser, the Company shall execute and upon Company Order the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in exchange for any such mutilated Note or in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Note, a new Note of like tenor and principal amount at maturity, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Note has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Note, pay such Note.

Upon the issuance of any new Note under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) in connection therewith.

Every new Note issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Note shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, any Guarantor, if any, and any other obligor upon the Notes, whether or not the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Note shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Notes duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes.

SECTION 2.11. Outstanding Notes. Notes outstanding at any time are all Notes authenticated by the Trustee except for those canceled by it, those paid pursuant to Section 2.10, those delivered to it for cancellation and those described in this Section as not outstanding. A Note does not cease to be outstanding in the event the Company or an Affiliate of the Company holds the Note except that the Company or an Affiliate of the Company shall not obtain voting rights with respect to such Note.

If a Note is replaced pursuant to <u>Section 2.10</u>, it ceases to be outstanding unless the Trustee and the Company receive proof satisfactory to them that the replaced Note is held by a bona fide purchaser.

If the Paying Agent segregates and holds in trust, in accordance with this Indenture, on a maturity date money sufficient to pay all Accreted Value payable on that date with respect to the Notes maturing and the Paying Agent is not prohibited from paying such money to the Holders on that date pursuant to the terms of this Indenture, then on and after that date such Notes cease to be outstanding.

SECTION 2.12. Temporary Notes. In the event that Definitive Notes are to be issued under the terms of this Indenture, until such Definitive Notes are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and the Trustee shall authenticate temporary Notes. Temporary Notes shall be substantially in the form of Definitive Notes but may have variations that the Company considers appropriate for temporary Notes. Without unreasonable delay, the Company shall prepare and the Trustee shall authenticate Definitive Notes. After the preparation of Definitive Notes, the temporary Notes shall be exchangeable for Definitive Notes upon surrender of the temporary Notes at any office or agency maintained by the Company for that purpose and such

exchange shall be without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Notes, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and make available for delivery in exchange therefor, one or more Definitive Notes representing an equal principal amount at maturity of Notes. Until so exchanged, the Holder of temporary Notes shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as a Holder of Definitive Notes.

SECTION 2.13. <u>Cancellation</u>. The Company at any time may deliver Notes to the Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar and the Paying Agent shall forward to the Trustee any Notes surrendered to them for registration of transfer, exchange or payment. The Trustee and no one else shall cancel all Notes surrendered for registration of transfer, exchange, payment or cancellation. The Company may not issue new Notes to replace Notes it has paid or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

At such time as all beneficial interests in a Global Note have either been exchanged for Definitive Notes, transferred, redeemed, repurchased or canceled, such Global Note shall be returned by the Depositary to the Trustee for cancellation or retained and canceled by the Trustee. At any time prior to such cancellation, if any beneficial interest in a Global Note is exchanged for Definitive Notes, transferred in exchange for an interest in another Global Note, redeemed, repurchased or canceled, the principal amount at maturity of Notes represented by such Global Note shall be reduced and an adjustment shall be made on the Global Note and on the books and records of the Trustee (if it is then the Notes Custodian for such Global Note) with respect to such Global Note, by the Trustee or the Notes Custodian, to reflect such reduction.

SECTION 2.14. <u>CUSIP Numbers</u>. The Company in issuing the Notes may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use). The Trustee shall not be responsible for the use of CUSIP numbers, and the Trustee makes no representation as to their correctness as printed on any Note or notice to Holders and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Notes, and any redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such CUSIP numbers. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee in writing of any change in the CUSIP numbers.

ARTICLE III

Covenants

SECTION 3.1. <u>Payment of Notes</u>. The Company shall promptly pay the Accreted Value at maturity of the Notes on the date and in the manner provided in the Notes and in this Indenture. Accreted Value shall be considered paid on the date due if on such date the Trustee or the Paying Agent holds in accordance with this Indenture money sufficient to pay all Accreted Value then due and the Trustee or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, is not prohibited from paying such money to the Holders on that date pursuant to the terms of this Indenture.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Indenture, the Company may, to the extent it is required to do so by law, deduct or withhold income or other similar taxes imposed by the United States from the payment of Accreted Value hereunder.

SECTION 3.2. SEC Reports. For so long as any Notes are outstanding, the Company shall furnish and make available to the Trustee and the Holders, the annual reports and the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the SEC may by rules and regulations prescribe) of Dave & Buster's that are specified in Sections 13 and 15(d) of the Exchange Act within the time periods specified therein. In the event that Dave & Buster's is not permitted to file such reports, documents and information with the SEC pursuant to the Exchange Act, the Company shall nevertheless make available such Exchange Act information (as well as the details regarding the conference call described below) to the Trustee and the Holders as if Dave & Buster's were subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act within the time periods specified therein or in the relevant forms (except as provided above). Unless Dave & Buster's is subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, the Company shall also hold (or cause Dave & Buster's to hold) a quarterly conference call for the Holders to discuss such financial information. The conference call will not be held later than three Business Days from the time that the Company distributes the financial information as set forth above. No fewer than one Business Day prior to the date of the conference call required to be held in accordance with the preceding sentence the Company shall issue (or cause Dave & Buster's to issue) a press release to the appropriate U.S. wire services announcing the time and the date of such conference call and directing the beneficial owners of, and prospective investors in, the Notes and securities analysts to contact an individual at the Company (for whom contact information shall be provided in such press release) to obtain information on how to access such conference call. The Company agrees that it shall not take, and shall not permit Dave & Buster's to take, any action for the purp

Substantially concurrently with the furnishing or making such information available to the Trustee pursuant to the immediately preceding paragraph, unless Dave & Buster's has publicly furnished such information to the SEC, the Company shall also post copies of such information required by the immediately preceding paragraph on a website (which may be nonpublic and may be maintained by the Company or a third party) to which access will be given to Holders, prospective investors in the Notes (which prospective investors shall be limited to "qualified institutional buyers" within the meaning of Rule 144A of the Securities Act or non-U.S. persons (as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act) that certify their status as such to the reasonable satisfaction of the Company), and securities analysts and market making financial institutions that are reasonably satisfactory to the Company.

In addition, without limiting any obligation by the Company to provide consolidated financial information as set forth in Section 3.21, in connection with the publication of the annual and quarterly financial information required by the preceding paragraphs, the Company shall publicly release the amount of the Company's outstanding Indebtedness as of each such period end. In addition, if the Company has designated any of its Subsidiaries as Unrestricted Subsidiaries and the Consolidated EBITDA of the Unrestricted Subsidiaries taken together exceeds 10% of the Consolidated EBITDA of the Company or Dave & Buster's, then the quarterly and annual financial information required by the preceding paragraphs shall include a reasonably detailed presentation, either on the face of the financial statements or in the footnotes to the financial statements and in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Results of Operations and Financial Condition," of the financial condition and results of operations of Dave & Buster's and its Restricted Subsidiaries.

In addition, until the one year anniversary date of the Issue Date, the Company shall make available to the Holders, securities analysts and prospective investors in the Notes, upon the request of such individuals, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act so long as the Notes are not freely transferable under the Securities Act. For purposes of this covenant, except as required by the preceding sentence or by Section 3.21, the Company shall be deemed to have furnished the reports to the Trustee and the holders of Notes as required by this covenant if Dave & Buster's has filed or furnished such reports with the SEC via the EDGAR filing system and such reports are publicly available. For purposes of the Trustee's administrative convenience only, the Company shall provide the Trustee an electronic copy of such report or provide the Trustee with an electronic link of such report via email; provided that in no event shall the failure by the Company to provide the Trustee such electronic copy or such electronic link result in a Default or Event of Default under this Indenture.

In the event that (1) the rules and regulations of the SEC permit the Company and any direct or indirect parent company of the Company to report at such parent entity's level on a consolidated basis and (2) such parent entity of the Company is not engaged in any business in any material respect other than incidental to its ownership, directly or indirectly of the Capital Stock of the Company, the information and reports required by this Section 3.2 may be those of such parent company on a consolidated basis.

SECTION 3.3. <u>Limitation on Indebtedness</u>. (a) The Company shall not, and shall not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, Incur any Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness); *provided*, *however*, that:

- (1) the Company may Incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness) and any of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries (other than Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries) may Incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness) if on the date thereof the Consolidated Coverage Ratio for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries is at least 2.00 to 1.00 and no Default or Event of Default will have occurred or be continuing or would occur as a consequence of Incurring the Indebtedness or transactions relating to such Incurrence; and
- (2) Holdings and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries may Incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness) if on the date thereof the Consolidated Leverage Ratio for Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries is no greater than 4.20 to 1.00 and no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred or be continuing or would occur as a consequence of Incurring the Indebtedness or transactions relating to such Incurrence.
 - (b) The foregoing paragraph (a) shall not prohibit the Incurrence of the following Indebtedness:
- (1) (x) Indebtedness of Holdings or any Restricted Subsidiary Incurred under a Credit Facility (which will consist exclusively of a revolving credit facility thereunder) in an aggregate amount up to \$50.0 million; and (y) Indebtedness of Holdings or any Restricted Subsidiary Incurred under a Credit Facility in an aggregate amount up to \$200.0 million less the aggregate principal amount of all principal repayments with the

proceeds from Asset Dispositions utilized in accordance with clause 3(a) of Section 3.8 that permanently reduce the commitments thereunder; provided, however, that if at any time Indebtedness is Incurred thereunder, the Consolidated Leverage Ratio for Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries is greater than 4.20 to 1.00, any Indebtedness permitted to be Incurred under this clause (b)(1)(y) shall be limited in an aggregate amount up to \$150.0 million;

- (2) Guarantees by the Company or Restricted Subsidiaries of Indebtedness Incurred by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture; *provided* that in the event such Indebtedness that is being Guaranteed is a Subordinated Obligation, then the related Guarantee shall be subordinated in right of payment to the Notes;
- (3) Indebtedness of the Company owing to and held by any Restricted Subsidiary or Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary owing to and held by the Company or any other Restricted Subsidiary; provided, however,
 - (a) if the Company is the obligor on such Indebtedness, such Indebtedness is expressly subordinated to the prior payment in full in cash of all obligations with respect to the Notes;
 - (b)(i) any subsequent issuance or transfer of Capital Stock or any other event which results in any such Indebtedness being beneficially held by a Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company; and
 - (ii) any sale or other transfer of any such Indebtedness to a Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company shall be deemed, in each case, to constitute an Incurrence of such Indebtedness by the Company or such Subsidiary, as the case may be, not permitted by this clause (3);
- (4) Indebtedness represented by (a) the Notes issued on the Issue Date, (b) any Indebtedness (other than the Indebtedness described in clauses (1), (2), (3), (6), (8), (9) and (10)) outstanding on the Issue Date, (c) any Refinancing Indebtedness Incurred in respect of any Indebtedness (including Refinancing Indebtedness) described in this clause (4) or clause (5) or Incurred pursuant to Section 3.3(a), (d) any Refinancing Indebtedness Incurred in respect of any Indebtedness described in clause (b)(1)(y) of Section 3.3 in an amount in excess of \$150.0 million, but only if such Refinancing Indebtedness is Incurred during a period in which Indebtedness permitted to be Incurred under clause (b)(1)(y) of Section 3.3 is limited in aggregate amount up to \$150.0 million and (e) the Existing Senior Notes (including Guarantees thereof) (other than any Additional Existing Senior Notes);
- (5) Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary Incurred and outstanding on the date on which such Restricted Subsidiary was acquired by, or merged into, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than Indebtedness Incurred (i) to provide all or any portion of the funds utilized to consummate the transaction or series of related transactions pursuant to which such Restricted Subsidiary became a Restricted Subsidiary

or was otherwise acquired by the Company or (ii) otherwise in connection with, or in contemplation of, such acquisition); provided, however, that after giving effect to such acquisition, merger or consolidation, either

- (a) (i) in the case of Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary that is acquired by the Company and any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company (other than Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries), the Company would have been able to Incur \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to Section 3.3(a) after giving effect to the Incurrence of such Indebtedness pursuant to this clause (5) or (ii) in the case of Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary that is acquired by Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries, Holdings would have been able to Incur \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to Section 3.3(a) after giving effect to the Incurrence of such Indebtedness pursuant to this clause (5), or
- (b) the Consolidated Coverage Ratio of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries or Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries, as applicable, is higher than such ratio immediately prior to such acquisition or merger;
- (6) Indebtedness under Hedging Obligations that are Incurred in the ordinary course of business (and not for speculative purposes);
- (7) the Incurrence by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Indebtedness (including Capitalized Lease Obligations) of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary Incurred to finance or refinance the purchase, lease, construction or improvements of real or personal property, plant or equipment used in the business of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, and Attributable Indebtedness, and any Indebtedness of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary which serves to refund or refinance any Indebtedness Incurred pursuant to this clause (7), in an aggregate outstanding principal amount which, when taken together with the principal amount of all other Indebtedness Incurred pursuant to this clause (7) and then outstanding, will not exceed the greater of (x) 3% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$10.0 million at any time outstanding;
- (8) Indebtedness Incurred in respect of workers' compensation claims, health, disability or other employee benefits or property, casualty or liability insurance and premiums related thereto, self-insurance obligations, performance, bid surety and similar bonds and completion guarantees (not for borrowed money) provided by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business;
- (9) Indebtedness arising from agreements of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary providing for indemnification, adjustment of purchase price or similar obligations, in each case, Incurred or assumed in connection with the disposition of any business or assets of the Company or any business, assets or Capital Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary, *provided* that
 - (a) the maximum aggregate liability in respect of all such Indebtedness shall at no time exceed the gross proceeds including non-cash

proceeds (the fair market value of such non-cash proceeds being measured at the time received and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value) actually received by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with such disposition; and

- (b) such Indebtedness is not reflected on the balance sheet of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (contingent obligations referred to in a footnote to financial statements and not otherwise reflected on the balance sheet will not be deemed to be reflected on such balance sheet for purposes of this clause (9));
- (10) Indebtedness arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument (except in the case of daylight overdrafts) drawn against insufficient funds in the ordinary course of business, *provided*, *however*, that such Indebtedness is extinguished within five Business Days of Incurrence; and
- (11) in addition to the items referred to in clauses (1) through (10) above, Indebtedness of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in an aggregate outstanding principal amount which, when taken together with the principal amount of all other Indebtedness Incurred pursuant to this clause (11) and then outstanding, will not exceed \$25.0 million at any time outstanding, including all Refinancing Indebtedness Incurred to renew, refund, refinance, replace, defease or discharge any Indebtedness Incurred pursuant to this clause (11).

(c) [Reserved.]

- (d) For purposes of determining compliance with, and the outstanding principal amount of any particular Indebtedness Incurred pursuant to and in compliance with, this Section 3.3:
 - (1) in the event that Indebtedness meets the criteria of more than one of the types of Indebtedness described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this Section 3.3, the Company, in its sole discretion, will classify such item of Indebtedness on the date of Incurrence and, with the exception of clause (1) of paragraph (b), may later classify such item of Indebtedness in any manner that complies with this Section 3.3 and only be required to include the amount and type of such Indebtedness in one of such paragraphs;
 - (2) all Indebtedness outstanding on the date of this Indenture under the Senior Secured Credit Agreement shall be deemed Incurred under clause (1) of paragraph (b) of this Section 3.3 and not paragraph (a) or clause (4) of paragraph (b) of this Section 3.3;
 - (3) Guarantees of, or obligations in respect of letters of credit relating to, Indebtedness which is otherwise included in the determination of a particular amount of Indebtedness shall not be included;
 - (4) if obligations in respect of letters of credit are Incurred pursuant to a Credit Facility and are being treated as Incurred pursuant to clause (1) of paragraph (b) of this Section 3.3 and the letters of credit relate to other Indebtedness, then such other Indebtedness shall not be included;

- (5) the principal amount of any Disqualified Stock of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary shall be equal to the greater of the maximum mandatory redemption or repurchase price (not including, in either case, any redemption or repurchase premium) or the liquidation preference thereof;
- (6) Indebtedness permitted by this <u>Section 3.3</u> need not be permitted solely by reference to one provision permitting such Indebtedness but may be permitted in part by one such provision and in part by one or more other provisions of this <u>Section 3.3</u> permitting such Indebtedness; and
- (7) the amount of Indebtedness issued at a price that is less than the principal amount thereof shall be equal to the amount of the liability in respect thereof determined in accordance with GAAP.
- (e) Accrual of interest, accrual of dividends, the accretion of accreted value, or the amortization of debt discount, the payment of interest in the form of additional Indebtedness, and the payment of dividends in the form of additional shares of Preferred Stock or Disqualified Stock shall not be deemed to be an Incurrence of Indebtedness for purposes of this Section 3.3. The amount of any Indebtedness outstanding as of any date shall be (i) the accreted value thereof in the case of any Indebtedness issued with original issue discount or the aggregate principal amount outstanding in the case of Indebtedness issued with interest payable in kind and (ii) the principal amount or liquidation preference thereof, together with any interest thereon that is more than 30 days past due, in the case of any other Indebtedness.
- (f) In addition, the Company shall not permit any of its Unrestricted Subsidiaries to Incur any Indebtedness or issue any shares of Disqualified Stock, other than Non-Recourse Debt. If at any time an Unrestricted Subsidiary becomes a Restricted Subsidiary, any Indebtedness of such Subsidiary shall be deemed to be Incurred by a Restricted Subsidiary as of such date (and, if such Indebtedness is not permitted to be Incurred as of such date under this Section 3.3, the Company shall be in Default of this Section 3.3).
- (g) For purposes of determining compliance with any U.S. dollar-denominated restriction on the Incurrence of Indebtedness, the U.S. dollar-equivalent principal amount of Indebtedness denominated in a foreign currency shall be calculated based on the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date such Indebtedness was Incurred, in the case of term Indebtedness, or first committed, in the case of revolving credit Indebtedness; provided that if such Indebtedness is Incurred to refinance other Indebtedness denominated in a foreign currency, and such refinancing would cause the applicable U.S. dollar-denominated restriction to be exceeded if calculated at the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date of such refinancing, such U.S. dollar-denominated restriction shall be deemed not to have been exceeded so long as the principal amount of such refinancing Indebtedness does not exceed the principal amount of such Indebtedness being refinanced (plus related fees and expenses). Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 3.3, the maximum amount of Indebtedness that the Company may Incur pursuant to this Section 3.3 shall not be deemed to be exceeded

solely as a result of fluctuations in the exchange rate of currencies. The principal amount of any Indebtedness Incurred to refinance other Indebtedness, if Incurred in a different currency from the Indebtedness being refinanced, shall be calculated based on the currency exchange rate applicable to the currencies in which such Refinancing Indebtedness is denominated that is in effect on the date of such refinancing.

- SECTION 3.4. <u>Limitation on Restricted Payments</u>. (a) The Company shall not, and shall not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, directly or indirectly, to:
 - (1) declare or pay any dividend or make any distribution (whether made in cash, securities or other property) on or in respect of its Capital Stock (including any payment in connection with any merger or consolidation involving the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries) except:
 - (a) dividends or distributions payable in Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company;
 - (b) dividends or distributions payable to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary (and if such Restricted Subsidiary is not a Wholly Owned Subsidiary, to its other holders of Capital Stock on a pro rata basis, taking into account the relative preferences, if any, of the various classes of Capital Stock in such Restricted Subsidiaries); and
 - (c) the dividend described in the "Use of proceeds" section of the Offering Memorandum.
 - (2) purchase, redeem, retire or otherwise acquire for value any Capital Stock of the Company or any direct or indirect parent of the Company held by Persons other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary (other than in exchange for Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock)):
 - (3) purchase, repurchase, redeem, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value, prior to scheduled maturity, scheduled repayment or scheduled sinking fund payment, any Subordinated Obligations (other than (x) Indebtedness of the Company owing to and held by any Restricted Subsidiary or Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary owing to and held by the Company or any other Restricted Subsidiary permitted under clause (3) of paragraph (b) of Section 3.3 or (y) the purchase, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement of Subordinated Obligations purchased in anticipation of satisfying a sinking fund obligation, principal installment or final maturity due within one year of the date of purchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement); or
 - (4) make any Restricted Investment in any Person;

(any such dividend, distribution, purchase, redemption, repurchase, defeasance, other acquisition, retirement or Restricted Investment referred to in clauses (1) through (4) shall be referred to herein as a "Restricted Payment"), if at the time the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary makes such Restricted Payment:

(a) a Default shall have occurred and be continuing (or would result therefrom); or

- (b) (i) with respect to Restricted Payments by the Company and its Subsidiaries (other than Holdings and its Subsidiaries), the Company is not able to Incur an additional \$1.00 of Indebtedness pursuant to paragraph (a) of Section 3.3 or (ii) with respect to Restricted Payments by Holdings and its Subsidiaries, Holdings is not able to Incur an additional \$1.00 of Indebtedness pursuant to paragraph (a) of Section 3.3, in each case after giving effect, on a pro forma basis, to such Restricted Payment; or
- (c) the aggregate amount of such Restricted Payment and all other Restricted Payments declared or made subsequent to the Issue Date (excluding clauses (1) through (4) and (6) through (14)) would exceed the sum of:
 - (i) 50% of (i) Consolidated Net Income for the period (treated as one accounting period) from the beginning of the Company's last completed fiscal quarter preceding the Issue Date to the end of the most recent fiscal quarter ending prior to the date of such Restricted Payment for which financial statements are in existence (or, in case such Consolidated Net Income is a deficit, minus 100% of such deficit) and (ii) any dividends received by the Company or a Wholly Owned Subsidiary of the Company after the Issue Date from an Unrestricted Subsidiary of the Company, to the extent that such dividends were not otherwise included in Consolidated Net Income for such periods or otherwise included in clause (v) below;
 - (ii) 100% of the aggregate Net Cash Proceeds and the fair market value of the assets (as determined conclusively by the Board of Directors of the Company) received by the Company from the issue or sale of its Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) or other capital contributions subsequent to the Issue Date (other than Net Cash Proceeds received from an issuance or sale of such Capital Stock to a Subsidiary of the Company or an employee stock ownership plan, option plan or similar trust to the extent such sale to an employee stock ownership plan or similar trust is financed by loans from or Guaranteed by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary unless such loans have been repaid with cash on or prior to the date of determination) excluding in any event Excluded Contributions or Net Cash Proceeds received by the Company from the issue and sale of its Capital Stock or capital contributions to the extent applied to redeem Notes in compliance with the provisions set forth in the second paragraph of paragraph 5 of the form of Notes set forth in Exhibit A and Exhibit B hereto;
 - (iii) the amount by which Indebtedness of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries is reduced on the Company's balance sheet upon the conversion or exchange (other than debt held by a Subsidiary of the

Company) subsequent to the Issue Date of any Indebtedness of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries convertible or exchangeable for Capital Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company (less the amount of any cash, or the fair market value of any other property, distributed by the Company upon such conversion or exchange);

- (iv) to the extent that any Unrestricted Subsidiary designated as such after the Issue Date (A) is redesignated as a Restricted Subsidiary, (B) is merged or consolidated into the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or (C) transfers all or substantially all of its assets to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries after the Issue Date, the fair market value (as determined conclusively by the Board of Directors of the Company) of (x) in the case of clause (A) or (B) above, the Company's Investment in such Subsidiary as of the date of such redesignation, merger or consolidation and (y) in the case of clause (C) above, such assets (other than to the extent the Investment in such Unrestricted Subsidiary was made pursuant to clause (15) of the next succeeding paragraph or pursuant to clause (11) of the definition of Permitted Investment); and
- (v) to the extent that any Restricted Investment that was made after the Issue Date of this Indenture is sold for cash or otherwise liquidated, repaid, repurchased or redeemed for cash, the lesser of (i) the cash return of capital with respect to such Restricted Investment (less the cost of disposition, if any), and (ii) the initial amount of such Restricted Investment to the extent such amount was not already included in Consolidated Net Income.
- (b) The provisions of the preceding paragraph (a) shall not prohibit:
- (1) any purchase, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement of Capital Stock, Disqualified Stock or Subordinated Obligations of the Company made by exchange for, or out of the proceeds of (i) the substantially contemporaneous contribution of common equity capital to the Company or (ii) the substantially concurrent sale of, Capital Stock of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock and other than Capital Stock issued or sold to a Subsidiary or an employee stock ownership plan or similar trust to the extent such sale to an employee stock ownership plan or similar trust is financed by loans from or Guaranteed by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary unless such loans have been repaid with cash on or prior to the date of determination); provided, however, that the Net Cash Proceeds from such sale of Capital Stock shall be excluded from clause (c)(ii) of the preceding paragraph;
- (2) any purchase, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement of Subordinated Obligations of the Company made by exchange for, or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale of, Subordinated Obligations of the Company that is permitted to be Incurred pursuant to Section 3.3 and that in each case constitutes Refinancing Indebtedness;

- (3) any purchase, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement of Disqualified Stock of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary made by exchange for or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale of Disqualified Stock of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, that, in each case, is permitted to be Incurred pursuant to Section 3.3 and that in each case constitutes Refinancing Indebtedness;
- (4) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, any purchase or redemption of Subordinated Obligations from Net Available Cash to the extent permitted under <u>Section 3.8</u>;
- (5) dividends paid within 60 days after the date of declaration if at such date of declaration such dividend would have complied with this Section 3.4 and the consummation of any irrevocable redemption within 60 days after the giving of the redemption notice if at the date of such notice the redemption payment would have complied with this Section 3.4;
- (6) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the purchase, redemption or other acquisition, cancellation or retirement for value of Equity Interests of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or any parent of the Company held by any existing or former employees or management or directors of the Company or Holdings or any Subsidiary of the Company or their assigns, estates or heirs, in each case in connection with (x) the death or disability of such employee, manager or director or (y) the repurchase provisions under employee stock option or stock purchase agreements or other agreements to compensate management employees or directors; provided that in the case of clause (y) such redemptions or repurchases pursuant to such clause will not exceed \$2.5 million in the aggregate during any twelve-month period plus the aggregate Net Cash Proceeds received by the Company after the Issue Date from the issuance of such Capital Stock or equity appreciation rights to, or the exercise of options, warrants or other rights to purchase or acquire Capital Stock of the Company by, any current or former director, officer or employee of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; provided that the amount of such Net Cash Proceeds received by the Company and utilized pursuant to this clause (6) for any such repurchase, redemption, acquisition or retirement will be excluded from clause (c)(ii) of Section 3.4(a) and provided, further, that unused amounts available pursuant to this clause (6) to be utilized for Restricted Payments during any twelve-month period may be carried forward and utilized in the next succeeding twelve-month period;
- (7) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the declaration and payment of dividends to holders of any class or series of Disqualified Stock of the Company issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture to the extent such dividends are included in the definition of "Consolidated Interest Expense";
- (8) repurchases of Capital Stock deemed to occur upon the exercise of stock options, warrants or other convertible securities if such Capital Stock represents (i) a portion of the exercise price thereof or (ii) withholding incurred in connection with such exercise, *provided* that the amount of such withholding taxes shall reduce the amount set forth in clause (6) above;

- (9) cash dividends or loans to any direct or indirect parent of the Company ("Parent Entity") of the Company ("Permitted Parent Payments") in amounts equal to:
 - (a) the amounts required for Parent Entity to pay any Federal, state or local income taxes to the extent that such income taxes are directly attributable to the income of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and, to the extent of amounts actually received from Unrestricted Subsidiaries, in amounts required to pay such taxes to the extent directly attributable to the income of the Unrestricted Subsidiaries:
 - (b) the amounts required for Parent Entity to pay franchise taxes and other fees required to maintain its legal existence;
 - (c) an amount not to exceed \$1.0 million (or \$2.0 million following an initial public offering) in any fiscal year to permit Parent Entity to pay its corporate overhead expenses Incurred in the ordinary course of business, and to pay salaries or other compensation of employees who perform services for both Parent Entity and the Company;
 - (d) dividends or distributions to Parent Entity to permit Parent Entity to satisfy its payment obligations, if any, under the Expense Reimbursement Agreement as in effect on the Issue Date, or as later amended, *provided* that any such amendment is not more disadvantageous to the Company in any material respect than the Expense Reimbursement Agreement as in effect on the Issue Date; and
 - (e) any fees and expenses related to any equity offering or other financing of any direct or indirect parent of the Company to the extent the proceeds of such offering or financing are contributed to the Company;
- (10) any payments made in connection with the Transactions pursuant to the Stock Purchase Agreement and any other agreements or documents related to the Transactions and in effect on the closing date of the Transactions (without giving effect to subsequent amendments, waivers or other modifications to such agreements or documents) or as otherwise permitted by the Existing Senior Notes Indenture;
- (11) the purchase, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement for value of any Subordinated Obligation (i) at a purchase price not greater than 101% of the principal amount of such Subordinated Obligation in the event of a Change of Control in accordance with provisions similar to Section 3.10 or (ii) at a purchase price not greater than 100% of the principal amount thereof in accordance with provisions similar to Section 3.8; provided that, prior to or simultaneously with such purchase, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement, the Company has made the Change of Control Offer or Asset Disposition Offer, as applicable, as provided in Section 3.10 or Section 3.8, respectively, with respect to the Notes and has completed the repurchase or redemption of all Notes validly tendered for payment in connection with such Change of Control Offer or Asset Disposition Offer;

- (12) any payment on intercompany Indebtedness permitted to be Incurred under Section 3.3(b)(3);
- (13) Restricted Payments that are made with Excluded Contributions;
- (14) the distribution, by dividend or otherwise, of shares of Capital Stock of Unrestricted Subsidiaries (other than Unrestricted Subsidiaries the primary assets of which are cash and/or Cash Equivalents); and
- (15) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, Restricted Payments in an amount not to exceed \$7.5 million.

The amount of all Restricted Payments (other than cash) shall be the fair market value on the date of such Restricted Payment of the asset(s) or securities proposed to be paid, transferred or issued by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, pursuant to such Restricted Payment. The fair market value of any cash Restricted Payment shall be its face amount and the fair market value of any non-cash Restricted Payment shall be determined conclusively by the Board of Directors of the Company acting in good faith whose resolution with respect thereto shall be delivered to the Trustee, such determination to be based upon an opinion or appraisal issued by an accounting, appraisal or investment banking firm of national standing if such fair market value is estimated in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company to exceed \$20.0 million.

As of the Issue Date, all of the Company's Subsidiaries will be Restricted Subsidiaries. The Company will not permit any Unrestricted Subsidiary to become a Restricted Subsidiary except pursuant to the last sentence of the definition of "Unrestricted Subsidiary." For purposes of designating any Restricted Subsidiary as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, all outstanding Investments by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries (except to the extent repaid) in the Subsidiary so designated shall be deemed to be Restricted Payments in an amount determined as set forth in the definition of "Investment." Such designation shall be permitted only if a Restricted Payment in such amount would be permitted at such time and if such Subsidiary otherwise meets the definition of an Unrestricted Subsidiary. Unrestricted Subsidiaries shall not be subject to any of the restrictive covenants set forth in this Indenture.

SECTION 3.5. <u>Limitation on Liens</u>. The Company shall not, and shall not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, Incur or suffer to exist any Lien (other than Permitted Liens) upon any of its property or assets (including Capital Stock of Restricted Subsidiaries), whether owned on the date of this Indenture or acquired after that date, which Lien is securing any Indebtedness, unless contemporaneously with the Incurrence of such Liens effective provision is made to secure the Indebtedness due under this Indenture and the Notes equally and ratably with (or senior in priority to in the case of Liens with respect to Subordinated Obligations) the Indebtedness secured by such Lien for so long as such Indebtedness is so secured.

SECTION 3.6. <u>Limitation on Sale/Leaseback Transactions</u>. The Company shall not, and shall not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, enter into any Sale/Leaseback Transaction *unless*: (i) the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, receives consideration at the time of such Sale/Leaseback Transaction at least equal to the fair market value (as evidenced by a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company) of the property subject to such transaction; (ii) the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary could have Incurred Indebtedness in an amount equal to the Attributable Indebtedness in respect of such Sale/Leaseback Transaction pursuant to <u>Section 3.3</u>; (iii) the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary would be permitted under <u>Section 3.5</u> to create a Lien on the property subject to such Sale/Leaseback Transaction without securing the Notes; and (iv) the Sale/Leaseback Transaction is treated as an Asset Disposition and all of the conditions of this Indenture described in <u>Section 3.8</u> (including the provisions concerning the application of Net Available Cash) are satisfied with respect to such Sale/Leaseback Transaction, treating all of the consideration received in such Sale/Leaseback Transaction as Net Available Cash for purposes of <u>Section 3.8</u>.

SECTION 3.7. Limitation on Restrictions on Distributions from Restricted Subsidiaries. (a) The Company shall not, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, create or otherwise cause or permit to exist or become effective any consensual encumbrance or consensual restriction on the ability of any Restricted Subsidiary to: (1) pay dividends or make any other distributions on its Capital Stock to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or pay any Indebtedness or other obligations owed to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (it being understood that the priority of any Preferred Stock in receiving dividends or liquidating distributions prior to dividends or liquidating distributions being paid on Common Stock shall not be deemed a restriction on the ability to make distributions on Capital Stock); (2) make any loans or advances to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (it being understood that the subordination of loans or advances made to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to other Indebtedness Incurred by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary shall not be deemed a restriction on the ability to make loans or advances); or (3) sell, lease or transfer any of its property or assets to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (it being understood that such transfers shall not include any type of transfer described in clause (1) or (2) of this Section 3.7(a).

- (b) The provisions of paragraph (a) of this Section 3.7 shall not prohibit:
- (i) any encumbrance or restriction pursuant to an agreement in effect at or entered into on the Issue Date, including, without limitation, this Indenture, the Notes, the Existing Senior Notes, the Existing Note Guarantees, and the Senior Secured Credit Agreement (and related documentation) in effect on such date;
- (ii) any encumbrance or restriction with respect to a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to an agreement relating to any Equity Interests or Indebtedness Incurred by a Restricted Subsidiary on or before the date on which such Restricted Subsidiary was acquired by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary (other than Equity Interests or Indebtedness Incurred as consideration in, or to provide all or any portion of the funds utilized to consummate, the transaction or series of related transactions pursuant to which such Restricted Subsidiary became a Restricted Subsidiary or was acquired by the Company or in contemplation of the transaction) and outstanding on such date, provided

that any such encumbrance or restriction shall not extend to any assets or property of the Company or any other Restricted Subsidiary other than the assets and property so acquired, and, that in the case of Indebtedness, such Indebtedness was permitted by the terms of this Indenture to be Incurred;

- (iii) any encumbrance or restriction (A) with respect to a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to an agreement effecting a refunding, replacement or refinancing of Indebtedness Incurred pursuant to an agreement referred to in clause (i) or (ii) of this paragraph or this clause (iii) or (B) contained in any amendment, restatement, modification, renewal, supplement, refunding, replacement or refinancing of an agreement referred to in clause (i) or (ii) of this paragraph or this clause (iii); provided, however, that the encumbrances and restrictions with respect to such Restricted Subsidiary contained in any such agreement, amendment, restatement, modification, renewal, supplement, refunding, replacement or refinancing are not materially less favorable, taken as a whole, in the good faith determination of the Company, to the Holders than the encumbrances and restrictions contained in such agreements referred to in clauses (i) or (ii) of this paragraph on the Issue Date or the date such Restricted Subsidiary became a Restricted Subsidiary or was merged into a Restricted Subsidiary, whichever is applicable;
- (iv) in the case of clause (3) of paragraph (a) of this Section 3.7, any encumbrance or restriction: (A) that restricts in a customary manner the subletting, assignment or transfer of any property or asset that is subject to a lease, license or similar contract, or the assignment or transfer of any such lease, license or other similar contract; (B) contained in mortgages, pledges or other security agreements permitted under this Indenture securing Indebtedness of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary to the extent such encumbrances or restrictions restrict the transfer of the property subject to such mortgages, pledges or other security agreements; or (C) pursuant to customary provisions restricting dispositions of real property interests set forth in any reciprocal easement agreements of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;
- (v) (a) purchase money obligations for property acquired in the ordinary course of business and (b) Capitalized Lease Obligations permitted under this Indenture, in each case, that impose encumbrances or restrictions of the nature described in clause (3) of paragraph (a) of this <u>Section 3.7</u> on the property so acquired;
- (vi) any restriction with respect to a Restricted Subsidiary (or any of its property or assets) imposed pursuant to an agreement entered into for the direct or indirect sale or disposition of the Equity Interests or assets of such Restricted Subsidiary (or the property or assets that are subject to such restriction) pending the closing of such sale or disposition;
- (vii) any customary provisions in joint venture agreements relating to joint ventures and other similar agreements entered into in the ordinary course of business; any customary encumbrances or restrictions on any Foreign Subsidiary pursuant to Indebtedness Incurred by such Foreign Subsidiary;

- (viii) restrictions on cash and other deposits or net worth provisions in leases and other agreements entered into by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business;
 - (ix) encumbrances or restrictions arising or existing by reason of applicable law or any applicable rule, regulation or order;
- (x) encumbrances or restrictions contained in indentures or debt instruments or other debt arrangements Incurred in accordance with Section 3.3 that are not materially more restrictive, taken as a whole, in the good faith determination of the Company, than those applicable to the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries in this Indenture, the Existing Senior Notes Indenture or the Senior Secured Credit Agreement, in each case, as in effect on the Issue Date (which results in encumbrances or restrictions comparable to those applicable to the Company at a Restricted Subsidiary level);
- (xi) encumbrances or restrictions contained in indentures or other debt instruments or debt arrangements Incurred or Preferred Stock issued subsequent to the Issue Date by Restricted Subsidiaries pursuant to clause (5) of paragraph (b) of Section 3.3 by Restricted Subsidiaries; and
- (xii) in the case of Section 3.7(a)(3), Liens permitted to be Incurred under Section 3.5 that limit the right of the debtor to dispose of assets securing such Indebtedness.

SECTION 3.8. Limitation on Sales of Assets and Subsidiary Stock. (a) The Company shall not, and shall not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, make any Asset Disposition unless: (1) the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, receives consideration at least equal to the fair market value (such fair market value to be determined on the date of contractually agreeing to such Asset Disposition), as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors (including as to the value of all non-cash consideration), of the shares and assets subject to such Asset Disposition; (2) at least 75% of the consideration from such Asset Disposition received by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, is in the form of cash or Cash Equivalents; provided that for the purposes of this Section 3.8, the following shall be deemed to be cash: (A) the assumption by the transferee of Indebtedness (other than Subordinated Obligations or Disqualified Stock) of the Company or Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary and the release of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary from all liability on such Indebtedness in connection with such Asset Disposition (in which case the Company will, without further action, be deemed to have applied such deemed cash to Indebtedness); and (B) securities, notes or other obligations received by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary from the transferee that are converted by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be: (A) to repay Indebtedness of the Company (other than any Disqualified Stock or Subordinated Obligations) or Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary, in each case other than Indebtedness owed to the Company or an Affiliate of the Company) and, if the Indebtedness repaid is revolving credit Indebtedness, to correspondingly reduce commitments with respect thereto within 365 days after the later of the date of such Asset

Disposition or the receipt of such Net Available Cash; or (B) to invest in Additional Assets within 365 days from the later of the date of such Asset Disposition or the receipt of such Net Available Cash (or enter into a definitive agreement with respect thereto that is consummated within 545 days after the days after the receipt of any such Net Available Cash), *provided* that pending the final application of any such Net Available Cash in accordance with clause (3)(A) or clause (3)(B) above, the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries may temporarily reduce Indebtedness or otherwise invest such Net Available Cash in any manner not prohibited by this Indenture.

(b) Any Net Available Cash from Asset Dispositions that are not applied or invested as provided in the preceding paragraph (a) shall be deemed to constitute "Excess Proceeds." On the 366th day after an Asset Disposition (or such later date as permitted in clause (3)(B) of the preceding paragraph (a), if the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$15.0 million, the Company shall be required to make an offer ("Asset Disposition Offer") to all Holders and to the extent required by the terms of other Pari Passu Indebtedness, to all holders of other Pari Passu Indebtedness outstanding with similar provisions requiring the Company to make an offer to purchase such Pari Passu Indebtedness with the proceeds from any Asset Disposition ("Pari Passu Notes"), to purchase the maximum aggregate Accreted Value or principal amount, as applicable, of the Notes and any such Pari Passu Notes to which the Asset Disposition Offer applies that may be purchased out of the Excess Proceeds, at an offer price in cash in an amount equal to 100% of the Accreted Value or principal amount thereof, in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Indenture or the agreements governing the Pari Passu Notes, as applicable, in the case of the Notes in denominations of \$2,000 (principal amount at maturity) and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. To the extent that the aggregate Accreted Value or principal amount of Notes and Pari Passu Notes so validly tendered and not properly withdrawn pursuant to an Asset Disposition Offer is less than the Excess Proceeds, the Company may use any remaining Excess Proceeds for general corporate purposes, subject to other covenants contained in this Indenture. If the aggregate Accreted Value or principal amount of Notes surrendered by holders thereof and other Pari Passu Notes surrendered by holders or lenders, collectively, exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, the Trustee shall select the Notes and Pari Passu Notes to be purchased on a pro rata basis on the basis of the Accreted Value or aggregate principal amount of tendered Notes and Pari Passu Notes. Upon completion of such Asset Disposition Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds shall be reset at zero. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the foregoing, (A) the Company may commence an Asset Disposition Offer prior to the expiration of 365 days after the occurrence of an Asset Disposition (or such later date after giving effect to the proviso in clause (3)(B) of the preceding paragraph (a), provided that such Asset Disposition Offer complies with all applicable securities laws and regulations); (B) the Company shall not be required to conduct an Asset Disposition Offer during any period in which Dave & Buster's is conducting or required to conduct an Asset Disposition Offer (as defined in the Existing Senior Notes Indenture); and (C) the Company shall not be required to conduct any Asset Disposition Offer following any Asset Disposition Offer (as defined in the Existing Senior Notes Indenture) conducted by Dave & Buster's in respect of excess proceeds that constitute Excess Proceeds under this Indenture, to the extent such Excess Proceeds are held by Dave & Buster's or its Restricted Subsidiaries and Dave & Buster's is prohibited under the Existing Senior Notes Indenture or Senior Secured Credit Agreement (in each case under restrictions of a type in effect on the Issue Date) from paying a dividend or otherwise distributing such Excess Proceeds directly or indirectly to the Company in order to fund an Asset Disposition Offer.

(c) The Asset Disposition Offer shall remain open for a period of 20 Business Days following its commencement, except to the extent that a longer period is required by applicable law (the "<u>Asset Disposition Offer Period</u>"). No later than five Business Days after the termination of the Asset Disposition Offer Period (the "<u>Asset Disposition Purchase Date</u>"), the Company shall purchase the Accreted Value or principal amount of Notes and Pari Passu Notes required to be purchased pursuant to this <u>Section 3.8</u> (the "<u>Asset Disposition Offer Amount</u>") or, if less than the Asset Disposition Offer Amount has been so validly tendered, all Notes and Pari Passu Notes validly tendered in response to the Asset Disposition Offer.

(d) [Reserved.]

- (e) Pending the final application of any Net Available Cash pursuant to this Section 3.8, the holder of such Net Available Cash may apply such Net Available Cash temporarily to reduce Indebtedness outstanding under a revolving Credit Facility or otherwise invest such Net Available Cash in any manner not prohibited by this Indenture.
- (f) On or before the Asset Disposition Purchase Date, the Company shall, to the extent lawful, accept for payment, on a pro rata basis to the extent necessary, the Asset Disposition Offer Amount of Notes and Pari Passu Notes or portions of Notes and Pari Passu Notes so validly tendered and not properly withdrawn pursuant to the Asset Disposition Offer, or if less than the Asset Disposition Offer Amount has been validly tendered and not properly withdrawn, all Notes and Pari Passu Notes so validly tendered and not properly withdrawn, in the case of the Notes in denominations of \$2,000 (principal amount at maturity) and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The Company shall deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that such Notes or portions thereof were accepted for payment by the Company in accordance with the terms of this Section 3.8 and, in addition, the Company shall deliver all certificates and notes required, if any, by the agreements governing the Pari Passu Notes. The Company or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, shall promptly (but in any case not later than five Business Days after termination of the Asset Disposition Offer Period) mail or deliver to each tendering Holder or holder or lender of Pari Passu Notes, as the case may be, an amount equal to the purchase price of the Notes or Pari Passu Notes so validly tendered and not properly withdrawn by such holder or lender, as the case may be, and accepted by the Company for purchase, and the Company shall promptly issue a new Note, and the Trustee, upon delivery of an Officers' Certificate from the Company, shall authenticate and mail or deliver such new Note to such holder, in a principal amount at maturity equal to any unpurchased portion of the Note surrendered; provided that each such new Note shall be in a principal amount at maturity of \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof. In addition, the Company shall publicly announce the results of the Asset Disposition Offer on the Asset Disposition Purcha
- (g) The Company will not, and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, engage in any Asset Swaps, unless (1) at the time of entering into such Asset Swap and

immediately after giving effect to such Asset Swap, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would occur as a consequence thereof; and (2) the Board of Directors has determined that the aggregate fair market value of the property or assets being transferred by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary is not greater than the aggregate fair market value of the property or assets being received by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary and has approved the terms of such Asset Swap.

- (h) The Company shall comply, to the extent applicable, with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws or regulations in connection with the repurchase of Notes pursuant to this Indenture. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with provisions of this Section 3.8, the Company shall comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and shall not be deemed to have breached its obligations under this Indenture by virtue of any conflict.
- (i) For the purposes of this Section 3.8, Holders electing to have a Note purchased shall be required to surrender the Note, with an appropriate form duly completed, to the Company at the address specified in the notice at least three Business Days prior to the purchase date. Each Holder shall be entitled to withdraw its election if the Company receives, not later than one Business Day prior to the purchase date, a telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or letter from such Holder setting forth the name of such Holder, the principal amount at maturity of the Note or Notes which were delivered for purchase by such Holder and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing his election to have such Note or Notes purchased.

SECTION 3.9. Limitation on Transactions with Affiliates. (a) The Company shall not, and shall not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, enter into or conduct any transaction (including the purchase, sale, lease or exchange of any property or the rendering of any service) with any Affiliate of the Company (an "Affiliate Transaction") unless: (1) the terms of such Affiliate Transaction are no less favorable to the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, than those that could be obtained in a comparable transaction at the time of such transaction in arm's-length dealings with a Person who is not such an Affiliate; (2) in the event such Affiliate Transaction involves an aggregate consideration in excess of \$5.0 million, the terms of such transaction have been approved by a majority of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company and either (x) a further resolution by a majority of the members of such Board having no personal stake in such transaction, if any (and such majority or majorities, as the case may be, determines that such Affiliate Transaction satisfies the criteria in clause (1) above); or (y) the Company shall have received a written opinion from an independent investment banking, accounting or appraisal firm of nationally recognized standing that such Affiliate Transaction is not materially less favorable than those that might reasonably have been obtained in a comparable transaction in excess of \$20.0 million, the Company has received a written opinion from an independent investment banking, accounting or appraisal firm of nationally recognized standing that such Affiliate Transaction is not materially less favorable than those that might reasonably have been obtained in a comparable transaction at such time on an arm's-length basis from a Person that is not an Affiliate.

(b) The provisions of paragraph (a) of this Section 3.9 shall not apply to: (1) any Restricted Payment permitted to be made pursuant to Section 3.4 or any Permitted Investment (other than Permitted Investments set forth under clauses (1)(b), (2), (11), (13) and (14) of the definition of Permitted Investments); (2) any issuance of securities, or other payments, awards or grants in cash, securities or otherwise pursuant to, or the funding of, employment agreements and other compensation arrangements, options to purchase Capital Stock of the Company, restricted stock plans, long-term incentive plans, stock appreciation rights plans, participation plans or similar employee benefits plans and/or indemnity provided on behalf of directors, officers and employees approved by the Board of Directors of the Company; (3) to the extent permitted by applicable law, loans or advances to employees, officers or directors in the ordinary course of business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries but in any event not to exceed \$2.5 million in the aggregate outstanding at any one time (without giving effect to the forgiveness of any such loan) with respect to all loans or advances made since the Issue Date; (4) any transaction between the Company and a Restricted Subsidiary or between Restricted Subsidiaries and Guarantees issued by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary for the benefit of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, in accordance with Section 3.3; (5) the payment of reasonable and customary fees paid to, and indemnity provided on behalf of, directors of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; (6) the existence of, and the performance of obligations of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries under the terms of any agreement to which the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is a party as of or on the Issue Date, as these agreements may be amended, modified, supplemented, extended or renewed from time to time; provided, however, that any future amendment, modification, supplement, extension or renewal entered into after the Issue Date shall be permitted to the extent that its terms are not more disadvantageous to the Holders in any material respect in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors of the Company when taken as a whole than the terms of the agreements in effect on the Issue Date; (7) transactions with customers, clients, suppliers or purchasers or sellers of goods or services, in each case in the ordinary course of the business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and otherwise in compliance with the terms of this Indenture; provided that in the reasonable determination of the members of the Board of Directors or senior management of the Company, such transactions are on terms that are no less favorable to the Company or the relevant Restricted Subsidiary than those that would have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary with an unrelated Person; (8) any issuance or sale of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) to Affiliates of the Company and the granting of registration and other customary rights in connection therewith; (9) Permitted Parent Payments; (10) any transaction on arm's length terms with non-affiliates that become Affiliates as a result of such transaction; (11) transactions in which the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary delivers to the Trustee an opinion or appraisal issued by an accounting, appraisal or investment banking firm of national standing stating that such transaction is fair to the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary from a financial point of view or stating that the terms are not materially less favorable than those that might reasonably have been obtained by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary in a comparable transaction at such time on an armslength basis from a Person that is not an Affiliate; and (12) the payment of a dividend to holders of the Company's Capital Stock, or the repurchase by the Company of a portion of the Company's Capital Stock owned by such holders, using the net proceeds from the issuance of the Notes as described in the Offering Memorandum.

SECTION 3.10. <u>Change of Control</u>. (a) If a Change of Control occurs, each Holder shall have the right to require the Company to repurchase all or any part (equal to \$2,000 principal amount at maturity or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof) of such Holder's Notes at a purchase price in cash equal to 101% of the Accreted Value thereof on the date of purchase; *provided*, *however* that notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not be obligated to repurchase Notes pursuant to this <u>Section 3.10</u> if the Company has previously exercised its right to redeem Notes pursuant to <u>Section 5.1</u>.

- (b) Within 30 days following any Change of Control, unless the Company has exercised its right to redeem all of the Notes as described under Section 5.1, the Company shall mail a notice (the "Change of Control Offer") to each Holder (with a copy to the Trustee) describing the transaction or transactions that constitute the Change of Control and offering to repurchase Notes on the Change of Control payment date specified in the notice, and such notice shall otherwise include:
 - (1) that a Change of Control has occurred and that such Holder has the right to require the Company to purchase such Holder's Notes at a purchase price in cash equal to 101% of the Accreted Value thereof on the date of purchase (the "Change of Control Payment");
 - (2) the repurchase date (which shall be no earlier than 30 days nor later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed) (the "Change of Control Payment Date"); and
 - (3) the procedures determined by the Company, consistent with this <u>Section 3.10</u>, that a Holder must follow in order to have its Notes repurchased or to cancel such order of purchase.
- (c) Holders electing to have a Note purchased shall be required to surrender the Note, with an appropriate form duly completed, to the Company at the address specified in the notice at least three Business Days prior to the purchase date. Each Holder shall be entitled to withdraw its election if the Company receives, not later than one Business Day prior to the purchase date, a telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or letter from such Holder setting forth the name of such Holder, the principal amount at maturity of the Note or Notes which were delivered for purchase by such Holder and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing his election to have such Note or Notes purchased.
- (d) On the Change of Control Payment Date, the Company shall, to the extent lawful: (i) accept for payment all Notes or portions of Notes (of \$2,000 principal amount at maturity or integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof) properly tendered pursuant to the Change of Control Offer; (ii) deposit with the Paying Agent an amount equal to the Change of Control Payment in respect of all Notes or portions of Notes so tendered; and (iii) deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Notes so accepted together with an Officers' Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount at maturity of such Notes or portions thereof accepted for payment by the Company. The Paying Agent shall promptly mail, to the Holders of Notes so accepted, the Change of Control Payment for such Notes, and the Trustee shall promptly authenticate and mail (or cause to be transferred by book entry) to such Holders a new Note

equal in principal amount at maturity to any unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered, if any; *provided* that each such new Note shall be in a principal amount at maturity of \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

- (e) A Change of Control Offer may be made in advance of a Change of Control, conditioned upon consummation of the Change of Control, if a definitive agreement is in effect at the time of making such Change of Control offer that, when consummated in accordance with its terms, will result in a Change of Control, *provided* that such Change of Control Offer complies with all applicable securities laws or regulations.
 - (f) [Reserved.]
 - (g) [Reserved.]
- (h) The Company shall not be required to make a Change of Control Offer upon a Change of Control if (i) a third party makes the Change of Control Offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in this Indenture applicable to a Change of Control Offer made by the Company and purchases all Notes validly tendered and not withdrawn under such Change of Control Offer or (ii) notice of redemption has been given pursuant to Section 5.1, unless and until there is a default of the applicable redemption price.
- (i) The Company shall comply, to the extent applicable, with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws or regulations in connection with the repurchase of Notes pursuant to this Section 3.10. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with provisions of this Section 3.10, the Company shall comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and shall not be deemed to have breached its obligations under this Indenture by virtue of the conflict.
- SECTION 3.11. Future Guarantors. (a) After the Issue Date, the Company will cause each Restricted Subsidiary, other than a Foreign Subsidiary, that Guarantees any Indebtedness of the Company to execute and deliver to the Trustee a supplemental indenture to this Indenture, substantially in the form attached as Exhibit C hereto within 10 Business Days of the date on which it Guarantees such Indebtedness pursuant to which such Restricted Subsidiary will unconditionally Guarantee, on a joint and several basis, the full and prompt payment of the Accreted Value of, and premium, if any, on, the Notes on a senior basis.
- (b) The obligations of each Guarantor will be limited to the maximum amount as will, after giving effect to all other contingent and fixed liabilities of such Guarantor (including, without limitation, if applicable, any guarantees under the Credit Facility or the Existing Senior Notes Indenture) and after giving effect to any collections from or payments made by or on behalf of any other Guarantor in respect of the obligations of such other Guarantor under its Note Guarantee or pursuant to its contribution obligations under this Indenture, result in the obligations of such Guarantor under its Note Guarantee not constituting a fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer under federal or state law.
 - (c) Each Note Guarantee shall be released in accordance with the provisions of Article X.

SECTION 3.12. <u>Limitation on Lines of Business</u>. The Company shall not, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, engage in any business other than a Related Business, except to such extent as would not be material to the Company as a whole.

SECTION 3.13. <u>Payments for Consent</u>. Neither the Company nor any of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries shall, directly or indirectly, pay or cause to be paid any consideration, whether by way of interest, fees or otherwise, to any Holder of any Notes for or as an inducement to any consent, waiver or amendment of any of the terms or provisions of this Indenture or the Notes unless such consideration is offered to be paid or is paid to all Holders that consent, waive or agree to amend in the time frame set forth in the solicitation documents relating to such consent, waiver or amendment.

SECTION 3.14. Maintenance of Office or Agency. The Company shall maintain in The City of New York, an office or agency where the Notes may be presented or surrendered for payment, where, if applicable, the Notes may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Notes and this Indenture may be served. The Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee shall be such office or agency of the Company for payment, unless the Company shall designate and maintain some other office or agency for one or more of such purposes. The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any change in the location of any such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies (in or outside of The City of New York) where the Notes may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind any such designation (which at the Issue Date shall be the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee); provided, however, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York for such purposes. The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

SECTION 3.15. Money for Note Payments to Be Held in Trust. If the Company shall at any time act as its own Paying Agent, it shall, on or before the due date of the Accreted Value of (or premium, if any, on) any of the Notes, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum sufficient to pay the Accreted Value (or premium, if any) so becoming due until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided and shall promptly notify the Trustee in writing of its action or failure to so act.

Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents for the Notes, it shall, on or before each due date of the Accreted Value of (or premium, if any, on) any Notes, deposit with any Paying Agent a sum in same day funds (or New York Clearing House funds if such deposit is made prior to the date on which such deposit is required to be made) that shall be available to the Trustee by 10:00 a.m. New York City time on such due date sufficient to pay the Accreted Value (and premium, if any) so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the

benefit of the Persons entitled to such Accreted Value or premium and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company shall promptly notify the Trustee in writing of such action or any failure to so act.

The Company shall cause each Paying Agent (other than the Trustee) to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such Paying Agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section, that such Paying Agent shall:

- (a) hold all sums held by it for the payment of the Accreted Value of (and premium, if any, on) Notes in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided;
- (b) give the Trustee prompt written notice of any default by the Company (or any other obligor upon the Notes) in the making of any payment of Accreted Value (and premium, if any); and
- (c) at any time during the continuance of any such default, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such Paying Agent.

The Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or by Company Order direct any Paying Agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such sums.

Any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the Accreted Value of (or premium, if any, on) any Note and remaining unclaimed for two years after such Accreted Value or premium has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on Company Order, or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Note shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease.

SECTION 3.16. <u>Maintenance of Existence</u>. Subject to Article IV, the Company shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its existence and that of each Restricted Subsidiary and the rights (charter and statutory) licenses and franchises of the Company and each Restricted Subsidiary; *provided, however*, that the Company shall not be required to preserve any such existence (except the Company), right, license or franchise if the Board of Directors of the Company shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and each of its Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, and that the loss thereof is not, and shall not be, disadvantageous in any material respect to the Holders.

SECTION 3.17. Payment of Taxes and Other Claims. The Company shall pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged, before the same shall become delinquent, (i) all

material taxes, assessments and governmental charges levied or imposed upon the Company or any Subsidiary or upon the income, profits or property of the Company or any Subsidiary and (ii) all lawful claims for labor, materials and supplies, which, if unpaid, might by law become a material liability or lien upon the property of the Company or any Subsidiary; *provided*, *however*, that the Company shall not be required to pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged any such tax, assessment, charge or claim whose amount, applicability or validity is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which appropriate reserves, if necessary (in the good faith judgment of management of the Company) are being maintained in accordance with GAAP.

SECTION 3.18. Maintenance of Properties. The Company shall cause all material properties owned by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or used or held for use in the conduct of its business or the business of any Restricted Subsidiary to be maintained and kept in normal condition, repair and working order and shall cause to be made all necessary repairs, renewals, replacements, betterments and improvements thereof, all as in the judgment of the Company may be necessary so that the business carried on in connection therewith may be properly conducted at all times; provided, however, that nothing in this Section shall prevent the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries from discontinuing the maintenance of any of such properties if such discontinuance is, in the judgment of the Company, desirable in the conduct of its business or the business of any Restricted Subsidiary and not adverse in any material respect to the Holders.

SECTION 3.19. Compliance with Laws. The Company shall comply, and shall cause each of its Restricted Subsidiaries to comply, with all applicable statutes, rules, regulations, orders and restrictions of the United States of America, all states and municipalities thereof, and of any governmental regulatory authority, in respect of the conduct of their respective businesses and the ownership of their respective properties, except for such noncompliances as would not in the aggregate have a material adverse effect on the financial condition or results of operations of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole.

SECTION 3.20. Compliance Certificate. The Company shall deliver to the Trustee within 120 days after the end of each Fiscal Year of the Company a certificate executed by the Company's principal executive officer, principal accounting officer or principal financial officer stating that in the course of the performance by the signer of his or her duties as such officer he or she would normally have knowledge of any Default or Event of Default and whether or not the signer knows of any Default or Event of Default that occurred during such period. If he or she does, the certificate shall describe the Default or Event of Default, its status and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto. The Company also shall comply with TIA § 314(a)(4). An Officers' Certificate shall also notify the Trustee should the then current Fiscal Year be changed to end on any date other than on the date as herein defined.

SECTION 3.21. <u>Limitation on Activities of the Company and Holdings</u>. Neither the Company nor Holdings shall engage in any business or activity other than: (a) its ownership of all of the Equity Interests in Subsidiaries of the Company or Holdings, (b) performing its obligations with respect to any Indebtedness permitted to be incurred under this Indenture, (c)

activities incidental to the existence of such entity and (d) any other activities that are not prohibited by this Indenture; *provided*, *however*, that the Company and Holdings will not be bound by this limitation if the Company provides consolidated financial statements of the type required to be provided by Dave & Buster's under <u>Section 3.2</u> (for such periods and within the time frames therein described) at any time the Company or Holdings, as applicable, is engaged in any business in any material respect other than incidental to its ownership, directly or indirectly, of the Capital Stock of Dave & Buster's and the issuance of Indebtedness.

SECTION 3.22. Effectiveness of Covenants.

- (a) Following the first day:
- (1) the Notes have an Investment Grade Rating from both of the Rating Agencies; and
- (2) no Default has occurred and is continuing under this Indenture (the occurrence of the events described in the foregoing clauses (1) and
- (2) being collectively referred to as a "Covenant Suspension Event");

the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries shall not be subject to the provisions of Sections 3.3, 3.4, 3.7, 3.8, 3.9, and 4.1(iii) (collectively, the "Suspended Covenants").

(b) If at any time (i) the Notes' credit rating is downgraded from an Investment Grade Rating by any Rating Agency or (ii) a Default or Event of Default occurs and is continuing (the occurrence of the events described in the foregoing clauses (i) and (ii) being collectively referred to as a "Reinstatement Event"), then the Suspended Covenants shall thereafter be reinstated as if such covenants had never been suspended (the "Reinstatement Date") and be applicable pursuant to the terms of this Indenture (including in connection with performing any calculation or assessment to determine compliance with the terms of this Indenture), unless and until the Notes subsequently attain an Investment Grade Rating and no Default or Event of Default is in existence (in which event the Suspended Covenants shall no longer be in effect for such time that the Notes maintain an Investment Grade Rating and no Default or Event of Default or Event of Default is in existence); provided, however, that no Default, Event of Default or breach of any kind shall be deemed to exist under this Indenture or the Notes with respect to the Suspended Covenants based on, and none of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries shall bear any liability for, any actions taken or events occurring during the Suspension Period (as defined below), regardless of whether such actions or events would have been permitted if the applicable Suspended Covenants remained in effect during such period. The period of time between the date of suspension of the covenants and the Reinstatement Date is referred to as the "Suspension Period."

(c) On the Reinstatement Date, all Indebtedness Incurred during the Suspension Period shall be classified to have been Incurred pursuant to Section 3.3(a) or one of the clauses set forth in Section 3.3(b) (to the extent such Indebtedness would be permitted to be Incurred thereunder as of the Reinstatement Date and after giving effect to Indebtedness Incurred prior to the Suspension Period and outstanding on the Reinstatement Date). To the extent such Indebtedness would not be so permitted to be Incurred pursuant to Sections 3.3(a) or 3.3(b), such

Indebtedness shall be deemed to have been outstanding on the Issue Date, so that it is classified pursuant to Section 3.3(b)(4). Calculations made after the Reinstatement Date of the amount available to be made as Restricted Payments pursuant to Section 3.4 shall be made as though Section 3.4 had been in effect since the Issue Date and throughout the Suspension Period. Accordingly, Restricted Payments made during the Suspension Period shall reduce the amount available to be made as Restricted Payments pursuant to Section 3.4(a).

- (d) During any period when the Suspended Covenants are suspended, the Board of Directors of the Company may not designate any of the Company's Subsidiaries as Unrestricted Subsidiaries pursuant to this Indenture.
- (e) The Company shall give the Trustee prompt (and in any event not later than five Business Days after a Covenant Suspension Event) written notice of any Covenant Suspension Event. In the absence of such notice, the Trustee shall assume the Suspended Covenants apply and are in full force and effect. The Company shall give the Trustee prompt (and in any event not later than five Business Days after a Reinstatement Event) written notice of any occurrence of a Reinstatement Date. After any such notice of the occurrence of a Reinstatement Date, the Trustee shall assume the Suspended Covenants apply and are in full force and effect.

ARTICLE IV

Successor Company and Successor Guarantor

SECTION 4.1. <u>Merger and Consolidation</u>. The Company shall not consolidate with or merge with or into, or convey, transfer or lease all or substantially all its assets to, any Person, *unless*:

- (i) the resulting, surviving or transferee Person (the "Successor Company") shall be a corporation or a limited liability company, provided that in the case of a merger with a limited liability company there shall be a corporate co-issuer, in each case organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, any State of the United States or the District of Columbia and the Successor Company (if not the Company) shall expressly assume, by supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, all the obligations of the Company under the Notes and this Indenture:
- (ii) immediately after giving effect to such transaction (and treating any Indebtedness that becomes an obligation of the Successor Company or any Subsidiary of the Successor Company as a result of such transaction as having been Incurred by the Successor Company or such Subsidiary at the time of such transaction), no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing:
- (iii) (a) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, the Successor Company would be able to Incur at least an additional \$1.00 of Indebtedness pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) of Section 3.3; or (b) the Consolidated Coverage Ratio of the Successor Company is higher than such ratio immediately prior to such transaction;

- (iv) each Restricted Subsidiary that becomes a Guarantor in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture (unless it is the other party to the transactions above, in which case clause (i) shall apply) shall have by supplemental indenture confirmed that its Note Guarantee shall apply to such Person's obligations in respect of this Indenture and the Notes and shall continue to be in effect; and
- (v) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and such supplemental indenture (if any) comply with this Indenture.

For purposes of this <u>Article IV</u>, the sale, lease, conveyance, assignment, transfer, or other disposition of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of one or more Subsidiaries of the Company, which properties and assets, if held by the Company instead of such Subsidiaries, would constitute all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Company on a consolidated basis, shall be deemed to be the transfer of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Company.

The predecessor Company shall be released from its obligations under this Indenture and the Successor Company shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture, but, in the case of a lease of all or substantially all its assets, the predecessor Company shall not be released from the obligation to pay the principal at maturity of the Notes.

Notwithstanding the preceding clause (iii), (x) any Restricted Subsidiary may consolidate with, merge into or transfer all or part of its properties and assets to the Company and (y) the Company may merge with an Affiliate incorporated solely for the purpose of reincorporating the Company in another jurisdiction to realize tax benefits, so long as the amount of Indebtedness of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiary is not increased thereby; *provided* that, in the case of a Restricted Subsidiary that merges into the Company, the Company shall not be required to comply with the preceding clause (v).

In addition, the Company shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiaries that become Guarantors in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture to consolidate with, merge with or into any Person (other than another Guarantor) and shall not permit the conveyance, transfer or lease of all or substantially all of the assets of any Guarantor to any Person (other than to another Guarantor) unless: (i) (a) if such entity remains a Guarantor, the resulting, surviving or transferee Person (the "Successor Guarantor") shall be a corporation, partnership, trust or limited liability company organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, any State of the United States or the District of Columbia; (b) the Successor Guarantor (if other than such Guarantor), expressly assumes, by supplemental indenture or other documentation or instruments, executed and delivered to the Trustee, all the obligations of such Guarantor under the Guarantee and this Indenture; (c) immediately after giving effect to such transaction (and treating any Indebtedness that becomes an obligation of the Successor Guarantor or any Restricted Subsidiary as a result of such transaction as having been Incurred by such Successor Guarantor or such Restricted Subsidiary at the time of such transaction), no Default of Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing; and (d) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation,

merger or transfer and such supplemental indenture (if any) comply with this Indenture; and (ii) the transaction is made in compliance with Section 3.8 (it being understood that only such portion of the Net Available Cash as is required to be applied on the date of such transaction in accordance with the terms of this Indenture needs to be applied in accordance therewith at such time) and this Article IV.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Guarantor may merge with or into or transfer all or part of its properties and assets to another Guarantor or the Company or merge with a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company solely for the purpose of reincorporating the Guarantor in a State of the United States, the District of Columbia or any territory thereof, as long as the amount of Indebtedness of such Guarantor and the Restricted Subsidiaries is not increased thereby.

ARTICLE V

Redemption of Notes

SECTION 5.1. Optional Redemption. The Notes may be redeemed, as a whole or from time to time in part, subject to the conditions and at the redemption prices specified in paragraph 5 of the form of Notes set forth in Exhibit A and Exhibit B hereto, which are hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of this Indenture.

SECTION 5.2. <u>Applicability of Article</u>. Redemption of Notes at the election of the Company or otherwise, as permitted or required by any provision of this Indenture, shall be made in accordance with such provision and this Article.

SECTION 5.3. <u>Election to Redeem</u>. The election of the Company to redeem any Notes pursuant to <u>Section 5.1</u> shall be evidenced by a Board Resolution.

SECTION 5.4. <u>Selection by Trustee of Notes to Be Redeemed.</u> If less than all the Notes are to be redeemed at any time pursuant to an optional redemption, the particular Notes to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date (as defined below) by the Trustee, from the outstanding Notes not previously called for redemption, in compliance with the requirements of the principal securities exchange, if any, on which such Notes are listed, or, if such Notes are not so listed, on a *pro rata* basis among the classes of Notes or by lot (and in any case as may be required by the rules and procedures of the applicable depositary) and which may provide for the selection for redemption of portions of the principal of the Notes; although no Note of \$2,000 in principal amount at maturity or less will be redeemed in part. If any Note is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption relating to such Note will state the portion of the principal amount at maturity thereof to be redeemed.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the Notes selected for redemption and, in the case of any Notes selected for partial redemption, the method it has chosen for the selection of Notes and the principal amount at maturity thereof to be redeemed.

For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to redemption of Notes shall relate, in the case of any Note redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount at maturity of such Note which has been or is to be redeemed.

SECTION 5.5. Notice of Redemption. Notice of redemption shall be given in the manner provided for in Section 11.2 not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, to each Holder of Notes to be redeemed. At the Company's request, the Trustee shall give notice of redemption in the Company's name and at the Company's expense; provided, however, that the Company shall deliver to the Trustee, at least 15 days prior to the date on which notice is to be given to the Holders (or such shorter period of time as shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), an Officers' Certificate requesting that the Trustee give such notice at the Company's expense and setting forth the information to be stated in such notice as provided in the following items. Any such notice may be cancelled at any time prior to notice of such redemption being mailed to any Holder and shall thereby be void and of no effect.

All notices of redemption shall state:

- (i) the Redemption Date,
- (ii) the redemption price,
- (iii) if less than all outstanding Notes are to be redeemed, the method for selecting the Notes to be redeemed, as well as the aggregate principal amount at maturity of Notes to be redeemed and the aggregate principal amount at maturity of Notes to be outstanding after such partial redemption,
- (iv) in case any Note is to be redeemed in part only, (a) the notice which relates to such Note shall state that on and after the Redemption Date, upon surrender of such Note, the Holder shall receive, without charge, a new Note or Notes of authorized denominations for the principal amount at maturity thereof remaining unredeemed and (b) such documentation and records as shall enable to Trustee to select the Notes to be redeemed pursuant to Section 5.4.
- (v) that on the Redemption Date the redemption price shall become due and payable upon each such Note, or the portion thereof, to be redeemed, and, unless the Company defaults in making the redemption payment, that the principal of the Notes called for redemption (or the portion thereof) shall cease to accrete on and after said date,
 - (vi) the place or places where such Notes are to be surrendered for payment of the redemption price,
 - (vii) the name and address of the Paying Agent,
 - (viii) that Notes called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the redemption price,
- (ix) the CUSIP number and shall provide that no representation is made as to the accuracy or correctness of the CUSIP number, if any, listed in such notice or printed on the Notes, and any redemption shall not be affected by any defect in such CUSIP numbers, and

(x) the paragraph of the Notes pursuant to which the Notes are to be redeemed.

SECTION 5.6. Deposit of Redemption Price. By 10:00 a.m., New York City time, on any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Paying Agent (or, if the Company or a Wholly Owned Subsidiary that is a Domestic Subsidiary is a Paying Agent, shall segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 2.4) an amount of money sufficient to pay the redemption price of all the Notes which are to be redeemed on that date other than Notes or portions of Notes called for redemption that are beneficially owned by the Company and have been delivered by the Company to the Trustee for cancellation.

SECTION 5.7. Notes Payable on Redemption Date. Notice of redemption having been given as aforesaid, the Notes or portions of Notes so to be redeemed shall, on the Redemption Date, become due and payable at the redemption price therein specified, and from and after such date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of the redemption price) the principal of such Notes shall cease to accrete. Upon surrender of any such Note for redemption in accordance with said notice, such Note shall be paid by the Company at the redemption price on the Redemption Date.

If any Note called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the Accreted Value (and premium, if any) shall, until paid, accrete from the Redemption Date at the rate set forth in the Notes.

SECTION 5.8. Notes Redeemed in Part. Any Note which is to be redeemed only in part (pursuant to the provisions of this Article) shall be surrendered at the office or agency of the Company maintained for such purpose pursuant to Section 3.14 (with, if the Company or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or such Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing), and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and make available for delivery to the Holder of such Note at the expense of the Company, a new Note or Notes, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder, in an aggregate principal amount at maturity equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Note so surrendered, provided, that each such new Note will be issued in denominations of \$2,000 principal amount at maturity or integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

SECTION 5.9. No Sinking Fund. The Company is not required to make any mandatory redemptions or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes.

SECTION 5.10. <u>Purchases other than Redemptions</u>. The Company may, at any time, acquire Notes by means other than redemption, whether by tender offer, open market purchases, negotiated transactions or otherwise, in accordance with applicable securities laws, so long as such acquisition does not otherwise violate the terms of this Indenture.

ARTICLE VI

Defaults and Remedies

SECTION 6.1. Events of Default. Each of the following is an "Event of Default":

- (1) [Reserved.]
- (2) default in the payment of Accreted Value of or premium, if any, on any Note when due at its Stated Maturity, upon optional redemption, upon required repurchase, upon declaration or otherwise;
 - (3) failure by the Company or any Guarantor, if any, to comply with its obligations under Article IV;
- (4) failure by the Company to comply for 30 days after notice as provided below with any of its obligations described under <u>Section 3.8</u> or <u>Section 3.10</u> (in each case, other than a failure to purchase Notes which shall constitute an Event of Default under clause (2) above);
- (5) failure by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to comply for 60 days after notice as provided below with its other agreements in this Indenture or under the Notes (other than those referred to in (1), (2), (3) or (4) above);
- (6) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is Guaranteed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), other than Indebtedness owed to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, whether such Indebtedness or Guarantee now exists, or is created after the date of this Indenture, which default:
 - (a) is caused by a failure to pay principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on such Indebtedness prior to the expiration of the grace period provided in such Indebtedness ("payment default"); or
 - (b) results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its maturity (the "cross acceleration provision");

and, in each case, the principal amount of any such Indebtedness, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness under which there has been a payment default or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates \$20.0 million or more;

- (7) the Company or a Significant Subsidiary or group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together (as of the latest audited consolidated financial statements for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries), would constitute a Significant Subsidiary pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:
 - (A) commences a voluntary case or proceeding;

- (B) consents to the entry of a judgment, decree or order for relief against it in an involuntary case or proceeding;
- (C) consents to the appointment of a Custodian of it or for any substantial part of its property;
- (D) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors;
- (E) consents to or acquiesces in the institution of a bankruptcy or an insolvency proceeding against it;
- (F) takes any corporate action to authorize or effect any of the foregoing; or
- (G) takes any comparable action under any foreign laws relating to insolvency;
- (8) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:
- (A) is for relief in an involuntary case against the Company or any Significant Subsidiary or group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together (as of the latest audited consolidated financial statements for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries), would constitute a Significant Subsidiary pursuant to or within the meaning of the Bankruptcy Law;
- (B) appoints a Custodian for all or substantially all of the property of the Company or any Significant Subsidiary or group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together (as of the latest audited consolidated financial statements for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries), would constitute a Significant Subsidiary pursuant to or within the meaning of the Bankruptcy Law;
- (C) orders the winding up or liquidation of the Company or any Significant Subsidiary or group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together (as of the latest audited consolidated financial statements for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries), would constitute a Significant Subsidiary pursuant to or within the meaning of the Bankruptcy Law; and
 - (D) in each case, the order, decree or relief remains unstayed and in effect for 60 days;
- (9) failure by the Company or any Significant Subsidiary or group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together (as of the latest audited consolidated financial statements for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries), would constitute a Significant Subsidiary to pay final judgments aggregating in excess of \$20.0 million (net of any amounts that a reputable and creditworthy insurance company has acknowledged liability for in writing), which judgments are not paid, discharged or stayed for a period of 60 days (the "judgment default provision"); or

(10) any Note Guarantee, if any, ceases to be in full force and effect (except as contemplated by the terms of this Indenture) or is declared null and void in a judicial proceeding or any Guaranter denies or disaffirms its obligations under this Indenture or its Note Guarantee.

However, a default under clauses (4) and (5) of this paragraph shall not constitute an Event of Default until the Trustee or the Holders of 25% in principal amount at maturity of the outstanding Notes provide written notice to the Company of the default and the Company does not cure such default within the time specified in clauses (4) and (5) of this paragraph after receipt of such notice.

The foregoing shall constitute Events of Default whatever the reason for any such Event of Default and whether it is voluntary or involuntary or is effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body.

The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, promptly after, but in no event later than 30 days after, a senior officer of the Company becomes aware of any events which would constitute an Event of Default under clauses (3), (4), (5), (6), (7), (8), (9) or (10) of this Section 6.1 notice in the form of an Officers' Certificate, which Officers' Certificate shall provide their status and what action the Company is taking or proposing to take in respect thereof.

SECTION 6.2. <u>Acceleration</u>. If an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default described in clauses (7) and (8) of <u>Section 6.1</u>) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee by notice to the Company, or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount at maturity of the outstanding Notes by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may, and the Trustee at the request of such Holders shall, declare the Accreted Value of and premium, if any, on all the Notes to be due and payable. Upon such a declaration, such Accreted Value and premium shall be due and payable immediately.

In the event of a declaration of acceleration of the Notes because an Event of Default described in clause (6) of Section 6.1 has occurred and is continuing, the declaration of acceleration of the Notes shall be automatically annulled if the event of default or payment default triggering such Event of Default pursuant to clause (6) of Section 6.1 shall be remedied or cured by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary or waived by the holders of the relevant Indebtedness within 30 days after the declaration of acceleration with respect thereto and if (1) the annulment of the acceleration of the Notes would not conflict with any judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction and (2) all existing Events of Default, except nonpayment of Accreted Value of and premium, if any, on the Notes that became due solely because of the acceleration of the Notes, have been cured or waived.

If an Event of Default described in clauses (7) and (8) of <u>Section 6.1</u> occurs and is continuing, the Accreted Value of and premium, if any, on all the Notes shall become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or any Holders.

SECTION 6.3. Other Remedies. If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may pursue any available remedy by proceeding at law or in equity to collect the payment of Accreted Value of (or premium, if any, on) the Notes or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Notes or this Indenture.

The Trustee may maintain a proceeding even if it does not possess any of the Notes or does not produce any of them in the proceeding. A delay or omission by the Trustee or any Holder in exercising any right or remedy accruing upon an Event of Default shall not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of or acquiescence in the Event of Default. No remedy is exclusive of any other remedy. All available remedies are cumulative.

SECTION 6.4. Waiver of Past Defaults. Subject to Section 9.2, the Holders of a majority in principal amount at maturity of the outstanding Notes by notice to the Trustee may waive (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, Notes) any continuing Default or Event of Default (except with respect to an Event of Default described in clause (2) of Section 6.1) and rescind any such acceleration with regard to the Notes and its consequences provided that (1) such waiver would not conflict with any judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction and (2) all existing Events of Default, other than the nonpayment of the Accreted Value of and premium, if any, on the Notes that have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived. When a Default or Event of Default is waived, it is deemed cured, but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or Event of Default or impair any consequent right.

SECTION 6.5. Control by Majority. The Holders of a majority in principal amount at maturity of the outstanding Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or of exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee. However, the Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law or this Indenture or, subject to Sections 7.1 and 7.2, that the Trustee determines is unduly prejudicial to the rights of other Holders or would involve the Trustee in personal liability; provided, however, that the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee that is not inconsistent with such direction. Prior to taking any action hereunder, the Trustee shall be entitled to indemnification satisfactory to it in its sole discretion against all losses and expenses caused by taking or not taking such action.

SECTION 6.6. <u>Limitation on Suits</u>. Subject to the provisions of this Indenture relating to the duties of the Trustee, if an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers under this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders unless such Holders have offered to the Trustee indemnity or security satisfactory to the Trustee against any loss, liability or expense. Except to enforce the right to receive payment of Accreted Value or premium, if any, when due, no Holder may pursue any remedy with respect to this Indenture or the Notes *unless*:

- (1) such Holder has previously given the Trustee notice that an Event of Default is continuing;
- (2) Holders of at least 25% in principal amount at maturity of the outstanding Notes have requested the Trustee to pursue the remedy;

- (3) such Holders have offered the Trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against any loss, liability or expense;
- (4) the Trustee has not complied with such request within 60 days after the receipt of the request and the offer of security or indemnity; and
- (5) the Holders of a majority in principal amount at maturity of the outstanding Notes have not given the Trustee a direction that, in the opinion of the Trustee, is inconsistent with such request within such 60-day period.

SECTION 6.7. <u>Rights of Holders to Receive Payment</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture (including, without limitation, <u>Section 6.6</u>), the right of any Holder to receive payment of Accreted Value of and premium, if any, on the Notes held by such Holder, on or after the respective due dates expressed in the Notes, or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

SECTION 6.8. <u>Collection Suit by Trustee</u>. If an Event of Default specified in clause (2) of <u>Section 6.1</u> occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company for the whole amount then due and owing and the amounts provided for in <u>Section 7.7</u>.

SECTION 6.9. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim. The Trustee may file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and the Holders allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company, its Subsidiaries or its or their respective creditors or properties and, unless prohibited by law or applicable regulations, may be entitled and empowered to participate as a member of any official committee of creditors appointed in such matter and may vote on behalf of the Holders in any election of a trustee in bankruptcy or other Person performing similar functions, and any Custodian in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make payments to the Trustee and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it, its agents and its counsel pursuant to Section 7.7 and any other amounts due the Trustee hereunder. Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Notes or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

SECTION 6.10. <u>Priorities</u>. If the Trustee collects any money or property pursuant to this <u>Article VI</u>, it shall pay out the money or property in the following order:

First: to the Trustee for amounts due under <u>Section 7.7</u>;

Second: to Holders for amounts due and unpaid on the Notes for Accreted Value thereof, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on the Notes for Accreted Value; and

Third: to the Company.

The Trustee may fix a record date and payment date for any payment to Holders pursuant to this Section. At least 15 days before such record date, the Company shall mail to each Holder and the Trustee a notice that states the record date, the payment date and amount to be paid.

SECTION 6.11. <u>Undertaking for Costs</u>. In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, a court in its discretion may require the filing by any party litigant in the suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in the suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section does not apply to a suit by the Trustee, a suit by the Company, a suit by a Holder pursuant to <u>Section 6.7</u> or a suit by Holders of more than 10% in outstanding principal amount of the Notes.

ARTICLE VII

Trustee

SECTION 7.1. <u>Duties of Trustee</u>. (a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent Person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such Person's own affairs; *provided* that if an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers under this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders unless such Holders have offered the Trustee indemnity or security satisfactory to the Trustee against loss, liability or expense.

- (b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default:
- (1) the Trustee undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and
- (2) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture. However, in the case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provisions hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee shall examine such certificates and opinions to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of mathematical calculations or otherwise verify the contents thereof).

- (c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, except that:
 - (1) this paragraph does not limit the effect of paragraph (b) of this Section;
 - (2) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and
 - (3) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to <u>Section 6.5</u> or <u>Section 6.6</u>.
 - (d) The Trustee shall not be liable for interest on any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Company.
 - (e) Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.
- (f) No provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds to believe that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.
- (g) Every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section and to the provisions of the TIA.
- (h) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses) and liabilities that might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.
- SECTION 7.2. <u>Rights of Trustee</u>. (a) The Trustee may conclusively rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper Person or Persons. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in the document.
- (b) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officers' Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel or both. The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on the Officers' Certificate or Opinion of Counsel.

- (c) The Trustee may act through its attorneys and agents and shall not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of any attorney or agent appointed with due care.
- (d) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith which it believes to be authorized or within its rights or powers; provided, however, that the Trustee's conduct does not constitute willful misconduct or negligence.
- (e) The Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection, and the advice or opinion of counsel with respect to legal matters relating to this Indenture and the Notes shall be full and complete authorization and protection from liability in respect to any action taken, omitted or suffered by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with the advice or opinion of such counsel.
- (f) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond or other paper or document; but the Trustee may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company and its Subsidiaries at reasonable times and in a reasonable manner, personally or by agent or attorney at the sole cost of the Company and shall incur no liability or additional liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation.
- (g) The Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any Default or Event of Default except (i), during any period it is serving as Registrar and Paying Agent for the Notes, any Event of Default occurring pursuant to Section 6.1(2), or (ii) any Default or Event of Default of which a Responsible Officer shall have received written notification or obtained "actual knowledge." "Actual knowledge" shall mean the actual fact or statement of knowing by a Responsible Officer without independent investigation with respect thereto.
- (h) Delivery of the reports, information and documents to the Trustee pursuant to <u>Section 3.2</u> is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officers' Certificates).
- (i) In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for special, indirect, or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including, but not limited to, loss of profit) irrespective of whether the Trustee has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.
- (j) The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, and each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder.
- (k) The Trustee may request that the Company deliver an Officers' Certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture, which Officers' Certificate may be signed by any person authorized to sign an Officers' Certificate, including any person specified as so authorized in any such certificate previously delivered and not superseded.

(1) Any request or direction of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a written request from the Company, including, as the case may be, a Company Order, and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution.

SECTION 7.3. <u>Individual Rights of Trustee</u>. The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with the Company or its Affiliates with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. Any Paying Agent, Registrar or co-paying agent may do the same with like rights. However, the Trustee must comply with <u>Sections 7.10</u> and <u>7.11</u>. In addition, the Trustee shall be permitted to engage in transactions with the Company; *provided, however*, that if the Trustee acquires any conflicting interest the Trustee must (i) eliminate such conflict within 90 days of acquiring such conflicting interest, (ii) apply to the SEC for permission to continue acting as Trustee or (iii) resign.

SECTION 7.4. <u>Trustee's Disclaimer</u>. The Trustee shall not be responsible for and makes no representation as to the validity or adequacy of this Indenture or the Notes, it shall not be accountable for the Company's use of the Notes or the proceeds from the Notes, and it shall not be responsible for any statement of the Company in this Indenture or in any document issued in connection with the sale of the Notes or in the Notes other than the Trustee's certificate of authentication or for the use or application of any funds received by any Paying Agent other than the Trustee.

SECTION 7.5. Notice of Defaults. If a Default or Event of Default occurs and is continuing and if a Responsible Officer has actual knowledge thereof, the Trustee shall mail to each Holder notice of the Default or Event of Default within 90 days after it occurs. Except in the case of a Default or Event of Default in payment of Accreted Value of or premium (if any) on any Note (including payments pursuant to the required repurchase provisions of such Note, if any), the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as its board of directors, a committee of its board of directors or a committee of its Responsible Officers and/or a Responsible Officer in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of Holders.

SECTION 7.6. Reports by Trustee to Holders. As promptly as practicable after each September 15 beginning with the September 15 following the date of this Indenture, and in any event prior to October 15 in each year, the Trustee shall mail to each Holder a brief report dated as of such September 15 that complies with TIA § 313(a), if and to the extent such report may be required by the TIA. The Trustee also shall comply with TIA § 313(b). The Trustee shall also transmit by mail all reports required by TIA § 313(c).

In the event that the Company is subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, a copy of each report at the time of its mailing to Holders shall be filed with the SEC and each stock exchange (if any) on which the Notes are listed. The Company agrees to notify promptly the Trustee in writing whenever the Notes become listed on any stock exchange and of any delisting thereof.

SECTION 7.7. Compensation and Indemnity. The Company and the Guarantors, if any, jointly and severally, shall pay to the Trustee from time to time such compensation for its services as the parties shall agree in writing from time to time. The Trustee's compensation shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company and the Guarantors, if any, jointly and severally, shall reimburse the Trustee upon request for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by it, including, but not limited to, costs of collection, costs of preparing and reviewing reports, certificates and other documents, costs of preparation and mailing of notices to Holders and reasonable costs of counsel retained by the Trustee in connection with the delivery of an Opinion of Counsel or otherwise, in addition to the compensation for its services. Such expenses shall include the reasonable compensation and expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee's agents, counsel, accountants and experts. The Company and the Guarantors, if any, jointly and severally, shall indemnify the Trustee, and each of its officers, directors, employees, counsel and agents, against any and all loss, liability or expense (including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses) and taxes (other than those based upon or determined by the income of the Trustee) incurred by it in connection with the acceptance or administration of this trust and the performance of its duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses of enforcing this Indenture (including this Section 7.7) and the Notes and of defending itself against any claims (whether asserted by any Holder, the Company or otherwise). The Trustee shall notify the Company promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. Failure by the Trustee to so notify the Company shall not relieve the Company of its obligations hereunder. The Company shall defend the claim and the Trustee may have separate counsel and the Company shall pay the fees and expenses of such counsel. The Company and the Guarantors, if any, need not reimburse any expense or indemnify against any loss, liability or expense incurred by the Trustee through the Trustee's own willful misconduct or negligence, subject to the exceptions contained in Section 7.1(c) hereof.

To secure the Company's and the Guarantors', if any, payment obligations in this Section, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Notes on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee other than money or property held in trust to pay principal of and interest on particular Notes. The Trustee's right to receive payment of any amounts due under this <u>Section 7.7</u> shall not be subordinate to any other liability or indebtedness of the Company or the Guarantors, if any.

The Company's payment obligations pursuant to this Section and any lien arising hereunder shall survive the discharge of this Indenture and the resignation or removal of the Trustee. When the Trustee incurs expenses after the occurrence of a Default specified in Section 6.1(7) or (8), the expenses are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law.

SECTION 7.8. Replacement of Trustee. The Trustee may resign at any time by so notifying the Company. The Holders of a majority in principal amount at maturity of the Notes may remove the Trustee by so notifying the Company and the Trustee in writing and may appoint a successor Trustee. The Company shall remove the Trustee if:

(1) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10;

- (2) the Trustee is adjudged bankrupt or insolvent;
- (3) a receiver or other public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or
- (4) the Trustee otherwise becomes incapable of acting.

If the Trustee resigns or is removed by the Company or by the Holders of a majority in principal amount at maturity of the Notes and such Holders do not reasonably promptly appoint a successor Trustee, or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason (the Trustee in such event being referred to herein as the retiring Trustee), the Company shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee.

A successor Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company. Thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective, and the successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the Trustee under this Indenture. The successor Trustee shall mail a notice of its succession to Holders. The retiring Trustee shall promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee, *provided* that all sums owing to the Trustee hereunder have been paid and subject to the lien provided for in Section 7.7.

If a successor Trustee does not take office within 60 days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee or the Holders of 10% in principal amount at maturity of the Notes may petition, at the expense of the Company, any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

If the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10, unless the Trustee's duty to resign is stayed as provided in TIA § 310(b), any Holder may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee.

Notwithstanding the replacement of the Trustee pursuant to this Section 7.8, the Company's obligations under Section 7.7 shall continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee.

SECTION 7.9. <u>Successor Trustee by Merger</u>. If the Trustee consolidates with, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all its corporate trust business or assets to, another corporation, banking association or other entity, the resulting, surviving or transferee entity without any further act shall be the successor Trustee.

In case at the time such successor or successors by merger, conversion or consolidation to the Trustee shall succeed to the trusts created by this Indenture, any of the Notes shall have been authenticated but not delivered, any such successor to the Trustee may adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor trustee, and deliver such Notes so authenticated; and in case at that time any of the Notes shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Notes either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor to the Trustee; and in all such cases such certificates shall have the full force which it is anywhere in the Notes or in this Indenture provided that the certificate of the Trustee shall have.

SECTION 7.10. <u>Eligibility; Disqualification</u>. The Trustee shall at all times satisfy the requirements of TIA § 310(a). The Trustee shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50 million as set forth in its most recent filed annual report of condition. The Trustee shall comply with TIA § 310(b).

SECTION 7.11. <u>Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company</u>. If and when the Trustee shall be or become a creditor of the Company, the Trustee shall comply with TIA § 311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA § 311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA § 311(a) to the extent indicated.

ARTICLE VIII

Discharge of Indenture; Defeasance

SECTION 8.1. Discharge of Liability on Notes; Defeasance. (a) Subject to Section 8.1(c), when (i)(x) the Company delivers to the Trustee all outstanding Notes (other than Notes replaced pursuant to Section 2.10) for cancellation or (y) all outstanding Notes not theretofore delivered for cancellation have become due and payable, whether at maturity or upon redemption or shall become due and payable within one year or are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption pursuant to Article V hereof, and the Company or any Guarantor, if any, irrevocably deposits or causes to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust solely for the benefit of the Holders money in U.S. dollars, non-callable U.S. Government Obligations, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as shall be sufficient without consideration of any reinvestment of interest to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on such Notes not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation for Accreted Value and premium, if any, to the date of maturity or redemption; (ii) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or shall occur as a result of such deposit and such deposit shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any other instrument to which the Company or any Guarantor, if any, is a party or by which the Company or any Guarantor, if any, is bound; (iii) the Company or any Guarantor, if any, has paid or cause to be paid all sums payable under this Indenture and the Notes; and (iv) the Company has delivered irrevocable instructions to the Trustee under this Indenture to apply the deposited money toward the payment of such Notes at maturity or the Redemption Date, as the case may be, then the Trustee shall acknowledge satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture on demand of the Company (accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that all conditi

(b) Subject to Sections 8.1(c) and 8.2, the Company at its option and at any time may terminate (i) all the obligations of the Company and any Guarantor, if any, under the Notes, the Note Guarantees, if any, and this Indenture ("legal defeasance option"), and after giving effect to such legal defeasance, any omission to comply with such obligations shall no longer constitute a Default or Event of Default or (ii) the obligations of the Company and any Guarantor, if any, under Sections 3.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8, 3.9, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.13, 3.18, 3.21, 3.22 and 4.1 (iii) and the Company may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant or provision, whether

directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such covenant or provision or by reason of any reference in any such covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply with such covenants or provisions shall no longer constitute a Default or an Event of Default under Sections 6.1(4), 6.1(5), 6.1(6), 6.1(7), 6.1(8), 6.1(9) and 6.1(10) ("covenant defeasance option"), but except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and the Notes shall be unaffected thereby. The Company may exercise its legal defeasance option notwithstanding its prior exercise of its covenant defeasance option.

If the Company exercises its legal defeasance option, payment of the Notes may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default, and the Note Guarantees, if any, in effect at such time shall terminate. If the Company exercises its covenant defeasance option, payment of the Notes may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default specified in Sections 6.1(3) (but only as it relates to an Event of Default as a result of a default under Section 4.1(iii)), 6.1(4), 6.1(5) (as such Section relates to Sections 3.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8, 3.9, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.13, 3.18, 3.21 and 3.22), 6.1(6), 6.1(7) (but only with respect to a Significant Subsidiary or group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary), 6.1(8) (but only with respect to a Significant Subsidiary or group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary), 6.1(9) and 6.1(10) or because of the failure to comply with clause (iii) of Article IV.

Upon satisfaction of the conditions set forth herein and upon request of the Company, the Trustee shall acknowledge in writing the discharge of those obligations that the Company terminates.

- (c) Notwithstanding the provisions of Sections 8.1(a) and (b), the Company's obligations in Sections 2.3, 2.4, 2.5, 2.6, 2.7, 2.8, 2.9, 7.1, 7.2, 7.7, 7.8, 8.4, 8.5 and 8.6 shall survive until the Notes have been paid in full. Thereafter, the Company's and the Guarantors', if any, obligations in Sections 7.7, 8.4 and 8.5 shall survive.
 - SECTION 8.2. Conditions to Defeasance. The Company may exercise its legal defeasance option or its covenant defeasance option only if:
- (1) the Company irrevocably deposits in trust with the Trustee for the benefit of the Holders money in U.S. dollars or U.S. Government Obligations or a combination thereof ("Funds in Trust") the principal of and interest (without reinvestment) on which shall be sufficient, or a combination thereof sufficient, for the payment of Accreted Value of, and premium, if any, on, the Notes to redemption or maturity; *provided, however*, that with respect to a redemption of all of the outstanding Notes at any time prior to August 15, 2013 pursuant to paragraph 5 of the Notes and Section 5.1 hereof:
 - (a) the amount of Funds in Trust that the Company must irrevocably deposit or cause to be deposited shall be determined using an assumed Applicable Premium calculated as of the date of deposit of such Funds in Trust; and
 - (b) at the time of deposit of such Funds in Trust, the Funds in Trust would be sufficient to pay and discharge the Accreted Value of, and premium, if any, on, the Notes on the Redemption Date with an assumed Applicable Premium calculated as of the date of deposit of such Funds in Trust; and

- (c) the Company must irrevocably deposit or cause to be deposited additional Funds in Trust, as necessary, on the Redemption Date, as required by Section 5.6 hereof, necessary to pay the Applicable Premium as determined on such date;
- (2) the Company delivers to the Trustee a certificate from a nationally recognized firm of independent accountants, investment bank or appraisal firm expressing their opinion that the payments of principal and interest when due and without reinvestment on the deposited U.S. Government Obligations plus any deposited money without investment shall provide cash at such times and in such amounts as shall be sufficient to pay Accreted Value of, and premium, if any, when due on, all the Notes to redemption or maturity;
- (3) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit (other than a Default or Event of Default with respect to this Indenture resulting from the incurrence of Indebtedness, all or a portion of which shall be used to defease the Notes concurrently with such incurrence);
- (4) such legal defeasance or covenant defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a Default under this Indenture or any other material agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound:
- (5) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Company with the intent of preferring the holders of the Notes or any Guarantee over the other creditors of the Company or any Guarantor, if any, with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding creditors of the Company, any Guarantor, if any, or others;
 - (6) the deposit does not constitute a default under any other agreement binding on the Company;
- (7) in the case of the legal defeasance option, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel in the United States stating that (i) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or (ii) since the date of this Indenture there has been a change in the applicable federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, the Holders shall not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such legal defeasance and shall be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such legal defeasance had not occurred;
- (8) in the case of the covenant defeasance option, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel in the United States to the effect that the Holders shall not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such covenant defeasance and shall be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such covenant defeasance had not occurred; and

(9) the Company delivers to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent to the defeasance and discharge of the Notes and this Indenture as contemplated by this Article VIII have been complied with.

SECTION 8.3. <u>Application of Trust Money</u>. The Trustee shall hold in trust money or U.S. Government Obligations deposited with it pursuant to this <u>Article VIII</u>. It shall apply the deposited money and the money from U.S. Government Obligations through the Paying Agent and in accordance with this Indenture to the payment of the Accreted Value of the Notes.

SECTION 8.4. Repayment to Company. Anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon receipt of written request from the Company in the form of an Officer's Certificate any money or U.S. Government Obligations held by it as provided in this Article VIII which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants, investment bank or appraisal firm expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, are in excess of the amount thereof which would then be required to be deposited to effect legal defeasance or covenant defeasance, as applicable, *provided* that the Trustee shall not be required to liquidate any U.S. Government Obligations in order to comply with the provisions of this paragraph.

Subject to any applicable abandoned property law, the Trustee and the Paying Agent shall pay to the Company upon written request any money held by them for the payment of Accreted Value of the Notes that remains unclaimed for two years, and, thereafter, Holders entitled to the money must look to the Company for payment as general creditors.

SECTION 8.5. <u>Indemnity for U.S. Government Obligations</u>. The Company shall pay and shall indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against deposited U.S. Government Obligations or the principal and interest received on such U.S. Government Obligations.

SECTION 8.6. <u>Reinstatement</u>. If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any money or U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with this <u>Article VIII</u> by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the obligations of the Company under this Indenture and the Notes shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to this <u>Article VIII</u> until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money or U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with this <u>Article VIII</u>; *provided*, *however*, that, if the Company has made any payment of Accreted Value of any Notes because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Notes to receive such payment from the money or U.S. Government Obligations held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

ARTICLE IX

Amendments

- SECTION 9.1. Without Consent of Holders. The Company, the Guarantors, if any, and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture, a Note Guarantee, if any, or the Notes without notice to or consent of any Holder to:
 - (1) cure any ambiguity, omission, defect, mistake or inconsistency;
- (2) provide for the assumption by a successor entity of the obligations of the Company or any Guarantor under this Indenture, the Notes and the Note Guarantees, if any;
- (3) provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes (*provided*, that the uncertificated Notes are issued in registered form for purposes of Section 163(f) of the Code);
- (4) add Guarantees with respect to the Notes or release a Guarantor upon its designation as an Unrestricted Subsidiary; *provided*, *however*, that the designation is in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture;
 - (5) secure the Notes;
 - (6) add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders or surrender any right or power conferred upon the Company;
 - (7) provide additional rights or benefits of the Holders or make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Holder;
 - (8) comply with any requirement of the SEC in connection with the qualification of this Indenture under the TIA;
- (9) release a Guarantor, if any, from its obligations under its Note Guarantee or this Indenture in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture;
- (10) provide for the appointment of a successor trustee; *provided* that the successor trustee is otherwise qualified and eligible to act as such under the terms of this Indenture;
- (11) provide for the issuance of exchange securities which shall have terms substantially identical in all respects to the Notes (except that the transfer restrictions contained in the Notes shall be modified or eliminated, as appropriate) and which shall be treated, together with any outstanding Notes, as a single class of securities; or
- (12) to conform the text of this Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees, if any, to any provision of the "Description of notes" section of the Offering Memorandum to the extent that such provision in the "Description of notes" section of the Offering Memorandum was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision in this Indenture, the Notes or the Note Guarantees, if any.

After an amendment or supplement under this Section becomes effective, the Company shall mail to Holders a notice briefly describing such amendment or supplement. The failure to give such notice to all Holders, or any defect therein, shall not impair or affect the validity of an amendment or supplement under this Section.

SECTION 9.2. With Consent of Holders. The Company, the Guarantors, if any, and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture, a Note Guarantee, if any, or the Notes without notice to any Holder but with the written consent of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount at maturity of the Notes then outstanding (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, Notes). Any past default or compliance with any provision of this Indenture, a Note Guarantee, if any, or the Notes may be waived with the written consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount at maturity of the Notes then outstanding (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, Notes). However, without the consent of each Holder affected, an amendment, supplement or waiver may not (with respect to any Notes held by a non-consenting Holder):

- (1) reduce the principal amount at maturity of Notes outstanding whose Holders must consent to an amendment;
- (2) [Reserved.];
- (3) reduce the Accreted Value of or extend the Stated Maturity of any Note;
- (4) reduce the premium payable upon the redemption of any Note or change the time at which any Note may or shall be redeemed as described under <u>Section 3.8</u> or <u>Article V</u> or any similar provision, whether through an amendment or waiver of <u>Section 3.8</u> or <u>Article V</u>, related definitions or otherwise:
 - (5) make any Note payable in money other than that stated in the Note;
- (6) impair the right of any Holder to receive payment of Accreted Value of, and premium, if any, on, such Holder's Notes on or after the due dates therefor or to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or with respect to such Holder's Notes;
- (7) make any change to the amendment provisions of this Indenture which require each Holder's consent or to the waiver provisions of this Indenture;
 - (8) modify the Note Guarantees, if any, in any manner adverse to the Holders; or
 - (9) change the method of calculating Accreted Value.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Holders under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, but it shall be sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof. A consent to any amendment or waiver under this Indenture by any Holder given in connection with a tender of such Holder's Notes will not be rendered invalid by such tender. After an amendment under this Section becomes effective, the Company shall mail to Holders a notice briefly describing such amendment. The failure to give such notice to all Holders, or any defect therein, shall not impair or affect the validity of an amendment under this Section.

SECTION 9.3. Compliance with Trust Indenture Act. Every amendment or supplement to this Indenture, a Note Guarantee, if any, or the Notes shall comply with the TIA as then in effect.

SECTION 9.4. Revocation and Effect of Consents and Waivers. A consent to an amendment, supplement or a waiver by a Holder of a Note shall bind the Holder and every subsequent Holder of that Note or portion of the Note that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Note, even if notation of the consent or waiver is not made on the Note. Any such Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the consent or waiver as to such Holder's Note or portion of the Note if the Trustee receives the notice of revocation before the date the amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective or otherwise in accordance with any related solicitation documents. After an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, it shall bind every Holder unless it makes a change described in any of clauses (1) through (9) of Section 9.2, in which case the amendment, supplement, waiver or other action shall bind each Holder who has consented to it and every subsequent Holder that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Notes. An amendment, supplement or waiver shall become effective upon receipt by the Trustee of the requisite number of written consents under Section 9.1 or 9.2 as applicable.

The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders entitled to give their consent or take any other action described above or required or permitted to be taken pursuant to this Indenture. If a record date is fixed, then notwithstanding the immediately preceding paragraph, those Persons who were Holders at such record date (or their duly designated proxies), and only those Persons, shall be entitled to give such consent or to revoke any consent previously given or to take any such action, whether or not such Persons continue to be Holders after such record date. No such consent shall become valid or effective more than 120 days after such record date.

SECTION 9.5. Notation on or Exchange of Notes. If an amendment, supplement or waiver changes the terms of a Note, the Trustee may require the Holder of the Note to deliver it to the Trustee. The Trustee may place an appropriate notation on the Note regarding the changed terms and return it to the Holder. Alternatively, if the Company or the Trustee so determine, the Company in exchange for the Note shall issue and the Trustee shall authenticate a new Note that reflects the changed terms. Failure to make the appropriate notation or to issue a new Note shall not affect the validity of such amendment.

SECTION 9.6. <u>Trustee To Sign Amendments</u>. The Trustee shall sign any amendment, supplement or waiver authorized pursuant to this <u>Article IX</u> if the amendment,

supplement or waiver does not adversely affect the rights, duties, liabilities or immunities of the Trustee. If it does, the Trustee may but need not sign it. In signing any amendment, supplement or waiver the Trustee shall be entitled to receive indemnity satisfactory to it and shall receive, and (subject to Sections 7.1 and 7.2) shall be fully protected in relying upon an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that such amendment, supplement or waiver is authorized or permitted by this Indenture and that such amendment, supplement or waiver is the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company and any Guarantors, enforceable against them in accordance with its terms, subject to customary exceptions, and complies with the provisions hereof (including Section 9.3).

ARTICLE X

Note Guarantees

SECTION 10.1. Guarantees. Any Restricted Subsidiaries that become Guarantors in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture hereby unconditionally guarantee, on a senior unsecured basis and as primary obligor and not merely as surety, jointly and severally with each other Guarantor, to each Holder and the Trustee the full and punctual payment when due, whether at maturity, by acceleration, by redemption or otherwise, of the Accreted Value of, and premium, if any, on, the Notes, all other obligations and liabilities of the Company under this Indenture (including without limitation principal accreting after the filing of any petition in bankruptcy, or the commencement of any insolvency, reorganization or like proceeding, relating to the Company or any Guarantor whether or not a claim for post-filing or post-petition interest is allowed in such proceeding) and any and all costs (including reasonable counsel fees and expenses) Incurred by the trustee or the Holders in enforcing any rights under the Note Guarantees (all the foregoing being hereinafter collectively called the "Obligations"). The Obligations of Guarantors under the Note Guarantees shall rank equally in right of payment with other Indebtedness of such Guarantor, except to the extent such other Indebtedness is expressly subordinated to the obligations arising under the Note Guarantee. Each Guarantor further agrees (to the extent permitted by law) that the Obligations may be extended or renewed, in whole or in part, without notice or further assent from it, and that it shall remain bound under this Article X notwithstanding any extension or renewal of any Obligation.

Each Guarantor waives presentation to, demand of payment from and protest to the Company of any of the Obligations and also waives notice of protest for nonpayment. Each Guarantor waives notice of any default under the Notes or the Obligations. The obligations of each Guarantor hereunder shall not be affected by (a) the failure of any Holder to assert any claim or demand or to enforce any right or remedy against the Company or any other person under this Indenture, the Notes or any other agreement or otherwise; (b) any extension or renewal of any thereof; (c) any rescission, waiver, amendment or modification of any of the terms or provisions of this Indenture, the Notes or any other agreement; (d) the release of any security held by any Holder or the Trustee for the Obligations or any of them; (e) the failure of any Holder to exercise any right or remedy against any other Guarantor; or (f) any change in the ownership of the Company.

Each Guaranter further agrees that its Guarantee herein constitutes a Guarantee of payment when due (and not a Guarantee of collection) and waives any right to require that any resort be had by any Holder to any security held for payment of the Obligations.

The obligations of each Guarantor hereunder shall not be subject to any reduction, limitation, impairment or termination for any reason (other than payment of the Obligations in full), including any claim of waiver, release, surrender, alteration or compromise, and shall not be subject to any defense of setoff, counterclaim, recoupment or termination whatsoever or by reason of the invalidity, illegality or unenforceability of the Obligations or otherwise. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the obligations of each Guarantor herein shall not be discharged or impaired or otherwise affected by the failure of any Holder to assert any claim or demand or to enforce any remedy under this Indenture, the Notes or any other agreement, by any waiver or modification of any thereof, by any default, failure or delay, willful or otherwise, in the performance of the Obligations, or by any other act or thing or omission or delay to do any other act or thing which may or might in any manner or to any extent vary the risk of any Guarantor or would otherwise operate as a discharge of such Guarantor as a matter of law or equity.

Each Guarantor agrees that its Guarantee herein shall remain in full force and effect until payment in full of all the Obligations or such Guarantor is released from its Guarantee upon the merger or the sale of all the Capital Stock or assets of the Guarantor in compliance with Section 10.2 or otherwise in accordance with the terms of this Indenture. Each Guarantor further agrees that its Guarantee herein shall continue to be effective or be reinstated, as the case may be, if at any time payment, or any part thereof, of Accreted Value of any of the Obligations is rescinded or must otherwise be restored by any Holder upon the bankruptcy or reorganization of the Company or otherwise.

In furtherance of the foregoing and not in limitation of any other right which any Holder has at law or in equity against any Guarantor by virtue hereof, upon the failure of the Company to pay any of the Obligations when and as the same shall become due, whether at maturity, by acceleration, by redemption or otherwise, each Guarantor hereby promises to and shall, upon receipt of written demand by the Trustee, forthwith pay, or cause to be paid, in cash, to the Holders an amount equal to the sum of the unpaid amount of such Obligations then due and owing.

Each Guarantor further agrees that, as between such Guarantor, on the one hand, and the Holders, on the other hand, (x) the maturity of the Obligations guaranteed hereby may be accelerated as provided in this Indenture for the purposes of its Guarantee herein, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such acceleration in respect of the Obligations guaranteed hereby and (y) in the event of any such declaration of acceleration of such Obligations, such Obligations (whether or not due and payable) shall forthwith become due and payable by the Guarantor for the purposes of this Guarantee.

Each Guarantor also agrees to pay any and all reasonable costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees) incurred by the Trustee or the Holders in enforcing any rights under this Section.

SECTION 10.2. Limitation on Liability; Termination, Release and Discharge.

- (a) The obligations of each Guarantor hereunder shall be limited to the maximum amount as shall, after giving effect to all other contingent and fixed liabilities of such Guarantor (including, without limitation, if applicable, any guarantees under the Senior Secured Credit Agreement or the Existing Senior Notes Indenture) and after giving effect to any collections from or payments made by or on behalf of any other Guarantor in respect of the obligations of such other Guarantor under its Note Guarantee or pursuant to its contribution obligations under this Indenture, result in the obligations of such Guarantor under its Note Guarantee not constituting a fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer under federal or state law and not otherwise being void or voidable under any similar laws affecting the rights of creditors generally.
- (b) In the event a Guarantor is sold or disposed of (whether by merger, consolidation, the sale, exchange or transfer (whether by merger, consolidation or otherwise) of its Capital Stock or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets (other than by lease) and whether or not the Guarantor is the surviving corporation in such transaction) to a Person which is not the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company, such Guarantor shall be released (without any further action on the part of any Person) from all its obligations under this Indenture and its Note Guarantee if: (1) the sale or other disposition is in compliance with this Indenture, including Section 3.8 (it being understood that only such portion of the Net Available Cash as is required to be applied on or before the date of such release in accordance with the terms of this Indenture needs to be applied in accordance therewith at such time) and Article IV; and (2) all the obligations of such Guarantor under all Credit Facilities and related documentation and any other agreements relating to any other Indebtedness of Holdings or its Restricted Subsidiaries terminate upon consummation of such transaction.
- (c) Each Guaranter shall be deemed released from all its obligations under this Indenture and its Note Guarantee and such Note Guarantee shall terminate upon the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or upon the legal defeasance or covenant defeasance of the Notes, in each case, pursuant to the provisions of <u>Article VIII</u> hereof.
- (d) A Guarantor shall be deemed released from all of its obligations under this Indenture and its Note Guarantee and such Note Guarantee shall terminate if the Company designates such Guarantor as an Unrestricted Subsidiary and such designation complies with the applicable provisions of this Indenture.
- SECTION 10.3. Right of Contribution. Each Guarantor hereby agrees that to the extent that any Guarantor shall have paid more than its proportionate share of any payment made on the obligations under the Note Guarantees, such Guarantor shall be entitled to seek and receive contribution from and against the Company or any other Guarantor who has not paid its proportionate share of such payment. The provisions of this Section 10.3 shall in no respect limit the obligations and liabilities of each Guarantor to the Trustee and the Holders, and each Guarantor shall remain liable to the Trustee and the Holders for the full amount guaranteed by such Guarantor hereunder.

SECTION 10.4. No Subrogation. Notwithstanding any payment or payments made by Guarantor hereunder, no Guarantor shall be entitled to be subrogated to any of the rights of the Trustee or any Holder against the Company or any other Guarantor or any collateral

security or guarantee or right of offset held by the Trustee or any Holder for the payment of the Obligations, nor shall any Guarantor seek or be entitled to seek any contribution or reimbursement from the Company or any other Guarantor in respect of payments made by such Guarantor hereunder, until all amounts owing to the Trustee and the Holders by the Company on account of the Obligations are paid in full. If any amount shall be paid to any Guarantor on account of such subrogation rights at any time when all of the Obligations shall not have been paid in full, such amount shall be held by such Guarantor in trust for the Trustee and the Holders, segregated from other funds of such Guarantor, and shall, forthwith upon receipt by such Guarantor, be turned over to the Trustee in the exact form received by such Guarantor (duly indorsed by such Guarantor to the Trustee, if required), to be applied against the Obligations.

SECTION 10.5. Execution and Delivery of Note Guarantee. To evidence its Note Guarantee set forth in Section 10.1, each Guarantor hereby agrees that a notation of such Note Guarantee substantially in the form included in Exhibit C shall be endorsed by an Officer of such Guarantor on each Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and that this Indenture shall be executed on behalf of such Guarantor by an Officer.

Each Guarantor hereby agrees that its Note Guarantee set forth in <u>Section 10.1</u> shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding any failure to endorse on each Note a notation of such Note Guarantee.

If an Officer whose signature is on this Indenture or on the Note Guarantee no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates the Note on which a Note Guarantee is endorsed, the Note Guarantee shall be valid nevertheless.

The delivery of any Note by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof hereunder, shall constitute due delivery of the Note Guarantee set forth in this Indenture on behalf of the Guaranters.

ARTICLE XI

Miscellaneous

SECTION 11.1. <u>Trust Indenture Act Controls</u>. If any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision which is required to be included in this Indenture by the TIA, the provision required by the TIA shall control.

SECTION 11.2. Notices. Any notice or communication shall be in writing and delivered in person, mailed by first-class mail or by a reputable overnight courier, or sent by facsimile transmission addressed as follows:

if to the Company:

Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. c/o Dave & Buster's, Inc. 2481 Mañana Drive Dallas, Texas 75220 Attention: Jay L. Tobin Facsimile No.: (214) 357-1536

if to the Trustee:

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association 45 Broadway, 14th Floor New York, New York 10006 Attention: Corporate Trust – Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. Administrator Facsimile No.: (212) 515-1589

The Company or the Trustee by notice to the other may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

Any notice or communication mailed to a Holder shall be mailed to the Holder at the Holder's address as it appears on the Note Register and shall be sufficiently given if so mailed within the time prescribed.

Failure to mail a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders. If a notice or communication is mailed in the manner provided above, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it.

SECTION 11.3. Communication by Holders with other Holders. Holders may communicate pursuant to TIA § 312(b) with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Notes. The Company, the Trustee, the Registrar and anyone else shall have the protection of TIA § 312(c).

SECTION 11.4. <u>Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent</u>. Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee to take or refrain from taking any action under this Indenture, except upon the initial issuance of Notes hereunder, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee:

- (1) an Officers' Certificate in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee stating that, in the opinion of the signers, all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with; and
- (2) an Opinion of Counsel in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent have been complied with.

SECTION 11.5. <u>Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion</u>. Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a covenant or condition provided for in this Indenture shall include:

(1) a statement that the individual making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;

- (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- (3) a statement that, in the opinion of such individual, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and
 - (4) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such individual, such covenant or condition has been complied with.

In giving such Opinion of Counsel, counsel may rely as to factual matters on an Officers' Certificate or on certificates of public officials.

SECTION 11.6. When Notes Disregarded. In determining whether the Holders of the required principal amount at maturity of Notes have concurred in any direction, waiver or consent, Notes owned by the Company or by any of its Affiliates (except that, for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, waiver or consent, only Notes which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee actually knows are so owned) shall be so disregarded. Also, subject to the foregoing, only Notes outstanding at the time shall be considered in any such determination.

SECTION 11.7. <u>Rules by Trustee, Paying Agent and Registrar</u>. The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by, or a meeting of, Holders. The Registrar and the Paying Agent may make reasonable rules for their functions.

SECTION 11.8. <u>Legal Holidays</u>. A "<u>Legal Holiday</u>" is a Saturday, a Sunday or other day on which commercial banking institutions are authorized or required to be closed in New York City. If the maturity date is a Legal Holiday, payment shall be made on the next succeeding day that is not a Legal Holiday, and no additional principal shall accrete for the intervening period.

SECTION 11.9. GOVERNING LAW. THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTE GUARANTEES, IF ANY, AND THE NOTES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO AGREES TO SUBMIT TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE STATE COURTS OF, AND THE FEDERAL COURTS LOCATED IN, THE STATE OF NEW YORK IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES OR THE NOTE GUARANTEES, IF ANY. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO IRREVOCABLY CONSENTS THAT ALL SERVICE OF PROCESS MAY BE MADE BY REGISTERED MAIL DIRECTED TO SUCH PARTY AS PROVIDED IN SECTION 11.2 HEREOF FOR SUCH PARTY. SERVICE SO MADE SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE COMPLETED THREE (3) DAYS AFTER THE SAME SHALL BE POSTED AS AFORESAID. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO WAIVES ANY OBJECTION TO ANY ACTION INSTITUTED HEREUNDER BASED ON FORUM NON CONVENIENS, AND ANY OBJECTION TO THE VENUE OF ANY ACTION INSTITUTED HEREUNDER. EACH OF THE COMPANY, THE GUARANTORS, IF ANY, AND THE TRUSTEE HEREBY

IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE SECURITIES OR THE TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

SECTION 11.10. No Recourse Against Others. An incorporator, director, officer, employee, stockholder or controlling person, as such, of the Company shall not have any liability for any obligations of the Company under the Notes or the Note Guarantees, if any, or this Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of or by reason of such obligations or their creation. By accepting a Note, each Holder shall waive and release all such liability. The waiver and release shall be part of the consideration for the issue of the Notes.

SECTION 11.11. <u>Successors</u>. All agreements of the Company in this Indenture and the Notes shall bind their respective successors. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successors.

SECTION 11.12. <u>Multiple Originals</u>. The parties may sign any number of copies of this Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement. One signed copy is enough to prove this Indenture. The exchange of copies of this Indenture and of signature pages by facsimile or PDF transmission shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this Indenture as to the parties hereto and may be used in lieu of the original Indenture for all purposes. Signatures of the parties hereto transmitted by facsimile or PDF shall be deemed to be their original signatures for all purposes.

SECTION 11.13. <u>Variable Provisions</u>. The Company initially appoints the Trustee as Paying Agent and Registrar and custodian with respect to any Global Notes.

SECTION 11.14. <u>Table of Contents</u>; <u>Headings</u>. The table of contents, cross-reference sheet and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not intended to be considered a part hereof and shall not modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

SECTION 11.15. Force Majeure. In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder arising out of or caused by, directly or indirectly, forces beyond its control, including, without limitation, strikes, work stoppages, accidents, acts of war or terrorism, civil or military disturbances, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, or communications services; it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.

SECTION 11.16. <u>U.S.A. Patriot Act</u>. The parties hereto acknowledge that in accordance with Section 326 of the U.S.A. Patriot Act, the Trustee, like all financial institutions and in order to help fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering, is required to obtain, verify, and record information that identifies each person or legal entity that establishes a relationship or opens an account with the Trustee. The parties to this Indenture agree that they will provide the Trustee with such information as it may request in order for the Trustee to satisfy the requirements of the U.S.A. Patriot Act.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Indenture to be duly execu	ted as of the date first written above.	
	DAVE & BUSTER'S PARENT, INC.	
	Ву:	
	Name:	
	Title:	

[Signature Page to 12.25% Senior Discount Notes]

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee	
By:	
	Name:
	Title:

[Signature Page to 12.25% Senior Discount Notes]

EXHIBIT A [FORM OF FACE OF SERIES A NOTE]

[Applicable Restricted Notes Legend] [Depositary Legend, if applicable]

No. []		Principal Amount At Maturity of \$[],
		as revised by the Schedule of Increases and Decreases in the Global Note attached hereto
		CUSIP NO. []
	DAVE & BUSTER'S PARENT, INC.	

Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc., a Delaware corporation, promises to pay to Cede & Co., or registered assigns, the principal amount at maturity, as revised by the Schedule of Increases and Decreases in the Global Note attached hereto, on February 15, 2016.

12.25% Senior Discount Note, Series A, due 2016

Additional provisions of this Note are set forth on the other side of this Note.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this instrument to be dul	ly executed.		
	DAVE &	DAVE & BUSTER'S PARENT, INC.	
	By:		
		Name: Title:	
	By:		
		Name: Title:	
TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION			
Dated:			
WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION			
as Trustee, certifies that this is one of the Notes referred to in the Indenture.			
Ву			
Authorized Signatory			

[FORM OF REVERSE SIDE OF SERIES A NOTE]

12.25% Senior Discount Note, Series A, due 2016

1. <u>Accretion</u>. The Accreted Value of this Note will increase from the Issue Date until February 15, 2016, on the basis set forth below, such that the Accreted Value will equal the stated principal amount at maturity on February 15, 2016. No interest will be payable on this Note.

"Accreted Value" means, as of any date (the "Specified Date"), the amount provided below for each \$1,000 principal amount at maturity of Notes:

(a) if the Specified Date occurs on one of the following dates (each, a "Semi-Annual Accrual Date"), the Accreted Value will equal the amount set forth below for such Semi-Annual Accrual Date:

Semi-Annual Accrual Date	Accreted Value
August 15, 2011	\$ 585.65
February 15, 2012	\$ 621.52
August 15, 2012	\$ 659.59
February 15, 2013	\$ 699.99
August 15, 2013	\$ 742.87
February 15, 2014	\$ 788.37
August 15, 2014	\$ 836.66
February 15, 2015	\$ 887.90
August 15, 2015	\$ 942.29
February 15, 2016	\$ 1,000.00

(b) if the Specified Date occurs before the first Semi-Annual Accrual Date, the Accreted Value will equal the sum of (A) the original issue price (for each \$1,000 principal amount at maturity) of a Note and (B) the amount equal to the product of (x) the Accreted Value for the first Semi-Annual Accrual Date less such original issue price multiplied by (y) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days from the Issue Date to the Specified Date, using a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, and the denominator of which is the number of days from the Issue Date to the first Semi-Annual Accrual Date, using a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months; or

(c) if the Specified Date occurs between two Semi-Annual Accrual Dates, the Accreted Value will equal the sum of (A) the Accreted Value for the Semi-Annual Accrual Date immediately preceding such Specified Date and (B) an amount equal to the product of (x) the Accreted Value for the immediately following Semi-Annual Accrual Date less the Accreted Value for the Semi-Annual Accrual Date immediately preceding such Specified Date multiplied by (y) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days from the immediately preceding Semi-Annual Accrual Date to the Specified Date, using a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, and the denominator of which is 180.

2. Method of Payment

By no later than 10:00 a.m. (New York City time) on the date on which any Accreted Value of (and premium, if any, on) any Note is due and payable, the Company shall irrevocably deposit with the Trustee or the Paying Agent money sufficient to pay such Accreted Value and premium, if any. Holders must surrender Notes to a Paying Agent to collect Accreted Value payments on the Notes. The Company shall pay Accreted Value and premium, if any, in money of the United States that at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts. Payments in respect of Notes represented by a Global Note (including Accreted Value and premium, if any) shall be made by the transfer of immediately available funds to the accounts specified by the Depositary. The Company shall make all payments in respect of a Definitive Note (including Accreted Value and premium, if any) by mailing a check to the registered address of each Holder thereof as such address shall appear on the Note Register; *provided*, *however*, that payments on the Notes represented by Definitive Notes may also be made, in the case of a Holder of at least \$1,000,000 aggregate principal amount at maturity of Notes represented by Definitive Notes, by wire transfer to a U.S. dollar account maintained by the payee with a bank in the United States if such Holder elects payment by wire transfer by giving written notice to the Trustee or the Paying Agent to such effect designating such account no later than 15 days immediately preceding the relevant due date for payment (or such other date as the Trustee may accept).

3. Paying Agent and Registrar

Initially, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, the trustee under the Indenture ("Trustee"), shall act as Paying Agent and Registrar. The Company may appoint and change any Paying Agent or Registrar without notice to any Holder. The Company or any Wholly Owned Subsidiary that is a Domestic Subsidiary may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

4. Indenture

The Company issued the Notes under an Indenture dated as of February 22, 2011 (as it may be amended or supplemented from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof, the "Indenture"), between the Company and the Trustee. The terms of the Notes include those stated in the Indenture and those made part of the Indenture by reference to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (15 <u>U.S.C.</u> §§ 77aaa-77bbbb) as in effect from time to time (the "Act"). Capitalized terms used herein and not defined herein have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Indenture. The Notes are subject to all such terms, and Holders are referred to the Indenture and the Act for a statement of those terms.

The Notes are general unsecured senior obligations of the Company. The aggregate principal amount at maturity of Notes which may be authenticated and delivered under the Indenture is unlimited. This Note is one of the 12.25% Senior Discount Notes, Series A, due 2016 referred to in the Indenture. The Notes include (i) \$180,790,000 aggregate principal amount at maturity of the Company's 12.25% Senior Discount Notes, Series A, due 2016 issued under the Indenture on February 22, 2011 (herein called "Initial Notes") and (ii) if and when

issued, additional 12.25% Senior Discount Notes, Series A, due 2016 or 12.25% Senior Discount Notes, Series B, due 2016 of the Company that may be issued from time to time under the Indenture subsequent to February 22, 2011, in each case having identical terms and conditions as the Notes other than the issue date and issue price (herein called "Additional Notes"). The Initial Notes and Additional Notes are treated as a single class of securities under the Indenture. The Indenture imposes, among other things, certain limitations on the Incurrence of Indebtedness by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, the payment of dividends and other distributions on the Capital Stock of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, the purchase or redemption of Capital Stock of the Company and Capital Stock of such Restricted Subsidiaries, certain purchases or redemptions of Subordinated Obligations, the sale or transfer of assets and Capital Stock of Restricted Subsidiaries, certain Sale/Leaseback Transactions involving the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, the incurrence of certain Liens, transactions with Affiliates, mergers and consolidations, payments for consent, the business activities and investments of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and the sale of Capital Stock of Restricted Subsidiaries. In addition, the Indenture limits the ability of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries to enter into agreements that restrict distributions and dividends from Restricted Subsidiaries and requires the Company to make available SEC information of Dave & Buster's to the Holders as well as requiring Restricted Subsidiaries that guarantee any Indebtedness of the Company to guarantee the obligations under the Notes and the Indenture.

5. Redemption

Except as described below, the Notes are not redeemable until August 15, 2013. On and after August 15, 2013, the Company may redeem all or, from time to time, a part of the Notes upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at the following redemption prices (expressed as a percentage of the Accreted Value thereof to be redeemed on the applicable date of redemption), if redeemed during the periods indicated below:

Year	Percentage
August 15, 2013 to August 14, 2014	106.125%
August 15, 2014 to August 14, 2015	103.063%
August 15, 2015 and thereafter	100.000%

Prior to February 15, 2013, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 100% of the aggregate principal amount at maturity of the Notes (calculated after giving effect to any issuance of Additional Notes) with the Net Cash Proceeds of one or more Equity Offerings, and on or after February 15, 2013 and prior to August 15, 2013, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 40% of the aggregate principal amount at maturity of the Notes (calculated after giving effect to any issuance of Additional Notes) with the Net Cash Proceeds of one or more Equity Offerings, in each case, at a redemption price of 112.250% of the Accreted Value thereof at the Redemption Date; *provided* that the redemption occurs within 90 days after the closing of such Equity Offering.

In addition, at any time prior to August 15, 2013, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' prior notice mailed by first-class mail to each holder's registered address, the Company may redeem the Notes, in whole but not in part, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the Accreted Value thereof on the Redemption Date plus the Applicable Premium.

In the case of any partial redemption, selection of the Notes for redemption shall be made by the Trustee in compliance with the requirements of the principal national securities exchange, if any, on which the Notes are listed or, if the Notes are not listed, then on a *pro rata* basis or by lot (and in any case as may be required by the rules and regulations of the applicable depository) and which may provide for the selection for redemption of portions of the principal of the Notes, although no Note of \$2,000 in principal amount at maturity or less may be redeemed in part. If any Note is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption relating to such Note shall state the portion of the principal amount at maturity thereof to be redeemed. A new Note in principal amount at maturity equal to the unredeemed portion thereof shall be issued in the name of the Holder thereof upon cancellation of the original Note.

The Company is not required to make mandatory redemption payments or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes. The Company may at any time and from time to time purchase Notes through open market purchases, negotiated purchases, tender offers or otherwise.

6. Change of Control Provisions

Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, any Holder shall have the right to require the Company to repurchase all or any part of the Notes of such Holder at a purchase price in cash equal to 101% of the Accreted Value thereof on the date of repurchase as provided in, and subject to the terms of, the Indenture. The Company shall be required to make an Asset Disposition Offer in certain circumstances described in the Indenture.

7. Denominations; Transfer; Exchange

The Notes are in registered form without coupons in denominations of principal amount at maturity of \$2,000 or integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. A Holder may transfer or exchange Notes in accordance with the Indenture. The Registrar may require a Holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements or transfer documents and to pay any taxes and fees required by law or permitted by the Indenture. The Registrar need not register the transfer of or exchange any Notes for a period beginning 15 Business Days before the mailing of a notice of an offer to repurchase Notes and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing.

8. Persons Deemed Owners

The registered Holder of this Note may be treated as the owner of it for all purposes.

9. <u>Unclaimed Money</u>

If money for the payment of the Accreted Value of or premium, if any, on the Notes remains unclaimed for two years, the Trustee or Paying Agent shall pay the money back to the Company at its written request unless an abandoned property law designates another person. After any such payment, Holders entitled to the money must look only to the Company and not to the Trustee for payment.

10. Defeasance

Subject to certain conditions set forth in the Indenture, the Company at any time may terminate some or all of its obligations under the Notes and the Indenture if the Company deposits with the Trustee money or U.S. Government Obligations for the payment of Accreted Value of the Notes on the date of maturity.

11. Amendment, Waiver

Subject to certain exceptions set forth in the Indenture, (i) the Indenture, a Note Guarantee, if any, and the Notes may be amended with the written consent of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount at maturity of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, Notes) and (ii) subject to certain exceptions, any past default (other than with respect to nonpayment of the Accreted Value of and premium, if any, on the Notes) or noncompliance with any provision may be waived with the written consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount at maturity of the Notes then outstanding (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, Notes). Subject to certain exceptions set forth in the Indenture, without the consent of any Holder, the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee may amend the Indenture or the Notes to cure any ambiguity, omission, defect, mistake or inconsistency, to comply with Article IV or Article X in respect of the assumption by a Successor Company of the obligations of the Company or any Guarantor, if any, under the Indenture, the Notes and the Note Guarantees, if any, to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes, to add Guarantees with respect to the Notes or release a Guarantor, if any, upon its designation as an Unrestricted Subsidiary or otherwise in accordance with the Indenture, to secure the Notes, to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders or surrender any right or power conferred upon the Company, to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits of the Holders or that does not adversely affect the rights under the Indenture of any Holder, to comply with any requirement of the SEC in connection with the qualification of the Indenture under the TIA, to provide for the issuance of exchange securities which shall have terms substantially identical in all respects to the Notes, to provide for the appointment of a successor trustee or to conform the text of the Indenture, this Note or the Note Guarantees, if any, of any provision in the "Description of notes" section of the Offering Memorandum.

12. Defaults and Remedies

Under the Indenture, Events of Default include (each of which are more specifically described in the Indenture) (i) default in the payment of Accreted Value of, or premium, if any, on, any Note when due at its Stated Maturity, upon required repurchase, upon optional redemption pursuant to paragraph 5 hereof, upon declaration or otherwise; (ii) failure by the Company or any Guarantor, if any, to comply with its obligations under Article IV of the Indenture; (iii) failure by the Company to comply for 30 days after written notice with any of its obligations under the covenants described under Sections 3.8 and 3.10 of the Indenture (in each

case, other than a failure to purchase Notes when required under the Indenture, which failure shall constitute an Event of Default under clause (i) above); (iv) the failure by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to comply for 60 days after notice with their other agreements contained in the Indenture or under the Notes (other than those referred to in (i), (ii) or (iii) above); (v) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is Guaranteed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), other than Indebtedness owed to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, whether such Indebtedness or Guarantee now exists, or is created after the date of the Indenture, which default (a) is caused by a failure to pay principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on such Indebtedness prior to the expiration of the grace period provided in such Indebtedness ("payment default") or (b) results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its maturity (the "cross acceleration provision") and, in each case, the principal amount of any such Indebtedness, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness under which there has been a payment default or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates \$20.0 million or more; (vi) certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization of the Company or a Significant Subsidiary or group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together (as of the latest audited consolidated financial statements for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries), would constitute a Significant Subsidiary pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law (the "bankruptcy"). provisions"); (vii) failure by the Company or any Significant Subsidiary or group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together (as of the latest audited consolidated financial statements for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries), would constitute a Significant Subsidiary to pay final judgments aggregating in excess of \$20.0 million (net of any amounts that a reputable and creditworthy insurance company has acknowledged liability for in writing), which judgments are not paid, discharged, waived or stayed for a period of 60 days (the "judgment default provision"); or (viii) any Note Guarantee, if any, ceases to be in full force and effect (except as contemplated by the terms of the Indenture) or is declared null and void in a judicial proceeding or any Guarantor, if any, denies or disaffirms its obligations under the Indenture or its Note Guarantee, if any. However, a default under clauses (iii) and (iv) of this paragraph will not constitute an Event of Default until the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount at maturity of the outstanding Notes provide written notice to the Company of the default and the Company does not cure such default within the time specified in clauses (iii) and (iv) of this paragraph after receipt of such notice.

If an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default described in clause (vi) above) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee by notice to the Company, or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount at maturity of the outstanding Notes by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may declare all the Notes to be due and payable immediately. If an Event of Default described in clause (vi) above occurs and is continuing, the Accreted Value of and premium, if any, on all the Notes will become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or any Holders.

Holders may not enforce the Indenture or the Notes except as provided in the Indenture. The Trustee may refuse to enforce the Indenture or the Notes unless it receives indemnity or security satisfactory to it. Subject to certain limitations, Holders of a majority in principal amount at maturity of the Notes may direct the Trustee in its exercise of any trust or power. The Trustee may withhold from Holders notice of any continuing Default or Event of Default (except a Default or Event of Default in payment of Accreted Value) if it determines that withholding notice is in their interest.

13. Trustee Dealings with the Company

Subject to certain limitations set forth in the Indenture, the Trustee under the Indenture, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with and collect obligations owed to it by the Company or its Affiliates and may otherwise deal with the Company or its Affiliates with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee.

14. No Recourse Against Others

A director, officer, employee or stockholder, as such, of the Company shall not have any liability for any obligations of the Company under the Notes or the Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of or by reason of such obligations or their creation. By accepting a Note, each Holder waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for the issue of the Notes.

15. Authentication

This Note shall not be valid until an authorized signatory of the Trustee (or an authenticating agent acting on its behalf) manually signs the certificate of authentication on the other side of this Note.

16. Abbreviations

Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of a Holder or an assignee, such as TEN COM (=tenants in common), TEN ENT (=tenants by the entirety), JT TEN (=joint tenants with rights of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (=custodian) and U/G/M/A (=Uniform Gift to Minors Act).

17. CUSIP Numbers

Pursuant to a recommendation promulgated by the Committee on Uniform Security Identification Procedures the Company has caused CUSIP numbers to be printed on the Notes. No representation is made as to the accuracy of such numbers as printed on the Notes and reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers placed thereon.

Defined Terms

As used in this Note, terms defined in the Indenture are used herein as therein defined.

Governing Law

This Note shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.

The Company shall furnish to any Holder upon written request and without charge to the Holder a copy of the Indenture, which has in it the text of this Note in larger type. Requests may be made to:

Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. c/o Dave & Buster's, Inc. 2481 Mañana Drive Dallas, Texas 75220 Attention: Jay L. Tobin Facsimile No.: (214) 357-1536

ASSIGNMENT FORM To assign this Note, fill in the form below: I or we assign and transfer this Note to (Print or type assignee's name, address and zip code) (Insert assignee's soc. sec. or tax I.D. No.) and irrevocably appoint ______ agent to transfer this Note on the books of the Company. The agent may substitute another to act for him. Your Signature: Date: Signature Guarantee: (Signature must be guaranteed) Sign exactly as your name appears on the other side of this Note. The signature(s) should be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution (banks, stockbrokers, savings and loan associations and credit unions with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program), pursuant to S.E.C. Rule 17Ad-15. In connection with any transfer or exchange of any of the Notes evidenced by this certificate occurring prior to the date that is one year after the later of the date of original issuance of such Notes and the last date, if any, on which such Notes were owned by the Company or any Affiliate of the Company, the undersigned confirms that such Notes are being: CHECK ONE BOX BELOW: 1 □ acquired for the undersigned's own account, without transfer; or 2 ☐ transferred to the Company; or 3 🛘 transferred pursuant to and in compliance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"); or 4 \(\sigma\) transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act; or 5 \(\Pi\) transferred pursuant to and in compliance with Regulation S under the Securities Act; or

6 ☐ transferred to an institutional "accredited investor" (as defined in Rul to the Trustee a signed letter containing certain representations and a Indenture); or	
7 🗆 transferred pursuant to another available exemption from the registrat	ion requirements of the Securities Act of 1933.
Unless one of the boxes is checked, the Trustee shall refuse to register any of the Pregistered Holder thereof; <i>provided</i> , <i>however</i> , that if box (5), (6) or (7) is checked, transfer of the Notes, in their sole discretion, such legal opinions, certifications an to confirm that such transfer is being made pursuant to an exemption from, or in a Act, such as the exemption provided by Rule 144 under such Act.	the Trustee or the Company may require, prior to registering any such d other information as the Trustee or the Company may reasonably request
Signature Guarantee:	Signature
(Signature must be guaranteed)	Signature
The signature(s) should be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution (banks membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program), pursuant to TO BE COMPLETED BY PURCHASER IF (1) OR (3) ABOVE IS CHECKED.	, , ,
The undersigned represents and warrants that it is purchasing this No investment discretion and that it and any such account is a "qualified institutiona amended, and is aware that the sale to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A a Company as the undersigned has requested pursuant to Rule 144A or has determinelying upon the undersigned's foregoing representations in order to claim the exceptions.	and acknowledges that it has received such information regarding the ned not to request such information and that it is aware that the transferor is
NOTICE: To be executed by an executive officer	
	NOTICE: To be executed by an executive officer

[TO BE ATTACHED TO GLOBAL NOTES]

SCHEDULE OF INCREASES OR DECREASES IN GLOBAL NOTE

The following increases or decreases in this Global Note have been made:

			Principal Amount	
	Amount of	Amount of	at Maturity of this	Signature of
	decrease in	increase in	Global Note	authorized
	Principal Amount	Principal Amount	following such	signatory of
Date of	at Maturity of this	at Maturity of this	decrease or	Trustee or Notes
Exchange	Global Note	Global Note	increase	Custodian

OPTION OF HOLDER TO ELECT PURCHASE

If you want to elect to have this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 3.8 or 3.10 of the Indenture, check the box:

	to elect to have only part of this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to <u>Section 3.8</u> or <u>3.10</u> of the Indenture, state the amount ast be denominations of \$2,000 principal amount at maturity or integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof): \$
Date:	Your Signature: (Sign exactly as your name appears on the other side of the Note)
Signature Guarantee:	(Signature must be guaranteed)

The signature(s) should be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution (banks, stockbrokers, savings and loan associations and credit unions with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program), pursuant to S.E.C. Rule 17Ad-15.

EXHIBIT B

$[\mathsf{FORM}\ \mathsf{OF}\ \mathsf{FACE}\ \mathsf{OF}\ \mathsf{SERIES}\ \mathsf{B}\ \mathsf{NOTE}]$

[Depositary Legend, if applicable]

B-127

No. []	Principal Amount At Maturity of \$[], as revised by the Schedule of Increases and Decreases in the Global Note attached hereto
	CUSIP NO. []

DAVE & BUSTER'S PARENT, INC.

12.25% Senior Discount Note, Series B, due 2016

Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc., a Delaware corporation, promises to pay to Cede & Co., or registered assigns, the principal amount at maturity, as revised by the Schedule of Increases and Decreases in the Global Note attached hereto, on February 15, 2016.

Additional provisions of this Note are set forth on the other side of this Note.

B-128

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this instrument to	be duly executed.		
	DAVE &	BUSTER'S PARENT, INC.	
	By:		
		Name: Title:	
	By:		
		Name: Title:	
TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION			
Dated:			
WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION			
as Trustee, certifies that this is one of the Notes referred to in the Indenture.			
Ву			
Authorized Signatory			

[FORM OF REVERSE SIDE OF SERIES B NOTE]

12.25% Senior Discount Note, Series B, due 2016

1. <u>Accretion</u>. The Accreted Value of this Note will increase from the Issue Date until February 15, 2016, on the basis set forth below, such that the Accreted Value will equal the stated principal amount at maturity on February 15, 2016. No interest will be payable on this Note.

"Accreted Value" means, as of any date (the "Specified Date"), the amount provided below for each \$1,000 principal amount at maturity of Notes:

(a) if the Specified Date occurs on one of the following dates (each, a "Semi-Annual Accrual Date"), the Accreted Value will equal the amount set forth below for such Semi-Annual Accrual Date:

Semi-Annual Accrual Date	Ac	creted Value
August 15, 2011	\$	585.65
February 15, 2012	\$	621.52
August 15, 2012	\$	659.59
February 15, 2013	\$	699.99
August 15, 2013	\$	742.87
February 15, 2014	\$	788.37
August 15, 2014	\$	836.66
February 15, 2015	\$	887.90
August 15, 2015	\$	942.29
February 15, 2016	\$	1,000.00

(b) if the Specified Date occurs before the first Semi-Annual Accrual Date, the Accreted Value will equal the sum of (A) the original issue price (for each \$1,000 principal amount at maturity) of a Note and (B) the amount equal to the product of (x) the Accreted Value for the first Semi-Annual Accrual Date less such original issue price multiplied by (y) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days from the Issue Date to the Specified Date, using a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, and the denominator of which is the number of days from the Issue Date to the first Semi-Annual Accrual Date, using a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months; or

(c) if the Specified Date occurs between two Semi-Annual Accrual Dates, the Accreted Value will equal the sum of (A) the Accreted Value for the Semi-Annual Accrual Date immediately preceding such Specified Date and (B) an amount equal to the product of (x) the Accreted Value for the immediately following Semi-Annual Accrual Date less the Accreted Value for the Semi-Annual Accrual Date immediately preceding such Specified Date multiplied by (y) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days from the immediately preceding Semi-Annual Accrual Date to the Specified Date, using a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, and the denominator of which is 180.

2. Method of Payment

By no later than 10:00 a.m. (New York City time) on the date on which any Accreted Value of (and premium, if any, on) any Note is due and payable, the Company shall irrevocably deposit with the Trustee or the Paying Agent money sufficient to pay such Accreted Value and premium, if any. Holders must surrender Notes to a Paying Agent to collect Accreted Value payments on the Notes. The Company shall pay Accreted Value and premium, if any, in money of the United States that at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts. Payments in respect of Notes represented by a Global Note (including Accreted Value and premium, if any) shall be made by the transfer of immediately available funds to the accounts specified by the Depositary. The Company shall make all payments in respect of a Definitive Note (including Accreted Value and premium, if any) by mailing a check to the registered address of each Holder thereof as such address shall appear on the Note Register; *provided*, *however*, that payments on the Notes represented by Definitive Notes may also be made, in the case of a Holder of at least \$1,000,000 aggregate principal amount at maturity of Notes represented by Definitive Notes, by wire transfer to a U.S. dollar account maintained by the payee with a bank in the United States if such Holder elects payment by wire transfer by giving written notice to the Trustee or the Paying Agent to such effect designating such account no later than 15 days immediately preceding the relevant due date for payment (or such other date as the Trustee may accept).

3. Paying Agent and Registrar

Initially, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, the trustee under the Indenture ("Trustee"), shall act as Paying Agent and Registrar. The Company may appoint and change any Paying Agent or Registrar without notice to any Holder. The Company or any Wholly Owned Subsidiary that is a Domestic Subsidiary may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

4. Indenture

The Company issued the Notes under an Indenture dated as of February 22, 2011 (as it may be amended or supplemented from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof, the "Indenture"), between the Company and the Trustee. The terms of the Notes include those stated in the Indenture and those made part of the Indenture by reference to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (15 <u>U.S.C.</u> §§ 77aaa-77bbbb) as in effect from time to time (the "Act"). Capitalized terms used herein and not defined herein have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Indenture. The Notes are subject to all such terms, and Holders are referred to the Indenture and the Act for a statement of those terms.

The Notes are general unsecured senior obligations of the Company. The aggregate principal amount at maturity of Notes which may be authenticated and delivered under the Indenture is unlimited. This Note is one of the 12.25% Senior Discount Notes, Series A, due 2016 referred to in the Indenture. The Notes include (i) \$180,790,000 aggregate principal amount at maturity of the Company's 12.25% Senior Discount Notes, Series A, due 2016 issued under the Indenture on February 22, 2011 (herein called "Initial Notes") and (ii) if and when issued, additional 12.25% Senior Discount Notes, Series A, due 2016 or 12.25% Senior Discount Notes, Series B, due 2016 of the Company that may be issued from time to time under the

Indenture subsequent to February 22, 2011, in each case having identical terms and conditions as the Notes other than the issue date and issue price (herein called "Additional Notes"). The Initial Notes and Additional Notes are treated as a single class of securities under the Indenture. The Indenture imposes, among other things, certain limitations on the Incurrence of Indebtedness by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, the payment of dividends and other distributions on the Capital Stock of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, the purchase or redemption of Capital Stock of the Company and Capital Stock of such Restricted Subsidiaries, certain purchases or redemptions of Subordinated Obligations, the sale or transfer of assets and Capital Stock of Restricted Subsidiaries, certain Sale/Leaseback Transactions involving the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, the incurrence of certain Liens, transactions with Affiliates, mergers and consolidations, payments for consent, the business activities and investments of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and the sale of Capital Stock of Restricted Subsidiaries. In addition, the Indenture limits the ability of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries to enter into agreements that restrict distributions and dividends from Restricted Subsidiaries and requires the Company to make available SEC information of Dave & Buster's to the Holders as well as requiring Restricted Subsidiaries that guarantee any Indebtedness of the Company to guarantee the obligations under the Notes and the Indenture.

5. Redemption

Except as described below, the Notes are not redeemable until August 15, 2013. On and after August 15, 2013, the Company may redeem all or, from time to time, a part of the Notes upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at the following redemption prices (expressed as a percentage of the Accreted Value thereof to be redeemed on the applicable date of redemption), if redeemed during the periods indicated below:

Year	Percentage
August 15, 2013 to August 14, 2014	106.125%
August 15, 2014 to August 14, 2015	103.063%
August 15, 2015 and thereafter	100.000%

Prior to February 15, 2013, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 100% of the aggregate principal amount at maturity of the Notes (calculated after giving effect to any issuance of Additional Notes) with the Net Cash Proceeds of one or more Equity Offerings, and on or after February 15, 2013 and prior to August 15, 2013, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 40% of the aggregate principal amount at maturity of the Notes (calculated after giving effect to any issuance of Additional Notes) with the Net Cash Proceeds of one or more Equity Offerings, in each case, at a redemption price of 112.250% of the Accreted Value thereof at the Redemption Date; *provided* that the redemption occurs within 90 days after the closing of such Equity Offering.

In addition, at any time prior to August 15, 2013, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' prior notice mailed by first-class mail to each holder's registered address, the Company may redeem the Notes, in whole but not in part, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the Accreted Value thereof on the Redemption Date plus the Applicable Premium.

In the case of any partial redemption, selection of the Notes for redemption shall be made by the Trustee in compliance with the requirements of the principal national securities exchange, if any, on which the Notes are listed or, if the Notes are not listed, then on a *pro rata* basis or by lot (and in any case as may be required by the rules and regulations of the applicable depository) and which may provide for the selection for redemption of portions of the principal of the Notes, although no Note of \$2,000 in principal amount at maturity or less may be redeemed in part. If any Note is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption relating to such Note shall state the portion of the principal amount at maturity thereof to be redeemed. A new Note in principal amount at maturity equal to the unredeemed portion thereof shall be issued in the name of the Holder thereof upon cancellation of the original Note.

The Company is not required to make mandatory redemption payments or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes. The Company may at any time and from time to time purchase Notes through open market purchases, negotiated purchases, tender offers or otherwise.

6. Change of Control Provisions

Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, any Holder shall have the right to require the Company to repurchase all or any part of the Notes of such Holder at a purchase price in cash equal to 101% of the Accreted Value thereof on the date of repurchase as provided in, and subject to the terms of, the Indenture. The Company shall be required to make an Asset Disposition Offer in certain circumstances described in the Indenture.

7. Denominations; Transfer; Exchange

The Notes are in registered form without coupons in denominations of principal amount at maturity of \$2,000 or integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. A Holder may transfer or exchange Notes in accordance with the Indenture. The Registrar may require a Holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements or transfer documents and to pay any taxes and fees required by law or permitted by the Indenture. The Registrar need not register the transfer of or exchange any Notes for a period beginning 15 Business Days before the mailing of a notice of an offer to repurchase Notes and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing.

8. Persons Deemed Owners

The registered Holder of this Note may be treated as the owner of it for all purposes.

9. <u>Unclaimed Money</u>

If money for the payment of the Accreted Value of or premium, if any, on the Notes remains unclaimed for two years, the Trustee or Paying Agent shall pay the money back to the Company at its written request unless an abandoned property law designates another person. After any such payment, Holders entitled to the money must look only to the Company and not to the Trustee for payment.

10. Defeasance

Subject to certain conditions set forth in the Indenture, the Company at any time may terminate some or all of its obligations under the Notes and the Indenture if the Company deposits with the Trustee money or U.S. Government Obligations for the payment of Accreted Value of the Notes on the date of maturity.

11. Amendment, Waiver

Subject to certain exceptions set forth in the Indenture, (i) the Indenture, a Note Guarantee, if any, and the Notes may be amended with the written consent of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount at maturity of the then outstanding Notes (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, Notes) and (ii) subject to certain exceptions, any past default (other than with respect to nonpayment of the Accreted Value of and premium, if any, on the Notes) or noncompliance with any provision may be waived with the written consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount at maturity of the Notes then outstanding (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, Notes). Subject to certain exceptions set forth in the Indenture, without the consent of any Holder, the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee may amend the Indenture or the Notes to cure any ambiguity, omission, defect, mistake or inconsistency, to comply with Article IV or Article X in respect of the assumption by a Successor Company of the obligations of the Company or any Guarantor, if any, under the Indenture, the Notes and the Note Guarantees, if any, to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes, to add Guarantees with respect to the Notes or release a Guarantor, if any, upon its designation as an Unrestricted Subsidiary or otherwise in accordance with the Indenture, to secure the Notes, to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders or surrender any right or power conferred upon the Company, to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits of the Holders or that does not adversely affect the rights under the Indenture of any Holder, to comply with any requirement of the SEC in connection with the qualification of the Indenture under the TIA, to provide for the issuance of exchange securities which shall have terms substantially identical in all respects to the Notes, to provide for the appointment of a successor trustee or to conform the text of the Indenture, this Note or the Note Guarantees, if any, of any provision in the "Description of notes" section of the Offering Memorandum.

12. Defaults and Remedies

Under the Indenture, Events of Default include (each of which are more specifically described in the Indenture) (i) default in the payment of Accreted Value of, or premium, if any, on, any Note when due at its Stated Maturity, upon required repurchase, upon optional redemption pursuant to paragraph 5 hereof, upon declaration or otherwise; (ii) failure by the Company or any Guarantor, if any, to comply with its obligations under Article IV of the Indenture; (iii) failure by the Company to comply for 30 days after written notice with any of its obligations under the covenants described under Sections 3.8 and 3.10 of the Indenture (in each case, other than a failure to purchase Notes when required under the Indenture, which failure shall constitute an Event of Default under clause (i) above); (iv) the failure by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to comply for 60 days after notice with their other agreements

contained in the Indenture or under the Notes (other than those referred to in (i), (ii) or (iii) above); (v) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is Guaranteed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), other than Indebtedness owed to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, whether such Indebtedness or Guarantee now exists, or is created after the date of the Indenture, which default (a) is caused by a failure to pay principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on such Indebtedness prior to the expiration of the grace period provided in such Indebtedness ("payment default") or (b) results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its maturity (the "cross acceleration provision") and, in each case, the principal amount of any such Indebtedness, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness under which there has been a payment default or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates \$20.0 million or more; (vi) certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization of the Company or a Significant Subsidiary or group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together (as of the latest audited consolidated financial statements for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries), would constitute a Significant Subsidiary pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law (the "bankruptcy provisions"); (vii) failure by the Company or any Significant Subsidiary or group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together (as of the latest audited consolidated financial statements for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries), would constitute a Significant Subsidiary to pay final judgments aggregating in excess of \$20.0 million (net of any amounts that a reputable and creditworthy insurance company has acknowledged liability for in writing), which judgments are not paid, discharged, waived or stayed for a period of 60 days (the "judgment default provision"); or (viii) any Note Guarantee, if any, ceases to be in full force and effect (except as contemplated by the terms of the Indenture) or is declared null and void in a judicial proceeding or any Guarantor, if any, denies or disaffirms its obligations under the Indenture or its Note Guarantee, if any, However, a default under clauses (iii) and (iv) of this paragraph will not constitute an Event of Default until the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount at maturity of the outstanding Notes provide written notice to the Company of the default and the Company does not cure such default within the time specified in clauses (iii) and (iv) of this paragraph after receipt of such notice.

If an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default described in clause (vi) above) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee by notice to the Company, or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount at maturity of the outstanding Notes by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may declare all the Notes to be due and payable immediately. If an Event of Default described in clause (vi) above occurs and is continuing, the Accreted Value of and premium, if any, on all the Notes will become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or any Holders.

Holders may not enforce the Indenture or the Notes except as provided in the Indenture. The Trustee may refuse to enforce the Indenture or the Notes unless it receives indemnity or security satisfactory to it. Subject to certain limitations, Holders of a majority in principal amount at maturity of the Notes may direct the Trustee in its exercise of any trust or power. The Trustee may withhold from Holders notice of any continuing Default or Event of Default (except a Default or Event of Default in payment of Accreted Value) if it determines that withholding notice is in their interest.

13. Trustee Dealings with the Company

Subject to certain limitations set forth in the Indenture, the Trustee under the Indenture, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with and collect obligations owed to it by the Company or its Affiliates and may otherwise deal with the Company or its Affiliates with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee.

14. No Recourse Against Others

A director, officer, employee or stockholder, as such, of the Company shall not have any liability for any obligations of the Company under the Notes or the Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of or by reason of such obligations or their creation. By accepting a Note, each Holder waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for the issue of the Notes.

15. Authentication

This Note shall not be valid until an authorized signatory of the Trustee (or an authenticating agent acting on its behalf) manually signs the certificate of authentication on the other side of this Note.

16. Abbreviations

Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of a Holder or an assignee, such as TEN COM (=tenants in common), TEN ENT (=tenants by the entirety), JT TEN (=joint tenants with rights of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (=custodian) and U/G/M/A (=Uniform Gift to Minors Act).

17. CUSIP Numbers

Pursuant to a recommendation promulgated by the Committee on Uniform Security Identification Procedures the Company has caused CUSIP numbers to be printed on the Notes. No representation is made as to the accuracy of such numbers as printed on the Notes and reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers placed thereon.

Defined Terms

As used in this Note, terms defined in the Indenture are used herein as therein defined.

19. Governing Law

This Note shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.

The Company shall furnish to any Holder upon written request and without charge to the Holder a copy of the Indenture, which has in it the text of this Note in larger type. Requests may be made to:

Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. c/o Dave & Buster's, Inc. 2481 Mañana Drive Dallas, Texas 75220 Attention: Jay L. Tobin Facsimile No.: (214) 357-1536

	ASSIGNMENT FORM
To assign this Note, fill in the	form below:
I or we assign and transfer this	Note to
-	(Print or type assignee's name, address and zip code)
	(Insert assignee's soc. sec. or tax I.D. No.)
and irrevocably appoint	agent to transfer this Note on the books of the Company. The agent may substitute another to act for him.
Date:	Your Signature:
Signature Guarantee:	
	(Signature must be guaranteed)

Sign exactly as your name appears on the other side of this Note.

The signature(s) should be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution (banks, stockbrokers, savings and loan associations and credit unions with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program), pursuant to S.E.C. Rule 17Ad-15.

[TO BE ATTACHED TO GLOBAL NOTES]

SCHEDULE OF INCREASES OR DECREASES IN GLOBAL NOTE

The following increases or decreases in this Global Note have been made:

			Principal Amount	
	Amount of	Amount of	at Maturity of this	Signature of
	decrease in	increase in	Global Note	authorized
	Principal Amount	Principal Amount	following such	signatory of
Date of	at Maturity of this	at Maturity of this	decrease or	Trustee or Notes
Exchange	Global Note	Global Note	increase	Custodian

OPTION OF HOLDER TO ELECT PURCHASE

If you want to elect to have this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 3.8 or 3.10 of the Indenture, check the box:

If you want to elect to have only part of this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to <u>Section 3.8</u> or <u>3.10</u> of the Indenture, state the amount in principal amount (must be denominations of \$2,000 in principal amount at maturity or integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof): \$		
Date:	Your Signature: (Sign exactly as your name appears on the other side of the Note)	
	(sign exactly as your name appears on the other side of the Note)	
Signature Guarantee:	(C:	
	(Signature must be guaranteed)	

The signature(s) should be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution (banks, stockbrokers, savings and loan associations and credit unions with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program), pursuant to S.E.C. Rule 17Ad-15.

EXHIBIT C

FORM OF INDENTURE SUPPLEMENT TO ADD GUARANTORS TO GUARANTEE NOTES

This Supplemental Indenture and Note Guarantee, dated as of [______], 20__(this "Supplemental Indenture" or "Guarantee"), among [name of future Guarantor] (the "Guarantor"), Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. (together with its successors and assigns, the "Company")[, each other then existing Guarantor under the Indenture referred to below,]¹ and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as Trustee under the Indenture referred to below.

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Company and the Trustee have heretofore executed and delivered an Indenture, dated as of February 22, 2011 (as amended, supplemented, waived or otherwise modified, the "<u>Indenture</u>"), providing for the issuance of an unlimited aggregate principal amount of 12.25% Senior Discount Notes due 2016 of the Company (the "<u>Notes</u>");

WHEREAS, <u>Section 3.11</u> of the Indenture provides that after the Issue Date, the Company is required to cause each Restricted Subsidiary, other than a Foreign Subsidiary that Guarantees any Indebtedness of the Company, to execute and deliver to the Trustee a Supplemental Indenture and Note Guarantee pursuant to which such Guarantor shall unconditionally Guarantee, on a joint and several basis, the full and prompt payment of the Accreted Value of, and premium, if any, on, the Notes on a senior basis; and

WHEREAS, Section 9.1 of the Indenture provides that the Company and the Trustee may, without notice to or consent of any Holder of the Notes, add Guarantees with respect to the Notes;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the Guarantor, the Company and the Trustee mutually covenant and agree for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders as follows:

ARTICLE I

Definitions

1.1 As used in this Supplemental Indenture, terms defined in the Indenture or in the preamble or recital hereto are used herein as therein defined, except that the term "Holders" in this Supplemental Indenture shall refer to the term "Holders" as defined in the Indenture and the Trustee acting on behalf or for the benefit of such Holders. The words

This language is only to be included in the event that there are any existing Guarantors.

C-141

"herein," "hereof' and "hereby" and other words of similar import used in this Supplemental Indenture refer to this Supplemental Indenture as a whole and not to any particular section hereof.

ARTICLE II

Agreement to be Bound; Guarantee

- 2.1 The Guarantor hereby agrees to become a party to the Indenture as a Guarantor and as such shall have all of the rights and be subject to all of the obligations and agreements of a Guarantor under the Indenture. The Guarantor agrees to be bound by all of the provisions of the Indenture applicable to a Guarantor and to perform all of the obligations and agreements of a Guarantor under the Indenture.
- 2.2 The Guarantor hereby fully, unconditionally and irrevocably guarantees, as primary obligor and not merely as a surety, jointly and severally with each other Guarantor, to each Holder and the Trustee, the full and punctual payment when due, whether at maturity, by acceleration, by redemption or otherwise, of the Obligations pursuant to Article X of the Indenture.

ARTICLE III

Miscellaneous

3.1 All notices and other communications to the Guarantor shall be given as provided in the Indenture to the Guarantor, at its address set forth below, with a copy to the Company as provided in the Indenture for notices to the Company.

[Name of future G	uarant	or]	
[]		
[]		
[Attention:			
[Facsimile No.: ()	-]

- 3.2 Nothing expressed or mentioned herein is intended or shall be construed to give any Person, firm or corporation, other than the Holders and the Trustee, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Supplemental Indenture or the Indenture or any provision herein or therein contained.
 - 3.3 This Supplemental Indenture shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.
- 3.4 In case any provision in this Supplemental Indenture shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby and such provision shall be ineffective only to the extent of such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability.

- 3.5 Except as expressly amended hereby, the Indenture and the Notes are in all respects ratified and confirmed and all the terms, conditions and provisions thereof shall remain in full force and effect. This Supplemental Indenture shall form a part of the Indenture for all purposes, and every Holder heretofore or hereafter authenticated and delivered shall be bound hereby. The Trustee makes no representation or warranty as to the validity or sufficiency of this Supplemental Indenture or with respect to the recitals contained herein, all of which recitals are made solely by the other parties hereto.
- 3.6 The parties hereto may sign one or more copies of this Supplemental Indenture in counterparts, all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement.
- 3.7 The headings of the Articles and the sections in this Supplemental Indenture are for convenience of reference only and shall not be deemed to alter or affect the meaning or interpretation of any provisions hereof.

WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed as of the date first above written.	
	[GUARANTOR], as a Guarantor
	By: Name: Title:
	WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee
	By: Name: Title:
	DAVE & BUSTER'S PARENT, INC.

By:

Name: Title:

Exhibit 4.6 EXECUTION COPY

STOCKHOLDERS' AGREEMENT

DATED AS OF

June 1, 2010

AMONG

DAVE & BUSTER'S PARENT, INC.

AND

THE STOCKHOLDERS PARTY HERETO

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		1 ag
ARTICLE 1 DEFINI	TIONS	2
SECTION 1.01.	<u>Definitions</u>	2
ARTICLE 2 CORPC	ORATE GOVERNANCE	g
SECTION 2.01.	Composition of the Board	g
SECTION 2.02.	<u>Removal</u>	ç
SECTION 2.03.	<u>Vacancies</u>	g
SECTION 2.04.	<u>Charter or Bylaw Provisions</u>	10
SECTION 2.05.	Reimbursement of Expenses	10
SECTION 2.06.	Corporate Opportunities	10
	ICTIONS ON TRANSFER	10
SECTION 3.01.	General Restrictions on Transfer	10
SECTION 3.02.	<u>Legends</u>	11
SECTION 3.03.	<u>Permitted Transferees</u>	11
SECTION 3.04.	Restrictions on Transfers by Other Stockholders	12
SECTION 3.05.	Transfers by Oak Hill	12
	LONG RIGHTS; DRAG-ALONG RIGHTS; PREEMPTIVE RIGHTS	12
SECTION 4.01.	Tag-Along Rights	12
SECTION 4.02.	<u>Drag-Along Rights</u>	15
SECTION 4.03.	Additional Conditions to Tag-Along Sales and Drag-Along Sales	17
SECTION 4.04.	Repurchase Rights	18
SECTION 4.05.	Preemptive Rights	19
	FRATION RIGHTS	21
SECTION 5.01.	Demand Registration	21
SECTION 5.02.	Piggyback Registration	22
SECTION 5.03.	Lock-Up Agreements	23
SECTION 5.04.	Registration Procedures	24
SECTION 5.05.	Indemnification by the Company	27
SECTION 5.06.	Indemnification by the Participating Stockholders	27
SECTION 5.07.	Conduct of Indemnification Proceedings	28

i

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

		Pag
SECTION 5.08.	<u>Contribution</u>	29
SECTION 5.09.	Participation in Public Offering	30
SECTION 5.10.	Other Indemnification	30
SECTION 5.11.	Cooperation by the Company	30
SECTION 5.12.	No Transfer of Registration Rights	30
SECTION 5.13.	S-8 Registration Following IPO	30
ARTICLE 6 CONFI	IDENTIAL INFORMATION AND RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS	31
SECTION 6.01.	<u>Confidentiality</u>	31
SECTION 6.02.	Conflicting Agreements	32
ARTICLE 7 MISCE	ELLANEOUS	32
SECTION 7.01.	Binding Effect; Assignability; Benefit	32
SECTION 7.02.	Notices	32
SECTION 7.03.	Waiver; Amendment; Termination	34
SECTION 7.04.	Fees and Expenses	34
SECTION 7.05.	Governing Law	34
SECTION 7.06.	<u>Jurisdiction</u>	34
SECTION 7.07.	Waiver of Jury Trial	35
SECTION 7.08.	Specific Enforcement; Cumulative Remedies	35
SECTION 7.09.	Entire Agreement	35
SECTION 7.10.	<u>Spouses</u>	35
SECTION 7.11.	<u>Severability</u>	36
SECTION 7.12.	Counterparts; Effectiveness	36
SECTION 7.13.	Representatives	36

STOCKHOLDERS' AGREEMENT (this "Agreement")

dated as of June 1, 2010 among:

- (i) Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. (f/k/a Games Acquisition Corp.), a Delaware corporation (the "Company");
- (ii) Oak Hill Capital Partners III, L.P. and Oak Hill Capital Management Partners III, L.P. (collectively, "Oak Hill");
- (iii) the individuals named as Additional Stockholders on the signature pages hereto, and the individuals who become a party to this Agreement as Additional Stockholders after the date hereof pursuant to the terms hereof (collectively, as listed on <u>Schedule A</u> hereto, which may be amended by the Company to reflect changes in the Additional Stockholders from time to time, each an "Additional Stockholder" and collectively, the "Additional Stockholders"); and

the individuals named as Management Stockholders on the signature pages hereto, and the individuals who are members of management and become a party to this Agreement after the date hereof pursuant to the terms hereof (collectively, as listed on <u>Schedule A</u> hereto, which may be amended by the Company to reflect changes in the Management Stockholders from time to time, each a "*Management Stockholder*" and collectively, the "*Management Stockholders*").

If Oak Hill shall hereafter Transfer any of its Company Securities to any of its respective Permitted Transferees (as such terms are defined below), the term "Oak Hill" shall mean Oak Hill and such Permitted Transferees, taken individually and together, and any right, obligation or action that may be exercised or taken at the election of Oak Hill may be exercised or taken at the election of Oak Hill.

If any Additional Stockholder shall hereafter Transfer any of his or her Company Securities to any of his or her Permitted Transferees, the term "Additional Stockholder" as applied to such Additional Stockholder shall mean such Additional Stockholder and his or her Permitted Transferees, taken individually and together, and any right, obligation or other action that may be exercised or taken at the election of such Additional Stockholder and his or her Permitted Transferees.

If any Management Stockholder shall hereafter Transfer any of his or her Company Securities to any of his or her Permitted Transferees, the term "Management Stockholder" as applied to such Management Stockholder shall mean such Management Stockholder and his or her Permitted Transferees, taken individually and together, and any right, obligation or other action that may be exercised or taken at the election of such Management Stockholder may be exercised or taken at the election of such Management Stockholder and his or her Permitted Transferees.

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Company has been formed for the purpose of acquiring Dave & Buster's Holdings, Inc. ("D&B"), pursuant to a Stock Purchase Agreement, dated as of May 2, 2010 (as the same may be amended, modified or otherwise supplemented from time to time, the "Purchase Agreement"), by and among D&B, the Company and certain other parties thereto;

WHEREAS, it is the intention of the parties hereto to enter into this Agreement to govern certain of their rights, duties and obligations after the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Stock Purchase Agreement;

NOW, THEREFORE, for good and valuable consideration the sufficiency and adequacy of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

SECTION 1.01. Definitions.

- (a) The following terms, as used herein, have the following meanings:
- "Affiliate" means, with respect to any Person, any other Person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by or under common control with such Person; provided that no securityholder of the Company shall be deemed an Affiliate of any other securityholder solely by reason of an investment in the Company. For the purpose of this definition, the term "control" (including, with correlative meanings, the terms "controlling", "controlled by" and "under common control with"), as used with respect to any Person, shall mean the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise.
- "Aggregate Ownership" means, with respect to any Stockholder or group of Stockholders, the total number of the relevant class of Company Securities owned (without duplication) by such Stockholder or group of Stockholders as of the date of such calculation, calculated on a Fully-Diluted basis.
 - "Board" means the board of directors of the Company.
- "Business Day" means any day except a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in New York City are authorized by law to close.
 - "Bylaws" means the bylaws of the Company, as the same may be amended from time to time.

- "Change of Control" has the meaning set forth in the Plan.
- "Charter" means the Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, as the same may be amended from time to time.
- "Common Shares" means shares of Common Stock.
- "Common Stock" means the Company's common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, and any stock into which such Common Stock may thereafter be converted, changed, reclassified or exchanged.
- "Company Securities" means (i) the Common Stock, (ii) any preferred stock, (iii) any other common stock issued by the Company and (iv) any securities convertible into or exchangeable for, or options, warrants or other rights to acquire, Common Stock or any other common stock issued by the Company.
- "Drag-Along Portion" means, with respect to any Other Stockholder in a Drag-Along Sale (as defined in Section 4.02), the Aggregate Ownership of the relevant class of Company Securities held by such Other Stockholder multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the aggregate number of that class of Company Securities proposed to be sold by the Drag-Along Seller (as defined in Section 4.02) in the applicable Drag-Along Sale and the denominator of which is the Aggregate Ownership of that class of Company Securities held by the Drag-Along Seller at such time.
 - "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
 - "Fair Market Value" with respect to the Company Securities as of any date of determination, means:
 - (i) \$1,000 per share of Common Stock as of the date hereof;
- (ii) if the Company Securities are listed or admitted to trading on a national securities exchange in the United States or reported through The Nasdaq Stock Market ("Nasdaq") then the closing sale price on such exchange or Nasdaq on such date or, if no trading occurred or quotations were available on such date, then the closest preceding date on which such Company Securities were traded or quoted; or
- (iii) if not so listed or reported but a regular, active public market for the Company Securities exists (as determined in the sole discretion of the Board, whose discretion shall be conclusive and binding), then the average of the closing bid and ask quotations per Company Security in the over-the-counter market for such Company Securities in the United States on such date or, if no such quotations are available on such date, then on the closest date preceding such date. For purposes of the foregoing, a market in which trading is sporadic and the ask quotations generally exceed the bid quotations by more than fifteen percent (15%) shall not be deemed to be a "regular, active public market."

If the Board determines that a regular, active public market does not exist for the Company Securities, the Board shall determine the Fair Market Value of the Company Securities in its good faith judgment.

"FINRA" means the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority.

"Fully-Diluted" means, with respect to any class of Company Securities, all outstanding shares and all shares issuable in respect of securities convertible into or exchangeable for such shares, all stock appreciation rights, options, warrants and other rights to purchase or subscribe for such class of Company Securities or securities convertible into or exchangeable for such class of Company Securities; provided that if any of the foregoing stock appreciation rights, options, warrants or other rights to purchase or subscribe for such class of Company Securities are subject to vesting, the Company Securities subject to vesting shall be included in the definition of "Fully-Diluted" only upon and to the extent of such vesting.

"group of Stockholders" means a "group" of Stockholders, as such term would be interpreted under Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act.

"Initial Ownership" means, with respect to any Stockholder or group of Stockholders, the Aggregate Ownership by such Stockholder or group of Stockholders as of the date hereof (or, in the case of any Other Stockholder who becomes a party to this Agreement after the date hereof, as of the date of joinder to or entry of such Other Stockholder into this Agreement), in each case taking into account any stock split, stock dividend, reverse stock split or similar event.

"Initial Public Offering" means the first Public Offering of Common Stock after the date hereof with aggregate gross proceeds to the Company and all selling stockholders in an amount equal to or greater than \$50 million.

"Other Stockholders" means all Stockholders other than Oak Hill.

"Permitted Transferee" means, (i) with respect to any Stockholder who is an individual, any spouse, lineal descendant, sibling, parent, heir, executor, administrator, testamentary trustee, legatee or beneficiary of such Stockholder or a trust, the beneficiaries of which, or a corporation or partnership, the shareholders or partners of which, include only such Stockholder and any spouse, lineal descendant, sibling, parent or heir of such Stockholder, (ii) with respect to any Stockholder that is an entity, any general or limited partner, member, shareholder or Affiliate of such Stockholder that is a trust the beneficiaries of which include only such general or limited partner, member, shareholder or Affiliate and (iii) with respect to any Stockholder that is a trust whose beneficiaries consist of one or more of the spouse, lineal descendant, sibling, parent, heir, executor, administrator, testamentary trustee, legatee or testamentary beneficiary of the settlor of such trust, any beneficiary of that trust or any other trust for the benefit of one or more of such beneficiaries.

"Person" means an individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association, trust or other entity or organization, including a government or political subdivision or an agency or instrumentality thereof.

"Plan" means the Company 2010 Management Incentive Plan.

"Pro Rata Share" means, for each Stockholder and any proposed issuance of any class of Company Securities with respect to which each such Stockholder shall be entitled to exercise his or her rights under Section 4.05, the fraction that results from dividing (A) such Stockholder's Aggregate Ownership of Company Securities by (B) the total number of shares of Company Securities then outstanding and owned by all Stockholders (immediately before giving effect to such issuance), calculated on a Fully-Diluted Basis.

"Public Offering" means an underwritten public offering of Company Securities pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act, other than pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-4 or Form S-8 or any similar or successor form.

"Registrable Securities" means, at any time, any Company Securities held by any Stockholder until (i) a registration statement covering such Company Securities has been declared effective by the SEC and such Company Securities have been disposed of pursuant to such effective registration statement, (ii) such Company Securities are sold under circumstances in which all of the applicable conditions of Rule 144 (or any similar provisions then in force) under the Securities Act are met or (iii) such Company Securities are otherwise Transferred, the Company has delivered a new certificate or other evidence of ownership for such Company Securities not bearing the legend required pursuant to this Agreement and such Company Securities may be resold without subsequent registration under the Securities Act.

"Registration Expenses" means any and all expenses incident to the performance of or compliance with any registration or marketing of securities, including all (i) registration and filing fees, and all other fees and expenses payable in connection with the listing of securities on any securities exchange or automated interdealer quotation system, (ii) fees and expenses of compliance with any securities or "blue sky" laws (including reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel in connection with "blue sky" qualifications of the securities registered), (iii) expenses in connection with the preparation, printing, mailing and delivery of any registration statements, prospectuses and other documents in connection therewith and any amendments or supplements thereto, (iv) security engraving and printing expenses, (v) internal expenses of the Company (including, without limitation, all salaries and expenses of fits officers and employees performing legal or accounting duties), (vi) reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company and customary fees and expenses for independent certified public accountants retained by the Company (including the expenses relating to any comfort letters or costs associated with the delivery by independent certified public accountants of any comfort letters), (vii) reasonable fees and expenses of any special

experts retained by the Company in connection with such registration, (viii) reasonable fees and out-of-pocket expenses of counsel to the Stockholders participating in the offering selected (A) by Oak Hill, in the case of any offering in which Oak Hill participates, or (B) in any other case, by the Stockholders holding the majority of the Registrable Securities to be sold for the account of all Stockholders in the offering, (ix) fees and expenses in connection with any review by FINRA of the underwriting arrangements or other terms of the offering, and all fees and expenses of any "qualified independent underwriter," including the fees and expenses of any counsel thereto, (x) fees and disbursements of underwriters customarily paid by issuers or sellers of securities, but excluding any underwriting fees, discounts and commissions attributable to the sale of Registrable Securities, (xi) costs of printing and producing any agreements among underwriters, underwriting agreements, any "blue sky" or legal investment memoranda and any selling agreements and other documents in connection with the offering, sale or delivery of the Registrable Securities, (xii) transfer agents' and registrars' fees and expenses and the fees and expense of any other agent or trustee appointed in connection with such offering, (xiii) expenses relating to any analyst or investor presentations or any "road shows" undertaken in connection with the registration, marketing or selling of the Registrable Securities and (xiv) fees and expenses payable in connection with any ratings of the Registrable Securities, including expenses relating to any presentations to rating agencies.

- "Rule 144" means Rule 144 (or any successor provisions) under the Securities Act.
- "SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.
- "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
- "Stockholder" means each Person (other than the Company) who, at any relevant determination date, shall be a party to or bound by this Agreement (as may be amended from time to time) so long as such Person shall "beneficially own" (as such term is defined in Rule 13d-3 of the Exchange Act) any Company Securities.
- "Subsidiary" means, with respect to any Person, any entity of which securities or other ownership interests having ordinary voting power to elect a majority of the board of directors or other persons performing similar functions are at the time directly or indirectly owned by such Person.
- "*Tag-Along Portion*" means, for any Tagging Person in a Tag-Along Sale, the maximum number of Company Securities proposed to be sold by the applicable Tag-Along Seller in such Tag-Along Sale *multiplied by* the Tag-Along Pro Rata Share.
- "Tag-Along Pro Rata Share" means a fraction, the numerator of which is the Aggregate Ownership of Company Securities held by the Tagging Person immediately prior to such Tag-Along Sale and the denominator of which is the Aggregate Ownership of Company Securities held by all Stockholders at such time.

"Third Party" means a prospective purchaser of Company Securities in a bona fide arm's-length transaction from a Stockholder, other than a Permitted Transferee or other Affiliate of such Stockholder.

"Transfer" means, with respect to any Company Securities, (i) when used as a verb, to sell, assign, dispose of, exchange, pledge, encumber, hypothecate or otherwise transfer such Company Securities or any participation or interest therein, whether directly or indirectly, or agree or commit to do any of the foregoing and (ii) when used as a noun, a direct or indirect sale, assignment, disposition, exchange, pledge, encumbrance, hypothecation, or other transfer of such Company Securities or any participation or interest therein or any agreement or commitment to do any of the foregoing.

(b) Each of the following terms is defined in the Section set forth opposite such term:

TERM	SECTION
Additional Stockholder	Preamble
Agreement	Preamble
Company	Recitals
Confidential Information	6.01(c)
Damages	5.05
Demand Registration	5.01(a)
Drag-Along Rights	4.02(a)
Drag-Along Sale	4.02(a)
Drag-Along Sale Notice	4.02(b)
Drag-Along Sale Notice Period	4.02(b)
Drag-Along Sale Price	4.02(b)
Drag-Along Seller	4.02(a)
Drag-Along Transferee	4.02(a)
Excess Portion	4.01(d)
Excess Shares	4.05(c)
Excluded Securities	4.05(a)
Full Participating Stockholder	4.05(c)
Full Participating Tagging Person	4.01(d)
Indemnified Party	5.07
Indemnifying Party	5.07
Inspectors	5.04(g)
Issuance Notice	4.05(a)
Lock-Up Period	5.03
Management Stockholder	Recitals
Maximum Offering Size	5.01(e)
Oak Hill	Recitals
Piggyback Registration	5.02(a)
Records	5.04(g)
Replacement Nominee	2.03(a)

TERM Additional Stockholder Agreement	Preamble Preamble
Requesting Stockholder	5.01(a)
Stock Purchase Agreement	Recitals
Tag Along Date	4.01(e)
Tag-Along Notice	4.01(a)
Tag-Along Notice Period	4.01(a)
Tag-Along Offer	4.01(a)
Tag-Along Response Notice	4.01(a)
Tag-Along Right	4.01(a)
Tag-Along Sale	4.01(a)
Tag-Along Seller	4.01(a)
Tagging Person	4.01(a)
Terminated Stockholder	4.04(a)
Termination Date	4.04(d)
Termination Event	4.04(a)
Termination Price	4.04(a)
Termination Securities	4.04(a)
Third Party Stockholder	5.02
Unwinding Event	

(c) Other Definitional and Interpretive Matters. Unless otherwise expressly provided, for purposes of this Agreement, the following rules of interpretation shall apply:

<u>Calculation of Time Period</u>. When calculating the period of time before which, within which or following which any act is to be done or step taken pursuant to this Agreement, the date that is the reference date in calculating such period shall be excluded. If the last day of such period is a non-Business Day, the period in question shall end on the next succeeding Business Day.

<u>Dollars</u>. Any reference in this Agreement to \$ shall mean U.S. dollars.

Exhibits/Schedules. The Exhibits and Schedules to this Agreement are hereby incorporated and made a part hereof and are an integral part of this Agreement. All Exhibits, Annexes and Schedules annexed hereto or referred to herein are hereby incorporated in and made a part of this Agreement as if set forth in full herein. Any capitalized terms used in any Schedule, Annex or Exhibit but not otherwise defined therein shall be defined as set forth in this Agreement.

Gender and Number. Any reference in this Agreement to gender shall include all genders, and words imparting the singular number only shall include the plural and vice versa.

Headings. The provision of a Table of Contents, the division of this Agreement into Articles, Sections and other subdivisions and the insertion of headings are for convenience of reference only and shall not affect or be utilized in construing or interpreting this Agreement. All references in this Agreement to any "Section" are to the corresponding Section of this Agreement unless otherwise specified.

Herein. The words such as "herein," "hereinafter," "hereof," and "hereunder" refer to this Agreement as a whole and not merely to a subdivision in which such words appear unless the context otherwise requires.

ARTICLE 2 CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

SECTION 2.01. Composition of the Board.

- (a) The Board of the Company shall initially consist of seven (7) directors designated by Oak Hill, one of which shall initially be the Chief Executive Officer of the Company.
- (b) Each Stockholder agrees that, if at any time it is then entitled to vote for the election of directors to the Board, it shall vote all of its Company Securities that are entitled to vote or execute proxies or written consents, as the case may be, and take all other necessary action (including causing the Company to call a special meeting of Stockholders) in order to ensure that the composition of the Board is as set forth in this <u>Section 2.01</u>.
- (c) The Company agrees to cause each individual designated pursuant to Section 2.01(a) or 2.03 to be nominated to serve as a director on the Board, and to take all other necessary actions (including calling a special meeting of the Board and/or Stockholders) to ensure that the composition of the Board is as set forth in this Section 2.01.
- SECTION 2.02. <u>Removal</u>. Each Stockholder agrees that, if at any time it is then entitled to vote for the removal of directors from the Board, it shall not vote any of its Company Securities in favor of the removal of any director who shall have been designated by Oak Hill pursuant to <u>Section 2.01</u>, unless Oak Hill shall have consented to such removal in writing; *provided* that if Oak Hill shall request in writing the removal, with or without cause, of such director, such Stockholder shall vote all its Company Securities that are entitled to vote in favor of such removal.

SECTION 2.03. <u>Vacancies</u>. If, as a result of death, disability, retirement, resignation, removal or otherwise, there shall exist or occur any vacancy on the Board:

(a) Oak Hill may designate another individual (the "Replacement Nominee") to fill such vacancy and serve as a director on the Board; and

- (b) each Stockholder then entitled to vote for the election of directors to the Board agrees that it shall vote all of its Company Securities that are entitled to vote or execute proxies or written consents, as the case may be, in order to ensure that the Replacement Nominee be elected to the Board.
- SECTION 2.04. <u>Charter or Bylaw Provisions</u>. Each Stockholder agrees to vote all of its Company Securities that are entitled to vote or execute proxies or written consents, as the case may be, and to take all other actions necessary, to ensure that the Company's Charter and Bylaws (a) facilitate, and do not at any time conflict with, any provision of this Agreement and (b) permit each Stockholder to receive the benefits to which each such Stockholder is entitled under this Agreement.
- SECTION 2.05. <u>Reimbursement of Expenses</u>. Directors will not be entitled to compensation for service on the Board but the Company will pay all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the members of the Board in connection with traveling to and from and attending meetings of the Board and while conducting business at the request of the Company.
- SECTION 2.06. <u>Corporate Opportunities</u>. The parties also acknowledge that Oak Hill and its Affiliates have or may have interests in the same, related or competitive business areas as those engaged in by the Company and its Subsidiaries. For the avoidance of doubt, Oak Hill and its Affiliates shall be free to pursue other investment opportunities in such business areas without offering those opportunities to the Company.

ARTICLE 3 RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER

SECTION 3.01. General Restrictions on Transfer.

- (a) Each Stockholder understands and agrees that the Company Securities held by it on the date hereof have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act and are restricted securities under the Securities and regulations promulgated thereunder. Each Stockholder agrees that it shall not Transfer any Company Securities (or solicit any offers in respect of any Transfer of any Company Securities), except in compliance with the Securities Act, any other applicable securities or "blue sky" laws and any other restrictions on Transfer contained in this Agreement. Prior to an Initial Public Offering, no Stockholder shall Transfer any Company Securities to any Person if such Transfer would result in adverse regulatory consequences to the Company.
- (b) Any attempt to Transfer any Company Securities not in compliance with this Agreement shall be null and void, and the Company shall not, and shall cause any transfer agent not to, give any effect in the Company's stock records to such attempted Transfer.

SECTION 3.02. Legends.

(a) In addition to any other legend that may be required, each certificate for Company Securities issued to any Stockholder shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

"THIS SECURITY HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR ANY FOREIGN OR STATE SECURITIES LAWS AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD EXCEPT IN COMPLIANCE THEREWITH. THIS SECURITY IS ALSO SUBJECT TO ADDITIONAL RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER AS SET FORTH IN THE STOCKHOLDERS' AGREEMENT DATED AS OF JUNE 1, 2010, COPIES OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED UPON REQUEST FROM DAVE & BUSTER'S PARENT, INC. OR ANY SUCCESSOR THERETO."

(b) If any Company Securities shall cease to be Registrable Securities under clause (i) of the definition thereof, the Company, upon the written request of the holder thereof, shall issue to such holder a new certificate evidencing such Company Securities without the first sentence of the legend required by Section 3.02(a) endorsed thereon. If any Company Securities are sold under clause (ii) or clause (iii) of the definition of Registrable Securities, the Company may request that the holder provide an opinion of legal counsel reasonably acceptable to the Company stating that such Company Securities are freely transferable under the Securities Act, and if it requests and receives such opinion, the Company shall issue to such holder a new certificate evidencing such Company Securities without the first sentence of the legend required by Section 3.02(a) endorsed thereon. If any Company Securities cease to be subject to any and all restrictions on Transfer and all other obligations set forth in this Agreement, the Company, upon the written request of the holder thereof, shall issue to such holder a new certificate evidencing such Company Securities without the second sentence of the legend required by Section 3.02(a) endorsed thereon.

SECTION 3.03. Permitted Transferees.

(a) Subject to Section 3.01, any Stockholder may at any time Transfer any or all of its Company Securities to a Permitted Transferee without the consent of any Person and without compliance with Sections 4.01 and 4.02, as the case may be, so long as (a) such Permitted Transferee shall have agreed in writing to be bound by the terms of this Agreement by executing a joinder agreement in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto; (b) the Transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act, any other applicable securities or "blue sky" laws and any other restrictions on Transfer contained in this Agreement; and (c) the Transfer does not trigger any obligation to register any Company Securities under Section 12(g) of the Securities Act. Such Stockholder must give written prior notice to the Company of any proposed Transfer to a Permitted Transferee, including the identity of such proposed Permitted Transferee and such other information reasonably requested by the Company to ensure compliance with the terms of this

Agreement and the Company shall be entitled to condition any such Transfer on receipt of an opinion of counsel reasonably acceptable to the Company that such Transfer is exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

- (b) If, while a Permitted Transferee holds any Company Securities a Permitted Transferee ceases to qualify as a Permitted Transferee in relation to the initial transferor Stockholder from whom or which such Permitted Transferee or any previous Permitted Transferee of such initial transferor Stockholder received such shares (an "Unwinding Event"), then the relevant initial transferor Stockholder:
 - (i) shall forthwith notify the other Stockholders and the Company of the pending occurrence of such Unwinding Event; and
 - (ii) shall take all actions necessary, prior to such Unwinding Event, to effect a Transfer of all the Company Securities held by the relevant Permitted Transferee either back to such Stockholder or, pursuant to this <u>Section 3.03</u>, to another Person which qualifies as a Permitted Transferee of such initial transferring Stockholder.
- SECTION 3.04. <u>Restrictions on Transfers by Other Stockholders</u>. Prior to the Initial Public Offering, no Other Stockholder may Transfer any of his Company Securities except to a Permitted Transferee in compliance with <u>Section 3.03</u> or in a Transfer of Company Securities in a Tag-Along Sale or Drag-Along Sale pursuant to <u>Sections 4.01</u> or <u>4.02</u>.
- SECTION 3.05. <u>Transfers by Oak Hill</u>. Prior to the Initial Public Offering, Oak Hill may at any time Transfer any Company Securities to a Permitted Transferee in compliance with <u>Section 3.03</u> or to any other Person subject to compliance with <u>Sections 4.01</u> or <u>4.02</u> to the extent applicable.

ARTICLE 4 TAG-ALONG RIGHTS; DRAG-ALONG RIGHTS; PREEMPTIVE RIGHTS

SECTION 4.01. Tag-Along Rights.

- (a) Subject to Sections 4.01(g) and 4.03, if Oak Hill (the "Tag-Along Seller") proposes to Transfer more than ten percent (10%) of its Company Securities to any Third Party or Third Parties (a "Tag-Along Sale"),
 - (i) the Tag-Along Seller shall provide each Other Stockholder written notice of the terms and conditions of such proposed Transfer ("Tag-Along Notice") and offer each Other Stockholder the opportunity to participate in such Transfer in accordance with this Section 4.01, and

(ii) each Other Stockholder may elect, at its option, to participate in the proposed Transfer in accordance with this <u>Section 4.01</u> (each such electing Other Stockholder, a "*Tagging Person*").

The Tag-Along Notice shall identify the number and class of Company Securities proposed to be sold by the Tag-Along Seller and all other Company Securities subject to the offer ("*Tag-Along Offer*"), the consideration for which the Transfer is proposed to be made, and all other material terms and conditions of the Tag-Along Offer, including the form of the proposed agreement, if any, and a firm offer by the proposed Third Party transferee to purchase Company Securities from the Stockholders in accordance with this <u>Section 4.01</u>.

From the date of its receipt of the Tag-Along Notice, each Tagging Person shall have the right (a "Tag-Along Right"), exercisable by notice ("Tag-Along Response Notice") given to the Tag-Along Seller within ten (10) Business Days after its receipt of the Tag-Along Notice (the "Tag-Along Notice Period"), to request and require that the Tag-Along Seller include in the proposed Transfer up to the number of Company Securities constituting its Tag-Along Portion of Company Securities and the Tag-Along Seller shall include the number of Company Securities proposed to be Transferred by the Tag-Along Seller as set forth in the Tag-Along Notice, reduced by the aggregate number of Company Securities to be sold by all Tagging Persons. Each Tag-Along Response Notice shall include wire transfer instructions for payment of the purchase price for the Company Securities to be sold in such Tag-Along Sale. Each Tagging Person that exercises its Tag-Along Rights hereunder shall deliver to the Tag-Along Seller, with its Tag-Along Response Notice, the certificate or certificates representing the Company Securities of such Tagging Person to be included in the Tag-Along Sale, together with a limited power-of-attomey authorizing the Tag-Along Seller to Transfer such Company Securities on the terms set forth in the Tag-Along Notice. Delivery of the Tag-Along Response Notice with such certificates and limited power-of-attomey shall constitute an irrevocable acceptance of the Tag-Along Offer by such Tagging Persons.

If, at the end of a 120-day period after the Tag-Along Date (which 120-day period shall be extended if any of the transactions contemplated by the Tag-Along Offer are subject to regulatory approval until the expiration of five (5) Business Days after all such approvals have been received, but in no event later than 180 days following the Tag-Along Date by the Tag-Along Seller), the Tag-Along Seller has not completed the Transfer of all such Company Securities on substantially the same terms and conditions set forth in the Tag-Along Notice, the Tag-Along Seller shall (i) promptly return to each Tagging Person the limited power-of-attorney (and all copies thereof) together with all certificates representing the Company Securities that such Tagging Person delivered for Transfer pursuant to this Section 4.01(a) and any other documents in the possession of the Tag-Along Seller executed by the Tagging Persons in connection with the proposed Tag-Along Sale, and (ii) not conduct any Transfer of Company Securities without again complying with this Section 4.01(a).

- (b) Concurrently with the consummation of the Tag-Along Sale, the Tag-Along Seller shall (i) notify the Tagging Persons thereof, (ii) remit or cause to be remitted to the Tagging Persons the total consideration to be paid at the closing of the Tag-Along Sale for the Company Securities of the Tagging Persons Transferred pursuant thereto, with the cash portion of the purchase price paid by wire transfer of immediately available funds in accordance with the wire transfer instructions in the applicable Tag-Along Response Notices and (iii) promptly after the consummation of such Tag-Along Sale, furnish such other evidence of the completion and the date of completion of such Transfer and the terms thereof as may be reasonably requested by the Tagging Persons.
- (c) If at the termination of the Tag-Along Notice Period any Other Stockholder shall not have elected to participate in the Tag-Along Sale, such Other Stockholder shall be deemed to have waived its rights under <u>Section 4.01(a)</u> with respect to, and only with respect to, the Transfer of its Company Securities pursuant to such Tag-Along Sale.
- (d) If (i) any Other Stockholder declines to exercise its Tag-Along Rights or (ii) any Tagging Person elects to exercise its Tag-Along Rights with respect to less than such Tagging Person's Tag-Along Portion (the "Excess Portion"), the Tag-Along Seller shall notify the Tagging Persons who desire to sell their Tag-Along Portion (but not less than such amount) (a "Fully Participating Tagging Person") and the Tag-Along Seller and any Fully Participating Tagging Person shall be entitled to Transfer, pursuant to the Tag-Along Offer, in addition to any Company Securities already being Transferred, a number of Company Securities held by it equal to the product of (i) the Excess Portion and (ii) a fraction, the numerator of which is the Aggregate Ownership of Company Securities of the Tag-Along Seller or Fully Participating Tagging Person, as the case may be, and the denominator of which is equal to the sum of the Aggregate Ownership of Company Securities of the Tag-Along Seller and all Fully Participating Tagging Persons.
- (e) The Tag-Along Seller shall Transfer, on behalf of itself and any Tagging Person, the Company Securities subject to the Tag-Along Offer and elected to be Transferred on the terms and conditions set forth in the Tag-Along Notice within 120 days (or such longer period as extended under Section 4.01(a)) of the date on which all Tag-Along Rights shall have been waived, exercised or expired (the "Tag-Along Date").
- (f) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Section 4.01, there shall be no liability on the part of the Tag-Along Seller to the Tagging Persons (other than the obligation to return any certificates evidencing Company Securities and limited powers- of-attorney received by the Tag-Along Seller) if the Transfer of Company Securities pursuant to Section 4.01 is not consummated for whatever reason. The decision to effect a Transfer of Company Securities pursuant to this Section 4.01 by the Tag-Along Seller is in the sole and absolute discretion of the Tag-Along Seller.
- (g) The provisions of this Section 4.01 shall not apply to any Transfer of Company Securities: (i) to any Permitted Transferees of the Tag-Along Seller, (ii) in a

Drag-Along Sale for which the Drag-Along Seller shall have elected to exercise its rights under <u>Section 4.02</u> or (iii) in the Initial Public Offering. The provisions of this <u>Section 4.01</u> shall terminate upon the consummation of the Initial Public Offering.

SECTION 4.02. Drag-Along Rights.

- (a) Subject to Sections 4.02(g) and 4.03, if Oak Hill (the "Drag-Along Seller") proposes to Transfer (not including, however, any pledge, encumbrance or hypothecation) any shares of any class of Company Securities that results in a Change of Control (i) to any Third Party or Parties or (ii) to any Person in connection with a bona fide reorganization or restructuring of the Company as determined by the Board so long as each Stockholder in the Company maintains their proportionate economic and voting interest in the capital stock (or equivalent securities) of the successor entity to the Company (the "Drag-Along Transferee") in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, and (any such Transfer, a "Drag-Along Sale"), the Drag-Along Seller may at its option require each Other Stockholder to Transfer the Drag-Along Portion of the class of Company Securities ("Drag-Along Rights") then held by such Other Stockholder, and (subject to and at the closing of the Drag-Along Sale) to exercise such number of options for Common Shares held by such Other Stockholder as is required in order that a sufficient number of Common Shares are available to Transfer the relevant Drag-Along Portion of Company Securities held by each such Other Stockholder, (i) for the same consideration per share or unit of the relevant class of Company Securities, (ii) in cash, notes, and/or marketable securities, and (iii) otherwise on the same terms and conditions as the Drag-Along Seller; provided that any Other Stockholder that holds options the exercise price per share of which is greater than the per share price at which the Common Shares are to be Transferred to the Drag-Along Transferee, if required by the Drag-Along Seller to exercise such options, may, in place of such exercise, submit to irrevocable cancellation thereof without any liability for payment of any exercise price with respect thereto. If the Drag-Along Sale is not consummated with respect to any Common Shares acquired upon exercise of such options, or the Drag-Alon
- (b) The Drag-Along Seller shall provide notice of such Drag-Along Sale to the Other Stockholders (a "*Drag-Along Sale Notice*") not later than twenty (20) Business Days prior to the proposed Drag-Along Sale. The Drag-Along Sale Notice shall identify the Drag-Along Transferee, the number of Company Securities subject to the Drag-Along Sale, the consideration for which a Transfer is proposed to be made (the "*Drag-Along Sale Price*") and all other material terms and conditions of the Drag-Along Sale. The number of Company Securities to be sold by each Other Stockholder shall be the Drag-Along Portion of the class of Company Securities that such Other Stockholder owns. Each Other Stockholder shall be required to participate in the Drag-Along Sale on the terms and conditions as the Drag-Along Seller is participating as set forth in the Drag-Along Sale Notice and to tender the Drag-Along Portion of its Company Securities as set forth below. The price payable in such Transfer shall be the Drag-Along Sale Price. Not later than ten (10) Business Days after the date of the Drag-Along Sale Notice (the

"Drag-Along Sale Notice Period"), each of the Other Stockholders shall deliver to a representative of the Drag-Along Seller designated in the Drag-Along Sale Notice the certificates and other applicable instruments representing the Company Securities of such Other Stockholder to be included in the Drag-Along Sale, together with a limited power-of-attorney authorizing the Drag-Along Seller or such representative to Transfer such Company Securities on the terms set forth in the Drag-Along Notice and wire transfer instructions for payment of the cash portion of the consideration to be received in such Drag-Along Sale, or, if such delivery is not permitted by applicable law, an unconditional agreement to deliver such Company Securities pursuant to this Section 4.02(b) at the closing for such Drag-Along Sale against delivery to such Other Stockholder of the consideration therefore. If an Other Stockholder should fail to deliver to the Drag-Along Seller the limited power-of-attorney referenced therein, then such Other Stockholder hereby grants hereunder to the Company and any representative designated by the Board without further action by such Other Stockholder a limited irrevocable power of attorney hereunder to effect such Drag-Along Sale on behalf of such Other Stockholder, which power of attorney shall be deemed to be coupled with an interest. If an Other Stockholder should fail to deliver such certificates to the Drag-Along Seller and the Drag-Along Sale is consummated, the Company shall cause the books and records of the Company to show that such Company Securities are bound by the provisions of this Section 4.02(b) and that such Company Securities shall be Transferred to the Drag-Along Transferee immediately upon surrender for Transfer by the holder thereof.

(c) The Drag-Along Seller shall have a period of 120 days from the date of receipt of the Drag-Along Sale Notice to consummate the Drag-Along Sale on the terms and conditions set forth in such Drag-Along Sale Notice, provided that, if such Drag-Along Sale is subject to regulatory approval, such 120-day period shall be extended until the expiration of five (5) Business Days after all such approvals have been received, but in no event later than 180 days following the date of receipt of the Drag-Along Sale Notice. If the Drag-Along Sale shall not have been consummated during such period, the Drag-Along Seller shall promptly return to each of the Other Stockholders any limited power-of-attorney (and all copies thereof) and all certificates and other applicable instruments representing Company Securities that such Other Stockholders delivered for Transfer pursuant hereto, together with any other documents in the possession of the Drag-Along Seller executed by the Other Stockholders in connection with such proposed Transfer, and all the restrictions on Transfer contained in this Agreement or otherwise applicable at such time with respect to such Company Securities owned by the Other Stockholders shall again be in effect.

(d) Concurrently with the consummation of the Drag-Along Sale, the Drag-Along Seller shall give notice thereof to the Other Stockholders, shall remit or cause to be remitted to each of the Other Stockholders that have surrendered their certificates and other applicable instruments the total consideration to be paid at the closing of the Drag-Along Sale (the cash portion of which is to be paid by wire transfer of immediately available funds in accordance with such Other Stockholder's wire transfer instructions) for the Company Securities Transferred pursuant hereto and shall furnish such other evidence of the completion and time of completion of such Transfer as may be reasonably requested by such Other Stockholders.

- (e) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Section 4.02, there shall be no liability on the part of the Drag-Along Seller to the Other Stockholders (other than the obligation to return any limited power-of-attorney and the certificates and other applicable instruments representing Company Securities received by the Drag-Along Seller) if the Transfer of Company Securities pursuant to this Section 4.02 is not consummated for whatever reason, regardless of whether the Drag-Along Seller has delivered a Drag-Along Sale Notice. The decision to effect a Transfer of Company Securities pursuant to this Section 4.02 by the Drag-Along Seller is in the sole and absolute discretion of the Drag-Along Seller.
- (f) A Drag-Along Sale may also be affected by a merger or other corporate transaction and each Stockholder agrees to vote his, her or its Company Securities that are entitled to vote or execute proxies or written consents, as the case may be, and to take all other actions necessary in order to approve the consummation of the Drag-Along Sale.
 - (g) The provisions of this Section 4.02 shall terminate upon the consummation of the Initial Public Offering.
- SECTION 4.03. <u>Additional Conditions to Tag-Along Sales and Drag-Along Sales</u>. Notwithstanding anything contained in <u>Sections 4.01</u> or <u>4.02</u>, in connection with a Tag-Along Sale under <u>Section 4.01</u> or a Drag-Along Sale under <u>Section 4.02</u>:
- (a) upon the consummation of such Tag-Along Sale or Drag-Along Sale, all of the Stockholders participating therein will receive the same form and amount of consideration per share of Company Securities, or, if any Stockholders are given an option as to the form and amount of consideration to be received, all Stockholders participating therein will be given the same option; *provided*, *however*, that any Stockholder who is not an "accredited investor" within the meaning of Rule 501 under the Securities Act may be excluded from electing to receive any securities in connection with such Tag-Along Sale or Drag-Along Sale; and
- (b) each Other Stockholder shall (i) make such representations, warranties and covenants and enter into such definitive agreements as are customary for transactions of the nature of the proposed Transfer, (ii) benefit from and be subject to all of the same provisions of the definitive agreements as the Tag-Along Seller or Drag-Along Seller, as the case may be, and (iii) be required to bear their proportionate share of any escrows, holdbacks or adjustments in respect of the purchase price or indemnification obligations; *provided* that no Other Stockholder shall be obligated (A) to indemnify, other than severally indemnify, any Person in connection with such Tag-Along Sale or Drag-Along Sale, as the case may be, for representations and warranties as to itself and its Company Securities and as to its own covenants or (B) to incur liability to any Person in connection with such Tag-Along Sale or Drag-Along Sale, as the case may be,

including without limitation under any indemnity, in excess of the lesser of (1) its pro rata share of such liability and (2) the proceeds realized by such Other Stockholder in such sale, or (C) enter into any non-competition covenant (other than pursuant to any employment agreement or the Purchase Agreement).

SECTION 4.04. Repurchase Rights.

- (a) Upon any Management Stockholder ceasing to be employed by, or engaged as a consultant to, or director of, the Company or its subsidiaries (a "Terminated Stockholder") (a "Termination Event"), subject to the provisions of Section 4.04(b) and (c) hereof, the Company shall have the option to purchase, and if such option is exercised, such Terminated Stockholder shall sell, and shall cause any Permitted Transferees of such Terminated Stockholder to sell, to the Company all or any portion of Company Securities owned by such Management Stockholder and such Permitted Transferees (the "Termination Securities") on the date of the occurrence of such Termination Event or acquired pursuant to the exercise of options held by such Terminated Stockholder on the date of the occurrence of such Termination Event (the "Termination Date") at a price per Termination Security equal to the Fair Market Value (the "Termination Price") of the Termination Securities on the date of the Termination Event; provided, however, that the Termination Price in respect of any Termination Securities acquired upon the exercise of any options shall be the price, if any, set forth in the applicable option grant agreement.
- (b) The Company shall notify a Terminated Stockholder in writing, within ninety (90) days after the later of (i) the Termination Date or (ii) the date on which Shares are acquired by such Terminated Stockholder or its Permitted Transferee pursuant to the exercise of options held by the Terminated Stockholder on the date of the occurrence of such Termination Event, whether the Company will exercise its option to purchase the Termination Securities. The Company shall have the option to assign its right to purchase all or any portion of the Termination Securities under this Section 4.04 to Oak Hill and Oak Hill may exercise the Company's rights under this Section 4.04 in the same manner in which the Company could exercise such rights.
- (c) The closing of the purchase by the Company of Termination Securities pursuant to <u>Section 4.04(a)</u> shall take place at the principal office of the Company on the date chosen by the Company, which date shall, except as may be reasonably necessary to determine the Termination Price, in no event be more than 90 days after the Company notifies such Terminated Stockholder of the exercise of its option to purchase the Termination Securities pursuant to <u>Section 4.04(b)</u>. At such closing, the Company shall deliver to the Terminated Stockholder and such Terminated Stockholder's Permitted Transferees, against delivery of duly endorsed certificates representing such Termination Securities, free and clear of all liens, the Termination Price.
- (d) The Company shall pay the Termination Price in cash; provided, however, that if required to act consistently with any agreements with the Company's lenders, the Termination Price may be paid by the execution and delivery by the

Company of a promissory note, subordinated on terms requested by the Company to any indebtedness of the Company to any third parties, bearing interest at the prime rate, per annum, as published in *The Wall Street Journal*, with principal and accrued interest and payable in equal installments on each of the first four anniversaries of the closing date if restrictive covenants or other provisions contained in the documents evidencing the Company's indebtedness for borrowed money from unaffiliated lenders do not permit the Company to make such payments in cash (or to the extent partial cash payment is permitted, the balance to be represented by such a note).

(e) The provisions of this Section 4.04 shall terminate upon the consummation of the Initial Public Offering.

SECTION 4.05. Preemptive Rights.

- (a) The Company shall give each Stockholder written notice (an "Issuance Notice") of any proposed issuance by the Company of any Company Securities to Oak Hill or its Affiliates (other than "Excluded Securities" in respect of which this Section 4.05 will not apply) at least ten (10) Business Days prior to the proposed issuance date. The Issuance Notice shall specify the number and class of such Company Securities and the price at which such Company Securities are to be issued and the other material terms and conditions of the issuance. Subject to Section 4.05(e) below, if any such Company Securities are purchased, each Stockholder shall be entitled to purchase such Stockholder's Pro Rata Share of the Company Securities proposed to be issued to Oak Hill, at the price and on the other terms and conditions specified in the Issuance Notice. For purposes of this Section 4.05, "Excluded Securities" shall include any Company Securities: (i) issued as a dividend or a distribution, (ii) granted or issued to employees, officers, directors, consultants or advisors of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries pursuant to incentive agreements, equity purchase or equity option plans, equity bonuses or awards, warrants, contracts or other arrangements that are approved by the Board, (iii) issued or issuable to lenders or lessors (other than Oak Hill or its Affiliates) in connection with any financing or leasing transactions, (iv) issued pursuant to the acquisition of another Person (other than Oak Hill or its Affiliates) by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries by consolidation, merger, purchase or other transaction in which the Company or such Subsidiary acquires, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, a material amount of the assets or equity ownership of such other Person, (v) issued to Persons (other than Oak Hill or its Affiliates) who the Board in good faith reasonably believes will provide strategic benefits to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and (vi) issued in connection with an Initial Public
- (b) Each Stockholder may exercise his or her rights under this Section 4.05 by delivering notice of his or her election to purchase such Company Securities to the Company, within ten (10) Business Days of receipt of the Issuance Notice. A delivery of such notice (which notice shall specify the number (or amount) of Company Securities to be purchased by such Stockholder submitting such notice) by such Stockholder shall constitute a binding agreement of such Stockholder to purchase, at the price and on the terms and conditions specified in the Issuance Notice, the number of

shares (or amount) of Company Securities specified in such Stockholder's notice. If, at the termination of such ten (10) Business Day-period, any Stockholder shall not have exercised his or her rights to purchase any of such Stockholder's Pro Rata Share of such Company Securities, such Stockholder shall be deemed to have waived all of its rights under this <u>Section 4.05</u> with respect to, and only with respect to, the purchase of such Company Securities.

- (c) If any Stockholder elects to exercise his or her preemptive rights under this Section 4.05 or elects to exercise such rights with respect to less than such Stockholder's Pro Rata Share (the "Excess Shares"), any participating Stockholder electing to exercise his or her rights with respect to his or her full Pro Rata Share (a "Fully Participating Stockholder") shall be entitled to purchase an additional number of Company Securities equal to the product of (i) the Excess Shares and (ii) a fraction, the numerator of which is the Aggregate Ownership of that class of Company Securities by the Fully Participating Stockholder, as the case may be, and the denominator of which is equal to the sum of the Aggregate Ownership of that class of Company Securities by all Fully Participating Stockholders.
- (d) The Company shall have ninety (90) days from the date of the Issuance Notice to consummate the proposed issuance of any or all of such Company Securities that each Stockholder have elected not to purchase at the price and upon terms and conditions that are not materially less favorable to the Company than those specified in the Issuance Notice, *provided* that, if such issuance is subject to regulatory approval, such 90-day period shall be extended until the expiration of five (5) Business Days after all such approvals have been received, but in no event later than 120 days from the date of the Issuance Notice. At the consummation of such issuance, the Company shall issue certificates representing the Company Securities to be purchased by each Stockholder exercising preemptive rights pursuant to this Section 4.05 registered in the name of such Stockholder, against payment by such Stockholder of the purchase price for such Company Securities. If the Company proposes to issue any class of Company Securities after such 90-day period or on other terms materially less favorable to the issuer, it shall again comply with the procedures set forth in this Section 4.05.
- (e) The Company shall not be under any obligation to consummate any proposed issuance of Company Securities and there will be no liability on the part of the Company to any Stockholder if the Company has not consummated any proposed issuance of Company Securities pursuant to this Section 4.05 for whatever reason, regardless of whether it shall have delivered an Issuance Notice in respect of such proposed issuance.
- (f) The Company may offer and sell Company Securities subject to the preemptive rights under this Section 4.05 without first offering such Company Securities to each Stockholder or complying with the procedures of this Section 4.05, so long as each Stockholder receive prompt written notice of such sales and thereafter are given the opportunity to purchase his or her respective Pro Rata Share of such Company Securities within forty-five (45) days after the close of such sale and in any event no later

than ten (10) Business Days from receipt of the notice referred to herein on substantially the same terms and conditions as such sale, however, the price of such Company Securities shall be identical to the price paid such offer and sale.

(g) The provisions of this Section 4.05 shall terminate after the Initial Public Offering.

ARTICLE 5 REGISTRATION RIGHTS

SECTION 5.01. Demand Registration.

- (a) If, at any time commencing six (6) months after the date of consummation of the Initial Public Offering, the Company shall receive a written request from Oak Hill (the "Requesting Stockholder") that the Company effect the registration under the Securities Act of all or any portion of such Requesting Stockholder's Registrable Securities, and specifying the intended method of disposition thereof, then the Company shall promptly give notice of such requested registration (each such request shall be referred to herein as a "Demand Registration") at least fifteen (15) Business Days prior to the anticipated filing date of the registration statement relating to such Demand Registration to the other Stockholders and thereupon shall use its best efforts to effect, as expeditiously as possible, the registration under the Securities Act of all Registrable Securities for which the Requesting Stockholder has requested registration under this Section 5.01.
- (b) The Company shall be liable for and pay all Registration Expenses in connection with each Demand Registration, regardless of whether such Registration is effected.
 - (c) A Demand Registration shall not be deemed to have occurred:
 - (i) unless the registration statement relating thereto (A) has become effective under the Securities Act and (B) has remained effective for a period of at least 120 days (or such shorter period in which all Registrable Securities of the Requesting Stockholder included in such registration have actually been sold thereunder), *provided* that such registration statement shall not be considered a Demand Registration if, after such registration statement becomes effective, (1) such registration statement is interfered with by any stop order, injunction or other order or requirement of the SEC or other governmental agency or court and (2) less than 75% of the Registrable Securities included in such registration statement have been sold thereunder; or
 - (ii) if the Maximum Offering Size (as defined below) is reduced in accordance with <u>Section 5.01(d)</u> such that less than 50% of the Registrable Securities of the Requesting Stockholders sought to be included in such registration are included.

(d) If a Demand Registration involves a Public Offering and the managing underwriter advises the Company and the Requesting Stockholders that, in its view, the number of Company Securities that the Requesting Stockholder and the Company propose to include in such registration exceeds the largest number of shares that can be sold without having an adverse effect on such offering, including the price at which such shares can be sold (the "Maximum Offering Size"), the Company shall include in such registration, in the priority listed below, up to the Maximum Offering Size:

- (i) first, all Registrable Securities requested to be registered by the Requesting Stockholders, and
- (ii) second, all Registrable Securities proposed to be registered by the Company.

SECTION 5.02. Piggyback Registration.

(a) If the Company proposes to register any Company Securities under the Securities Act (whether for itself or in connection with a sale of securities by any other stockholder (a "Third Party Stockholder"), but other than a registration on Form S-8 or S-4, or any successor or similar forms, relating to Common Shares issuable upon exercise of employee stock options or in connection with any employee benefit or similar plan of the Company or in connection with a direct or indirect acquisition by the Company of another Person), the Company shall each such time give prompt written notice at least ten (10) Business Days prior to the anticipated filing date of the registration statement relating to such registration to each Stockholder with rights to require registration of Company Securities hereunder, which notice shall set forth such Stockholder's rights under this Section 5.02 and shall offer such Stockholder the opportunity to include in such registration statement shares of the same class or series of Registrable Securities as proposed to be offered in such registration (a "Piggyback Registration"), subject to the restrictions set forth herein. Upon the request of any such Stockholder made within five (5) Business Days after the receipt of notice from the Company (which request shall specify the number of Registrable Securities intended to be registered by such Stockholder), the Company shall use its best efforts to effect the registration under the Securities Act of all Registrable Securities that the Company has been so requested to register by all such Stockholders with rights to require registration of Company Securities hereunder, to the extent requisite to permit the disposition of the Registrable Securities so to be registered, provided that (i) if such registration involves a Public Offering, all such Stockholders requesting to be included in the Company's registration must sell their Registrable Securities to the underwriters selected as provided in Section 5.04(f)(i) on the same terms and conditions a

date of the registration statement filed in connection with such registration, the Company shall determine for any reason not to register such securities, the Company shall give notice to all such Stockholders and, thereupon, shall be relieved of its obligation to register any Registrable Securities in connection with such registration. No registration effected under this Section 5.02 shall relieve the Company of its obligations to effect a Demand Registration to the extent required by Section 5.01. The Company shall be liable for and pay all Registration Expenses in connection with each Piggyback Registration.

- (b) If a Piggyback Registration involves a Public Offering (other than any Demand Registration, in which case the provisions with respect to priority of inclusion in such offering set forth in Section 5.01(d) shall apply) and the managing underwriter advises the Company that, in its view, the number of Company Securities that the Company and such selling stockholders propose to include in such registration exceeds the largest number of shares that can be sold without having an adverse effect on such offering, including the price at which such shares can be sold (the "Maximum Offering Size"), the Company shall include in such registration, in the following priority, up to the Maximum Offering Size:
 - (i) first, such number of Company Securities proposed to be registered for the account of the Company or any Third Party Stockholder on whose account the registration is being made, if any, as would not cause the offering to exceed the Maximum Offering Size, and
 - (ii) second, all Registrable Securities requested to be included in such registration by any Stockholders pursuant to Section 5.02 and similar registration rights provided to Stockholders by the Company (allocated, if necessary for the offering not to exceed the Maximum Offering Size, pro rata among such Stockholders based on their relative ownership of Company Securities).

SECTION 5.03. Lock-Up Agreements.

(a) If any registration of Company Securities shall be effected in connection with a Public Offering, each Stockholder shall enter into a customary "lock-up" agreement with the managing underwriter or underwriters and neither the Company nor any Stockholder shall effect any public sale or distribution, including any sale pursuant to Rule 144, of any Company Securities or other security of the Company (except as part of such Public Offering) during the period (each such period, a "*Lock-Up Period*") beginning fourteen (14) days prior to the distribution of a preliminary prospectus until the earlier of (i) such time as the Company and the lead managing underwriter shall agree and (ii) 270 days after such effective date in the case of the Initial Public Offering, 180 days after such effective date in the case any other Public Offering or such later date as may be required by applicable FINRA rules and regulations.

- (b) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, for a period of eighteen (18) months following the date of consummation of the Initial Public Offering, no Stockholder may Transfer any Company Securities except for Transfers that (i) are made pursuant to this Article V, (ii) are made in compliance with Rule 144, including the volume limitations applicable thereunder, without regard to whether the volume limitations are applicable or not to such Stockholder, or (iii) are approved by the Board.
- SECTION 5.04. <u>Registration Procedures</u>. Whenever any Stockholders request that any Registrable Securities be registered pursuant to <u>Section 5.01</u> or <u>5.02</u> hereof, subject to the provisions of such Sections, the Company shall use its best efforts to effect the registration and the sale of such Registrable Securities in accordance with the intended method of disposition thereof as quickly as practicable, and, in connection with any such request:
- (a) The Company shall as expeditiously as possible prepare and file with the SEC a registration statement on any form for which the Company then qualifies or that counsel for the Company shall deem appropriate and which form shall be available for the sale of the Registrable Securities to be registered thereunder in accordance with the intended method of distribution thereof, and use its best efforts to cause such filed registration statement to become and remain effective for a period of not less than 180 days, or in the case of a shelf registration statement, one (1) year (or such shorter period in which all of the Registrable Securities of the Requesting Stockholder included in such registration statement shall have actually been sold thereunder).
- (b) Prior to filing a registration statement or prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto, the Company shall, if requested, furnish to each participating Stockholder and each underwriter, if any, of the Registrable Securities covered by such registration statement copies of such registration statement as proposed to be filed, and thereafter the Company shall furnish to such Stockholder and underwriter, if any, such number of copies of such registration statement, each amendment and supplement thereto (in each case including all exhibits thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein), the prospectus included in such registration statement (including each preliminary prospectus and any summary prospectus) and any other prospectus filed under Rule 424 or Rule 430A under the Securities Act and such other documents as such Stockholder or underwriter may reasonably request in order to facilitate the disposition of the Registrable Securities owned by such Stockholder.
- (c) After the filing of the registration statement, the Company shall (i) cause the related prospectus to be supplemented by any required prospectus supplement, and, as so supplemented, to be filed pursuant to Rule 424 under the Securities Act, (ii) comply with the provisions of the Securities Act with respect to the disposition of all Registrable Securities covered by such registration statement during the applicable period in accordance with the intended methods of disposition by the Requesting Stockholder thereof set forth in such registration statement or supplement to such prospectus and (iii) promptly notify the Requesting Stockholder holding Registrable Securities covered by

such registration statement of any stop order issued or threatened by the SEC or any state securities commission and take all reasonable actions required to prevent the entry of such stop order or to remove it if entered.

- (d) The Company shall use its best efforts to (i) register or qualify the Registrable Securities covered by such registration statement under such other securities or "blue sky" laws of such jurisdictions in the United States as the Requesting Stockholder holding such Registrable Securities reasonably (in light of such Stockholder's intended plan of distribution) requests and (ii) cause such Registrable Securities to be registered with or approved by such other governmental agencies or authorities as may be necessary by virtue of the business and operations of the Company and do any and all other acts and things that may be reasonably necessary or advisable to enable such Stockholder to consummate the disposition of the Registrable Securities owned by such Stockholder; provided that the Company shall not be required to (A) qualify generally to do business in any jurisdiction where it would not otherwise be required to qualify but for this Section 5.04(d), (B) subject itself to taxation in any such jurisdiction or (C) consent to general service of process in any such jurisdiction.
- (e) The Company shall immediately notify the Requesting Stockholder holding such Registrable Securities covered by such registration statement, at any time when a prospectus relating thereto is required to be delivered under the Securities Act, of the occurrence of an event requiring the preparation of a supplement or amendment to such prospectus so that, as thereafter delivered to the purchasers of such Registrable Securities, such prospectus will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading and promptly prepare and make available to each such Stockholder and file with the SEC any such supplement or amendment.
- (f) (i) Oak Hill shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to select the underwriter or underwriters in connection with any Public Offering resulting from a Demand Registration, which underwriter or underwriters may include any Affiliate of Oak Hill, and (ii) the Company shall select an underwriter or underwriters in connection with any other Public Offering. In connection with any Public Offering, the Company shall enter into customary agreements (including an underwriting agreement in customary form) and take such all other actions as are reasonably required in order to expedite or facilitate the disposition of such Registrable Securities in any such Public Offering, including the engagement of a "qualified independent underwriter" in connection with the qualification of the underwriting arrangements with FINRA.
- (g) Upon execution of confidentiality agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Company, the Company shall make available for inspection by the Requesting Stockholder and any underwriter participating in any disposition pursuant to a registration statement being filed by the Company pursuant to this Section 5.04 and any attorney, accountant or other professional retained by any such Stockholder or underwriter (collectively, the "Inspectors"), all financial and other records, pertinent corporate documents and properties of the Company (collectively, the

- "Records") as shall be reasonably necessary or desirable to enable them to exercise their due diligence responsibility, and cause the Company's officers, directors and employees to supply all information reasonably requested by any Inspectors in connection with such registration statement. Records that the Company determines, in good faith, to be confidential and that it notifies the Inspectors are confidential shall not be disclosed by the Inspectors unless (i) the disclosure of such Records is necessary to avoid or correct a misstatement or omission in such registration statement or (ii) the release of such Records is ordered pursuant to a subpoena or other order from a court of competent jurisdiction. The Requesting Stockholder agrees that information obtained by it as a result of such inspections shall be deemed confidential and shall not be used by it or its Affiliates as the basis for any market transactions in the Company Securities unless and until such information is made generally available to the public. The Requesting Stockholder further agrees that, upon learning that disclosure of such Records is sought in a court of competent jurisdiction, it shall give notice to the Company and allow the Company, at its expense, to undertake appropriate action to prevent disclosure of the Records deemed confidential.
- (h) The Company shall furnish to the Requesting Stockholder and to each such underwriter, if any, a signed counterpart, addressed to such Stockholder or underwriter, of (i) an opinion or opinions of counsel to the Company and (ii) a comfort letter or comfort letters from the Company's independent public accountants, each in customary form and covering such matters of the kind customarily covered by opinions or comfort letters, as the case may be, as a majority of such Stockholders or the managing underwriter reasonably requests.
- (i) The Company shall otherwise use its best efforts to comply with all applicable rules and regulations of the SEC, and make available to its security holders, as soon as reasonably practicable, an earning statement or such other document that shall satisfy the provisions of Section 11(a) of the Securities Act and Rule 158 thereunder.
- (j) The Company may require the Requesting Stockholder promptly to furnish in writing to the Company such information regarding the distribution of the Registrable Securities as the Company may from time to time request and such other information as may be legally required in connection with such registration.
- (k) The Requesting Stockholder agrees that, upon receipt of any written notice from the Company of the occurrence of any event requiring the preparation of a supplement or amendment of a prospectus relating to the Registrable Securities covered by a registration statement that is required to be delivered under the Securities Act so that, as thereafter delivered to the purchasers of such Registrable Securities, such prospectus will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or to make the statements therein not misleading, such Stockholder shall forthwith discontinue disposition of Registrable Securities pursuant to the registration statement covering such Registrable Securities until such Stockholder's receipt of the copies of a supplemented or amended prospectus, and, if so directed by the Company, such Stockholder shall deliver to the Company all copies,

other than any permanent file copies then in such Stockholder's possession, of the most recent prospectus covering such Registrable Securities at the time of receipt of such notice. If the Company shall give such notice, the Company shall extend the period during which such registration statement shall be maintained effective (including the period referred to in Section 5.04(a) hereof) by the number of days during the period from and including the date of the giving of notice pursuant to Section 5.04(e) hereof to the date when the Company shall make available to such Stockholder a prospectus supplemented or amended to conform with the requirements of Section 5.04(e) hereof.

- (1) The Company shall use its reasonable efforts to list all Registrable Securities covered by such registration statement on any securities exchange or quotation system on which any of the Registrable Securities are then listed or traded.
- (m) The Company shall have appropriate officers of the Company (i) prepare and make presentations at any "road shows" and before analysts and rating agencies, as the case may be, (ii) take other actions to obtain ratings for any Registrable Securities and (iii) otherwise use their reasonable efforts to cooperate as requested by the underwriters in the offering, marketing or selling of the Registrable Securities.

SECTION 5.05. Indemnification by the Company. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Requesting Stockholder holding Registrable Securities covered by a registration statement, its officers, directors, employees, managers, members, partners and agents, and each Person, if any, who controls any such Persons within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act from and against any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities and expenses (including reasonable expenses of investigation and reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses) ("Damages") caused by or relating to any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any registration statement or prospectus relating to the Registrable Securities (as amended or supplemented if the Company shall have furnished any amendments or supplements thereto) or any preliminary prospectus, or caused by or relating to any omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, except insofar as such Damages are caused by or related to any such untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission so made based upon information furnished in writing to the Company by such Stockholder or on such Stockholder's behalf expressly for use therein. The Company also agrees to indemnify any underwriters of the Registrable Securities, their officers and directors and each Person who controls such underwriters within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act on substantially the same basis as that of the indemnification of the Stockholders provided in this Section 5.05.

SECTION 5.06. <u>Indemnification by the Participating Stockholders</u>. The Requesting Stockholder holding Registrable Securities included in any registration statement agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its officers, directors and agents and each Person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of either Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act to the same extent as

the foregoing indemnity from the Company to such Stockholder, but only with respect to information furnished in writing to the Company by such Stockholder or on such Stockholder's behalf expressly for use in any registration statement or prospectus relating to the Registrable Securities, or any amendment or supplement thereto, or any preliminary prospectus. Each such Stockholder also agrees to indemnify and hold harmless underwriters of the Registrable Securities, their officers and directors and each Person who controls such underwriters within the meaning of either Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act on substantially the same basis as that of the indemnification of the Company provided in this Section 5.06. As a condition to including Registrable Securities in any registration statement filed in accordance with Article 5 hereof, the Company may require that it shall have received an undertaking reasonably satisfactory to it from any underwriter to indemnify and hold it harmless to the extent customarily provided by underwriters with respect to similar securities. The Requesting Stockholder shall not be liable under this Section 5.06 for any Damages in excess of the net proceeds realized by such Stockholder in the sale of Registrable Securities of such Stockholder to which such Damages relate.

SECTION 5.07. Conduct of Indemnification Proceedings. If any proceeding (including any governmental investigation) shall be instituted involving any Person in respect of which indemnity may be sought pursuant to this Article 5, such Person (an "Indemnified Party") shall promptly notify the Person against whom such indemnity may be sought (the "Indemnifying Party") in writing and the Indemnifying Party shall assume the defense thereof, including the employment of counsel reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnified Party, and shall assume the payment of all fees and expenses, provided that the failure of any Indemnified Party so to notify the Indemnifying Party shall not relieve the Indemnifying Party of its obligations hereunder except to the extent that the Indemnifying Party is materially prejudiced by such failure to notify. In any such proceeding, any Indemnified Party shall have the right to retain its own counsel, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Indemnified Party unless (i) the Indemnifying Party and the Indemnified Party shall have mutually agreed to the retention of such counsel or (ii) in the reasonable judgment of such Indemnified Party representation of both parties by the same counsel would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between them. It is understood that, in connection with any proceeding or related proceedings in the same jurisdiction, the Indemnifying Party shall not be liable for the reasonable fees and expenses of more than one separate firm of attorneys (in addition to any local counsel) at any time for all such Indemnified Parties, and that all such fees and expenses shall be reimbursed as they are incurred. In the case of any such separate firm for the Indemnified Parties, such firm shall be designated in writing by the Indemnified Parties. The Indemnifying Party shall not be liable for any settlement of any proceeding effected without its written consent, but if settled with such consent, or if there be a final judgment for the plaintiff, the Indemnifying Party shall indemnify and hold harmless such Indemnified Parties from and against any Damages (to the extent stated above) by reason of such settlement or judgment. Without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Party, no Indemnifying Party shall effect any settlement of any pending or threatened proceeding in respect of

which any Indemnified Party is or could have been a party and indemnity could have been sought hereunder by such Indemnified Party, unless such settlement includes an unconditional release of such Indemnified Party from all liability arising out of such proceeding.

SECTION 5.08. Contribution. If the indemnification provided for in this Article 5 is unavailable to the Indemnified Parties in respect of any Damages, then each such Indemnifying Party, in lieu of indemnifying such Indemnified Party, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such Indemnified Party as a result of such Damages (i) as between the Company and the Requesting Stockholder holding Registrable Securities covered by a registration statement on the one hand and the underwriters on the other, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company and such Stockholders on the one hand and the underwriters on the other, from the offering of the Registrable Securities, or if such allocation is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits but also the relative fault of the Company and such Stockholders on the one hand and of such underwriters on the other in connection with the statements or omissions that resulted in such Damages, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations and (ii) as between the Company on the one hand and each such Stockholder on the other, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the Company and of each such Stockholder in connection with such statements or omissions, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company and such Stockholders on the one hand and such underwriters on the other shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the total proceeds from the offering (net of underwriting discounts and commissions but before deducting expenses) received by the Company and such Stockholders bear to the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by such underwriters, in each case as set forth in the table on the cover page of the prospectus. The relative fault of the Company and such Stockholders on the one hand and of such underwriters on the other shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company and such Stockholders or by such underwriters. The relative fault of the Company on the one hand and of each such Stockholder on the other shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by such party, and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission.

The Company and the Requesting Stockholder agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 5.08 were determined by pro rata allocation (even if the underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation that does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to in the immediately preceding paragraph. The amount paid or payable by an Indemnified Party as a result of the Damages referred to in the immediately preceding paragraph shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth above, any legal

or other expenses reasonably incurred by such Indemnified Party in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 5.08, no underwriter shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the total price at which the Registrable Securities underwritten by it and distributed to the public were offered to the public exceeds the amount of any Damages that such underwriter has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission, and the Requesting Stockholder shall not be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the net proceeds realized by such Stockholder in the sale of Registrable Securities of such Stockholder to which such Damages relate exceeds the amount of any Damages that such Stockholder has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. No Person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any Person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

SECTION 5.09. <u>Participation in Public Offering</u>. No Stockholder will be permitted to require registration of any Registrable Securities in any Public Offering hereunder unless such Stockholder (a) agrees to sell such Registrable Securities on the basis provided in any underwriting arrangements approved by the Persons entitled hereunder to approve such arrangements and (b) completes and executes all questionnaires, powers of attorney, indemnities, underwriting agreements and other documents reasonably required under the terms of such underwriting arrangements and the provisions of this Agreement in respect of registration rights.

SECTION 5.10. Other Indemnification. Indemnification similar to that specified herein (with appropriate modifications) shall be given by the Company and each Stockholder participating therein with respect to any required registration or other qualification of securities under any federal or state law or regulation or governmental authority other than the Securities Act.

SECTION 5.11. Cooperation by the Company. If any Stockholder shall transfer any Registrable Securities pursuant to Rule 144, the Company shall cooperate, to the extent commercially reasonable, with such Stockholder and shall provide to such Stockholder such information as such Stockholder shall reasonably request.

SECTION 5.12. No Transfer of Registration Rights. None of the rights of Stockholders under this Article 5 shall be assignable by any Stockholder to any Person acquiring Securities in any Public Offering or pursuant to Rule 144 but are assignable to other Persons to whom Company Securities are Transferred in compliance with this Agreement.

SECTION 5.13. <u>S-8 Registration Following IPO</u>. The Company shall file a registration statement on Form S-8 in accordance with applicable securities laws within 180 days after the Initial Public Offering, which registration statement will cover the Common Shares issuable upon exercise of employee options then outstanding.

ARTICLE 6 CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION AND RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS

SECTION 6.01. Confidentiality.

- (a) Each Other Stockholder agrees that Confidential Information (as defined below) furnished and to be furnished to him or her was and shall be made available in connection with such Other Stockholder's investment in the Company. Such Other Stockholder acknowledges that the Confidential Information which such Other Stockholder has obtained or will obtain is the property of the Company and its Subsidiaries. Each Other Stockholder agrees that he or she will not disclose any Confidential Information to any other Person, except that Confidential Information may be disclosed: (i) to the extent required by applicable law, rule or regulation (including complying with any oral or written questions, interrogatories, requests for information or documents, subpoena, civil investigative demand or similar process to which a Other Stockholder is subject); provided that such Other Stockholder gives the Company prompt notice of such requests, to the extent practicable, so that the Company may seek an appropriate protective order or similar relief (and the Other Stockholder shall cooperate with such efforts by the Company, and shall in any event make only the minimum disclosure required by such law, rule or regulation), (ii) after a period of two (2) years following the date on which the Other Stockholder ceases to be a stockholder of the Company and (iii) if the prior written consent of the Company shall have been obtained. The provisions of this Section 6.01(a) are in addition to, and separate from, any similar covenants and restrictions in respect of Confidential Information to which a Stockholder may be subject by reason of any employment or consulting relationship with Purchaser or its Affiliates or the transactions contemplated by the Securities Purchase Agreement
- (b) The Stockholders acknowledge that Oak Hill and its Affiliates may disclose Confidential Information to any Person for any bona fide business purpose related to the interest of Oak Hill as the controlling stockholder of the Company.
- (c) "Confidential Information" shall mean any confidential or proprietary information relating to the business or affairs of the Company or any of its Affiliates, including, but not limited to, information relating to financial statements, customer identities, potential customers, employees, sales representatives, suppliers, servicing methods, equipment programs, strategies and information, analyses, profit margins or other proprietary information used by the Company or any of its Affiliates; provided, however, that Confidential Information does not include any information which is in the public domain or becomes known in the industry through no wrongful act on the part of the Other Stockholder; provided that Confidential Information shall not include information that (i) is or becomes generally known to the public other than as a result of a disclosure by the Other Stockholder in violation of this Agreement, (ii) is or was available to the Other Stockholder on a non-confidential basis prior to its disclosure to the Management Stockholder, or (iii) was or becomes available to the Other Stockholder on a non-confidential basis from a source other than the Company, which source is or was (at the time of receipt of the relevant information) not bound by a confidentiality agreement with the Company or another person.

SECTION 6.02. Conflicting Agreements. Each Stockholder represents and agrees that it shall not (a) grant any proxy or enter into or agree to be bound by any voting trust or agreement with respect to the Company Securities, except as expressly contemplated by this Agreement, (b) enter into any agreement or arrangement of any kind with any Person with respect to its Company Securities inconsistent with the provisions of this Agreement or for the purpose or with the effect of denying or reducing the rights of any other Stockholder under this Agreement, including agreements or arrangements with respect to the Transfer or voting of its Company Securities or (c) act, for any reason, as a member of a group or in concert with any other Person in connection with the Transfer or voting of its Company Securities in any manner that is inconsistent with the provisions of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 7 MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 7.01. Binding Effect; Assignability; Benefit,

- (a) This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective heirs, successors, legal representatives and permitted assigns. Any Stockholder that ceases to own beneficially any Company Securities shall cease to be bound by the terms hereof (other than (i) the provisions of Sections 5.03, 5.05, 5.06, 5.07, 5.08 and 5.10 applicable to such Stockholder with respect to any offering of Registrable Securities completed before the date such Stockholder ceased to own any Company Securities, (ii) Sections 6.01 and 6.02 and (iii) this Article VII).
- (b) Subject to Section 3.05, neither this Agreement nor any right, remedy, obligation or liability arising hereunder or by reason hereof shall be assignable by any party hereto pursuant to any Transfer of Company Securities or otherwise. Any Person acquiring Company Securities that is required or permitted by the terms of this Agreement to become a party hereto shall (unless already bound hereby) execute and deliver to the Company an agreement to be bound by this Agreement in the form of Exhibit A hereto and shall thenceforth be a "Stockholder".
- (c) Nothing in this Agreement, expressed or implied, is intended to confer on any Person other than the parties hereto, and their respective heirs, successors, legal representatives and permitted assigns, any rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities under or by reason of this Agreement.
- SECTION 7.02. Notices. All notices, requests and other communications to any party shall be in writing and shall be delivered in person, mailed by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, or sent by facsimile transmission,

If to the Company, to:

Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. 201 Main Street Fort Worth, Texas 76102 Attention: Corporate Counsel Fax: (817) 339-7350

and

Dave & Buster's Holdings, Inc. 2481 Manana Drive Dallas, Texas 75220 Attention: Jay L. Tobin Stephen M. King

Fax: (214) 357-1536

With a copy to:

Oak Hill Capital Management, LLC 65 East 55th Street, 32nd Floor New York, NY 10022 Attention: John R. Monsky, Esq.

Fax: (212) 527-8450

and

Weil, Gotshal & Manges LLP 767 Fifth Avenue New York, New York 10153 Attention: Douglas P. Warner, Esq.

Fax: (212) 310-8007

if to any Stockholder, to such Stockholder at the address listed on Schedule A hereto,

or, in each case, at such other address or fax number as such party may hereafter specify for the purpose of notices hereunder by written notice to the other parties hereto. All notices, requests and other communications shall be deemed received on the date of receipt by the recipient thereof if received prior to 5:00 p.m. in the place of receipt and such day is a Business Day in the place of receipt. Otherwise, any such notice, request or communication shall be deemed not to have been received until the next succeeding Business Day in the place of receipt. Any notice, request or other written communication sent by facsimile transmission shall be confirmed by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, posted within one (1) Business Day, or by personal delivery, whether courier or otherwise, made within two (2) Business Days after the date of such facsimile transmissions.

Any Person that hereafter becomes a Stockholder shall provide its address and fax number to the Company, which shall promptly provide such information to each other Stockholder.

SECTION 7.03. Waiver; Amendment; Termination.

- (a) No provision of this Agreement may be waived except by an instrument in writing executed by the party against whom the waiver is to be effective. No provision of this Agreement may be amended or otherwise modified except by an instrument in writing executed by the Company and Oak Hill and if any such amendment or modification will disproportionately and materially and adversely affect the Other Stockholders differently than Oak Hill, the Other Stockholders holding at least 51% of the outstanding Common Shares held by the Other Stockholders at the time of such proposed amendment or modification will be required.
- (b) This Agreement shall terminate on the earlier to occur of (i) the closing of the Initial Public Offering (provided that Article V and this Article VII shall survive the closing of the Initial Public Offering) or (ii) upon the written approval of Oak Hill in connection with the consummation of a Drag-Along Sale.
- (c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, any member of management of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries acquiring Company Securities may become a party to this Agreement as a "Management Stockholder," "Additional Stockholder", "Other Stockholder" and "Stockholder" upon execution and delivery to the Company of the form of Subscription and Joinder Agreement attached hereto as Exhibit A by such Person and the Company, at which time Schedule A shall be amended to reflect the addition of such Stockholder.
- SECTION 7.04. <u>Fees and Expenses</u>. Each party shall pay its own costs and expenses incurred in connection with the preparation and execution of this Agreement.
- SECTION 7.05. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to the conflicts of laws rules of such state.
- SECTION 7.06. <u>Jurisdiction</u>. The parties hereby agree that any suit, action or proceeding seeking to enforce any provision of, or based on any matter arising out of or in connection with, this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby shall be brought in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York or any New York State court sitting in New York City, so long as one of such courts shall have subject matter jurisdiction over such suit, action or proceeding, and that any case of action arising out of this Agreement shall be deemed to have arisen from a transaction of

business in the State of New York, and each of the parties hereby irrevocably consents to the exclusive jurisdiction of such courts (and of the appropriate appellate courts therefrom) in any such suit, action or proceeding and irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any objection that it may now or hereafter have to the laying of the venue of any such suit, action or proceeding in any such court or that any such suit, action or proceeding which is brought in any such court has been brought in an inconvenient form. Process in any such suit, action or proceeding may be served on any party anywhere in the world, whether within or without the jurisdiction of any such court. Without limiting the foregoing, each party agrees that service of process on such party as provided in Section 7.03 shall be deemed effective service of process on such party.

SECTION 7.07. Waiver of Jury Trial. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATED TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

SECTION 7.08. Specific Enforcement; Cumulative Remedies. The parties hereto acknowledge that money damages may not be an adequate remedy for violations of this Agreement and that any party, in addition to any other rights and remedies which the parties may have hereunder or at law or in equity, may, in his or its sole discretion, apply to a court of competent jurisdiction for specific performance or injunction or such other relief as such court may deem just and proper in order to enforce this Agreement or prevent any violation hereof and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, each party waives any objection to the imposition of such relief. All rights, powers and remedies provided under this Agreement or otherwise available in respect hereof at law or in equity shall be cumulative and not alternative, and the exercise or beginning of the exercise of any thereof by any party shall not preclude the simultaneous or later exercise of any other such rights, powers or remedies by such party.

SECTION 7.09. Entire Agreement. This Agreement and any exhibits and other documents referred to herein constitute the entire agreement and understanding among the parties hereto in respect of the subject matter hereof and thereof and supersede all prior and contemporaneous agreements and understandings, both oral and written, among the parties hereto, or between any of them, with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof.

SECTION 7.10. Spouses. This Agreement must be executed by the spouse of each Stockholder who is a resident of a community property state (which, at the date hereof, are Arizona, California, Idaho, Louisiana, Nevada, New Mexico, Puerto Rico, Texas, Washington or Wisconsin). By executing this Agreement, such spouse acknowledges that she or he has read this Agreement and knows its contents and agrees to be bound in all respects by the terms of this Agreement to the same extent as the Stockholders. Each such spouse further agrees that should she or he predecease the Stockholder to whom she or he is married or should she or he become divorced from such Stockholder, any of the Company Securities which such spouse may own or in which she or he may have any interest shall remain subject to all of the restrictions and to all of the rights of the Stockholders contained in this Agreement.

SECTION 7.11. Severability. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction or other authority to be invalid, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated. Upon such a determination, the parties shall negotiate in good faith to modify this Agreement so as to effect the original intent of the parties as closely as possible in an acceptable manner so that the transactions contemplated hereby be consummated as originally contemplated to the fullest extent possible.

SECTION 7.12. <u>Counterparts; Effectiveness</u>. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, with the same effect as if the signatures thereto and hereto were upon the same instrument.

SECTION 7.13. Representatives. Oak Hill, and each of its Permitted Transferees, hereby appoint Oak Capital Management, LLC, or such other Person whom a majority of interest of Oak Hill and its Permitted Transferees may from time to time designate by notice to the Company and all other Stockholders as the Oak Hill's representative (i) to take all action necessary or desirable in connection with the rights and obligations of Oak Hill under this Agreement; (ii) to negotiate, execute and deliver all ancillary agreements, statements, certificates, statements, notices, approvals, extensions, waivers, undertakings, amendments and other documents required or permitted to be given in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement; and (iii) to give and receive all notices and communications to be given or received under this Agreement and to receive service of process in connection with the any claims under this Agreement.

DAVE & BUSTER'S PARENT, INC.
Ву:
Name: Tyler J. Wolfram
Title:
OAK HILL CAPITAL PARTNERS III, L.P.
By: OHCP GenPar III, L.P.,
its General Partner
By: OHCP MGP Partners III, L.P.,
its General Partner
By: OHCP MGP III, Ltd.,
its General Partner
By:
Name: John R. Monsky
Title:

OAK HILL CAPITAL MANAGEMENT PARTNERS III, L.P.

By: OHCP GenPar III, L.P., its General Partner

By: OHCP MGP Partners III, L.P., its General Partner

By: OHCP MGP III, Ltd., its General Partner

By: Name: John R. Monsky

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO THE STOCKHOLDERS' AGREEMENT]

ADDITIONAL STOCKHOLDERS
Alan J. Lacy
David A. Jones
MANAGEMENT STOCKHOLDERS
Stephen M. King
Starlette B. Johnson
Jay L. Tobin
Brian A. Jenkins
John P. Gleason III
Jeffrey Wood

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO THE STOCKHOLDERS' AGREEMENT]

MANAGEMENT STOCKHOLDERS
Margo L. Manning
Edward J. Forler
Michael Metzinger
Joan Egeland
Gregory Clore
William J. Robertson
Joseph DeProspero
Lisa Warren
Disa (direct

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO THE STOCKHOLDERS' AGREEMENT]

Spouse's Agreement	
The undersigned, being the spouse ofundersigned.	, agrees to be bound by the provisions of this Agreement, to the extent applicable to the
	Printed Name:

SCHEDULE A STOCKHOLDERS

Stockholder	Common Stock
Oak Hill Capital Partners III, L.P.	228,285.594
Oak Hill Capital Management Partners III, L.P.	7,497.429
Alan J. Lacy	750
David A. Jones	1,000
Stephen M. King	2,600
Starlette B. Johnson	1,500
Jay L. Tobin	700
Brian A. Jenkins	950
John P. Gleason III	300
Jeffrey Wood	700
Michael Metzinger	100
Gregory Clore	75
Margo L. Manning	240
Edward J. Forler	290
William J. Robertson	190
Joan Egeland	150
Lisa Warren	70
Joseph DeProspero	100

EXHIBIT A

JOINDER TO STOCKHOLDERS' AGREEMENT

This Joinder Agreement (this "Joinder Agreement") is made as of the date written below by the undersigned (the "Joining Party") in accordance with the Stockholders' Agreement dated as of May ___, 2010 (the "Stockholders' Agreement") among Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. and certain other persons named therein, as the same may be amended from time to time. Capitalized terms used, but not defined, herein shall have the meaning ascribed to such terms in the Stockholders' Agreement.

The Joining Party hereby acknowledges, agrees and confirms that, by its execution of this Joinder Agreement, the Joining Party shall be deemed to be a party to and "Management Stockholder" under the Stockholders' Agreement as of the date hereof and shall have all of the rights and obligations of the Stockholder from whom it has acquired Company Securities (to the extent permitted by the Stockholders' Agreement) as if it had executed the Stockholders' Agreement. The Joining Party hereby ratifies, as of the date hereof, and agrees to be bound by, all of the terms, provisions and conditions contained in the Stockholders' Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has exec	cuted this Joinder Agreement as of the date written below.
Date:, 200[]	
	[NAME OF JOINING PARTY]
	Ву:
	Name: Title: Address for Notices:
AGREED ON THIS [_] day of [], 200[_]:	
DAVE & BUSTER'S PARENT, INC.	
By: Name:	

Spouse's Joinder Agreement	
The undersigned, being the spouse ofapplicable to the undersigned.	, agrees to be bound by the provisions of this Joinder Agreement, to the extent
	Printed Name:

\$200,000,000

CREDIT AGREEMENT

among

GAMES INTERMEDIATE MERGER CORP. (to be merged with and into DAVE & BUSTER'S HOLDINGS, INC., with DAVE & BUSTER'S HOLDINGS, INC. as the surviving entity),

GAMES MERGER CORP. (to be merged with and into DAVE & BUSTER'S, INC., with DAVE & BUSTER'S, INC. as the surviving entity),

as Borrower,

6131646 CANADA INC.,

as Canadian Borrower,

The Several Lenders from Time to Time Parties Hereto,

GENERAL ELECTRIC CAPITAL CORPORATION,

as Documentation Agent,

JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A. AND JEFFERIES FINANCE LLC,

as Co-Syndication Agents,

and

JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A.,

as Administrative Agent

Dated as of June 1, 2010

J.P. MORGAN SECURITIES INC. and JEFFERIES FINANCE LLC,

as Joint Lead Arrangers and Joint Bookrunners

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section 1.	DEFINITIONS	rage 1
1.1 1.2	Defined Terms Other Definitional Provisions	1 29
Section 2.	AMOUNT AND TERMS OF COMMITMENTS	29
2.1 2.2 2.3	Term Commitments Procedure for Term Loan Borrowing Repayment of Term Loans	29 29 30
	Revolving Commitments Procedure for Revolving Loan Borrowing; Currency Fluctuation Matters	30 31
	Swingline Commitment Procedure for Swingline Borrowing; Refunding of Swingline Loans	33 34
2.9	Commitment Fees, etc Termination or Reduction of Revolving Commitments	35 35
2.11	Optional Prepayments Mandatory Prepayments Conversion and Continuation Options	36 36 37
2.13	Limitations on Eurodollar Tranches and CCOF Tranches Interest Rates and Payment Dates	38 38
2.15	Computation of Interest and Fees Inability to Determine Interest Rate	39 39
2.18	Pro Rata Treatment and Payments Requirements of Law	40 42
2.20	Taxes Indemnity Change of Landing Office	43 45
2.22	Change of Lending Office Replacement of Lenders Defaulting Lenders	46 46 47
2.24	Incremental Facilities	48
	LETTERS OF CREDIT L/C Commitment	50 50
3.2	Procedure for Issuance of Letter of Credit Fees and Other Charges	50 50
3.5	L/C Participations Reimbursement Obligation of the Borrower	51 51
3.6 3.7	Obligations Absolute Letter of Credit Payments	52 52

3.8	Applications	52
3.9	Existing Letters of Credit	52
Section 4. R	REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES	52
4.1	Financial Condition	52
4.2	No Change	53
4.3	Existence; Compliance with Law	53
4.4	Power; Authorization; Enforceable Obligations	53
4.5	No Legal Bar	54
4.6	Litigation	54
4.7	No Default	54
4.8	Ownership of Property; Liens	54
4.9	Intellectual Property	54
4.10	Taxes	54
4.11	Federal Regulations	55
4.12	Labor Matters	55
4.13	ERISA	55
4.14	Investment Company Act; Other Regulations	55
4.15	Subsidiaries	55
4.16	Use of Proceeds	55
4.17	Environmental Matters	55
4.18	Accuracy of Information, etc	56
4.19	Security Documents	57
4.20	Solvency	58
4.21	Certain Documents	58
4.22	Franchise Agreements	58
4.23	Anti-Terrorism	58
Section 5. C	CONDITIONS PRECEDENT	58
5.1	Conditions to Initial Extension of Credit	58
5.2	Conditions to Each Extension of Credit	62
Section 6. A	AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS	62
6.1	Financial Statements	62
6.2	Certificates; Other Information	63
6.3	Payment of Obligations	64
6.4	Maintenance of Existence; Compliance	65
6.5	Maintenance of Property; Insurance	65
6.6	Inspection of Property; Books and Records; Discussions	65
6.7	Notices	65
6.8	Environmental Laws	66
6.9	Additional Collateral, etc	66

6.10	Landlord Consents	67
6.11	Mortgages	67
6.12	Maintenance of Ratings	68
6.13	Post-Closing Covenants	68
Section 7.1	NEGATIVE COVENANTS	68
7.1	Financial Condition Covenants	68
7.2	Indebtedness	70
7.3	Liens	71
7.4	Fundamental Changes	73
7.5	Disposition of Property	74
7.6	Restricted Payments	74
7.7	Capital Expenditures	75
7.8	Investments	75
7.9	Optional Payments and Modifications of Certain Debt Instruments	76
7.10		77
7.11	Sales and Leasebacks	78
7.12		78
7.13	8.00	78
7.14		78
7.15		79
7.16		79
7.17	Amendments to Acquisition Documents	79
7.18	Franchises	79
Section 8. I	EVENTS OF DEFAULT	79
8.1	Events of Default	79
8.2	Right to Cure	82
Section 9. 7	THE AGENTS	83
9.1	Appointment	83
9.2	Delegation of Duties	83
9.3	Exculpatory Provisions	83
9.4	Reliance by Administrative Agent	83
9.5	Notice of Default	84
9.6	Non-Reliance on Agents and Other Lenders	84
9.7	Indemnification	84
9.8	Agent in Its Individual Capacity	85
9.9	Successor Administrative Agent	85
9.10	Documentation Agents and Syndication Agent	85

Section 10. MIS	SCELLANEOUS	86
10.1	Amendments and Waivers	86
10.2	Notices	87
10.3	No Waiver, Cumulative Remedies	88
10.4	Survival of Representations and Warranties	88
10.5	Payment of Expenses and Taxes	89
10.6	Successors and Assigns; Participations and Assignments	89
10.7	Adjustments; Set-off	92
10.8	Counterparts	93
10.9	Severability	93
10.10	Integration	93
10.11.	GOVERNING LAW	93
10.12	Submission To Jurisdiction; Waivers	93
10.13	Acknowledgements	94
10.14	Releases of Guarantees and Liens	94
10.15	Confidentiality	95
10.16.	WAIVERS OF JURY TRIAL	95
10.17	Delivery of Addenda	95

SCHEDULES:

1.1A	Commitments
1.1B-1	Owned Real Property
1.1B-2	Unrestricted Leasehold Properties
1.1B-3	Leasehold Consents
1.1C	Canadian Revolving Lender/Canadian Commitments
1.1D	Existing Letters of Credit
4.4	Consents, Authorizations, Filings and Notices
4.6	Litigation
4.9	Intellectual Property
4.15	Subsidiaries
4.17	Environmental Matters
4.19(a)	UCC Filing Jurisdictions
4.19(b)	Mortgage Filing Jurisdictions
5.1	Pro Forma Leverage Ratio
6.13	Post-Closing Matters
7.2(d)	Existing Indebtedness
7.3(f)	Existing Liens
7.8(j)	Existing Investments

EXHIBITS:

7.8(j) 7.10

A	Form of Guarantee and Collateral Agreement
---	--

Transactions with Affiliates

Form of Guarantee and Collateral Agreement
Form of Compliance Certificate
Form of Closing Certificate
Form of Mortgage
Form of Assignment and Assumption
Form of Legal Opinion of Weil, Gotshal & Manges LLP
Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate
Form of Addendum B C D

 $Form\ of\ Addendum$

E F G H I Form of Incremental Facility Activation Notice CREDIT AGREEMENT (this "Agreement"), dated as of June 1, 2010, among GAMES INTERMEDIATE MERGER CORP., a Delaware corporation (to be merged with and into Dave & Buster's Holdings, Inc., with Dave & Buster's Holdings, Inc. as the surviving entity) ("Holdings"), GAMES MERGER CORP., a Missouri corporation (to be merged with and into Dave & Buster's, Inc., with Dave & Buster's, Inc. as the surviving entity) (the "Borrower"), 6131646 CANADA INC., a Canadian corporation (the "Canadian Borrower"), the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time parties to this Agreement (the "Lenders"), GENERAL ELECTRIC CAPITAL CORPORATION, as documentation agent (in such capacity, the "Documentation Agent"), JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A and JEFFERIES FINANCE LLC, as co-syndication agents (in such capacity, the "Co-Syndication Agents"), and JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A., as administrative agent.

The parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

SECTION 1. DEFINITIONS

- 1.1 Defined Terms. As used in this Agreement, the terms listed in this Section 1.1 shall have the respective meanings set forth in this Section 1.1.
- "ABR": for any day, a rate per annum (rounded upwards, if necessary, to the next 1/16 of 1%) equal to the greatest of (a) the Prime Rate in effect on such day, (b) the Federal Funds Effective Rate in effect on such day plus 1/2 of 1% and (c) the Eurodollar Rate that would be calculated as of such day (or, if such day is not a Business Day, as of the next preceding Business Day) in respect of a proposed Eurodollar Loan with a one-month Interest Period plus 1.0%; provided, that for purposes of determining the interest rate applicable to Term Loans, the ABR shall not be less than 2.75%. Any change in the ABR due to a change in the Prime Rate, the Federal Funds Effective Rate or such Eurodollar Rate shall be effective as of the opening of business on the day of such change in the Prime Rate, the Federal Funds Effective Rate or such Eurodollar Rate, respectively.
 - "ABR Loans": Loans the rate of interest applicable to which is based upon the ABR.
 - "Acquisition": as defined in Section 5.1.
- "Acquisition Documentation": collectively, the Purchase Agreement and all schedules, exhibits and annexes thereto and all side letters and agreements affecting the terms thereof or entered into in connection therewith.
 - "Addendum": an instrument, substantially in the form of Exhibit H, by which a Lender becomes a party to this Agreement as of the Closing Date.
 - "Additional Revolving Loans": as defined in Section 2.4A.
- "Adjusted Debt": at any date, the sum of (a) Consolidated Total Debt at such date <u>plus</u> (b) an amount equal to (i) eight times (ii)(A) the Consolidated Lease Expense for the four most recent fiscal quarters ending not less than 45 days prior to the Closing Date less (B) any such Consolidated Lease Expense for the period set out in (A) above with respect to any location made prior to the opening of the Unit at such location.
- "Adjusted EBITDAR": for any period, the sum of (a) Consolidated EBITDA for such period, subject to adjustments permitted by Regulation S-X and such other adjustments as the Administrative Agent reasonably determines reflect the proforma financial condition of the Borrower and may be used in the offering memorandum or prospectus for the Senior Notes, <u>plus</u> (b)(i) the Consolidated Lease Expense for the four most recent fiscal quarters ending not less than 45 days prior to the Closing Date less (ii) any such Consolidated Lease Expense for the period set out in (i) above with respect to any location made prior to the opening of the Unit at such location.

- "Adjustment Date": as defined in the definition of Pricing Grid.
- "Administrative Agent": JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., together with its affiliates, as the arranger of the Commitments and as the administrative agent for the Lenders under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, together with any of its successors (it being understood that, with respect to the Canadian Revolving Loans, the Administrative Agent shall be JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., Toronto Branch).
- "Affiliate": as to any Person, any other Person that, directly or indirectly, is in control of, is controlled by, or is under common control with, such Person. For purposes of this definition, "control" of a Person means the power, directly or indirectly, either to (a) vote 10% or more of the securities having ordinary voting power for the election of directors (or persons performing similar functions) of such Person or (b) direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, whether by contract or otherwise.
 - "Agents": the collective reference to the Co-Syndication Agents, the Documentation Agent and the Administrative Agent.
- "Aggregate Exposure": with respect to any Lender at any time, an amount equal to (a) until the Closing Date, the aggregate amount of such Lender's Commitments at such time and (b) thereafter, the sum of (i) the aggregate then unpaid principal amount of such Lender's Term Loans, (ii) the amount of such Lender's Revolving Commitment then in effect or, if the Revolving Commitments have been terminated, the amount of such Lender's Revolving Extensions of Credit then outstanding and (iii) the amount of such Lender's Canadian Revolving Commitment then in effect or, if the Canadian Revolving Commitments have been terminated, the amount of such Lender's Canadian Revolving Extensions of Credit then outstanding.
- "Aggregate Exposure Percentage": with respect to any Lender at any time, the ratio (expressed as a percentage) of such Lender's Aggregate Exposure at such time to the Aggregate Exposure of all Lenders at such time.
 - "Agreement": as defined in the preamble hereto.
 - "Applicable Margin": for each Type of Loan, the rate per annum set forth under the relevant column heading below:

3.00%	4.00%
3.25%	4.25%
n Prime Rate Loans	Canadian Cost of Funds Loans
3.00%	4.00%
a	3.25% an Prime Rate Loans

; provided, that on and after the first Adjustment Date occurring after the completion of the first full fiscal quarter of the Borrower after the Closing Date, the Applicable Margin with respect to the Loans (other than Term Loans) will be determined pursuant to the Pricing Grid.

- "Application": an application, in such form as the Issuing Lender may specify from time to time, requesting the Issuing Lender to open a Letter of Credit.
 - "Approved Fund": as defined in Section 10.6(b).
- "Asset Sale": any Disposition of property or series of related Dispositions of property (excluding any such Disposition permitted by clause (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (g), (h) or (i) of Section 7.5) that yields gross proceeds to any Group Member (valued at the initial principal amount thereof in the case of non-cash proceeds consisting of notes or other debt securities and valued at fair market value in the case of other non-cash proceeds) in excess of \$1,000,000.
 - "Assignee": as defined in Section 10.6(b).
 - "Assignment and Assumption": an Assignment and Assumption, substantially in the form of Exhibit E.
- "Available Canadian Revolving Commitment": as to any Canadian Revolving Lender at any time, an amount equal to the excess, if any, of (a) such Canadian Revolving Commitment then in effect over (b) such Lender's Canadian Revolving Extensions of Credit then outstanding.
- "Available Revolving Commitment": as to any Revolving Lender at any time, an amount equal to the excess, if any, of (a) such Lender's Revolving Commitment then in effect over (b) such Lender's Revolving Extensions of Credit then outstanding; provided, that in calculating any Lender's Revolving Extensions of Credit for the purpose of determining such Lender's Available Revolving Commitment pursuant to Section 2.8(a), the aggregate principal amount of Swingline Loans then outstanding shall be deemed to be zero.
 - "Benefitted Lender": as defined in Section 10.7(a).
 - "Board": the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System of the United States (or any successor).
 - "Borrower": as defined in the preamble hereto.
- "Borrowing Date": any Business Day specified by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower as a date on which such Borrower or Canadian Borrower requests the relevant Lenders to make Loans hereunder.
 - "Business": as defined in Section 4.17(b).
- "Business Day": a day other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in New York City are authorized or required by law to close, <u>provided</u>, that with respect to notices and determinations in connection with, and payments of principal and interest on, Eurodollar Loans, such day is also a day for trading by and between banks in Dollar deposits in the interbank eurodollar market.
- "Calculation Date": (a) the last calendar day of each month (or, if such day is not a Canadian Business Day, the next succeeding Canadian Business Day) and (b) at any time when a Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, any other Canadian Business Day which the Administrative Agent may determine in its sole discretion to be a Calculation Date.

- "Canadian Borrower": as defined in the preamble hereto.
- "Canadian Business Day": a Business Day and a day other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in Toronto, Ontario are authorized or required by law to close.
- "Canadian Cost of Funds Loan": a Canadian Revolving Loan funded in Canadian Dollars, bearing interest calculated by reference to the Canadian Cost of Funds Rate.
- "Canadian Cost of Funds Rate": the fixed rate of interest determined by JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., Toronto Branch at or about 10:00 a.m., New York City time, on the first day of an Interest Period in respect of a Canadian Cost of Funds Loan as being sufficient to compensate JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., Toronto Branch for its cost of funds for funding a Canadian Cost of Funds Loan in an aggregate amount equal to the Canadian Cost of Funds Loan and having a maturity comparable to the Interest Period relating to said Canadian Costs of Funds Loan.
 - "Canadian Dollars" or "C\$": dollars designated as lawful currency of Canada.
- "Canadian Prime Rate": the higher of (a) the annual rate of interest announced from time to time by JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., Toronto Branch at its head office as its "prime rate" for C\$ denominated commercial loans to borrowers in Canada (it being understood that such rate is a reference rate and not necessarily the lowest rate of interest charged by JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., Toronto Branch) and (b) the sum of (i) the CDOR Rate and (ii) 1% per annum.
- "Canadian Prime Rate Loan": a Canadian Revolving Loan funded in Canadian Dollars that accrues interest calculated by reference to the Canadian Prime Rate.
- "Canadian Revolving Commitment": as to any Canadian Revolving Lender, the obligation of such Lender, if any, to make Canadian Revolving Loans and Additional Revolving Loans in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed the amount set forth under the heading "Canadian Revolving Commitment" opposite such Lender's name on Schedule 1.1C or in the Assignment and Assumption pursuant to which such Lender became a party hereto, as the same may be changed from time to time pursuant to the terms hereof. The original amount of the Total Canadian Revolving Commitments is \$1,000,000.
- "Canadian Revolving Extensions of Credit": as to any Canadian Revolving Lender at any time, an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount (USD Equivalent) of all Canadian Revolving Loans and Additional Revolving Loans held by such Lender then outstanding.
- "Canadian Revolving Lender": the Lender set forth on Schedule 1.1C and any other Eligible Canadian Assignee who becomes an assignee of any rights and obligations of a Canadian Revolving Lender pursuant to Section 10.6, acting in their role as makers of Canadian Revolving Loans and Additional Revolving Loans, none of which lenders shall be a non-resident of Canada for purposes of the Income Tax Act (Canada), except as otherwise provided under the definition of Eligible Canadian Assignee.

"Canadian Revolving Loans": as defined in Section 2.4A.

"Canadian Revolving Percentage": as to any Canadian Revolving Lender at any time, the percentage which such Lender's Canadian Revolving Commitment then constitutes of the Total Canadian Revolving Commitments or, at any time after the Canadian Revolving Commitments shall have expired or terminated, the percentage which the aggregate principal amount of such Lender's Canadian Revolving Loans and Additional Revolving Loans then outstanding constitutes of the aggregate principal amount of the Canadian Revolving Loans and Additional Revolving Loans then outstanding; provided that, in the case of Section 2.23 when a Defaulting Lender shall exist, any such Defaulting Lender's Canadian Revolving Commitment shall be disregarded in such calculations.

"Capital Expenditures": for any period, with respect to any Person, the aggregate of all expenditures by such Person and its Subsidiaries for the acquisition or leasing (pursuant to a capital lease) of fixed or capital assets or additions to equipment (including replacements, capitalized repairs and improvements during such period) that should be capitalized under GAAP on a consolidated balance sheet of such Person and its Subsidiaries; provided that capital expenditures shall not include any such expenditures that constitute (a) Permitted Acquisitions or (b) Reinvestment Deferred Amounts, and provided, further, that any Capital Expenditures shall be reduced by amounts received by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries from any landlord or similar party in such period in respect of contributions, as specified in the applicable lease with such landlord or similar party, if and to the extent that the expenditures in respect of which such contributions were made would otherwise be treated as Capital Expenditures hereunder.

"Capital Lease Obligations": as to any Person, the obligations of such Person to pay rent or other amounts under any lease of (or other arrangement conveying the right to use) real or personal property, or a combination thereof, which obligations are required to be classified and accounted for as capital leases on a balance sheet of such Person under GAAP and, for the purposes of this Agreement, the amount of such obligations at any time shall be the capitalized amount thereof at such time determined in accordance with GAAP.

"Capital Stock": any and all shares, interests, participations or other equivalents (however designated) of capital stock of a corporation, any and all equivalent ownership interests in a Person (other than a corporation) and any and all warrants, rights or options to purchase any of the foregoing.

"Card Programs": (i) purchasing card programs offered by any Lender or any affiliate of a Lender established to enable the Borrower or any Subsidiary to purchase goods and supplies from vendors and (ii) any travel and entertainment card program offered by any Lender or any Affiliate of any Lender established to enable the Borrower or any Subsidiary to make payments for expenses incurred related to travel and entertainment.

'Cash Equivalents': (a) marketable direct obligations issued by, or unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States Government or issued by any agency thereof and backed by the full faith and credit of the United States, in each case maturing within one year from the date of acquisition; (b) certificates of deposit, time deposits, eurodollar time deposits or overnight bank deposits having maturities of six months or less from the date of acquisition issued by any Lender or by any commercial bank organized under the laws of the United States or any state thereof having combined capital and surplus of not less than \$500,000,000; (c) commercial paper of an issuer rated at least A-1 by S&P or P-1 by Moody's, or carrying an equivalent rating by a nationally recognized rating agency, if both of the two named rating agencies cease publishing ratings of commercial paper issuers generally, and maturing within six months from the date of acquisition; (d) repurchase obligations of any Lender or of any commercial bank satisfying the requirements of clause (b) of this definition, having a term of not more than 30 days, with respect to securities issued or fully guaranteed or insured by the United States government; (e) securities with maturities of one year or less from the date of acquisition issued or fully guaranteed by any state, commonwealth or territory of the United States, by any political subdivision or taxing authority of any such state, commonwealth or territory or by any foreign government, the securities of which state, commonwealth, territory, political subdivision, taxing authority or foreign government (as the case may be) are rated at least A by S&P or A by Moody's; (f) securities with maturities of six months or less from the date of acquisition backed by standby letters of credit issued by any Lender or any commercial bank satisfying the requirements of clause (b) of this definition; (g) money market mutual or similar funds that invest exclusively in assets satisfying the requirements of clauses (a) through (f) of this definition; or (h) money market funds that (i) comply with the criteria set forth in SEC Rule 2a-7 under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, (ii) are rated AAA by S&P and Aaa by Moody's and (iii) have portfolio assets of at least \$5,000,000,000.

"CCOF Tranche": the collective reference to Canadian Cost of Funds Loans the then current Interest Periods with respect to all of which begin on the same date and end on the same later date (whether or not such Loans shall originally have been made on the same day).

"CDOR Rate": the annual rate of interest equal to the average 30 day rate applicable to Canadian bankers' acceptances appearing on the "Reuters Screen CDOR Page" (as defined in the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc. 1991 ISDA definitions, as modified and amended from time to time) as of 10:00 a.m., New York City time, on such day, or if such day is not a Canadian Business Day, then on the immediately preceding Canadian Business Day; provided that if such rate does not appear on the Reuters Screen CDOR Page as contemplated, then the CDOR Rate on any day shall be calculated as the arithmetic mean of the 30 day rates applicable to Canadian bankers' acceptances quoted by the Schedule I Reference Banks as of 10:00 a.m., New York City time, on such day, or if such day is not a Canadian Business Day, then on the immediately preceding Canadian Business Day.

"Change of Control":

- (a) at any time prior to the consummation of a Qualifying IPO (i) the Permitted Investors shall cease to have the power to vote or direct the voting of securities having a majority of the ordinary voting power for the election of directors of Holdings (determined on a fully diluted basis); or (ii) the Permitted Investors shall cease to own of record and beneficially, directly or indirectly, a majority of the outstanding common stock of Holdings;
- (b) at any time following the consummation of a Qualifying IPO, any "person" or "group" (as such terms are used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, excluding the Permitted Investors, shall acquire or otherwise obtain the power, or rights (whether by means or warrants, options or otherwise) to obtain the power, directly or indirectly, to vote or direct the voting of Capital Stock having more than 35% of the ordinary voting power for the election of directors of Holdings, unless the Permitted Investors have the power, directly or indirectly, to vote or direct the voting of Capital Stock having a greater percentage of the ordinary voting power for the election of directors of Holdings than such "person" or "group";
 - (c) the board of directors of Holdings shall cease to consist of a majority of Continuing Directors;
- (d) Holdings shall cease to own and control, of record and beneficially, directly, 100% of each class of outstanding Capital Stock of the Borrower free and clear of all Liens (except Liens created by the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement or Liens permitted pursuant to Section 7.3(a)); or
 - (e) a Specified Change of Control shall occur.

- "Closing Date": the date on which the conditions precedent set forth in Section 5.1 shall have been satisfied, which date is June 1, 2010.
- "Code": the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time.
- "Collateral": all property of the Loan Parties, now owned or hereafter acquired, upon which a Lien is purported to be created by any Security Document.
- "Commitment": as to any Lender, the sum of the Term Commitment, the Revolving Commitment and the Canadian Revolving Commitment of such Lender.
 - "Commitment Fee Rate": 0.75% per annum.
- "Commonly Controlled Entity": an entity, whether or not incorporated, that is under common control with the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower within the meaning of Section 4001 of ERISA, or is part of a group that includes the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower and that is treated as a single employer under Section 414 of the Code.
 - "Compliance Certificate": a certificate duly executed by a Responsible Officer substantially in the form of Exhibit B.
- "Conduit Lender": any special purpose corporation organized and administered by any Lender for the purpose of making Loans otherwise required to be made by such Lender and designated by such Lender in a written instrument; provided, that the designation by any Lender of a Conduit Lender shall not relieve the designating Lender of any of its obligations to fund a Loan under this Agreement if, for any reason, its Conduit Lender fails to fund any such Loan, and the designating Lender (and not the Conduit Lender) shall have the sole right and responsibility to deliver all consents and waivers required or requested under this Agreement with respect to its Conduit Lender, and provided, further, that no Conduit Lender shall (a) be entitled to receive any greater amount pursuant to Section 2.18, 2.19, 2.20 or 10.5 than the designating Lender would have been entitled to receive in respect of the extensions of credit made by such Conduit Lender or (b) be deemed to have any Commitment.
 - "Confidential Information Memorandum": the Confidential Information Memorandum dated May 6, 2010 and furnished to certain Lenders.
- "Consolidated Current Assets": at any date, all amounts (other than cash and Cash Equivalents) that would, in conformity with GAAP, be set forth opposite the caption "total current assets" (or any like caption) on a consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries at such date.
- "Consolidated Current Liabilities": at any date, all amounts that would, in conformity with GAAP, be set forth opposite the caption "total current liabilities" (or any like caption) on a consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries at such date, but excluding (a) the current portion of any Funded Debt of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries and (b) without duplication of clause (a) above, all Indebtedness consisting of Revolving Loans, Canadian Revolving Loans, Additional Revolving Loans or Swingline Loans to the extent otherwise included therein.

"Consolidated EBITDA": for any period, Consolidated Net Income for such period plus, without duplication and to the extent reflected as a charge in the statement of such Consolidated Net Income for such period, the sum of (a) income tax expense, (b) interest expense, amortization or write-off of debt discount and debt issuance costs and commissions, discounts and other fees and charges associated with Indebtedness (including the Loans), (c) depreciation and amortization expense, (d) amortization or impairment of intangibles (including, but not limited to, goodwill) and organization costs, (e) any extraordinary, unusual or non-recurring non-cash expenses or losses (including, whether or not otherwise includable as a separate item in the statement of such Consolidated Net Income for such period, losses on the sales of assets outside of the ordinary course of business), (f) any extraordinary, unusual or non-recurring cash expenses or losses in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$5,000,000 in any Fiscal Year of the Borrower (including, without duplication of amounts referred to in clause (e) above, and whether or not otherwise includable as a separate item in the statement of such Consolidated Net Income for such period, losses on the sales of assets outside of the ordinary course of business), (g) non-cash expenses resulting from any employee benefit or management compensation plan or the grant of stock and stock options to employees of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries pursuant to a written plan or agreement, (h) cash and non-cash expenses incurred in connection with the Transactions in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$26,000,000 (including a \$9.000.000 premium relating to the redemption of the Existing Notes), (i) cash expenses related to officers and employees of the Borrower in connection with the Transactions relating to the cancellation of equity-related options, (j) Consolidated Start-up Costs for such period in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$5,000,000 in any Fiscal Year of the Borrower, (k) other non-cash charges reducing Consolidated Net Income (including any net change in deferred amusement revenue and ticket liability reserves, but excluding any other non-cash charge to the extent it represents an accrual of or reserve for cash charges in any future period or amortization of a prepaid cash expense that was paid in a prior period not included in the calculation), (1) fees and expenses permitted by Section 7.10, and (m) payments relating to change of control contracts for key management employees of the Borrower in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$5,000,000 during the term of this Agreement, minus, (a) without duplication and to the extent included in the statement of such Consolidated Net Income for such period, the sum of (i) interest income, (ii) any extraordinary, unusual or non-recurring income or gains (including, whether or not otherwise includable as a separate item in the statement of such Consolidated Net Income for such period, gains on the sales of assets outside of the ordinary course of business), (iii) income tax credits (to the extent not netted from income tax expense) and (iv) any other non-cash income and (b) any cash payments made during such period in respect of items described in clause (e) or (k) above subsequent to the fiscal quarter in which the relevant non-cash expenses or losses were reflected as a charge in the statement of Consolidated Net Income, all as determined on a consolidated basis. For the avoidance of doubt, if the proceeds of business interruption insurance would, because included in the net income (or loss) of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP, be included in the definition of Consolidated Net Income, in no event will such amounts be subsequently excluded from Consolidated EBITDA by the operation of any of the foregoing adjustments pursuant to this definition. For the purposes of calculating Consolidated EBITDA for any period of four consecutive fiscal quarters (each, a "Reference Period") pursuant to any determination of the Consolidated Leverage Ratio, (i) if at any time during such Reference Period the Borrower or any Subsidiary shall have made any Material Disposition, the Consolidated EBITDA for such Reference Period shall be reduced by an amount equal to the Consolidated EBITDA (if positive) attributable to the property that is the subject of such Material Disposition for such Reference Period or increased by an amount equal to the Consolidated EBITDA (if negative) attributable thereto for such Reference Period and (ii) if during such Reference Period the Borrower or any Subsidiary shall have made a Material Acquisition, Consolidated EBITDA for such Reference Period shall be calculated after giving pro forma effect thereto as if such Material Acquisition occurred on the first day of such Reference Period. As used in this definition, "Material Acquisition" means any acquisition of property or series of related acquisitions of property that (a) constitutes assets comprising all or substantially all of an operating unit of a business or constitutes all or substantially all of the common stock of a Person and (b) involves the payment of consideration by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries in excess of \$1,000,000; and "Material Disposition" means any Disposition of property or series of related Dispositions of property that yields gross proceeds to the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries in excess of \$1,000,000. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (x) Consolidated EBITDA for the period of four consecutive fiscal quarters of the Borrower ended January 31, 2010, shall be deemed to equal \$83,145,000 and (y) Consolidated EBITDA for the quarterly period of the Borrower ended January 31, 2010, shall be deemed to equal \$24,901,000.

"Consolidated EBITDAR": for any period, Consolidated EBITDA for such period, plus Consolidated Lease Expense for such period.

"Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio": for any period, the ratio of (a) Consolidated EBITDAR for such period less the aggregate amount actually paid by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries during such period on account of Maintenance Capital Expenditures (excluding (i) the principal amount of Indebtedness (other than any Loans) incurred in connection with such expenditures and (ii) any Reinvestment Deferred Amount) to (b) Consolidated Fixed Charges for such period.

"Consolidated Fixed Charges": for any period, the sum (without duplication) of (a) Consolidated Interest Expense for such period, (b) Consolidated Lease Expense for such period and (c) scheduled payments made during such period on account of principal of Indebtedness of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries (including scheduled principal payments in respect of the Term Loans).

"Consolidated Interest Expense": for any period, total cash interest expense (including that attributable to Capital Lease Obligations) of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for such period with respect to all outstanding Indebtedness of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries.

"Consolidated Lease Expense": for any period, the aggregate amount of fixed and contingent rental expense of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for such period with respect to leases of real and personal property, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP.

"Consolidated Leverage Ratio": as at the last day of any period, the ratio of (a) Consolidated Total Debt on such day to (b) Consolidated EBITDA for such period.

"Consolidated Net Income": for any period, the consolidated net income (or loss) of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP; provided that there shall be excluded (a) the income (or deficit) of any Person accrued prior to the date it becomes a Subsidiary of the Borrower or is merged into or consolidated with the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, (b) the income (or deficit) of any Person (other than a Subsidiary of the Borrower) in which the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries has an ownership interest, except to the extent that any such income is actually received by the Borrower or such Subsidiary in the form of dividends or similar distributions and (c) the undistributed earnings of any Subsidiary of the Borrower to the extent that the declaration or payment of dividends or similar distributions by such Subsidiary is not at the time permitted by the terms of any Contractual Obligation (other than under any Loan Document) or Requirement of Law applicable to such Subsidiary.

"Consolidated Start-up Costs": consolidated "start-up costs" (as such term is defined in SOP 98-5 published by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants) of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries related to the acquisition, opening and organizing of new Units or conversion of existing Units, including, without limitation, rental payments with respect to any location made prior to the opening of the Unit at such location, the cost of feasibility studies, staff-training and recruiting and travel costs for employees engaged in such start-up activities, in each case net of landlord reimbursements for such costs.

"Consolidated Total Debt": at any date, the aggregate principal amount of all Indebtedness (other than Indebtedness arising under Card Programs incurred pursuant to Section 7.2(r)) of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries at such date, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP; provided that obligations described in clause (f) of the definition of "Indebtedness" shall not constitute "Consolidated Total Debt" to the extent such obligations are not drawn and unreimbursed.

"Consolidated Working Capital": at any date, the excess of Consolidated Current Assets on such date over Consolidated Current Liabilities on such date.

"Co-Syndication Agents": as defined in the preamble hereto.

"Continuing Directors": (a) the directors of Holdings on the Closing Date, after giving effect to the Acquisition and the other transactions contemplated hereby, and (b) each other director if (i) such other director's nomination for election to the board of directors of Holdings is recommended by at least 6623% of the then Continuing Directors or (ii) such other director receives the indirect vote of the Permitted Investors in his or her election by the shareholders of Holdings.

"Contractual Obligation": as to any Person, any provision of any security issued by such Person or of any agreement, instrument or other undertaking to which such Person is a party or by which it or any of its property is bound.

"Control Investment Affiliate": as to any Person, any other Person that (a) directly or indirectly, is in control of, is controlled by, or is under common control with, such Person and (b) is organized by primarily for the purpose of making equity or debt investments in one or more companies. For purposes of this definition, "control" of a Person means the power, directly or indirectly, to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person whether by contract or otherwise.

"Cumulative Credit": as of any period beginning on the Closing Date and ending at any time of determination thereafter, with respect to any proposed use of the Cumulative Credit, an amount equal to (a) the sum of (i) the amount of Excess Cash Flow minus the ECF Application Amount, in each case, for each Fiscal Year of the Borrower for which the financial statements required to be delivered under Section 6.1(a) have been delivered and any prepayment that may be required pursuant to Section 2.11(c) with respect to the ECF Application Amount for such Fiscal Year has been made plus (ii) the amount of Net Cash Proceeds of any issuance of Capital Stock issued by Holdings that have been contributed to the Borrower as common equity minus (b) the aggregate amount of (i) Capital Expenditures made utilizing the Cumulative Credit and (ii) Permitted Acquisitions and Investments made under Sections 7.8(l) and 7.8(p) respectively, in each case to the extent made during such period through utilization of the Cumulative Credit (excluding such proposed use of the Cumulative Credit (but including any other simultaneous proposed use of the Cumulative Credit)).

"Cure Amount": as defined in Section 8.2.

"Cure Date": as defined in Section 8.2.

"Cure Right": as defined in Section 8.2.

"<u>Default</u>": any of the events specified in Section 8.1, whether or not any requirement for the giving of notice, the lapse of time, or both, has been satisfied.

"Defaulting Lender": any Lender, as determined by the Administrative Agent, that has (a) failed to fund any portion of its Loans or participations in Letters of Credit or Swingline Loans within three Business Days of the date required to be funded by it hereunder, (b) notified the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Lender, the Swingline Lender or any Lender in writing that it does not intend to comply with any of its funding obligations under this Agreement or has made a public statement to the effect that it does not intend to comply with its funding obligations under this Agreement or under other agreements in which it commits to extend credit, (c) failed, within three Business Days after request by the Administrative Agent, to confirm that it will comply with the terms of this Agreement relating to its obligations to fund prospective Loans and participations in then outstanding Letters of Credit and Swingline Loans, (d) otherwise failed to pay over to the Administrative Agent or any other Lender any other amount required to be paid by it hereunder within three Business Days of the date when due, unless the subject of a good faith dispute, or (e) (i) become or is insolvent or has a parent company that has become the subject of a bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding, or has had a receiver, conservator, trustee or custodian appointed for it, or has taken any action in furtherance of, or indicating its consent to, approval of or acquiescence in any such proceeding or appointment or has a parent company that has become the subject of a bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding, or has had a receiver, conservator, trustee or custodian appointed for it, or has taken any action in furtherance of, or indicating its consent to, approval of or acquiescence in any such proceeding or appointment.

"<u>Disposition</u>": with respect to any property, any sale, lease, sale and leaseback (including, without limitation, any Permitted Sale-Leaseback), assignment, conveyance, transfer or other disposition thereof. The terms "<u>Dispose</u>" and "<u>Disposed of</u>" shall have correlative meanings.

"Documentation Agent": as defined in the preamble hereto.

"Dollars" and "\$": dollars in lawful currency of the United States.

"Domestic Subsidiary": any Subsidiary of the Borrower organized under the laws of any jurisdiction within the United States.

"ECF Application Amount": as defined in Section 2.11(c).

"ECF Percentage": 50%; provided, that, with respect to each Fiscal Year of the Borrower ending on or after January 29, 2012, the ECF Percentage shall be reduced to (a) 25% if the Consolidated Leverage Ratio as of the last day of such Fiscal Year is not greater than 3.25 to 1.0 and (b) 0% if the Consolidated Leverage Ratio as of the last day of such Fiscal Year is not greater than 2.5 to 1.0.

"Eligible Canadian Assignee": any institutional lender which is (i) a lender named in Schedule I, Schedule II or Schedule III to the Bank Act (Canada) having total assets in excess of C\$500,000,000, (ii) any other lender approved by the Administrative Agent and the Canadian Borrower, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or (iii) if, but only if, an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, any other bank, insurance company, commercial finance company or other financial institution or other Person approved by the Administrative Agent, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld, or any Approved Fund.

"Environmental Laws": any and all applicable foreign, Federal, state, provincial, local or municipal laws, rules, orders, regulations, statutes, ordinances, codes, decrees, requirements of any Governmental Authority or other Requirements of Law (including common law) regulating, relating to or imposing liability or standards of conduct concerning protection of the environment, preservation or reclamation of natural resources, the management, release or threatened release of any Materials of Environmental Concern or occupational safety and health matters (as such matters relate to Materials of Environmental Concern or exposure thereto), as now or may at any time hereafter be in effect.

"Equity Contribution": as defined in Section 5.1(b).

"ERISA": the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended from time to time.

"ERISA Event": (a) any Reportable Event; (b) the existence with respect to any Plan of a non-exempt Prohibited Transaction; (c) any failure by any Single Employer Plan to satisfy the minimum funding standards (within the meaning of Sections 412 or 430 of the Code or Section 302 of ERISA) applicable to such Single Employer Plan, whether or not waived; (d) the filing pursuant to Section 412(c) of the Code or Section 302(c) of ERISA of an application for a waiver of the minimum funding standard with respect to any Single Employer Plan, the failure to make by its due date a required installment under Section 430(j) of the Code with respect to any Single Employer Plan or the failure by the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower or any of their Commonly Controlled Entities to make any required contribution to a Multiemployer Plan; (e) the incurrence by the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower or any of their Commonly Controlled Entities of any liability under Title IV of ERISA, other than for PBGC premiums due but not delinquent under Section 4007 of ERISA, with respect to the termination of any Single Employer Plan, including but not limited to the imposition of any Lien in favor of the PBGC; (f) a determination that any Single Employer Plan is in "at risk" status (within the meaning of Section 430 of the Code or Section 303 of ERISA); (g) the receipt by the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower or any of their Commonly Controlled Entities from the PBGC or a plan administrator of any notice relating to an intention to terminate any Single Employer Plan under Section 4041 of ERISA or to appoint a trustee to administer any Single Employer Plan under Section 4042 of ERISA; (h) the incurrence by the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower or any of their Commonly Controlled Entities of any liability with respect to the withdrawal or partial withdrawal from any Single Employer Plan subject to Section 4063 of ERISA during a plan year it was a substantial employer (as defined in Section 4001(a)(2) of ERISA) or Multiemployer Plan; or (i) the receipt by the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower or any of their Commonly Controlled Entities of any notice, or the receipt by any Multiemployer Plan from a the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower or any of their Commonly Controlled Entities of any notice, concerning the imposition of Withdrawal Liability or a determination that a Multiemployer Plan is Insolvent, in Reorganization, or in "endangered" or "critical" status (within the meaning of Section 432 of the Code or Section 305 of ERISA; and (j) with respect to any Foreign Plan, (A) the failure by the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower or any of their Commonly Controlled Entities to make, or if applicable, accrue in accordance with normal accounting practices, any employer or employee contributions required by applicable law or by the terms of such Foreign Plan; (B) the failure by the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower or any of their Commonly Controlled Entities to register or loss of good standing with applicable regulatory authorities of any such Foreign Plan required to be registered; or (C) the failure of any Foreign Plan to comply with any material provisions of applicable law and regulations or with the material terms of such Foreign Plan.

"Eurocurrency Reserve Requirements": for any day as applied to a Eurodollar Loan, the aggregate (without duplication) of the maximum rates (expressed as a decimal fraction) of reserve requirements in effect on such day (including basic, supplemental, marginal and emergency reserves) under any regulations of the Board or other Governmental Authority having jurisdiction with respect thereto dealing with reserve requirements prescribed for eurocurrency funding (currently referred to as "Eurocurrency Liabilities" in Regulation D of the Board) maintained by a member bank of the Federal Reserve System.

"Eurodollar Base Rate": with respect to each day during each Interest Period pertaining to a Eurodollar Loan, the rate per annum determined on the basis of the rate for deposits in Dollars for a period equal to such Interest Period commencing on the first day of such Interest Period appearing on the Reuters Screen LIBOR01 Page as of 11:00 a.m., London time, two Business Days prior to the beginning of such Interest Period. In the event that such rate does not appear on such page (or otherwise on such screen), the "Eurodollar Base Rate" shall be determined by reference to such other comparable publicly available service for displaying eurodollar rates as may be selected by the Administrative Agent or, in the absence of such availability, by reference to the rate at which the Administrative Agent is offered Dollar deposits at or about 11:00 a.m., New York City time, two Business Days prior to the beginning of such Interest Period in the interbank eurodollar market where its eurodollar and foreign currency and exchange operations are then being conducted for delivery on the first day of such Interest Period for the number of days comprised therein; provided, that for purposes of determining the interest rate applicable to Term Loans, the Eurodollar Base Rate shall not be less than 1.75%.

"Eurodollar Loans": Loans the rate of interest applicable to which is based upon the Eurodollar Rate.

"Eurodollar Rate": with respect to each day during each Interest Period pertaining to a Eurodollar Loan, a rate per annum determined for such day in accordance with the following formula (rounded upward to the nearest 1/100\(\text{m} \) of 1\(\text{m} \)):

Eurodollar Base Rate 1.00 - Eurocurrency Reserve Requirements

"Eurodollar Tranche": the collective reference to Eurodollar Loans under a particular Facility the then current Interest Periods with respect to all of which begin on the same date and end on the same later date (whether or not such Loans shall originally have been made on the same day).

"Event of Default": any of the events specified in Section 8.1, provided that any requirement for the giving of notice, the lapse of time, or both, has been satisfied.

"Excess Cash Flow": for any Fiscal Year of the Borrower, the excess, if any, of (a) the sum, without duplication, of (i) Consolidated Net Income for such Fiscal Year, (ii) the amount of all non-cash charges (including depreciation and amortization) deducted in arriving at such Consolidated Net Income, (iii) decreases in Consolidated Working Capital for such Fiscal Year, (iv) the aggregate net amount of non-cash loss on the Disposition of property by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries during such Fiscal Year (other than sales of inventory in the ordinary course of business), to the extent deducted in arriving at such Consolidated Net Income and (v) income tax expenses for such Fiscal Year over (b) the sum, without duplication, of (i) the amount of all non-cash credits included in arriving at such Consolidated Net Income, (ii) the aggregate amount actually paid by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries in cash during such Fiscal Year on account of Capital Expenditures (excluding the principal amount of Indebtedness incurred in connection with such expenditures and any such expenditures financed with the proceeds of any Reinvestment Deferred Amount) to the extent permitted to be made under this Agreement, (iii) the aggregate amount of all regularly scheduled principal payments of Funded Debt (including the Term Loans) of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries made during such Fiscal Year (other than in respect of any revolving credit facility to the extent there is not an equivalent permanent reduction in commitments thereunder) to the extent permitted to be paid under this Agreement, (iv) increases in Consolidated Working Capital for such Fiscal Year, (v) the aggregate net amount of non-cash gain on the Disposition of property by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries during such Fiscal Year (other than sales of inventory in the ordinary course of business), to the extent included in arriving at such Consolidated Net Income, (vi) Restricted Payments paid in cash pursuant to Section 7.6(b)(ii) and (c), in each case to a Person ot

"Excess Cash Flow Application Date": as defined in Section 2.11(c).

"Exchange Rate": with respect to Canadian Dollars on a particular date, the rate at which such currency may be exchanged into Dollars, as set forth on such date as determined by the Administrative Agent on the applicable Reuters currency page with respect to such currency. In the event that such rate does not appear on the applicable Reuters currency page, the Exchange Rate with respect to such currency shall be determined by reference to such other publicly available service for displaying exchange rates as may be agreed upon by the Administrative Agent and the Borrower or, in the absence of such agreement, such Exchange Rate shall instead be JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., Toronto Branch's spot rate of exchange in the London interbank or other market where its foreign currency exchange operations in respect of such currency are then being conducted, at or about 10:00 a.m., local time, at such date for the purchase of Dollars with Canadian Dollars, for delivery two Business Days later; provided, that if at the time of any such determination, for any reason, no such spot rate is being quoted, the Administrative Agent may use any reasonable method it deems appropriate to determine such rate, and such determination shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

"Excluded Foreign Subsidiary": the Canadian Borrower and any other Foreign Subsidiary in respect of which either (a) the pledge of any of the Capital Stock or any of the assets of such Subsidiary as Collateral or (b) the guaranteeing by such Subsidiary of the Obligations, would, in the good faith judgment of the Borrower, result in adverse tax consequences to the Borrower.

"Excluded Taxes": as defined in Section 2.19(a).

"Existing Credit Agreement": as defined in Section 5.1(b)(iv).

"Existing Letter of Credit Issuer": JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A.

"Existing Letters of Credit": the letters of credit set forth on Schedule 1.1D.

"Existing Notes": the 11.25% Senior Notes due March 15, 2014 of the Borrower.

"Facility": each of (a) the Term Commitments and the Term Loans made thereunder (the "Term Facility"), (b) the Revolving Commitments and the extensions of credit made thereunder (the "Revolving Facility") and (c) the Canadian Revolving Commitments and the extensions of credit made thereunder (the "Canadian Revolving Facility").

"Federal Funds Effective Rate": for any day, the weighted average of the rates on overnight federal funds transactions with members of the Federal Reserve System arranged by federal funds brokers, as published on the next succeeding Business Day by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, or, if such rate is not so published for any day that is a Business Day, the average of the quotations for the day of such transactions received by JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. from three federal funds brokers of recognized standing selected by it.

"Fee Payment Date": (a) the third Business Day following the last day of each March, June, September and December and (b) the last day of the Revolving Commitment Period.

"Financial Condition Covenants": the covenants set forth in Section 7.1.

"Fiscal Year": the 12 monthly fiscal accounting periods described in Section 7.13.

"Foreign Plan": each "employee pension benefit plan" (within the meaning of Section 3(2) of ERISA, whether or not subject to ERISA) that is not subject to U.S. law and is maintained or contributed to by the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower or any of their Commonly Controlled Entities.

"Foreign Subsidiary": any Subsidiary of the Borrower that is not a Domestic Subsidiary.

"Funded Debt": as to any Person, all Indebtedness of such Person that matures more than one year from the date of its creation or matures within one year from such date but is renewable or extendible, at the option of such Person, to a date more than one year from such date or arises under a revolving credit or similar agreement that obligates the lender or lenders to extend credit during a period of more than one year from such date, including all current maturities and current sinking fund payments in respect of such Indebtedness whether or not required to be paid within one year from the date of its creation and, in the case of the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, Indebtedness in respect of the Loans.

"Funding Office": with respect to the Borrower, the office of the Administrative Agent specified in Section 10.2 or such other office as may be specified from time to time by the Administrative Agent as its funding office by written notice to the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, and the Lenders, and with respect to the Canadian Borrower, the office of the Canadian Revolving Lender set forth on Schedule 1.1C or, as relevant, the office of each Eligible Canadian Assignee set out in the Assignment and Assumption pursuant to which such Lender became a party hereto, as the same may be changed from time to time pursuant to the terms hereof.

"GAAP": generally accepted accounting principles in the United States as in effect from time to time, except that for purposes of Section 7.1, GAAP shall be determined on the basis of such principles in effect on the date hereof and consistent with those used in the preparation of the most recent audited financial statements referred to in Section 4.1(b). In the event that any "Accounting Change" (as defined below) shall occur and such change results in a change in the method of calculation of financial covenants, standards or terms in this Agreement, then the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower and the Administrative Agent agree to enter into negotiations in order to amend such provisions of this Agreement so as to reflect equitably such Accounting Changes with the desired result that the criteria for evaluating the Borrower's financial condition shall be the same after such Accounting Changes as if such Accounting Changes had not been made. Until such time as such an amendment shall have been executed and delivered by the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower, the Administrative Agent and the Required Lenders, all financial covenants, standards and terms in this Agreement shall continue to be calculated or construed as if such Accounting Changes had not occurred. "Accounting Changes" refers to changes in accounting principles required by the promulgation of any rule, regulation, pronouncement or opinion by the Financial Accounting Standards Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants or, if applicable, the SEC.

"Governmental Authority": any nation or government, any state, province or other political subdivision thereof, any agency, authority, instrumentality, regulatory body, court, central bank or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative functions of or pertaining to government.

"Group Members": the collective reference to Holdings, the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower and their respective Subsidiaries.

"Guarantee and Collateral Agreement": the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement to be executed and delivered by Holdings, the Borrower and each Subsidiary Guarantor, substantially in the form of Exhibit A.

"Guarantee Obligation": as to any Person (the "guaranteeing person"), any obligation, including a reimbursement, counter-indemnity or similar obligation, of the guaranteeing Person that guarantees or in effect guarantees, or which is given to induce the creation of a separate obligation by another Person (including any bank under any letter of credit) that guarantees or in effect guarantees, any Indebtedness, leases, dividends or other obligations (the "primary obligations") of any other third Person (the "primary obligor") in any manner, whether directly or indirectly, including any obligation of the guaranteeing person, whether or not contingent, (i) to purchase any such primary obligation or any property constituting direct or indirect security therefor, (ii) to advance or supply funds (1) for the purchase or payment of any such primary obligation or (2) to maintain working capital or equity capital of the primary obligor or otherwise to maintain the net worth or solvency of the primary obligor, (iii) to purchase property, securities or services primarily for the purpose of assuring the owner of any such primary obligation of the ability of the primary obligor, (iii) to purchase property, securities or services primarily for the purpose of assuring the owner of any such primary obligation of the ability of the primary obligor, (iii) to purchase property, securities or services primarily for the purpose of assuring the owner of any such primary obligation of the ability of the primary obligation of make payment of such primary obligation or (iv) otherwise to assure or hold harmless the owner of any such primary obligation against loss in respect thereof; provided, however, that the term Guarantee Obligation of any guaranteeing person shall be deemed to be the lower of (a) an amount equal to the stated or determinable amount of the primary obligation in respect of which such Guarantee Obligation, unless such primary obligation and the maximum amount for which such guaranteeing person may be liable pursuant to

"Guarantors": the collective reference to Holdings and the Subsidiary Guarantors.

"Holdings": as defined in the preamble hereto.

"Increased Amount Date": as defined in Section 2.24(a).

"Incremental Amount": at any time, the excess, if any, of (a) \$50,000,000 over (b) the aggregate amount of all Incremental Term Loans.

"<u>Incremental Assumption Agreement</u>": an Incremental Assumption Agreement in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, among the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and one or more Incremental Term Lenders.

"Incremental Facility Activation Notice": a notice substantially in the form of Exhibit I.

"Incremental Term Lender": each Lender which holds an Incremental Term Loan.

"Incremental Term Loans": the term loans made by one or more Lenders to the Borrower pursuant to Section 2.24.

"Incurrence Ratio": as at the last day of any period of four consecutive fiscal quarters, the maximum permitted Consolidated Leverage Ratio for such period as set forth in Section 7.1(a), with the numerator of such ratio decreased by 0.25.

"Indebtedness": of any Person at any date, without duplication, (a) all indebtedness of such Person for borrowed money, (b) all obligations of such Person for the deferred purchase price of property or services (other than current trade payables incurred in the ordinary course of such Person's business) which purchase price is due more than six months after the date of placing such property in service or taking delivery and title thereto, (c) all obligations of such Person evidenced by notes, bonds, debentures or other similar instruments, (d) all indebtedness created or arising under any conditional sale or other title retention agreement with respect to property acquired by such Person (even though the rights and remedies of the seller or lender under such agreement in the event of default are limited to repossession or sale of such property), (e) all Capital Lease Obligations of such Person, (f) all obligations of such Person, contingent or otherwise, as an account party or applicant under or in respect of acceptances, letters of credit, surety bonds or similar arrangements, (g) the liquidation value of all redeemable preferred Capital Stock of such Person, (h) all Guarantee Obligations of such Person in respect of obligations of the kind referred to in clauses (a) through (g) above, (i) all obligations of the kind referred to in clauses (a) through (h) above secured by (or for which the holder of such Person has as existing right, contingent or otherwise, to be secured by) any Lien on property (including accounts and contract rights) owned by such Person, whether or not such Person has assumed or become liable for the payment of such obligation, and (j) for the purposes of Section 8.1(e) only, all obligations of such Person in respect of Swap Agreements. The Indebtedness of any Person shall include the Indebtedness of any other entity (including any partnership in which such Person is a general partner) to the extent such Person is liable therefor as a result of such Person's ownership interest in or other

"Insolvent": with respect to any Multiemployer Plan, the condition that such Multiemployer Plan is insolvent within the meaning of Section 4245 of ERISA.

"Intellectual Property": the collective reference to all rights, priorities and privileges relating to intellectual property, whether arising under United States, multinational or foreign laws or otherwise, including all copyrights and any registrations and applications for registration thereof, copyright licenses, patents and patent applications, patent licenses, trademarks and any registrations and applications for registration thereof, trademark licenses, trade names, domain names, technology, know-how and processes, and all rights to sue at law or in equity for any infringement or other impairment thereof, including the right to receive all proceeds and damages therefrom.

"Interest Payment Date": (a) as to any ABR Loan (other than any Swingline Loan) or any Canadian Prime Rate Loan, the last day of each March, June, September and December to occur while such Loan is outstanding and the final maturity date of such Loan, (b) as to any Eurodollar Loan having an Interest Period of three months or less, the last day of such Interest Period, (c) as to any Eurodollar Loan having an Interest Period longer than three months, each day that is three months, or a whole multiple thereof, after the first day of such Interest Period and the last day of such Interest Period, (d) as to any Canadian Cost of Funds Loan having an Interest Period of 90 days or less, the last day of such Interest Period, (e) as to any Canadian Cost of Funds Loan having an Interest Period longer than 90 days, each day that is three months, or a whole multiple thereof, after the first day of such Interest Period and the last day of such Interest Period, (f) as to any Loan (other than any Revolving Loan or Additional Revolving Loan that is an ABR Loan, any Swingline Loan and any Canadian Prime Rate Loan), the date of any repayment or prepayment made in respect thereof and (g) as to any Swingline Loan, the day that such Loan is required to be repaid.

"Interest Period": (a) as to any Eurodollar Loan, (i) initially, the period commencing on the borrowing or conversion date, as the case may be, with respect to such Eurodollar Loan and ending one, two, three or six (or, if agreed to by all Lenders under the relevant Facility, nine or twelve) months thereafter, as selected by the Borrower in its notice of borrowing or notice of conversion, as the case may be, given with respect thereto; and (ii) thereafter, each period commencing on the last day of the next preceding Interest Period applicable to such Eurodollar Loan and ending one, two, three or six (or, if agreed to by all Lenders under the relevant Facility, nine or twelve) months thereafter, as selected by the Borrower by irrevocable notice to the Administrative Agent not later than 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the date that is three Business Days prior to the last day of the then current Interest Period with respect thereto; and (b) as to any Canadian Cost of Funds Loan, (i) initially, the period commencing on the borrowing or conversion date, as the case may be, with respect to such Canadian Cost of Funds Loan and ending 30, 60, 90 or 180 days thereafter, as selected by the Canadian Borrower in its notice of borrowing or notice of conversion, as the case may be, given with respect thereto; and (ii) thereafter, each period commencing on the last day of the next preceding Interest Period applicable to such Canadian Cost of Funds Loan and ending 30, 60, 90 or 180 days thereafter, as selected by the Canadian Borrower in its notice of borrowing or notice of conversion, as the case may be, given with respect thereto; and (ii) thereafter, each period commencing on the last day of the next preceding Interest Period applicable to such Canadian Cost of Funds Loan and ending 30, 60, 90 or 180 days thereafter, as selected by the Canadian Borrower in its notice of the Administrative Agent not later than 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the date that is three Business Days prior to the last day of the then curre

(i) if any Interest Period with respect to a Eurodollar Loan would otherwise end on a day that is not a Business Day, or if any Interest Period with respect to a Canadian Cost of Funds Loan would otherwise end on a day that is not a Canadian Business Day, such Interest Period shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day or Canadian Business Day, as applicable, unless the result of such extension would be to carry such Interest Period into another calendar month in which event such Interest Period shall end on the immediately preceding Business Day or Canadian Business Day, as applicable;

- (ii) neither the Borrower nor the Canadian Borrower may select an Interest Period under a particular Facility that would extend beyond the Revolving Termination Date or beyond the date final payment is due on the Term Loans, as the case may be;
- (iii) any Interest Period that begins on the last Business Day or Canadian Business Day, as applicable, of a calendar month (or on a day for which there is no numerically corresponding day in the calendar month at the end of such Interest Period) shall end on the last Business Day or Canadian Business Day, as applicable, of a calendar month; and
- (iv) the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower shall select Interest Periods so as not to require a payment or prepayment of any Eurodollar Loan or any Canadian Cost of Funds Loan, as the case may be, during an Interest Period for such Loan.

"Investments": as defined in Section 7.8.

"Issuing Lender": JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. or any affiliate thereof, in its capacity as issuer of any Letter of Credit, and any other Lender selected by the Borrower to be an Issuing Lender with the consent of the Administrative Agent and such Lender, in such capacity.

"L/C Commitment": \$20,000,000.

" $\underline{L/C\ Exposure}$ ": at any time, the total $L/C\ Obligations$. The $L/C\ Exposure$ of any Revolving Lender at any time shall be its Revolving Percentage of the total $L/C\ Exposure$ at such time.

"L/C Obligations": at any time, an amount equal to the sum of (a) the aggregate then undrawn and unexpired amount of the then outstanding Letters of Credit and (b) the aggregate amount of drawings under Letters of Credit that have not then been reimbursed pursuant to Section 3.5.

"L/C Participants": the collective reference to all the Revolving Lenders other than the Issuing Lender.

"Lead Arrangers": J.P. Morgan Securities Inc. and Jefferies Finance LLC, in their capacities as joint lead arrangers of the Facilities.

"<u>Lenders</u>": as defined in the preamble hereto and shall include each Term Lender, Revolving Lender, Canadian Revolving Lender and Swingline Lender; <u>provided</u>, that unless the context otherwise requires, each reference herein to the Lenders shall be deemed to include any Conduit Lender.

"Letters of Credit": as defined in Section 3.1(a).

"Lien": with respect to any asset, any mortgage, pledge, hypothecation, assignment, deposit arrangement, encumbrance, lien (statutory or other), charge or other security interest or any preference, priority or other security agreement or preferential arrangement of any kind or nature whatsoever (including the interest of a vendor or a lessor under any conditional sale or other title retention agreement and any capital lease having substantially the same economic effect as any of the foregoing).

"Loan": any loan made by any Lender pursuant to this Agreement.

"Loan Documents": this Agreement, the Security Documents, the Notes and any amendment, waiver, supplement or other modification to any of the foregoing.

"Loan Parties": each Group Member that is a party to a Loan Document.

"Maintenance Capital Expenditures": Capital Expenditures that are not New Unit Capital Expenditures.

"Majority Facility Lenders": with respect to any Facility, the holders of more than 50% of the aggregate unpaid principal amount of the Term Loans, the Total Revolving Extensions of Credit or the Total Canadian Revolving Extensions of Credit, as the case may be, outstanding under such Facility (or, in the case of the Revolving Facility and the Canadian Revolving Facility, prior to any termination of the Revolving Commitments or the Canadian Revolving Commitments, as the case may be, the holders of more than 50% of the Total Revolving Commitments or the Total Canadian Revolving Commitments, as the case may be).

"<u>Material Adverse Effect</u>": a material adverse effect on (a) the business, property, operations, condition (financial or otherwise) or prospects of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole or (b) the validity or enforceability of this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents or the rights or remedies of the Administrative Agent or the Lenders hereunder or thereunder.

"Materials of Environmental Concern": any gasoline or petroleum (including crude oil or any fraction thereof) or petroleum products or any hazardous or toxic substances, materials or wastes, defined or regulated as such in or under any Environmental Law, including asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyls and urea-formaldehyde insulation.

"Moody's": Moody's Investors Service, Inc.

"Mortgaged Properties": the real properties listed on Schedule 1.1B-1 and 1.1B-2, and any other leasehold real property held by any Loan Party with respect to which landlord consent to the granting of a leasehold mortgage thereon is obtained pursuant to Section 6.10.

"Mortgages": each of the mortgages and deeds of trust made by any Loan Party in favor of, or for the benefit of, the Administrative Agent for the benefit of the Lenders, substantially in the form of Exhibit D (with such changes thereto as shall be advisable under the law of the jurisdiction in which such mortgage or deed of trust is to be recorded).

"Multiemployer Plan": a Plan that is a multiemployer plan as defined in Section 4001(a)(3) of ERISA.

"Net Cash Proceeds": (a) in connection with any Asset Sale or any Recovery Event, the proceeds thereof in the form of cash and Cash Equivalents (including any such proceeds received by way of deferred payment of principal pursuant to a note or installment receivable or purchase price adjustment receivable or otherwise, but only as and when received), net of attorneys' fees, accountants' fees, investment banking fees, amounts required to be applied to the repayment of Indebtedness that is secured by a Lien expressly permitted hereunder on any asset that is the subject of such Asset Sale or Recovery Event (other than any Lien pursuant to a Security Document) or that is otherwise subject to mandatory prepayment, and other customary fees and expenses actually incurred in connection therewith and net of taxes paid or reasonably estimated to be payable as a result thereof (after taking into account any available tax credits or deductions and any tax sharing arrangements) and net of the amount of any reserves established to fund contingent liabilities estimated in good faith to be payable and that are directly attributable to such event (as determined reasonably and in good faith by the Chief Financial Officer of the Borrower), provided, that upon any termination of any such reserve, all amounts not paid-out in connection therewith shall be deemed to be "Net Cash Proceeds" of such Asset Sale, and (b) in connection with any issuance or sale of Capital Stock or any incurrence of Indebtedness, the cash proceeds (net of any Indebtedness to be refinanced with such proceeds) received from such issuance or incurrence, net of attorneys' fees, investment banking fees, accountants' fees, underwriting discounts and commissions and other customary fees and expenses actually incurred in connection therewith.

"New Unit Capital Expenditures": Capital Expenditures related to the construction, acquisition or opening of new Units net of landlord reimbursements.

"Non-Consenting Lender": as defined in Section 2.22(b).

"Non-Excluded Taxes": as defined in Section 2.19(a).

"Non-U.S. Person": as defined in Section 2.19(d).

"Notes": the collective reference to any promissory note evidencing Loans.

"Obligations": the unpaid principal of and interest on (including interest accruing after the maturity of the Loans and Reimbursement Obligations and interest accruing after the filing of any petition or assignment in bankruptcy, or the commencement of any insolvency, reorganization, plan of arrangement or like proceeding, relating to the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, whether or not a claim for post-filing or post-petition interest is allowed in such proceeding) the Loans and all other obligations and liabilities of the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower to the Administrative Agent or to any Lender (or, in the case of Specified Swap Agreements and Specified Cash Management Agreements, any affiliate of any Lender), whether direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, due or to become due, or now existing or hereafter incurred, which may arise under, out of, or in connection with, this Agreement, any other Loan Document, the Letters of Credit, any Specified Swap Agreement, any Specified Cash Management Agreement or any other document made, delivered or given in connection herewith or therewith, whether on account of principal, interest, Reimbursement Obligations, fees, indemnities, costs, expenses (including all fees, charges and disbursements of counsel to the Administrative Agent or to any Lender that are required to be paid by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower pursuant hereto) or otherwise.

"Other Taxes": any and all present or future stamp or documentary taxes or any other similar excise or property taxes, charges or similar levies arising from any payment made hereunder or from the execution, delivery or enforcement of, or otherwise with respect to, this Agreement or any other Loan Document, excluding, however, such amounts imposed as a result of an assignment.

"Participant": as defined in Section 10.6(c).

"PATRIOT Act": Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001, Public Law 107-56.

"PBGC": the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation established pursuant to Subtitle A of Title IV of ERISA (or any successor).

"Permitted Acquisition": the acquisition by the Borrower (whether of stock or of substantially all of the assets of a business or business division as a going concern or by means of a merger or consolidation) of a 100% interest in any other Person, provided that all of the following conditions shall have been satisfied: (a) such other Person shall operate a similar business to that of the Borrower's, (b) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing and none shall exist after giving effect thereto, (c) if the Borrower shall merge or amalgamate with such other Person, the Borrower shall be the surviving party of such merger or amalgamation, (d) if such Person shall become a Subsidiary of the Borrower, such new Subsidiary shall become a Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to, and take all other actions required by, Section 6.9 hereof, (e) the Borrower shall have delivered to the Administrative Agent a Compliance Certificate (such Compliance Certificate to be distributed to the Lenders by the Administrative Agent) demonstrating, both immediately prior to and immediately after such acquisition, compliance on a pro forma basis with the covenants set forth in Section 7.1 hereof and (f) the aggregate amount expended by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for all Permitted Acquisitions shall not exceed the sum of (i) \$15,000,000 plus (ii) the then available Cumulative Credit; provided that to the extent consideration for a Permitted Acquisition consists of Capital Stock issued by Holdings or any direct or indirect parent of Holdings, the amount of such Capital Stock shall not, in any case, be counted towards the restriction in this clause (f).

"<u>Permitted Cure Securities</u>": (a) any common equity security of Holdings and/or (b) any equity security of Holdings having no mandatory redemption, repurchase or similar requirements prior to 91 days after the date final payment is due on the Term Loans, and upon which all dividends or distributions (if any) shall be payable solely in additional shares of such equity security.

"Permitted Investors": the collective reference to the Sponsor and the Control Investment Affiliates in relation thereto.

"Permitted Sale-Leaseback": as defined in Section 7.11.

"Permitted Senior Indebtedness": unsecured senior (or subordinated) Indebtedness of the Borrower (i) the terms of which do not provide for any scheduled repayment, mandatory redemption or sinking fund obligation prior to the date on which the final maturity of the Senior Notes issued on the Closing Date occurs (as in effect on the Closing Date) and (ii) the covenant, default and remedy provisions of which are not materially more restrictive, and the mandatory prepayment provisions and repurchase and redemption provisions of which are not materially more onerous or expansive in scope, taken as a whole, than those set forth in the Senior Note Indenture.

"Person": an individual, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, business trust, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated association, joint venture, Governmental Authority or other entity of whatever nature.

"Plan": any employee pension benefit plan (within in the meaning of Section 3(2) of ERISA) in respect of which the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower or any of their Commonly Controlled Entities is (or, if such plan were terminated at such time, would under Section 4062 or 4069 of ERISA be deemed to be) an "employer" as defined in Section 3(5) of ERISA.

"Pricing Grid": the table set forth below.

Consolidated <u>Leverage Ratio</u>	Applicable Margin for Eurodollar Loans	Applicable Margin for ABR Loans
Greater than or equal to 4.50:1.00	4.50%	3.50%
Less than 4.50:1.00 but greater than or equal to 4.00:1.00	4.25%	3.25%
Less than 4.00:1.00 but greater than or equal to 3.50:1.00	4.00%	3.00%
Less than 3.50:1.00	3.50%	2.50%

For the purposes of the Pricing Grid, changes in the Applicable Margin resulting from changes in the Consolidated Leverage Ratio shall become effective on the date (the "Adjustment Date") that is three Business Days after the date on which financial statements are delivered to the Lenders pursuant to Section 6.1 and shall remain in effect until the next change to be effected pursuant to this paragraph. If any financial statements referred to above are not delivered within the time periods specified in Section 6.1, then, until the date that is three Business Days after the date on which such financial statements are delivered, the higher rate set forth in each column of the Pricing Grid shall apply. In addition, at all times while an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the higher rate set forth in each column of the Pricing Grid shall apply. Each determination of the Consolidated Leverage Ratio pursuant to the Pricing Grid shall be made in a manner consistent with the determination thereof pursuant to Section 7.1.

"Prime Rate": the rate of interest per annum publicly announced from time to time by JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. as its prime rate in effect at its principal office in New York City (the Prime Rate not being intended to be the lowest rate of interest charged by JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. in connection with extensions of credit to debtors).

"Pro Forma Balance Sheet": as defined in Section 4.1(a).

"Pro Forma Leverage Ratio": as at the Closing Date and calculated giving effect to the Transactions on a pro forma basis, the ratio of
(a) Adjusted Debt on such date to (b) Adjusted EBITDAR for the four most-recent fiscal quarters ended not less than 45 days prior to the Closing Date (it being understood that Schedule 5.1 sets forth (i) the Consolidated EBITDA and (ii) the amount to be included in Adjusted EBITDAR pursuant to clause (b) of the definition thereof, in each case, for the fiscal quarters indicated thereon for the purposes of such calculation); provided that such calculation shall be made after giving effect to the application of cash proceeds from the issuance of equity on the Closing Date (including the Equity Contribution and any amounts in excess thereof) which are utilized to permanently reduce Indebtedness (including any utilization to reduce the amount of Indebtedness outstanding under the Facilities on such date) of the Borrower.

- "Pro Forma Statement of Income": as defined in Section 4.1(a).
- "Prohibited Transaction": has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 406 of ERISA and Section 4975(f)(e) of the Code.
- "Projections": as defined in Section 6.2(c).
- "Properties": as defined in Section 4.17(a).
- "Purchase Agreement": the Stock Purchase Agreement, dated as of May 2, 2010, by and among Holdings and the seller parties thereto (together with all exhibits, schedules and disclosure letters thereto).
 - "Purchaser": Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc., a Delaware corporation, formerly known as Games Acquisition Corp.
- "Qualifying IPO": the issuance by Holdings or any direct or indirect parent of Holdings of its common Capital Stock in an underwritten primary public offering for cash (other than a public offering pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-8) pursuant to an effective registration statement filed with the SEC in accordance with the Securities Act (whether alone or in connection with a secondary public offering).
 - "Real Estate": all real property at any time owned or leased (as lessee or sublessee) by the Borrower or its Subsidiaries.
- "Recovery Event": any settlement of or payment in respect of any property or casualty insurance claim or any condemnation proceeding relating to any asset of any Group Member.
 - "Refunded Swingline Loans": as defined in Section 2.7.
 - "Register": as defined in Section 10.6(b).
 - "Regulation S-X": Regulation S-X of the Securities Act.
 - "Regulation U": Regulation U of the Board as in effect from time to time.
- "Reimbursement Obligation": the obligation of the Borrower to reimburse the Issuing Lender pursuant to Section 3.5 for amounts drawn under Letters of Credit.
- "Reinvestment Deferred Amount": with respect to any Reinvestment Event, the aggregate Net Cash Proceeds received by any Group Member in connection therewith that are not applied to prepay the Term Loans pursuant to Section 2.11(b) as a result of the delivery of a Reinvestment Notice.
 - "Reinvestment Event": any Asset Sale or Recovery Event in respect of which the Borrower has delivered a Reinvestment Notice.
- "Reinvestment Notice": a written notice executed by a Responsible Officer stating that no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and that the Borrower (directly or indirectly through a Subsidiary) intends and expects to use all or a specified portion of the Net Cash Proceeds of an Asset Sale or Recovery Event to acquire or repair assets useful in its business.

"Reinvestment Prepayment Amount": with respect to any Reinvestment Event, the Reinvestment Deferred Amount relating thereto less any amount expended prior to the relevant Reinvestment Prepayment Date to acquire or repair assets useful in the Borrower's business.

"Reinvestment Prepayment Date": with respect to any Reinvestment Event, the earlier of (a)(i) the date occurring 365 days after such Reinvestment Event (if no binding commitment to reinvest all or a portion of the Reinvestment Deferred Amount relating to such Reinvestment Event has been entered into by such date) or (ii) the date occurring 18 calendar months after such Reinvestment Event (if a binding commitment to reinvest all or a portion of the Reinvestment Deferred Amount relating to such Reinvestment Event has been entered into within 365 days following the applicable Reinvestment Event) and (b) the date on which the Borrower shall have determined not to, or shall have otherwise ceased to, acquire or repair assets useful in the Borrower's business with all or any portion of the relevant Reinvestment Deferred Amount.

"Reorganization": with respect to any Multiemployer Plan, the condition that such Multiemployer Plan is in reorganization within the meaning of Section 4241 of ERISA.

"Replaced Term Loans": as defined in Section 10.1.

"Replacement Term Loans": as defined in Section 10.1.

"Reportable Event": any of the events set forth in Section 4043(c) of ERISA, other than those events as to which the thirty day notice period is waived under PBGC Reg. § 4043.

"Required Lenders": at any time, the holders of more than 50% of (a) until the Closing Date, the Commitments then in effect and (b) thereafter, the sum of (i) the aggregate unpaid principal amount of the Term Loans then outstanding, (ii) the Total Revolving Commitments then in effect or, if the Revolving Commitments have been terminated, the Total Revolving Extensions of Credit then outstanding and (iii) the Total Canadian Revolving Commitments then in effect or, if the Canadian Revolving Commitments have been terminated, the Total Canadian Revolving Extensions of Credit then outstanding.

"Requirement of Law": as to any Person, the Certificate of Incorporation and By-Laws or other organizational or governing documents of such Person, and any law, treaty, rule or regulation or determination of an arbitrator or a court or other Governmental Authority, in each case applicable to or binding upon such Person or any of its property or to which such Person or any of its property is subject.

"Reset Date": the second Canadian Business Day following each Calculation Date; provided that, in connection with any Calculation Date designated pursuant to clause (b) of the definition thereof, the applicable Reset Date shall be such Calculation Date.

"Responsible Officer": the chief executive officer, president, chief financial officer or any vice president of the Borrower, but in any event, with respect to financial matters, the chief financial officer of the Borrower.

"Restricted Payments": as defined in Section 7.6.

"Revolving Commitment": as to any Revolving Lender, the obligation of such Lender, if any, to make Revolving Loans and participate in Swingline Loans and Letters of Credit in an aggregate principal and/or face amount not to exceed the amount set forth under the heading "Revolving Commitment" opposite such Lender's name on Schedule 1.1A or in the Assignment and Assumption pursuant to which such Lender became a party hereto, as the same may be changed from time to time pursuant to the terms hereof. The original amount of the Total Revolving Commitments is \$49,000,000.

"Revolving Commitment Period": the period from and including the Closing Date to the Revolving Termination Date.

"Revolving Extensions of Credit": as to any Revolving Lender at any time, an amount equal to the sum of (a) the aggregate principal amount of all Revolving Loans held by such Lender then outstanding, (b) such Lender's Revolving Percentage of the L/C Obligations then outstanding and (c) such Lender's Revolving Percentage of the aggregate principal amount of Swingline Loans then outstanding.

"Revolving Lender": each Lender (other than the Canadian Revolving Lender) that has a Revolving Commitment or that holds Revolving Loans.

"Revolving Loans": as defined in Section 2.4(a).

"Revolving Percentage": as to any Revolving Lender at any time, the percentage which such Lender's Revolving Commitment then constitutes of the Total Revolving Commitments or, at any time after the Revolving Commitments shall have expired or terminated, the percentage which the aggregate principal amount of such Lender's Revolving Loans then outstanding constitutes of the aggregate principal amount of the Revolving Loans then outstanding, provided, that, in the event that the Revolving Loans are paid in full prior to the reduction to zero of the Total Revolving Extensions of Credit, the Revolving Percentages shall be determined in a manner designed to ensure that the other outstanding Revolving Extensions of Credit shall be held by the Revolving Lenders on a comparable basis; provided further that, in the case of Section 2.23 when a Defaulting Lender shall exist, any such Defaulting Lender's Revolving Commitment shall be disregarded in such calculations.

"Revolving Termination Date": June 1, 2015.

"S&P": Standard & Poor's Ratings Services.

"Sale-Leaseback": as defined in Section 7.11.

"Schedule I Reference Banks": means collectively Bank of Montreal, The Bank of Nova Scotia, Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce, Royal Bank of Canada and The Toronto-Dominion Bank and such one or more other Canadian banks identified in Schedule I to the Bank Act (Canada) as may from time to time be designated by the Administrative Agent, in consultation with the Canadian Borrower.

"SEC": the Securities and Exchange Commission, any successor thereto and any analogous Governmental Authority.

"Securities Act": the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

"Security Documents": the collective reference to the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement, the Mortgages and all other security documents hereafter delivered to the Administrative Agent granting a Lien on any property of any Person to secure the obligations and liabilities of any Loan Party under any Loan Document.

"Sellers": Wellspring Capital Partners III, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership and HBK Main Street Investments L.P., a Delaware limited partnership.

"Senior Note Indenture": the Indenture entered into by Holdings, the Borrower and certain of its Subsidiaries in connection with the issuance of the Senior Notes, together with all instruments and other agreements entered into by Holdings, the Borrower or such Subsidiaries in connection therewith.

"Senior Notes": the senior notes of the Borrower issued pursuant to the Senior Note Indenture.

"Significant Group Member": (i) Holdings, (ii) the Borrower, (iii) the Canadian Borrower and (iv) any of their respective Subsidiaries accounting for more than 5% of the total assets or revenues of Holdings or the Borrower on a consolidated basis; provided that the aggregate assets and revenues of Subsidiaries that are not Significant Group Members shall not exceed 5% of the total assets or revenues of Holdings or the Borrower on a consolidated basis (and the Borrower will designate in writing to the Administrative Agent from time to time the Subsidiaries that will not be treated as Significant Group Members in order to comply with the foregoing limitation).

"Single Employer Plan": any Plan (other than a Multiemployer Plan) that is subject to the provisions of Section 302 or Title IV of ERISA or Section 412 of the Code.

"Solvent": when used with respect to any Person, means that, as of any date of determination, (a) the amount of the "present fair saleable value" of the assets of such Person will, as of such date, exceed the amount of all "liabilities of such Person, contingent or otherwise", as of such date, as such quoted terms are determined in accordance with applicable federal and state laws governing determinations of the insolvency of debtors, (b) the present fair saleable value of the assets of such Person will, as of such date, be greater than the amount that will be required to pay the liability of such Person on its debts as such debts become absolute and matured, (c) such Person will not have, as of such date, an unreasonably small amount of capital with which to conduct its business, and (d) such Person will be able to pay its debts as they mature. For purposes of this definition, (i) "debt" means liability on a "claim", and (ii) "claim" means any (x) right to payment, whether or not such a right is reduced to judgment, liquidated, unliquidated, fixed, contingent, matured, unmatured, disputed, legal, equitable, secured or unsecured or (y) right to an equitable remedy for breach of performance if such breach gives rise to a right to payment, whether or not such right to an equitable remedy is reduced to judgment, fixed, contingent, matured or unmatured, disputed, undisputed, secured or unsecured.

"Specified Cash Management Agreement": any agreement providing for treasury, depositary or cash management services, including in connection with any automated clearing house transfers of funds or any similar transactions between the Borrower or any Guarantor and any Lender or Affiliate thereof.

"Specified Change of Control": a "Change of Control" (or any other defined term having a similar purpose) as defined in the Senior Note Indenture.

"Specified Representations": as defined in Section 5.2(a).

"Specified Swap Agreement": any Swap Agreement entered into by the Borrower or any Guarantor and any Lender or Affiliate thereof in respect of interest rates.

"Sponsor": the collective reference to Oak Hill Capital Partners III, L.P., Oak Hill Capital Management Partners III, L.P., Oak Hill Capital Management, LLC and OHCP GenPar III, L.P. or any of them.

"Subsidiary": as to any Person, a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity of which more than 50% of the total shares of stock or other ownership interests or more than 50% of ordinary voting power (other than stock or such other ownership interests having such power only by reason of the happening of a contingency) to elect a majority of the board of directors or other managers of such corporation, partnership or other entity are at the time owned, Controlled or held by such Person, or the management of which is otherwise Controlled, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, or both, by such Person. Unless otherwise qualified, all references to a "Subsidiary" or to "Subsidiaries" in this Agreement shall refer to a Subsidiary or Subsidiaries of the Borrower.

"Subsidiary Guarantor": each Subsidiary of the Borrower other than any Excluded Foreign Subsidiary.

"Swap Agreement": any agreement with respect to any swap, forward, future or derivative transaction or option or similar agreement involving, or settled by reference to, one or more rates, currencies, commodities, equity or debt instruments or securities, or economic, financial or pricing indices or measures of economic, financial or pricing risk or value or any similar transaction or any combination of these transactions; provided that no phantom stock or similar plan providing for payments only on account of services provided by current or former directors, officers, employees or consultants of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries shall be a "Swap Agreement".

"Swingline Commitment": the obligation of the Swingline Lender to make Swingline Loans pursuant to Section 2.6 in an aggregate principal amount at any one time outstanding not to exceed \$5,000,000.

"Swingline Exposure": at any time, the sum of the aggregate undrawn amount of all outstanding Swingline Loans at such time. The Swingline Exposure of any Revolving Lender at any time shall be its Revolving Percentage of the total Swingline Exposure at such time.

"Swingline Lender": JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., in its capacity as the lender of Swingline Loans.

"Swingline Loans": as defined in Section 2.6.

"Swingline Participation Amount": as defined in Section 2.7.

"Target": Dave & Buster's Holdings, Inc.

"Term Commitment": as to any Lender, the obligation of such Lender, if any, to make a Term Loan to the Borrower in a principal amount not to exceed the amount set forth under the heading "Term Commitment" opposite such Lender's name on Schedule 1.1A. The original aggregate amount of the Term Commitments is \$150,000,000.

"Term Lenders": each Lender that holds a Term Commitment or that holds a Term Loan.

"Term Loans": as defined in Section 2.1.

"Term Percentage": as to any Term Lender at any time, the percentage which such Lender's Term Commitment then constitutes of the aggregate Term Commitments (or, at any time after the Closing Date, the percentage which the aggregate principal amount of such Lender's Term Loans then outstanding constitutes of the aggregate principal amount of the Term Loans then outstanding.

"Total Canadian Revolving Commitments": at any time, the aggregate amount of the Canadian Revolving Commitments then in effect.

"Total Canadian Revolving Extensions of Credit": at any time, the aggregate amount of the Canadian Revolving Extensions of Credit of the Canadian Revolving Lenders outstanding at such time.

"Total Revolving Commitments": at any time, the aggregate amount of the Revolving Commitments then in effect.

"Total Revolving Extensions of Credit": at any time, the aggregate amount of the Revolving Extensions of Credit of the Revolving Lenders outstanding at such time.

"<u>Transactions</u>": the Acquisition, the Equity Contribution, the borrowing of the Loans on the Closing Date, the issuance of the Senior Notes, the repayment of existing Indebtedness of Target and its Subsidiaries on or prior to the Closing Date and the payment of fees and expenses in connection with the foregoing.

"Transferee": any Assignee or Participant.

"Type": as to any Loan, its nature as an ABR Loan, a Eurodollar Loan, a Canadian Prime Rate Loan or a Canadian Cost of Funds Loan, as the case may be.

"<u>Unit</u>": a particular restaurant and/or entertainment center at a particular location that is owned or operated by the Borrower or one of its Subsidiaries or that is operated by a franchisee of the Borrower or one of its Subsidiaries.

"United States": the United States of America.

"USD Equivalent": with respect to an amount of Canadian Dollars on any date, the amount of Dollars that may be purchased with such amount of Canadian Dollars at the Exchange Rate in effect on such date.

"Wholly Owned Subsidiary": as to any Person, any other Person all of the Capital Stock of which (other than directors' qualifying shares required by law) is owned by such Person directly and/or through other Wholly Owned Subsidiaries.

"Wholly Owned Subsidiary Guarantor": any Subsidiary Guarantor that is a Wholly Owned Subsidiary of the Borrower.

"Withdrawal Liability": liability to a Multiemployer Plan as the result of a complete or partial withdrawal from such Multiemployer Plan, as such terms are defined in Part I of Subtitle E of Title IV of ERISA, by the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower or any of their Commonly Controlled Entities.

- 1.2 Other Definitional Provisions. (a) Unless otherwise specified therein, all terms defined in this Agreement shall have the defined meanings when used in the other Loan Documents or any certificate or other document made or delivered pursuant hereto or thereto.
- (b) As used herein and in the other Loan Documents, and any certificate or other document made or delivered pursuant hereto or thereto, (i) accounting terms relating to any Group Member not defined in Section 1.1 and accounting terms partly defined in Section 1.1, to the extent not defined, shall have the respective meanings given to them under GAAP (provided that, notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, all accounting or financial terms used herein shall be construed, and all financial computations pursuant hereto shall be made, without giving effect to any election under Statement of Financial Accounting Standards 159 (or any other Financial Accounting Standard having a similar effect) to value any Indebtedness or other liabilities of any Group Member at "fair value", as defined therein), (ii) the words "includes" and "including" shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase "without limitation", (iii) the word "incur" shall be construed to mean incur, create, issue, assume, become liable in respect of or suffer to exist (and the words "incurred" and "incurrence" shall have correlative meanings), (iv) the words "asset" and "property" shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect and to refer to any and all tangible and intangible assets and properties, including cash, Capital Stock, securities, revenues, accounts, leasehold interests and contract rights, and (v) references to agreements or other Contractual Obligations shall, unless otherwise specified, be deemed to refer to such agreements or Contractual Obligations as amended, supplemented, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.
- (c) The words "hereof", "herein" and "hereunder" and words of similar import, when used in this Agreement, shall refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement, and Section, Schedule and Exhibit references are to this Agreement unless otherwise specified.
 - (d) The meanings given to terms defined herein shall be equally applicable to both the singular and plural forms of such terms.

SECTION 2. AMOUNT AND TERMS OF COMMITMENTS

- 2.1 <u>Term Commitments</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, each Term Lender severally agrees to make a term loan (a "<u>Term Loan</u>") to the Borrower on the Closing Date in an amount not to exceed the amount of the Term Commitment of such Lender. The Term Loans may from time to time be Eurodollar Loans or ABR Loans, as determined by the Borrower and notified to the Administrative Agent in accordance with Sections 2.2 and 2.12.
- 2.2 Procedure for Term Loan Borrowing. The Borrower shall give the Administrative Agent irrevocable notice (which notice must be received by the Administrative Agent prior to 10:00 a.m., New York City time, one Business Day prior to the anticipated Closing Date requesting that the Term Lenders make the Term Loans on the Closing Date and specifying the amount to be borrowed. The Term Loans made on the Closing Date shall initially be ABR Loans and, unless otherwise agreed by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion, no Term Loan may be converted into or continued as a Eurodollar Loan having an Interest Period in excess of one month prior to the date that is 30 days after the Closing Date. Upon receipt of such notice the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each Term Lender thereof. Not later than 12:00 Noon, New York City time, on the Closing Date each Term Lender shall make available to the Administrative Agent at the Funding Office an amount in immediately available funds equal to the Term Loan or Term Loans to be made by such Lender. The Administrative Agent shall credit the account of the Borrower on the books of such office of the Administrative Agent with the aggregate of the amounts made available to the Administrative Agent by the Term Lenders in immediately available funds.

2.3 <u>Repayment of Term Loans</u>. The Term Loan of each Lender shall mature in 25 consecutive quarterly installments, each of which shall be in an amount equal to such Lender's Term Percentage multiplied by the percentage set forth below opposite such installment of the aggregate principal amount of Term Loans made on the Closing Date:

Installment	Percentage
July 31, 2010	0.25%
October 31, 2010	0.25%
January 31, 2011	0.25%
April 30, 2011	0.25%
July 31, 2011	0.25%
October 31, 2011	0.25%
January 31, 2012	0.25%
April 30, 2012	0.25%
July 31, 2012	0.25%
October 31, 2012	0.25%
January 31, 2013	0.25%
April 30, 2013	0.25%
July 31, 2013	0.25%
October 31, 2013	0.25%
January 31, 2014	0.25%
April 30, 2014	0.25%
July 31, 2014	0.25%
October 31, 2014	0.25%
January 31, 2015	0.25%
April 30, 2015	0.25%
July 31, 2015	0.25%
October 31, 2015	0.25%
January 31, 2016	0.25%
April 30, 2016	0.25%
June 1, 2016	94.00%

^{2.4 &}lt;u>Revolving Commitments</u>. (a) Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, each Revolving Lender severally agrees to make revolving credit loans ("<u>Revolving Loans</u>") to the Borrower in Dollars from time to time during the Revolving Commitment Period in an aggregate principal amount at any one time outstanding which, when added to such Lender's Revolving Percentage of the sum of (i) the L/C Obligations then outstanding and (ii) the aggregate principal amount of the Swingline Loans then outstanding, does not exceed the amount of such Lender's Revolving Commitment; <u>provided</u>, that the aggregate amount of Revolving Loans made on the Closing Date shall not exceed \$5,000,000 (which shall not include the Existing Letters of Credit which are deemed to be outstanding under this Agreement pursuant to Section 3.9). During the Revolving Commitment Period, the Borrower may use the Revolving Commitments by borrowing, prepaying the Revolving Loans in whole or in part, and reborrowing, all in accordance with the terms and conditions hereof. The Revolving Loans may from time to time be Eurodollar Loans or ABR Loans, as determined by the Borrower and notified to the Administrative Agent in accordance with Sections 2.5 and 2.12.

⁽b) The Borrower shall repay all outstanding Revolving Loans on the Revolving Termination Date.

- 2.4A. Canadian Revolving Commitments; Additional Revolving Loans. (a) Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, each Canadian Revolving Lender severally agrees to make (i) revolving credit loans ("Canadian Revolving Loans") to the Canadian Borrower in Canadian Dollars and (ii) revolving credit loans ("Additional Revolving Loans") to the Borrower in Dollars from time to time during the Revolving Commitment Period in an aggregate principal amount at any one time outstanding (USD Equivalent) which does not exceed the amount of such Lender's Canadian Revolving Commitment; provided, that no Canadian Revolving Loans or Additional Revolving Loans shall be made on the Closing Date. During the Revolving Commitment Period, the Canadian Borrower and the Borrower may use the Canadian Revolving Commitments by borrowing, prepaying the Canadian Revolving Loans and the Additional Revolving Loans, as the case may be, in whole or in part, and reborrowing, all in accordance with the terms and conditions hereof. The Canadian Revolving Loans may from time to time be Canadian Prime Rate or Canadian Cost of Funds Loans, as determined by the Canadian Borrower and notified to the Administrative Agent in accordance with Sections 2.5(b) and 2.12. The Additional Revolving Loans may from time to time be Eurodollar Loans or ABR Loans, as determined by the Borrower and notified to the Administrative Agent in accordance with Sections 2.5(c) and 2.12.
 - (b) The Canadian Borrower shall repay all outstanding Canadian Revolving Loans on the Revolving Termination Date.
 - (c) The Borrower shall repay all outstanding Additional Revolving Loans on the Revolving Termination Date.
- 2.5 Procedure for Revolving Loan Borrowing; Currency Fluctuation Matters. (a) The Borrower may borrow under the Revolving Commitments during the Revolving Commitment Period on any Business Day, provided that the Borrower shall give the Administrative Agent irrevocable notice (which notice must be received by the Administrative Agent prior to 11:00 a.m., New York City time, (i) three Business Days prior to the requested Borrowing Date, in the case of Eurodollar Loans, or (ii) one Business Day prior to the requested Borrowing Date, in the case of ABR Loans) (provided that any such notice of a borrowing of ABR Loans under the Revolving Facility to finance payments required by Section 3.5 may be given not later than 10:00 a.m., New York City time, on the date of the proposed borrowing), specifying (A) the amount and Type of Revolving Loans to be borrowed, (B) the requested Borrowing Date and (C) in the case of Eurodollar Loans, the respective amounts of each such Type of Loan and the respective lengths of the initial Interest Period therefor. Any Revolving Loans made on the Closing Date shall initially be ABR Loans and, unless otherwise agreed by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion, no Revolving Loan may be made as, converted into or continued as a Eurodollar Loan having an Interest Period in excess of one month prior to the date that is 30 days after the Closing Date. Each borrowing under the Revolving Commitments shall be in an amount equal to (x) in the case of ABR Loans, \$1,000,000 or a whole multiple of \$500,000 in excess thereof (or, if the then aggregate Available Revolving Commitments are less than \$1,000,000, such lesser amount) and (y) in the case of Eurodollar Loans, \$1,000,000 or a whole multiple of \$500,000 in excess thereof (or, if the then aggregate Available Revolving Commitments are less than \$1,000,000, such lesser amount); provided, that the Swingline Lender may request, on behalf of the Borrower, borrowings under the Revolving Commitments that are ABR Loans in other amounts pursuant to Section 2.7. Upon receipt of any such notice from the Borrower, the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each Revolving Lender thereof. Each Revolving Lender will make the amount of its pro rata share of each borrowing available to the Administrative Agent for the account of the Borrower at the Funding Office prior to 12:00 Noon, New York City time, on the Borrowing Date requested by the Borrower in funds immediately available to the Administrative Agent. Such borrowing will then be made available to the Borrower by the Administrative Agent crediting the account of the Borrower on the books of such office with the aggregate of the amounts made available to the Administrative Agent by the Revolving Lenders and in like funds as received by the Administrative Agent.

- (b) The Canadian Borrower may borrow under the Canadian Revolving Commitments during the Revolving Commitment Period on any Canadian Business Day, provided that the Canadian Borrower shall give the Administrative Agent irrevocable notice (which notice must be received by the Administrative Agent prior to 11:00 a.m., New York City time, three Canadian Business Days prior to the requested Borrowing Date) specifying (A) the amount in Canadian Dollars and Type of Canadian Revolving Loans to be borrowed, (B) the requested Borrowing Date and (C) in the case of Canadian Cost of Funds Loans, the respective amounts of each such Type of Loan and the respective lengths of the initial Interest Period therefor. Any Canadian Revolving Loans made on the Closing Date shall initially be Canadian Prime Rate Loans and, unless otherwise agreed by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion, no Canadian Revolving Loan may be made as, converted into or continued as a Canadian Cost of Funds Loan having an Interest Period in excess of 30 days prior to the date that is 30 days after the Closing Date. Each borrowing of Canadian Revolving Loans under the Canadian Revolving Commitments shall be in an amount equal to (x) in the case of Canadian Prime Rate Loans, C\$100,000 or a whole multiple of C\$100,000 in excess thereof (or, if the then aggregate Available Canadian Revolving Commitments are less than C\$100,000, such lesser amount) and (y) in the case of Canadian Cost of Funds Loans, C\$100,000 or a whole multiple of C\$100,000 in excess thereof (or, if the then aggregate Available Canadian Revolving Commitments are less than C\$100,000, such lesser amount). Upon receipt of any such notice from the Canadian Borrower, the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each Canadian Revolving Lender thereof. Each Canadian Revolving Lender will make the amount of its pro rata share of each borrowing available to the Administrative Agent for the account of the Canadian Borrower at the Funding Office prior to 12:00 Noon, New York City time, on the Borrowing Date requested by the Canadian Borrower in funds immediately available to the Administrative Agent. Such borrowing will then be made available to the Canadian Borrower by the Administrative Agent crediting the account of the Canadian Borrower on the books of such office with the aggregate of the amounts made available to the Administrative Agent by the Canadian Revolving Lenders and in like funds as received by the Administrative Agent.
- (c) The Borrower may borrow under the Canadian Revolving Commitments during the Revolving Commitment Period on any Business Day, provided that the Borrower shall give the Administrative Agent irrevocable notice (which notice must be received by the Administrative Agent prior to 11:00 a.m., New York City time, (i) three Business Days prior to the requested Borrowing Date, in the case of Eurodollar Loans, or (ii) one Business Day prior to the requested Borrowing Date, in the case of ABR Loans), specifying (A) the amount and Type of Additional Revolving Loans to be borrowed, (B) the requested Borrowing Date and (C) in the case of Eurodollar Loans, the respective amounts of each such Type of Loan and the respective lengths of the initial Interest Period therefor. Any Additional Revolving Loans made on the Closing Date shall initially be ABR Loans and, unless otherwise agreed by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion, no Additional Revolving Loan may be made as, converted into or continued as a Eurodollar Loan having an Interest Period in excess of one month prior to the date that is 30 days after the Closing Date. Each borrowing of Additional Revolving Loans under the Canadian Revolving Commitments shall be in an amount equal to (x) in the case of ABR Loans, \$200,000 or a whole multiple of \$100,000 in excess thereof (or, if the then aggregate Available Canadian Revolving Commitments are less than \$200,000, such lesser amount) and (y) in the case of Eurodollar Loans, \$200,000 or a whole multiple of \$100,000 in excess thereof (or, if the then aggregate Available Canadian Revolving Commitments are less than \$200,000, such lesser amount). Upon receipt of any such notice from the Borrower, the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each Canadian Revolving Lender thereof. The U.S. Affiliate of each Canadian Revolving Lender will make the amount of its pro rata share of each borrowing available to the Administrative Agent for the account of the Borrower at the Funding Office prior to 12:00 Noon, New York City time, on the Borrowing Date requested by the Borrower in funds immediately available to the Administrative Agent. Such borrowing will then be made available to the Borrower by the Administrative Agent crediting the account of the Borrower on the books of such office with the aggregate of the amounts made available to the Administrative Agent by the U.S. Affiliate of the Canadian Revolving Lenders and in like funds as received by the Administrative Agent.

- (d) With respect to each borrowing of Canadian Revolving Loans, not later than 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the second Canadian Business Day preceding the Borrowing Date with respect to such Canadian Revolving Loan, the Administrative Agent shall determine the Exchange Rate as of such date and give notice thereof to the Canadian Borrower and the Canadian Revolving Lenders. The Exchange Rate so determined shall become effective on such Borrowing Date for the purposes of determining the availability under the Canadian Revolving Commitments (it being understood that such availability shall be calculated and determined by applying such Exchange Rate to the aggregate principal amount of Canadian Revolving Loans which are outstanding on such Borrowing Date).
- (e) With respect to each borrowing of Additional Revolving Loans at a time when Canadian Revolving Loans are outstanding, not later than 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the second Business Day preceding the Borrowing Date (or, in the case of an ABR Loan, promptly on the Borrowing Date) with respect to such Additional Revolving Loan, the Administrative Agent shall determine the Exchange Rate as of such date and give notice thereof to the Borrower and the Canadian Revolving Lenders. The Exchange Rate so determined shall become effective on such Borrowing Date for the purposes of determining the availability under the Canadian Revolving Commitments (it being understood that such availability shall be calculated and determined by applying such Exchange Rate to the aggregate principal amount of Canadian Revolving Loans which are outstanding on such Borrowing Date).
- (f) Not later than 2:00 p.m., New York City time, on each Calculation Date (so long as any Canadian Revolving Loans are outstanding), the Administrative Agent shall determine the Exchange Rate as of such Calculation Date and give notice thereof to the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower and the Canadian Revolving Lenders. The Exchange Rate so determined shall become effective on the next succeeding Reset Date. If, on any Reset Date, the Total Canadian Revolving Extensions of Credit exceed an amount equal to 105% of the Total Canadian Revolving Commitments, then the Canadian Borrower and/or the Borrower, as the case may be, shall, within three Canadian Business Days (or Business Days, as applicable) after notice thereof from the Administrative Agent, or so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, with respect to any Canadian Cost of Funds Loans or Eurodollar Loans to be prepaid, on the next applicable Interest Payment Date, prepay Canadian Revolving Loans and/or Additional Revolving Loans in an amount such that, after giving effect thereto, the Total Canadian Revolving Extensions of Credit do not exceed the Total Canadian Revolving Commitments (such calculation to be made using the Exchange Rate that is effective on such Reset Date); provided that any such prepayment shall be accompanied by accrued interest on the amount prepaid (except in the case of Canadian Revolving Loans that are Canadian Prime Rate Loans or Additional Revolving Loans that are ABR Loans) but shall be without premium or penalty of any kind (other than any payments required under Section 2.20).
- 2.6 Swingline Commitment. (a) Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the Swingline Lender agrees to make a portion of the credit otherwise available to the Borrower under the Revolving Commitments from time to time during the Revolving Commitment Period by making swing line loans ("Swingline Loans") to the Borrower; provided that (i) the aggregate principal amount of Swingline Loans outstanding at any time shall not exceed the Swingline Commitment then in effect (notwithstanding that the Swingline Loans outstanding at any time, when aggregated with the Swingline Lender's other outstanding Revolving Loans, may exceed the Swingline Commitment then in effect) and (ii) the Borrower shall not request, and the Swingline Lender shall not make, any Swingline Loan if, after giving effect to the making of such Swingline Loan, the aggregate amount of the Available Revolving Commitments would be less than zero. During the Revolving Commitment Period, the Borrower may use the Swingline Commitment by borrowing, repaying and reborrowing, all in accordance with the terms and conditions hereof. Swingline Loans shall be ABR Loans only.

- (b) The Borrower shall repay to the Swingline Lender the then unpaid principal amount of each Swingline Loan on the earlier of the Revolving Termination Date and the first date after such Swingline Loan is made that is the 15th or last day of a calendar month and is at least two Business Days after such Swingline Loan is made; <u>provided</u> that on each date that a Revolving Loan is borrowed, the Borrower shall repay all Swingline Loans then outstanding.
- 2.7 Procedure for Swingline Borrowing; Refunding of Swingline Loans. (a) Whenever the Borrower desires that the Swingline Lender make Swingline Loans it shall give the Swingline Lender irrevocable telephonic notice confirmed promptly in writing (which telephonic notice must be received by the Swingline Lender not later than 1:00 p.m., New York City time, on the proposed Borrowing Date), specifying (i) the amount to be borrowed and (ii) the requested Borrowing Date (which shall be a Business Day during the Revolving Commitment Period). Each borrowing under the Swingline Commitment shall be in an amount equal to \$500,000 or a whole multiple of \$100,000 in excess thereof. Not later than 3:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Borrowing Date specified in a notice in respect of Swingline Loans, the Swingline Lender shall make available to the Administrative Agent at the Funding Office an amount in immediately available funds equal to the amount of the Swingline Loan to be made by the Swingline Lender. The Administrative Agent shall make the proceeds of such Swingline Loan available to the Borrower on such Borrowing Date by depositing such proceeds in the account of the Borrower with the Administrative Agent on such Borrowing Date in immediately available funds.
- (b) The Swingline Lender, at any time and from time to time in its sole and absolute discretion may, on behalf of the Borrower (which hereby irrevocably directs the Swingline Lender to act on its behalf), on one Business Day's notice given by the Swingline Lender no later than 12:00 Noon, New York City time, request each Revolving Lender to make, and each Revolving Lender hereby agrees to make, a Revolving Loan, in an amount equal to such Revolving Lender's Revolving Percentage of the aggregate amount of the Swingline Loans (the "Refunded Swingline Loans") outstanding on the date of such notice, to repay the Swingline Lender. Each Revolving Lender shall make the amount of such Revolving Loan available to the Administrative Agent at the Funding Office in immediately available funds, not later than 10:00 a.m., New York City time, one Business Day after the date of such notice. The proceeds of such Revolving Loans shall be immediately made available by the Administrative Agent to the Swingline Lender for application by the Swingline Lender to the repayment of the Refunded Swingline Loans. The Borrower irrevocably authorizes the Swingline Lender to charge the Borrower's accounts with the Administrative Agent (up to the amount available in each such account) in order to immediately pay the amount of such Refunded Swingline Loans to the extent amounts received from the Revolving Lenders are not sufficient to repay in full such Refunded Swingline Loans.
- (c) If prior to the time a Revolving Loan would have otherwise been made pursuant to Section 2.7(b), one of the events described in Section 8.1(f) shall have occurred and be continuing with respect to the Borrower or if for any other reason, as determined by the Swingline Lender in its sole discretion, Revolving Loans may not be made as contemplated by Section 2.7(b), each Revolving Lender shall, on the date such Revolving Loan was to have been made pursuant to the notice referred to in Section 2.7(b), purchase for cash an undivided participating interest in the then outstanding Swingline Loans by paying to the Swingline Lender an amount (the "Swingline Participation Amount") equal to (i) such Revolving Lender's Revolving Percentage times (ii) the sum of the aggregate principal amount of Swingline Loans then outstanding that were to have been repaid with such Revolving Loans.

- (d) Whenever, at any time after the Swingline Lender has received from any Revolving Lender such Lender's Swingline Participation Amount, the Swingline Lender receives any payment on account of the Swingline Loans, the Swingline Lender will distribute to such Lender its Swingline Participation Amount (appropriately adjusted, in the case of interest payments, to reflect the period of time during which such Lender's participating interest was outstanding and funded and, in the case of principal and interest payments, to reflect such Lender's <u>pro rata</u> portion of such payment if such payment is not sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on all Swingline Loans then due); <u>provided, however</u>, that in the event that such payment received by the Swingline Lender is required to be returned, such Revolving Lender will return to the Swingline Lender any portion thereof previously distributed to it by the Swingline Lender.
- (e) Each Revolving Lender's obligation to make the Loans referred to in Section 2.7(b) and to purchase participating interests pursuant to Section 2.7(c) shall be absolute and unconditional and shall not be affected by any circumstance, including (i) any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, defense or other right that such Revolving Lender or the Borrower may have against the Swingline Lender, the Borrower or any other Person for any reason whatsoever, (ii) the occurrence or continuance of a Default or an Event of Default or the failure to satisfy any of the other conditions specified in Section 5, (iii) any adverse change in the condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower, (iv) any breach of this Agreement or any other Loan Document by the Borrower, any other Loan Party or any other Revolving Lender or (v) any other circumstance, happening or event whatsoever, whether or not similar to any of the foregoing.
- 2.8 Commitment Fees, etc. (a) The Borrower agrees to pay to the Administrative Agent for the account of each Revolving Lender a commitment fee for the period from and including the date hereof to the last day of the Revolving Commitment Period, computed at the Commitment Fee Rate on the average daily amount of the Available Revolving Commitment of such Lender during the period for which payment is made, payable quarterly in arrears on each Fee Payment Date, commencing on the first such date to occur after the date hereof.
- (b) The Canadian Borrower and the Borrower, jointly and severally, agree to pay to the Administrative Agent for the account of each Canadian Revolving Lender a commitment fee for the period from and including the date hereof to the last day of the Revolving Commitment Period, computed at the Commitment Fee Rate on the average daily amount of the Available Canadian Revolving Commitment of such Lender during the period for which payment is made, payable quarterly in arrears on each Fee Payment Date, commencing on the first such date to occur after the date hereof.
- (c) The Borrower agrees to pay to the Administrative Agent the fees in the amounts and on the dates as set forth in any fee agreements with the Administrative Agent and to perform any other obligations contained therein.
- 2.9 <u>Termination or Reduction of Revolving Commitments</u>. (a) The Borrower shall have the right, upon not less than three Business Days' notice to the Administrative Agent, to terminate the Revolving Commitments or, from time to time, to reduce the amount of the Revolving Commitments (without any reduction of the Canadian Revolving Commitments); <u>provided</u> that no such termination or reduction of Revolving Commitments shall be permitted if, after giving effect thereto and to any prepayments of the Revolving Loans and Swingline Loans made on the effective date thereof, the Total Revolving Extensions of Credit would exceed the Total Revolving Commitments. Any such reduction shall be in an amount equal to \$1,000,000, or a whole multiple of \$500,000 in excess thereof, and shall reduce permanently the Revolving Commitments then in effect.

- (b) The Canadian Borrower and the Borrower shall have the right, upon not less than three Canadian Business Days' (or Business Days', as applicable) notice to the Administrative Agent, to terminate the Canadian Revolving Commitments or, from time to time, to reduce the amount of the Canadian Revolving Commitments (without any reduction of the Revolving Commitments); provided that no such termination or reduction of Canadian Revolving Commitments shall be permitted if, after giving effect thereto and to any prepayments of the Canadian Revolving Loans and the Additional Revolving Loans made on the effective date thereof, the Total Canadian Revolving Extensions of Credit would exceed the Total Canadian Revolving Commitments. Any such reduction shall be in an amount equal to \$100,000, or a whole multiple of \$100,000 in excess thereof, and shall reduce permanently the Canadian Revolving Commitments then in effect.
- 2.10 Optional Prepayments. (a) The Borrower may at any time and from time to time prepay the Loans, in whole or in part, without premium or penalty, upon irrevocable notice delivered to the Administrative Agent no later than 11:00 a.m., New York City time, three Business Days prior thereto, in the case of Eurodollar Loans, and no later than 11:00 a.m., New York City time, one Business Day prior thereto, in the case of ABR Loans, which notice shall specify the date and amount of prepayment and whether the prepayment is of Eurodollar Loans or ABR Loans; provided, that if a Eurodollar Loan is prepaid on any day other than the last day of the Interest Period applicable thereto, the Borrower shall also pay any amounts owing pursuant to Section 2.20. Upon receipt of any such notice the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each relevant Lender thereof. If any such notice is given, the amount specified in such notice shall be due and payable on the date specified therein, together with (except in the case of Revolving Loans or Additional Revolving Loans that are ABR Loans and Swingline Loans) accrued interest to such date on the amount prepaid. Partial prepayments of Term Loans, Revolving Loans and Additional Revolving Loans shall be in an aggregate principal amount of \$1,000,000 or a whole multiple of \$500,000 in excess thereof. Partial prepayments of Swingline Loans shall be in an aggregate principal amount of \$100,000 or a whole multiple thereof.
- (b) The Canadian Borrower may at any time and from time to time prepay the Canadian Revolving Loans, in whole or in part, without premium or penalty, upon irrevocable notice delivered to the Administrative Agent no later than 11:00 a.m., New York City time, three Canadian Business Days prior thereto, in the case of Canadian Cost of Funds Loans, and no later than 11:00 a.m., New York City time, one Canadian Business Day prior thereto, in the case of Canadian Prime Rate Loans, which notice shall specify the date and amount of prepayment and whether the prepayment is of Canadian Cost of Funds Loans or Canadian Prime Rate Loans; provided, that if a Canadian Cost of Funds Loan is prepaid on any day other than the last day of the Interest Period applicable thereto, the Canadian Borrower shall also pay any amounts owing pursuant to Section 2.20. Upon receipt of any such notice the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify the Canadian Revolving Lender thereof. If any such notice is given, the amount specified in such notice shall be due and payable on the date specified therein, together with (except in the case of Canadian Revolving Loans that are Canadian Prime Rate Loans) accrued interest to such date on the amount prepaid. Partial prepayments of Canadian Revolving Loans shall be in an aggregate principal amount of C\$100,000 or a whole multiple of C\$100,000 in excess thereof.
- 2.11 <u>Mandatory Prepayments</u>. (a) If any Indebtedness shall be issued or incurred by any Group Member (excluding any Indebtedness incurred in accordance with Section 7.2, other than paragraph (g) thereof), an amount equal to 100% of the Net Cash Proceeds thereof shall be applied on the date of such issuance or incurrence toward the prepayment of the Term Loans as set forth in Section 2.11(d).
- (b) If on any date any Group Member shall receive Net Cash Proceeds from any Asset Sale or Recovery Event then, unless a Reinvestment Notice shall be delivered in respect thereof, such Net Cash Proceeds shall be applied within three (3) Business Days of such date toward the prepayment of the Term Loans as set forth in Section 2.11(d); provided, that, notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) the aggregate Net Cash Proceeds of Asset Sales and Recovery Events that may be excluded from the foregoing requirement pursuant to a Reinvestment Notice shall not exceed \$5,000,000 in any Fiscal Year of the Borrower and (ii) on each Reinvestment Prepayment Date, an amount equal to the Reinvestment Prepayment Amount with respect to the relevant Reinvestment Event shall be applied toward the prepayment of the Term Loans as set forth in Section 2.11(d).

- (c) If, for any Fiscal Year of the Borrower commencing with the Fiscal Year ending January 29, 2012 there shall be Excess Cash Flow, the Borrower shall, on the relevant Excess Cash Flow Application Date (as defined below), apply an amount (the "ECF Application Amount") equal to (i)(A) such Excess Cash Flow multiplied by (B) the relevant ECF Percentage minus (ii) the aggregate amount of all prepayments of Revolving Loans, Canadian Revolving Loans, Additional Revolving Loans and Swingline Loans during such Fiscal Year (or during the current Fiscal Year but prior to the relevant Excess Cash Flow Application Date, in which case such amount shall not be deducted in any subsequent calculation of Excess Cash Flow) to the extent accompanying permanent optional reductions of the Revolving Commitments, or the Canadian Revolving Commitments, as the case may be, and all optional prepayments of the Term Loans during such Fiscal Year (or during the current Fiscal Year but prior to the relevant Excess Cash Flow Application Date, in which case such amount shall not be deducted in any subsequent calculation of Excess Cash Flow), toward the prepayment of the Term Loans as set forth in Section 2.11(d). Each such prepayment shall be made on a date (an "Excess Cash Flow Application Date") no later than five days after the earlier of (i) the date on which the financial statements of the Borrower referred to in Section 6.1(a), for the Fiscal Year with respect to which such prepayment is made, are required to be delivered to the Lenders and (ii) the date such financial statements are actually delivered.
- (d) Amounts to be applied in connection with prepayments made pursuant to Section 2.11 shall be applied to the prepayment of the Term Loans in accordance with Section 2.17(b). The application of any prepayment pursuant to Section 2.11 shall be made, <u>first</u>, to ABR Loans and, <u>second</u>, to Eurodollar Loans. Each prepayment of the Loans under Section 2.11 shall be accompanied by accrued interest to the date of such prepayment on the amount prepaid.
- 2.12 Conversion and Continuation Options. (a) The Borrower may elect from time to time to convert Eurodollar Loans to ABR Loans by giving the Administrative Agent prior irrevocable notice of such election no later than 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the Business Day preceding the proposed conversion date, provided that any such conversion of Eurodollar Loans may only be made on the last day of an Interest Period with respect thereto. The Borrower may elect from time to time to convert ABR Loans to Eurodollar Loans by giving the Administrative Agent prior irrevocable notice of such election no later than 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the third Business Day preceding the proposed conversion date (which notice shall specify the length of the initial Interest Period therefor), provided that no ABR Loan under a particular Facility may be converted into a Eurodollar Loan when any Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the Administrative Agent or the Majority Facility Lenders in respect of such Facility have determined in its or their sole discretion not to permit such conversions. Upon receipt of any such notice the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each relevant Lender thereof.
- (b) Any Eurodollar Loan may be continued as such upon the expiration of the then current Interest Period with respect thereto by the Borrower giving irrevocable notice to the Administrative Agent, in accordance with the applicable provisions of the term "Interest Period" set forth in Section 1.1, of the length of the next Interest Period to be applicable to such Loans, provided that no Eurodollar Loan under a particular Facility may be continued as such when any Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the Administrative Agent has or the Majority Facility Lenders in respect of such Facility have determined in its or their sole discretion not to permit such continuations, and provided, further, that if the Borrower shall fail to give any required notice as described above in this paragraph or if such continuation is not permitted pursuant to the preceding proviso such Loans shall be automatically converted to ABR Loans on the last day of such then expiring Interest Period. Upon receipt of any such notice the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each relevant Lender thereof.

- (c) The Canadian Borrower may elect from time to time to convert Canadian Cost of Funds Loans to Canadian Prime Rate Loans by giving the Administrative Agent prior irrevocable notice of such election no later than 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the Canadian Business Day preceding the proposed conversion date, provided that any such conversion of Canadian Cost of Funds Loans may only be made on the last day of an Interest Period with respect thereto. The Canadian Borrower may elect from time to time to convert Canadian Prime Rate Loans to Canadian Cost of Funds Loans by giving the Administrative Agent prior irrevocable notice of such election no later than 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the third Canadian Business Day preceding the proposed conversion date (which notice shall specify the length of the initial Interest Period therefor), provided that no Canadian Prime Rate Loan may be converted into a Canadian Cost of Funds Loan when any Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the Administrative Agent or the Majority Facility Lenders in respect of the Canadian Revolving Facility have determined in its or their sole discretion not to permit such conversions. Upon receipt of any such notice the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each relevant Lender thereof.
- (d) Any Canadian Cost of Funds Loan may be continued as such upon the expiration of the then current Interest Period with respect thereto by the Canadian Borrower giving irrevocable notice to the Administrative Agent, in accordance with the applicable provisions of the term "Interest Period" set forth in Section 1.1, of the length of the next Interest Period to be applicable to such Loans, provided that no Canadian Cost of Funds Loan may be continued as such when any Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the Administrative Agent has or the Majority Facility Lenders in respect of the Canadian Revolving Facility have determined in its or their sole discretion not to permit such continuations, and provided, further, that if the Canadian Borrower shall fail to give any required notice as described above in this paragraph or if such continuation is not permitted pursuant to the preceding proviso such Loans shall be automatically converted to Canadian Prime Rate Loans on the last day of such then expiring Interest Period. Upon receipt of any such notice the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each relevant Lender thereof.
- 2.13 <u>Limitations on Eurodollar Tranches and CCOF Tranches</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, all borrowings, conversions and continuations of Eurodollar Loans or Canadian Cost of Funds Loans and all selections of Interest Periods shall be in such amounts and be made pursuant to such elections so that, (a) after giving effect thereto, the aggregate principal amount of (i) the Eurodollar Loans comprising each Eurodollar Tranche shall be equal to \$1,000,000 or a whole multiple of \$500,000 in excess thereof and (ii) the Canadian Cost of Funds Loans comprising each CCOF Tranche shall be equal to C\$100,000 or a whole multiple of C\$100,000 in excess thereof and (b) no more than ten Eurodollar Tranches and two CCOF Tranches shall be outstanding at any one time.
- 2.14 <u>Interest Rates and Payment Dates</u>. (a) Each Eurodollar Loan shall bear interest for each day during each Interest Period with respect thereto at a rate per annum equal to the Eurodollar Rate determined for such day plus the Applicable Margin.
 - (b) Each ABR Loan shall bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the ABR plus the Applicable Margin.

- (c) Each Canadian Revolving Loan that is a Canadian Prime Rate Loan shall bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the Canadian Prime Rate plus the Applicable Margin.
- (d) Each Canadian Revolving Loan that is a Canadian Cost of Funds Loan shall bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the Canadian Cost of Funds Rate plus the Applicable Margin.
- (e) (i) If all or a portion of the principal amount of any Loan or Reimbursement Obligation shall not be paid when due (whether at the stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise), such overdue amount shall bear interest at a rate per annum equal to (x) in the case of the Loans, the rate that would otherwise be applicable thereto pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section <u>plus</u> 2% or (y) in the case of Reimbursement Obligations, the rate applicable to ABR Loans under the Revolving Facility <u>plus</u> 2%, and (ii) if all or a portion of any interest payable on any Loan or Reimbursement Obligation or any commitment fee or other amount payable hereunder shall not be paid when due (whether at the stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise), such overdue amount shall bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the rate then applicable to ABR Loans or Canadian Prime Rate Loans, as the case may be, under the relevant Facility <u>plus</u> 2% (or, in the case of any such other amounts that do not relate to a particular Facility, the rate then applicable to ABR Loans under the Revolving Facility <u>plus</u> 2%), in each case, with respect to clauses (i) and (ii) above, from the date of such non-payment until such amount is paid in full (as well after as before judgment).
- (f) Interest shall be payable in arrears on each Interest Payment Date, <u>provided</u> that interest accruing pursuant to paragraph (e) of this Section shall be payable from time to time on demand.
- 2.15 Computation of Interest and Fees. (a) Interest and fees payable pursuant hereto shall be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year for the actual days elapsed, except that, with respect to ABR Loans the rate of interest on which is calculated on the basis of the Prime Rate and Canadian Prime Rate Loans, the interest thereon shall be calculated on the basis of a 365- (or 366-, as the case may be) day year for the actual days elapsed. The Administrative Agent shall as soon as practicable notify the Borrower and the relevant Lenders of each determination of a Eurodollar Rate. Any change in the interest rate on a Loan resulting from a change in the ABR or the Eurocurrency Reserve Requirements shall become effective as of the opening of business on the day on which such change becomes effective. The Administrative Agent shall as soon as practicable notify the Borrower and the relevant Lenders of the effective date and the amount of each such change in interest rate.
- (b) Each determination of an interest rate by the Administrative Agent pursuant to any provision of this Agreement shall be conclusive and binding on the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, and the Lenders in the absence of manifest error. The Administrative Agent shall, at the request of the Borrower, deliver to the Borrower a statement showing the quotations used by the Administrative Agent in determining any interest rate pursuant to Section 2.14(a) or Section 2.14(d).
- (c) Wherever interest is calculated on the basis of a period which is less than the actual number of days in a calendar year, each rate of interest determined pursuant to such calculation, for the purposes of the Interest Act (Canada) is equivalent to such rate multiplied by the actual number of days in the calendar year in which such rate is to be ascertained and divided by the number of days used as the basis of that calculation.
 - 2.16 <u>Inability to Determine Interest Rate</u>. If prior to the first day of any Interest Period:
 - (a) the Administrative Agent shall have determined (which determination shall be conclusive and binding upon the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, in the absence of manifest error) that, by reason of circumstances affecting the relevant market, adequate and reasonable means do not exist for ascertaining the Eurodollar Rate or the Canadian Cost of Funds Rate for such Interest Period, or

(b) the Administrative Agent shall have received notice from the Majority Facility Lenders in respect of the relevant Facility that the Eurodollar Rate or the Canadian Cost of Funds Rate determined or to be determined for such Interest Period will not adequately and fairly reflect the cost to such Lenders (as conclusively certified by such Lenders) of making or maintaining their affected Loans during such Interest Period,

the Administrative Agent shall give telecopy or telephonic notice thereof to the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, and the relevant Lenders as soon as practicable thereafter. If such notice is given, (x) any Eurodollar Loans or Canadian Cost of Funds Loans under the relevant Facility requested to be made on the first day of such Interest Period shall be made as ABR Loans or Canadian Prime Rate Loans, respectively, (y) any Loans under the relevant Facility that were to have been converted on the first day of such Interest Period to Eurodollar Loans or Canadian Cost of Funds Loans shall be continued as ABR Loans or Canadian Prime Rate Loans, as the case may be, and (z) any outstanding Eurodollar Loans or Canadian Cost of Funds Loans under the relevant Facility shall be converted, on the last day of the then-current Interest Period, to ABR Loans or Canadian Prime Rate Loans, respectively. Until such notice has been withdrawn by the Administrative Agent, no further Eurodollar Loans or Canadian Cost of Funds Loans under the relevant Facility shall be made or continued as such, nor shall the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, have the right to convert Loans under the relevant Facility to Eurodollar Loans or Canadian Cost of Funds Loans, as the case may be.

- 2.17 <u>Pro Rata Treatment and Payments</u>. (a) Each borrowing by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, from the Lenders hereunder, each payment by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, on account of any commitment fee and any reduction of the Commitments of the Lenders shall be made <u>pro rata</u> according to the respective Term Percentages, Revolving Percentages or Canadian Revolving Percentages, as the case may be, of the relevant Lenders.
- (b) Each payment (including each prepayment) by the Borrower on account of principal of and interest on the Term Loans shall be made <u>pro rata</u> according to the respective outstanding principal amounts of the Term Loans then held by the Term Lenders. The amount of each principal prepayment of the Term Loans made pursuant to Section 2.10(a) shall be applied to reduce the then remaining installments of the Term Loans, as directed by the Borrower. The amount of each principal prepayment of the Term Loans made pursuant to Section 2.11 shall be applied, <u>first</u>, to reduce the scheduled installments of the Term Loans occurring within the next 12 months in the direct order of maturity and, <u>second</u>, to reduce the then remaining installments of the Term Loans <u>pro rata</u> based upon the respective then remaining principal amounts thereof. Amounts prepaid on account of the Term Loans may not be reborrowed.
- (c) Each payment (including each prepayment) by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, respectively, on account of principal of and interest on the Revolving Loans, the Canadian Revolving Loans and the Additional Revolving Loans shall be made <u>pro rata</u> according to the respective outstanding principal amounts of the Revolving Loans, the Canadian Revolving Loans and the Additional Revolving Loans then held by the Revolving Lenders and the Canadian Revolving Lenders, respectively.

(d) All payments (including prepayments) to be made by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, hereunder, whether on account of principal, interest, fees or otherwise, shall be made without setoff or counterclaim and shall be made prior to 12:00 Noon, New York City time, on the due date thereof to the Administrative Agent, for the account of the relevant Lenders, at the Funding Office, in Dollars or Canadian Dollars, as the case may be, and in immediately available funds. The Administrative Agent shall distribute such payments to the relevant Lenders promptly upon receipt in like funds as received, net of any amounts owing by such Lender pursuant to Section 9.7. If any payment hereunder (other than payments on the Eurodollar Loans or Canadian Cost of Funds Loans) becomes due and payable on a day other than a Business Day or a Canadian Business Day, as the case may be, such payment shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day or Canadian Business Day, as the case may be, the maturity thereof shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day or Canadian Business Day, as the case may be, unless the result of such extension would be to extend such payment into another calendar month, in which event such payment shall be made on the immediately preceding Business Day or Canadian Business Day, as the case may be. In the case of any extension of any payment of principal pursuant to the preceding two sentences, interest thereon shall be payable at the then applicable rate during such extension.

(e) Unless the Administrative Agent shall have been notified in writing by any Lender prior to a borrowing that such Lender will not make the amount that would constitute its share of such borrowing available to the Administrative Agent, the Administrative Agent may assume that such Lender is making such amount available to the Administrative Agent, and the Administrative Agent may, in reliance upon such assumption, make available to the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, a corresponding amount. If such amount is not made available to the Administrative Agent by the required time on the Borrowing Date therefor, such Lender shall pay to the Administrative Agent, on demand, such amount with interest thereon, at a rate equal to the greater of (i) the Federal Funds Effective Rate and (ii) a rate determined by the Administrative Agent in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation, for the period until such Lender makes such amount immediately available to the Administrative Agent. A certificate of the Administrative Agent submitted to any Lender with respect to any amounts owing under this paragraph shall be conclusive in the absence of manifest error. If such Lender's share of such borrowing is not made available to the Administrative Agent within three Business Days after such Borrowing Date, the Administrative Agent shall also be entitled to recover such amount with interest thereon at the rate per annum applicable to ABR Loans or Canadian Prime Rate Loans, as the case may be, under the relevant Facility, on demand, from the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be.

(f) Unless the Administrative Agent shall have been notified in writing by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower prior to the date of any payment due to be made by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower hereunder that the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower will not make such payment to the Administrative Agent, the Administrative Agent may assume that the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower is making such payment, and the Administrative Agent may, but shall not be required to, in reliance upon such assumption, make available to the Lenders their respective <u>pro rata</u> shares of a corresponding amount. If such payment is not made to the Administrative Agent by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower within three Business Days or Canadian Business Days, as the case may be, after such due date, the Administrative Agent shall be entitled to recover, on demand, from each Lender to which any amount which was made available pursuant to the preceding sentence, such amount with interest thereon at the rate per annum equal to the daily average Federal Funds Effective Rate. Nothing herein shall be deemed to limit the rights of the Administrative Agent or any Lender against the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower.

- 2.18 Requirements of Law. (a) If the adoption of or any change in any Requirement of Law or in the interpretation or application thereof or compliance by any Lender with any request or directive (whether or not having the force of law) from any central bank or other Governmental Authority made subsequent to the date hereof:
 - (i) shall subject any Lender to any tax on its capital reserves with respect to this Agreement, any Loan, any Letter of Credit or any Note made by it, (except for Non-Excluded Taxes or Excluded Taxes covered by Section 2.19);
 - (ii) shall impose, modify or hold applicable any reserve, special deposit, compulsory loan or similar requirement against assets held by, deposits or other liabilities in or for the account of, advances, loans or other extensions of credit by, or any other acquisition of funds by, any office of such Lender that is not otherwise included in the determination of the Eurodollar Rate or the Canadian Cost of Funds Rate; or
 - (iii) shall impose on such Lender any other condition;

and the result of any of the foregoing is to increase the cost to such Lender, by an amount that such Lender deems to be material, of making, converting into, continuing or maintaining Eurodollar Loans or Canadian Cost of Funds Loans or issuing or participating in Letters of Credit, or to reduce any amount receivable hereunder in respect thereof, then, in any such case, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, shall promptly pay such Lender, upon its demand, any additional amounts necessary to compensate such Lender for such increased cost or reduced amount receivable. If any Lender becomes entitled to claim any additional amounts pursuant to this paragraph, it shall promptly notify the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, (with a copy to the Administrative Agent) of the event by reason of which it has become so entitled.

- (b) If any Lender shall have determined that the adoption of or any change in any Requirement of Law regarding capital adequacy or in the interpretation or application thereof or compliance by such Lender or any corporation controlling such Lender with any request or directive regarding capital adequacy (whether or not having the force of law) from any Governmental Authority made subsequent to the date hereof shall have the effect of reducing the rate of return on such Lender's or such corporation's capital as a consequence of its obligations hereunder or under or in respect of any Letter of Credit to a level below that which such Lender or such corporation could have achieved but for such adoption, change or compliance (taking into consideration such Lender's or such corporation's policies with respect to capital adequacy) by an amount deemed by such Lender to be material, then from time to time, after submission by such Lender to the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, (with a copy to the Administrative Agent) of a written request therefor, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, shall pay to such Lender such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Lender or such corporation for such reduction.
- (c) A certificate as to any additional amounts payable pursuant to this Section submitted by any Lender to the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, (with a copy to the Administrative Agent) shall be conclusive in the absence of manifest error. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, shall not be required to compensate a Lender pursuant to this Section for any amounts incurred more than nine months prior to the date that such Lender notifies the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, of such Lender's intention to claim compensation therefor; provided that, if the circumstances giving rise to such claim have a retroactive effect, then such ninemonth period shall be extended to include the period of such retroactive effect. The obligations of the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, pursuant to this Section shall survive the termination of this Agreement and the payment of the Loans and all other amounts payable hereunder.

- 2.19 Taxes. (a) Each payment made by or on behalf of any Loan Party under any Loan Document shall be made free and clear of, and without deduction or withholding for or on account of, any present or future income, stamp or other taxes, levies, imposts, duties, charges, fees, deductions or withholdings, now or hereafter imposed, levied, collected, withheld or assessed by any Governmental Authority, excluding income, branch profit and franchise taxes imposed on (or measured by) the net income or net profits of the Administrative Agent or any Lender as a result of a present or former connection between the Administrative Agent or such Lender and the jurisdiction of the Governmental Authority imposing such tax or any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof or therein (other than any such connection arising solely from the Administrative Agent or such Lender having executed, delivered or performed its obligations or received a payment under, or enforced, this Agreement or any other Loan Document) and any United States withholding taxes imposed by reason of Section 1471 or Section 1472 of the Code other than by reason of a change in law imposed after the date hereof ("Excluded Taxes"); provided that if any such non-excluded taxes, levies, imposts, duties, charges, fees, deductions or withholdings ("Non-Excluded Taxes") or Other Taxes are required to be withheld from any amounts payable to the Administrative Agent or any Lender, the amounts so payable to the Administrative Agent or such Lender by the applicable Loan Party shall be increased to the extent necessary to yield to the Administrative Agent or such Lender (after payment of all Non-Excluded Taxes and Other Taxes) interest or any such other amounts payable hereunder at the rates or in the amounts specified in this Agreement; provided further, however, that the applicable Loan Party shall not be required to increase any such amounts payable to the Administrative Agent or any Lender with respect to any Non-Excluded Taxes (i) that are attributable to the Administrative Agent's or such Lender's failure to comply with the requirements of paragraph (d), (e) or (i), where applicable, of this Section 2.19, (ii) that are United States withholding taxes imposed on amounts payable to the Administrative Agent or such Lender at the time the Administrative Agent or such Lender becomes a party to this Agreement except to the extent that such Lender's assignor (if any) was entitled, at the time of assignment, to receive additional amounts from the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower with respect to such Non-Excluded Taxes pursuant to this paragraph, or, (iii) that are United States withholding taxes imposed on amounts payable to the Administrative Agent or such Lender at the time the Administrative Agent or such Lender changes its lending office or other jurisdiction in which it receives payments from the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower (other than in accordance with Section 2.21) except to the extent that the Administrative Agent or such Lender was entitled, prior to the change in lending office, to receive additional amounts from the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower with respect to such Non-Excluded Taxes pursuant to this paragraph.
- (b) In addition, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower shall pay any Other Taxes to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with applicable law.
- (c) Whenever any Non-Excluded Taxes or Other Taxes are payable by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as promptly as possible thereafter the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower shall send to the Administrative Agent for its own account or for the account of the relevant Lender, as the case may be, a copy (or, if reasonably available, a certified copy) of an original official receipt received by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower showing payment thereof. If (i) the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower fails to pay any Non-Excluded Taxes or Other Taxes when due to the appropriate taxing authority or (ii) the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower fails to remit to the Administrative Agent the required receipts or other required documentary evidence or (iii) any Non-Excluded Taxes or Other Taxes are imposed directly upon the Administrative Agent or any Lender, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower shall indemnify the Administrative Agent and the Lenders for such amounts and any incremental taxes, interest or penalties that may become payable by the Administrative Agent or any Lender as a result of any such failure in the case of (i) or (ii), or any direct imposition, in the case of (iii).

- (d) Any Lender that is entitled to an exemption from or reduction of any applicable withholding tax with respect to payments hereunder shall, to the extent it is legally entitled to do so, deliver to the Borrower (with a copy to the Administrative Agent), at the time or times reasonably requested by the Borrower or Administrative Agent, such properly completed and executed documentation prescribed by applicable law or as reasonable requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent as will permit such payments to be made without withholding or at a reduced rate of withholding (including any documentation necessary to prevent withholding under Section 1471 or Section 1472 of the Code). Each Lender and Administrative Agent that is not a "U.S. Person" as defined in Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code (a "Non-U.S. Person") shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent (or, in the case of a Participant, to the Borrower and the Lender from which the related participation shall have been purchased) two true, accurate and complete originals (together with any applicable underlying IRS forms) of either U.S. Internal Revenue Service Form W-8BEN, W-8IMY, W-8EXP, W-8ECI or any subsequent versions thereof or successors thereto or, in the case of a Non-U.S. Person claiming exemption from U.S. federal withholding tax under Section 871(h) or 881(c) of the Code with respect to payments of "portfolio interest", a statement substantially in the form of Exhibit G and a Form W-8BEN, or any subsequent versions thereof or successors thereto, properly completed and duly executed by such Non-U.S. Person claiming complete exemption from, or a reduced rate of, U.S. federal withholding tax on all payments by the Borrower under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents. Such forms shall be delivered by each Non-U.S. Person on or before the date it becomes a party to this Agreement (or, in the case of any Participant, on or before the date such Participant purchases the related participation) and from time to time thereafter upon the request of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent. In addition, each Non-U.S. Person shall deliver such forms promptly upon the obsolescence or invalidity of any form previously delivered by such Non-U.S. Person. Each Non-U.S. Person shall promptly notify the Borrower at any time it determines that it is no longer in a position to provide any previously delivered certificate to the Borrower (or any other form of certification adopted by the U.S. taxing authorities for such purpose). Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section, a Non-U.S. Person shall not be required to deliver any form pursuant to this Section that such Non-U.S. Person is not legally able to deliver.
- (e) A Lender or Administrative Agent that is entitled to an exemption from or reduction of non-U.S. withholding tax under the law of the jurisdiction in which the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower is located, or any treaty to which such jurisdiction is a party, with respect to payments under this Agreement shall deliver to the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower (with a copy to the Administrative Agent), at the time or times prescribed by applicable law or reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower or the Administrative Agent, such properly completed and executed documentation prescribed by applicable law as will permit such payments to be made without withholding or at a reduced rate, <u>provided</u> that such Lender or Administrative Agent is legally entitled to complete, execute and deliver such documentation and in such Lender's or Administrative Agent's judgment such completion, execution or submission would not materially prejudice the legal position of such Lender or Administrative Agent.
- (f) Each Lender shall indemnify the Administrative Agent for the full amount of any taxes, levies, imposts, duties, charges, fees, deductions, withholdings or similar charges imposed by any Governmental Authority that are attributable to such Lender and that are payable or paid by the Administrative Agent, together with all interest, penalties, reasonable costs and expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, as determined by the Administrative Agent in good faith. A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to any Lender by the Administrative Agent shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

- (g) If the Administrative Agent or any Lender determines, in its sole discretion, that it has received a refund of any Non-Excluded Taxes or Other Taxes as to which it has been indemnified by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower or with respect to which the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower has paid additional amounts pursuant to this Section 2.19, it shall pay over such refund to the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower (but only to the extent of indemnity payments made, or additional amounts paid, by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower under this Section 2.19 with respect to the Non-Excluded Taxes or Other Taxes giving rise to such refund), net of all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses of the Administrative Agent or such Lender and without interest (other than any interest paid by the relevant Governmental Authority with respect to such refund); provided, that the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower, upon the request of the Administrative Agent or such Lender, agree to repay the amount paid over to the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower (plus any penalties, interest or other charges imposed by the relevant Governmental Authority) to the Administrative Agent or such Lender in the event the Administrative Agent or such Lender is required to repay such refund to such Governmental Authority. This paragraph shall not be construed to require the Administrative Agent or any Lender to make available its tax returns (or any other information relating to its taxes which it deems confidential) to the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower or any other Person.
- (h) The agreements in this Section shall survive the termination of this Agreement and the payment of the Loans and all other amounts payable hereunder.
- (i) Each Lender, other than a Non-U.S. Person, and Administrative Agent (other than Persons that are corporations or otherwise exempt from United States backup withholding tax), shall deliver at the time(s) and in the manner(s) prescribed by applicable law, to the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower and Administrative Agent (or, in the case of a Participant, to the Lender from which the related participation shall have been purchased with copies to the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower), as applicable, a properly completed and duly executed U.S. Internal Revenue Service Form W-9 or any subsequent versions thereof or successors thereto, certifying under penalty of perjury that such Person is exempt from United States backup withholding tax on payments made hereunder.
- 2.20 Indemnity. Each of the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower agrees, jointly and severally, to indemnify each Lender for, and to hold each Lender harmless from, any loss or expense that such Lender may sustain or incur as a consequence of (a) default by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower in making a borrowing of, conversion into or continuation of Eurodollar Loans or Canadian Cost of Funds Loans, as the case may be, after the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, has given a notice requesting the same in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement, (b) default by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower in making any prepayment of or conversion from Eurodollar Loans or Canadian Cost of Funds Loans, as the case may be, after the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, has given a notice thereof in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement or (c) the making of a prepayment of Eurodollar Loans or Canadian Cost of Funds Loans, as the case may be, on a day that is not the last day of an Interest Period with respect thereto. Such indemnification may include an amount equal to the excess, if any, of (i) the amount of interest that would have accrued on the amount so prepaid, or not so borrowed, converted or continued, for the period from the date of such prepayment or of such failure to borrow, convert or continue to the last day of such Interest Period (or, in the case of a failure to borrow, convert or continue, the Interest Period that would have commenced on the date of such failure) in each case at the applicable rate of interest for such Loans provided for herein (excluding, however, the Applicable Margin included therein, if any) over (ii) the amount of interest (as reasonably determined by such Lender) that would have accrued to such Lender on such amount by placing such amount on deposit for a comparable period with leading banks in the interbank eurodollar market. A certificate as to any amounts payable pursuant to this Section submitted to the Borrower or the Ca

- 2.21 Change of Lending Office. Each Lender agrees that, upon the occurrence of any event giving rise to the operation of Section 2.18 or 2.19(a) with respect to such Lender, it will, if requested by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, use reasonable efforts (subject to overall policy considerations of such Lender) to designate another lending office for any Loans affected by such event with the object of avoiding the consequences of such event; provided, that such designation is made on terms that, in the sole judgment of such Lender, cause such Lender and its lending office(s) to suffer no economic, legal or regulatory disadvantage, and provided, further, that nothing in this Section shall affect or postpone any of the obligations of the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower or the rights of any Lender pursuant to Section 2.18 or 2.19(a).
- 2.22 Replacement of Lenders. (a) Each of the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower shall be permitted to replace any Lender that (i) requests reimbursement for amounts owing pursuant to Section 2.18 or 2.19(a) or (ii) becomes a Defaulting Lender, with a replacement financial institution; provided that (A) such replacement does not conflict with any Requirement of Law, (B) no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing at the time of such replacement, (C) prior to any such replacement, such Lender shall have taken no action under Section 2.21 so as to eliminate the continued need for payment of amounts owing pursuant to Section 2.18 or 2.19(a), (D) the replacement financial institution shall purchase, at par, all Loans and other amounts owing to such replaced Lender on or prior to the date of replacement, (E) the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, shall be liable to such replaced Lender under Section 2.20 if any Eurodollar Loan or Canadian Cost of Funds Loan, as the case may be, owing to such replaced Lender shall be purchased other than on the last day of the Interest Period relating thereto, (F) the replacement financial institution shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, (G) the replaced Lender shall be obligated to make such replacement in accordance with the provisions of Section 10.6 (provided that the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, shall be consummated, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, and (I) any such replacement shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any rights that the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, the Administrative Agent or any other Lender shall have against the replaced Lender.
- (b) If any Lender (such Lender, a "Non-Consenting Lender") has failed to consent to a proposed amendment or waiver which pursuant to the terms of Section 10.1 requires the consent of all Lenders or of all Lenders directly affected thereby and with respect to which the Required Lenders shall have granted their consent, then the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, shall be permitted to replace such Non-Consenting Lender (unless such Non-Consenting Lender grants such consent); provided that (i) such replacement does not conflict with any Requirement of Law, (ii) no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing at the time of such replacement, (iii) the replacement financial institution shall purchase, at par, all Loans and other amounts owing to such replaced Lender on or prior to the date of replacement, (iv) the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, shall be liable to such replaced Lender under Section 2.20 if any Eurodollar Loan or Canadian Cost of Funds Loan, as the case may be, owing to such replaced Lender shall be purchased other than on the last day of the Interest Period relating thereto, (v) the replacement financial institution shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, (vi) the replaced Lender shall be obligated to make such replacement in accordance with the provisions of Section 10.6 (provided that the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, shall be obligated to pay the registration and processing fee referred to therein), and (vii) any such replacement shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any rights that the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, the Administrative Agent or any other Lender shall have against the replaced Lender.

- 2.23 <u>Defaulting Lenders</u>. Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, if any Lender becomes a Defaulting Lender, then the following provisions shall apply for so long as such Lender is a Defaulting Lender.
- (a) fees shall cease to accrue on the unfunded portion of the Revolving Commitment or the Canadian Revolving Commitment (as applicable) of such Defaulting Lender pursuant to Sections 2.8(a) or 2.8(b);
- (b) the Revolving Commitment, Canadian Revolving Commitment, Revolving Extensions of Credit and Canadian Revolving Extensions of Credit of such Defaulting Lender shall not be included in determining whether all Lenders or the Required Lenders have taken or may take any action hereunder (including any consent to any amendment or waiver pursuant to Section 10.1), provided that any waiver, amendment or modification requiring the consent of all Lenders or each affected Lender which affects such Defaulting Lender differently than other affected Lenders shall require the consent of such Defaulting Lender;
 - (c) if any Swingline Exposure or L/C Exposure exists at the time a Lender becomes a Defaulting Lender then:
 - (i) all or any part of such Swingline Exposure and L/C Exposure shall be reallocated among the non-Defaulting Lenders in accordance with their respective Revolving Percentages but only to the extent (x) the sum of all non-Defaulting Lenders' Revolving Extensions of Credit do not exceed the total of all non-Defaulting Lenders' Revolving Commitments and (y) the conditions set forth in Section 5.2 are satisfied at such time; and
 - (ii) if the reallocation described in clause (i) above cannot, or can only partially, be effected, the Borrower shall within one Business Day following notice by the Administrative Agent (x) first, prepay such Defaulting Lender's Swingline Exposure and (y) second, cash collateralize such Defaulting Lender's L/C Exposure (after giving effect to any partial reallocation pursuant to clause (i) above) in accordance with the procedures set forth in Section 8.1 for so long as such L/C Exposure is outstanding;
 - (iii) if the Borrower cash collateralizes any portion of such Defaulting Lender's L/C Exposure pursuant to Section 2.23(c), the Borrower shall not be required to pay any fees to such Defaulting Lender pursuant to Section 3.3(a) with respect to such Defaulting Lender's L/C Exposure during the period such Defaulting Lender's L/C Exposure is cash collateralized;
 - (iv) if the L/C Exposure of the non-Defaulting Lenders is reallocated pursuant to Section 2.23(c), then the fees payable to the Lenders pursuant to Section 2.28(a) and Section 3.3(a) shall be adjusted in accordance with such non-Defaulting Lenders' Revolving Percentages; or
 - (v) if any Defaulting Lender's L/C Exposure is neither cash collateralized nor reallocated pursuant to Section 2.23(c), then, without prejudice to any rights or remedies of the Issuing Lender or any Lender hereunder, all letter of credit fees payable under Section 3.3(a) with respect to such Defaulting Lender's L/C Exposure shall be payable to the Issuing Lender until such L/C Exposure is cash collateralized and/or reallocated;
- (d) so long as any Lender is a Defaulting Lender, the Swingline Lender shall not be required to fund any Swingline Loan and the Issuing Lender shall not be required to issue, amend or increase any Letter of Credit, unless it is satisfied that the related exposure will be 100% covered by the Revolving Commitments of the non-Defaulting Lenders and/or cash collateral will be provided by the Borrower in accordance with Section 2.23(c), and participating interests in any such newly issued or increased Letter of Credit or newly made Swingline Loan shall be allocated among non-Defaulting Lenders in a manner consistent with Section 2.23(c)(i) (and Defaulting Lenders shall not participate therein); and

(e) any amount payable to such Defaulting Lender hereunder (whether on account of principal, interest, fees or otherwise and including any amount that would otherwise be payable to such Defaulting Lender pursuant to Section 10.7(a) but excluding Section 2.22(a)) shall, in lieu of being distributed to such Defaulting Lender, be retained by the Administrative Agent in a segregated account and, subject to any applicable requirements of law, be applied at such time or times as may be determined by the Administrative Agent (i) first, to the payment of any amounts owing by such Defaulting Lender to the Administrative Agent hereunder, (ii) second, pro rata, to the payment of any amounts owing by such Defaulting Lender to the Issuing Lender or Swingline Lender hereunder, (iii) third, if so determined by the Administrative Agent or requested by an Issuing Lender or Swingline Lender, to be held in such account as cash collateral for future funding obligations of the Defaulting Lender of any participating interest in any Swingline Loan or Letter of Credit, (iv) fourth, to the funding of any Loan in respect of which such Defaulting Lender has failed to fund its portion thereof as required by this Agreement, as determined by the Administrative Agent, (v) fifth, if so determined by the Administrative Agent and the Borrower, held in such account as cash collateral for future funding obligations of the Defaulting Lender of any Loans under this Agreement, (vi) sixth, to the payment of any amounts owing to the Lenders or an Issuing Lender or Swingline Lender as a result of any judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction obtained by any Lender or such Issuing Lender or Swingline Lender against such Defaulting Lender as a result of such Defaulting Lender's breach of its obligations under this Agreement, (vii) seventh, to the payment of any amounts owing to the Borrower as a result of any judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction obtained by the Borrower against such Defaulting Lender as a result of such Defaulting Lender's breach of its obligations under this Agreement, and (viii) eighth, to such Defaulting Lender or as otherwise directed by a court of competent jurisdiction; provided that if such payment is (x) a prepayment of the principal amount of any Loans or Reimbursement Obligations in respect of L/C Obligations for which a Defaulting Lender has funded its participation obligations and (y) made at a time when the conditions set forth in Section 5.2 are satisfied, such payment shall be applied solely to prepay the Loans of, and Reimbursement Obligations owed to, all non-Defaulting Lenders pro rata prior to being applied to the prepayment of any Loans, or Reimbursement Obligations owed to, any Defaulting Lender.

In the event that the Administrative Agent, the Borrower, the Issuing Lender and the Swingline Lender each agrees that a Defaulting Lender has adequately remedied all matters that caused such Lender to be a Defaulting Lender, then the Swingline Exposure and L/C Exposure of the Lenders shall be readjusted to reflect the inclusion of such Lender's Revolving Commitment and on such date such Lender shall purchase at par such of the Loans of the other Lenders (other than Swingline Loans) as the Administrative Agent shall determine may be necessary in order for such Lender to hold such Loans in accordance with its Revolving Percentage.

2.24 Incremental Facilities. (a) The Borrower may, by written notice to the Administrative Agent from time to time request Incremental Term Loans in an aggregate amount not to exceed the Incremental Amount from one or more Incremental Term Lenders (which may include any existing Lender, it being understood that no existing Lender shall be required to provide any Incremental Term Loans) willing to provide such Incremental Term Loans, as the case may be, in their own discretion; provided, that each Incremental Term Lender, if not already a Lender hereunder (unless such Lender is the Sponsor or an Affiliate thereof), shall be subject to the approval of the Administrative Agent (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld). Such notice shall set forth (i) the amount of the Incremental Term Loans being requested (which shall be (1) in minimum increments of \$10,000,000, or (2) equal to the remaining Incremental Amount), (ii) the date, which shall be a Business Day, on which such Incremental Term Loans are requested to be made to become effective (the "Increased Amount Date") pursuant to an Incremental Facility Activation Notice, (iii) whether such Incremental Term Loans are to be loans on the same terms as the outstanding Term Loans or loans with terms different from the outstanding Term Loans, (iv) the use of proceeds for such Incremental Term Loan and (v) pro forma financial statements demonstrating (A) compliance on a pro forma basis with the financial covenant contained in Section 7.1(b) and (B) that the Consolidated Leverage Ratio is not greater than the Incurrence Ratio, in each case, after giving effect to such Incremental Term Loan and the application of the proceeds therefrom (including by giving pro forma effect to any Permitted Acquisition financed thereby) as if made and applied on the date of the most-recent financial statements of the Borrower delivered pursuant to Section 6.1.

- (b) The Borrower and each Incremental Term Lender shall execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent an Incremental Assumption Agreement and such other documentation as the Administrative Agent shall reasonably specify to evidence the Incremental Term Loans of such Incremental Term Lender. Each Incremental Assumption Agreement shall specify the terms of the Incremental Term Loans to be made thereunder; provided that (i) the maturity date of any Incremental Term Loan shall be no earlier than June 1, 2016, (ii) the weighted average life to maturity of any Incremental Term Loan shall be no shorter than the average life to maturity of the existing Term Facility, (iii) if the total yield (calculated for both the Incremental Term Loans and the Term Loans, including the upfront fees, any interest rate floors and any OID (as defined below but excluding any arrangement, underwriting or similar fee paid by the Borrower)) in respect of any Incremental Term Loans exceeds the total yield for the existing Term Loans (it being understood that any such increase may take the form of original issue discount ("OID"), with OID being equated to the interest rates in a manner determined by the Administrative Agent based on an assumed four-year life to maturity), the Applicable Margin for the Term Loans shall be increased so that the total yield in respect of such Incremental Term Loans is no higher than the total yield for the existing Term Loans, (iv) the Incremental Term Loans will rank pari passu with in right of payment and security with the Loans, (v) the proceeds for such Incremental Term Loan shall not be used to repurchase any subordinated Indebtedness and (vi) the other terms of the Incremental Term Loans, to the extent not consistent with those of the Term Loans, shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each Lender as to the effectiveness of each Incremental Assumption Agreement. Each of the parties hereto hereby agrees that, upon the effectiveness of any Incremental Assumption Agreement, this Agreement shall be amended to the extent (but only to the extent) necessary to reflect the existence and terms of the Incremental Term Loans evidenced thereby. Any such deemed amendment may be memorialized in writing by the Administrative Agent with the Borrower's consent (not to be unreasonably withheld) and furnished to the other parties hereto.
- (c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Incremental Term Loan may be made under this Section 2.24 unless (i) on the date on which such Loan is made or of such effectiveness, the conditions set forth in Section 5.2 shall be satisfied and the Administrative Agent shall have received a certificate to that effect dated such date and executed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower and (ii) the Administrative Agent shall have received legal opinions, board resolutions and other closing certificates and documentation to the extent (i) required by the relevant Incremental Assumption Agreement and (ii) consistent with those delivered on the Closing Date under Section 6.1 and such additional documents and filings (including amendments to the Mortgages and other Security Documents and title endorsement bring downs) as the Administrative Agent may reasonably require to assure that the Incremental Term Loans are secured by the Collateral ratably with the existing Term Loans.

SECTION 3. LETTERS OF CREDIT

- 3.1 <u>L/C Commitment</u>. (a) Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the Issuing Lender, in reliance on the agreements of the other Revolving Lenders set forth in Section 3.4(a), agrees to issue letters of credit ("<u>Letters of Credit</u>") for the account of the Borrower on any Business Day during the Revolving Commitment Period in such form as may be approved from time to time by the Issuing Lender; <u>provided</u> that the Issuing Lender shall have no obligation to issue any Letter of Credit if, after giving effect to such issuance, (i) the L/C Obligations would exceed the L/C Commitment or (ii) the aggregate amount of the Available Revolving Commitments would be less than zero. Each Letter of Credit shall (i) be denominated in Dollars and (ii) expire no later than the earlier of (x) the first anniversary of its date of issuance and (y) the date that is five Business Days prior to the Revolving Termination Date, <u>provided</u> that any Letter of Credit with a one-year term may provide for the renewal thereof for additional one-year periods (which shall in no event extend beyond the date referred to in clause (y) above).
- (b) The Issuing Lender shall not at any time be obligated to issue any Letter of Credit if such issuance would conflict with, or cause the Issuing Lender or any L/C Participant to exceed any limits imposed by, any applicable Requirement of Law.
- 3.2 Procedure for Issuance of Letter of Credit. The Borrower may from time to time request that the Issuing Lender issue a Letter of Credit by delivering to the Issuing Lender at its address for notices specified herein an Application therefor, completed to the satisfaction of the Issuing Lender, and such other certificates, documents and other papers and information as the Issuing Lender may request. Upon receipt of any Application, the Issuing Lender will process such Application and the certificates, documents and other papers and information delivered to it in connection therewith in accordance with its customary procedures and shall promptly issue the Letter of Credit requested thereby (but in no event shall the Issuing Lender be required to issue any Letter of Credit earlier than three Business Days after its receipt of the Application therefor and all such other certificates, documents and other papers and information relating thereto) by issuing the original of such Letter of Credit to the beneficiary thereof or as otherwise may be agreed to by the Issuing Lender and the Borrower. The Issuing Lender shall furnish a copy of such Letter of Credit to the Borrower promptly following the issuance thereof. The Issuing Lender shall promptly furnish to the Administrative Agent, which shall in turn promptly furnish to the Lenders, notice of the issuance of each Letter of Credit (including the amount thereof).
- 3.3 Fees and Other Charges. (a) The Borrower will pay a fee on all outstanding Letters of Credit at a per annum rate equal to the Applicable Margin then in effect with respect to Eurodollar Loans under the Revolving Facility, shared ratably among the Revolving Lenders and payable quarterly in arrears on each Fee Payment Date after the issuance date. In addition, the Borrower shall pay to the Issuing Lender for its own account a fronting fee of 0.25% per annum on the undrawn and unexpired amount of each Letter of Credit, payable quarterly in arrears on each Fee Payment Date after the issuance date.
- (b) In addition to the foregoing fees, the Borrower shall pay or reimburse the Issuing Lender for such normal and customary costs and expenses as are incurred or charged by the Issuing Lender in issuing, negotiating, effecting payment under, amending or otherwise administering any Letter of Credit.

- 3.4 L/C Participations. (a) The Issuing Lender irrevocably agrees to grant and hereby grants to each L/C Participant, and, to induce the Issuing Lender to issue Letters of Credit, each L/C Participant irrevocably agrees to accept and purchase and hereby accepts and purchases from the Issuing Lender, on the terms and conditions set forth below, for such L/C Participant's own account and risk an undivided interest equal to such L/C Participant's Revolving Percentage in the Issuing Lender's obligations and rights under and in respect of each Letter of Credit and the amount of each draft paid by the Issuing Lender thereunder. Each L/C Participant agrees with the Issuing Lender that, if a draft is paid under any Letter of Credit for which the Issuing Lender is not reimbursed in full by the Borrower in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, such L/C Participant shall pay to the Issuing Lender upon demand at the Issuing Lender's address for notices specified herein an amount equal to such L/C Participant's Revolving Percentage of the amount of such draft, or any part thereof, that is not so reimbursed. Each L/C Participant's obligation to pay such amount shall be absolute and unconditional and shall not be affected by any circumstance, including (i) any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, defense or other right that such L/C Participant may have against the Issuing Lender, the Borrower or any other Person for any reason whatsoever, (ii) the occurrence or continuance of a Default or an Event of Default or the failure to satisfy any of the other conditions specified in Section 5, (iii) any adverse change in the condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower, (iv) any breach of this Agreement or any other Loan Document by the Borrower, any other Loan Party or any other L/C Participant or (v) any other circumstance, happening or event whatsoever, whether or not similar to any of the foregoing.
- (b) If any amount required to be paid by any L/C Participant to the Issuing Lender pursuant to Section 3.4(a) in respect of any unreimbursed portion of any payment made by the Issuing Lender under any Letter of Credit is paid to the Issuing Lender within three Business Days after the date such payment is due, such L/C Participant shall pay to the Issuing Lender on demand an amount equal to the product of (i) such amount, times (ii) the daily average Federal Funds Effective Rate during the period from and including the date such payment is required to the date on which such payment is immediately available to the Issuing Lender, times (iii) a fraction the numerator of which is the number of days that elapse during such period and the denominator of which is 360. If any such amount required to be paid by any L/C Participant pursuant to Section 3.4(a) is not made available to the Issuing Lender by such L/C Participant within three Business Days after the date such payment is due, the Issuing Lender shall be entitled to recover from such L/C Participant, on demand, such amount with interest thereon calculated from such due date at the rate per annum applicable to ABR Loans under the Revolving Facility. A certificate of the Issuing Lender submitted to any L/C Participant with respect to any amounts owing under this Section shall be conclusive in the absence of manifest error.
- (c) Whenever, at any time after the Issuing Lender has made payment under any Letter of Credit and has received from any L/C Participant its <u>pro</u> <u>rata</u> share of such payment in accordance with Section 3.4(a), the Issuing Lender receives any payment related to such Letter of Credit (whether directly from the Borrower or otherwise, including proceeds of collateral applied thereto by the Issuing Lender), or any payment of interest on account thereof, the Issuing Lender will distribute to such L/C Participant its <u>pro</u> <u>rata</u> share thereof; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that in the event that any such payment received by the Issuing Lender shall be required to be returned by the Issuing Lender, such L/C Participant shall return to the Issuing Lender the portion thereof previously distributed by the Issuing Lender to it.
- 3.5 Reimbursement Obligation of the Borrower. If any draft is paid under any Letter of Credit, the Borrower shall reimburse the Issuing Lender for the amount of (a) the draft so paid and (b) any taxes, fees, charges or other costs or expenses incurred by the Issuing Lender in connection with such payment, not later than 12:00 Noon, New York City time, on (i) the Business Day that the Borrower receives notice of such draft, if such notice is received on such day prior to 10:00 a.m., New York City time, or (ii) if clause (i) above does not apply, the Business Day immediately following the day that the Borrower receives such notice. Each such payment shall be made to the Issuing Lender at its address for notices referred to herein in Dollars and in immediately available funds. Interest shall be payable on any such amounts from the date on which the relevant draft is paid until payment in full at the rate set forth in (x) until the Business Day next succeeding the date of the relevant notice, Section 2.14(b) and (y) thereafter, Section 2.14(e).

- 3.6 Obligations Absolute. The Borrower's obligations under this Section 3 shall be absolute and unconditional under any and all circumstances and irrespective of any setoff, counterclaim or defense to payment that the Borrower may have or have had against the Issuing Lender, any beneficiary of a Letter of Credit or any other Person. The Borrower also agrees with the Issuing Lender that the Issuing Lender shall not be responsible for, and the Borrower's Reimbursement Obligations under Section 3.5 shall not be affected by, among other things, the validity or genuineness of documents or of any endorsements thereon, even though such documents shall in fact prove to be invalid, fraudulent or forged, or any dispute between or among the Borrower and any beneficiary of any Letter of Credit or any other party to which such Letter of Credit may be transferred or any claims whatsoever of the Borrower against any beneficiary of such Letter of Credit or any such transferee. The Issuing Lender shall not be liable for any error, omission, interruption or delay in transmission, dispatch or delivery of any message or advice, however transmitted, in connection with any Letter of Credit, except for errors or omissions found by a final and non-appealable decision of a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of the Issuing Lender. The Borrower agrees that any action taken or omitted by the Issuing Lender under or in connection with any Letter of Credit or the related drafts or documents, if done in the absence of gross negligence or willful misconduct, shall be binding on the Borrower and shall not result in any liability of the Issuing Lender to the Borrower.
- 3.7 <u>Letter of Credit Payments</u>. If any draft shall be presented for payment under any Letter of Credit, the Issuing Lender shall promptly notify the Borrower of the date and amount thereof. The responsibility of the Issuing Lender to the Borrower in connection with any draft presented for payment under any Letter of Credit shall, in addition to any payment obligation expressly provided for in such Letter of Credit, be limited to determining that the documents (including each draft) delivered under such Letter of Credit in connection with such presentment are substantially in conformity with such Letter of Credit.
- 3.8 <u>Applications</u>. To the extent that any provision of any Application related to any Letter of Credit is inconsistent with the provisions of this Section 3, the provisions of this Section 3 shall apply.
- 3.9 Existing Letters of Credit. On the Closing Date, all Existing Letters of Credit shall be deemed to have been issued under this Agreement and shall be outstanding hereunder and subject to all provisions contained herein and shall be deemed to be Letters of Credit, and the Existing Letter of Credit Issuer shall be deemed to be the Issuing Lender with respect to each Existing Letter of Credit.

SECTION 4. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

To induce the Administrative Agent and the Lenders to enter into this Agreement and to make the Loans and issue or participate in the Letters of Credit, Holdings, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower hereby jointly and severally represent and warrant to the Administrative Agent and each Lender (subject to Section 5.2(a)) that:

4.1 Financial Condition. (a) The unaudited pro forma consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its consolidated Subsidiaries as at January 31, 2010 (including the notes thereto) (the "Pro Forma Balance Sheet") and the related pro forma consolidated statement of income of the Borrower and its consolidated Subsidiaries (the "Pro Forma Statement of Income") for the 12-month period ending on January 31, 2010, copies of which have heretofore been furnished to each Lender, have been prepared giving effect to the Transactions as if such events had occurred as of such date (in the case of the Pro Forma Balance Sheet) or at the beginning of the period (in the case of the other financial statements). The Pro Forma Balance Sheet has been prepared based on the best information available to the Borrower as of the date of delivery thereof, and presents fairly on a pro forma basis the estimated financial position of Borrower and its consolidated Subsidiaries as at January 31, 2010, assuming that the events specified in the preceding sentence had actually occurred at such date.

- (b) The audited consolidated balance sheets of the Borrower as at February 3, 2008, February 1, 2009 and January 31, 2010, and the related consolidated statements of income and of cash flows for the Fiscal Years ended on such dates, reported on by and accompanied by an unqualified report from Emst & Young LLP, present fairly the consolidated financial condition of the Borrower as at such date, and the consolidated results of its operations and its consolidated cash flows for the respective Fiscal Years then ended. The unaudited consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower as at January 31, 2010, and the related unaudited consolidated statements of income and cash flows for the twelve-month period ended on such date, present fairly the consolidated financial condition of the Borrower as at such date, and the consolidated results of its operations and its consolidated cash flows for the twelve-month period then ended (subject to normal year-end audit adjustments). All such financial statements, including the related schedules and notes thereto, have been prepared in accordance with GAAP applied consistently throughout the periods involved (except as approved by the aforementioned firm of accountants and disclosed therein). No Group Member has any material Guarantee Obligations, contingent liabilities and liabilities for taxes, or any long-term leases or unusual forward or long-term commitments, including any interest rate or foreign currency swap or exchange transaction or other obligation in respect of derivatives, that are not reflected in the most recent financial statements referred to in this paragraph. During the period from January 31, 2010 to and including the date hereof, there has been no Disposition by any Group Member of any material part of its business or property.
- 4.2 No Change. Since January 31, 2010, there has been no development or event that has had or could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- 4.3 Existence; Compliance with Law. Each Group Member (a) is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization, (b) has the power and authority, and the legal right, to own and operate its property, to lease the property it operates as lessee and to conduct the business in which it is currently engaged, (c) is duly qualified as a foreign corporation or other organization and in good standing under the laws of each jurisdiction where its ownership, lease or operation of property or the conduct of its business requires such qualification and (d) is in compliance with all Requirements of Law, except, in the case of clauses (c) and (d), to the extent that the failure to be so qualified or to comply therewith could not, in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- 4.4 Power; Authorization; Enforceable Obligations. Each Loan Party has the power and authority, and the legal right, to make, deliver and perform the Loan Documents to which it is a party and, in the case of the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower, to obtain extensions of credit hereunder. Each Loan Party has taken all necessary organizational action to authorize the execution, delivery and performance of the Loan Documents to which it is a party and, in the case of the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower, to authorize the extensions of credit on the terms and conditions of this Agreement. No consent or authorization of, filing with, notice to or other act by or in respect of, any Governmental Authority or any other Person is required in connection with the Acquisition and the extensions of credit hereunder or with the execution, delivery, performance, validity or enforceability of this Agreement or any of the Loan Documents, except (i) consents, authorizations, filings and notices described in Schedule 4.4 (which such consents, authorizations, filings and notices, if specified as having been obtained or made or as being in full force and effect in Schedule 4.4, have been so obtained or made or are in full force and effect) and (ii) the filings referred to in Section 4.19. Each Loan Document has been duly executed and delivered on behalf of each Loan Party party thereto, enforceable against each such Loan Party in accordance with its terms, except as enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and by general equitable principles (whether enforcement is sought by proceedings in equity or at law).

- 4.5 No Legal Bar. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, the issuance of Letters of Credit, the borrowings hereunder and the use of the proceeds thereof will not violate any Requirement of Law in any material respect or any material Contractual Obligation of any Group Member and will not result in, or require, the creation or imposition of any Lien on any of their respective properties or revenues pursuant to any Requirement of Law or any such Contractual Obligation (other than the Liens created by the Security Documents).
- 4.6 <u>Litigation</u>. Except as disclosed in Schedule 4.6, no litigation, investigation or proceeding of or before any arbitrator or Governmental Authority is pending or, to the knowledge of Holdings, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, threatened by or against any Group Member or against any of their respective properties or revenues (a) with respect to any of the Loan Documents or any of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, or (b) that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- 4.7 No Default. No Group Member is in default under or with respect to any of its Contractual Obligations in any respect that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. No Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.
- 4.8 Ownership of Property; Liens. Each Group Member has good, sufficient and legal title in (in the case of fee interests in real property), or a valid leasehold interest in (in the case of leasehold interests in real property), all its real property, and good title to, or a valid leasehold interest in, all its other material personal property, and none of such property is subject to any Lien except as permitted by Section 7.3.
- 4.9 Intellectual Property. Each Group Member owns, or is licensed to use, all Intellectual Property necessary for the conduct of its business as currently conducted. Except as disclosed on Schedule 4.9, no claim has been asserted and is pending or threatened, in writing, by any Person challenging any Intellectual Property owned or used by any Group Member, nor does Holdings, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower know of any valid basis for any such claim. To the knowledge of Holdings, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower, (a) the conduct of the business by each Group Member does not infringe on the rights of any Person in any material respect, and (b) each Group Member's Intellectual Property is not being infringed by any Person in any material respect. Each Group Member takes commercially reasonable steps to maintain and protect its Intellectual Property necessary for the conduct of its business in all material respects.
- 4.10 <u>Taxes</u>. Each Group Member has filed or caused to be filed all material Federal, state, provincial and other tax returns that are required to be filed and has paid all taxes shown to be due and payable on said returns or on any assessments made against it or any of its property and all other material taxes, fees or other charges imposed on it or any of its property by any Governmental Authority (other than any the amount or validity of which are currently being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and with respect to which reserves in conformity with GAAP have been provided on the books of the relevant Group Member); to the best knowledge of Holdings, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower, no tax Lien has been filed (other than tax Liens on its property that are not yet due and payable), and, to the best knowledge of Holdings, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower, no claim is being asserted, with respect to any such tax, fee or other charge.

- 4.11 Federal Regulations. No part of the proceeds of any Loans, and no other extensions of credit hereunder, will be used for any purpose that violates the provisions of the Regulations of the Board. If requested by any Lender or the Administrative Agent, the Borrower will furnish to the Administrative Agent and each Lender a statement to the foregoing effect in conformity with the requirements of FR Form G-3 or FR Form U-1, as applicable, referred to in Regulation U.
- 4.12 <u>Labor Matters</u>. Except as, in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect: (a) there are no strikes or other labor disputes against any Group Member pending or, to the knowledge of Holdings, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, threatened; (b) to the knowledge of Holdings, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower, hours worked by and payment made to employees of each Group Member have not been in violation of the Fair Labor Standards Act or any other applicable Requirement of Law dealing with such matters; and (c) all payments due from any Group Member on account of employee health and welfare insurance have been paid or accrued as a liability on the books of the relevant Group Member.
- 4.13 ERISA. No ERISA Event has occurred during the five-year period prior to the date on which this representation is made that, when taken together with all other such ERISA Events would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. The present value of all accrued benefits under each Single Employer Plan (based on those assumptions used for purposes of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 158) did not, as of the last annual valuation date prior to the date on which this representation is made, exceed the value of the assets of such Single Employer Plan allocable to such accrued benefits by an amount that has had, or would reasonably be expected to have, a Material Adverse Effect, and, if all of the Single Employer Plans were terminated (disregarding any Single Employer Plans with surpluses), the unfunded liabilities with respect to such Single Employer Plans, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- 4.14 <u>Investment Company Act; Other Regulations</u>. No Loan Party is an "investment company", or a company "controlled" by an "investment company", within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. No Loan Party is subject to regulation under any Requirement of Law (other than Regulation X of the Board) that limits its ability to incur Indebtedness.
- 4.15 <u>Subsidiaries</u>. Except as disclosed to the Administrative Agent by the Borrower in writing from time to time after the Closing Date, (a) Schedule 4.15 sets forth the name and jurisdiction of incorporation or formation of each Subsidiary, including without limitation the Canadian Borrower, and, as to each such Subsidiary, the percentage of each class of Capital Stock owned by any Loan Party and (b) there are no outstanding subscriptions, options, warrants, calls, rights or other agreements or commitments (other than stock options granted to employees or directors and directors' qualifying shares) of any nature relating to any Capital Stock of the Borrower or any Subsidiary, except as created by the Loan Documents or under such Subsidiaries' existing constituent documents.
- 4.16 <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. The proceeds of the Term Loans shall be used to finance a portion of the Acquisition and to pay related fees and expenses. The proceeds of the Revolving Loans, the Canadian Revolving Loans, the Additional Revolving Loans, the Swingline Loans and the Letters of Credit shall be used for general corporate purposes.
- 4.17 Environmental Matters. Except as, in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect or as disclosed on Schedule 4.17:
- (a) the facilities and properties owned, leased or operated by any Group Member (the "Properties") do not contain, and have not previously contained, any Materials of Environmental Concern in amounts or concentrations or under circumstances that constitute or constituted a violation of, or could give rise to liability under, any Environmental Law;

- (b) no Group Member has received or is aware of any notice of violation, alleged violation, non-compliance, liability or potential liability regarding environmental matters or compliance with Environmental Laws with regard to any of the Properties or the business operated by any Group Member (the "Business"), nor does Holdings, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower have knowledge or reason to believe that any such notice will be received or is being threatened;
- (c) Materials of Environmental Concern have not been transported or disposed of from the Properties in violation of, or in a manner or to a location that could give rise to liability under, any Environmental Law, nor have any Materials of Environmental Concern been generated, treated, stored or disposed of at, on or under any of the Properties in violation of, or in a manner that could give rise to liability under, any applicable Environmental Law;
- (d) no judicial proceeding or governmental or administrative action is pending or, to the knowledge of Holdings, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower, threatened, under any Environmental Law to which any Group Member is or will be named as a party with respect to the Properties or the Business, nor are there any consent decrees or other decrees, consent orders, administrative orders or other orders, or other administrative or judicial requirements outstanding under any Environmental Law with respect to the Properties or the Business;
- (e) there has been no release or threat of release of Materials of Environmental Concern at or from the Properties, or arising from or related to the operations of any Group Member in connection with the Properties or otherwise in connection with the Business, in violation of or in amounts or in a manner that could give rise to liability under Environmental Laws;
- (f) the Properties and all operations at the Properties are in compliance, and have in the last five years been in compliance, with all applicable Environmental Laws, and there is no contamination at, under or about the Properties or violation of any Environmental Law with respect to the Properties or the Business; and
 - (g) no Group Member has assumed any liability of any other Person under Environmental Laws.
- 4.18 Accuracy of Information, etc. No statement or information contained in this Agreement, any other Loan Document, the Confidential Information Memorandum or any other document, certificate or statement furnished by or on behalf of any Loan Party to the Administrative Agent or the Lenders, or any of them (as modified or supplemented by other information so furnished), for use in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the other Loan Documents, contained as of the date such statement, information, document or certificate was so furnished (or, in the case of the Confidential Information Memorandum, as of the date of this Agreement), any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted (when taken as a whole and after giving effect to any updates and supplements thereto) to state a material fact (known to Holdings, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, in the case of any document not furnished by any of them) necessary to make the statements contained herein or therein not misleading in light of the circumstances in which the same were made. The projections and pro forma financial information contained in the materials referenced above are based upon good faith estimates and assumptions believed by management of the Borrower to be reasonable at the time made or furnished, it being recognized by the Lenders that such financial information as it relates to future events are subject to significant uncertainties and contingencies and are not to be viewed as fact and that actual results during the period or periods covered by such financial information may differ from the projected results set forth therein and such differences may be material or substantial. As of the date hereof, the representations and warranties contained in the Acquisition Documentation are true and correct in all material respects. There is no fact known to any Loan Party (other than matters of a general economic and industry specific nature) that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect that has not been expressly disclosed herein, in the other Loan Documents, in the Confidential Information Memorandum or in any other documents, certificates and statements furnished to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders for use in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and by the other Loan Documents.

- 4.19 Security Documents. (a) The Guarantee and Collateral Agreement is effective to create in favor of the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Lenders, a legal, valid and enforceable security interest in the Collateral described therein and proceeds thereof. In the case of the Pledged Stock defined in and described in the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement, when stock certificates representing such Pledged Stock are delivered to the Administrative Agent, and in the case of the other Collateral described in the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement, when financing statements and other filings specified on Schedule 4.19(a) in appropriate form are filed in the offices specified on Schedule 4.19(a), the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement shall constitute a fully perfected (with respect to Intellectual Property, to the extent such perfection and priority may be achieved by filings made in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office and the U.S. Copyright Office) Lien on, and security interest in, all right, title and interest of the Loan Parties in such Collateral and the proceeds thereof, as security for the Obligations (as defined in the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement), in each case prior and superior in right to any other Person (except, in the case of Collateral other than Pledged Stock, Liens permitted by Section 7.3); provided, however, that (i) the recordation of any trademark security agreement in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office shall occur within one (1) months of the date of the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement; (ii) the recordations may be necessary to perfect the security interest in issued registrations and applications for Intellectual Property acquired after the date of the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement; and (iv) certain actions may be required in order to perfect the Lien in Intellectual Property included in the Collateral which is protected under non-U.S. law.
- (b) Each of the Mortgages is effective to create in favor of the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Lenders, a legal, valid and enforceable Lien on the Mortgaged Properties described therein and proceeds thereof, and when the Mortgages are filed in the offices specified on Schedule 4.19(b), each such Mortgage shall constitute a fully perfected Lien on, and security interest in, all right, title and interest of the Loan Parties in the Mortgaged Properties and the proceeds thereof, as security for the Obligations (as defined in the relevant Mortgage), in each case prior and superior in right to any other Person. Schedule 1.1B-1 lists, as of the Closing Date, each parcel of owned real property located in the United States and held by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries where the applicable lease agreement does not require the consent of the landlord thereunder to the granting of a leasehold mortgage by the lessee thereunder. Schedule 1.1B-3 lists, as of the Closing Date, each leasehold interest in real property located in the United States and held by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries where the applicable lease agreement requires the consent of the landlord thereunder to the granting of a leasehold mortgage by the lessee thereunder.
- 4.20 <u>Solvency</u>. Each Loan Party is, and after giving effect to the Acquisition and the incurrence of all Indebtedness and obligations being incurred in connection herewith and therewith will be, Solvent (it being understood that the representation contained in this Section 4.20, when made on the Closing Date, shall be made on a consolidated basis for Holdings and its Subsidiaries, after giving effect to the Transactions).

- 4.21 <u>Certain Documents</u>. The Borrower has delivered to the Administrative Agent a complete and correct copy of the Acquisition Documentation and the Senior Note Indenture, including any amendments, supplements or modifications with respect to any of the foregoing.
- 4.22 <u>Franchise Agreements</u>. The Borrower has delivered to the Administrative Agent true and complete copies of any franchise agreements to which the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries is a party.
- 4.23 Anti-Terrorism. (a) The Borrower is not and, to the knowledge of the Borrower, none of its Affiliates is, in violation of any laws relating to terrorism or money laundering ("Anti-Terrorism Laws"), including Executive Order No. 13224 on Terrorist Financing, effective September 24, 2001 (the "Executive Order"), and the PATRIOT Act.
- (b) The Borrower is not, and to the knowledge of the Borrower, no (i) agent of the Borrower (excluding any Agent, Lender, Swing Line Lender or Issuing Bank) acting directly at the request of the Borrower or (ii) Affiliate of the Borrower benefiting in any capacity in connection with the Loans is, any of the following (in each case, with respect to agents of the Borrower, as at the date of such Person acting at the request of the Borrower):
 - (i) a Person that is listed in the annex to, or is otherwise subject to the provisions of, the Executive Order;
 - (ii) a Person owned or controlled by, or acting for or on behalf of, any Person that is listed in the annex to, or is otherwise subject to the provisions of, the Executive Order;
 - (iii) a Person with which any Lender is prohibited from dealing or otherwise engaging in any transaction by any Anti-Terrorism Law; or
 - (iv) a Person that commits, threatens or conspires to commit or supports "terrorism" as defined in the Executive Order.
- (c) The Borrower does not, and to the knowledge of the Borrower, no agent of the Borrower (excluding any Agent, Lender, Swing Line Lender or Issuing Bank) acting directly at the request of the Borrower in connection with the Loans, (i) conducts any business or engages in making or receiving any contribution of funds, goods or services to or for the benefit of any Person described in paragraph (b) above, (ii) deals in, or otherwise engages in any transaction relating to, any property or interests in property blocked pursuant to the Executive Order or (iii) engages in or conspires to engage in any transaction that evades or avoids, or has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate, any of the prohibitions set forth in any Anti-Terrorism Law.

SECTION 5. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT

- 5.1 <u>Conditions to Initial Extension of Credit</u>. The agreement of each Lender to make the initial extension of credit requested to be made by it is subject to the satisfaction, prior to or concurrently with the making of such extension of credit on the Closing Date, of the following conditions precedent:
 - (a) <u>Credit Agreement</u>; <u>Guarantee and Collateral Agreement</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received (i) this Agreement or, in the case of the Lenders, an Addendum, executed and delivered by the Administrative Agent, Holdings, the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower and each Person listed on Schedules 1.1A and 1.1C, (ii) the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement, executed and delivered by Holdings, the Borrower and each Subsidiary Guarantor and (iii) an Acknowledgement and Consent in the form attached to the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement, executed and delivered by each Issuer (as defined therein), if any, that is not a Loan Party.

- (b) Acquisition, etc. The following transactions shall have been consummated, in each case on terms and conditions reasonably satisfactory to the Lenders:
 - (i) the Purchaser shall acquire Target in accordance with the Purchase Agreement and in accordance with applicable law (the "Acquisition") (it being understood that no material provision of the Purchase Agreement shall have been amended or waived in any respect which could reasonably be considered to be materially adverse to the Lenders without the prior written consent of the Lead Arrangers);
 - (ii) the Purchaser shall issue to the Sponsor, the Sellers, certain members of the Borrower's management and/or certain co-investors reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, common equity of the Purchaser in an amount equal to at least 35% of the total capitalization of Holdings and the Borrower (the "Equity Contribution");
 - (iii) the Borrower shall receive, substantially concurrently with the initial extension of credit hereunder, at least \$200,000,000 in aggregate gross cash proceeds from the issuance of the Senior Notes; and
 - (iv)(A) The Administrative Agent shall receive satisfactory evidence that the Borrower's Credit Agreement, dated as of March 8, 2006, as amended by the first amendment dated August 17, 2006 (the "Existing Credit Agreement"), shall be terminated and all amounts thereunder shall be paid in full; and (B) satisfactory arrangements shall have been made for the termination of all Liens granted in connection therewith.
- (c) Existing Notes. The Borrower (i) shall have delivered to the trustee under the Existing Notes an irrevocable notice of redemption to be given by the trustee on the Closing Date to all holders of the Existing Notes to effect the redemption in full of all outstanding Existing Notes on the earliest possible date following the Closing Date; and (ii) shall have deposited with the trustee an amount equal to the amount that the holders of the Existing Notes are entitled to receive on the redemption date of the Existing Notes, including accrued and unpaid interest thereon to, but excluding, the redemption date.
- (d) <u>Pro Forma Balance Sheet; Financial Statements</u>. The Lenders shall have received (i) the Pro Forma Balance Sheet and Pro Forma Statement of Income and (ii) unaudited consolidated balance sheets and related statements of income, stockholders' equity and cash flows of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for each fiscal quarter ended (A) after January 31, 2010 and (B) at least 45 days before the Closing Date; <u>provided</u> that filing of the required financial statements on form 10-K and form 10-Q by the Borrower will satisfy such requirements.
- (e) <u>Fees</u>. The Lenders and the Administrative Agent shall have received all fees required to be paid, and all expenses for which invoices have been presented (including the reasonable fees and expenses of legal counsel), on or before the Closing Date. All such amounts will be paid with proceeds of Loans made on the Closing Date and will be reflected in the funding instructions given by the Borrower to the Administrative Agent on or before the Closing Date.

- (f) Closing Certificate; Certified Certificate of Incorporation; Good Standing Certificates. The Administrative Agent shall have received a certificate of each Loan Party, dated the Closing Date, substantially in the form of Exhibit C, with appropriate insertions and attachments, including the certificate of incorporation of each Loan Party that is a corporation certified by the relevant authority of the jurisdiction of organization of such Loan Party.
 - (g) <u>Legal Opinions</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received the following executed legal opinions:
 - (i) the legal opinion of Weil, Gotshal & Manges LLP, counsel to the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower and their Subsidiaries, substantially in the form of Exhibit F; and
 - (ii) the legal opinion of local counsel in each of New York, Delaware, Missouri, California, Texas, and Canada.

Each such legal opinion shall cover such other matters incident to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement as the Administrative Agent may reasonably require.

- (h) <u>Pledged Stock; Stock Powers; Pledged Notes</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received (i) the certificates representing the shares of Capital Stock pledged pursuant to the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement, together with an undated stock power for each such certificate executed in blank by a duly authorized officer of the pledgor thereof and (ii) each promissory note (if any) pledged to the Administrative Agent pursuant to the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement endorsed (without recourse) in blank (or accompanied by an executed transfer form in blank) by the pledgor thereof; <u>provided</u> that, in the event that items described in clause (ii) are not or cannot be provided on the Closing Date after the Borrower's use of commercially reasonable efforts to do so or without undue delay, burden or expense, the delivery of such items shall not constitute a condition precedent to the initial extensions of credit on the Closing Date, but instead shall be provided in accordance with Section 6.13.
- (i) Filings, Registrations and Recordings. The Administrative Agent shall have received each document (including any Uniform Commercial Code financing statement) required by the Security Documents or under law or reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent to be filed, registered or recorded in order to create in favor of the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Lenders, a perfected Lien on the Collateral described therein, prior and superior in right to any other Person (other than with respect to Liens expressly permitted by Section 7.3), and each document shall be in proper form for filing, registration or recordation; provided that, in the event that items described in this Section 5.1(i) (other than any Uniform Commercial Code financing statements) are not or cannot be provided on the Closing Date after the Borrower's use of commercially reasonable efforts to do so or without undue delay, burden or expense, the delivery of such items shall not constitute a condition precedent to the initial extension of credit on the Closing Date, but instead shall be provided in accordance with Section 6.13.
- (j) <u>Solvency Certificate</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received a certificate from the chief financial officer of Holdings certifying that Holdings and its subsidiaries, on a consolidated basis after giving effect to the Transactions and the transactions specified in paragraph (b) above, are Solvent.

- (k) <u>Insurance</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received insurance certificates satisfying the requirements of Section 5.2(b) of the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement; <u>provided</u> that in the event such certificates are not or cannot be provided on the Closing Date after the Borrower's use of commercially reasonable efforts to do so or without undue delay, burden or expense, the delivery of such certificates shall not constitute a condition precedent to the initial extension of credit on the Closing Date, but instead shall be provided in accordance with Section 6.13.
- (1) <u>Pro Forma Leverage Ratio</u>. The Pro Forma Leverage Ratio shall not exceed 5.65 to 1.0, and the Borrower shall have provided reasonably satisfactory support for such calculation, <u>provided</u> that the Sponsor shall have the ability to cure any shortfall with equity contributions in the same manner as provided for in Section 8.2 with respect to the Financial Condition Covenants.
- (m) <u>Ratings</u>. The Borrower shall have received a public corporate credit rating and the Facilities shall have received a rating, in each case, from both Moody's and S&P.
- (n) Since January 31, 2010, there shall not have been any change, effect, event, occurrence, state of facts or development, that, individually or in the aggregate has had, or would reasonably be expected to have, a material adverse effect on the business, assets, financial condition, liabilities or results of operations of the Target and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole (a "Closing Date Material Adverse Effect"); provided that none of the following shall be deemed, either alone or in combination, to constitute, and none of the following shall be taken into account in determining whether there has been or would reasonably be expected to have a Closing Date Material Adverse Effect: (1) any change, effect, event, occurrence, state of facts or development in the financial or securities markets or the economy in general; (2) any change, effect, event, occurrence, state of facts or development in general political or business conditions (including the commencement, continuation or escalation of war, material armed hostilities or other material international or national calamity or acts of terrorism or earthquakes, hurricanes, other natural disasters or acts of God); (3) any change, effect, event, occurrence, state of facts or development in the industries in which the Target or its subsidiaries operate in general, including prevailing interest rates, commodity markets and energy costs; (4) any change in applicable Legal Requirements, GAAP (in each case as defined in the Purchase Agreement) or other accounting standard, or authoritative interpretations thereof, after the date of the Purchase Agreement; (5) the announcement of the execution of the Purchase Agreement; (6) any change, effect, event, occurrence state of facts or development resulting from the Sellers' (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) or the Target's compliance with its obligations under the Purchase Agreement; or (7) any change, effect, event, occurrence, state of facts or development resulting from the Buyer's (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) unreasonably withholding its consent following written notice from the Securityholder Representative (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) to the Buyer of such request pursuant to Section 7.1 (Conduct of Business of the Company) of the Purchase Agreement; provided, further, that, with respect to clauses (1), (2), (3) and (4), any such change, effect, event, occurrence, state of facts or development occurring after the date hereof shall not be disregarded to the extent that it disproportionately impacts the Target and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, as compared to other similarly situated companies (by size or otherwise) operating in the principal industries and geographic areas in which the Company and its subsidiaries operate.

- (o) On the Closing Date, after giving effect to the Transactions, neither the Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries shall have any material Indebtedness for borrowed money other than (i) the Facilities, (ii) the Senior Notes, (iii) Closing Indebtedness (as such term is defined in the Purchase Agreement, but with it being understood that the only amounts of material indebtedness for borrowed money itemized in Schedule 1.1(a) of the Purchase Agreement outstanding after giving effect to the Transactions will be the amounts itemized under the heading "Fin Agreement (2)" thereof) and (iv) an amount equal to approximately \$1,400,000, which reflects the amount payable to the Borrower's previous owners or employees, including relating to the Founders' Employment Agreements (as defined in the Purchase Agreement).
- (p) The Administrative Agent shall have received all documentation and other information required by regulatory authorities under applicable "know your customer" and anti-money laundering rules and regulations, including the PATRIOT Act.
- 5.2 <u>Conditions to Each Extension of Credit</u>. The agreement of each Lender to make any extension of credit requested to be made by it on any date (including its initial extension of credit) is subject to the satisfaction of the following conditions precedent:
 - (a) <u>Representations and Warranties</u>. Each of the representations and warranties made by any Loan Party in or pursuant to the Loan Documents shall be true and correct in all material respects on and as of such date as if made on and as of such date, except to the extent that such representations and warranties specifically relate to an earlier date, in which case such representations and warranties shall have been true and correct in all material respects on and as of such earlier date (it being understood that, notwithstanding the foregoing, only the making of the representations and warranties contained in Sections 4.3, 4.4, 4.11, 4.14, 4.16, 4.19 (subject, on the Closing Date to the provisos contained in each of Section 5.1(h), (i) and (k) above) and 4.20 (the "Specified Representations") will be a condition on the Closing Date and that, to the extent that any of the representations and warranties made on the Closing Date are qualified by or subject to "Material Adverse Effect", such representation or warranty shall be deemed to be qualified by or subject to "Closing Date Material Adverse Effect" for the purposes of any representations and warranties made or to be made on, as of, or prior to the Closing Date).
 - (b) No Default. No Default or Event of Default (subject, in the case of the initial extensions of credit on the Closing Date, to Section 5.2(a) above) shall have occurred and be continuing on such date or after giving effect to the extensions of credit requested to be made on such date.

Each borrowing by and issuance of a Letter of Credit on behalf of the Borrower hereunder shall constitute a representation and warranty by the Borrower as of the date of such extension of credit that the conditions contained in this Section 5.2 have been satisfied.

SECTION 6. AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS

Holdings, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower hereby jointly and severally agree that, so long as the Commitments remain in effect, any Letter of Credit remains outstanding or any Loan or other amount is owing to any Lender or the Administrative Agent hereunder, each of Holdings, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower shall and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to:

6.1 Financial Statements. Furnish to the Administrative Agent and each Lender:

- (a) as soon as available, but in any event within 90 days after the end of each Fiscal Year of the Borrower, a copy of the audited consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its consolidated Subsidiaries as at the end of such year and the related audited consolidated statements of income and of cash flows for such year, setting forth in each case in comparative form the figures for the previous year, reported on without a "going concern" or like qualification or exception, or qualification arising out of the scope of the audit, by Ernst & Young LLP or other independent certified public accountants of nationally recognized standing:
- (b) as soon as available, but in any event not later than 45 days (or, in the case of the first quarterly period end date following the Closing Date, not later than 75 days) after the end of each of the first three quarterly periods of each Fiscal Year of the Borrower, the unaudited consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its consolidated Subsidiaries as at the end of such quarter and the related unaudited consolidated statements of income and of cash flows for such quarter and the portion of the Fiscal Year through the end of such quarter, setting forth in each case in comparative form the figures for the previous year, certified by a Responsible Officer as fairly presenting, in all material respects, the consolidated financial condition and results of operations of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as at the dates indicated (subject to normal year-end audit adjustments and the absence of footnotes); and
- (c) as soon as available, but in any event not later than 30 days after the end of each monthly fiscal accounting period occurring during each Fiscal Year of the Borrower (other than the third, sixth, ninth and twelfth such monthly fiscal accounting period), financial statements of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries in a form reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent, prepared in accordance with GAAP, certified by a Responsible Officer as fairly presenting, in all material respects, the consolidated financial condition and results of operations of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as at the dates indicated (subject to normal year-end audit adjustments and the absence of footnotes).

All such financial statements shall be complete and correct in all material respects and shall be prepared in reasonable detail and in accordance with GAAP applied (except as approved by such accountants or officer, as the case may be, and disclosed in reasonable detail therein) consistently throughout the periods reflected therein and with prior periods.

- 6.2 Certificates: Other Information. Furnish to the Administrative Agent and each Lender (or, in the case of clause (h), to the relevant Lender):
- (a) concurrently with the delivery of the financial statements referred to in Section 6.1(a), a certificate of the independent certified public accountants reporting on such financial statements stating that in making the examination necessary therefor no knowledge was obtained of any Default or Event of Default, except as specified in such certificate;
- (b) concurrently with the delivery of any financial statements pursuant to Section 6.1(a) or (b), (i) a certificate of a Responsible Officer stating that, to the best of each such Responsible Officer's knowledge, such Responsible Officer has obtained no knowledge of any Default or Event of Default except as specified in such certificate and (ii) (x) a Compliance Certificate containing all information and calculations necessary for determining compliance by each Group Member with the provisions of this Agreement referred to therein as of the last day of the fiscal quarter or Fiscal Year of the Borrower, as the case may be, and (y) to the extent not previously disclosed to the Administrative Agent, a description of any change in the jurisdiction of organization of any Loan Party and a list of any Intellectual Property acquired by any Loan Party since the date of the most recent report delivered pursuant to this clause (y) (or, in the case of the first such report so delivered, since the Closing Date);

- (c) as soon as available, and in any event no later than 45 days after the end of each Fiscal Year of the Borrower, a detailed consolidated budget for the following Fiscal Year (including a projected consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as of the end of the following Fiscal Year, the related consolidated statements of projected cash flow, projected changes in financial position and projected income (showing quarter-by-quarter break-downs) and a description of the underlying assumptions applicable thereto), and, as soon as available, significant revisions, if any, of such budget and projections with respect to such Fiscal Year (collectively, the "Projections"), which Projections shall in each case be accompanied by a certificate of a Responsible Officer stating that such Projections are based on reasonable estimates, information and assumptions and that such Responsible Officer has no reason to believe that such Projections are incorrect or misleading in any material respect;
- (d) concurrently with the delivery of any financial statements pursuant to Section 6.1(a) or (b), a narrative discussion and analysis of the financial condition and results of operations of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries (including comparable store narrative discussion and analysis for same store sales) for such fiscal quarter and for the period from the beginning of the then current Fiscal Year to the end of such fiscal quarter, as compared to the portion of the Projections covering such periods and to the comparable periods of the previous year;
- (e) no later than 10 Business Days prior to the effectiveness thereof, copies of substantially final drafts of any proposed amendment, supplement, waiver or other modification with respect to the Senior Note Indenture or the Acquisition Documentation;
- (f) within five days after the same are sent, copies of all financial statements and reports that Holdings or the Borrower sends to the holders of any class of its debt securities or public equity securities and, within five days after the same are filed, copies of all financial statements and reports that Holdings or the Borrower may make to, or file with, the SEC;
- (g) promptly following receipt thereof, copies of any documents described in Sections 101(k) and 101(l) of ERISA that the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower or any of their Commonly Controlled Entities may request with respect to any Multiemployer Plan; provided, that if the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower or any of their Commonly Controlled Entities have not requested such documents or notices from the administrator or sponsor of the applicable Multiemployer Plan, then, upon reasonable request of the Administrative Agent, the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower and/or any of their Commonly Controlled Entities shall promptly make a request for such documents or notices from such administrator or sponsor and the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower or any of their Commonly Controlled Entities shall provide copies of such documents and notices to the Administrative Agent promptly after receipt thereof; and
- (h) promptly, such additional financial and other information as any Lender through the Administrative Agent may from time to time reasonably request.
- 6.3 <u>Payment of Obligations</u>. Pay, discharge or otherwise satisfy at or before maturity or before they become delinquent, as the case may be, all its material obligations of whatever nature, except (i) where the amount or validity thereof is currently being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and reserves in conformity with GAAP with respect thereto have been provided on the books of the relevant Group Member or (ii) where the amount thereof, the failure of which to make such payment, would not cause an Event of Default under Section 8.1(e).

- 6.4 <u>Maintenance of Existence</u>; Compliance. (a)(i) Preserve, renew and keep in full force and effect its organizational existence and (ii) take all reasonable action to maintain all rights, privileges and franchises necessary or desirable in the normal conduct of its business, except, in each case, as otherwise permitted by Section 7.4 and except, in the case of clause (ii) above, to the extent that failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and (b) comply with all Contractual Obligations and Requirements of Law except to the extent that failure to comply therewith could not, in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- 6.5 <u>Maintenance of Property: Insurance</u>. (a) Keep all property useful and necessary in its business in good working order and condition, ordinary wear and tear excepted and (b) maintain with financially sound and reputable insurance companies insurance on all its property in at least such amounts and against at least such risks (but including in any event public liability, product liability, flood and business interruption) as are usually insured against in the same general area by companies engaged in the same or a similar business.
- 6.6 Inspection of Property: Books and Records; Discussions. (a) Keep proper books of records and account in which full, true and correct entries in conformity with GAAP and all Requirements of Law shall be made of all dealings and transactions in relation to its business and activities and (b) permit representatives of any Lender upon reasonable advance notice and during normal business hours to visit and inspect any of its properties and examine and make abstracts from any of its books and records at any reasonable time and as often as may reasonably be desired and to discuss the business, operations, properties and financial and other condition of the Group Members with officers and employees of the Group Members and with their independent certified public accountants; provided that in the case of any discussion or meeting with the independent public accountants, only if the Borrower has been given the opportunity to participate in such discussion or meeting.
 - 6.7 Notices. Promptly give notice to the Administrative Agent and each Lender of:
 - (a) the occurrence of any Default or Event of Default;
 - (b) any (i) default or event of default under any Contractual Obligation of any Group Member or (ii) litigation, investigation or proceeding that may exist at any time between any Group Member and any Governmental Authority, that in either case, if not cured or if adversely determined, as the case may be, could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect;
 - (c) any litigation or proceeding affecting any Group Member (i) in which the amount involved is \$2,500,000 or more and not covered by insurance, (ii) in which injunctive or similar relief is sought or (iii) which relates to any Loan Document;
 - (d) the occurrence of any ERISA Event that, when taken alone or together with any other ERISA Events, would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect;
 - (e) any development or event that has had or could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and
 - (f) any amendment or modification of any material provision relating to compensation, term or advertising requirements under any franchise agreement.

Each notice pursuant to this Section 6.7 shall be accompanied by a statement of a Responsible Officer setting forth details of the occurrence referred to therein and stating what action the relevant Group Member proposes to take with respect thereto.

- 6.8 Environmental Laws. (a) Comply with, and use commercially reasonable efforts to ensure compliance by all tenants and subtenants, if any, with, all applicable Environmental Laws, and obtain and comply with and maintain, and use commercially reasonable efforts to ensure that all tenants and subtenants obtain and comply with and maintain, any and all licenses, approvals, notifications, registrations or permits required by applicable Environmental Laws, except to the extent that the failure to comply therewith could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (b) Conduct and complete all investigations, studies, sampling and testing, and all remedial, removal and other actions required under Environmental Laws and promptly comply with all lawful orders and directives of all Governmental Authorities regarding Environmental Laws, except to the extent that the failure to comply therewith could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- 6.9 Additional Collateral, etc. (a) With respect to any property acquired after the Closing Date by any Group Member (other than (w) any property described in paragraph (b), (c), (d) or (e) below, (x) any property subject to a Lien expressly permitted by Section 7.3(g), (y) property acquired by any Excluded Foreign Subsidiary and (z) any property not meeting the minimum thresholds set forth in the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement) as to which the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Lenders, does not have a perfected Lien, promptly (i) execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent such amendments to the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement or such other documents as the Administrative Agent deems necessary or advisable to grant to the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Lenders, a security interest in such property and (ii) take all actions necessary or advisable to grant to the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Lenders, a perfected first priority security interest in such property, including the filing of Uniform Commercial Code financing statements in such jurisdictions as may be required by the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement or by law or as may be requested by the Administrative Agent.
- (b) With respect to any fee interest in any real property having a value (together with improvements thereof) of at least \$1,000,000 acquired after the Closing Date by any Group Member (other than (x) any such real property subject to a Lien expressly permitted by Section 7.3(g) and (y) real property acquired by any Excluded Foreign Subsidiary), promptly (i) execute and deliver a first priority Mortgage, in favor of the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Lenders, covering such real property, (ii) if requested by the Administrative Agent, provide the Lenders with (x) title and extended coverage insurance covering such real property in an amount at least equal to the purchase price of such real property (or such other amount as shall be reasonably specified by the Administrative Agent) as well as a current ALTA survey thereof, together with a surveyor's certificate and (y) any consents or estoppels reasonably deemed necessary or advisable by the Administrative Agent in connection with such Mortgage, each of the foregoing in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and (iii) if requested by the Administrative Agent, deliver to the Administrative Agent legal opinions relating to the matters described above, which opinions shall be in form and substance, and from counsel, reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.
- (c) With respect to any leasehold property acquired after the Closing Date (other than any leasehold property acquired by any Excluded Foreign Subsidiary), promptly execute and deliver (or, to the extent landlord consent to such leasehold Mortgage is required, use its commercially reasonable efforts to execute and deliver) a first priority leasehold Mortgage, in favor of the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Lenders, covering such leasehold property, together with such documents, title insurance policies and legal opinions as the Administrative Agent shall request consistent with the provisions of Section 6.11

- (d) With respect to any new Subsidiary (other than an Excluded Foreign Subsidiary) created or acquired after the Closing Date by any Group Member (which, for the purposes of this paragraph (c), shall include any existing Subsidiary that ceases to be an Excluded Foreign Subsidiary), promptly (i) execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent such amendments to the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement as the Administrative Agent deems necessary or advisable to grant to the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Lenders, a perfected first priority security interest in the Capital Stock of such new Subsidiary that is owned by any Group Member, (ii) deliver to the Administrative Agent the certificates representing such Capital Stock, together with undated stock powers, in blank, executed and delivered by a duly authorized officer of the relevant Group Member, (iii) cause such new Subsidiary (A) to become a party to the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement, (B) to take such actions necessary or advisable to grant to the Administrative Agent for the benefit of the Lenders a perfected first priority security interest in the Collateral described in the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement with respect to such new Subsidiary, including the filing of Uniform Commercial Code financing statements in such jurisdictions as may be required by the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement or by law or as may be requested by the Administrative Agent and (C) to deliver to the Administrative Agent a certificate of such Subsidiary, substantially in the form of Exhibit C, with appropriate insertions and attachments, and (iv) if requested by the Administrative Agent, deliver to the Administrative Agent legal opinions relating to the matters described above, which opinions shall be in form and substance, and from counsel, reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.
- (e) With respect to any new Excluded Foreign Subsidiary created or acquired after the Closing Date by any Group Member (other than by any Group Member that is an Excluded Foreign Subsidiary), promptly (i) execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent such amendments to the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement as the Administrative Agent deems necessary or advisable to grant to the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Lenders, a perfected first priority security interest in the Capital Stock of such new Subsidiary that is owned by any such Group Member (provided that in no event shall more than 66% of the total outstanding voting Capital Stock of any such new Subsidiary be required to be so pledged), (ii) deliver to the Administrative Agent the certificates representing such Capital Stock, together with undated stock powers, in blank, executed and delivered by a duly authorized officer of the relevant Group Member, and take such other action as may be necessary or, in the opinion of the Administrative Agent, desirable to perfect the Administrative Agent's security interest therein, and (iii) if requested by the Administrative Agent, deliver to the Administrative Agent legal opinions relating to the matters described above, which opinions shall be in form and substance, and from counsel, reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.
- 6.10 <u>Landlord Consents</u>. Use its commercially reasonable efforts to obtain landlord consents to the granting of a leasehold mortgage in favor of the Administrative Agent with respect to each leasehold property listed on Schedule 1.1B-3, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.
- 6.11 Mortgages. On or prior to the date that is 90 days following the Closing Date (or, in relation to a landlord consent obtained pursuant to Section 6.10 above, following the date such consent is obtained, or, in either case, such later date as the Administrative Agent may agree in its sole discretion), deliver to the Administrative Agent the following with respect to each Mortgaged Property: (i) a Mortgage with respect to each such Mortgaged Property; (ii) any existing maps, plats and/or as-built surveys of such Mortgaged Properties which are in the possession of any Loan Party; (iii) a mortgagee's title insurance policy (or policies) or marked up unconditional binder for such insurance, in each case in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent (together with evidence that all premiums in respect of each such policy, all charges for mortgage recording taxes, and all related expenses, if any, have been paid); (iv) a "life of loan" standard flood hazard determination; (v) if such Mortgaged Property is located in a "special flood hazard area" (A) a policy of flood insurance that (1) covers such Mortgaged Property, written in an amount reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, and (B) confirmation that the Borrower has received, with respect to such Mortgaged Property, the notice required pursuant to Section 208(e)(3) of Regulation H of the Board; and (vi) a copy of all recorded documents referred to, or listed as exceptions to title in, the title policy or policies referred to in clause (iii) above and a copy of all other material documents affecting such Mortgaged Property.

- 6.12 <u>Maintenance of Ratings</u>. Each of Holdings and the Borrower will use commercially reasonable efforts, including, for the avoidance of doubt, the payment of the usual and customary fees and expenses of each of S&P and Moody's, to cause (a) the Borrower to continuously have a public corporate credit rating from each of S&P and Moody's (but not to maintain a specific rating) and (b) the Term Facility and the Revolving Facility to be continuously rated by each of S&P and Moody's (but not to maintain a specific rating).
- 6.13 <u>Post-Closing Covenants</u>. Cause each post-closing matter identified on Schedule 6.13 to be on or before the date set forth on Schedule 6.13 with respect to such post-closing matter.

SECTION 7. NEGATIVE COVENANTS

Holdings, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower hereby jointly and severally agree that, so long as the Commitments remain in effect, any Letter of Credit remains outstanding or any Loan or other amount is owing to any Lender or the Administrative Agent hereunder, each of Holdings, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower shall not, and shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly:

7.1 Financial Condition Covenants.

(a) <u>Consolidated Leverage Ratio</u>. Permit the Consolidated Leverage Ratio as at the last day of any period of four consecutive fiscal quarters of the Borrower ending with any fiscal quarter set forth below to exceed the ratio set forth below opposite such fiscal quarter:

Fiscal Quarter	Consolidated Leverage Ratio
Third Quarter of Fiscal Year 2010 through First Quarter of Fiscal Year 2011	5.25:1.00
Second Quarter of Fiscal Year 2011 through Fourth Quarter of Fiscal Year 2011	5.00:1.00
First Quarter of Fiscal Year 2012	4.75:1.00
Second Quarter of Fiscal Year 2012 through Fourth Quarter of Fiscal Year 2012	4.50:1.00
First Quarter of Fiscal Year 2013	4.25:1.00

Second Quarter of Fiscal Year 2013 through Fourth Quarter of Fiscal Year 2013	4.00:1.00
First Quarter of Fiscal Year 2014	3.75:1.00
Second Quarter of Fiscal Year 2014 through Third Quarter of Fiscal Year 2014	3.50:1.00
Fourth Quarter of Fiscal Year 2014 and thereafter	3.25:100

(b) <u>Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio</u>. Permit the Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for any period of four consecutive fiscal quarters of the Borrower ending with any fiscal quarter set forth below to be less than the ratio set forth below opposite such fiscal quarter:

Fiscal Quarter	Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio
Third Quarter of Fiscal Year 2010 through Fourth Quarter of Fiscal Year 2010	1.00:1.00
First Quarter of Fiscal Year 2011 through Fourth Quarter of Fiscal Year 2011	1.05:1.00
First Quarter of Fiscal Year 2012 through Fourth Quarter of Fiscal Year 2012	1.10:1.00
First Quarter of Fiscal Year 2013 through Fourth Quarter of Fiscal Year 2013	1.15:1.00
First Quarter of Fiscal Year 2014 through Third Quarter of Fiscal Year 2014	1.20:1.00
Fourth Quarter of Fiscal Year 2014 and thereafter	1.30:1.00

^{; &}lt;u>provided</u>, that for the purposes of determining the ratio described above for the third quarter of Fiscal Year 2010, the fourth quarter of Fiscal Year 2010 and the first quarter of Fiscal Year 2011, Consolidated Fixed Charges for the relevant period shall be deemed to equal Consolidated Fixed Charges for such fiscal quarter (and, in the case of the latter two such determinations, each previous fiscal quarter commencing after the Closing Date) <u>multiplied by</u> 4, 2 and 4/3, respectively.

- 7.2 Indebtedness. Create, issue, incur, assume, become liable in respect of or suffer to exist any Indebtedness, except:
- (a) Indebtedness of any Loan Party pursuant to any Loan Document;
- (b) Indebtedness of the Borrower to any Subsidiary and of any Wholly Owned Subsidiary Guarantor to the Borrower or any other Subsidiary;
- (c) Guarantee Obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries of obligations of any Wholly Owned Subsidiary Guarantor;
- (d) Indebtedness outstanding on the date hereof and listed on Schedule 7.2(d) and any refinancings, refundings, replacements, renewals or extensions thereof (without increasing the principal amount thereof or shortening the maturity thereof);
- (e) Indebtedness (including, without limitation, Capital Lease Obligations) secured by Liens permitted by Section 7.3(g) in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$15,000,000 at any one time outstanding and any refinancings, refundings, replacements, renewals or extensions thereof (without increasing the principal amount thereof or shortening the maturity thereof);
- (f) (i) Indebtedness of the Borrower in respect of the Senior Notes in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$200,000,000, (ii) Indebtedness of the Borrower in respect of the Senior Notes or other Permitted Senior Indebtedness in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$50,000,000 provided that (A) the Borrower is in compliance on a pro forma basis with the financial covenants contained in Section 7.1 and (B) the Consolidated Leverage Ratio is not greater than the Incurrence Ratio, in each case, after giving effect to the incurrence of such Indebtedness and the application of the proceeds therefrom and (iii) Guarantee Obligations of Holdings and any Subsidiary Guarantor in respect of such Indebtedness under clauses (i) and (ii) above and any refinancings, refundings, replacements, renewals or extensions thereof (without increasing the principal amount thereof or shortening the maturity thereof) that qualifies as Permitted Senior Indebtedness;
- (g) Permitted Senior Indebtedness and any refinancings, refundings, replacements, renewals or extensions thereof (without increasing the principal amount thereof or shortening the maturity thereof) to the extent the Net Cash Proceeds in respect thereof are used to prepay Term Loans pursuant to Section 2.11(a);
 - (h) endorsements of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of business;
 - (i) Indebtedness in respect of Swap Agreements permitted under Section 7.12;
- (j) Indebtedness of any Excluded Foreign Subsidiary to the Borrower or any Subsidiary of the Borrower, provided that all such intercompany Indebtedness shall be subordinated to the Obligations on terms satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and shall be in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$1,000,000;
- (k) Indebtedness consisting of Guarantee Obligations of any Indebtedness of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries otherwise permitted to be incurred pursuant to this Section 7.2;

- (1) Indebtedness of a Person existing at the time such Person becomes a Subsidiary of the Borrower following the Closing Date, which Indebtedness is in existence at the time such Person becomes a Subsidiary and is not created in connection with or in contemplation of such Person becoming a Subsidiary; <u>provided</u> that the aggregate principal amount of all such Indebtedness in the aggregate shall not exceed \$5,000,000 at any time outstanding (and any refinancings, refundings, replacements, renewals or extensions thereof (without increasing the principal amount thereof or shortening the maturity thereof)):
- (m) Indebtedness consisting of obligations to employees, directors and consultants of Holdings (or any direct or indirect parent of Holdings that exists for the sole purpose of being a direct or indirect holding company of Holdings to the extent attributable to the operation of Holdings and its Subsidiaries), the Borrower or its Subsidiaries in respect of stock ownership or stock option plans to the extent that such obligations are permitted under Section 7.6;
- (n) Indebtedness incurred in respect of workers' compensation claims, self-insurance obligations, performance, surety and similar bonds and completion guarantees provided by the Borrower or any Subsidiary of the Borrower in the ordinary course of business, <u>provided</u> such Indebtedness is not overdue:
- (o) Indebtedness arising from agreements of Holdings, the Borrower or any Subsidiary of the Borrower providing for indemnification, adjustment of purchase price or similar obligations (including payments in relation to escrow or holdback obligations or, solely pursuant to clause (ii) below, tax benefit obligations), in each case, incurred or assumed (i) in connection with the disposition of any business, assets or Capital Stock or (ii) in connection with the Acquisition Documentation (without giving effect to subsequent amendments, waivers or other modifications to such agreements or documents);
- (p) Indebtedness arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument (except in the case of daylight overdrafts) drawn against insufficient funds in the ordinary course of business, <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that such Indebtedness is extinguished within five Business Days of incurrence;
- (q) additional Indebtedness of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries in an aggregate principal amount (for the Borrower and all Subsidiaries) not to exceed \$20,000,000 at any one time outstanding; and
- (r) Indebtedness arising under Card Programs, provided that the aggregate outstanding amount of such Indebtedness shall not exceed \$5,000,000 at any time.
 - 7.3 Liens. Create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien upon any of its property, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, except:
- (a) Liens for taxes not yet due and payable or that are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings, <u>provided</u> that adequate reserves with respect thereto are maintained on the books of the Borrower or its Subsidiaries, as the case may be, in conformity with GAAP;
- (b) carriers', warehousemen's, mechanics', materialmen's, repairmen's or other like Liens arising in the ordinary course of business that are not overdue for a period of more than 30 days or that are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings;

- (c) pledges or deposits in connection with workers' compensation, unemployment insurance and other social security legislation;
- (d) deposits to secure the performance of bids, trade contracts (other than for borrowed money), leases, statutory obligations, surety and appeal bonds, performance bonds and other obligations of a like nature incurred in the ordinary course of business;
- (e) easements, rights-of-way, restrictions and other similar encumbrances incurred in the ordinary course of business that, in the aggregate, are not substantial in amount and that do not in any case materially detract from the value of the property subject thereto or materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries and other encumbrances on each Mortgaged Property as and to the extent permitted by the Mortgage applicable thereto;
- (f) Liens in existence on the date hereof listed on Schedule 7.3(f), securing Indebtedness permitted by Section 7.2(d), <u>provided</u> that no such Lien is spread to cover any additional property after the Closing Date and that the amount of Indebtedness secured thereby is not increased;
- (g) Liens securing Indebtedness of the Borrower or any other Subsidiary incurred pursuant to Section 7.2(e) to finance the acquisition of fixed or capital assets, <u>provided</u> that (i) such Liens shall be created substantially simultaneously with the acquisition of such fixed or capital assets, (ii) such Liens do not at any time encumber any property other than the property financed by such Indebtedness, (iii) the Indebtedness secured thereby does not exceed 100% of the cost of such assets at the time of such acquisition, including transaction costs incurred in connection with such acquisition and (iv) the amount of Indebtedness secured thereby is not increased;
 - (h) Liens created pursuant to the Security Documents;
- (i) any interest or title of a lessor under any lease entered into by the Borrower or any other Subsidiary in the ordinary course of its business and covering only the assets so leased;
- (j) purported Liens evidenced by the filing of precautionary UCC financing statements relating solely to operating leases of personal property entered into in the ordinary course of business;
 - (k) any attachment or judgment Lien not constituting an Event of Default under Section 8.1(h);
- (1) non-exclusive licenses or sublicenses of Intellectual Property granted by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice and not interfering in any respect with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Borrower or such Subsidiary;
- (m) bankers liens and rights of set-off with respect to customary depositary arrangements entered into in the ordinary course of business of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries;
- (n) Liens securing Indebtedness permitted under Section 7.2(1); <u>provided</u> that (i) such Liens are not created in contemplation of or in connection with such Person becoming a Subsidiary, (ii) such Liens do not apply to any other property of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, and (iii) such Liens secure only those obligations secured by such Liens on the date such Person becomes a Subsidiary;

- (o) Liens in favor of customs and revenue authorities arising as a matter of law to secure payment of customs duties in connection with the importation of goods;
- (p) Liens in favor of issuers of surety or performance bonds or letters of credit or bankers' acceptances issued pursuant to the request of and for the account of such Person in the ordinary course of its business so long as neither (i) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the obligations secured thereby nor (ii) the aggregate fair market value (determined as of the date such Lien is incurred) of the assets subject thereto exceeds (as to the Borrower and all Subsidiaries) \$2,000,000 at any one time;
- (q) Liens securing Swap Agreements permitted under Section 7.12 so long as neither (i) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the obligations secured thereby nor (ii) the aggregate fair market value (determined as of the date such Lien is incurred) of the assets subject thereto exceeds (as to the Borrower and all Subsidiaries) \$5,000,000 at any one time;
- (r) Liens not otherwise permitted by this Section so long as neither (i) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the obligations secured thereby nor (ii) the aggregate fair market value (determined as of the date such Lien is incurred) of the assets subject thereto exceeds (as to the Borrower and all Subsidiaries) \$5,000,000 at any one time; and
- (s) Liens on property or assets of Excluded Foreign Subsidiaries securing Indebtedness and other obligations of Excluded Foreign Subsidiaries that are incurred under Section 7.2 in an aggregate principal amount outstanding at any one time not to exceed \$10,000,000.
- 7.4 <u>Fundamental Changes</u>. Enter into any merger, consolidation or amalgamation, or liquidate, wind up or dissolve itself (or suffer any liquidation or dissolution), or Dispose of all or substantially all of its property or business, except that:
 - (a) (i) any Subsidiary of the Borrower (other than the Canadian Borrower) may be merged or consolidated with or into the Borrower (<u>provided</u> that the Borrower shall be the continuing or surviving corporation) or with or into any Wholly Owned Subsidiary Guarantor (<u>provided</u> that the Wholly Owned Subsidiary Guarantor shall be the continuing or surviving corporation) and (ii) any Excluded Foreign Subsidiary (other than the Canadian Borrower) may be merged or consolidated with or into any other Excluded Foreign Subsidiary;
 - (b) (i) any Subsidiary of the Borrower (other than the Canadian Borrower) may Dispose of any or all of its assets (x) to the Borrower or any Wholly Owned Subsidiary Guarantor (upon voluntary liquidation or otherwise) or (y) pursuant to a Disposition permitted by Section 7.5 and (ii) any Excluded Foreign Subsidiary (other than the Canadian Borrower) may Dispose of any or all of its assets to any other Excluded Foreign Subsidiary;
 - (c) any Investment expressly permitted by Section 7.8 may be structured as a merger, consolidation or amalgamation; and
 - (d) the Acquisition may be consummated.

- 7.5 <u>Disposition of Property</u>. Dispose of any of its property, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, or, in the case of any Subsidiary, issue or sell any shares of such Subsidiary's Capital Stock to any Person, except:
 - (a) the Disposition of damaged, obsolete, surplus or worn out property in the ordinary course of business;
 - (b) the sale of inventory or the licensing of Intellectual Property or other general intangibles in connection with franchise agreements in the ordinary course of business;
 - (c) Dispositions permitted by clause (i)(x) or clause (ii) of Section 7.4(b);
 - (d) the sale or issuance of the Borrower's or any Subsidiary's Capital Stock to Holdings, the Borrower or any Wholly Owned Subsidiary Guarantor;
 - (e) cash and Cash Equivalents;
 - (f) Permitted Sale-Leasebacks to the extent the Net Cash Proceeds in respect thereof are used to prepay Term Loans pursuant to Section 2.11(b);
 - (g) Dispositions to the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries; <u>provided</u> that any such Dispositions involving a Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party shall be made in compliance with Section 7.10;
 - (h) Dispositions constituting Investments permitted under Section 7.8;
 - (i) Dispositions of assets in a single or series of related transaction not constituting an Asset Sale; and
 - (j) the Disposition of other property or a series of related Dispositions of property having a book value not to exceed \$15,000,000 in the aggregate for any Fiscal Year of the Borrower.
- 7.6 <u>Restricted Payments</u>. Declare or pay any dividend (other than dividends payable solely in Capital Stock of the Person making such dividend) on, or make any payment on account of, or set apart assets for a sinking or other analogous fund for, the purchase, redemption, defeasance, retirement or other acquisition of, any Capital Stock of any Group Member, whether now or hereafter outstanding, or make any other distribution in respect thereof, either directly or indirectly, whether in cash or property or in obligations of any Group Member (collectively, "<u>Restricted Payments</u>"), except that:
 - (a) any Subsidiary may make Restricted Payments to the Borrower or any Wholly Owned Subsidiary Guarantor and, on a pro rata basis, to its equity holders (with respect to any non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary);
 - (b) so long as no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Borrower may pay dividends to Holdings, and Holdings may pay dividends to its direct or indirect parent that exists for the sole purpose of being a direct or indirect holding company of Holdings, to:
 (i) purchase its own common stock or common stock options from present or former officers, directors, consultants or employees of such Person upon the death, disability or termination of employment of such officer, director, consultant or employee or make payments to present or former officers, directors, consultants or employees of such Person in respect of stock ownership or stock option plans, provided, that the aggregate amount of payments under this clause (i) after the date hereof (net of any proceeds received by Holdings (or any such direct or indirect parent of Holdings) and contributed to the Borrower after the date hereof in connection with resales of any common stock or common stock options so purchased) shall not exceed \$2,500,000 in the aggregate for any Fiscal Year of the Borrower; and (ii) pay amounts expressly permitted by Section 7.10(b) below; and

- (c) the Borrower may pay dividends to Holdings and Holdings may pay dividends to its direct or indirect parent that exists for the sole purpose of being a direct or indirect holding company of Holdings, to pay: (i) corporate overhead expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business not to exceed (A) \$1,000,000 prior to a Qualifying IPO and (B) \$2,000,000 on or following a Qualifying IPO, in each case in any Fiscal Year, (ii) any taxes that are due and payable by Holdings (or any such direct or indirect parent of Holdings) as a result of being part of a consolidated, combined or unitary tax group with the Borrower, or (iii) amounts contemplated by Section 7.2(o).
- 7.7 <u>Capital Expenditures</u>. Make or commit to make any initial New Unit Capital Expenditure at any time that (a) the aggregate Available Revolving Commitments is less than \$15,000,000 and (b) the Consolidated Leverage Ratio as at the last day of the period of four consecutive fiscal quarters most recently ended for which the Borrower has delivered a Compliance Certificate is greater than the Incurrence Ratio; <u>provided</u> that the restrictions contained in this Section 7.7 shall not apply to initial New Unit Capital Expenditures comprised of the then available Cumulative Credit that is attributable to clause (a)(ii) of the definition of "Cumulative Credit" that the Borrower chooses to apply to an initial New Unit Capital Expenditure.
- 7.8 <u>Investments</u>. Make any advance, loan, extension of credit (by way of guaranty or otherwise) or capital contribution to, or purchase any Capital Stock, bonds, notes, debentures or other debt securities of, or any assets constituting a business unit of, or make any other investment in, any Person (all of the foregoing, "<u>Investments</u>"), except:
 - (a) extensions of trade credit in the ordinary course of business;
 - (b) investments in cash and Cash Equivalents;
 - (c) Guarantee Obligations permitted by Section 7.2;
 - (d) loans and advances to employees of any Group Member in the ordinary course of business (including for travel, entertainment and relocation expenses) in an aggregate amount for all Group Members not to exceed \$2,500,000 at any one time outstanding;
 - (e) the Acquisition;
 - (f) Investments in assets useful in the business of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries made by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries with the proceeds of any Reinvestment Deferred Amount;
 - (g) intercompany Investments by any Group Member in the Borrower or any Person that, prior to such Investment, is a Wholly Owned Subsidiary Guarantor, or upon the making of such Investment or if as a result of such Investment, such Person becomes a Wholly Owned Subsidiary Guarantor, or such Person is merged into or consolidated with or transfers all or substantially all of its assets to the Borrower or any Wholly Owned Subsidiary Guarantor;

- (h) intercompany loans to any Excluded Foreign Subsidiary to the extent permitted under Section 7.2(j);
- (i) Capital Expenditures permitted by Section 7.7;
- (j) Investments existing as of the Closing Date and listed on Schedule 7.8(j);
- (k) Investments in Swap Agreements permitted under Section 7.12;
- (1) Permitted Acquisitions;
- (m) Capital Stock, obligations or securities received in settlement of debts created in the ordinary course of business and owing to the Borrower or any Subsidiary of the Borrower or in satisfaction of judgments or pursuant to any plan of reorganization or similar arrangement upon the bankruptcy or insolvency of a debtor;
- (n) Investments made as a result of the receipt of non-cash consideration from a Disposition of property that was made pursuant to and in compliance with Section 7.5;
- (o) Investments in or by any Foreign Subsidiary in an aggregate amount at the time of such Investments not to exceed \$10,000,000 outstanding at any one time (with the fair market value of such Investment being measured at the time made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value):
 - (p) Investments by the Borrower or any Subsidiary in an amount not to exceed the then available Cumulative Credit; and
- (q) in addition to Investments otherwise expressly permitted by this Section, Investments by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries in an aggregate amount (valued at cost) not to exceed \$10,000,000 during the term of this Agreement.
- 7.9 Optional Payments and Modifications of Certain Debt Instruments. (a) Make or offer to make any optional or voluntary payment, prepayment, repurchase or redemption of or otherwise optionally or voluntarily defease or segregate funds with respect to the Senior Notes or any Permitted Senior Indebtedness; provided that the Borrower may:
 - (i) make prepayments in connection with any refinancing, refunding, replacement, renewal or extension of the Senior Notes or any Permitted Senior Indebtedness permitted under Section 7.2 (in each case, without increasing the principal amount thereof or shortening the maturity thereof),
 - (ii) prepay, repurchase or redeem Senior Notes and Permitted Senior Indebtedness in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$15,000,000 so long as (x) no such repurchase or redemption is made with the proceeds of Revolving Loans, Canadian Revolving Loans or Additional Revolving Loans and (y) after giving pro forma effect to such repurchase or redemption, the Borrower is in compliance with both covenants set forth in Section 7.1, such compliance to be determined on the basis of the financial information most recently delivered to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders pursuant to Section 6.1, and

(iii) in addition to as permitted in clause (ii) above, prepay, repurchase or redeem up to 40% of the original principal amount of the Senior Notes (calculated after giving effect to the issuance of any additional Senior Notes) (any such prepayment, repurchase or redemption pursuant solely to this clause (iii), a "Note Prepayment") with the Net Cash Proceeds of one or more equity offerings, issuances or sales of Capital Stock issued by the Borrower or Holdings, in each case on and subject to the terms set out in the Senior Note Indenture, provided that, with respect to any such Note Prepayment (I) after the aggregate of all Note Prepayments exceed \$25,000,000 of principal amount of Senior Notes or (II) that would result in the aggregate of all Note Prepayments exceeding \$25,000,000 of principal amount of Senior Notes, the Borrower shall first make an offer (an "Offer") to the Term Lenders to repurchase and cancel the Term Loans (x) in the case of a Note Prepayment described in clause (I) above, in the amount of such intended Note Prepayment or (y) in the case of a Note Prepayment described in clause (II) above, in the amount by which such intended Note Prepayment would cause the aggregate of all Note Prepayments to exceed \$25,000,000 (such Term Loans, the "Offer Loans"), and in connection therewith (A) the Borrower shall deliver a notice of such Offer to the Administrative Agent and all Term Lenders no later than 12:00 noon New York City time at least five Business Days in advance of a proposed consummation date of such Offer indicating (1) the last date on which such Offer may be accepted. (2) the maximum dollar amount of such Offer. (B) the Borrower shall hold such Offer open for a minimum period of two Business Days; (C) a Term Lender who elects to participate in the Offer may choose to sell all or part of such Term Lender's Offer Loans; and (D) such Offer shall be made to Term Lenders on a pro rata basis in accordance with the respective principal amount then due and owing to the Term Lenders; provided, that: (1) if any Term Lender elects not to participate in the Offer, either in whole or in part, the amount of such Term Lender's Offer Loans not being tendered shall be excluded in calculating the pro rata amount applicable to each Term Lender tendering Offer Loans; and (2) an amount equal to the excess of (x) the Net Cash Proceeds of the relevant equity offerings, issuances or sales of Capital Stock over (y) the amount required to repurchase and cancel Offer Loans from participating Term Lenders in accordance with the Offer, may be applied by the Borrower or Holdings to such Note Prepayment without any further Offer being required; or

(b) amend, modify, waive or otherwise change, or consent or agree to any amendment, modification, waiver or other change to, any of the terms of the Senior Notes or any Permitted Senior Indebtedness (other than any such amendment, modification, waiver or other change that (i) would extend the maturity or reduce the amount of any payment of principal thereof or reduce the rate or extend any date for payment of interest thereon and (ii) does not involve the payment of a consent fee).

7.10 Transactions with Affiliates.

- (a) Enter into any transaction, including any purchase, sale, lease or exchange of property, the rendering of any service or the payment of any management, advisory or similar fees, with any Affiliate (other than Holdings, the Borrower or any Wholly Owned Subsidiary Guarantor) unless such transaction is (i) otherwise permitted under this Agreement, (ii) in the ordinary course of business of the relevant Group Member, and (iii) upon fair and reasonable terms no less favorable to the relevant Group Member than it would obtain in a comparable arm's length transaction with a Person that is not an Affiliate.
- (b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) above, Holdings, the Borrower and its Subsidiaries may (i) pay to the Sponsor and its Control Investment Affiliates fees and expenses pursuant to a reimbursement agreement approved by the board of directors of the Borrower in an aggregate amount not to exceed in any Fiscal Year of the Borrower \$750,000 plus other fees or expenses incurred by the Sponsor or its Affiliates in connection with the procurement of insurance and/or goods and services by such Person on behalf of the Borrower or its Subsidiaries as permitted by such reimbursement agreement, (ii) pay reasonable and customary fees and expenses to members of the Board of Directors of Holdings (or any direct or indirect parent of Holdings that exists for the sole purpose of being a direct or indirect holding company of Holdings), to the extent attributable to the operation of Holdings, the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, (iii) make loans and advances to non-executive employees in the ordinary course of business to the extent permitted as a permitted Investment under Section 7.8(d), (iv) consummate the transactions set forth on Schedule 7.10 and (v) pay amounts to the Sellers and their affiliates on the Closing Date under the Acquisition Documentation in accordance with Section 7.2(o)(ii) above.

- 7.11 Sales and Leasebacks. Enter into any arrangement with any Person providing for the leasing by any Group Member of real or personal property that has been or is to be sold or transferred by such Group Member to such Person or to any other Person to whom funds have been or are to be advanced by such Person on the security of such property or rental obligations of such Group Member (a "Sale-Leaseback"); provided that, so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would result therefrom, the Borrower or any Subsidiary of the Borrower may enter into a Sale-Leaseback with respect to any Unit which commences operations after the Closing Date (regardless of when the Real Estate on which such Unit is located was acquired) or any fee or leasehold interest in Real Estate acquired after the Closing Date if (a) the terms of the sale as such are comparable to terms which could be obtained in an arm's-length sale among unaffiliated parties not involving a Sale-Leaseback transaction, (b) the terms of the lease as such are comparable to terms which could be obtained in an arm's-length commercial operating lease among unaffiliated parties and (c) the Net Cash Proceeds in respect thereof are used to prepay Term Loans pursuant to Section 2.11(b) and, provided further that, assuming that such Sale-Leaseback (and any repayment of Indebtedness in conjunction therewith) had occurred immediately prior to the period of four consecutive fiscal quarters most recently ended, no Default or Event of Default would have occurred under Section 7.1 after giving effect to such Sale-Leaseback (any such Sale-Leaseback referred to herein, a "Permitted Sale-Leaseback").
- 7.12 Swap Agreements. Enter into any Swap Agreement, except (a) Swap Agreements entered into to hedge or mitigate risks to which the Borrower or any Subsidiary has actual exposure (other than those in respect of Capital Stock or the Senior Notes) and (b) Swap Agreements entered into in order to effectively cap, collar or exchange interest rates (from fixed to floating rates, from one floating rate to another floating rate or otherwise) with respect to any interest-bearing liability or investment of the Borrower or any Subsidiary.
- 7.13 <u>Changes in Fiscal Periods</u>. Permit the Fiscal Year of the Borrower to end on a day other than the Sunday after the Saturday closest to January 31 of each calendar year or change the Borrower's method of determining fiscal quarters. The term "Fiscal Year XXXX", where "XXXX" is a calendar year, shall refer to the Fiscal Year of the Borrower beginning during such calendar year.
- 7.14 Negative Pledge Clauses. Enter into or suffer to exist or become effective any agreement that prohibits or limits the ability of any Group Member to create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien upon any of its property or revenues, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, other than (a) this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, (b) the Senior Notes Indenture, (c) any agreements governing any purchase money Liens or Capital Lease Obligations otherwise permitted hereby (in which case, any prohibition or limitation shall only be effective against the assets financed thereby), (d) customary provisions contained in any agreement that has been entered into in connection with a Disposition of assets permitted under Section 7.5, (e) customary anti-assignment provisions contained in leases and licensing agreements entered into in the ordinary course of business, if required by such lessor or licensor and (f) in the case of a joint venture that becomes a Subsidiary following the Closing Date, restrictions in such Person's organizational documents or pursuant to any joint venture agreement or stockholders' agreements that solely affect the Capital Stock of or property held in such Person.

- 7.15 Clauses Restricting Subsidiary Distributions. Enter into or suffer to exist or become effective any consensual encumbrance or restriction on the ability of any Subsidiary of the Borrower to (a) make Restricted Payments in respect of any Capital Stock of such Subsidiary held by, or pay any Indebtedness owed to, the Borrower or any other Subsidiary of the Borrower or any other Subsidiary of the Borrower or (c) transfer any of its assets to the Borrower or any other Subsidiary of the Borrower, except for such encumbrances or restrictions existing under or by reason of (i) any restrictions existing under the Loan Documents or the Senior Notes Indenture, (ii) any restrictions with respect to a Subsidiary imposed pursuant to an agreement that has been entered into in connection with the Disposition of all or substantially all of the Capital Stock or assets of such Subsidiary, or (iii) any customary provisions in joint venture agreements relating to joint ventures and other similar agreements entered into in the ordinary course of business (and in the case of a joint venture that becomes a Subsidiary following the Closing Date, restrictions in such Person's organizational documents or pursuant to any joint venture agreement or stockholders' agreements solely to the extent of the Capital Stock of or property held in such Person) that solely affect the relevant joint venture and any customary encumbrances or restrictions on any Foreign Subsidiary pursuant to Indebtedness incurred by such Foreign Subsidiary that solely affect such Foreign Subsidiary.
- 7.16 <u>Lines of Business</u>. Enter into any business, either directly or through any Subsidiary, except for those businesses in which the Borrower and its Subsidiaries are engaged on the date of this Agreement (after giving effect to the Acquisition) or that are reasonably related thereto.
- 7.17 Amendments to Acquisition Documentation. (a) Amend, supplement or otherwise modify (pursuant to a waiver or otherwise) the terms and conditions of the indemnities and licenses furnished to the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries pursuant to the Acquisition Documentation such that after giving effect thereto such indemnities or licenses shall be materially less favorable to the interests of the Loan Parties or the Lenders with respect thereto or (b) otherwise amend, supplement or otherwise modify the terms and conditions of the Acquisition Documentation or any such other documents except for any such amendment, supplement or modification that (i) becomes effective after the Closing Date and (ii) could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- 7.18 <u>Franchises</u>. Enter into any franchise agreement pursuant to which the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries is prohibited from pledging or otherwise assigning its rights under such franchise agreement, including its right to receive any franchise fees or other fees or amounts paid to the Borrower or such Subsidiary thereunder.

SECTION 8. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

- 8.1 Events of Default. If any of the following events shall occur and be continuing:
- (a) the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower shall fail to pay any principal of any Loan or Reimbursement Obligation when due in accordance with the terms hereof; or the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower shall fail to pay any interest on any Loan or Reimbursement Obligation, or any other amount payable hereunder or under any other Loan Document, within five days after any such interest or other amount becomes due in accordance with the terms hereof; or
- (b) any representation or warranty made or deemed made by any Loan Party herein or in any other Loan Document or that is contained in any certificate, document or financial or other statement furnished by it at any time under or in connection with this Agreement or any such other Loan Document shall prove to have been inaccurate in any material respect on or as of the date made or deemed made; or

- (c) any Loan Party shall default in the observance or performance of any agreement contained in clause (i) or (ii) of Section 6.4(a) (with respect to Holdings, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower only), Section 6.7(a) or Section 7 of this Agreement or Sections 5.4 and 5.6(b) of the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement; or
- (d) any Loan Party shall default in the observance or performance of any other agreement contained in this Agreement or any other Loan Document (other than as provided in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this Section), and such default shall continue unremedied for a period of 30 days after notice to the Borrower from the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders; or
- (e) any Significant Group Member shall (i) default in making any payment of any principal of any Indebtedness (including any Guarantee Obligation, but excluding the Loans) on the scheduled or original due date with respect thereto; or (ii) default in making any payment of any interest on any such Indebtedness beyond the period of grace, if any, provided in the instrument or agreement under which such Indebtedness was created; or (iii) default in the observance or performance of any other agreement or condition relating to any such Indebtedness or contained in any instrument or agreement evidencing, securing or relating thereto, or any other event shall occur or condition exist, the effect of which default or other event or condition is to cause, or to permit the holder or beneficiary of such Indebtedness (or a trustee or agent on behalf of such holder or beneficiary) to cause, with the giving of notice if required, such Indebtedness to become due prior to its stated maturity or (in the case of any such Indebtedness constituting a Guarantee Obligation) to become payable; provided, that a default, event or condition described in clause (i), (ii) or (iii) of this paragraph (e) shall not at any time constitute an Event of Default unless, at such time, one or more defaults, events or conditions of the type described in clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) of this paragraph (e) shall have occurred and be continuing with respect to Indebtedness the outstanding principal amount of which exceeds in the aggregate \$5,000,000; or
- (f) (i) any Significant Group Member shall commence any case, proceeding or other action (A) under any existing or future law of any jurisdiction, domestic or foreign, relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or relief of debtors, seeking to have an order for relief entered with respect to it, or seeking to adjudicate it bankrupt or insolvent, or seeking reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, winding-up, liquidation, dissolution, composition or other relief with respect to it or its debts, or (B) seeking appointment of a receiver, trustee, custodian, monitor, conservator or other similar official for it or for all or any substantial part of its assets, or any Significant Group Member shall make a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or (ii) there shall be commenced against any Significant Group Member any case, proceeding or other action of a nature referred to in clause (i) above that (A) results in the entry of an order for relief or any such adjudication or appointment or (B) remains undismissed or undischarged for a period of 90 days; or (iii) there shall be commenced against any Significant Group Member any case, proceeding or other action seeking issuance of a warrant of attachment, execution, distraint or similar process against all or any substantial part of its assets that results in the entry of an order for any such relief that shall not have been vacated, discharged, or stayed or bonded pending appeal within 60 days from the entry thereof; or (iv) any Significant Group Member shall take any action in furtherance of, or indicating its consent to, approval of, or acquiescence in, any of the acts set forth in clause (i), (ii), or (iii) above; or (v) any Significant Group Member shall generally not, or shall be unable to, or shall admit in writing its inability to, pay its debts as they become due; or

- (g) the occurrence of an ERISA Event that, when taken alone or together with any other ERISA Events, would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; or
- (h) one or more judgments or decrees shall be entered against any Significant Group Member involving in the aggregate a liability (not paid or fully covered by insurance as to which the relevant insurance company has acknowledged coverage) of \$10,000,000 or more, and all such judgments or decrees shall not have been vacated, discharged, stayed or bonded pending appeal within 30 days from the entry thereof; or
- (i) any of the Security Documents shall cease, for any reason, to be in full force and effect, or any Loan Party or any Affiliate of any Loan Party shall so assert, or any Lien created by any of the Security Documents shall cease to be enforceable and of the same effect and priority purported to be created thereby; or
- (j) the guarantee contained in Section 2 of the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement shall cease, for any reason, to be in full force and effect or any Loan Party or any Affiliate of any Loan Party shall so assert; or
 - (k) a Change of Control shall occur; or
- (l) Holdings shall (i) conduct, transact or otherwise engage in, or commit to conduct, transact or otherwise engage in, any business or operations other than those incidental to its ownership of the Capital Stock of the Borrower or as permitted by this Agreement, (ii) incur, create, assume or suffer to exist any Indebtedness except (A) Indebtedness incurred pursuant to Sections 7.2(a), 7.2(f)(iii), (g), (k), (m) or (o) (B) nonconsensual obligations imposed by operation of law, (y) obligations pursuant to the Loan Documents to which it is a party and (C) obligations with respect to its Capital Stock, or (iii) own, lease, manage or otherwise operate any properties or assets (including cash (other than cash received in connection with dividends made by the Borrower in accordance with Section 7.6 pending application in the manner contemplated by said Section) and cash equivalents) other than the ownership of shares of Capital Stock of the Borrower;

then, and in any such event, (A) if such event is an Event of Default specified in clause (i) or (ii) of paragraph (f) above with respect to the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, automatically the Commitments shall immediately terminate and the Loans (with accrued interest thereon) and all other amounts owing under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents (including all amounts of L/C Obligations, whether or not the beneficiaries of the then outstanding Letters of Credit shall have presented the documents required thereunder) shall immediately become due and payable, and (B) if such event is any other Event of Default, either or both of the following actions may be taken: (i) with the consent of the Required Lenders, the Administrative Agent may, or upon the request of the Required Lenders, the Administrative Agent shall, by notice to the Borrower and/or the Canadian Borrower declare the Revolving Commitments and/or the Canadian Revolving Commitments to be terminated forthwith, whereupon the Revolving Commitments and/or the Canadian Revolving Commitments shall immediately terminate; and (ii) with the consent of the Required Lenders, the Administrative Agent may, or upon the request of the Required Lenders, the Administrative Agent shall, by notice to the Borrower and/or the Canadian Borrower, declare the Loans (with accrued interest thereon) and all other amounts owing under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents (including all amounts of L/C Obligations, whether or not the beneficiaries of the then outstanding Letters of Credit shall have presented the documents required thereunder) to be due and payable forthwith, whereupon the same shall immediately become due and payable. With respect to all Letters of Credit with respect to which presentment for honor shall not have occurred at the time of an acceleration pursuant to this paragraph, the Borrower shall at such time deposit in a cash collateral account opened by the Administrative Agent an amount equal to the aggregate then undrawn and unexpired amount of such Letters of Credit. Amounts held in such cash collateral account shall be applied by the Administrative Agent to the payment of drafts drawn under such Letters of Credit, and the unused portion thereof after all such Letters of Credit shall have expired or been fully drawn upon, if any, shall be applied to repay other obligations of the Borrower hereunder and under the other Loan Documents. After all such Letters of Credit shall have expired or been fully drawn upon, all Reimbursement Obligations shall have been satisfied and all other obligations of the Borrower hereunder and under the other Loan Documents shall have been paid in full, the balance, if any, in such cash collateral account shall be returned to the Borrower (or such other Person as may be lawfully entitled thereto). Except as expressly provided above in this Section, presentment, demand, protest and all other notices of any kind are hereby expressly waived by the Borrower.

- 8.2 <u>Right to Cure</u>. (a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in Section 8.1, in the event that the Borrower fails to comply with the requirements of any Financial Condition Covenant, until the expiration of the 15th day subsequent to the date the certificate calculating such Financial Condition Covenant is required to be delivered pursuant to Section 6.2(b) (the "<u>Cure Date</u>"), Holdings shall have the right to issue Permitted Cure Securities for cash or otherwise receive cash contributions to the capital of Holdings, and, in each case, to contribute any such cash to the capital of the Borrower (collectively, the "<u>Cure Right</u>"), and upon the receipt by the Borrower of such cash (the "<u>Cure Amount</u>") pursuant to the exercise by Holdings of such Cure Right and request to the Administrative Agent to effect such recalculation, such Financial Condition Covenant shall be recalculated giving effect to the following pro forma adjustments:
 - (i) Consolidated EBITDAR shall be increased, solely for the purpose of measuring the Financial Condition Covenants and not for any other purpose under this Agreement, by an amount equal to the Cure Amount; and
 - (ii) if, after giving effect to the foregoing recalculations, the Borrower shall then be in compliance with the requirements of all Financial Condition Covenants, the Borrower shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of the Financial Condition Covenants as of the relevant date of determination with the same effect as though there had been no failure to comply therewith at such date, and the applicable breach or default of the Financial Condition Covenants that had occurred shall be deemed cured for the purposes of this Agreement.

For the avoidance of doubt, from the date that a Permitted Investor delivers a notice to the Administrative Agent specifying its intent to exercise its Cure Right, until the expiration of the earlier of (i) the Cure Date and (ii) the date on which the Borrower shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of the Financial Condition Covenants as set out above, neither the Administrative Agent nor any Lender shall exercise any right to accelerate the Loans, terminate the Commitments or foreclose on or take possession of the Collateral solely on the basis of an Event of Default having occurred and being continuing under Section 7.1 unless the Administrative Agent is notified in writing that the payment of such Cure Amount will not be made or, by the Cure Date, Cure Amounts have been made but in an amount less than the amount necessary to cause the Loan Parties to be in compliance with the covenants set forth in Section 7.1.

(b) Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (a) in each four-fiscal-quarter period there shall be at least two fiscal quarters in which the Cure Right is not exercised, (b) in each eight-fiscal-quarter period, there shall be a period of at least four consecutive fiscal quarters during which the Cure Right is not exercised, (c) the Cure Amount shall be no greater than the amount required for purposes of complying with the Financial Condition Covenants, (d) no Indebtedness repaid with the proceeds of Permitted Cure Securities shall be deemed repaid for the purposes of calculating the ratios specified in Section 7.1(a) or (b) for the period during which such Permitted Cure Securities were issued, (e) the Cure Amount received pursuant to any exercise of the Cure Right shall be disregarded for purposes of determining any available basket under Section 7 and (f) the Cure Right may be exercised no more than five times during the term of this Agreement.

SECTION 9. THE AGENTS

- 9.1 Appointment. Each Lender hereby irrevocably designates and appoints the Administrative Agent as the agent of such Lender under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and each such Lender irrevocably authorizes the Administrative Agent, in such capacity, to take such action on its behalf under the provisions of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and to exercise such powers and perform such duties as are expressly delegated to the Administrative Agent by the terms of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, together with such other powers as are reasonably incidental thereto. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary elsewhere in this Agreement, the Administrative Agent shall not have any duties or responsibilities, except those expressly set forth herein, or any fiduciary relationship with any Lender, and no implied covenants, functions, responsibilities, duties, obligations or liabilities shall be read into this Agreement or any other Loan Document or otherwise exist against the Administrative Agent.
- 9.2 <u>Delegation of Duties</u>. The Administrative Agent may execute any of its duties under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents by or through agents or attorneys-in-fact and shall be entitled to advice of counsel concerning all matters pertaining to such duties. The Administrative Agent shall not be responsible for the negligence or misconduct of any agents or attorneys in-fact selected by it with reasonable care.
- 9.3 Exculpatory Provisions. Neither any Agent nor any of their respective officers, directors, employees, agents, attomeys-in-fact or affiliates shall be (i) liable for any action lawfully taken or omitted to be taken by it or such Person under or in connection with this Agreement or any other Loan Document (except to the extent that any of the foregoing are found by a final and nonappealable decision of a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted from its or such Person's own gross negligence or willful misconduct) or (ii) responsible in any manner to any of the Lenders for any recitals, statements, representations or warranties made by any Loan Party or any officer thereof contained in this Agreement or any other Loan Document or in any certificate, report, statement or other document referred to or provided for in, or received by the Agents under or in connection with, this Agreement or any other Loan Document or for the value, validity, effectiveness, genuineness, enforceability or sufficiency of this Agreement or any other Loan Document or for any failure of any Loan Party a party thereto to perform its obligations hereunder or thereunder. The Agents shall not be under any obligation to any Lender to ascertain or to inquire as to the observance or performance of any of the agreements contained in, or conditions of, this Agreement or any other Loan Document, or to inspect the properties, books or records of any Loan Party.
- 9.4 Reliance by Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent shall be entitled to rely, and shall be fully protected in relying, upon any instrument, writing, resolution, notice, consent, certificate, affidavit, letter, telecopy, telex or teletype message, statement, order or other document or conversation believed by it to be genuine and correct and to have been signed, sent or made by the proper Person or Persons and upon advice and statements of legal counsel (including counsel to Holdings or the Borrower), independent accountants and other experts selected by the Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent may deem and treat the payee of any Note as the owner thereof for all purposes unless a written notice of assignment, negotiation or transfer thereof shall have been filed with the Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent shall be fully justified in failing or refusing to take any action under this Agreement or any other Loan Document unless it shall first receive such advice or concurrence of the Required Lenders (or, if so specified by this Agreement, all Lenders) as it deems appropriate or it shall first be indemnified to its satisfaction by the Lenders against any and all liability and expense that may be incurred by it by reason of taking or continuing to take any such action. The Administrative Agent shall in all cases be fully protected in acting, or in refraining from acting, under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents in accordance with a request of the Required Lenders (or, if so specified by this Agreement, all Lenders), and such request and any action taken or failure to act pursuant thereto shall be binding upon all the Lenders and all future holders of the Loans.

- 9.5 Notice of Default. The Administrative Agent shall not be deemed to have knowledge or notice of the occurrence of any Default or Event of Default unless the Administrative Agent has received notice from a Lender, Holdings, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower referring to this Agreement, describing such Default or Event of Default and stating that such notice is a "notice of default". In the event that the Administrative Agent receives such a notice, the Administrative Agent shall give notice thereof to the Lenders. The Administrative Agent shall take such action with respect to such Default or Event of Default as shall be reasonably directed by the Required Lenders (or, if so specified by this Agreement, all Lenders); provided that unless and until the Administrative Agent shall have received such directions, the Administrative Agent may (but shall not be obligated to) take such action, or refrain from taking such action, with respect to such Default or Event of Default as it shall deem advisable in the best interests of the Lenders.
- 9.6 Non-Reliance on Agents and Other Lenders. Each Lender expressly acknowledges that neither the Agents nor any of their respective officers, directors, employees, agents, attorneys-in-fact or affiliates have made any representations or warranties to it and that no act by any Agent hereafter taken, including any review of the affairs of a Loan Party or any affiliate of a Loan Party, shall be deemed to constitute any representation or warranty by any Agent to any Lender. Each Lender represents to the Agents that it has, independently and without reliance upon any Agent or any other Lender, and based on such documents and information as it has deemed appropriate, made its own appraisal of and investigation into the business, operations, property, financial and other condition and creditworthiness of the Loan Parties and their affiliates and made its own decision to make its Loans hereunder and enter into this Agreement. Each Lender also represents that it will, independently and without reliance upon any Agent or any other Lender, and based on such documents and information as it shall deem appropriate at the time, continue to make its own credit analysis, appraisals and decisions in taking or not taking action under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and to make such investigation as it deems necessary to inform itself as to the business, operations, property, financial and other condition and creditworthiness of the Loan Parties and their affiliates. Except for notices, reports and other documents expressly required to be furnished to the Lenders by the Administrative Agent hereunder, the Administrative Agent shall not have any duty or responsibility to provide any Lender with any credit or other information concerning the business, operations, property, condition (financial or otherwise), prospects or creditworthiness of any Loan Party or any affiliate of a Loan Party that may come into the possession of the Administrative Agent or any of its officers, directors, employees, agents, attorneys-in-fact
- 9.7 Indemnification. The Lenders agree to indemnify each Agent in its capacity as such (to the extent not reimbursed by Holdings, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower and without limiting the obligation of Holdings, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower to do so), ratably according to their respective Aggregate Exposure Percentages in effect on the date on which indemnification is sought under this Section (or, if indemnification is sought after the date upon which the Commitments shall have terminated and the Loans shall have been paid in full, ratably in accordance with such Aggregate Exposure Percentages immediately prior to such date), from and against any and all liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, actions, judgments, suits, costs, expenses or disbursements of any kind whatsoever that may at any time (whether before or after the payment of the Loans) be imposed on, incurred by or asserted against such Agent in any way relating to or arising out of, the Commitments, this Agreement, any of the other Loan Documents or any documents contemplated by or referred to herein or therein or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby or any action taken or omitted by such Agent under or in connection with any of the foregoing; provided that no Lender shall be liable for the payment of any portion of such liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, actions, judgments, suits, costs, expenses or disbursements that are found by a final and nonappealable decision of a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted from such Agent's gross negligence or willful misconduct. The agreements in this Section shall survive the payment of the Loans and all other amounts payable hereunder.

- 9.8 Agent in Its Individual Capacity. Each Agent and its affiliates may make loans to, accept deposits from and generally engage in any kind of business with any Loan Party as though such Agent were not an Agent. With respect to its Loans made or renewed by it and with respect to any Letter of Credit issued or participated in by it, each Agent shall have the same rights and powers under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents as any Lender and may exercise the same as though it were not an Agent, and the terms "Lender" and "Lenders" shall include each Agent in its individual capacity.
- 9.9 Successor Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent may resign as Administrative Agent upon 30 days' notice to the Lenders, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower. If the Administrative Agent shall resign as Administrative Agent under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, then the Required Lenders shall appoint from among the Lenders a successor agent for the Lenders, which successor agent shall (unless an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing) be subject to approval by the Borrower and/or the Canadian Borrower (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed), whereupon such successor agent shall succeed to the rights, powers and duties of the Administrative Agent, and the term "Administrative Agent" shall mean such successor agent effective upon such appointment and approval, and the former Administrative Agent's rights, powers and duties as Administrative Agent shall be terminated, without any other or further act or deed on the part of such former Administrative Agent or any of the parties to this Agreement or any holders of the Loans. If no successor agent has accepted appointment as Administrative Agent by the date that is 30 days following a retiring Administrative Agent shall nevertheless thereupon become effective, and the Lenders shall assume and perform all of the duties of the Administrative Agent hereunder until such time, if any, as the Required Lenders appoint a successor agent as provided for above. After any retiring Administrative Agent's resignation as Administrative Agent, the provisions of this Section 9 shall inure to its benefit as to any actions taken or omitted to be taken by it while it was Administrative Agent under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents.
- 9.10 <u>Documentation Agent and Co-Syndication Agents</u>. Neither the Documentation Agent nor the Co-Syndication Agents shall have any duties or responsibilities hereunder in its capacity as such.

SECTION 10. MISCELLANEOUS

10.1 Amendments and Waivers. Neither this Agreement, any other Loan Document, nor any terms hereof or thereof may be amended, supplemented or modified except in accordance with the provisions of this Section 10.1. The Required Lenders and each Loan Party party to the relevant Loan Document may, or, with the written consent of the Required Lenders, the Administrative Agent and each Loan Party party to the relevant Loan Document may, from time to time, (a) enter into written amendments, supplements or modifications hereto and to the other Loan Documents for the purpose of adding any provisions to this Agreement or the other Loan Documents or changing in any manner the rights of the Lenders or of the Loan Parties hereunder or thereunder or (b) waive, on such terms and conditions as the Required Lenders or the Administrative Agent, as the case may be, may specify in such instrument, any of the requirements of this Agreement or the other Loan Documents or any Default or Event of Default and its consequences; provided, however, that no such waiver and no such amendment, supplement or modification shall (i) reduce or forgive the principal amount or extend the final scheduled date of maturity of any Loan, extend the scheduled date of any amortization payment in respect of any Term Loan, reduce the stated rate of any interest or fee payable hereunder (except (x) in connection with the waiver of applicability of any post-default increase in interest rates (which waiver shall be effective with the consent of the Majority Facility Lenders of each adversely affected Facility) and (y) that any amendment or modification of defined terms used in the financial covenants in this Agreement shall not constitute a reduction in the rate of interest or fees for purposes of this clause (i)) or extend the scheduled date of any payment thereof, or increase the amount or extend the expiration date of any Lender's Revolving Commitment or Canadian Revolving Commitment, in each case without the written consent of each Lender directly affected thereby; (ii) eliminate or reduce the voting rights of any Lender under this Section 10.1 without the written consent of such Lender; (iii) reduce any percentage specified in the definition of Required Lenders, consent to the assignment or transfer by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower of any of its rights and obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, release all or substantially all of the Collateral or release all or substantially all of the Subsidiary Guarantors from their obligations under the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement, in each case without the written consent of all Lenders; (iv) amend, modify or waive any provision of Section 2.17 without the written consent of the Majority Facility Lenders in respect of each Facility adversely affected thereby; (v) reduce the amount of Net Cash Proceeds or Excess Cash Flow required to be applied to prepay Loans under this Agreement without the written consent of the Majority Facility Lenders with respect to each Facility adversely affected thereby; (vi) reduce the percentage specified in the definition of Majority Facility Lenders with respect to any Facility without the written consent of all Lenders under such Facility; (vii) amend, modify or waive any provision of Section 9 without the written consent of the Administrative Agent; (viii) amend, modify or waive any provision of Section 2.6 or 2.7 without the written consent of the Swingline Lender; or (ix) amend, modify or waive any provision of Section 3 without the written consent of the Issuing Lender. Any such waiver and any such amendment, supplement or modification shall apply equally to each of the Lenders and shall be binding upon the Loan Parties, the Lenders, the Administrative Agent and all future holders of the Loans. In the case of any waiver, the Loan Parties, the Lenders and the Administrative Agent shall be restored to their former position and rights hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, and any Default or Event of Default waived shall be deemed to be cured and not continuing; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or Event of Default, or impair any right consequent thereon.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement may be amended (or amended and restated) with the written consent of the Required Lenders, the Administrative Agent, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower (a) to add one or more additional credit facilities to this Agreement and to permit the extensions of credit from time to time outstanding thereunder and the accrued interest and fees in respect thereof to share ratably in the benefits of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents with the Term Loans and Revolving Extensions of Credit and the accrued interest and fees in respect thereof and (b) to include appropriately the Lenders holding such credit facilities in any determination of the Required Lenders and Majority Facility Lenders.

In addition, notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement may be amended with the written consent of the Administrative Agent, the Borrower and the Lenders providing the relevant Replacement Term Loans (as defined below) to permit the refinancing, replacement or modification of all outstanding Term Loans ("Replaced Term Loans") with a replacement term loan tranche hereunder ("Replacement Term Loans"), provided that (a) the aggregate principal amount of such Replacement Term Loans shall not exceed the aggregate principal amount of such Replaced Term Loans, (b) the Applicable Margin for such Replacement Term Loans shall not be higher than the Applicable Margin for such Replaced Term Loans and (c) the weighted average life to maturity of such Replacement Term Loans at the time of such refinancing.

Finally, notwithstanding the foregoing, for all matters requiring a vote of the Lenders under this Agreement (including, without limitation, with respect to all proposed amendments, waivers and consents), the Sponsor shall vote its Loans (and shall approve, consent or reject all amendments, waivers and consents) in accord with the Required Lenders or the Majority Facility Lenders, as applicable, which for these purposes shall be calculated only with respect to the interests of Lenders other than the Sponsor (all as determined by the Administrative Agent), except where the vote relates to any of the matters set forth in (i), (ii) or (iii) of the proviso in the first paragraph of Section 10.1, in which case the Sponsor may vote its interest. The Sponsor designates the Administrative Agent as the Sponsor's attorney-in-fact with authority to vote the Sponsor's interest as a Lender as provided in this paragraph. All references to the Sponsor in this paragraph shall be deemed to include any Affiliate thereof.

10.2 Notices. All notices, requests and demands to or upon the respective parties hereto to be effective shall be in writing (including by telecopy), and, unless otherwise expressly provided herein, shall be deemed to have been duly given or made when delivered, or three Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, or, in the case of telecopy notice, when received, addressed as follows in the case of Holdings, the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower and the Administrative Agent, and as set forth in an administrative questionnaire delivered to the Administrative Agent in the case of the Lenders, or to such other address as may be hereafter notified by the respective parties hereto:

Holdings, Borrower and Canadian Borrower:

2481 Manana Drive Dallas, Texas 75220

Attention: Chief Financial Officer Telecopy: 214-357-1536 Telephone: 214-357-9588

With a copy to:

Oak Hill Capital Partners III, L.P.

201 Main Street Fort Worth, TX 76102 Facsimile: 817-339-7350 Attention: Corporate Counsel

Administrative Agent:

JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. Loan and Agency Services 1111 Fannin Street, 10th Floor Houston, TX 77002-6925 Attention: Lisa McCants Telecopy: 713-750-2956

With a copy to:

JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. 383 Madison Avenue, 24th Floor

New York, NY 10179

Attention: Malwina Siedlinska

Email:malwina.m.siedlinska@jpmorgan.com

Copy of covenant compliance to: covenant.compliance@jpmorgan.com

With a copy to (if pertaining to Canadian Revolving Loans or Canadian Borrower): JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A.
Loan and Agency Services
1111 Fannin Street, 10th Floor
Houston, TX 77002-6925
Attention: Carla Kinney
Telecopy: 713-374-4312

provided that any notice, request or demand to or upon the Administrative Agent or the Lenders shall not be effective until received.

Notices and other communications to the Lenders hereunder may be delivered or furnished by electronic communications pursuant to procedures approved by the Administrative Agent; provided that the foregoing shall not apply to notices pursuant to Section 2 unless otherwise agreed by the Administrative Agent and the applicable Lender. The Administrative Agent or the Borrower may, in its discretion, agree to accept notices and other communications to it hereunder by electronic communications pursuant to procedures approved by it; provided that approval of such procedures may be limited to particular notices or communications.

10.3 No Waiver; Cumulative Remedies. No failure to exercise and no delay in exercising, on the part of the Administrative Agent or any Lender, any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder or under the other Loan Documents shall operate as a waiver thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, remedy, power or privilege. The rights, remedies, powers and privileges herein provided are cumulative and not exclusive of any rights, remedies, powers and privileges provided by law.

10.4 <u>Survival of Representations and Warranties</u>. All representations and warranties made hereunder, in the other Loan Documents and in any document, certificate or statement delivered pursuant hereto or in connection herewith shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the making of the Loans and other extensions of credit hereunder.

10.5 Payment of Expenses and Taxes. Each of the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower agrees (a) to pay or reimburse the Administrative Agent for all its reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses incurred in connection with the development, preparation and execution of, and any amendment, supplement or modification to, this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and any other documents prepared in connection herewith or therewith, and the consummation and administration of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, including the reasonable fees and disbursements of one outside counsel and any necessary local counsel to the Administrative Agent and filing and recording fees and expenses, with statements with respect to the foregoing to be submitted to the Borrower prior to the Closing Date (in the case of amounts to be paid on the Closing Date) and from time to time thereafter on a quarterly basis or such other periodic basis as the Administrative Agent shall deem appropriate, (b) to pay or reimburse each Lender and the Administrative Agent for all its costs and expenses incurred in connection with the enforcement or preservation of any rights under this Agreement, the other Loan Documents and any such other documents, including the fees and disbursements of counsel (including the allocated fees and expenses of in-house counsel) to each Lender and of counsel to the Administrative Agent, (c) to pay, indemnify, and hold each Lender and the Administrative Agent harmless from, any and all recording and filing fees and any and all liabilities with respect to, or resulting from any delay in paying, stamp and excise taxes, if any, that may be payable or determined to be payable in connection with the execution and delivery of, or consummation or administration of any of the transactions contemplated by, or any amendment, supplement or modification of, or any waiver or consent under or in respect of, this Agreement, the other Loan Documents and any such other documents, and (d) to pay, indemnify, and hold each Lender and the Administrative Agent and their respective officers, directors, employees, affiliates, agents and controlling persons (each, an "Indemnitee") harmless from and against any and all other liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, actions, judgments, suits, costs, expenses or disbursements of any kind or nature whatsoever with respect to the execution, delivery, enforcement, performance and administration of this Agreement, the other Loan Documents and any such other documents, including any of the foregoing relating to the use of proceeds of the Loans or the violation of, noncompliance with or liability under, any Environmental Law applicable to the operations of any Group Member or any of the Properties and the reasonable fees and expenses of legal counsel in connection with claims, actions or proceedings by any Indemnitee against any Loan Party under any Loan Document (all the foregoing in this clause (d), collectively, the "Indemnified Liabilities"), provided, that neither the Borrower nor the Canadian Borrower shall have any obligation hereunder to any Indemnitee with respect to Indemnified Liabilities to the extent such Indemnified Liabilities are found by a final and nonappealable decision of a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnitee. Without limiting the foregoing, and to the extent permitted by applicable law, each of the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower agrees not to assert and to cause its Subsidiaries not to assert, and hereby waives and agrees to cause its Subsidiaries to waive, all rights for contribution or any other rights of recovery with respect to all claims, demands, penalties, fines, liabilities, settlements, damages, costs and expenses of whatever kind or nature, under or related to Environmental Laws, that any of them might have by statute or otherwise against any Indemnitee. All amounts due under this Section 10.5 shall be payable not later than 10 days after written demand therefor. Statements payable by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower pursuant to this Section 10.5 shall be submitted to 2481 Manana Drive, Dallas, Texas 75220 Attention: Chief Financial Officer (Telephone No. 214-357-9588) (Telecopy No. 214-357-1536), at the address of the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower set forth in Section 10.2, or to such other Person or address as may be hereafter designated by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower in a written notice to the Administrative Agent. The agreements in this Section 10.5 shall survive repayment of the Loans and all other amounts payable hereunder.

10.6 <u>Successors and Assigns</u>; <u>Participations and Assignments</u>. (a) The provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns permitted hereby (including any affiliate of the Issuing Lender that issues any Letter of Credit), except that (i) the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower may not assign or otherwise transfer any of their rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of each Lender (and any attempted assignment or transfer by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower without such consent shall be null and void) and (ii) no Lender may assign or otherwise transfer its rights or obligations hereunder except in accordance with this Section.

(b) (i) Subject to the conditions set forth in paragraph (b)(ii) below, any Lender may assign to one or more assignees or, in the case of the Canadian Revolving Facility, to an Eligible Canadian Assignee (in each case, an "Assignee") all or a portion of its rights and obligations under this Agreement (including all or a portion of its Commitments and the Loans at the time owing to it) with the prior written consent of:

(A) the Borrower (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld), <u>provided</u> that no consent of the Borrower shall be required for an assignment to a Lender, an Affiliate of a Lender, an Approved Fund (as defined below) or, if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, any other Person; provided <u>further</u>, that the Borrowers shall be deemed to have consented to any such assignment unless the Borrower shall object thereto by written notice to the Administrative Agent within five Business Days after having received notice thereof; and

- (B) the Administrative Agent, <u>provided</u> that no consent of the Administrative Agent shall be required for an assignment of all or any portion of a Term Loan to a Lender, an Affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund, in each case unless such Lender, Affiliate or Approved Fund is the Sponsor or an Affiliate thereof, provided further that, in relation to an assignment of all or any portion of the Revolving Facility to an Affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund, the consent of the Administrative Agent shall be required but shall not be unreasonably withheld.
 - (ii) Assignments shall be subject to the following additional conditions:
- (A) except in the case of an assignment to a Lender, an Affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund or an assignment of the entire remaining amount of the assigning Lender's Commitments or Loans under any Facility, the amount of the Commitments or Loans of the assigning Lender subject to each such assignment (determined as of the date the Assignment and Assumption with respect to such assignment is delivered to the Administrative Agent) shall not be less than \$5,000,000 (or, in the case of the Term Facility and the Canadian Revolving Facility, \$1,000,000) unless each of the Borrower and the Administrative Agent otherwise consent, provided that (1) no such consent of the Borrower shall be required if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and (2) such amounts shall be aggregated in respect of each Lender and its affiliates or Approved Funds, if any;
- (B) the parties to each assignment shall execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent an Assignment and Assumption, together with a processing and recordation fee of \$3,500;
 - (C) the Assignee, if it shall not be a Lender, shall deliver to the Administrative Agent an administrative questionnaire; and
- (D) after giving effect to any assignment, the aggregate amount of the Loans and Commitments held by the Sponsor and its affiliates shall not exceed \$15,000,000.

For the purposes of this Section 10.6, "Approved Fund" means any Person (other than a natural person) that is engaged in making, purchasing, holding or investing in bank loans and similar extensions of credit in the ordinary course of its business and that is administered or managed by (a) a Lender, (b) an Affiliate of a Lender or (c) an entity or an Affiliate of an entity that administers or manages a Lender.

(iii) Subject to acceptance and recording thereof pursuant to paragraph (b)(iv) below, from and after the effective date specified in each Assignment and Assumption the Assignee thereunder shall be a party hereto and, to the extent of the interest assigned by such Assignment and Assumption, have the rights and obligations of a Lender under this Agreement, and the assigning Lender thereunder shall, to the extent of the interest assigned by such Assignment and Assumption, be released from its obligations under this Agreement (and, in the case of an Assignment and Assumption covering all of the assigning Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement, such Lender shall cease to be a party hereto but shall continue to be entitled to the benefits and subject to the limitations and requirements of Sections 2.18, 2.19, 2.20 and 10.5). Any assignment or transfer by a Lender of rights or obligations under this Agreement that does not comply with this Section 10.6 shall be treated for purposes of this Agreement as a sale by such Lender of a participation in such rights and obligations in accordance with paragraph (c) of this Section.

- (iv) The Administrative Agent, acting for this purpose as an agent of the Borrower, shall maintain at one of its offices a copy of each Assignment and Assumption delivered to it and a register for the recordation of the names and addresses of the Lenders, and the Commitments of, and principal amount of the Loans and L/C Obligations owing to, each Lender pursuant to the terms hereof from time to time (the "Register"). The entries in the Register shall be conclusive, and the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Lender and the Lenders may treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Register pursuant to the terms hereof as a Lender hereunder for all purposes of this Agreement, notwithstanding notice to the contrary. The Register shall be available for inspection by the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower, the Issuing Lender and any Lender, at any reasonable time and from time to time upon reasonable prior notice. This Section 10.6(b)(iv) shall be construed so that the Term Loans and the Revolving Loans, the Canadian Revolving Loans and the Additional Revolving Loans are at all times maintained in "registered form" within the meaning of Sections 163(f), 871(h)(2) and 881(c)(2) of the Code and any related regulations (and any other relevant or successor provisions of the Code or such regulations).
- (v) Upon its receipt of a duly completed Assignment and Assumption executed by an assigning Lender and an Assignee, the Assignee's completed administrative questionnaire (unless the Assignee shall already be a Lender hereunder), the processing and recordation fee referred to in paragraph (b)(ii)(B) of this Section and any written consent to such assignment required by paragraph (b) of this Section, the Administrative Agent shall accept such Assignment and Assumption and record the information contained therein in the Register. No assignment shall be effective for purposes of this Agreement unless it has been recorded in the Register as provided in this paragraph.
- (c) (i) Any Lender may, without the consent of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, sell participations to one or more banks or other entities (a "Participant") in all or a portion of such Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement (including all or a portion of its Commitments and the Loans owing to it); provided that (A) such Lender's obligations under this Agreement shall remain unchanged, (B) such Lender shall remain solely responsible to the other parties hereto for the performance of such obligations and (C) the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Lender and the other Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement. Any agreement pursuant to which a Lender sells such a participation shall provide that such Lender shall retain the sole right to enforce this Agreement and to approve any amendment, modification or waiver of any provision of this Agreement; provided that such agreement may provide that such Lender will not, without the consent of the Participant, agree to any amendment, modification or waiver that (1) requires the consent of each Lender directly affected thereby pursuant to the proviso to the second sentence of Section 10.1 and (2) directly affects such Participant. Subject to paragraph (c)(ii) of this Section, each of the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower agrees that each Participant shall be entitled, through the participating Lender, to the benefits of Sections 2.18, 2.19 and 2.20 to the same extent and subject to the same limitations and requirements of such Sections as if it were a Lender and had acquired its interest by assignment pursuant to paragraph (b) of this Section. To the extent permitted by law, each Participant also shall be entitled to the benefits of Section as though it were a Lender, provided such Participant shall be subject to Section 10.7(a) as though it were a Lender. Each Lender that sells a participation, acting solely for this purpose as an agent of the Borrower, shall maintain a register on which it enters the name and address of each Participant and the principal amounts (and stated interest) of each Participant's interest in the Loans or other obligations under this Agreement (the "Participant Register"). The entries in the Participant Register shall be conclusive, and such Lender, each Loan Party and the Administrative Agent shall treat each person whose name is recorded in the Participant Register pursuant to the terms hereof as the owner of such participation for all purposes of this Agreement, notwithstanding notice to the contrary.

- (ii) A Participant shall not be entitled to receive any greater payment under Section 2.18 or 2.19 than the applicable Lender would have been entitled to receive with respect to the participation sold to such Participant, unless the sale of the participation to such Participant is made with the Borrower's prior written consent. No Participant shall be entitled to the benefits of Section 2.19 unless such Participant complies with Section 2.19(d), (e) and (i) as applicable and agrees, for the benefit of the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower, to comply with Section 2.19(f).
- (d) Any Lender may at any time pledge or assign a security interest in all or any portion of its rights under this Agreement to secure obligations of such Lender, including (i) any pledge or assignment to secure obligations to a Federal Reserve Bank and (ii) any pledge or assignment to any holders of obligations owed, or securities issued, by such Lender including to any trustee for, or any other representative of, such holders, and this Section shall not apply to any such pledge or assignment of a security interest; <u>provided</u> that no such pledge or assignment of a security interest shall release a Lender from any of its obligations hereunder or substitute any such pledgee or Assignee for such Lender as a party hereto.
- (e) Each of the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower, upon receipt of written notice from the relevant Lender, agrees to issue Notes to any Lender requiring Notes to facilitate transactions of the type described in paragraph (d) above.
- (f) Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Conduit Lender may assign any or all of the Loans it may have funded hereunder to its designating Lender without the consent of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent and without regard to the limitations set forth in Section 10.6(b). Each of Holdings, the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower, each Lender and the Administrative Agent hereby confirms that it will not institute against a Conduit Lender or join any other Person in instituting against a Conduit Lender any bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, insolvency or liquidation proceeding under any state bankruptcy or similar law, for one year and one day after the payment in full of the latest maturing commercial paper note issued by such Conduit Lender; provided, however, that each Lender designating any Conduit Lender hereby agrees to indemnify, save and hold harmless each other party hereto for any loss, cost, damage or expense arising out of its inability to institute such a proceeding against such Conduit Lender during such period of forbearance.
- 10.7 Adjustments; Set-off. (a) Except to the extent that this Agreement expressly provides for payments to be allocated to a particular Lender or to the Lenders under a particular Facility, if any Lender (a "Benefitted Lender") shall receive any payment of all or part of the Obligations owing to it, or receive any collateral in respect thereof (whether voluntarily or involuntarily, by set-off, pursuant to events or proceedings of the nature referred to in Section 8.1(f), or otherwise), in a greater proportion than any such payment to or collateral received by any other Lender, if any, in respect of the Obligations owing to such other Lender, such Benefitted Lender shall purchase for cash from the other Lenders a participating interest in such portion of the Obligations owing to each such other Lender, or shall provide such other Lenders with the benefits of any such collateral, as shall be necessary to cause such Benefitted Lender to share the excess payment or benefits of such collateral ratably with each of the Lenders; provided, however, that if all or any portion of such excess payment or benefits is thereafter recovered from such Benefitted Lender, such purchase shall be rescinded, and the purchase price and benefits returned, to the extent of such recovery, but without interest.

- (b) In addition to any rights and remedies of the Lenders provided by law, each Lender shall have the right, upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, without prior notice to Holdings, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, any such notice being expressly waived by Holdings, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower to the extent permitted by applicable law, upon any amount becoming due and payable by Holdings, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower hereunder (whether at the stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise), to set off and appropriate and apply against such amount any and all deposits (general or special, time or demand, provisional or final), in any currency, and any other credits, indebtedness or claims, in any currency, in each case whether direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, matured or unmatured, at any time held or owing by such Lender or any branch or agency thereof to or for the credit or the account of Holdings, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be. Each Lender agrees promptly to notify the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower and the Administrative Agent after any such setoff and application made by such Lender, provided that the failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of such setoff and application.
- 10.8 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed by one or more of the parties to this Agreement on any number of separate counterparts, and all of said counterparts taken together shall be deemed to constitute one and the same instrument. Delivery of an executed signature page of this Agreement by facsimile transmission shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart hereof. A set of the copies of this Agreement signed by all the parties shall be lodged with the Borrower and the Administrative Agent.
- 10.9 <u>Severability</u>. Any provision of this Agreement that is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.
- 10.10 Integration. This Agreement and the other Loan Documents represent the entire agreement of Holdings, the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower, the Administrative Agent and the Lenders with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof, and there are no promises, undertakings, representations or warranties by the Administrative Agent or any Lender relative to the subject matter hereof not expressly set forth or referred to herein or in the other Loan Documents.

10.11. <u>GOVERNING LAW</u>, THIS AGREEMENT AND THE RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF THE PARTIES UNDER THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED AND INTERPRETED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

- 10.12 <u>Submission To Jurisdiction; Waivers</u>. Each of Holdings, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower hereby irrevocably and unconditionally:
 - (a) submits for itself and its property in any legal action or proceeding relating to this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to which it is a party, or for recognition and enforcement of any judgment in respect thereof, to the non-exclusive general jurisdiction of the courts of the State of New York, the courts of the United States for the Southern District of New York, and appellate courts from any thereof;
 - (b) consents that any such action or proceeding may be brought in such courts and waives any objection that it may now or hereafter have to the venue of any such action or proceeding in any such court or that such action or proceeding was brought in an inconvenient court and agrees not to plead or claim the same;

- (c) agrees that service of process in any such action or proceeding may be effected by mailing a copy thereof by registered or certified mail (or any substantially similar form of mail), postage prepaid, to Holdings, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be at its address set forth in Section 10.2 or at such other address of which the Administrative Agent shall have been notified pursuant thereto;
- (d) agrees that nothing herein shall affect the right to effect service of process in any other manner permitted by law or shall limit the right to sue in any other jurisdiction; and
- (e) waives, to the maximum extent not prohibited by law, any right it may have to claim or recover in any legal action or proceeding referred to in this Section any special, exemplary, punitive or consequential damages.
 - 10.13 Acknowledgements. Each of Holdings, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower hereby acknowledges that:
 - (a) it has been advised by counsel in the negotiation, execution and delivery of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents;
- (b) neither the Administrative Agent nor any Lender has any fiduciary relationship with or duty to Holdings, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower arising out of or in connection with this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents, and the relationship between Administrative Agent and Lenders, on one hand, and Holdings, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower, on the other hand, in connection herewith or therewith is solely that of debtor and creditor; and
- (c) no joint venture is created hereby or by the other Loan Documents or otherwise exists by virtue of the transactions contemplated hereby among the Lenders or among Holdings, the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower and the Lenders.
- 10.14 Releases of Guarantees and Liens. (a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein or in any other Loan Document, the Administrative Agent is hereby irrevocably authorized by each Lender (without requirement of notice to or consent of any Lender except as expressly required by Section 10.1) to take any action requested by the Borrower having the effect of releasing any Collateral or guarantee obligations (i) to the extent necessary to permit consummation of any transaction not prohibited by any Loan Document or that has been consented to in accordance with Section 10.1 or (ii) under the circumstances described in paragraph (b) below.
- (b) At such time as the Loans, the Reimbursement Obligations and the other obligations under the Loan Documents (other than obligations under or in respect of Swap Agreements) shall have been paid in full, the Commitments have been terminated and no Letters of Credit shall be outstanding, the Collateral shall be released from the Liens created by the Security Documents, and the Security Documents and all obligations (other than those expressly stated to survive such termination) of the Administrative Agent and each Loan Party under the Security Documents shall terminate, all without delivery of any instrument or performance of any act by any Person.

10.15 Confidentiality. Each of the Administrative Agent and each Lender agrees to keep confidential all non-public information provided to it by any Loan Party, the Administrative Agent or any Lender pursuant to or in connection with this Agreement that is designated by the provider thereof as confidential; provided that nothing herein shall prevent the Administrative Agent or any Lender from disclosing any such information (a) to the Administrative Agent, any other Lender or any affiliate thereof (it being understood that the Persons to whom such disclosure is being made will be informed of the confidential nature of such information and instructed to keep such information confidential), (b) subject to an agreement to comply with the provisions of this Section, to any actual or prospective Transferee or any direct or indirect counterparty to any Swap Agreement (or any professional advisor to such counterparty), (c) to its employees, directors, agents, attorneys, accountants and other professional advisors or those of any of its affiliates (it being understood that the Persons to whom such disclosure is being made will be informed of the confidential nature of such information and instructed to keep such information confidential), (d) upon the request or demand of any Governmental Authority, (e) in response to any order of any court or other Governmental Authority or as may otherwise be required pursuant to any Requirement of Law, (f) if requested or required to do so in connection with any litigation or similar proceeding, (g) that has been publicly disclosed, (h) to the National Association of Insurance Commissioners or any similar organization or any nationally recognized rating agency that requires access to information about a Lender's investment portfolio in connection with ratings issued with respect to such Lender, or (i) in connection with the exercise of any remedy hereunder or under any other Loan Document.

10.16. <u>WAIVERS OF JURY TRIAL</u>. HOLDINGS, THE BORROWER, THE CANADIAN BORROWER, THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT AND THE LENDERS HEREBY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVE TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL ACTION OR PROCEEDING RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT AND FOR ANY COUNTERCLAIM THEREIN.

10.17 <u>Delivery of Addenda</u>. Each initial Lender shall become a party to this Agreement by delivering to the Administrative Agent an Addendum duly executed by such Lender.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed and delivered by their proper and duly author	rized
officers as of the day and year first above written.	

GAMES MERGER CORP.

By:	
	Name: Title:

GAM!	ES INTERMEDIATE MERGER CORP.
By:	
	Name: Title:
	Title.

6131646 CANADA INC.
Ву:
Name:
Title:

JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A., as Administrative Agent and as a Lender
By:
Name:
Title:

GENERAL ELECTRIC CAPITAL CORPORATION, as Documentation Agent and as a Lender
By:
Name: Title:

FIRST AMENDMENT

FIRST AMENDMENT, dated as of May 13, 2011 (this "<u>Amendment</u>"), to the Credit Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2010 (as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "<u>Credit Agreement</u>"), among Dave & Buster's Holdings, Inc., Dave & Buster's, Inc. (the "<u>US Borrower</u>"), 6131646 Canada Inc. (the "<u>Canadian Borrower</u>", and together with the US Borrower, the "<u>Borrowers</u>"), the several lenders from time to time parties thereto (the "<u>Lenders</u>"), JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent (in such capacity, the "<u>Administrative Agent</u>") and the other agents parties thereto.

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Credit Agreement, the Lenders have agreed to make, and have made, certain loans and other extensions of credit to the Borrowers;

WHEREAS, the Borrowers have requested (i) that the Lenders effect certain modifications to the Credit Agreement as described herein and (ii) that the outstanding Term Loans be replaced with a new term facility (the "Amended Term Loan Facility") by obtaining New Term Loan Commitments (as defined in Section 3 of this Amendment) and having existing Term Loans be continued as provided herein;

WHEREAS, the loans under the Amended Term Loan Facility (the "New Term Loans") will replace and refinance the currently outstanding Term Loans and are collectively intended to be Replacement Term Loans, as contemplated in the third paragraph of Section 10.1 of the Credit Agreement;

WHEREAS, except as otherwise provided herein, the New Term Loans will have the same terms as the Term Loans currently outstanding under the Credit Agreement;

WHEREAS, each existing Term Lender that executes and delivers a signature page to this Amendment (a "Lender Addendum") and in connection therewith agrees to continue all (or, at the Lead Arranger's (as hereinafter defined) election, part) of its outstanding Term Loans as New Term Loans (such continued Term Loans, the "Continued Term Loans"), and such Lenders, collectively, the "Continuing Term Lenders") will thereby (i) agree to the terms of this Amendment and (ii) agree to continue all (or, at the Lead Arranger's election, part) of its existing Term Loans (such existing Term Loans, the "Existing Term Loans"), and the Lenders of such Existing Term Loans, collectively, the "Existing Term Lenders") outstanding on the First Amendment Effective Date (as defined below) as New Term Loans in a principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of such Existing Term Loans so continued;

WHEREAS, Existing Term Lenders that do not become Continuing Term Lenders as contemplated by the preceding recital shall not (unless the Lead Arranger otherwise consents) otherwise be permitted to become an Additional Term Lender (as defined below);

WHEREAS, subject to the preceding recitals, each Person (other than a Continuing Term Lender in its capacity as such) that executes and delivers a Lender Addendum and agrees in connection therewith to make New Term Loans (collectively, the "Additional Term Lenders") will thereby (i) agree to the terms of this Amendment and (ii) commit to make New Term Loans to the US Borrower on the First Amendment Effective Date (the "Additional Term Loans") in such amount (not in excess of any such commitment) as is determined by the Administrative Agent and notified to such Additional Term Lender;

WHEREAS, the proceeds of the Additional Term Loans will be used by the US Borrower to repay in full the outstanding principal amount of the Existing Term Loans that are not continued as New Term Loans by Continuing Term Lenders;

WHEREAS, each Revolving Lender that executes and delivers a Lender Addendum solely in its capacity as a Revolving Lender will thereby agree to the terms of this Amendment but will not thereby agree to have made any commitment to make New Term Loans;

WHEREAS, the Continuing Term Lenders and the Additional Term Lenders (collectively, the "New Term Lenders") are severally willing to continue their Existing Term Loans as New Term Loans and/or to make New Term Loans, as the case may be, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Amendment; and

WHEREAS, the Required Lenders and the Administrative Agent are willing to agree to this Amendment on the terms set forth herein;

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and mutual covenants hereinafter set forth, the parties hereto agree as follows:

SECTION 1. <u>Definitions</u>. Unless otherwise defined herein, terms defined in the Credit Agreement and used herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Credit Agreement.

SECTION 2. <u>Amendment and Restatement</u>. Effective as of the First Amendment Effective Date, the Credit Agreement shall be amended to read in its entirety as set forth in Exhibit A hereto.

SECTION 3. New Term Loans.

(a) Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein (i) each Continuing Term Lender agrees to continue all (or, at the Lead Arranger's election, part) of its Existing Term Loans as a New Term Loan on the date requested by the US Borrower to be the First Amendment Effective Date (which date shall not be later than May 13, 2011) in a principal amount up to the amount of such Continuing Term Lender's New Term Loan Commitment (as defined below) and (ii) each Additional Term Lender agrees to make a New Term Loan on such date to the US Borrower in a principal amount equal to such Additional Term Lender's New Term Loan Commitment. For purposes hereof, a Person may become a party to the Credit Agreement as amended hereby and a New Term Lender as of the First Amendment Effective Date by executing and delivering to the Administrative Agent, on or prior to the First Amendment Effective Date, a Lender Addendum in its capacity as a New Term Lender. The US Borrower shall give notice to the Administrative Agent of the proposed First Amendment Effective Date not later than one Business Day prior thereto, and the Administrative Agent shall notify each Term Lender and each Additional Term Lender thereof. For the avoidance of doubt, the Existing Term Loans of a Continuing Term Lender must be continued in whole and may not be continued in part unless approved by J.P. Morgan Securities LLC (the "Lead Arranger").

(b) Each Additional Term Lender will make its New Term Loan on the First Amendment Effective Date by making available to the Administrative Agent, in the manner contemplated by Section 2.2 of the Credit Agreement, an amount equal to its New Term Loan Commitment. Each Existing Term Loan continued by a Continuing Term Lender as a New Term Loan as contemplated herein is referred to herein as a "Continued Term Loan". The "New Term Loan Commitment" (i) of any Continuing Term Lender will be the amount of its Existing Term Loans as set forth

in the Register as of the First Amendment Effective Date or, if less, as allocated to it by the Administrative Agent and notified to it on or prior to the First Amendment Effective Date, which shall be continued as an equal amount of New Term Loans, and (ii) of any Additional Term Lender will be such amount (not exceeding any commitment offered by such Additional Term Lender) allocated to it by the Administrative Agent and notified to it on or prior to the First Amendment Effective Date. The commitments of the Additional Term Lenders and the continuation undertakings of the Continuing Term Lenders are several and no such Lender will be responsible for any other such Lender's failure to make or acquire by continuation its New Term Loan. The New Term Loans may from time to time be ABR Loans or Eurodollar Loans, as determined by the US Borrower and notified to the Administrative Agent as contemplated by Sections 2.2 and 2.12. Upon continuation, the Continued Term Loans shall be ABR Loans or Eurodollar Loans with Interest Periods as determined by the US Borrower, and the Lenders having Existing Term Loans that are prepaid or continued in connection with the making of the New Term Loans shall be entitled to the benefits of Section 2.20 of the Credit Agreement with respect thereto.

- (c) The obligation of each New Term Lender to make or acquire by continuation New Term Loans on the First Amendment Effective Date is subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 4 of this Amendment.
- (d) On and after the First Amendment Effective Date, each reference in the Credit Agreement to "Term Loans" shall be deemed a reference to the New Term Loans contemplated hereby, except as the context may otherwise require. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the provisions of the Credit Agreement with respect to indemnification, reimbursement of costs and expenses, increased costs and break funding payments shall continue in full force and effect with respect to, and for the benefit of, each Existing Term Loan Lender in respect of such Lender's Existing Term Loans.
- (e) The continuation of Continued Term Loans may be implemented pursuant to other procedures specified by the Lead Arranger, including by repayment of Continued Term Loans of a Continuing Term Lender followed by a subsequent assignment to it of New Term Loans in the same amount.
- (f) For the avoidance of doubt, the Lenders hereby acknowledge and agree that, at the sole option of the Lead Arranger, any Lender with Existing Term Loans which are replaced as contemplated hereby shall, automatically upon receipt of the amount necessary to purchase such Lender's Existing Term Loans so replaced, at par, and pay all accrued interest thereon, be deemed to have assigned such Loans pursuant to a form of Assignment and Assumption and, accordingly, no other action by the Lenders, the Administrative Agent or the Loan Parties shall be required in connection therewith. The Lenders hereby agree to waive the notice requirements of Section 2.10 of the Credit Agreement in connection with the prepayment or replacement of Existing Term Loans contemplated hereby.

SECTION 4. <u>Effectiveness</u>. This Amendment shall become effective as of the date (the "<u>First Amendment Effective Date</u>") on which the following conditions have been satisfied:

- (a) The Administrative Agent (or its counsel) shall have received (i) duly executed and completed counterparts hereof (in the form provided and specified by the Administrative Agent) that, when taken together, bear the signatures of Holdings and the Borrowers and (ii) Lender Addenda, executed and delivered by the Required Lenders, the Continuing Term Lenders and the Additional Term Lenders.
 - (b) The Administrative Agent shall have received all fees required to be paid on or before the First Amendment Effective Date.

- (c) To the extent invoiced, the Administrative Agent shall have received payment or reimbursement of its reasonable out-of-pocket expenses in connection with this Amendment and any other out-of-pocket expenses of the Administrative Agent required to be paid or reimbursed pursuant to the Credit Agreement, including the reasonable fees, charges and disbursements of counsel for the Administrative Agent.
 - (d) No Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing under the Credit Agreement.
- (e) All representations and warranties set forth in Section 4 of the Credit Agreement shall be true and correct in all material respects, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date (in which case such representations and warranties shall have been true and correct in all material respects as of such earlier date).
- (f) The Borrowers and the other Loan Parties shall have executed an instrument of acknowledgement and confirmation reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent with respect to the guarantees, security interests and liens created under the Security Documents.

Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Amendment to the contrary, the Administrative Agent may appoint a fronting lender to act as the sole Additional Term Lender for purposes of facilitating funding on the First Amendment Effective Date. Accordingly, any Lender Addendum submitted by or on behalf of an Additional Term Lender other than such fronting lender will be deemed ineffective unless accepted by the Lead Arranger in its sole discretion.

- SECTION 5. Representations and Warranties. Each of Holdings, the US Borrower and the Canadian Borrower represents and warrants to each of the Lenders and the Administrative Agent that as of the First Amendment Effective Date:
- 5.1. This Amendment has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by it and this Amendment and the Credit Agreement, as amended hereby, constitutes its legal, valid and binding obligation, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, except as enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and by general equitable principles (whether enforcement is sought by proceedings in equity or at law).
- 5.2. Each of the representations and warranties set forth in Section 4 of the Credit Agreement are true and correct in all material respects on and as of the First Amendment Effective Date with the same effect as though made on and as of the First Amendment Effective Date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date (in which case such representations and warranties were true and correct in all material respects as of such earlier date).

SECTION 6. Effect of Amendment.

6.1. Except as expressly set forth herein, this Amendment shall not by implication or otherwise limit, impair, constitute a waiver of or otherwise affect the rights and remedies of the Lenders or the Administrative Agent under the Credit Agreement or any other Loan Document, and shall not alter, modify, amend or in any way affect any of the terms, conditions, obligations, covenants or agreements contained in the Credit Agreement or any other provision of the Credit Agreement or of any other Loan Document, all of which are ratified and affirmed in all respects and shall continue in full force and affect. Nothing herein shall be deemed to entitle the Borrowers to a consent to, or a waiver, amendment,

modification or other change of, any of the terms, conditions, obligations, covenants or agreements contained in the Credit Agreement or any other Loan Document in similar or different circumstances.

6.2. On and after the First Amendment Effective Date, each reference in the Credit Agreement to "this Agreement", "hereunder", "hereof", "herein", or words of like import, and each reference to the Credit Agreement in any other Loan Document shall be deemed a reference to the Credit Agreement as amended hereby. This Amendment shall constitute a "Loan Document" for all purposes of the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents.

SECTION 7. General.

- 7.1. <u>GOVERNING LAW</u>. THIS AMENDMENT AND THE RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF THE PARTIES UNDER THIS AMENDMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED AND INTERPRETED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.
- 7.2. <u>Costs and Expenses</u>. The Borrowers agree to reimburse the Administrative Agent for its reasonable out-of-pocket expenses in connection with this Amendment, including the reasonable fees, charges and disbursements of counsel for the Administrative Agent.
- 7.3. Counterparts. This Amendment may be executed by one or more of the parties to this Amendment on any number of separate counterparts, and all of said counterparts taken together shall be deemed to constitute one and the same instrument. Delivery of an executed signature page of this Amendment by email or facsimile transmission shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart hereof.
- 7.4. <u>Headings</u>. The headings of this Amendment are used for convenience of reference only, are not part of this Amendment and shall not affect the construction of, or be taken into consideration in interpreting, this Amendment.

[remainder of page intentionally left blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Amendment to be duly executed and delivered by their respective duly authorized officers as of the day and year first above written.

DAVE & BUSTER'S HOLDINGS, INC.

By: /s/ Stephen M. King

Stephen M. King Chief Executive Officer

DAVE & BUSTER'S, INC.

By: /s/ Stephen M. King

Stephen M. King Chief Executive Officer

6131646 CANADA INC.

By: /s/ Stephen M. King

Stephen M. King President

JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A., as Administrative Agent

By: /s/ Barry Bergman

Barry Bergman Managing Director

Signature Page to Amendment and Restatement

LENDER ADDENDUM TO THE FIRST AMENDMENT OF THE CREDIT AGREEMENT DATED AS OF JUNE 1, 2010

Consenting Lender Signature Page

This Lender Addendum (this "Lender Addendum") is referred to in, and is a signature page to, the Amendment (the "Amendment") of the Credit Agreement dated as of June 1,2010 (as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement"), among Dave & Buster's Holdings, Inc., Dave & Buster's, Inc. (the "US Borrower"), 6131646 Canada Inc. (the "Canadian Borrower", and together with the US Borrower, the "Borrowers"), the several lenders from time to time parties thereto (the "Lenders"), JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent (in such capacity, the "Administrative Agent") and the other agents parties thereto. Capitalized terms used but not defined in this Lender Addendum have the meanings assigned to such terms in the Amendment or the Credit Agreement, as applicable.

By executing this Lender Addendum, the undersigned institution agrees (A) to the terms of the Amendment and the Credit Agreement as amended thereby and (B) to the extent specified below, on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Amendment and the Credit Agreement as amended thereby, to continue its Existing Term Loans as New Term Loans on the First Amendment Effective Date in the amount of its New Term Loan Commitment.

Name of	
Institution	:
Executing	g as a [Continuing] Term Lender:
By:	
_	
	Name:
	Title:
For any in	nstitution requiring a second signature line:
By:	
_	
_	Name:
	Title:
[] CHEC	CK HERE IF LENDER ELECTS TO CONTINUE ITS EXISTING TERM LOANS AS NEW TERM LOANS PURSUANT TO A
	ESS ROLL IN AN AMOUNT AS SET FORTH IN THE REGISTER AS OF THE FIRST AMENDMENT EFFECTIVE DATE (OR A
	AMOUNT AS DETERMINED BY THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT)

LENDER ADDENDUM TO THE FIRST AMENDMENT OF THE CREDIT AGREEMENT DATED AS OF JUNE 1, 2010

New Lender Signature Page

This Lender Addendum (this "Lender Addendum") is referred to in, and is a signature page to, the Amendment (the "Amendment") of the Credit Agreement dated as of June 1,2010 (as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement"), among Dave & Buster's Holdings, Inc., Dave & Buster's, Inc. (the "US Borrower"), 6131646 Canada Inc. (the "Canadian Borrower", and together with the US Borrower, the "Borrowers"), the several lenders from time to time parties thereto (the "Lenders"), JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent (in such capacity, the "Administrative Agent") and the other agents parties thereto. Capitalized terms used but not defined in this Lender Addendum have the meanings assigned to such terms in the Amendment or the Credit Agreement, as applicable.

By executing this Lender Addendum as an Additional Term Lender, the undersigned institution agrees (A) to the terms of the Amendment and the Credit Agreement as amended thereby and (B) on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Amendment and the Credit Agreement as amended thereby, to make and fund New Term Loans on the First Amendment Effective Date in the amount of such Additional Term Lender's New Term Loan Commitment.

Name of	
Institution:	
Executing as an Additional Term Lender:	
By:	
- XY	
Name:	
Title:	
For any institution requiring a second signature line:	
By:	
Name:	
Title:	

LENDER ADDENDUM TO THE FIRST AMENDMENT OF THE CREDIT AGREEMENT DATED AS OF JUNE 1, 2010

Revolving Lender Signature Page

This Lender Addendum (this "Lender Addendum") is referred to in, and is a signature page to, the Amendment (the "Amendment") of the Credit Agreement dated as of June 1,2010 (as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement"), among Dave & Buster's Holdings, Inc., Dave & Buster's, Inc. (the "US Borrower"), 6131646 Canada Inc. (the "Canadian Borrower", and together with the US Borrower, the "Borrowers"), the several lenders from time to time parties thereto (the "Lenders"), JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent (in such capacity, the "Administrative Agent") and the other agents parties thereto. Capitalized terms used but not defined in this Lender Addendum have the meanings assigned to such terms in the Amendment or the Credit Agreement, as applicable.

By executing this Lender Addendum, the undersigned Revolving Lender agrees to the terms of the Amendment and the Credit Agreement as amended thereby.

Name of Institution:		
Executing as a Revolving Lender:		
By:		
Name:		
Title:		
For any institution requiring a second signature line:		
By:		
Name: Title:		

Signature Page to Amendment and Restatement

EXHIBIT A
[Credit Agreement]

\$200,000,000

CREDIT AGREEMENT

among

GAMES INTERMEDIATE MERGER CORP. (to be merged with and into DAVE & BUSTER'S HOLDINGS, INC., with DAVE & BUSTER'S HOLDINGS, INC. as the surviving entity),

GAMES MERGER CORP. (to be merged with and into DAVE & BUSTER'S, INC., with DAVE & BUSTER'S, INC. as the surviving entity),

as Borrower,

6131646 CANADA INC.,

as Canadian Borrower,

The Several Lenders from Time to Time Parties Hereto,

GENERAL ELECTRIC CAPITAL CORPORATION,

as Documentation Agent,

JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A. AND JEFFERIES FINANCE LLC,

as Co-Syndication Agents,

and

JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A.,

as Administrative Agent

Dated as of June 1, 2010

J.P. MORGAN SECURITIES LLC and JEFFERIES FINANCE LLC,

as Joint Lead Arrangers and Joint Bookrunners

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
Section 1.	DEFINITIONS	1
	Defined Terms Other Definitional Provisions	1 29
Section 2.	AMOUNT AND TERMS OF COMMITMENTS	30
	Term Commitments Procedure for Term Loan Borrowing Repayment of Term Loans Revolving Commitments Procedure for Revolving Loan Borrowing; Currency Fluctuation Matters Swingline Commitment Procedure for Swingline Borrowing; Refunding of Swingline Loans Commitment Fees, etc. Termination or Reduction of Revolving Commitments Optional Prepayments Mandatory Prepayments Conversion and Continuation Options Limitations on Eurodollar Tranches and CCOF Tranches Interest Rates and Payment Dates Computation of Interest and Fees Inability to Determine Interest Rate Pro Rata Treatment and Payments Requirements of Law Taxes Indemnity Change of Lending Office Replacement of Lenders Defaulting Lenders	30 30 30 31 32 34 34 36 36 36 37 38 39 39 40 40 41 42 44 46 47
Section 3.	Incremental Facilities LETTERS OF CREDIT	49 51
	L/C Commitment Procedure for Issuance of Letter of Credit Fees and Other Charges L/C Participations Reimbursement Obligation of the Borrower Obligations Absolute	51 51 51 51 52 53

	Letter of Credit Payments	53
	Applications	53
	Existing Letters of Credit	53
Section 4.	REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES	53
	Financial Condition	53
	No Change	54
	Existence; Compliance with Law	54
	Power; Authorization; Enforceable Obligations	54
	No Legal Bar	55
	Litigation	55
	No Default	55
	Ownership of Property; Liens	55
	Intellectual Property	55
	Taxes	55
	Federal Regulations	56
	Labor Matters	56
	ERISA	56
	Investment Company Act; Other Regulations	56
	Subsidiaries	56
	Use of Proceeds	56
	Environmental Matters	56
	Accuracy of Information, etc	57
	Security Documents	58
	Solvency	58
	Certain Documents	59
	Franchise Agreements	59
	Anti-Terrorism	59
Section 5.	CONDITIONS PRECEDENT	59
	Conditions to Initial Extension of Credit	59
	Conditions to Each Extension of Credit	63
Section 6.	AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS	63
	Financial Statements	64
	Certificates; Other Information	64
	Payment of Obligations	65
	Maintenance of Existence; Compliance	66
	Maintenance of Property; Insurance	66
	Inspection of Property; Books and Records; Discussions	66
	Notices	66

	Environmental Laws Additional Collateral, etc. Landlord Consents Mortgages Maintenance of Ratings Post-Closing Covenants	66 67 68 69 69
Section 7.	NEGATIVE COVENANTS	69
	Financial Condition Covenants Indebtedness Liens Fundamental Changes Disposition of Property Restricted Payments Capital Expenditures Investments Optional Payments and Modifications of Certain Debt Instruments Transactions with Affiliates Sales and Leasebacks Swap Agreements Changes in Fiscal Periods Negative Pledge Clauses Clauses Restricting Subsidiary Distributions Lines of Business Amendments to Acquisition Documentation Franchises	69 71 73 74 75 76 76 77 79 79 80 80 80 80 80
Section 8.	EVENTS OF DEFAULT	8)
	Events of Default Right to Cure	81 84
Section 9.	THE AGENTS	85
	Appointment Delegation of Duties Exculpatory Provisions Reliance by Administrative Agent Notice of Default Non-Reliance on Agents and Other Lenders Indemnification Agent in Its Individual Capacity Successor Administrative Agent	85 85 86 86 86 86 87 88

	Documentation Agent and Co-Syndication Agents	87
Section 10.	MISCELLANEOUS	87
	Amendments and Waivers	87
	Notices	89
	No Waiver; Cumulative Remedies	90
	Survival of Representations and Warranties	90
	Payment of Expenses and Taxes	91
	Successors and Assigns; Participations and Assignments	91
	Adjustments; Set-off	95
	Counterparts	95
	Severability	95
	Integration	95
	GOVERNING LAW	95
	Submission To Jurisdiction; Waivers	96
	Acknowledgements	96
	Releases of Guarantees and Liens	96
	Confidentiality	97
	WAIVERS OF JURY TRIAL	97
	Delivery of Addenda	97

SCHEDULES:

1.1A 1.1B-1

1.1A	Commitments
1.1B-1	Owned Real Property
1.1B-2	Unrestricted Leasehold Properties
1.1B-3	Leasehold Consents
1.1C	Canadian Revolving Lender/Canadian Commitments
1.1D	Existing Letters of Credit
4.4	Consents, Authorizations, Filings and Notices
4.6	Litigation
4.9	Intellectual Property
4.15	Subsidiaries
4.17	Environmental Matters
4.19(a)	UCC Filing Jurisdictions
4.19(b)	Mortgage Filing Jurisdictions
5.1	Pro Forma Leverage Ratio
6.13	Post-Closing Matters
7.2(d)	Existing Indebtedness
7.3(f)	Existing Liens
7.8(j)	Existing Investments
7.10	Transactions with Affiliates

EXHIBITS:

A	Form of Guarantee and Collateral Agreement
В	Form of Compliance Certificate
C	Form of Closing Certificate
D	Form of Mortgage
E	Form of Assignment and Assumption
F	Form of Legal Opinion of Weil, Gotshal & Manges LLP
G	Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate
H	Form of Addendum
I	Form of Incremental Facility Activation Notice

CREDIT AGREEMENT (this "Agreement"), dated as of June 1, 2010, among GAMES INTERMEDIATE MERGER CORP., a Delaware corporation (to be merged with and into Dave & Buster's Holdings, Inc., with Dave & Buster's Holdings, Inc. as the surviving entity) ("Holdings"), GAMES MERGER CORP., a Missouri corporation (to be merged with and into Dave & Buster's, Inc., with Dave & Buster's, Inc. as the surviving entity) (the "Borrower"), 6131646 CANADA INC., a Canadian corporation (the "Canadian Borrower"), the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time parties to this Agreement (the "Lenders"), GENERAL ELECTRIC CAPITAL CORPORATION, as documentation agent (in such capacity, the "Documentation Agent"), JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A and JEFFERIES FINANCE LLC, as co-syndication agents (in such capacity, the "Co-Syndication Agents"), and JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A., as administrative agent.

The parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

SECTION 1. DEFINITIONS

- 1.1 Defined Terms. As used in this Agreement, the terms listed in this Section 1.1 shall have the respective meanings set forth in this Section 1.1.
- "ABR": for any day, a rate per annum (rounded upwards, if necessary, to the next 1/16 of 1%) equal to the greatest of (a) the Prime Rate in effect on such day, (b) the Federal Funds Effective Rate in effect on such day <u>plus</u> 1/2 of 1% and (c) the Eurodollar Rate that would be calculated as of such day (or, if such day is not a Business Day, as of the next preceding Business Day) in respect of a proposed Eurodollar Loan with a one-month Interest Period <u>plus</u> 1.0%; <u>provided</u>, that for purposes of determining the interest rate applicable to Term Loans, the ABR shall not be less than 2.50%. Any change in the ABR due to a change in the Prime Rate, the Federal Funds Effective Rate or such Eurodollar Rate shall be effective as of the opening of business on the day of such change in the Prime Rate, the Federal Funds Effective Rate or such Eurodollar Rate, respectively.
 - "ABR Loans": Loans the rate of interest applicable to which is based upon the ABR.
 - "Acquisition": as defined in Section 5.1.
- "Acquisition Documentation": collectively, the Purchase Agreement and all schedules, exhibits and annexes thereto and all side letters and agreements affecting the terms thereof or entered into in connection therewith.
 - "Addendum": an instrument, substantially in the form of Exhibit H, by which a Lender becomes a party to this Agreement as of the Closing Date.
 - "Additional Revolving Loans": as defined in Section 2.4A.
- "Adjusted Debt": at any date, the sum of (a) Consolidated Total Debt at such date <u>plus</u> (b) an amount equal to (i) eight times (ii)(A) the Consolidated Lease Expense for the four most recent fiscal quarters ending not less than 45 days prior to the Closing Date less (B) any such Consolidated Lease Expense for the period set out in (A) above with respect to any location made prior to the opening of the Unit at such location.
- "Adjusted EBITDAR": for any period, the sum of (a) Consolidated EBITDA for such period, subject to adjustments permitted by Regulation S-X and such other adjustments as the Administrative Agent reasonably determines reflect the proforma financial condition of the Borrower and may be used in the offering memorandum or prospectus for the Senior Notes, <u>plus</u> (b)(i) the Consolidated

Lease Expense for the four most recent fiscal quarters ending not less than 45 days prior to the Closing Date less (ii) any such Consolidated Lease Expense for the period set out in (i) above with respect to any location made prior to the opening of the Unit at such location.

- "Adjustment Date": as defined in the definition of Pricing Grid.
- "Administrative Agent": JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., together with its affiliates, as the arranger of the Commitments and as the administrative agent for the Lenders under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, together with any of its successors (it being understood that, with respect to the Canadian Revolving Loans, the Administrative Agent shall be JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., Toronto Branch).
- "Affiliate": as to any Person, any other Person that, directly or indirectly, is in control of, is controlled by, or is under common control with, such Person. For purposes of this definition, "control" of a Person means the power, directly or indirectly, either to (a) vote 10% or more of the securities having ordinary voting power for the election of directors (or persons performing similar functions) of such Person or (b) direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, whether by contract or otherwise.
 - "Agents": the collective reference to the Co-Syndication Agents, the Documentation Agent and the Administrative Agent.
- "Aggregate Exposure": with respect to any Lender at any time, an amount equal to (a) until the Closing Date, the aggregate amount of such Lender's Commitments at such time and (b) thereafter, the sum of (i) the aggregate then unpaid principal amount of such Lender's Term Loans, (ii) the amount of such Lender's Revolving Commitment then in effect or, if the Revolving Commitments have been terminated, the amount of such Lender's Revolving Extensions of Credit then outstanding and (iii) the amount of such Lender's Canadian Revolving Commitments have been terminated, the amount of such Lender's Canadian Revolving Extensions of Credit then outstanding.
- "Aggregate Exposure Percentage": with respect to any Lender at any time, the ratio (expressed as a percentage) of such Lender's Aggregate Exposure at such time to the Aggregate Exposure of all Lenders at such time.
 - "Agreement": as defined in the preamble hereto.
 - "Applicable Margin": for each Type of Loan, the rate per annum set forth under the relevant column heading below:

	ABR Loans	Eurodollar Loans
Revolving Loans, Additional Revolving Loans		
and Swingline Loans	3.00%	4.00%
Term Loans	3.00%	4.00%
	Canadian Prime Rate Loans	Canadian Cost of Funds Loans
Canadian Revolving Loans	3.00%	4.00%

; provided, that on and after the first Adjustment Date occurring after the completion of the first full fiscal quarter of the Borrower after the Closing Date, the Applicable Margin with respect to the Loans (other than Term Loans) will be determined pursuant to the Pricing Grid.

- "Application": an application, in such form as the Issuing Lender may specify from time to time, requesting the Issuing Lender to open a Letter of Credit.
 - "Approved Fund": as defined in Section 10.6(b).
- "Asset Sale": any Disposition of property or series of related Dispositions of property (excluding any such Disposition permitted by clause (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (g), (h) or (i) of Section 7.5) that yields gross proceeds to any Group Member (valued at the initial principal amount thereof in the case of non-cash proceeds consisting of notes or other debt securities and valued at fair market value in the case of other non-cash proceeds) in excess of \$1,000,000.
 - "Assignee": as defined in Section 10.6(b).
 - "Assignment and Assumption": an Assignment and Assumption, substantially in the form of Exhibit E.
- "Available Canadian Revolving Commitment": as to any Canadian Revolving Lender at any time, an amount equal to the excess, if any, of (a) such Canadian Revolving Commitment then in effect over (b) such Lender's Canadian Revolving Extensions of Credit then outstanding.
- "Available Revolving Commitment": as to any Revolving Lender at any time, an amount equal to the excess, if any, of (a) such Lender's Revolving Commitment then in effect over (b) such Lender's Revolving Extensions of Credit then outstanding; provided, that in calculating any Lender's Revolving Extensions of Credit for the purpose of determining such Lender's Available Revolving Commitment pursuant to Section 2.8(a), the aggregate principal amount of Swingline Loans then outstanding shall be deemed to be zero.
 - "Benefitted Lender": as defined in Section 10.7(a).
 - "Board": the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System of the United States (or any successor).
 - "Borrower": as defined in the preamble hereto.
- "Borrowing Date": any Business Day specified by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower as a date on which such Borrower or Canadian Borrower requests the relevant Lenders to make Loans hereunder.
 - "Business": as defined in Section 4.17(b).
- "Business Day": a day other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in New York City are authorized or required by law to close, provided, that with respect to notices and determinations in connection with, and payments of principal and interest on, Eurodollar Loans, such day is also a day for trading by and between banks in Dollar deposits in the interbank eurodollar market.
- "Calculation Date": (a) the last calendar day of each month (or, if such day is not a Canadian Business Day, the next succeeding Canadian Business Day) and (b) at any time when a Default

or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, any other Canadian Business Day which the Administrative Agent may determine in its sole discretion to be a Calculation Date.

"Canadian Borrower": as defined in the preamble hereto.

"Canadian Business Day": a Business Day and a day other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in Toronto, Ontario are authorized or required by law to close.

"Canadian Cost of Funds Loan": a Canadian Revolving Loan funded in Canadian Dollars, bearing interest calculated by reference to the Canadian Cost of Funds Rate.

"Canadian Cost of Funds Rate": the fixed rate of interest determined by JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., Toronto Branch at or about 10:00 a.m., New York City time, on the first day of an Interest Period in respect of a Canadian Cost of Funds Loan as being sufficient to compensate JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., Toronto Branch for its cost of funds for funding a Canadian Cost of Funds Loan in an aggregate amount equal to the Canadian Cost of Funds Loan and having a maturity comparable to the Interest Period relating to said Canadian Costs of Funds Loan.

"Canadian Dollars" or "C\$": dollars designated as lawful currency of Canada.

"Canadian Prime Rate": the higher of (a) the annual rate of interest announced from time to time by JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., Toronto Branch at its head office as its "prime rate" for C\$ denominated commercial loans to borrowers in Canada (it being understood that such rate is a reference rate and not necessarily the lowest rate of interest charged by JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., Toronto Branch) and (b) the sum of (i) the CDOR Rate and (ii) 1% per annum.

"Canadian Prime Rate Loan": a Canadian Revolving Loan funded in Canadian Dollars that accrues interest calculated by reference to the Canadian Prime Rate.

"Canadian Revolving Commitment": as to any Canadian Revolving Lender, the obligation of such Lender, if any, to make Canadian Revolving Loans and Additional Revolving Loans in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed the amount set forth under the heading "Canadian Revolving Commitment" opposite such Lender's name on Schedule 1.1C or in the Assignment and Assumption pursuant to which such Lender became a party hereto, as the same may be changed from time to time pursuant to the terms hereof. The original amount of the Total Canadian Revolving Commitments is \$1,000,000.

"Canadian Revolving Extensions of Credit": as to any Canadian Revolving Lender at any time, an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount (USD Equivalent) of all Canadian Revolving Loans and Additional Revolving Loans held by such Lender then outstanding.

"Canadian Revolving Lender": the Lender set forth on Schedule 1.1C and any other Eligible Canadian Assignee who becomes an assignee of any rights and obligations of a Canadian Revolving Lender pursuant to Section 10.6, acting in their role as makers of Canadian Revolving Loans and Additional Revolving Loans, none of which lenders shall be a non-resident of Canada for purposes of the Income Tax Act (Canada), except as otherwise provided under the definition of Eligible Canadian Assignee.

"Canadian Revolving Loans": as defined in Section 2.4A.

"Canadian Revolving Percentage": as to any Canadian Revolving Lender at any time, the percentage which such Lender's Canadian Revolving Commitment then constitutes of the Total Canadian Revolving Commitments or, at any time after the Canadian Revolving Commitments shall have expired or terminated, the percentage which the aggregate principal amount of such Lender's Canadian Revolving Loans and Additional Revolving Loans then outstanding constitutes of the aggregate principal amount of the Canadian Revolving Loans and Additional Revolving Loans then outstanding; provided that, in the case of Section 2.23 when a Defaulting Lender shall exist, any such Defaulting Lender's Canadian Revolving Commitment shall be disregarded in such calculations.

"Capital Expenditures": for any period, with respect to any Person, the aggregate of all expenditures by such Person and its Subsidiaries for the acquisition or leasing (pursuant to a capital lease) of fixed or capital assets or additions to equipment (including replacements, capitalized repairs and improvements during such period) that should be capitalized under GAAP on a consolidated balance sheet of such Person and its Subsidiaries; provided that capital expenditures shall not include any such expenditures that constitute (a) Permitted Acquisitions or (b) Reinvestment Deferred Amounts, and provided, further, that any Capital Expenditures shall be reduced by amounts received by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries from any landlord or similar party in such period in respect of contributions, as specified in the applicable lease with such landlord or similar party, if and to the extent that the expenditures in respect of which such contributions were made would otherwise be treated as Capital Expenditures hereunder.

"Capital Lease Obligations": as to any Person, the obligations of such Person to pay rent or other amounts under any lease of (or other arrangement conveying the right to use) real or personal property, or a combination thereof, which obligations are required to be classified and accounted for as capital leases on a balance sheet of such Person under GAAP and, for the purposes of this Agreement, the amount of such obligations at any time shall be the capitalized amount thereof at such time determined in accordance with GAAP.

"Capital Stock": any and all shares, interests, participations or other equivalents (however designated) of capital stock of a corporation, any and all equivalent ownership interests in a Person (other than a corporation) and any and all warrants, rights or options to purchase any of the foregoing.

"Card Programs": (i) purchasing card programs offered by any Lender or any affiliate of a Lender established to enable the Borrower or any Subsidiary to purchase goods and supplies from vendors and (ii) any travel and entertainment card program offered by any Lender or any Affiliate of any Lender established to enable the Borrower or any Subsidiary to make payments for expenses incurred related to travel and entertainment.

"Cash Equivalents": (a) marketable direct obligations issued by, or unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States Government or issued by any agency thereof and backed by the full faith and credit of the United States, in each case maturing within one year from the date of acquisition; (b) certificates of deposit, time deposits, eurodollar time deposits or overnight bank deposits having maturities of six months or less from the date of acquisition issued by any Lender or by any commercial bank organized under the laws of the United States or any state thereof having combined capital and surplus of not less than \$500,000,000; (c) commercial paper of an issuer rated at least A-1 by S&P or P-1 by Moody's, or carrying an equivalent rating by a nationally recognized rating agency, if both of the two named rating agencies cease publishing ratings of commercial paper issuers generally, and maturing within six months from the date of acquisition; (d) repurchase obligations of any Lender or of any commercial bank satisfying the requirements of clause (b) of this definition, having a term of not more than 30 days, with respect to securities issued or fully guaranteed or insured by the United States

government; (e) securities with maturities of one year or less from the date of acquisition issued or fully guaranteed by any state, commonwealth or territory of the United States, by any political subdivision or taxing authority of any such state, commonwealth or territory or by any foreign government, the securities of which state, commonwealth, territory, political subdivision, taxing authority or foreign government (as the case may be) are rated at least A by S&P or A by Moody's; (f) securities with maturities of six months or less from the date of acquisition backed by standby letters of credit issued by any Lender or any commercial bank satisfying the requirements of clause (b) of this definition; (g) money market mutual or similar funds that invest exclusively in assets satisfying the requirements of clauses (a) through (f) of this definition; or (h) money market funds that (i) comply with the criteria set forth in SEC Rule 2a-7 under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, (ii) are rated AAA by S&P and Aaa by Moody's and (iii) have portfolio assets of at least \$5,000,000,000.

"CCOF Tranche": the collective reference to Canadian Cost of Funds Loans the then current Interest Periods with respect to all of which begin on the same date and end on the same later date (whether or not such Loans shall originally have been made on the same day).

"CDOR Rate": the annual rate of interest equal to the average 30 day rate applicable to Canadian bankers' acceptances appearing on the "Reuters Screen CDOR Page" (as defined in the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc. 1991 ISDA definitions, as modified and amended from time to time) as of 10:00 a.m., New York City time, on such day, or if such day is not a Canadian Business Day, then on the immediately preceding Canadian Business Day; provided that if such rate does not appear on the Reuters Screen CDOR Page as contemplated, then the CDOR Rate on any day shall be calculated as the arithmetic mean of the 30 day rates applicable to Canadian bankers' acceptances quoted by the Schedule I Reference Banks as of 10:00 a.m., New York City time, on such day, or if such day is not a Canadian Business Day, then on the immediately preceding Canadian Business Day.

"Change of Control":

- (a) at any time prior to the consummation of a Qualifying IPO (i) the Permitted Investors shall cease to have the power to vote or direct the voting of securities having a majority of the ordinary voting power for the election of directors of Holdings (determined on a fully diluted basis); or (ii) the Permitted Investors shall cease to own of record and beneficially, directly or indirectly, a majority of the outstanding common stock of Holdings;
- (b) at any time following the consummation of a Qualifying IPO, any "person" or "group" (as such terms are used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, excluding the Permitted Investors, shall acquire or otherwise obtain the power, or rights (whether by means or warrants, options or otherwise) to obtain the power, directly or indirectly, to vote or direct the voting of Capital Stock having more than 35% of the ordinary voting power for the election of directors of Holdings, unless the Permitted Investors have the power, directly or indirectly, to vote or direct the voting of Capital Stock having a greater percentage of the ordinary voting power for the election of directors of Holdings than such "person" or "group";
 - (c) the board of directors of Holdings shall cease to consist of a majority of Continuing Directors;
- (d) Holdings shall cease to own and control, of record and beneficially, directly, 100% of each class of outstanding Capital Stock of the Borrower free and clear of all Liens (except Liens created by the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement or Liens permitted pursuant to Section 7.3(a)); or
 - (e) a Specified Change of Control shall occur.

- "Closing Date": the date on which the conditions precedent set forth in Section 5.1 shall have been satisfied, which date is June 1, 2010.
- "Code": the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time.
- "Collateral": all property of the Loan Parties, now owned or hereafter acquired, upon which a Lien is purported to be created by any Security Document.
- "Commitment": as to any Lender, the sum of the Term Commitment, the Revolving Commitment and the Canadian Revolving Commitment of such Lender.
 - "Commitment Fee Rate": 0.75% per annum.
- "Commonly Controlled Entity": an entity, whether or not incorporated, that is under common control with the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower within the meaning of Section 4001 of ERISA, or is part of a group that includes the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower and that is treated as a single employer under Section 414 of the Code.
 - "Compliance Certificate": a certificate duly executed by a Responsible Officer substantially in the form of Exhibit B.
- "Conduit Lender": any special purpose corporation organized and administered by any Lender for the purpose of making Loans otherwise required to be made by such Lender and designated by such Lender in a written instrument; provided, that the designation by any Lender of a Conduit Lender shall not relieve the designating Lender of any of its obligations to fund a Loan under this Agreement if, for any reason, its Conduit Lender fails to fund any such Loan, and the designating Lender (and not the Conduit Lender) shall have the sole right and responsibility to deliver all consents and waivers required or requested under this Agreement with respect to its Conduit Lender, and provided, further, that no Conduit Lender shall (a) be entitled to receive any greater amount pursuant to Section 2.18, 2.19, 2.20 or 10.5 than the designating Lender would have been entitled to receive in respect of the extensions of credit made by such Conduit Lender or (b) be deemed to have any Commitment.
 - "Confidential Information Memorandum": the Confidential Information Memorandum dated May 6, 2010 and furnished to certain Lenders.
- "Consolidated Current Assets": at any date, all amounts (other than cash and Cash Equivalents) that would, in conformity with GAAP, be set forth opposite the caption "total current assets" (or any like caption) on a consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries at such date.
- "Consolidated Current Liabilities": at any date, all amounts that would, in conformity with GAAP, be set forth opposite the caption "total current liabilities" (or any like caption) on a consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries at such date, but excluding (a) the current portion of any Funded Debt of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries and (b) without duplication of clause (a) above, all Indebtedness consisting of Revolving Loans, Canadian Revolving Loans, Additional Revolving Loans or Swingline Loans to the extent otherwise included therein.
- "Consolidated EBITDA": for any period, Consolidated Net Income for such period <u>plus</u>, without duplication and to the extent reflected as a charge in the statement of such Consolidated Net Income for such period, the sum of (a) income tax expense, (b) interest expense, amortization or write-off of debt discount and debt issuance costs and commissions, discounts and other fees and charges associated with Indebtedness (including the Loans), (c) depreciation and amortization expense, (d)

amortization or impairment of intangibles (including, but not limited to, goodwill) and organization costs, (e) any extraordinary, unusual or non-recurring non-cash expenses or losses (including, whether or not otherwise includable as a separate item in the statement of such Consolidated Net Income for such period, losses on the sales of assets outside of the ordinary course of business), (f) any extraordinary, unusual or non-recurring cash expenses or losses in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$5,000,000 in any Fiscal Year of the Borrower (including, without duplication of amounts referred to in clause (e) above, and whether or not otherwise includable as a separate item in the statement of such Consolidated Net Income for such period, losses on the sales of assets outside of the ordinary course of business), (g) non-cash expenses resulting from any employee benefit or management compensation plan or the grant of stock and stock options to employees of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries pursuant to a written plan or agreement, (h) cash and non-cash expenses incurred in connection with the Transactions in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$26,000,000 (including a \$9,000,000 premium relating to the redemption of the Existing Notes), (i) cash expenses related to officers and employees of the Borrower in connection with the Transactions relating to the cancellation of equity-related options, (j) Consolidated Start-up Costs for such period in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$5,000,000 in any Fiscal Year of the Borrower, (k) other non-cash charges reducing Consolidated Net Income (including any net change in deferred amusement revenue and ticket liability reserves, but excluding any other non-cash charge to the extent it represents an accrual of or reserve for cash charges in any future period or amortization of a prepaid cash expense that was paid in a prior period not included in the calculation), (1) fees and expenses permitted by Section 7.10, and (m) payments relating to change of control contracts for key management employees of the Borrower in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$5,000,000 during the term of this Agreement, minus, (a) without duplication and to the extent included in the statement of such Consolidated Net Income for such period, the sum of (i) interest income, (ii) any extraordinary, unusual or non-recurring income or gains (including, whether or not otherwise includable as a separate item in the statement of such Consolidated Net Income for such period, gains on the sales of assets outside of the ordinary course of business), (iii) income tax credits (to the extent not netted from income tax expense) and (iv) any other non-cash income and (b) any cash payments made during such period in respect of items described in clause (e) or (k) above subsequent to the fiscal quarter in which the relevant non-cash expenses or losses were reflected as a charge in the statement of Consolidated Net Income, all as determined on a consolidated basis. For the avoidance of doubt, if the proceeds of business interruption insurance would, because included in the net income (or loss) of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP, be included in the definition of Consolidated Net Income, in no event will such amounts be subsequently excluded from Consolidated EBITDA by the operation of any of the foregoing adjustments pursuant to this definition. For the purposes of calculating Consolidated EBITDA for any period of four consecutive fiscal quarters (each, a "Reference Period") pursuant to any determination of the Consolidated Leverage Ratio, (i) if at any time during such Reference Period the Borrower or any Subsidiary shall have made any Material Disposition, the Consolidated EBITDA for such Reference Period shall be reduced by an amount equal to the Consolidated EBITDA (if positive) attributable to the property that is the subject of such Material Disposition for such Reference Period or increased by an amount equal to the Consolidated EBITDA (if negative) attributable thereto for such Reference Period and (ii) if during such Reference Period the Borrower or any Subsidiary shall have made a Material Acquisition, Consolidated EBITDA for such Reference Period shall be calculated after giving pro forma effect thereto as if such Material Acquisition occurred on the first day of such Reference Period. As used in this definition, "Material Acquisition" means any acquisition of property or series of related acquisitions of property that (a) constitutes assets comprising all or substantially all of an operating unit of a business or constitutes all or substantially all of the common stock of a Person and (b) involves the payment of consideration by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries in excess of \$1,000,000; and "Material Disposition" means any Disposition of property or series of related Dispositions of property that yields gross proceeds to the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries in excess of \$1,000,000. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (x) Consolidated EBITDA for the period of four consecutive fiscal quarters of the Borrower ended January 31, 2010, shall be deemed to equal \$83,145,000 and (y) Consolidated EBITDA for the quarterly period of the Borrower ended January 31, 2010, shall be deemed to equal \$24,901,000.

"Consolidated EBITDAR": for any period, Consolidated EBITDA for such period, plus Consolidated Lease Expense for such period.

"Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio": for any period, the ratio of (a) Consolidated EBITDAR for such period less the aggregate amount actually paid by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries during such period on account of Maintenance Capital Expenditures (excluding (i) the principal amount of Indebtedness (other than any Loans) incurred in connection with such expenditures and (ii) any Reinvestment Deferred Amount) to (b) Consolidated Fixed Charges for such period.

"Consolidated Fixed Charges": for any period, the sum (without duplication) of (a) Consolidated Interest Expense for such period, (b) Consolidated Lease Expense for such period and (c) scheduled payments made during such period on account of principal of Indebtedness of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries (including scheduled principal payments in respect of the Term Loans).

"Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio": for any period, the ratio of (a) Consolidated EBITDA for such period to (b) Consolidated Interest Expense for such period.

"Consolidated Interest Expense": for any period, total cash interest expense (including that attributable to Capital Lease Obligations) of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for such period with respect to all outstanding Indebtedness of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries.

"Consolidated Lease Expense": for any period, the aggregate amount of fixed and contingent rental expense of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for such period with respect to leases of real and personal property, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP.

"Consolidated Leverage Ratio": as at the last day of any period, the ratio of (a) Consolidated Total Debt on such day to (b) Consolidated EBITDA for such period.

"Consolidated Net Income": for any period, the consolidated net income (or loss) of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP; provided that there shall be excluded (a) the income (or deficit) of any Person accrued prior to the date it becomes a Subsidiary of the Borrower or is merged into or consolidated with the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, (b) the income (or deficit) of any Person (other than a Subsidiary of the Borrower) in which the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries has an ownership interest, except to the extent that any such income is actually received by the Borrower or such Subsidiary in the form of dividends or similar distributions and (c) the undistributed earnings of any Subsidiary of the Borrower to the extent that the declaration or payment of dividends or similar distributions by such Subsidiary is not at the time permitted by the terms of any Contractual Obligation (other than under any Loan Document) or Requirement of Law applicable to such Subsidiary.

"Consolidated Senior Secured Debt": as at the last day of any period, Consolidated Total Debt as of such date that is (a) secured by a Lien on any assets of the Borrower or its Subsidiaries and (b) not subordinated to the Obligations.

"Consolidated Senior Secured Leverage Ratio": as at the last day of any period, the ratio of (a) Consolidated Senior Secured Debt for such period to (b) Consolidated EBITDA for such period.

"Consolidated Start-up Costs": consolidated "start-up costs" (as such term is defined in SOP 98-5 published by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants) of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries related to the acquisition, opening and organizing of new Units or conversion of existing Units, including, without limitation, rental payments with respect to any location made prior to the opening of the Unit at such location, the cost of feasibility studies, staff-training and recruiting and travel costs for employees engaged in such start-up activities, in each case net of landlord reimbursements for such costs.

"Consolidated Total Debt": at any date, the aggregate principal amount of all Indebtedness (other than Indebtedness arising under Card Programs incurred pursuant to Section 7.2(r)) of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries at such date, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP; provided that obligations described in clause (f) of the definition of "Indebtedness" shall not constitute "Consolidated Total Debt" to the extent such obligations are not drawn and unreimbursed.

"Consolidated Working Capital": at any date, the excess of Consolidated Current Assets on such date over Consolidated Current Liabilities on such date.

"Co-Syndication Agents": as defined in the preamble hereto.

"Continuing Directors": (a) the directors of Holdings on the Closing Date, after giving effect to the Acquisition and the other transactions contemplated hereby, and (b) each other director if (i) such other director's nomination for election to the board of directors of Holdings is recommended by at least 6623% of the then Continuing Directors or (ii) such other director receives the indirect vote of the Permitted Investors in his or her election by the shareholders of Holdings.

"Contractual Obligation": as to any Person, any provision of any security issued by such Person or of any agreement, instrument or other undertaking to which such Person is a party or by which it or any of its property is bound.

"Control Investment Affiliate": as to any Person, any other Person that (a) directly or indirectly, is in control of, is controlled by, or is under common control with, such Person and (b) is organized by primarily for the purpose of making equity or debt investments in one or more companies. For purposes of this definition, "control" of a Person means the power, directly or indirectly, to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person whether by contract or otherwise.

"Covenant Compliance Period": any time at which any Revolving Loan or Swingline Loan shall be made or is outstanding or any Letter of Credit (other than Standby Letters of Credit in an aggregate face amount of up to \$12,000,000) shall be issued or is outstanding that is not cash collateralized in an amount of at least 103% of the face amount thereof in a manner consistent with the last paragraph of Section 8.

"Cumulative Credit": as of any period beginning on the Closing Date and ending at any time of determination thereafter, with respect to any proposed use of the Cumulative Credit, an amount equal to (a) the sum of (i) the amount of Excess Cash Flow minus the ECF Application Amount, in each case, for each Fiscal Year of the Borrower for which the financial statements required to be delivered under Section 6.1(a) have been delivered and any prepayment that may be required pursuant to Section 2.11(c) with respect to the ECF Application Amount for such Fiscal Year has been made plus (ii) the amount of Net Cash Proceeds of any issuance of Capital Stock issued by Holdings that have been contributed to the Borrower as common equity minus (b) the aggregate amount of (i) Capital Expenditures made utilizing the Cumulative Credit and (ii) Permitted Acquisitions and Investments made under Sections 7.8(l) and 7.8(p) respectively, in each case to the extent made during such period through utilization of the Cumulative Credit (excluding such proposed use of the Cumulative Credit (but including any other simultaneous proposed use of the Cumulative Credit)).

"Cure Amount": as defined in Section 8.2.

"Cure Date": as defined in Section 8.2.

"Cure Right": as defined in Section 8.2.

"<u>Default</u>": any of the events specified in Section 8.1, whether or not any requirement for the giving of notice, the lapse of time, or both, has been satisfied.

"Defaulting Lender": any Lender, as determined by the Administrative Agent, that has (a) failed to fund any portion of its Loans or participations in Letters of Credit or Swingline Loans within three Business Days of the date required to be funded by it hereunder, (b) notified the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Lender, the Swingline Lender or any Lender in writing that it does not intend to comply with any of its funding obligations under this Agreement or has made a public statement to the effect that it does not intend to comply with its funding obligations under this Agreement or under other agreements in which it commits to extend credit, (c) failed, within three Business Days after request by the Administrative Agent, to confirm that it will comply with the terms of this Agreement relating to its obligations to fund prospective Loans and participations in then outstanding Letters of Credit and Swingline Loans, (d) otherwise failed to pay over to the Administrative Agent or any other Lender any other amount required to be paid by it hereunder within three Business Days of the date when due, unless the subject of a good faith dispute, or (e) (i) become or is insolvent or has a parent company that has become or is insolvent or (ii) become the subject of a bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding, or has had a receiver, conservator, trustee or custodian appointed for it, or has taken any action in furtherance of, or indicating its consent to, approval of or acquiescence in any such proceeding or appointment or has a parent company that has become the subject of a bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding, or has had a receiver, conservator, trustee or custodian appointed for it, or has taken any action in furtherance of, or indicating its consent to, approval of or acquiescence in any such proceeding or appointment.

"<u>Disposition</u>": with respect to any property, any sale, lease, sale and leaseback (including, without limitation, any Permitted Sale-Leaseback), assignment, conveyance, transfer or other disposition thereof. The terms "<u>Dispose</u>" and "<u>Disposed of</u>" shall have correlative meanings.

"Documentation Agent": as defined in the preamble hereto.

"Dollars" and "\$": dollars in lawful currency of the United States.

"Domestic Subsidiary": any Subsidiary of the Borrower organized under the laws of any jurisdiction within the United States.

"ECF Application Amount": as defined in Section 2.11(c).

"ECF Percentage": 50%; provided, that, with respect to each Fiscal Year of the Borrower ending on or after January 29, 2012, the ECF Percentage shall be reduced to (a) 25% if the Consolidated Leverage Ratio as of the last day of such Fiscal Year is not greater than 3.25 to 1.0 and (b) 0% if the Consolidated Leverage Ratio as of the last day of such Fiscal Year is not greater than 2.5 to 1.0.

"Eligible Canadian Assignee": any institutional lender which is (i) a lender named in Schedule I, Schedule II or Schedule III to the Bank Act (Canada) having total assets in excess of

C\$500,000,000, (ii) any other lender approved by the Administrative Agent and the Canadian Borrower, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or (iii) if, but only if, an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, any other bank, insurance company, commercial finance company or other financial institution or other Person approved by the Administrative Agent, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld, or any Approved Fund.

"Environmental Laws": any and all applicable foreign, Federal, state, provincial, local or municipal laws, rules, orders, regulations, statutes, ordinances, codes, decrees, requirements of any Governmental Authority or other Requirements of Law (including common law) regulating, relating to or imposing liability or standards of conduct concerning protection of the environment, preservation or reclamation of natural resources, the management, release or threatened release of any Materials of Environmental Concern or occupational safety and health matters (as such matters relate to Materials of Environmental Concern or exposure thereto), as now or may at any time hereafter be in effect.

"Equity Contribution": as defined in Section 5.1(b).

"ERISA": the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended from time to time.

"ERISA Eyent": (a) any Reportable Eyent; (b) the existence with respect to any Plan of a non-exempt Prohibited Transaction; (c) any failure by any Single Employer Plan to satisfy the minimum funding standards (within the meaning of Sections 412 or 430 of the Code or Section 302 of ERISA) applicable to such Single Employer Plan, whether or not waived; (d) the filing pursuant to Section 412(c) of the Code or Section 302(c) of ERISA of an application for a waiver of the minimum funding standard with respect to any Single Employer Plan, the failure to make by its due date a required installment under Section 430(j) of the Code with respect to any Single Employer Plan or the failure by the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower or any of their Commonly Controlled Entities to make any required contribution to a Multiemployer Plan; (e) the incurrence by the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower or any of their Commonly Controlled Entities of any liability under Title IV of ERISA, other than for PBGC premiums due but not delinquent under Section 4007 of ERISA, with respect to the termination of any Single Employer Plan, including but not limited to the imposition of any Lien in favor of the PBGC; (f) a determination that any Single Employer Plan is in "at risk" status (within the meaning of Section 430 of the Code or Section 303 of ERISA); (g) the receipt by the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower or any of their Commonly Controlled Entities from the PBGC or a plan administrator of any notice relating to an intention to terminate any Single Employer Plan under Section 4041 of ERISA or to appoint a trustee to administer any Single Employer Plan under Section 4042 of ERISA; (h) the incurrence by the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower or any of their Commonly Controlled Entities of any liability with respect to the withdrawal or partial withdrawal from any Single Employer Plan subject to Section 4063 of ERISA during a plan year it was a substantial employer (as defined in Section 4001(a)(2) of ERISA) or Multiemployer Plan; or (i) the receipt by the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower or any of their Commonly Controlled Entities of any notice, or the receipt by any Multiemployer Plan from a the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower or any of their Commonly Controlled Entities of any notice, concerning the imposition of Withdrawal Liability or a determination that a Multiemployer Plan is Insolvent, in Reorganization, or in "endangered" or "critical" status (within the meaning of Section 432 of the Code or Section 305 of ERISA; and (j) with respect to any Foreign Plan, (A) the failure by the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower or any of their Commonly Controlled Entities to make, or if applicable, accrue in accordance with normal accounting practices, any employer or employee contributions required by applicable law or by the terms of such Foreign Plan; (B) the failure by the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower or any of their Commonly Controlled Entities to register or loss of good standing with applicable regulatory authorities of any such Foreign Plan required to be registered; or (C) the failure of any Foreign Plan to comply with any material provisions of applicable law and regulations or with the material terms of such Foreign Plan.

"Eurocurrency Reserve Requirements": for any day as applied to a Eurodollar Loan, the aggregate (without duplication) of the maximum rates (expressed as a decimal fraction) of reserve requirements in effect on such day (including basic, supplemental, marginal and emergency reserves) under any regulations of the Board or other Governmental Authority having jurisdiction with respect thereto dealing with reserve requirements prescribed for eurocurrency funding (currently referred to as "Eurocurrency Liabilities" in Regulation D of the Board) maintained by a member bank of the Federal Reserve System.

"Eurodollar Base Rate": with respect to each day during each Interest Period pertaining to a Eurodollar Loan, the rate per annum determined on the basis of the rate for deposits in Dollars for a period equal to such Interest Period commencing on the first day of such Interest Period appearing on the Reuters Screen LIBOR01 Page as of 11:00 a.m., London time, two Business Days prior to the beginning of such Interest Period. In the event that such rate does not appear on such page (or otherwise on such screen), the "Eurodollar Base Rate" shall be determined by reference to such other comparable publicly available service for displaying eurodollar rates as may be selected by the Administrative Agent or, in the absence of such availability, by reference to the rate at which the Administrative Agent is offered Dollar deposits at or about 11:00 a.m., New York City time, two Business Days prior to the beginning of such Interest Period in the interbank eurodollar market where its eurodollar and foreign currency and exchange operations are then being conducted for delivery on the first day of such Interest Period for the number of days comprised therein; provided, that for purposes of determining the interest rate applicable to Term Loans, the Eurodollar Base Rate shall not be less than 1.50%.

"Eurodollar Loans": Loans the rate of interest applicable to which is based upon the Eurodollar Rate.

"Eurodollar Rate": with respect to each day during each Interest Period pertaining to a Eurodollar Loan, a rate per annum determined for such day in accordance with the following formula (rounded upward to the nearest 1/100th of 1%):

Eurodollar Base Rate

1.00 - Eurocurrency Reserve Requirements

"Eurodollar Tranche": the collective reference to Eurodollar Loans under a particular Facility the then current Interest Periods with respect to all of which begin on the same date and end on the same later date (whether or not such Loans shall originally have been made on the same day).

"Event of Default": any of the events specified in Section 8.1, provided that any requirement for the giving of notice, the lapse of time, or both, has been satisfied.

"Excess Cash Flow": for any Fiscal Year of the Borrower, the excess, if any, of (a) the sum, without duplication, of (i) Consolidated Net Income for such Fiscal Year, (ii) the amount of all non-cash charges (including depreciation and amortization) deducted in arriving at such Consolidated Net Income, (iii) decreases in Consolidated Working Capital for such Fiscal Year, (iv) the aggregate net amount of non-cash loss on the Disposition of property by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries during such Fiscal Year (other than sales of inventory in the ordinary course of business), to the extent deducted in arriving at such Consolidated Net Income and (v) income tax expenses for such Fiscal Year over (b) the sum, without duplication, of (i) the amount of all non-cash credits included in arriving at such Consolidated Net Income, (ii) the aggregate amount actually paid by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries in

cash during such Fiscal Year on account of Capital Expenditures (excluding the principal amount of Indebtedness incurred in connection with such expenditures and any such expenditures financed with the proceeds of any Reinvestment Deferred Amount) to the extent permitted to be made under this Agreement, (iii) the aggregate amount of all regularly scheduled principal payments of Funded Debt (including the Term Loans) of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries made during such Fiscal Year (other than in respect of any revolving credit facility to the extent there is not an equivalent permanent reduction in commitments thereunder) to the extent permitted to be paid under this Agreement, (iv) increases in Consolidated Working Capital for such Fiscal Year, (v) the aggregate net amount of non-cash gain on the Disposition of property by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries during such Fiscal Year (other than sales of inventory in the ordinary course of business), to the extent included in arriving at such Consolidated Net Income, (vi) Restricted Payments paid in cash pursuant to Section 7.6(b)(ii) and (c), in each case to a Person other than the Borrower or its Subsidiaries and to the extent permitted under this Agreement, (viii) payments in respect of income taxes, and (ix) income tax benefits for such Fiscal Year.

"Excess Cash Flow Application Date": as defined in Section 2.11(c).

"Exchange Rate": with respect to Canadian Dollars on a particular date, the rate at which such currency may be exchanged into Dollars, as set forth on such date as determined by the Administrative Agent on the applicable Reuters currency page with respect to such currency. In the event that such rate does not appear on the applicable Reuters currency page, the Exchange Rate with respect to such currency shall be determined by reference to such other publicly available service for displaying exchange rates as may be agreed upon by the Administrative Agent and the Borrower or, in the absence of such agreement, such Exchange Rate shall instead be JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., Toronto Branch's spot rate of exchange in the London interbank or other market where its foreign currency exchange operations in respect of such currency are then being conducted, at or about 10:00 a.m., local time, at such date for the purchase of Dollars with Canadian Dollars, for delivery two Business Days later; provided, that if at the time of any such determination, for any reason, no such spot rate is being quoted, the Administrative Agent may use any reasonable method it deems appropriate to determine such rate, and such determination shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

"Excluded Foreign Subsidiary": the Canadian Borrower and any other Foreign Subsidiary in respect of which either (a) the pledge of any of the Capital Stock or any of the assets of such Subsidiary as Collateral or (b) the guaranteeing by such Subsidiary of the Obligations, would, in the good faith judgment of the Borrower, result in adverse tax consequences to the Borrower.

"Excluded Taxes": as defined in Section 2.19(a).

"Existing Credit Agreement": as defined in Section 5.1(b)(iv).

"Existing Letter of Credit Issuer": JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A.

"Existing Letters of Credit": the letters of credit set forth on Schedule 1.1D.

"Existing Notes": the 11.25% Senior Notes due March 15, 2014 of the Borrower.

"Facility": each of (a) the Term Commitments and the Term Loans made thereunder (the "Term Facility"), (b) the Revolving Commitments and the extensions of credit made thereunder (the "Revolving Facility") and (c) the Canadian Revolving Commitments and the extensions of credit made thereunder (the "Canadian Revolving Facility").

"Federal Funds Effective Rate": for any day, the weighted average of the rates on overnight federal funds transactions with members of the Federal Reserve System arranged by federal funds brokers, as published on the next succeeding Business Day by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, or, if such rate is not so published for any day that is a Business Day, the average of the quotations for the day of such transactions received by JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. from three federal funds brokers of recognized standing selected by it.

"Fee Payment Date": (a) the third Business Day following the last day of each March, June, September and December and (b) the last day of the Revolving Commitment Period.

"Financial Condition Covenants": the covenants set forth in Section 7.1.

"First Amendment": the First Amendment to this Agreement, dated as of May [], 2011.

"First Amendment Effective Date": as defined in the First Amendment.

"Fiscal Year": the 12 monthly fiscal accounting periods described in Section 7.13.

"Foreign Plan": each "employee pension benefit plan" (within the meaning of Section 3(2) of ERISA, whether or not subject to ERISA) that is not subject to U.S. law and is maintained or contributed to by the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower or any of their Commonly Controlled Entities.

"Foreign Subsidiary": any Subsidiary of the Borrower that is not a Domestic Subsidiary.

"Funded Debt": as to any Person, all Indebtedness of such Person that matures more than one year from the date of its creation or matures within one year from such date but is renewable or extendible, at the option of such Person, to a date more than one year from such date or arises under a revolving credit or similar agreement that obligates the lender or lenders to extend credit during a period of more than one year from such date, including all current maturities and current sinking fund payments in respect of such Indebtedness whether or not required to be paid within one year from the date of its creation and, in the case of the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, Indebtedness in respect of the Loans.

"Funding Office": with respect to the Borrower, the office of the Administrative Agent specified in Section 10.2 or such other office as may be specified from time to time by the Administrative Agent as its funding office by written notice to the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, and the Lenders, and with respect to the Canadian Borrower, the office of the Canadian Revolving Lender set forth on Schedule 1.1C or, as relevant, the office of each Eligible Canadian Assignee set out in the Assignment and Assumption pursuant to which such Lender became a party hereto, as the same may be changed from time to time pursuant to the terms hereof.

"GAAP": generally accepted accounting principles in the United States as in effect from time to time, except that for purposes of Section 7.1, GAAP shall be determined on the basis of such principles in effect on the date hereof and consistent with those used in the preparation of the most recent audited financial statements referred to in Section 4.1(b). In the event that any "Accounting Change" (as defined below) shall occur and such change results in a change in the method of calculation of financial covenants, standards or terms in this Agreement, then the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower and the Administrative Agent agree to enter into negotiations in order to amend such provisions of this Agreement so as to reflect equitably such Accounting Changes with the desired result that the criteria for evaluating the Borrower's financial condition shall be the same after such Accounting Changes as if such Accounting Changes had not been made. Until such time as such an amendment shall have been executed and delivered by the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower, the Administrative Agent and the Required

Lenders, all financial covenants, standards and terms in this Agreement shall continue to be calculated or construed as if such Accounting Changes had not occurred. "Accounting Changes" refers to changes in accounting principles required by the promulgation of any rule, regulation, pronouncement or opinion by the Financial Accounting Standards Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants or, if applicable, the SEC.

"Governmental Authority": any nation or government, any state, province or other political subdivision thereof, any agency, authority, instrumentality, regulatory body, court, central bank or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative functions of or pertaining to government.

"Group Members": the collective reference to Holdings, the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower and their respective Subsidiaries.

"Guarantee and Collateral Agreement": the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement to be executed and delivered by Holdings, the Borrower and each Subsidiary Guarantor, substantially in the form of Exhibit A.

"Guarantee Obligation": as to any Person (the "guaranteeing person"), any obligation, including a reimbursement, counter-indemnity or similar obligation, of the guaranteeing Person that guarantees or in effect guarantees, or which is given to induce the creation of a separate obligation by another Person (including any bank under any letter of credit) that guarantees or in effect guarantees, any Indebtedness, leases, dividends or other obligations (the "primary obligations") of any other third Person (the "primary obligation or any property constituting direct or indirect security therefor, (ii) to advance or supply funds (1) for the purchase or payment of any such primary obligation or (2) to maintain working capital or equity capital of the primary obligor or otherwise to maintain the net worth or solvency of the primary obligor, (iii) to purchase property, securities or services primarily for the purpose of assuring the owner of any such primary obligation of the ability of the primary obligor to make payment of such primary obligation or (iv) otherwise to assure or hold harmless the owner of any such primary obligation against loss in respect thereof; provided, however, that the term Guarantee Obligation of any guaranteeing person shall be deemed to be the lower of (a) an amount equal to the stated or determinable amount of the primary obligation in respect of which such Guarantee Obligation is made and (b) the maximum amount for which such guaranteeing person may be liable pursuant to the terms of the instrument embodying such Guarantee Obligation, unless such primary obligation and the maximum amount for which such guaranteeing person's maximum reasonably anticipated liability in respect thereof as determined by the Borrower in good faith.

"Guarantors": the collective reference to Holdings and the Subsidiary Guarantors.

"Holdings": as defined in the preamble hereto.

"Increased Amount Date": as defined in Section 2.24(a).

"Incremental Amount": at any time, the excess, if any, of (a) \$50,000,000 over (b) the aggregate amount of all Incremental Term Loans.

"<u>Incremental Assumption Agreement</u>": an Incremental Assumption Agreement in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, among the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and one or more Incremental Term Lenders.

"Incremental Facility Activation Notice": a notice substantially in the form of Exhibit I.

"Incremental Term Lender": each Lender which holds an Incremental Term Loan.

"Incremental Term Loans": the term loans made by one or more Lenders to the Borrower pursuant to Section 2.24.

"Incurrence Ratio": as at the last day of any period of four consecutive fiscal quarters, the maximum permitted Consolidated Leverage Ratio for such period as set forth in Section 7.1(a), with the numerator of such ratio decreased by 0.25.

"Indebtedness": of any Person at any date, without duplication, (a) all indebtedness of such Person for borrowed money, (b) all obligations of such Person for the deferred purchase price of property or services (other than current trade payables incurred in the ordinary course of such Person's business) which purchase price is due more than six months after the date of placing such property in service or taking delivery and title thereto, (c) all obligations of such Person evidenced by notes, bonds, debentures or other similar instruments, (d) all indebtedness created or arising under any conditional sale or other title retention agreement with respect to property acquired by such Person (even though the rights and remedies of the seller or lender under such agreement in the event of default are limited to repossession or sale of such property), (e) all Capital Lease Obligations of such Person, (f) all obligations of such Person, contingent or otherwise, as an account party or applicant under or in respect of acceptances, letters of credit, surety bonds or similar arrangements, (g) the liquidation value of all redeemable preferred Capital Stock of such Person, (h) all Guarantee Obligations of such Person in respect of obligations of the kind referred to in clauses (a) through (g) above, (i) all obligations of the kind referred to in clauses (a) through (h) above secured by (or for which the holder of such obligation has an existing right, contingent or otherwise, to be secured by) any Lien on property (including accounts and contract rights) owned by such Person, whether or not such Person has assumed or become liable for the payment of such obligation, and (j) for the purposes of Section 8.1(e) only, all obligations of such Person in respect of Swap Agreements. The Indebtedness of any Person shall include the Indebtedness of any other entity (including any partnership in which such Person is a general partner) to the extent such Person is liable therefor as a result of such Person is not liable therefor.

"Insolvent": with respect to any Multiemployer Plan, the condition that such Multiemployer Plan is insolvent within the meaning of Section 4245 of ERISA.

"Intellectual Property": the collective reference to all rights, priorities and privileges relating to intellectual property, whether arising under United States, multinational or foreign laws or otherwise, including all copyrights and any registrations and applications for registration thereof, copyright licenses, patents and patent applications, patent licenses, trademarks and any registrations and applications for registration thereof, trademark licenses, trade names, domain names, technology, know-how and processes, and all rights to sue at law or in equity for any infringement or other impairment thereof, including the right to receive all proceeds and damages therefrom.

"Interest Payment Date": (a) as to any ABR Loan (other than any Swingline Loan) or any Canadian Prime Rate Loan, the last day of each March, June, September and December to occur

while such Loan is outstanding and the final maturity date of such Loan, (b) as to any Eurodollar Loan having an Interest Period of three months or less, the last day of such Interest Period, (c) as to any Eurodollar Loan having an Interest Period longer than three months, each day that is three months, or a whole multiple thereof, after the first day of such Interest Period and the last day of such Interest Period, (d) as to any Canadian Cost of Funds Loan having an Interest Period of 90 days or less, the last day of such Interest Period, (e) as to any Canadian Cost of Funds Loan having an Interest Period longer than 90 days, each day that is three months, or a whole multiple thereof, after the first day of such Interest Period and the last day of such Interest Period, (f) as to any Loan (other than any Revolving Loan or Additional Revolving Loan that is an ABR Loan, any Swingline Loan and any Canadian Prime Rate Loan), the date of any repayment or prepayment made in respect thereof and (g) as to any Swingline Loan, the day that such Loan is required to be repaid.

"Interest Period": (a) as to any Eurodollar Loan, (i) initially, the period commencing on the borrowing or conversion date, as the case may be, with respect to such Eurodollar Loan and ending one, two, three or six (or, if agreed to by all Lenders under the relevant Facility, nine or twelve) months thereafter, as selected by the Borrower in its notice of borrowing or notice of conversion, as the case may be, given with respect thereto; and (ii) thereafter, each period commencing on the last day of the next preceding Interest Period applicable to such Eurodollar Loan and ending one, two, three or six (or, if agreed to by all Lenders under the relevant Facility, nine or twelve) months thereafter, as selected by the Borrower by irrevocable notice to the Administrative Agent not later than 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the date that is three Business Days prior to the last day of the then current Interest Period with respect thereto; and (b) as to any Canadian Cost of Funds Loan, (i) initially, the period commencing on the borrowing or conversion date, as the case may be, with respect to such Canadian Cost of Funds Loan and ending 30, 60, 90 or 180 days thereafter, as selected by the Canadian Borrower in its notice of borrowing or notice of conversion, as the case may be, given with respect thereto; and (ii) thereafter, each period commencing on the last day of the next preceding Interest Period applicable to such Canadian Cost of Funds Loan and ending 30, 60, 90 or 180 days thereafter, as selected by the Canadian Borrower in its notice of borrowing or notice to the Administrative Agent not later than 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the date that is three Business Days prior to the last day of the then current Interest Period with respect thereto; provided that, all of the foregoing provisions relating to Interest Periods are subject to the following:

- (i) if any Interest Period with respect to a Eurodollar Loan would otherwise end on a day that is not a Business Day, or if any Interest Period with respect to a Canadian Cost of Funds Loan would otherwise end on a day that is not a Canadian Business Day, such Interest Period shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day or Canadian Business Day, as applicable, unless the result of such extension would be to carry such Interest Period into another calendar month in which event such Interest Period shall end on the immediately preceding Business Day or Canadian Business Day, as applicable;
- (ii) neither the Borrower nor the Canadian Borrower may select an Interest Period under a particular Facility that would extend beyond the Revolving Termination Date or beyond the date final payment is due on the Term Loans, as the case may be;
- (iii) any Interest Period that begins on the last Business Day or Canadian Business Day, as applicable, of a calendar month (or on a day for which there is no numerically corresponding day in the calendar month at the end of such Interest Period) shall end on the last Business Day or Canadian Business Day, as applicable, of a calendar month; and
- (iv) the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower shall select Interest Periods so as not to require a payment or prepayment of any Eurodollar Loan or any Canadian Cost of Funds Loan, as the case may be, during an Interest Period for such Loan.

- "Investments": as defined in Section 7.8.
- "Issuing Lender": JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. or any affiliate thereof, in its capacity as issuer of any Letter of Credit, and any other Lender selected by the Borrower to be an Issuing Lender with the consent of the Administrative Agent and such Lender, in such capacity.
 - "L/C Commitment": \$20,000,000.
- "L/C Exposure": at any time, the total L/C Obligations. The L/C Exposure of any Revolving Lender at any time shall be its Revolving Percentage of the total L/C Exposure at such time.
- "L/C Obligations": at any time, an amount equal to the sum of (a) the aggregate then undrawn and unexpired amount of the then outstanding Letters of Credit and (b) the aggregate amount of drawings under Letters of Credit that have not then been reimbursed pursuant to Section 3.5.
 - "L/C Participants": the collective reference to all the Revolving Lenders other than the Issuing Lender.
 - "Lead Arrangers": J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Jefferies Finance LLC, in their capacities as joint lead arrangers of the Facilities.
- "<u>Lenders</u>": as defined in the preamble hereto and shall include each Term Lender, Revolving Lender, Canadian Revolving Lender and Swingline Lender; <u>provided</u>, that unless the context otherwise requires, each reference herein to the Lenders shall be deemed to include any Conduit Lender.
 - "Letters of Credit": as defined in Section 3.1(a).
- "Lien": with respect to any asset, any mortgage, pledge, hypothecation, assignment, deposit arrangement, encumbrance, lien (statutory or other), charge or other security interest or any preference, priority or other security agreement or preferential arrangement of any kind or nature whatsoever (including the interest of a vendor or a lessor under any conditional sale or other title retention agreement and any capital lease having substantially the same economic effect as any of the foregoing).
 - "Loan": any loan made by any Lender pursuant to this Agreement.
- "Loan Documents": this Agreement, the Security Documents, the Notes and any amendment, waiver, supplement or other modification to any of the foregoing.
 - "Loan Parties": each Group Member that is a party to a Loan Document.
 - "Maintenance Capital Expenditures": Capital Expenditures that are not New Unit Capital Expenditures.
- "Majority Facility Lenders": with respect to any Facility, the holders of more than 50% of the aggregate unpaid principal amount of the Term Loans, the Total Revolving Extensions of Credit or the Total Canadian Revolving Extensions of Credit, as the case may be, outstanding under such Facility (or, in the case of the Revolving Facility and the Canadian Revolving Facility, prior to any termination of the Revolving Commitments or the Canadian Revolving Commitments, as the case may be, the holders of more than 50% of the Total Revolving Commitments or the Total Canadian Revolving Commitments, as the case may be).

"<u>Material Adverse Effect</u>": a material adverse effect on (a) the business, property, operations, condition (financial or otherwise) or prospects of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole or (b) the validity or enforceability of this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents or the rights or remedies of the Administrative Agent or the Lenders hereunder or thereunder.

"<u>Materials of Environmental Concem</u>": any gasoline or petroleum (including crude oil or any fraction thereof) or petroleum products or any hazardous or toxic substances, materials or wastes, defined or regulated as such in or under any Environmental Law, including asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyls and urea-formaldehyde insulation.

"Moody's": Moody's Investors Service, Inc.

"Mortgaged Properties": the real properties listed on Schedule 1.1B-1 and 1.1B-2, and any other leasehold real property held by any Loan Party with respect to which landlord consent to the granting of a leasehold mortgage thereon is obtained pursuant to Section 6.10.

"Mortgages": each of the mortgages and deeds of trust made by any Loan Party in favor of, or for the benefit of, the Administrative Agent for the benefit of the Lenders, substantially in the form of Exhibit D (with such changes thereto as shall be advisable under the law of the jurisdiction in which such mortgage or deed of trust is to be recorded).

"Multiemployer Plan": a Plan that is a multiemployer plan as defined in Section 4001(a)(3) of ERISA.

"Net Cash Proceeds": (a) in connection with any Asset Sale or any Recovery Event, the proceeds thereof in the form of cash and Cash Equivalents (including any such proceeds received by way of deferred payment of principal pursuant to a note or installment receivable or purchase price adjustment receivable or otherwise, but only as and when received), net of attorneys' fees, accountants' fees, investment banking fees, amounts required to be applied to the repayment of Indebtedness that is secured by a Lien expressly permitted hereunder on any asset that is the subject of such Asset Sale or Recovery Event (other than any Lien pursuant to a Security Document) or that is otherwise subject to mandatory prepayment, and other customary fees and expenses actually incurred in connection therewith and net of taxes paid or reasonably estimated to be payable as a result thereof (after taking into account any available tax credits or deductions and any tax sharing arrangements) and net of the amount of any reserves established to fund contingent liabilities estimated in good faith to be payable and that are directly attributable to such event (as determined reasonably and in good faith by the Chief Financial Officer of the Borrower), provided, that upon any termination of any such reserve, all amounts not paid-out in connection therewith shall be deemed to be "Net Cash Proceeds" of such Asset Sale, and (b) in connection with any issuance or sale of Capital Stock or any incurrence of Indebtedness, the cash proceeds (net of any Indebtedness to be refinanced with such proceeds) received from such issuance or incurrence, net of attorneys' fees, investment banking fees, accountants' fees, underwriting discounts and commissions and other customary fees and expenses actually incurred in connection therewith.

"New Term Loan": as defined in the First Amendment.

"New Unit Capital Expenditures": Capital Expenditures related to the construction, acquisition or opening of new Units net of landlord reimbursements.

"Non-Consenting Lender": as defined in Section 2.22(b).

"Non-Excluded Taxes": as defined in Section 2.19(a).

"Non-U.S. Person": as defined in Section 2.19(d).

"Notes": the collective reference to any promissory note evidencing Loans.

"Obligations": the unpaid principal of and interest on (including interest accruing after the maturity of the Loans and Reimbursement Obligations and interest accruing after the filing of any petition or assignment in bankruptcy, or the commencement of any insolvency, reorganization, plan of arrangement or like proceeding, relating to the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, whether or not a claim for post-filing or post-petition interest is allowed in such proceeding) the Loans and all other obligations and liabilities of the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower to the Administrative Agent or to any Lender (or, in the case of Specified Swap Agreements and Specified Cash Management Agreements, any affiliate of any Lender), whether direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, due or to become due, or now existing or hereafter incurred, which may arise under, out of, or in connection with, this Agreement, any other Loan Document, the Letters of Credit, any Specified Swap Agreement, any Specified Cash Management Agreement or any other document made, delivered or given in connection herewith or therewith, whether on account of principal, interest, Reimbursement Obligations, fees, indemnities, costs, expenses (including all fees, charges and disbursements of counsel to the Administrative Agent or to any Lender that are required to be paid by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower pursuant hereto) or otherwise.

"Other Taxes": any and all present or future stamp or documentary taxes or any other similar excise or property taxes, charges or similar levies arising from any payment made hereunder or from the execution, delivery or enforcement of, or otherwise with respect to, this Agreement or any other Loan Document, excluding, however, such amounts imposed as a result of an assignment.

"Participant": as defined in Section 10.6(c).

"PATRIOT Act": Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001, Public Law 107-56.

"PBGC": the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation established pursuant to Subtitle A of Title IV of ERISA (or any successor).

"Permitted Acquisition": the acquisition by the Borrower (whether of stock or of substantially all of the assets of a business or business division as a going concern or by means of a merger or consolidation) of a 100% interest in any other Person, provided that all of the following conditions shall have been satisfied: (a) such other Person shall operate a similar business to that of the Borrower's, (b) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing and none shall exist after giving effect thereto, (c) if the Borrower shall merge or amalgamate with such other Person, the Borrower shall be the surviving party of such merger or amalgamation, (d) if such Person shall become a Subsidiary of the Borrower, such new Subsidiary shall become a Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to, and take all other actions required by, Section 6.9 hereof, (e) the Borrower shall have delivered to the Administrative Agent a Compliance Certificate (such Compliance Certificate to be distributed to the Lenders by the Administrative Agent) demonstrating that, both immediately prior to and immediately after such acquisition, the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio calculated on a pro forma basis would be greater than 2.00:1.00 and (f) the aggregate amount expended by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for all Permitted Acquisitions shall not exceed the sum of (i) \$15,000,000 plus (ii) the then available Cumulative Credit; provided that to the extent consideration for a Permitted Acquisition consists of Capital Stock issued by Holdings or any direct or indirect parent of Holdings, the amount of such Capital Stock shall not, in any case, be counted towards the restriction in this clause (f).

"<u>Permitted Cure Securities</u>": (a) any common equity security of Holdings and/or (b) any equity security of Holdings having no mandatory redemption, repurchase or similar requirements prior to 91 days after the date final payment is due on the Term Loans, and upon which all dividends or distributions (if any) shall be payable solely in additional shares of such equity security.

"Permitted Investors": the collective reference to the Sponsor and the Control Investment Affiliates in relation thereto.

"Permitted Sale-Leaseback": as defined in Section 7.11.

"Permitted Senior Indebtedness": unsecured senior (or subordinated) Indebtedness of the Borrower (i) the terms of which do not provide for any scheduled repayment, mandatory redemption or sinking fund obligation prior to the date on which the final maturity of the Senior Notes issued on the Closing Date occurs (as in effect on the Closing Date) and (ii) the covenant, default and remedy provisions of which are not materially more restrictive, and the mandatory prepayment provisions and repurchase and redemption provisions of which are not materially more onerous or expansive in scope, taken as a whole, than those set forth in the Senior Note Indenture.

"Person": an individual, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, business trust, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated association, joint venture, Governmental Authority or other entity of whatever nature.

"Plan": any employee pension benefit plan (within in the meaning of Section 3(2) of ERISA) in respect of which the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower or any of their Commonly Controlled Entities is (or, if such plan were terminated at such time, would under Section 4062 or 4069 of ERISA be deemed to be) an "employer" as defined in Section 3(5) of ERISA.

"Pricing Grid": the table set forth below.

Consolidated Leverage Ratio	Applicable Margin for Eurodollar Loans	Applicable Margin for ABR Loans
Greater than or equal to 4.50:1.00	4.50%	3.50%
Less than 4.50:1.00 but greater than or equal to 4.00:1.00	4.25%	3.25%
Less than 4.00:1.00 but greater than or equal to 3.50:1.00	4.00%	3.00%
Less than 3.50:1.00	3.50%	2.50%

For the purposes of the Pricing Grid, changes in the Applicable Margin resulting from changes in the Consolidated Leverage Ratio shall become effective on the date (the "<u>Adjustment Date</u>") that is three Business Days after the date on which financial statements are delivered to the Lenders pursuant to Section 6.1 and shall remain in effect until the next change to be effected pursuant to this paragraph. If any financial statements referred to above are not delivered within the time periods specified in Section 6.1, then, until the date that is three Business Days after the date on which such financial statements are delivered, the higher rate set forth in each column of the Pricing Grid shall apply.

In addition, at all times while an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the higher rate set forth in each column of the Pricing Grid shall apply. Each determination of the Consolidated Leverage Ratio pursuant to the Pricing Grid shall be made in a manner consistent with the determination thereof pursuant to Section 7.1.

"Prime Rate": the rate of interest per annum publicly announced from time to time by JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. as its prime rate in effect at its principal office in New York City (the Prime Rate not being intended to be the lowest rate of interest charged by JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. in connection with extensions of credit to debtors).

"Pro Forma Balance Sheet": as defined in Section 4.1(a).

"Pro Forma Leverage Ratio": as at the Closing Date and calculated giving effect to the Transactions on a pro forma basis, the ratio of
(a) Adjusted Debt on such date to (b) Adjusted EBITDAR for the four most-recent fiscal quarters ended not less than 45 days prior to the Closing Date (it being understood that Schedule 5.1 sets forth (i) the Consolidated EBITDA and (ii) the amount to be included in Adjusted EBITDAR pursuant to clause (b) of the definition thereof, in each case, for the fiscal quarters indicated thereon for the purposes of such calculation); provided that such calculation shall be made after giving effect to the application of cash proceeds from the issuance of equity on the Closing Date (including the Equity Contribution and any amounts in excess thereof) which are utilized to permanently reduce Indebtedness (including any utilization to reduce the amount of Indebtedness outstanding under the Facilities on such date) of the Borrower.

"Pro Forma Statement of Income": as defined in Section 4.1(a).

"Prohibited Transaction": has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 406 of ERISA and Section 4975(f)(e) of the Code.

"Projections": as defined in Section 6.2(c).

"Properties": as defined in Section 4.17(a).

"Purchase Agreement": the Stock Purchase Agreement, dated as of May 2, 2010, by and among Holdings and the seller parties thereto (together with all exhibits, schedules and disclosure letters thereto).

"Purchaser": Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc., a Delaware corporation, formerly known as Games Acquisition Corp.

"Qualifying IPO": the issuance by Holdings or any direct or indirect parent of Holdings of its common Capital Stock in an underwritten primary public offering for cash (other than a public offering pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-8) pursuant to an effective registration statement filed with the SEC in accordance with the Securities Act (whether alone or in connection with a secondary public offering).

"Real Estate": all real property at any time owned or leased (as lessee or sublessee) by the Borrower or its Subsidiaries.

"Recovery Event": any settlement of or payment in respect of any property or casualty insurance claim or any condemnation proceeding relating to any asset of any Group Member.

- "Refunded Swingline Loans": as defined in Section 2.7.
- "Register": as defined in Section 10.6(b).
- "Regulation S-X": Regulation S-X of the Securities Act.
- "Regulation U": Regulation U of the Board as in effect from time to time.
- "Reimbursement Obligation": the obligation of the Borrower to reimburse the Issuing Lender pursuant to Section 3.5 for amounts drawn under Letters of Credit.
- "Reinvestment Deferred Amount": with respect to any Reinvestment Event, the aggregate Net Cash Proceeds received by any Group Member in connection therewith that are not applied to prepay the Term Loans pursuant to Section 2.11(b) as a result of the delivery of a Reinvestment Notice.
 - "Reinvestment Event": any Asset Sale or Recovery Event in respect of which the Borrower has delivered a Reinvestment Notice.
- "Reinvestment Notice": a written notice executed by a Responsible Officer stating that no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and that the Borrower (directly or indirectly through a Subsidiary) intends and expects to use all or a specified portion of the Net Cash Proceeds of an Asset Sale or Recovery Event to acquire or repair assets useful in its business.
- "Reinvestment Prepayment Amount": with respect to any Reinvestment Event, the Reinvestment Deferred Amount relating thereto less any amount expended prior to the relevant Reinvestment Prepayment Date to acquire or repair assets useful in the Borrower's business.
- "Reinvestment Prepayment Date": with respect to any Reinvestment Event, the earlier of (a)(i) the date occurring 365 days after such Reinvestment Event (if no binding commitment to reinvest all or a portion of the Reinvestment Deferred Amount relating to such Reinvestment Event has been entered into by such date) or (ii) the date occurring 18 calendar months after such Reinvestment Event (if a binding commitment to reinvest all or a portion of the Reinvestment Deferred Amount relating to such Reinvestment Event has been entered into within 365 days following the applicable Reinvestment Event) and (b) the date on which the Borrower shall have determined not to, or shall have otherwise ceased to, acquire or repair assets useful in the Borrower's business with all or any portion of the relevant Reinvestment Deferred Amount.
- "Reorganization": with respect to any Multiemployer Plan, the condition that such Multiemployer Plan is in reorganization within the meaning of Section 4241 of ERISA.
 - "Replaced Term Loans": as defined in Section 10.1.
 - "Replacement Term Loans": as defined in Section 10.1.
- "Reportable Event": any of the events set forth in Section 4043(c) of ERISA, other than those events as to which the thirty day notice period is waived under PBGC Reg. § 4043.
- "Required Lenders": at any time, the holders of more than 50% of (a) until the Closing Date, the Commitments then in effect and (b) thereafter, the sum of (i) the aggregate unpaid principal amount of the Term Loans then outstanding, (ii) the Total Revolving Commitments then in effect or, if the Revolving Commitments have been terminated, the Total Revolving Extensions of Credit then

outstanding and (iii) the Total Canadian Revolving Commitments then in effect or, if the Canadian Revolving Commitments have been terminated, the Total Canadian Revolving Extensions of Credit then outstanding.

"Requirement of Law": as to any Person, the Certificate of Incorporation and By-Laws or other organizational or governing documents of such Person, and any law, treaty, rule or regulation or determination of an arbitrator or a court or other Governmental Authority, in each case applicable to or binding upon such Person or any of its property or to which such Person or any of its property is subject.

"Reset Date": the second Canadian Business Day following each Calculation Date; <u>provided</u> that, in connection with any Calculation Date designated pursuant to clause (b) of the definition thereof, the applicable Reset Date shall be such Calculation Date.

"Responsible Officer": the chief executive officer, president, chief financial officer or any vice president of the Borrower, but in any event, with respect to financial matters, the chief financial officer of the Borrower.

"Restricted Payments": as defined in Section 7.6.

"Revolving Commitment": as to any Revolving Lender, the obligation of such Lender, if any, to make Revolving Loans and participate in Swingline Loans and Letters of Credit in an aggregate principal and/or face amount not to exceed the amount set forth under the heading "Revolving Commitment" opposite such Lender's name on Schedule 1.1A or in the Assignment and Assumption pursuant to which such Lender became a party hereto, as the same may be changed from time to time pursuant to the terms hereof. The original amount of the Total Revolving Commitments is \$49,000,000.

"Revolving Commitment Period": the period from and including the Closing Date to the Revolving Termination Date.

"Revolving Extensions of Credit": as to any Revolving Lender at any time, an amount equal to the sum of (a) the aggregate principal amount of all Revolving Loans held by such Lender then outstanding, (b) such Lender's Revolving Percentage of the L/C Obligations then outstanding and (c) such Lender's Revolving Percentage of the aggregate principal amount of Swingline Loans then outstanding.

"Revolving Lender": each Lender (other than the Canadian Revolving Lender) that has a Revolving Commitment or that holds Revolving Loans.

"Revolving Loans": as defined in Section 2.4(a).

"Revolving Percentage": as to any Revolving Lender at any time, the percentage which such Lender's Revolving Commitment then constitutes of the Total Revolving Commitments or, at any time after the Revolving Commitments shall have expired or terminated, the percentage which the aggregate principal amount of such Lender's Revolving Loans then outstanding constitutes of the aggregate principal amount of the Revolving Loans then outstanding, provided, that, in the event that the Revolving Loans are paid in full prior to the reduction to zero of the Total Revolving Extensions of Credit, the Revolving Percentages shall be determined in a manner designed to ensure that the other outstanding Revolving Extensions of Credit shall be held by the Revolving Lenders on a comparable basis; provided further that, in the case of Section 2.23 when a Defaulting Lender shall exist, any such Defaulting Lender's Revolving Commitment shall be disregarded in such calculations.

- "Revolving Termination Date": June 1, 2015.
- "S&P": Standard & Poor's Ratings Services.
- "Sale-Leaseback": as defined in Section 7.11.
- "Schedule I Reference Banks": means collectively Bank of Montreal, The Bank of Nova Scotia, Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce, Royal Bank of Canada and The Toronto-Dominion Bank and such one or more other Canadian banks identified in Schedule I to the Bank Act (Canada) as may from time to time be designated by the Administrative Agent, in consultation with the Canadian Borrower.
 - "SEC": the Securities and Exchange Commission, any successor thereto and any analogous Governmental Authority.
 - "Securities Act": the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
- "Security Documents": the collective reference to the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement, the Mortgages and all other security documents hereafter delivered to the Administrative Agent granting a Lien on any property of any Person to secure the obligations and liabilities of any Loan Party under any Loan Document.
- "Sellers": Wellspring Capital Partners III, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership and HBK Main Street Investments L.P., a Delaware limited partnership.
- "Senior Note Indenture": the Indenture entered into by Holdings, the Borrower and certain of its Subsidiaries in connection with the issuance of the Senior Notes, together with all instruments and other agreements entered into by Holdings, the Borrower or such Subsidiaries in connection therewith.
 - "Senior Notes": the senior notes of the Borrower issued pursuant to the Senior Note Indenture.
- "Significant Group Member": (i) Holdings, (ii) the Borrower, (iii) the Canadian Borrower and (iv) any of their respective Subsidiaries accounting for more than 5% of the total assets or revenues of Holdings or the Borrower on a consolidated basis; provided that the aggregate assets and revenues of Subsidiaries that are not Significant Group Members shall not exceed 5% of the total assets or revenues of Holdings or the Borrower on a consolidated basis (and the Borrower will designate in writing to the Administrative Agent from time to time the Subsidiaries that will not be treated as Significant Group Members in order to comply with the foregoing limitation).
- "Single Employer Plan": any Plan (other than a Multiemployer Plan) that is subject to the provisions of Section 302 or Title IV of ERISA or Section 412 of the Code.
- "Solvent": when used with respect to any Person, means that, as of any date of determination, (a) the amount of the "present fair saleable value" of the assets of such Person will, as of such date, exceed the amount of all "liabilities of such Person, contingent or otherwise", as of such date, as such quoted terms are determined in accordance with applicable federal and state laws governing determinations of the insolvency of debtors, (b) the present fair saleable value of the assets of such Person will, as of such date, be greater than the amount that will be required to pay the liability of such Person on its debts as such debts become absolute and matured, (c) such Person will not have, as of such date, an

unreasonably small amount of capital with which to conduct its business, and (d) such Person will be able to pay its debts as they mature. For purposes of this definition, (i) "debt" means liability on a "claim", and (ii) "claim" means any (x) right to payment, whether or not such a right is reduced to judgment, liquidated, unliquidated, fixed, contingent, matured, unmatured, disputed, undisputed, legal, equitable, secured or unsecured or (y) right to an equitable remedy for breach of performance if such breach gives rise to a right to payment, whether or not such right to an equitable remedy is reduced to judgment, fixed, contingent, matured or unmatured, disputed, undisputed, secured or unsecured.

"Specified Cash Management Agreement": any agreement providing for treasury, depositary or cash management services, including in connection with any automated clearing house transfers of funds or any similar transactions between the Borrower or any Guarantor and any Lender or Affiliate thereof.

"Specified Change of Control": a "Change of Control" (or any other defined term having a similar purpose) as defined in the Senior Note Indenture.

"Specified Representations": as defined in Section 5.2(a).

"Specified Swap Agreement": any Swap Agreement entered into by the Borrower or any Guarantor and any Lender or Affiliate thereof in respect of interest rates.

"Sponsor": the collective reference to Oak Hill Capital Partners III, L.P., Oak Hill Capital Management Partners III, L.P., Oak Hill Capital Management, LLC and OHCP GenPar III, L.P. or any of them.

"Standby Letter of Credit": each irrevocable letter of credit pursuant to which an Issuing Bank agrees to make payments in dollars for the account of the Borrower or jointly and severally for the account of the Borrower and any of its Subsidiaries in respect of obligations of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries incurred pursuant to contracts made or performances undertaken or to be undertaken or like matters relating to contracts to which the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries is or proposes to become a party in the ordinary course of the Borrower's or any of its Subsidiaries' business, including for insurance purposes and in connection with lease transactions.

"Subsidiary": as to any Person, a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity of which more than 50% of the total shares of stock or other ownership interests or more than 50% of ordinary voting power (other than stock or such other ownership interests having such power only by reason of the happening of a contingency) to elect a majority of the board of directors or other managers of such corporation, partnership or other entity are at the time owned, Controlled or held by such Person, or the management of which is otherwise Controlled, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, or both, by such Person. Unless otherwise qualified, all references to a "Subsidiary" or to "Subsidiaries" in this Agreement shall refer to a Subsidiary or Subsidiaries of the Borrower.

"Subsidiary Guarantor": each Subsidiary of the Borrower other than any Excluded Foreign Subsidiary.

"Swap Agreement": any agreement with respect to any swap, forward, future or derivative transaction or option or similar agreement involving, or settled by reference to, one or more rates, currencies, commodities, equity or debt instruments or securities, or economic, financial or pricing indices or measures of economic, financial or pricing risk or value or any similar transaction or any combination of these transactions; <u>provided</u> that no phantom stock or similar plan providing for payments only on account of services provided by current or former directors, officers, employees or consultants of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries shall be a "Swap Agreement".

"Swingline Commitment": the obligation of the Swingline Lender to make Swingline Loans pursuant to Section 2.6 in an aggregate principal amount at any one time outstanding not to exceed \$5,000,000.

"Swingline Exposure": at any time, the sum of the aggregate undrawn amount of all outstanding Swingline Loans at such time. The Swingline Exposure of any Revolving Lender at any time shall be its Revolving Percentage of the total Swingline Exposure at such time.

"Swingline Lender": JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., in its capacity as the lender of Swingline Loans.

"Swingline Loans": as defined in Section 2.6.

"Swingline Participation Amount": as defined in Section 2.7.

"Target": Dave & Buster's Holdings, Inc.

"Term Commitment": as to any Lender, the obligation of such Lender, if any, to make a Term Loan to the Borrower in a principal amount not to exceed the amount set forth under the heading "Term Commitment" opposite such Lender's name on Schedule 1.1A. The original aggregate amount of the Term Commitments is \$150,000,000.

"Term Lenders": each Lender that holds a Term Commitment or that holds a Term Loan.

"Term Loan": as defined in Section 2.1, but shall include any New Term Loan made or continued hereunder pursuant to the First Amendment on the First Amendment Effective Date.

"Term Loan Standstill Period": as defined in Section 8.1(c).

"Term Percentage": as to any Term Lender at any time, the percentage which such Lender's Term Commitment then constitutes of the aggregate Term Commitments (or, at any time after the Closing Date, the percentage which the aggregate principal amount of such Lender's Term Loans then outstanding constitutes of the aggregate principal amount of the Term Loans then outstanding.

"Total Canadian Revolving Commitments": at any time, the aggregate amount of the Canadian Revolving Commitments then in effect.

"<u>Total Canadian Revolving Extensions of Credit</u>": at any time, the aggregate amount of the Canadian Revolving Extensions of Credit of the Canadian Revolving Lenders outstanding at such time.

"Total Revolving Commitments": at any time, the aggregate amount of the Revolving Commitments then in effect.

"<u>Total Revolving Extensions of Credit</u>": at any time, the aggregate amount of the Revolving Extensions of Credit of the Revolving Lenders outstanding at such time.

"<u>Transactions</u>": the Acquisition, the Equity Contribution, the borrowing of the Loans on the Closing Date, the issuance of the Senior Notes, the repayment of existing Indebtedness of Target and its Subsidiaries on or prior to the Closing Date and the payment of fees and expenses in connection with the foregoing.

"Transferee": any Assignee or Participant.

"Type": as to any Loan, its nature as an ABR Loan, a Eurodollar Loan, a Canadian Prime Rate Loan or a Canadian Cost of Funds Loan, as the case may be.

"<u>Unit</u>": a particular restaurant and/or entertainment center at a particular location that is owned or operated by the Borrower or one of its Subsidiaries or that is operated by a franchisee of the Borrower or one of its Subsidiaries.

"United States": the United States of America.

"USD Equivalent": with respect to an amount of Canadian Dollars on any date, the amount of Dollars that may be purchased with such amount of Canadian Dollars at the Exchange Rate in effect on such date.

"Wholly Owned Subsidiary": as to any Person, any other Person all of the Capital Stock of which (other than directors' qualifying shares required by law) is owned by such Person directly and/or through other Wholly Owned Subsidiaries.

"Wholly Owned Subsidiary Guarantor": any Subsidiary Guarantor that is a Wholly Owned Subsidiary of the Borrower.

"Withdrawal Liability": liability to a Multiemployer Plan as the result of a complete or partial withdrawal from such Multiemployer Plan, as such terms are defined in Part I of Subtitle E of Title IV of ERISA, by the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower or any of their Commonly Controlled Entities.

1.2 Other Definitional Provisions. (a) Unless otherwise specified therein, all terms defined in this Agreement shall have the defined meanings when used in the other Loan Documents or any certificate or other document made or delivered pursuant hereto or thereto.

(b) As used herein and in the other Loan Documents, and any certificate or other document made or delivered pursuant hereto or thereto, (i) accounting terms relating to any Group Member not defined in Section 1.1 and accounting terms partly defined in Section 1.1, to the extent not defined, shall have the respective meanings given to them under GAAP (provided that, notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, all accounting or financial terms used herein shall be construed, and all financial computations pursuant hereto shall be made, without giving effect to any election under Statement of Financial Accounting Standard having a similar effect) to value any Indebtedness or other liabilities of any Group Member at "fair value", as defined therein), (ii) the words "includes" and "including" shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase "without limitation", (iii) the word "incur" shall be construed to mean incur, create, issue, assume, become liable in respect of or suffer to exist (and the words "incurred" and "incurrence" shall have correlative meanings), (iv) the words "asset" and "property" shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect and to refer to any and all tangible and intangible assets and properties, including cash, Capital Stock, securities, revenues, accounts, leasehold interests and contract rights, and (v) references to agreements or other Contractual Obligations shall, unless otherwise specified, be deemed to refer to such agreements or Contractual Obligations as amended, supplemented, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

- (c) The words "hereof", "herein" and "hereunder" and words of similar import, when used in this Agreement, shall refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement, and Section, Schedule and Exhibit references are to this Agreement unless otherwise specified.
 - (d) The meanings given to terms defined herein shall be equally applicable to both the singular and plural forms of such terms.

SECTION 2. AMOUNT AND TERMS OF COMMITMENTS

- 2.1 <u>Term Commitments</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, each Term Lender severally agrees to make a term loan (a "<u>Term Loan</u>") to the Borrower on the Closing Date in an amount not to exceed the amount of the Term Commitment of such Lender. The Term Loans may from time to time be Eurodollar Loans or ABR Loans, as determined by the Borrower and notified to the Administrative Agent in accordance with Sections 2.2 and 2.12. On the First Amendment Effective Date, the New Term Loans shall constitute, on the terms provided in the First Amendment, Term Loans and the Continuing Term Loans (as defined in the First Amendment) shall be ratified and confirmed as Term Loans in all respects.
- 2.2 Procedure for Term Loan Borrowing. The Borrower shall give the Administrative Agent irrevocable notice (which notice must be received by the Administrative Agent prior to 10:00 a.m., New York City time, one Business Day prior to the anticipated Closing Date requesting that the Term Lenders make the Term Loans on the Closing Date and specifying the amount to be borrowed. The Term Loans made on the Closing Date shall initially be ABR Loans and, unless otherwise agreed by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion, no Term Loan may be converted into or continued as a Eurodollar Loan having an Interest Period in excess of one month prior to the date that is 30 days after the Closing Date. Upon receipt of such notice the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each Term Lender thereof. Not later than 12:00 Noon, New York City time, on the Closing Date each Term Lender shall make available to the Administrative Agent at the Funding Office an amount in immediately available funds equal to the Term Loan or Term Loans to be made by such Lender. The Administrative Agent shall credit the account of the Borrower on the books of such office of the Administrative Agent with the aggregate of the amounts made available to the Administrative Agent by the Term Lenders in immediately available funds.
- 2.3 <u>Repayment of Term Loans</u>. The Term Loan of each Lender shall mature in 25 consecutive quarterly installments, each of which shall be in an amount equal to such Lender's Term Percentage multiplied by the percentage set forth below opposite such installment of the aggregate principal amount of Term Loans made on the Closing Date:

Installment	Percentage
July 31, 2010	0.25%
October 31, 2010	0.25%
January 31, 2011	0.25%
April 30, 2011	0.25%
July 31, 2011	0.25%
October 31, 2011	0.25%
January 31, 2012	0.25%
April 30, 2012	0.25%
July 31, 2012	0.25%
October 31, 2012	0.25%
January 31, 2013	0.25%

Installment	Percentage
April 30, 2013	0.25%
July 31, 2013	0.25%
October 31, 2013	0.25%
January 31, 2014	0.25%
April 30, 2014	0.25%
July 31, 2014	0.25%
October 31, 2014	0.25%
January 31, 2015	0.25%
April 30, 2015	0.25%
July 31, 2015	0.25%
October 31, 2015	0.25%
January 31, 2016	0.25%
April 30, 2016	0.25%
June 1, 2016	94.00%

- 2.4 <u>Revolving Commitments</u>. (a) Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, each Revolving Lender severally agrees to make revolving credit loans ("<u>Revolving Loans</u>") to the Borrower in Dollars from time to time during the Revolving Commitment Period in an aggregate principal amount at any one time outstanding which, when added to such Lender's Revolving Percentage of the sum of (i) the L/C Obligations then outstanding and (ii) the aggregate principal amount of the Swingline Loans then outstanding, does not exceed the amount of such Lender's Revolving Commitment; <u>provided</u>, that the aggregate amount of Revolving Loans made on the Closing Date shall not exceed \$5,000,000 (which shall not include the Existing Letters of Credit which are deemed to be outstanding under this Agreement pursuant to Section 3.9). During the Revolving Commitment Period, the Borrower may use the Revolving Commitments by borrowing, prepaying the Revolving Loans in whole or in part, and reborrowing, all in accordance with the terms and conditions hereof. The Revolving Loans may from time to time be Eurodollar Loans or ABR Loans, as determined by the Borrower and notified to the Administrative Agent in accordance with Sections 2.5 and 2.12.
 - (b) The Borrower shall repay all outstanding Revolving Loans on the Revolving Termination Date.
- 2.4A. Canadian Revolving Commitments; Additional Revolving Loans. (a) Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, each Canadian Revolving Lender severally agrees to make (i) revolving credit loans ("Canadian Revolving Loans") to the Canadian Borrower in Canadian Dollars and (ii) revolving credit loans ("Additional Revolving Loans") to the Borrower in Dollars from time to time during the Revolving Commitment Period in an aggregate principal amount at any one time outstanding (USD Equivalent) which does not exceed the amount of such Lender's Canadian Revolving Commitment; provided, that no Canadian Revolving Loans or Additional Revolving Loans shall be made on the Closing Date. During the Revolving Commitment Period, the Canadian Borrower and the Borrower may use the Canadian Revolving Commitments by borrowing, prepaying the Canadian Revolving Loans and the Additional Revolving Loans, as the case may be, in whole or in part, and reborrowing, all in accordance with the terms and conditions hereof. The Canadian Revolving Loans may from time to time be Canadian Prime Rate or Canadian Cost of Funds Loans, as determined by the Canadian Borrower and notified to the Administrative Agent in accordance with Sections 2.5(b) and 2.12. The Additional Revolving Loans may from time to time be Eurodollar Loans or ABR Loans, as determined by the Borrower and notified to the Administrative Agent in accordance with Sections 2.5(c) and 2.12.
 - (b) The Canadian Borrower shall repay all outstanding Canadian Revolving Loans on the Revolving Termination Date.

- (c) The Borrower shall repay all outstanding Additional Revolving Loans on the Revolving Termination Date.
- 2.5 Procedure for Revolving Loan Borrowing; Currency Fluctuation Matters. (a) The Borrower may borrow under the Revolving Commitments during the Revolving Commitment Period on any Business Day, provided that the Borrower shall give the Administrative Agent irrevocable notice (which notice must be received by the Administrative Agent prior to 11:00 a.m., New York City time, (i) three Business Days prior to the requested Borrowing Date, in the case of Eurodollar Loans, or (ii) one Business Day prior to the requested Borrowing Date, in the case of ABR Loans) (provided that any such notice of a borrowing of ABR Loans under the Revolving Facility to finance payments required by Section 3.5 may be given not later than 10:00 a.m., New York City time, on the date of the proposed borrowing), specifying (A) the amount and Type of Revolving Loans to be borrowed, (B) the requested Borrowing Date and (C) in the case of Eurodollar Loans, the respective amounts of each such Type of Loan and the respective lengths of the initial Interest Period therefor. Any Revolving Loans made on the Closing Date shall initially be ABR Loans and, unless otherwise agreed by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion, no Revolving Loan may be made as, converted into or continued as a Eurodollar Loan having an Interest Period in excess of one month prior to the date that is 30 days after the Closing Date. Each borrowing under the Revolving Commitments shall be in an amount equal to (x) in the case of ABR Loans, \$1,000,000 or a whole multiple of \$500,000 in excess thereof (or, if the then aggregate Available Revolving Commitments are less than \$1,000,000, such lesser amount) and (y) in the case of Eurodollar Loans, \$1,000,000 or a whole multiple of \$500,000 in excess thereof (or, if the then aggregate Available Revolving Commitments are less than \$1,000,000, such lesser amount); provided, that the Swingline Lender may request, on behalf of the Borrower, borrowings under the Revolving Commitments that are ABR Loans in other amounts pursuant to Section 2.7. Upon receipt of any such notice from the Borrower, the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each Revolving Lender thereof. Each Revolving Lender will make the amount of its pro rata share of each borrowing available to the Administrative Agent for the account of the Borrower at the Funding Office prior to 12:00 Noon, New York City time, on the Borrowing Date requested by the Borrower in funds immediately available to the Administrative Agent. Such borrowing will then be made available to the Borrower by the Administrative Agent crediting the account of the Borrower on the books of such office with the aggregate of the amounts made available to the Administrative Agent by the Revolving Lenders and in like funds as received by the Administrative Agent.
- (b) The Canadian Borrower may borrow under the Canadian Revolving Commitments during the Revolving Commitment Period on any Canadian Business Day, provided that the Canadian Borrower shall give the Administrative Agent irrevocable notice (which notice must be received by the Administrative Agent prior to 11:00 a.m., New York City time, three Canadian Business Days prior to the requested Borrowing Date) specifying (A) the amount in Canadian Dollars and Type of Canadian Revolving Loans to be borrowed, (B) the requested Borrowing Date and (C) in the case of Canadian Cost of Funds Loans, the respective amounts of each such Type of Loan and the respective lengths of the initial Interest Period therefor. Any Canadian Revolving Loans made on the Closing Date shall initially be Canadian Prime Rate Loans and, unless otherwise agreed by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion, no Canadian Revolving Loan may be made as, converted into or continued as a Canadian Cost of Funds Loan having an Interest Period in excess of 30 days prior to the date that is 30 days after the Closing Date. Each borrowing of Canadian Revolving Loans under the Canadian Revolving Commitments shall be in an amount equal to (x) in the case of Canadian Prime Rate Loans, C\$100,000 or a whole multiple of C\$100,000 in excess thereof (or, if the then aggregate Available Canadian Revolving Commitments are less than C\$100,000 or a whole multiple of C\$100,000 in excess thereof (or, if the then aggregate Available Canadian Revolving Commitments are less than C\$100,000, such lesser amount). Upon receipt of any such notice from the Canadian Borrower, the Administrative Agent shall

promptly notify each Canadian Revolving Lender thereof. Each Canadian Revolving Lender will make the amount of its <u>pro rata</u> share of each borrowing available to the Administrative Agent for the account of the Canadian Borrower at the Funding Office prior to 12:00 Noon, New York City time, on the Borrowing Date requested by the Canadian Borrower in funds immediately available to the Administrative Agent. Such borrowing will then be made available to the Canadian Borrower by the Administrative Agent crediting the account of the Canadian Borrower on the books of such office with the aggregate of the amounts made available to the Administrative Agent by the Canadian Revolving Lenders and in like funds as received by the Administrative Agent.

- (c) The Borrower may borrow under the Canadian Revolving Commitments during the Revolving Commitment Period on any Business Day, provided that the Borrower shall give the Administrative Agent irrevocable notice (which notice must be received by the Administrative Agent prior to 11:00 a.m., New York City time, (i) three Business Days prior to the requested Borrowing Date, in the case of Eurodollar Loans, or (ii) one Business Day prior to the requested Borrowing Date, in the case of ABR Loans), specifying (A) the amount and Type of Additional Revolving Loans to be borrowed, (B) the requested Borrowing Date and (C) in the case of Eurodollar Loans, the respective amounts of each such Type of Loan and the respective lengths of the initial Interest Period therefor. Any Additional Revolving Loans made on the Closing Date shall initially be ABR Loans and, unless otherwise agreed by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion, no Additional Revolving Loan may be made as, converted into or continued as a Eurodollar Loan having an Interest Period in excess of one month prior to the date that is 30 days after the Closing Date. Each borrowing of Additional Revolving Loans under the Canadian Revolving Commitments shall be in an amount equal to (x) in the case of ABR Loans, \$200,000 or a whole multiple of \$100,000 in excess thereof (or, if the then aggregate Available Canadian Revolving Commitments are less than \$200,000, such lesser amount) and (y) in the case of Eurodollar Loans, \$200,000 or a whole multiple of \$100,000 in excess thereof (or, if the then aggregate Available Canadian Revolving Commitments are less than \$200,000, such lesser amount). Upon receipt of any such notice from the Borrower, the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each Canadian Revolving Lender thereof. The U.S. Affiliate of each Canadian Revolving Lender will make the amount of its pro rata share of each borrowing available to the Administrative Agent for the account of the Borrower at the Funding Office prior to 12:00 Noon, New York City time, on the Borrowing Date requested by the Borrower in funds immediately available to the Administrative Agent. Such borrowing will then be made available to the Borrower by the Administrative Agent crediting the account of the Borrower on the books of such office with the aggregate of the amounts made available to the Administrative Agent by the U.S. Affiliate of the Canadian Revolving Lenders and in like funds as received by the Administrative Agent.
- (d) With respect to each borrowing of Canadian Revolving Loans, not later than 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the second Canadian Business Day preceding the Borrowing Date with respect to such Canadian Revolving Loan, the Administrative Agent shall determine the Exchange Rate as of such date and give notice thereof to the Canadian Borrower and the Canadian Revolving Lenders. The Exchange Rate so determined shall become effective on such Borrowing Date for the purposes of determining the availability under the Canadian Revolving Commitments (it being understood that such availability shall be calculated and determined by applying such Exchange Rate to the aggregate principal amount of Canadian Revolving Loans which are outstanding on such Borrowing Date).
- (e) With respect to each borrowing of Additional Revolving Loans at a time when Canadian Revolving Loans are outstanding, not later than 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the second Business Day preceding the Borrowing Date (or, in the case of an ABR Loan, promptly on the Borrowing Date) with respect to such Additional Revolving Loan, the Administrative Agent shall determine the Exchange Rate as of such date and give notice thereof to the Borrower and the Canadian Revolving Lenders. The Exchange Rate so determined shall become effective on such Borrowing Date for the

purposes of determining the availability under the Canadian Revolving Commitments (it being understood that such availability shall be calculated and determined by applying such Exchange Rate to the aggregate principal amount of Canadian Revolving Loans which are outstanding on such Borrowing Date).

- (f) Not later than 2:00 p.m., New York City time, on each Calculation Date (so long as any Canadian Revolving Loans are outstanding), the Administrative Agent shall determine the Exchange Rate as of such Calculation Date and give notice thereof to the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower and the Canadian Revolving Lenders. The Exchange Rate so determined shall become effective on the next succeeding Reset Date. If, on any Reset Date, the Total Canadian Revolving Extensions of Credit exceed an amount equal to 105% of the Total Canadian Revolving Commitments, then the Canadian Borrower and/or the Borrower, as the case may be, shall, within three Canadian Business Days (or Business Days, as applicable) after notice thereof from the Administrative Agent, or so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, with respect to any Canadian Cost of Funds Loans or Eurodollar Loans to be prepaid, on the next applicable Interest Payment Date, prepay Canadian Revolving Loans and/or Additional Revolving Loans in an amount such that, after giving effect thereto, the Total Canadian Revolving Extensions of Credit do not exceed the Total Canadian Revolving Commitments (such calculation to be made using the Exchange Rate that is effective on such Reset Date); provided that any such prepayment shall be accompanied by accrued interest on the amount prepaid (except in the case of Canadian Revolving Loans that are Canadian Prime Rate Loans or Additional Revolving Loans that are ABR Loans) but shall be without premium or penalty of any kind (other than any payments required under Section 2.20).
- 2.6 Swingline Commitment. (a) Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the Swingline Lender agrees to make a portion of the credit otherwise available to the Borrower under the Revolving Commitments from time to time during the Revolving Commitment Period by making swing line loans ("Swingline Loans") to the Borrower; provided that (i) the aggregate principal amount of Swingline Loans outstanding at any time shall not exceed the Swingline Commitment then in effect (notwithstanding that the Swingline Loans outstanding at any time, when aggregated with the Swingline Lender's other outstanding Revolving Loans, may exceed the Swingline Commitment then in effect) and (ii) the Borrower shall not request, and the Swingline Lender shall not make, any Swingline Loan if, after giving effect to the making of such Swingline Loan, the aggregate amount of the Available Revolving Commitments would be less than zero. During the Revolving Commitment Period, the Borrower may use the Swingline Commitment by borrowing, repaying and reborrowing, all in accordance with the terms and conditions hereof. Swingline Loans shall be ABR Loans only.
- (b) The Borrower shall repay to the Swingline Lender the then unpaid principal amount of each Swingline Loan on the earlier of the Revolving Termination Date and the first date after such Swingline Loan is made that is the 15th or last day of a calendar month and is at least two Business Days after such Swingline Loan is made; <u>provided</u> that on each date that a Revolving Loan is borrowed, the Borrower shall repay all Swingline Loans then outstanding.
- 2.7 Procedure for Swingline Borrowing; Refunding of Swingline Loans. (a) Whenever the Borrower desires that the Swingline Lender make Swingline Loans it shall give the Swingline Lender irrevocable telephonic notice confirmed promptly in writing (which telephonic notice must be received by the Swingline Lender not later than 1:00 p.m., New York City time, on the proposed Borrowing Date), specifying (i) the amount to be borrowed and (ii) the requested Borrowing Date (which shall be a Business Day during the Revolving Commitment Period). Each borrowing under the Swingline Commitment shall be in an amount equal to \$500,000 or a whole multiple of \$100,000 in excess thereof. Not later than 3:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Borrowing Date specified in a notice in respect of Swingline Loans, the Swingline Lender shall make available to the Administrative Agent at the Funding

Office an amount in immediately available funds equal to the amount of the Swingline Loan to be made by the Swingline Lender. The Administrative Agent shall make the proceeds of such Swingline Loan available to the Borrower on such Borrowing Date by depositing such proceeds in the account of the Borrower with the Administrative Agent on such Borrowing Date in immediately available funds.

- (b) The Swingline Lender, at any time and from time to time in its sole and absolute discretion may, on behalf of the Borrower (which hereby irrevocably directs the Swingline Lender to act on its behalf), on one Business Day's notice given by the Swingline Lender no later than 12:00 Noon, New York City time, request each Revolving Lender to make, and each Revolving Lender hereby agrees to make, a Revolving Loan, in an amount equal to such Revolving Lender's Revolving Percentage of the aggregate amount of the Swingline Loans (the "Refunded Swingline Loans") outstanding on the date of such notice, to repay the Swingline Lender. Each Revolving Lender shall make the amount of such Revolving Loan available to the Administrative Agent at the Funding Office in immediately available funds, not later than 10:00 a.m., New York City time, one Business Day after the date of such notice. The proceeds of such Revolving Loans shall be immediately made available by the Administrative Agent to the Swingline Lender for application by the Swingline Lender to the repayment of the Refunded Swingline Loans. The Borrower irrevocably authorizes the Swingline Lender to charge the Borrower's accounts with the Administrative Agent (up to the amount available in each such account) in order to immediately pay the amount of such Refunded Swingline Loans to the extent amounts received from the Revolving Lenders are not sufficient to repay in full such Refunded Swingline Loans.
- (c) If prior to the time a Revolving Loan would have otherwise been made pursuant to Section 2.7(b), one of the events described in Section 8.1(f) shall have occurred and be continuing with respect to the Borrower or if for any other reason, as determined by the Swingline Lender in its sole discretion, Revolving Loans may not be made as contemplated by Section 2.7(b), each Revolving Lender shall, on the date such Revolving Loan was to have been made pursuant to the notice referred to in Section 2.7(b), purchase for cash an undivided participating interest in the then outstanding Swingline Loans by paying to the Swingline Lender an amount (the "Swingline Participation Amount") equal to (i) such Revolving Lender's Revolving Percentage times (ii) the sum of the aggregate principal amount of Swingline Loans then outstanding that were to have been repaid with such Revolving Loans.
- (d) Whenever, at any time after the Swingline Lender has received from any Revolving Lender such Lender's Swingline Participation Amount, the Swingline Lender receives any payment on account of the Swingline Loans, the Swingline Lender will distribute to such Lender its Swingline Participation Amount (appropriately adjusted, in the case of interest payments, to reflect the period of time during which such Lender's participating interest was outstanding and funded and, in the case of principal and interest payments, to reflect such Lender's pro rata portion of such payment if such payment is not sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on all Swingline Loans then due); provided, however, that in the event that such payment received by the Swingline Lender is required to be returned, such Revolving Lender will return to the Swingline Lender any portion thereof previously distributed to it by the Swingline Lender.
- (e) Each Revolving Lender's obligation to make the Loans referred to in Section 2.7(b) and to purchase participating interests pursuant to Section 2.7(c) shall be absolute and unconditional and shall not be affected by any circumstance, including (i) any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, defense or other right that such Revolving Lender or the Borrower may have against the Swingline Lender, the Borrower or any other Person for any reason whatsoever, (ii) the occurrence or continuance of a Default or an Event of Default or the failure to satisfy any of the other conditions specified in Section 5, (iii) any adverse change in the condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower, (iv) any breach of this Agreement or any other Loan Document by the Borrower, any other Loan Party or any other Revolving Lender or (v) any other circumstance, happening or event whatsoever, whether or not similar to any of the foregoing.

- 2.8 <u>Commitment Fees, etc.</u> (a) The Borrower agrees to pay to the Administrative Agent for the account of each Revolving Lender a commitment fee for the period from and including the date hereof to the last day of the Revolving Commitment Period, computed at the Commitment Fee Rate on the average daily amount of the Available Revolving Commitment of such Lender during the period for which payment is made, payable quarterly in arrears on each Fee Payment Date, commencing on the first such date to occur after the date hereof.
- (b) The Canadian Borrower and the Borrower, jointly and severally, agree to pay to the Administrative Agent for the account of each Canadian Revolving Lender a commitment fee for the period from and including the date hereof to the last day of the Revolving Commitment Period, computed at the Commitment Fee Rate on the average daily amount of the Available Canadian Revolving Commitment of such Lender during the period for which payment is made, payable quarterly in arrears on each Fee Payment Date, commencing on the first such date to occur after the date hereof.
- (c) The Borrower agrees to pay to the Administrative Agent the fees in the amounts and on the dates as set forth in any fee agreements with the Administrative Agent and to perform any other obligations contained therein.
- 2.9 <u>Termination or Reduction of Revolving Commitments</u>. (a) The Borrower shall have the right, upon not less than three Business Days' notice to the Administrative Agent, to terminate the Revolving Commitments or, from time to time, to reduce the amount of the Revolving Commitments (without any reduction of the Canadian Revolving Commitments); <u>provided</u> that no such termination or reduction of Revolving Commitments shall be permitted if, after giving effect thereto and to any prepayments of the Revolving Loans and Swingline Loans made on the effective date thereof, the Total Revolving Extensions of Credit would exceed the Total Revolving Commitments. Any such reduction shall be in an amount equal to \$1,000,000, or a whole multiple of \$500,000 in excess thereof, and shall reduce permanently the Revolving Commitments then in effect.
- (b) The Canadian Borrower and the Borrower shall have the right, upon not less than three Canadian Business Days' (or Business Days', as applicable) notice to the Administrative Agent, to terminate the Canadian Revolving Commitments or, from time to time, to reduce the amount of the Canadian Revolving Commitments (without any reduction of the Revolving Commitments); provided that no such termination or reduction of Canadian Revolving Commitments shall be permitted if, after giving effect thereto and to any prepayments of the Canadian Revolving Loans and the Additional Revolving Loans made on the effective date thereof, the Total Canadian Revolving Extensions of Credit would exceed the Total Canadian Revolving Commitments. Any such reduction shall be in an amount equal to \$100,000, or a whole multiple of \$100,000 in excess thereof, and shall reduce permanently the Canadian Revolving Commitments then in effect.
- 2.10 Optional Prepayments. (a) (i) The Borrower may at any time and from time to time prepay the Loans (other than Term Loans), in whole or in part, without premium or penalty, upon irrevocable notice delivered to the Administrative Agent no later than 11:00 a.m., New York City time, three Business Days prior thereto, in the case of Eurodollar Loans, and no later than 11:00 a.m., New York City time, one Business Day prior thereto, in the case of ABR Loans, which notice shall specify the date and amount of prepayment and whether the prepayment is of Eurodollar Loans or ABR Loans; provided, that if a Eurodollar Loan is prepaid on any day other than the last day of the Interest Period applicable thereto, the Borrower shall also pay any amounts owing pursuant to Section 2.20. Upon receipt of any such notice the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each relevant Lender thereof. If

any such notice is given, the amount specified in such notice shall be due and payable on the date specified therein, together with (except in the case of Revolving Loans or Additional Revolving Loans that are ABR Loans and Swingline Loans) accrued interest to such date on the amount prepaid. Partial prepayments of Revolving Loans and Additional Revolving Loans shall be in an aggregate principal amount of \$1,000,000 or a whole multiple of \$500,000 in excess thereof. Partial prepayments of Swingline Loans shall be in an aggregate principal amount of \$100,000 or a whole multiple thereof.

- (ii) The Borrower may at any time and from time to time prepay the Term Loans, in whole or in part, upon irrevocable notice delivered to the Administrative Agent no later than 11:00 a.m., New York City time, three Business Days prior thereto, in the case of Eurodollar Loans, and no later than 11:00 a.m., New York City time, one Business Day prior thereto, in the case of ABR Loans, which notice shall specify the date and amount of prepayment and whether the prepayment is of Eurodollar Loans or ABR Loans; provided, that if a Eurodollar Loan is prepaid on any day other than the last day of the Interest Period applicable thereto, the Borrower shall also pay any amounts owing pursuant to Section 2.20. Upon receipt of any such notice the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each relevant Term Lender thereof. If any such notice is given, the amount specified in such notice shall be due and payable on the date specified therein, together with (a) accrued interest to such date on the amount prepaid and (b) any amount owed pursuant to the last sentence of this Section 2.10(a)(ii). Partial prepayments of Term Loans shall be in an aggregate principal amount of \$1,000,000 or a whole multiple of \$500,000 in excess thereof. All voluntary prepayments of the Term Loans effected pursuant to this Section 2.10(a)(ii), any repricing amendment in connection with the Term Loans or any refinancing of the Term Loans, (x) on or after the First Amendment Effective Date shall be accompanied by a prepayment fee equal to 2.0% of the principal amount prepaid, repriced or refinanced, (y) on or after the first anniversary of the First Amendment Effective Date shall be accompanied by a prepayment fee equal to 1.0% of the principal amount prepaid, repriced or refinanced without penalty.
- (b) The Canadian Borrower may at any time and from time to time prepay the Canadian Revolving Loans, in whole or in part, without premium or penalty, upon irrevocable notice delivered to the Administrative Agent no later than 11:00 a.m., New York City time, three Canadian Business Days prior thereto, in the case of Canadian Cost of Funds Loans, and no later than 11:00 a.m., New York City time, one Canadian Business Day prior thereto, in the case of Canadian Prime Rate Loans, which notice shall specify the date and amount of prepayment and whether the prepayment is of Canadian Cost of Funds Loans or Canadian Prime Rate Loans; provided, that if a Canadian Cost of Funds Loan is prepaid on any day other than the last day of the Interest Period applicable thereto, the Canadian Borrower shall also pay any amounts owing pursuant to Section 2.20. Upon receipt of any such notice the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify the Canadian Revolving Lender thereof. If any such notice is given, the amount specified in such notice shall be due and payable on the date specified therein, together with (except in the case of Canadian Revolving Loans that are Canadian Prime Rate Loans) accrued interest to such date on the amount prepaid. Partial prepayments of Canadian Revolving Loans shall be in an aggregate principal amount of C\$100,000 or a whole multiple of C\$100,000 in excess thereof.
- 2.11 <u>Mandatory Prepayments</u>. (a) If any Indebtedness shall be issued or incurred by any Group Member (excluding any Indebtedness incurred in accordance with Section 7.2, other than paragraph (g) thereof), an amount equal to 100% of the Net Cash Proceeds thereof shall be applied on the date of such issuance or incurrence toward the prepayment of the Term Loans as set forth in Section 2.11(d).

- (b) If on any date any Group Member shall receive Net Cash Proceeds from any Asset Sale or Recovery Event then, unless a Reinvestment Notice shall be delivered in respect thereof, such Net Cash Proceeds shall be applied within three (3) Business Days of such date toward the prepayment of the Term Loans as set forth in Section 2.11(d); provided, that, notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) the aggregate Net Cash Proceeds of Asset Sales and Recovery Events that may be excluded from the foregoing requirement pursuant to a Reinvestment Notice shall not exceed \$15,000,000 in any Fiscal Year of the Borrower and (ii) on each Reinvestment Prepayment Date, an amount equal to the Reinvestment Prepayment Amount with respect to the relevant Reinvestment Event shall be applied toward the prepayment of the Term Loans as set forth in Section 2.11(d).
- (c) If, for any Fiscal Year of the Borrower commencing with the Fiscal Year ending January 29, 2012 there shall be Excess Cash Flow, the Borrower shall, on the relevant Excess Cash Flow Application Date (as defined below), apply an amount (the "ECF Application Amount") equal to (i)(A) such Excess Cash Flow multiplied by (B) the relevant ECF Percentage minus (ii) the aggregate amount of all prepayments of Revolving Loans, Canadian Revolving Loans, Additional Revolving Loans and Swingline Loans during such Fiscal Year (or during the current Fiscal Year but prior to the relevant Excess Cash Flow Application Date, in which case such amount shall not be deducted in any subsequent calculation of Excess Cash Flow) to the extent accompanying permanent optional reductions of the Revolving Commitments, or the Canadian Revolving Commitments, as the case may be, and all optional prepayments of the Term Loans during such Fiscal Year (or during the current Fiscal Year but prior to the relevant Excess Cash Flow Application Date, in which case such amount shall not be deducted in any subsequent calculation of Excess Cash Flow), toward the prepayment of the Term Loans as set forth in Section 2.11(d). Each such prepayment shall be made on a date (an "Excess Cash Flow Application Date") no later than five days after the earlier of (i) the date on which the financial statements of the Borrower referred to in Section 6.1(a), for the Fiscal Year with respect to which such prepayment is made, are required to be delivered to the Lenders and (ii) the date such financial statements are actually delivered.
- (d) Amounts to be applied in connection with prepayments made pursuant to Section 2.11 shall be applied to the prepayment of the Term Loans in accordance with Section 2.17(b). The application of any prepayment pursuant to Section 2.11 shall be made, <u>first</u>, to ABR Loans and, <u>second</u>, to Eurodollar Loans. Each prepayment of the Loans under Section 2.11 shall be accompanied by accrued interest to the date of such prepayment on the amount prepaid.
- 2.12 Conversion and Continuation Options. (a) The Borrower may elect from time to time to convert Eurodollar Loans to ABR Loans by giving the Administrative Agent prior irrevocable notice of such election no later than 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the Business Day preceding the proposed conversion date, provided that any such conversion of Eurodollar Loans may only be made on the last day of an Interest Period with respect thereto. The Borrower may elect from time to time to convert ABR Loans to Eurodollar Loans by giving the Administrative Agent prior irrevocable notice of such election no later than 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the third Business Day preceding the proposed conversion date (which notice shall specify the length of the initial Interest Period therefor), provided that no ABR Loan under a particular Facility may be converted into a Eurodollar Loan when any Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the Administrative Agent or the Majority Facility Lenders in respect of such Facility have determined in its or their sole discretion not to permit such conversions. Upon receipt of any such notice the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each relevant Lender thereof.
- (b) Any Eurodollar Loan may be continued as such upon the expiration of the then current Interest Period with respect thereto by the Borrower giving irrevocable notice to the Administrative Agent, in accordance with the applicable provisions of the term "Interest Period" set forth

in Section 1.1, of the length of the next Interest Period to be applicable to such Loans, <u>provided</u> that no Eurodollar Loan under a particular Facility may be continued as such when any Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the Administrative Agent has or the Majority Facility Lenders in respect of such Facility have determined in its or their sole discretion not to permit such continuations, and <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that if the Borrower shall fail to give any required notice as described above in this paragraph or if such continuation is not permitted pursuant to the preceding proviso such Loans shall be automatically converted to ABR Loans on the last day of such then expiring Interest Period. Upon receipt of any such notice the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each relevant Lender thereof.

- (c) The Canadian Borrower may elect from time to time to convert Canadian Cost of Funds Loans to Canadian Prime Rate Loans by giving the Administrative Agent prior irrevocable notice of such election no later than 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the Canadian Business Day preceding the proposed conversion date, provided that any such conversion of Canadian Cost of Funds Loans may only be made on the last day of an Interest Period with respect thereto. The Canadian Borrower may elect from time to time to convert Canadian Prime Rate Loans to Canadian Cost of Funds Loans by giving the Administrative Agent prior irrevocable notice of such election no later than 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the third Canadian Business Day preceding the proposed conversion date (which notice shall specify the length of the initial Interest Period therefor), provided that no Canadian Prime Rate Loan may be converted into a Canadian Cost of Funds Loan when any Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the Administrative Agent or the Majority Facility Lenders in respect of the Canadian Revolving Facility have determined in its or their sole discretion not to permit such conversions. Upon receipt of any such notice the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each relevant Lender thereof.
- (d) Any Canadian Cost of Funds Loan may be continued as such upon the expiration of the then current Interest Period with respect thereto by the Canadian Borrower giving irrevocable notice to the Administrative Agent, in accordance with the applicable provisions of the term "Interest Period" set forth in Section 1.1, of the length of the next Interest Period to be applicable to such Loans, <u>provided</u> that no Canadian Cost of Funds Loan may be continued as such when any Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the Administrative Agent has or the Majority Facility Lenders in respect of the Canadian Revolving Facility have determined in its or their sole discretion not to permit such continuations, and <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that if the Canadian Borrower shall fail to give any required notice as described above in this paragraph or if such continuation is not permitted pursuant to the preceding proviso such Loans shall be automatically converted to Canadian Prime Rate Loans on the last day of such then expiring Interest Period. Upon receipt of any such notice the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each relevant Lender thereof.
- 2.13 <u>Limitations on Eurodollar Tranches and CCOF Tranches</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, all borrowings, conversions and continuations of Eurodollar Loans or Canadian Cost of Funds Loans and all selections of Interest Periods shall be in such amounts and be made pursuant to such elections so that, (a) after giving effect thereto, the aggregate principal amount of (i) the Eurodollar Loans comprising each Eurodollar Tranche shall be equal to \$1,000,000 or a whole multiple of \$500,000 in excess thereof and (ii) the Canadian Cost of Funds Loans comprising each CCOF Tranche shall be equal to C\$100,000 or a whole multiple of C\$100,000 in excess thereof and (b) no more than ten Eurodollar Tranches and two CCOF Tranches shall be outstanding at any one time.
- 2.14 <u>Interest Rates and Payment Dates</u>. (a) Each Eurodollar Loan shall bear interest for each day during each Interest Period with respect thereto at a rate per annum equal to the Eurodollar Rate determined for such day plus the Applicable Margin.
 - (b) Each ABR Loan shall bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the ABR plus the Applicable Margin.

- (c) Each Canadian Revolving Loan that is a Canadian Prime Rate Loan shall bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the Canadian Prime Rate plus the Applicable Margin.
- (d) Each Canadian Revolving Loan that is a Canadian Cost of Funds Loan shall bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the Canadian Cost of Funds Rate plus the Applicable Margin.
- (e) (i) If all or a portion of the principal amount of any Loan or Reimbursement Obligation shall not be paid when due (whether at the stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise), such overdue amount shall bear interest at a rate per annum equal to (x) in the case of the Loans, the rate that would otherwise be applicable thereto pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section <u>plus</u> 2% or (y) in the case of Reimbursement Obligations, the rate applicable to ABR Loans under the Revolving Facility <u>plus</u> 2%, and (ii) if all or a portion of any interest payable on any Loan or Reimbursement Obligation or any commitment fee or other amount payable hereunder shall not be paid when due (whether at the stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise), such overdue amount shall bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the rate then applicable to ABR Loans or Canadian Prime Rate Loans, as the case may be, under the relevant Facility <u>plus</u> 2% (or, in the case of any such other amounts that do not relate to a particular Facility, the rate then applicable to ABR Loans under the Revolving Facility <u>plus</u> 2%), in each case, with respect to clauses (i) and (ii) above, from the date of such non-payment until such amount is paid in full (as well after as before judgment).
- (f) Interest shall be payable in arrears on each Interest Payment Date, <u>provided</u> that interest accruing pursuant to paragraph (e) of this Section shall be payable from time to time on demand.
- 2.15 Computation of Interest and Fees. (a) Interest and fees payable pursuant hereto shall be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year for the actual days elapsed, except that, with respect to ABR Loans the rate of interest on which is calculated on the basis of the Prime Rate and Canadian Prime Rate Loans, the interest thereon shall be calculated on the basis of a 365- (or 366-, as the case may be) day year for the actual days elapsed. The Administrative Agent shall as soon as practicable notify the Borrower and the relevant Lenders of each determination of a Eurodollar Rate. Any change in the interest rate on a Loan resulting from a change in the ABR or the Eurocurrency Reserve Requirements shall become effective as of the opening of business on the day on which such change becomes effective. The Administrative Agent shall as soon as practicable notify the Borrower and the relevant Lenders of the effective date and the amount of each such change in interest rate.
- (b) Each determination of an interest rate by the Administrative Agent pursuant to any provision of this Agreement shall be conclusive and binding on the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, and the Lenders in the absence of manifest error. The Administrative Agent shall, at the request of the Borrower, deliver to the Borrower a statement showing the quotations used by the Administrative Agent in determining any interest rate pursuant to Section 2.14(a) or Section 2.14(d).
- (c) Wherever interest is calculated on the basis of a period which is less than the actual number of days in a calendar year, each rate of interest determined pursuant to such calculation, for the purposes of the Interest Act (Canada) is equivalent to such rate multiplied by the actual number of days in the calendar year in which such rate is to be ascertained and divided by the number of days used as the basis of that calculation.
 - 2.16 <u>Inability to Determine Interest Rate</u>. If prior to the first day of any Interest Period:

- (a) the Administrative Agent shall have determined (which determination shall be conclusive and binding upon the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, in the absence of manifest error) that, by reason of circumstances affecting the relevant market, adequate and reasonable means do not exist for ascertaining the Eurodollar Rate or the Canadian Cost of Funds Rate for such Interest Period, or
- (b) the Administrative Agent shall have received notice from the Majority Facility Lenders in respect of the relevant Facility that the Eurodollar Rate or the Canadian Cost of Funds Rate determined or to be determined for such Interest Period will not adequately and fairly reflect the cost to such Lenders (as conclusively certified by such Lenders) of making or maintaining their affected Loans during such Interest Period,

the Administrative Agent shall give telecopy or telephonic notice thereof to the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, and the relevant Lenders as soon as practicable thereafter. If such notice is given, (x) any Eurodollar Loans or Canadian Cost of Funds Loans under the relevant Facility requested to be made on the first day of such Interest Period shall be made as ABR Loans or Canadian Prime Rate Loans, respectively, (y) any Loans under the relevant Facility that were to have been converted on the first day of such Interest Period to Eurodollar Loans or Canadian Cost of Funds Loans shall be continued as ABR Loans or Canadian Prime Rate Loans, as the case may be, and (z) any outstanding Eurodollar Loans or Canadian Cost of Funds Loans under the relevant Facility shall be converted, on the last day of the then-current Interest Period, to ABR Loans or Canadian Prime Rate Loans, respectively. Until such notice has been withdrawn by the Administrative Agent, no further Eurodollar Loans or Canadian Cost of Funds Loans under the relevant Facility shall be made or continued as such, nor shall the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, have the right to convert Loans under the relevant Facility to Eurodollar Loans or Canadian Cost of Funds Loans, as the case may be.

- 2.17 <u>Pro Rata Treatment and Payments</u>. (a) Each borrowing by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, from the Lenders hereunder, each payment by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, on account of any commitment fee and any reduction of the Commitments of the Lenders shall be made <u>pro rata</u> according to the respective Term Percentages, Revolving Percentages or Canadian Revolving Percentages, as the case may be, of the relevant Lenders.
- (b) Each payment (including each prepayment) by the Borrower on account of principal of and interest on the Term Loans shall be made <u>pro rata</u> according to the respective outstanding principal amounts of the Term Loans then held by the Term Lenders. The amount of each principal prepayment of the Term Loans made pursuant to Section 2.10(a) shall be applied to reduce the then remaining installments of the Term Loans, as directed by the Borrower. The amount of each principal prepayment of the Term Loans made pursuant to Section 2.11 shall be applied, <u>first</u>, to reduce the scheduled installments of the Term Loans occurring within the next 12 months in the direct order of maturity and, <u>second</u>, to reduce the then remaining installments of the Term Loans <u>pro</u> rata based upon the respective then remaining principal amounts thereof. Amounts prepaid on account of the Term Loans may not be reborrowed.
- (c) Each payment (including each prepayment) by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, respectively, on account of principal of and interest on the Revolving Loans, the Canadian Revolving Loans and the Additional Revolving Loans shall be made <u>pro rata</u> according to the respective outstanding principal amounts of the Revolving Loans, the Canadian Revolving Loans and the Additional Revolving Loans then held by the Revolving Lenders and the Canadian Revolving Lenders, respectively.
- (d) All payments (including prepayments) to be made by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, hereunder, whether on account of principal, interest, fees or

otherwise, shall be made without setoff or counterclaim and shall be made prior to 12:00 Noon, New York City time, on the due date thereof to the Administrative Agent, for the account of the relevant Lenders, at the Funding Office, in Dollars or Canadian Dollars, as the case may be, and in immediately available funds. The Administrative Agent shall distribute such payments to the relevant Lenders promptly upon receipt in like funds as received, net of any amounts owing by such Lender pursuant to Section 9.7. If any payment hereunder (other than payments on the Eurodollar Loans or Canadian Cost of Funds Loans) becomes due and payable on a day other than a Business Day or a Canadian Business Day, as the case may be, such payment shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day or Canadian Business Day or a Canadian Business Day, as the case may be, the maturity thereof shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day or Canadian Business Day, as the case may be, unless the result of such extension would be to extend such payment into another calendar month, in which event such payment shall be made on the immediately preceding Business Day or Canadian Business Day, as the case may be. In the case of any extension of any payment of principal pursuant to the preceding two sentences, interest thereon shall be payable at the then applicable rate during such extension.

(e) Unless the Administrative Agent shall have been notified in writing by any Lender prior to a borrowing that such Lender will not make the amount that would constitute its share of such borrowing available to the Administrative Agent, the Administrative Agent may assume that such Lender is making such amount available to the Administrative Agent, and the Administrative Agent may, in reliance upon such assumption, make available to the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, a corresponding amount. If such amount is not made available to the Administrative Agent by the required time on the Borrowing Date therefor, such Lender shall pay to the Administrative Agent, on demand, such amount with interest thereon, at a rate equal to the greater of (i) the Federal Funds Effective Rate and (ii) a rate determined by the Administrative Agent in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation, for the period until such Lender makes such amount immediately available to the Administrative Agent. A certificate of the Administrative Agent submitted to any Lender with respect to any amounts owing under this paragraph shall be conclusive in the absence of manifest error. If such Lender's share of such borrowing is not made available to the Administrative Agent by such Lender within three Business Days after such Borrowing Date, the Administrative Agent shall also be entitled to recover such amount with interest thereon at the rate per annum applicable to ABR Loans or Canadian Prime Rate Loans, as the case may be, under the relevant Facility, on demand, from the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be.

(f) Unless the Administrative Agent shall have been notified in writing by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower prior to the date of any payment due to be made by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower hereunder that the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower will not make such payment to the Administrative Agent, the Administrative Agent may assume that the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower is making such payment, and the Administrative Agent may, but shall not be required to, in reliance upon such assumption, make available to the Lenders their respective <u>pro rata</u> shares of a corresponding amount. If such payment is not made to the Administrative Agent by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower within three Business Days or Canadian Business Days, as the case may be, after such due date, the Administrative Agent shall be entitled to recover, on demand, from each Lender to which any amount which was made available pursuant to the preceding sentence, such amount with interest thereon at the rate per annum equal to the daily average Federal Funds Effective Rate. Nothing herein shall be deemed to limit the rights of the Administrative Agent or any Lender against the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower.

2.18 <u>Requirements of Law</u>. (a) If the adoption of or any change in any Requirement of Law or in the interpretation or application thereof or compliance by any Lender with any request or directive (whether or not having the force of law) from any central bank or other Governmental Authority made subsequent to the date hereof:

- (i) shall subject any Lender to any tax on its capital reserves with respect to this Agreement, any Loan, any Letter of Credit or any Note made by it, (except for Non-Excluded Taxes or Excluded Taxes covered by Section 2.19);
- (ii) shall impose, modify or hold applicable any reserve, special deposit, compulsory loan or similar requirement against assets held by, deposits or other liabilities in or for the account of, advances, loans or other extensions of credit by, or any other acquisition of funds by, any office of such Lender that is not otherwise included in the determination of the Eurodollar Rate or the Canadian Cost of Funds Rate; or
 - (iii) shall impose on such Lender any other condition;

and the result of any of the foregoing is to increase the cost to such Lender, by an amount that such Lender deems to be material, of making, converting into, continuing or maintaining Eurodollar Loans or Canadian Cost of Funds Loans or issuing or participating in Letters of Credit, or to reduce any amount receivable hereunder in respect thereof, then, in any such case, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, shall promptly pay such Lender, upon its demand, any additional amounts necessary to compensate such Lender for such increased cost or reduced amount receivable. If any Lender becomes entitled to claim any additional amounts pursuant to this paragraph, it shall promptly notify the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, (with a copy to the Administrative Agent) of the event by reason of which it has become so entitled.

- (b) If any Lender shall have determined that the adoption of or any change in any Requirement of Law regarding capital adequacy or in the interpretation or application thereof or compliance by such Lender or any corporation controlling such Lender with any request or directive regarding capital adequacy (whether or not having the force of law) from any Governmental Authority made subsequent to the date hereof shall have the effect of reducing the rate of return on such Lender's or such corporation's capital as a consequence of its obligations hereunder or under or in respect of any Letter of Credit to a level below that which such Lender or such corporation could have achieved but for such adoption, change or compliance (taking into consideration such Lender's or such corporation's policies with respect to capital adequacy) by an amount deemed by such Lender to be material, then from time to time, after submission by such Lender to the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, (with a copy to the Administrative Agent) of a written request therefor, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, shall pay to such Lender such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Lender or such corporation for such reduction.
- (c) A certificate as to any additional amounts payable pursuant to this Section submitted by any Lender to the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, (with a copy to the Administrative Agent) shall be conclusive in the absence of manifest error. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, shall not be required to compensate a Lender pursuant to this Section for any amounts incurred more than nine months prior to the date that such Lender notifies the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, of such Lender's intention to claim compensation therefor; provided that, if the circumstances giving rise to such claim have a retroactive effect, then such ninemonth period shall be extended to include the period of such retroactive effect. The obligations of the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, pursuant to this Section shall survive the termination of this Agreement and the payment of the Loans and all other amounts payable hereunder.

- 2.19 Taxes. (a) Each payment made by or on behalf of any Loan Party under any Loan Document shall be made free and clear of, and without deduction or withholding for or on account of, any present or future income, stamp or other taxes, levies, imposts, duties, charges, fees, deductions or withholdings, now or hereafter imposed, levied, collected, withheld or assessed by any Governmental Authority, excluding income, branch profit and franchise taxes imposed on (or measured by) the net income or net profits of the Administrative Agent or any Lender as a result of a present or former connection between the Administrative Agent or such Lender and the jurisdiction of the Governmental Authority imposing such tax or any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof or therein (other than any such connection arising solely from the Administrative Agent or such Lender having executed, delivered or performed its obligations or received a payment under, or enforced, this Agreement or any other Loan Document) and any United States withholding taxes imposed by reason of Section 1471 or Section 1472 of the Code other than by reason of a change in law imposed after the date hereof ("Excluded Taxes"); provided that if any such non-excluded taxes, levies, imposts, duties, charges, fees, deductions or withholdings ("Non-Excluded Taxes") or Other Taxes are required to be withheld from any amounts payable to the Administrative Agent or any Lender, the amounts so payable to the Administrative Agent or such Lender by the applicable Loan Party shall be increased to the extent necessary to yield to the Administrative Agent or such Lender (after payment of all Non-Excluded Taxes and Other Taxes) interest or any such other amounts payable hereunder at the rates or in the amounts specified in this Agreement; provided further, however, that the applicable Loan Party shall not be required to increase any such amounts payable to the Administrative Agent or any Lender with respect to any Non-Excluded Taxes (i) that are attributable to the Administrative Agent's or such Lender's failure to comply with the requirements of paragraph (d), (e) or (i), where applicable, of this Section 2.19, (ii) that are United States withholding taxes imposed on amounts payable to the Administrative Agent or such Lender at the time the Administrative Agent or such Lender becomes a party to this Agreement except to the extent that such Lender's assignor (if any) was entitled, at the time of assignment, to receive additional amounts from the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower with respect to such Non-Excluded Taxes pursuant to this paragraph, or, (iii) that are United States withholding taxes imposed on amounts payable to the Administrative Agent or such Lender at the time the Administrative Agent or such Lender changes its lending office or other jurisdiction in which it receives payments from the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower (other than in accordance with Section 2.21) except to the extent that the Administrative Agent or such Lender was entitled, prior to the change in lending office, to receive additional amounts from the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower with respect to such Non-Excluded Taxes pursuant to this paragraph.
- (b) In addition, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower shall pay any Other Taxes to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with applicable law.
- (c) Whenever any Non-Excluded Taxes or Other Taxes are payable by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as promptly as possible thereafter the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower shall send to the Administrative Agent for its own account or for the account of the relevant Lender, as the case may be, a copy (or, if reasonably available, a certified copy) of an original official receipt received by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower showing payment thereof. If (i) the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower fails to pay any Non-Excluded Taxes or Other Taxes when due to the appropriate taxing authority or (ii) the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower fails to remit to the Administrative Agent the required receipts or other required documentary evidence or (iii) any Non-Excluded Taxes or Other Taxes are imposed directly upon the Administrative Agent or any Lender, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower shall indemnify the Administrative Agent and the Lenders for such amounts and any incremental taxes, interest or penalties that may become payable by the Administrative Agent or any Lender as a result of any such failure in the case of (i) or (ii), or any direct imposition, in the case of (iii).

- (d) Any Lender that is entitled to an exemption from or reduction of any applicable withholding tax with respect to payments hereunder shall, to the extent it is legally entitled to do so, deliver to the Borrower (with a copy to the Administrative Agent), at the time or times reasonably requested by the Borrower or Administrative Agent, such properly completed and executed documentation prescribed by applicable law or as reasonable requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent as will permit such payments to be made without withholding or at a reduced rate of withholding (including any documentation necessary to prevent withholding under Section 1471 or Section 1472 of the Code). Each Lender and Administrative Agent that is not a "U.S. Person" as defined in Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code (a "Non-U.S. Person") shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent (or, in the case of a Participant, to the Borrower and the Lender from which the related participation shall have been purchased) two true, accurate and complete originals (together with any applicable underlying IRS forms) of either U.S. Internal Revenue Service Form W-8BEN, W-8IMY, W-8EXP, W-8ECI or any subsequent versions thereof or successors thereto or, in the case of a Non-U.S. Person claiming exemption from U.S. federal withholding tax under Section 871(h) or 881(c) of the Code with respect to payments of "portfolio interest", a statement substantially in the form of Exhibit G and a Form W-8BEN, or any subsequent versions thereof or successors thereto, properly completed and duly executed by such Non-U.S. Person claiming complete exemption from, or a reduced rate of, U.S. federal withholding tax on all payments by the Borrower under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents. Such forms shall be delivered by each Non-U.S. Person on or before the date it becomes a party to this Agreement (or, in the case of any Participant, on or before the date such Participant purchases the related participation) and from time to time thereafter upon the request of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent. In addition, each Non-U.S. Person shall deliver such forms promptly upon the obsolescence or invalidity of any form previously delivered by such Non-U.S. Person. Each Non-U.S. Person shall promptly notify the Borrower at any time it determines that it is no longer in a position to provide any previously delivered certificate to the Borrower (or any other form of certification adopted by the U.S. taxing authorities for such purpose). Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section, a Non-U.S. Person shall not be required to deliver any form pursuant to this Section that such Non-U.S. Person is not legally able to deliver.
- (e) A Lender or Administrative Agent that is entitled to an exemption from or reduction of non-U.S. withholding tax under the law of the jurisdiction in which the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower is located, or any treaty to which such jurisdiction is a party, with respect to payments under this Agreement shall deliver to the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower (with a copy to the Administrative Agent), at the time or times prescribed by applicable law or reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower or the Administrative Agent, such properly completed and executed documentation prescribed by applicable law as will permit such payments to be made without withholding or at a reduced rate, <u>provided</u> that such Lender or Administrative Agent is legally entitled to complete, execute and deliver such documentation and in such Lender's or Administrative Agent's judgment such completion, execution or submission would not materially prejudice the legal position of such Lender or Administrative Agent.
- (f) Each Lender shall indemnify the Administrative Agent for the full amount of any taxes, levies, imposts, duties, charges, fees, deductions, withholdings or similar charges imposed by any Governmental Authority that are attributable to such Lender and that are payable or paid by the Administrative Agent, together with all interest, penalties, reasonable costs and expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, as determined by the Administrative Agent in good faith. A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to any Lender by the Administrative Agent shall be conclusive absent manifest error.
- (g) If the Administrative Agent or any Lender determines, in its sole discretion, that it has received a refund of any Non-Excluded Taxes or Other Taxes as to which it has been indemnified

by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower or with respect to which the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower has paid additional amounts pursuant to this Section 2.19, it shall pay over such refund to the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower (but only to the extent of indemnity payments made, or additional amounts paid, by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower under this Section 2.19 with respect to the Non-Excluded Taxes or Other Taxes giving rise to such refund), net of all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses of the Administrative Agent or such Lender and without interest (other than any interest paid by the relevant Governmental Authority with respect to such refund); provided, that the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower, upon the request of the Administrative Agent or such Lender, agree to repay the amount paid over to the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower (plus any penalties, interest or other charges imposed by the relevant Governmental Authority) to the Administrative Agent or such Lender in the event the Administrative Agent or such Lender is required to repay such refund to such Governmental Authority. This paragraph shall not be construed to require the Administrative Agent or any Lender to make available its tax returns (or any other information relating to its taxes which it deems confidential) to the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower or any other Person

- (h) The agreements in this Section shall survive the termination of this Agreement and the payment of the Loans and all other amounts payable hereunder.
- (i) Each Lender, other than a Non-U.S. Person, and Administrative Agent (other than Persons that are corporations or otherwise exempt from United States backup withholding tax), shall deliver at the time(s) and in the manner(s) prescribed by applicable law, to the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower and Administrative Agent (or, in the case of a Participant, to the Lender from which the related participation shall have been purchased with copies to the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower), as applicable, a properly completed and duly executed U.S. Internal Revenue Service Form W-9 or any subsequent versions thereof or successors thereto, certifying under penalty of perjury that such Person is exempt from United States backup withholding tax on payments made hereunder.
- 2.20 Indemnity. Each of the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower agrees, jointly and severally, to indemnify each Lender for, and to hold each Lender harmless from, any loss or expense that such Lender may sustain or incur as a consequence of (a) default by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower in making a borrowing of, conversion into or continuation of Eurodollar Loans or Canadian Cost of Funds Loans, as the case may be, after the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, has given a notice requesting the same in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement, (b) default by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower in making any prepayment of or conversion from Eurodollar Loans or Canadian Cost of Funds Loans, as the case may be, after the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, has given a notice thereof in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement or (c) the making of a prepayment of Eurodollar Loans or Canadian Cost of Funds Loans, as the case may be, on a day that is not the last day of an Interest Period with respect thereto. Such indemnification may include an amount equal to the excess, if any, of (i) the amount of interest that would have accrued on the amount so prepaid, or not so borrowed, converted or continued, for the period from the date of such prepayment or of such failure to borrow, convert or continue to the last day of such Interest Period (or, in the case of a failure to borrow, convert or continue, the Interest Period that would have accrued on the date of such failure) in each case at the applicable rate of interest for such Loans provided for herein (excluding, however, the Applicable Margin included therein, if any) over (ii) the amount of interest (as reasonably determined by such Lender) that would have accrued to such Lender on such amount by placing such amount on deposit for a comparable period with leading banks in the interbank eurodollar market. A certificate as to any amounts payable pursuant to this Section submitted to the Borrower or the Cana

- 2.21 Change of Lending Office. Each Lender agrees that, upon the occurrence of any event giving rise to the operation of Section 2.18 or 2.19(a) with respect to such Lender, it will, if requested by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, use reasonable efforts (subject to overall policy considerations of such Lender) to designate another lending office for any Loans affected by such event with the object of avoiding the consequences of such event; provided, that such designation is made on terms that, in the sole judgment of such Lender, cause such Lender and its lending office(s) to suffer no economic, legal or regulatory disadvantage, and provided, further, that nothing in this Section shall affect or postpone any of the obligations of the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower or the rights of any Lender pursuant to Section 2.18 or 2.19(a).
- 2.22 Replacement of Lenders. (a) Each of the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower shall be permitted to replace any Lender that (i) requests reimbursement for amounts owing pursuant to Section 2.18 or 2.19(a) or (ii) becomes a Defaulting Lender, with a replacement financial institution; provided that (A) such replacement does not conflict with any Requirement of Law, (B) no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing at the time of such replacement, (C) prior to any such replacement, such Lender shall have taken no action under Section 2.21 so as to eliminate the continued need for payment of amounts owing pursuant to Section 2.18 or 2.19(a), (D) the replacement financial institution shall purchase, at par, all Loans and other amounts owing to such replaced Lender on or prior to the date of replacement, (E) the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, shall be liable to such replaced Lender under Section 2.20 if any Eurodollar Loan or Canadian Cost of Funds Loan, as the case may be, owing to such replaced Lender shall be purchased other than on the last day of the Interest Period relating thereto, (F) the replacement financial institution shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, (G) the replaced Lender shall be obligated to make such replacement in accordance with the provisions of Section 10.6 (provided that the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, shall be consummated, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, and (I) any such replacement shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any rights that the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, the Administrative Agent or any other Lender shall have against the replaced Lender.
- (b) If any Lender (such Lender, a "Non-Consenting Lender") has failed to consent to a proposed amendment or waiver which pursuant to the terms of Section 10.1 requires the consent of all Lenders or of all Lenders directly affected thereby and with respect to which the Required Lenders shall have granted their consent, then the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, shall be permitted to replace such Non-Consenting Lender (unless such Non-Consenting Lender grants such consent); provided that (i) such replacement does not conflict with any Requirement of Law, (ii) no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing at the time of such replacement, (iii) the replacement financial institution shall purchase, at par, all Loans and other amounts owing to such replaced Lender on or prior to the date of replacement, (iv) the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, shall be liable to such replaced Lender under Section 2.20 if any Eurodollar Loan or Canadian Cost of Funds Loan, as the case may be, owing to such replaced Lender shall be purchased other than on the last day of the Interest Period relating thereto, (v) the replacement financial institution shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, (vi) the replaced Lender shall be obligated to make such replacement in accordance with the provisions of Section 10.6 (provided that the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, shall be obligated to pay the registration and processing fee referred to therein), and (vii) any such replacement shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any rights that the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be, the Administrative Agent or any other Lender shall have against the replaced Lender.

- 2.23 <u>Defaulting Lenders</u>. Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, if any Lender becomes a Defaulting Lender, then the following provisions shall apply for so long as such Lender is a Defaulting Lender.
- (a) fees shall cease to accrue on the unfunded portion of the Revolving Commitment or the Canadian Revolving Commitment (as applicable) of such Defaulting Lender pursuant to Sections 2.8(a) or 2.8(b);
- (b) the Revolving Commitment, Canadian Revolving Commitment, Revolving Extensions of Credit and Canadian Revolving Extensions of Credit of such Defaulting Lender shall not be included in determining whether all Lenders or the Required Lenders have taken or may take any action hereunder (including any consent to any amendment or waiver pursuant to Section 10.1), provided that any waiver, amendment or modification requiring the consent of all Lenders or each affected Lender which affects such Defaulting Lender differently than other affected Lenders shall require the consent of such Defaulting Lender;
 - (c) if any Swingline Exposure or L/C Exposure exists at the time a Lender becomes a Defaulting Lender then:
 - (i) all or any part of such Swingline Exposure and L/C Exposure shall be reallocated among the non-Defaulting Lenders in accordance with their respective Revolving Percentages but only to the extent (x) the sum of all non-Defaulting Lenders' Revolving Extensions of Credit do not exceed the total of all non-Defaulting Lenders' Revolving Commitments and (y) the conditions set forth in Section 5.2 are satisfied at such time; and
 - (ii) if the reallocation described in clause (i) above cannot, or can only partially, be effected, the Borrower shall within one Business Day following notice by the Administrative Agent (x) first, prepay such Defaulting Lender's Swingline Exposure and (y) second, cash collateralize such Defaulting Lender's L/C Exposure (after giving effect to any partial reallocation pursuant to clause (i) above) in accordance with the procedures set forth in Section 8.1 for so long as such L/C Exposure is outstanding;
 - (iii) if the Borrower cash collateralizes any portion of such Defaulting Lender's L/C Exposure pursuant to Section 2.23(c), the Borrower shall not be required to pay any fees to such Defaulting Lender pursuant to Section 3.3(a) with respect to such Defaulting Lender's L/C Exposure during the period such Defaulting Lender's L/C Exposure is cash collateralized;
 - (iv) if the L/C Exposure of the non-Defaulting Lenders is reallocated pursuant to Section 2.23(c), then the fees payable to the Lenders pursuant to Section 2.28(a) and Section 3.3(a) shall be adjusted in accordance with such non-Defaulting Lenders' Revolving Percentages; or
 - (v) if any Defaulting Lender's L/C Exposure is neither cash collateralized nor reallocated pursuant to Section 2.23(c), then, without prejudice to any rights or remedies of the Issuing Lender or any Lender hereunder, all letter of credit fees payable under Section 3.3(a) with respect to such Defaulting Lender's L/C Exposure shall be payable to the Issuing Lender until such L/C Exposure is cash collateralized and/or reallocated;
- (d) so long as any Lender is a Defaulting Lender, the Swingline Lender shall not be required to fund any Swingline Loan and the Issuing Lender shall not be required to issue, amend or increase any Letter of Credit, unless it is satisfied that the related exposure will be 100% covered by the

Revolving Commitments of the non-Defaulting Lenders and/or cash collateral will be provided by the Borrower in accordance with Section 2.23(c), and participating interests in any such newly issued or increased Letter of Credit or newly made Swingline Loan shall be allocated among non-Defaulting Lenders in a manner consistent with Section 2.23(c)(i) (and Defaulting Lenders shall not participate therein); and

(e) any amount payable to such Defaulting Lender hereunder (whether on account of principal, interest, fees or otherwise and including any amount that would otherwise be payable to such Defaulting Lender pursuant to Section 10.7(a) but excluding Section 2.22(a)) shall, in lieu of being distributed to such Defaulting Lender, be retained by the Administrative Agent in a segregated account and, subject to any applicable requirements of law, be applied at such time or times as may be determined by the Administrative Agent (i) first, to the payment of any amounts owing by such Defaulting Lender to the Administrative Agent hereunder, (ii) second, pro rata, to the payment of any amounts owing by such Defaulting Lender to the Issuing Lender or Swingline Lender hereunder, (iii) third, if so determined by the Administrative Agent or requested by an Issuing Lender or Swingline Lender, to be held in such account as cash collateral for future funding obligations of the Defaulting Lender of any participating interest in any Swingline Loan or Letter of Credit, (iv) fourth, to the funding of any Loan in respect of which such Defaulting Lender has failed to fund its portion thereof as required by this Agreement, as determined by the Administrative Agent, (v) fifth, if so determined by the Administrative Agent and the Borrower, held in such account as cash collateral for future funding obligations of the Defaulting Lender of any Loans under this Agreement, (vi) sixth, to the payment of any amounts owing to the Lenders or an Issuing Lender or Swingline Lender as a result of any judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction obtained by any Lender or such Issuing Lender or Swingline Lender against such Defaulting Lender as a result of such Defaulting Lender's breach of its obligations under this Agreement, (vii) seventh, to the payment of any amounts owing to the Borrower as a result of any judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction obtained by the Borrower against such Defaulting Lender as a result of such Defaulting Lender's breach of its obligations under this Agreement, and (viii) eighth, to such Defaulting Lender or as otherwise directed by a court of competent jurisdiction; provided that if such payment is (x) a prepayment of the principal amount of any Loans or Reimbursement Obligations in respect of L/C Obligations for which a Defaulting Lender has funded its participation obligations and (y) made at a time when the conditions set forth in Section 5.2 are satisfied, such payment shall be applied solely to prepay the Loans of, and Reimbursement Obligations owed to, all non-Defaulting Lenders pro rata prior to being applied to the prepayment of any Loans, or Reimbursement Obligations owed to, any Defaulting Lender.

In the event that the Administrative Agent, the Borrower, the Issuing Lender and the Swingline Lender each agrees that a Defaulting Lender has adequately remedied all matters that caused such Lender to be a Defaulting Lender, then the Swingline Exposure and L/C Exposure of the Lenders shall be readjusted to reflect the inclusion of such Lender's Revolving Commitment and on such date such Lender shall purchase at par such of the Loans of the other Lenders (other than Swingline Loans) as the Administrative Agent shall determine may be necessary in order for such Lender to hold such Loans in accordance with its Revolving Percentage.

2.24 <u>Incremental Facilities.</u> (a) The Borrower may, by written notice to the Administrative Agent from time to time request Incremental Term Loans in an aggregate amount not to exceed the Incremental Amount from one or more Incremental Term Lenders (which may include any existing Lender, it being understood that no existing Lender shall be required to provide any Incremental Term Loans) willing to provide such Incremental Term Loans, as the case may be, in their own discretion; provided, that each Incremental Term Lender, if not already a Lender hereunder (unless such Lender is the Sponsor or an Affiliate thereof), shall be subject to the approval of the Administrative Agent (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld). Such notice shall set forth (i) the amount of the Incremental Term Loans being requested (which shall be (1) in minimum increments of \$10,000,000, or

(2) equal to the remaining Incremental Amount), (ii) the date, which shall be a Business Day, on which such Incremental Term Loans are requested to be made to become effective (the "Increased Amount Date") pursuant to an Incremental Facility Activation Notice, (iii) whether such Incremental Term Loans are to be loans on the same terms as the outstanding Term Loans or loans with terms different from the outstanding Term Loans, (iv) the use of proceeds for such Incremental Term Loan and (v) pro forma financial statements demonstrating (A) that the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio calculated on a pro forma basis would be greater than 2.00:1.00 and (B) that the Consolidated Senior Secured Leverage Ratio is not greater than 2.25:1.00, in each case, after giving effect to such Incremental Term Loan and the application of the proceeds therefrom (including by giving pro forma effect to any Permitted Acquisition financed thereby) as if made and applied on the date of the most-recent financial statements of the Borrower delivered pursuant to Section 6.1.

(b) The Borrower and each Incremental Term Lender shall execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent an Incremental Assumption Agreement and such other documentation as the Administrative Agent shall reasonably specify to evidence the Incremental Term Loans of such Incremental Term Lender. Each Incremental Assumption Agreement shall specify the terms of the Incremental Term Loans to be made thereunder; provided that (i) the maturity date of any Incremental Term Loan shall be no earlier than June 1, 2016, (ii) the weighted average life to maturity of any Incremental Term Loan shall be no shorter than the average life to maturity of the existing Term Facility, (iii) if the total yield (calculated for both the Incremental Term Loans and the Term Loans, including the upfront fees, any interest rate floors and any OID (as defined below but excluding any arrangement, underwriting or similar fee paid by the Borrower)) in respect of any Incremental Term Loans exceeds the total yield for the existing Term Loans (it being understood that any such increase may take the form of original issue discount ("OID"), with OID being equated to the interest rates in a manner determined by the Administrative Agent based on an assumed four-year life to maturity), the Applicable Margin for the Term Loans shall be increased so that the total yield in respect of such Incremental Term Loans is no higher than the total yield for the existing Term Loans, (iv) the Incremental Term Loans will rank pari passu with in right of payment and security with the Loans, (v) the proceeds for such Incremental Term Loan shall not be used to repurchase any subordinated Indebtedness and (vi) the other terms of the Incremental Term Loans, to the extent not consistent with those of the Term Loans, shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each Lender as to the effectiveness of each Incremental Assumption Agreement. Each of the parties hereto hereby agrees that, upon the effectiveness of any Incremental Assumption Agreement, this Agreement shall be amended to the extent (but only to the extent) necessary to reflect the existence and terms of the Incremental Term Loans evidenced thereby. Any such deemed amendment may be memorialized in writing by the Administrative Agent with the Borrower's consent (not to be unreasonably withheld) and furnished to the other parties hereto.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Incremental Term Loan may be made under this Section 2.24 unless (i) on the date on which such Loan is made or of such effectiveness, the conditions set forth in Section 5.2 shall be satisfied and the Administrative Agent shall have received a certificate to that effect dated such date and executed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower and (ii) the Administrative Agent shall have received legal opinions, board resolutions and other closing certificates and documentation to the extent (i) required by the relevant Incremental Assumption Agreement and (ii) consistent with those delivered on the Closing Date under Section 6.1 and such additional documents and filings (including amendments to the Mortgages and other Security Documents and title endorsement bring downs) as the Administrative Agent may reasonably require to assure that the Incremental Term Loans are secured by the Collateral ratably with the existing Term Loans.

SECTION 3. LETTERS OF CREDIT

- 3.1 <u>L/C Commitment.</u> (a) Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the Issuing Lender, in reliance on the agreements of the other Revolving Lenders set forth in Section 3.4(a), agrees to issue letters of credit ("<u>Letters of Credit</u>") for the account of the Borrower on any Business Day during the Revolving Commitment Period in such form as may be approved from time to time by the Issuing Lender; <u>provided</u> that the Issuing Lender shall have no obligation to issue any Letter of Credit if, after giving effect to such issuance, (i) the L/C Obligations would exceed the L/C Commitment or (ii) the aggregate amount of the Available Revolving Commitments would be less than zero. Each Letter of Credit shall (i) be denominated in Dollars and (ii) expire no later than the earlier of (x) the first anniversary of its date of issuance and (y) the date that is five Business Days prior to the Revolving Termination Date, <u>provided</u> that any Letter of Credit with a one-year term may provide for the renewal thereof for additional one-year periods (which shall in no event extend beyond the date referred to in clause (y) above).
- (b) The Issuing Lender shall not at any time be obligated to issue any Letter of Credit if such issuance would conflict with, or cause the Issuing Lender or any L/C Participant to exceed any limits imposed by, any applicable Requirement of Law.
- 3.2 Procedure for Issuance of Letter of Credit. The Borrower may from time to time request that the Issuing Lender issue a Letter of Credit by delivering to the Issuing Lender at its address for notices specified herein an Application therefor, completed to the satisfaction of the Issuing Lender, and such other certificates, documents and other papers and information as the Issuing Lender may request. Upon receipt of any Application, the Issuing Lender will process such Application and the certificates, documents and other papers and information delivered to it in connection therewith in accordance with its customary procedures and shall promptly issue the Letter of Credit requested thereby (but in no event shall the Issuing Lender be required to issue any Letter of Credit earlier than three Business Days after its receipt of the Application therefor and all such other certificates, documents and other papers and information relating thereto) by issuing the original of such Letter of Credit to the beneficiary thereof or as otherwise may be agreed to by the Issuing Lender and the Borrower. The Issuing Lender shall furnish a copy of such Letter of Credit to the Borrower promptly following the issuance thereof. The Issuing Lender shall promptly furnish to the Administrative Agent, which shall in turn promptly furnish to the Lenders, notice of the issuance of each Letter of Credit (including the amount thereof).
- 3.3 Fees and Other Charges. (a) The Borrower will pay a fee on all outstanding Letters of Credit at a per annum rate equal to the Applicable Margin then in effect with respect to Eurodollar Loans under the Revolving Facility, shared ratably among the Revolving Lenders and payable quarterly in arrears on each Fee Payment Date after the issuance date. In addition, the Borrower shall pay to the Issuing Lender for its own account a fronting fee of 0.25% per annum on the undrawn and unexpired amount of each Letter of Credit, payable quarterly in arrears on each Fee Payment Date after the issuance date.
- (b) In addition to the foregoing fees, the Borrower shall pay or reimburse the Issuing Lender for such normal and customary costs and expenses as are incurred or charged by the Issuing Lender in issuing, negotiating, effecting payment under, amending or otherwise administering any Letter of Credit.
- 3.4 L/C Participations. (a) The Issuing Lender irrevocably agrees to grant and hereby grants to each L/C Participant, and, to induce the Issuing Lender to issue Letters of Credit, each L/C Participant irrevocably agrees to accept and purchase and hereby accepts and purchases from the

Issuing Lender, on the terms and conditions set forth below, for such L/C Participant's own account and risk an undivided interest equal to such L/C Participant's Revolving Percentage in the Issuing Lender's obligations and rights under and in respect of each Letter of Credit and the amount of each draft paid by the Issuing Lender thereunder. Each L/C Participant agrees with the Issuing Lender that, if a draft is paid under any Letter of Credit for which the Issuing Lender is not reimbursed in full by the Borrower in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, such L/C Participant shall pay to the Issuing Lender upon demand at the Issuing Lender's address for notices specified herein an amount equal to such L/C Participant's Revolving Percentage of the amount of such draft, or any part thereof, that is not so reimbursed. Each L/C Participant's obligation to pay such amount shall be absolute and unconditional and shall not be affected by any circumstance, including (i) any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, defense or other right that such L/C Participant may have against the Issuing Lender, the Borrower or any other Person for any reason whatsoever, (ii) the occurrence or continuance of a Default or an Event of Default or the failure to satisfy any of the other conditions specified in Section 5, (iii) any adverse change in the condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower, (iv) any breach of this Agreement or any other Loan Document by the Borrower, any other Loan Party or any other L/C Participant or (v) any other circumstance, happening or event whatsoever, whether or not similar to any of the foregoing.

- (b) If any amount required to be paid by any L/C Participant to the Issuing Lender pursuant to Section 3.4(a) in respect of any unreimbursed portion of any payment made by the Issuing Lender under any Letter of Credit is paid to the Issuing Lender within three Business Days after the date such payment is due, such L/C Participant shall pay to the Issuing Lender on demand an amount equal to the product of (i) such amount, times (ii) the daily average Federal Funds Effective Rate during the period from and including the date such payment is required to the date on which such payment is immediately available to the Issuing Lender, times (iii) a fraction the numerator of which is the number of days that elapse during such period and the denominator of which is 360. If any such amount required to be paid by any L/C Participant pursuant to Section 3.4(a) is not made available to the Issuing Lender by such L/C Participant within three Business Days after the date such payment is due, the Issuing Lender shall be entitled to recover from such L/C Participant, on demand, such amount with interest thereon calculated from such due date at the rate per annum applicable to ABR Loans under the Revolving Facility. A certificate of the Issuing Lender submitted to any L/C Participant with respect to any amounts owing under this Section shall be conclusive in the absence of manifest error.
- (c) Whenever, at any time after the Issuing Lender has made payment under any Letter of Credit and has received from any L/C Participant its <u>pro</u> <u>rata</u> share of such payment in accordance with Section 3.4(a), the Issuing Lender receives any payment related to such Letter of Credit (whether directly from the Borrower or otherwise, including proceeds of collateral applied thereto by the Issuing Lender), or any payment of interest on account thereof, the Issuing Lender will distribute to such L/C Participant its <u>pro</u> <u>rata</u> share thereof; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that in the event that any such payment received by the Issuing Lender shall be required to be returned by the Issuing Lender, such L/C Participant shall return to the Issuing Lender the portion thereof previously distributed by the Issuing Lender to it.
- 3.5 Reimbursement Obligation of the Borrower. If any draft is paid under any Letter of Credit, the Borrower shall reimburse the Issuing Lender for the amount of (a) the draft so paid and (b) any taxes, fees, charges or other costs or expenses incurred by the Issuing Lender in connection with such payment, not later than 12:00 Noon, New York City time, on (i) the Business Day that the Borrower receives notice of such draft, if such notice is received on such day prior to 10:00 a.m., New York City time, or (ii) if clause (i) above does not apply, the Business Day immediately following the day that the Borrower receives such notice. Each such payment shall be made to the Issuing Lender at its address for notices referred to herein in Dollars and in immediately available funds. Interest shall be payable on any such amounts from the date on which the relevant draft is paid until payment in full at the rate set forth in (x) until the Business Day next succeeding the date of the relevant notice, Section 2.14(b) and (y) thereafter, Section 2.14(e).

- 3.6 Obligations Absolute. The Borrower's obligations under this Section 3 shall be absolute and unconditional under any and all circumstances and irrespective of any setoff, counterclaim or defense to payment that the Borrower may have or have had against the Issuing Lender, any beneficiary of a Letter of Credit or any other Person. The Borrower also agrees with the Issuing Lender that the Issuing Lender shall not be responsible for, and the Borrower's Reimbursement Obligations under Section 3.5 shall not be affected by, among other things, the validity or genuineness of documents or of any endorsements thereon, even though such documents shall in fact prove to be invalid, fraudulent or forged, or any dispute between or among the Borrower and any beneficiary of any Letter of Credit or any other party to which such Letter of Credit may be transferred or any claims whatsoever of the Borrower against any beneficiary of such Letter of Credit or any such transferee. The Issuing Lender shall not be liable for any error, omission, interruption or delay in transmission, dispatch or delivery of any message or advice, however transmitted, in connection with any Letter of Credit, except for errors or omissions found by a final and non-appealable decision of a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of the Issuing Lender. The Borrower agrees that any action taken or omitted by the Issuing Lender under or in connection with any Letter of Credit or the related drafts or documents, if done in the absence of gross negligence or willful misconduct, shall be binding on the Borrower and shall not result in any liability of the Issuing Lender to the Borrower.
- 3.7 <u>Letter of Credit Payments.</u> If any draft shall be presented for payment under any Letter of Credit, the Issuing Lender shall promptly notify the Borrower of the date and amount thereof. The responsibility of the Issuing Lender to the Borrower in connection with any draft presented for payment under any Letter of Credit shall, in addition to any payment obligation expressly provided for in such Letter of Credit, be limited to determining that the documents (including each draft) delivered under such Letter of Credit in connection with such presentment are substantially in conformity with such Letter of Credit.
- 3.8 <u>Applications</u>. To the extent that any provision of any Application related to any Letter of Credit is inconsistent with the provisions of this Section 3, the provisions of this Section 3 shall apply.
- 3.9 Existing Letters of Credit. On the Closing Date, all Existing Letters of Credit shall be deemed to have been issued under this Agreement and shall be outstanding hereunder and subject to all provisions contained herein and shall be deemed to be Letters of Credit, and the Existing Letter of Credit Issuer shall be deemed to be the Issuing Lender with respect to each Existing Letter of Credit.

SECTION 4. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

To induce the Administrative Agent and the Lenders to enter into this Agreement and to make the Loans and issue or participate in the Letters of Credit, Holdings, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower hereby jointly and severally represent and warrant to the Administrative Agent and each Lender (subject to Section 5.2(a)) that:

4.1 <u>Financial Condition.</u> (a) The unaudited pro forma consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its consolidated Subsidiaries as at January 31, 2010 (including the notes thereto) (the "<u>Pro Forma Balance Sheet</u>") and the related pro forma consolidated statement of income of the Borrower and its consolidated Subsidiaries (the "<u>Pro Forma Statement of Income</u>") for the 12-month period ending on January 31, 2010, copies of which have heretofore been furnished to each Lender, have been prepared giving effect to the Transactions as if such events had occurred as of such date (in the case of the Pro

Forma Balance Sheet) or at the beginning of the period (in the case of the other financial statements). The Pro Forma Balance Sheet has been prepared based on the best information available to the Borrower as of the date of delivery thereof, and presents fairly on a pro forma basis the estimated financial position of Borrower and its consolidated Subsidiaries as at January 31, 2010, assuming that the events specified in the preceding sentence had actually occurred at such date

- (b) The audited consolidated balance sheets of the Borrower as at February 3, 2008, February 1, 2009 and January 31, 2010, and the related consolidated statements of income and of cash flows for the Fiscal Years ended on such dates, reported on by and accompanied by an unqualified report from Emst & Young LLP, present fairly the consolidated financial condition of the Borrower as at such date, and the consolidated results of its operations and its consolidated cash flows for the respective Fiscal Years then ended. The unaudited consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower as at January 31, 2010, and the related unaudited consolidated statements of income and cash flows for the twelve-month period ended on such date, present fairly the consolidated financial condition of the Borrower as at such date, and the consolidated results of its operations and its consolidated cash flows for the twelve-month period then ended (subject to normal year-end audit adjustments). All such financial statements, including the related schedules and notes thereto, have been prepared in accordance with GAAP applied consistently throughout the periods involved (except as approved by the aforementioned firm of accountants and disclosed therein). No Group Member has any material Guarantee Obligations, contingent liabilities and liabilities for taxes, or any long-term leases or unusual forward or long-term commitments, including any interest rate or foreign currency swap or exchange transaction or other obligation in respect of derivatives, that are not reflected in the most recent financial statements referred to in this paragraph. During the period from January 31, 2010 to and including the date hereof, there has been no Disposition by any Group Member of any material part of its business or property.
- 4.2 No Change. Since January 31, 2010, there has been no development or event that has had or could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- 4.3 Existence; Compliance with Law. Each Group Member (a) is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization, (b) has the power and authority, and the legal right, to own and operate its property, to lease the property it operates as lessee and to conduct the business in which it is currently engaged, (c) is duly qualified as a foreign corporation or other organization and in good standing under the laws of each jurisdiction where its ownership, lease or operation of property or the conduct of its business requires such qualification and (d) is in compliance with all Requirements of Law, except, in the case of clauses (c) and (d), to the extent that the failure to be so qualified or to comply therewith could not, in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- 4.4 <u>Power; Authorization; Enforceable Obligations.</u> Each Loan Party has the power and authority, and the legal right, to make, deliver and perform the Loan Documents to which it is a party and, in the case of the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower, to obtain extensions of credit hereunder. Each Loan Party has taken all necessary organizational action to authorize the execution, delivery and performance of the Loan Documents to which it is a party and, in the case of the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower, to authorize the extensions of credit on the terms and conditions of this Agreement. No consent or authorization of, filing with, notice to or other act by or in respect of, any Governmental Authority or any other Person is required in connection with the Acquisition and the extensions of credit hereunder or with the execution, delivery, performance, validity or enforceability of this Agreement or any of the Loan Documents, except (i) consents, authorizations, filings and notices described in Schedule 4.4 (which such consents, authorizations, filings and notices, if specified as having been obtained or made or as being in full force and effect in Schedule 4.4, have been so obtained or made or are in full force and effect) and (ii) the filings referred to in Section 4.19. Each Loan Document has been duly executed and

delivered on behalf of each Loan Party party thereto. This Agreement constitutes, and each other Loan Document upon execution will constitute, a legal, valid and binding obligation of each Loan Party party thereto, enforceable against each such Loan Party in accordance with its terms, except as enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and by general equitable principles (whether enforcement is sought by proceedings in equity or at law).

- 4.5 No Legal Bar. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, the issuance of Letters of Credit, the borrowings hereunder and the use of the proceeds thereof will not violate any Requirement of Law in any material respect or any material Contractual Obligation of any Group Member and will not result in, or require, the creation or imposition of any Lien on any of their respective properties or revenues pursuant to any Requirement of Law or any such Contractual Obligation (other than the Liens created by the Security Documents).
- 4.6 <u>Litigation</u>. Except as disclosed in Schedule 4.6, no litigation, investigation or proceeding of or before any arbitrator or Governmental Authority is pending or, to the knowledge of Holdings, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, threatened by or against any Group Member or against any of their respective properties or revenues (a) with respect to any of the Loan Documents or any of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, or (b) that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- 4.7 No Default. No Group Member is in default under or with respect to any of its Contractual Obligations in any respect that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. No Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.
- 4.8 Ownership of Property; Liens. Each Group Member has good, sufficient and legal title in (in the case of fee interests in real property), or a valid leasehold interest in (in the case of leasehold interests in real property), all its real property, and good title to, or a valid leasehold interest in, all its other material personal property, and none of such property is subject to any Lien except as permitted by Section 7.3.
- 4.9 Intellectual Property. Each Group Member owns, or is licensed to use, all Intellectual Property necessary for the conduct of its business as currently conducted. Except as disclosed on Schedule 4.9, no claim has been asserted and is pending or threatened, in writing, by any Person challenging any Intellectual Property owned or used by any Group Member, nor does Holdings, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower know of any valid basis for any such claim. To the knowledge of Holdings, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower, (a) the conduct of the business by each Group Member does not infringe on the rights of any Person in any material respect, and (b) each Group Member's Intellectual Property is not being infringed by any Person in any material respect. Each Group Member takes commercially reasonable steps to maintain and protect its Intellectual Property necessary for the conduct of its business in all material respects.
- 4.10 <u>Taxes</u>. Each Group Member has filed or caused to be filed all material Federal, state, provincial and other tax returns that are required to be filed and has paid all taxes shown to be due and payable on said returns or on any assessments made against it or any of its property and all other material taxes, fees or other charges imposed on it or any of its property by any Governmental Authority (other than any the amount or validity of which are currently being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and with respect to which reserves in conformity with GAAP have been provided on the books of the relevant Group Member); to the best knowledge of Holdings, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower, no tax Lien has been filed (other than tax Liens on its property that are not yet due and payable), and, to the best knowledge of Holdings, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower, no claim is being asserted, with respect to any such tax, fee or other charge.

- 4.11 Federal Regulations. No part of the proceeds of any Loans, and no other extensions of credit hereunder, will be used for any purpose that violates the provisions of the Regulations of the Board. If requested by any Lender or the Administrative Agent, the Borrower will furnish to the Administrative Agent and each Lender a statement to the foregoing effect in conformity with the requirements of FR Form G-3 or FR Form U-1, as applicable, referred to in Regulation U.
- 4.12 <u>Labor Matters</u>. Except as, in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect: (a) there are no strikes or other labor disputes against any Group Member pending or, to the knowledge of Holdings, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, threatened; (b) to the knowledge of Holdings, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower, hours worked by and payment made to employees of each Group Member have not been in violation of the Fair Labor Standards Act or any other applicable Requirement of Law dealing with such matters; and (c) all payments due from any Group Member on account of employee health and welfare insurance have been paid or accrued as a liability on the books of the relevant Group Member.
- 4.13 ERISA. No ERISA Event has occurred during the five-year period prior to the date on which this representation is made that, when taken together with all other such ERISA Events would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. The present value of all accrued benefits under each Single Employer Plan (based on those assumptions used for purposes of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 158) did not, as of the last annual valuation date prior to the date on which this representation is made, exceed the value of the assets of such Single Employer Plan allocable to such accrued benefits by an amount that has had, or would reasonably be expected to have, a Material Adverse Effect, and, if all of the Single Employer Plans were terminated (disregarding any Single Employer Plans with surpluses), the unfunded liabilities with respect to such Single Employer Plans, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- 4.14 <u>Investment Company Act; Other Regulations</u>. No Loan Party is an "investment company", or a company "controlled" by an "investment company", within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. No Loan Party is subject to regulation under any Requirement of Law (other than Regulation X of the Board) that limits its ability to incur Indebtedness.
- 4.15 <u>Subsidiaries</u>. Except as disclosed to the Administrative Agent by the Borrower in writing from time to time after the Closing Date, (a) Schedule 4.15 sets forth the name and jurisdiction of incorporation or formation of each Subsidiary, including without limitation the Canadian Borrower, and, as to each such Subsidiary, the percentage of each class of Capital Stock owned by any Loan Party and (b) there are no outstanding subscriptions, options, warrants, calls, rights or other agreements or commitments (other than stock options granted to employees or directors and directors' qualifying shares) of any nature relating to any Capital Stock of the Borrower or any Subsidiary, except as created by the Loan Documents or under such Subsidiaries' existing constituent documents.
- 4.16 <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. The proceeds of the Term Loans shall be used to finance a portion of the Acquisition and to pay related fees and expenses. The proceeds of the Revolving Loans, the Canadian Revolving Loans, the Additional Revolving Loans, the Swingline Loans and the Letters of Credit shall be used for general corporate purposes.
- 4.17 Environmental Matters. Except as, in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect or as disclosed on Schedule 4.17:

- (a) the facilities and properties owned, leased or operated by any Group Member (the "Properties") do not contain, and have not previously contained, any Materials of Environmental Concern in amounts or concentrations or under circumstances that constitute or constituted a violation of, or could give rise to liability under, any Environmental Law;
- (b) no Group Member has received or is aware of any notice of violation, alleged violation, non-compliance, liability or potential liability regarding environmental matters or compliance with Environmental Laws with regard to any of the Properties or the business operated by any Group Member (the "Business"), nor does Holdings, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower have knowledge or reason to believe that any such notice will be received or is being threatened;
- (c) Materials of Environmental Concern have not been transported or disposed of from the Properties in violation of, or in a manner or to a location that could give rise to liability under, any Environmental Law, nor have any Materials of Environmental Concern been generated, treated, stored or disposed of at, on or under any of the Properties in violation of, or in a manner that could give rise to liability under, any applicable Environmental Law;
- (d) no judicial proceeding or governmental or administrative action is pending or, to the knowledge of Holdings, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower, threatened, under any Environmental Law to which any Group Member is or will be named as a party with respect to the Properties or the Business, nor are there any consent decrees or other decrees, consent orders, administrative orders or other orders, or other administrative or judicial requirements outstanding under any Environmental Law with respect to the Properties or the Business;
- (e) there has been no release or threat of release of Materials of Environmental Concern at or from the Properties, or arising from or related to the operations of any Group Member in connection with the Properties or otherwise in connection with the Business, in violation of or in amounts or in a manner that could give rise to liability under Environmental Laws;
- (f) the Properties and all operations at the Properties are in compliance, and have in the last five years been in compliance, with all applicable Environmental Laws, and there is no contamination at, under or about the Properties or violation of any Environmental Law with respect to the Properties or the Business; and
 - (g) no Group Member has assumed any liability of any other Person under Environmental Laws.
- 4.18 Accuracy of Information, etc. No statement or information contained in this Agreement, any other Loan Document, the Confidential Information Memorandum or any other document, certificate or statement furnished by or on behalf of any Loan Party to the Administrative Agent or the Lenders, or any of them (as modified or supplemented by other information so furnished), for use in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the other Loan Documents, contained as of the date such statement, information, document or certificate was so furnished (or, in the case of the Confidential Information Memorandum, as of the date of this Agreement), any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted (when taken as a whole and after giving effect to any updates and supplements thereto) to state a material fact (known to Holdings, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, in the case of any document not furnished by any of them) necessary to make the statements contained herein or therein not misleading in light of the circumstances in which the same were made. The projections and pro forma financial information contained in the materials referenced above are based upon good faith estimates and assumptions believed by management of the Borrower to be reasonable at the time made or furnished, it being recognized by the Lenders that such financial information as it relates

to future events are subject to significant uncertainties and contingencies and are not to be viewed as fact and that actual results during the period or periods covered by such financial information may differ from the projected results set forth therein and such differences may be material or substantial. As of the date hereof, the representations and warranties contained in the Acquisition Documentation are true and correct in all material respects. There is no fact known to any Loan Party (other than matters of a general economic and industry specific nature) that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect that has not been expressly disclosed herein, in the other Loan Documents, in the Confidential Information Memorandum or in any other documents, certificates and statements furnished to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders for use in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and by the other Loan Documents.

- 4.19 Security Documents. (a) The Guarantee and Collateral Agreement is effective to create in favor of the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Lenders, a legal, valid and enforceable security interest in the Collateral described therein and proceeds thereof. In the case of the Pledged Stock defined in and described in the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement, when stock certificates representing such Pledged Stock are delivered to the Administrative Agent, and in the case of the other Collateral described in the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement, when financing statements and other filings specified on Schedule 4.19(a) in appropriate form are filed in the offices specified on Schedule 4.19(a), the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement shall constitute a fully perfected (with respect to Intellectual Property, to the extent such perfection and priority may be achieved by filings made in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office and the U.S. Copyright Office) Lien on, and security interest in, all right, title and interest of the Loan Parties in such Collateral and the proceeds thereof, as security for the Obligations (as defined in the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement), in each case prior and superior in right to any other Person (except, in the case of Collateral other than Pledged Stock, Liens permitted by Section 7.3); provided, however, that (i) the recordation of any copyright security agreement shall occur within one (1) months of the date of the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement; (iii) subsequent recordations may be necessary to perfect the security interest in issued registrations and applications for Intellectual Property acquired after the date of the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement; and (iv) certain actions may be required in order to perfect the Lien in Intellectual Property included in the Collateral which is protected under non-U.S. law.
- (b) Each of the Mortgages is effective to create in favor of the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Lenders, a legal, valid and enforceable Lien on the Mortgaged Properties described therein and proceeds thereof, and when the Mortgages are filed in the offices specified on Schedule 4.19(b), each such Mortgage shall constitute a fully perfected Lien on, and security interest in, all right, title and interest of the Loan Parties in the Mortgaged Properties and the proceeds thereof, as security for the Obligations (as defined in the relevant Mortgage), in each case prior and superior in right to any other Person. Schedule 1.1B-1 lists, as of the Closing Date, each parcel of owned real property located in the United States and held by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries where the applicable lease agreement does not require the consent of the landlord thereunder to the granting of a leasehold mortgage by the lessee thereunder. Schedule 1.1B-3 lists, as of the Closing Date, each leasehold interest in real property located in the United States and held by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries where the applicable lease agreement requires the consent of the landlord thereunder to the granting of a leasehold mortgage by the lessee thereunder.
- 4.20 <u>Solvency</u>. Each Loan Party is, and after giving effect to the Acquisition and the incurrence of all Indebtedness and obligations being incurred in connection herewith and therewith will be, Solvent (it being understood that the representation contained in this Section 4.20, when made on the Closing Date, shall be made on a consolidated basis for Holdings and its Subsidiaries, after giving effect to the Transactions).

- 4.21 <u>Certain Documents</u>. The Borrower has delivered to the Administrative Agent a complete and correct copy of the Acquisition Documentation and the Senior Note Indenture, including any amendments, supplements or modifications with respect to any of the foregoing.
- 4.22 <u>Franchise Agreements</u>. The Borrower has delivered to the Administrative Agent true and complete copies of any franchise agreements to which the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries is a party.
- 4.23 Anti-Terrorism. (a) The Borrower is not and, to the knowledge of the Borrower, none of its Affiliates is, in violation of any laws relating to terrorism or money laundering ("Anti-Terrorism Laws"), including Executive Order No. 13224 on Terrorist Financing, effective September 24, 2001 (the "Executive Order"), and the PATRIOT Act.
- (b) The Borrower is not, and to the knowledge of the Borrower, no (i) agent of the Borrower (excluding any Agent, Lender, Swing Line Lender or Issuing Bank) acting directly at the request of the Borrower or (ii) Affiliate of the Borrower benefiting in any capacity in connection with the Loans is, any of the following (in each case, with respect to agents of the Borrower, as at the date of such Person acting at the request of the Borrower):
 - (i) a Person that is listed in the annex to, or is otherwise subject to the provisions of, the Executive Order;
 - (ii) a Person owned or controlled by, or acting for or on behalf of, any Person that is listed in the annex to, or is otherwise subject to the provisions of, the Executive Order;
 - (iii) a Person with which any Lender is prohibited from dealing or otherwise engaging in any transaction by any Anti-Terrorism Law; or
 - (iv) a Person that commits, threatens or conspires to commit or supports "terrorism" as defined in the Executive Order.
- (c) The Borrower does not, and to the knowledge of the Borrower, no agent of the Borrower (excluding any Agent, Lender, Swing Line Lender or Issuing Bank) acting directly at the request of the Borrower in connection with the Loans, (i) conducts any business or engages in making or receiving any contribution of funds, goods or services to or for the benefit of any Person described in paragraph (b) above, (ii) deals in, or otherwise engages in any transaction relating to, any property or interests in property blocked pursuant to the Executive Order or (iii) engages in or conspires to engage in any transaction that evades or avoids, or has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate, any of the prohibitions set forth in any Anti-Terrorism Law.

SECTION 5. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT

5.1 <u>Conditions to Initial Extension of Credit</u>. The agreement of each Lender to make the initial extension of credit requested to be made by it is subject to the satisfaction, prior to or concurrently with the making of such extension of credit on the Closing Date, of the following conditions precedent:

- (a) <u>Credit Agreement</u>; <u>Guarantee and Collateral Agreement</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received (i) this Agreement or, in the case of the Lenders, an Addendum, executed and delivered by the Administrative Agent, Holdings, the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower and each Person listed on Schedules 1.1A and 1.1C, (ii) the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement, executed and delivered by Holdings, the Borrower and each Subsidiary Guarantor and (iii) an Acknowledgement and Consent in the form attached to the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement, executed and delivered by each Issuer (as defined therein), if any, that is not a Loan Party.
- (b) Acquisition, etc. The following transactions shall have been consummated, in each case on terms and conditions reasonably satisfactory to the Lenders:
 - (i) the Purchaser shall acquire Target in accordance with the Purchase Agreement and in accordance with applicable law (the "<u>Acquisition</u>") (it being understood that no material provision of the Purchase Agreement shall have been amended or waived in any respect which could reasonably be considered to be materially adverse to the Lenders without the prior written consent of the Lead Arrangers);
 - (ii) the Purchaser shall issue to the Sponsor, the Sellers, certain members of the Borrower's management and/or certain co-investors reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, common equity of the Purchaser in an amount equal to at least 35% of the total capitalization of Holdings and the Borrower (the "Equity Contribution");
 - (iii) the Borrower shall receive, substantially concurrently with the initial extension of credit hereunder, at least \$200,000,000 in aggregate gross cash proceeds from the issuance of the Senior Notes; and
 - (iv) (A) The Administrative Agent shall receive satisfactory evidence that the Borrower's Credit Agreement, dated as of March 8, 2006, as amended by the first amendment dated August 17, 2006 (the "Existing Credit Agreement"), shall be terminated and all amounts thereunder shall be paid in full; and (B) satisfactory arrangements shall have been made for the termination of all Liens granted in connection therewith.
- (c) Existing Notes. The Borrower (i) shall have delivered to the trustee under the Existing Notes an irrevocable notice of redemption to be given by the trustee on the Closing Date to all holders of the Existing Notes to effect the redemption in full of all outstanding Existing Notes on the earliest possible date following the Closing Date; and (ii) shall have deposited with the trustee an amount equal to the amount that the holders of the Existing Notes are entitled to receive on the redemption date of the Existing Notes, including accrued and unpaid interest thereon to, but excluding, the redemption date.
- (d) <u>Pro Forma Balance Sheet; Financial Statements</u>. The Lenders shall have received (i) the Pro Forma Balance Sheet and Pro Forma Statement of Income and (ii) unaudited consolidated balance sheets and related statements of income, stockholders' equity and cash flows of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for each fiscal quarter ended (A) after January 31, 2010 and (B) at least 45 days before the Closing Date; <u>provided</u> that filing of the required financial statements on form 10-K and form 10-Q by the Borrower will satisfy such requirements.
- (e) Fees. The Lenders and the Administrative Agent shall have received all fees required to be paid, and all expenses for which invoices have been presented (including the

reasonable fees and expenses of legal counsel), on or before the Closing Date. All such amounts will be paid with proceeds of Loans made on the Closing Date and will be reflected in the funding instructions given by the Borrower to the Administrative Agent on or before the Closing Date.

- (f) Closing Certificate; Certified Certificate of Incorporation; Good Standing Certificates. The Administrative Agent shall have received a certificate of each Loan Party, dated the Closing Date, substantially in the form of Exhibit C, with appropriate insertions and attachments, including the certificate of incorporation of each Loan Party that is a corporation certified by the relevant authority of the jurisdiction of organization of such Loan Party.
 - (g) Legal Opinions. The Administrative Agent shall have received the following executed legal opinions:
 - (i) the legal opinion of Weil, Gotshal & Manges LLP, counsel to the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower and their Subsidiaries, substantially in the form of Exhibit F; and
 - (ii) the legal opinion of local counsel in each of New York, Delaware, Missouri, California, Texas, and Canada.

Each such legal opinion shall cover such other matters incident to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement as the Administrative Agent may reasonably require.

- (h) <u>Pledged Stock; Stock Powers; Pledged Notes</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received (i) the certificates representing the shares of Capital Stock pledged pursuant to the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement, together with an undated stock power for each such certificate executed in blank by a duly authorized officer of the pledgor thereof and (ii) each promissory note (if any) pledged to the Administrative Agent pursuant to the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement endorsed (without recourse) in blank (or accompanied by an executed transfer form in blank) by the pledgor thereof; <u>provided</u> that, in the event that items described in clause (ii) are not or cannot be provided on the Closing Date after the Borrower's use of commercially reasonable efforts to do so or without undue delay, burden or expense, the delivery of such items shall not constitute a condition precedent to the initial extensions of credit on the Closing Date, but instead shall be provided in accordance with Section 6.13.
- (i) Filings, Registrations and Recordings. The Administrative Agent shall have received each document (including any Uniform Commercial Code financing statement) required by the Security Documents or under law or reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent to be filed, registered or recorded in order to create in favor of the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Lenders, a perfected Lien on the Collateral described therein, prior and superior in right to any other Person (other than with respect to Liens expressly permitted by Section 7.3), and each document shall be in proper form for filing, registration or recordation; provided that, in the event that items described in this Section 5.1(i) (other than any Uniform Commercial Code financing statements) are not or cannot be provided on the Closing Date after the Borrower's use of commercially reasonable efforts to do so or without undue delay, burden or expense, the delivery of such items shall not constitute a condition precedent to the initial extension of credit on the Closing Date, but instead shall be provided in accordance with Section 6.13.
- (j) Solvency Certificate. The Administrative Agent shall have received a certificate from the chief financial officer of Holdings certifying that Holdings and its subsidiaries, on a consolidated basis after giving effect to the Transactions and the transactions specified in paragraph (b) above, are Solvent.

- (k) <u>Insurance</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received insurance certificates satisfying the requirements of Section 5.2(b) of the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement; <u>provided</u> that in the event such certificates are not or cannot be provided on the Closing Date after the Borrower's use of commercially reasonable efforts to do so or without undue delay, burden or expense, the delivery of such certificates shall not constitute a condition precedent to the initial extension of credit on the Closing Date, but instead shall be provided in accordance with Section 6.13.
- (1) <u>Pro Forma Leverage Ratio</u>. The Pro Forma Leverage Ratio shall not exceed 5.65 to 1.0, and the Borrower shall have provided reasonably satisfactory support for such calculation, <u>provided</u> that the Sponsor shall have the ability to cure any shortfall with equity contributions in the same manner as provided for in Section 8.2 with respect to the Financial Condition Covenants.
- (m) <u>Ratings</u>. The Borrower shall have received a public corporate credit rating and the Facilities shall have received a rating, in each case, from both Moody's and S&P.
- (n) Since January 31, 2010, there shall not have been any change, effect, event, occurrence, state of facts or development, that, individually or in the aggregate has had, or would reasonably be expected to have, a material adverse effect on the business, assets, financial condition, liabilities or results of operations of the Target and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole (a "Closing Date Material Adverse Effect"); provided that none of the following shall be deemed, either alone or in combination, to constitute, and none of the following shall be taken into account in determining whether there has been or would reasonably be expected to have a Closing Date Material Adverse Effect: (1) any change, effect, event, occurrence, state of facts or development in the financial or securities markets or the economy in general; (2) any change, effect, event, occurrence, state of facts or development in general political or business conditions (including the commencement, continuation or escalation of war, material armed hostilities or other material international or national calamity or acts of terrorism or earthquakes, hurricanes, other natural disasters or acts of God); (3) any change, effect, event, occurrence, state of facts or development in the industries in which the Target or its subsidiaries operate in general, including prevailing interest rates, commodity markets and energy costs; (4) any change in applicable Legal Requirements, GAAP (in each case as defined in the Purchase Agreement) or other accounting standard, or authoritative interpretations thereof, after the date of the Purchase Agreement; (5) the announcement of the execution of the Purchase Agreement; (6) any change, effect, event, occurrence state of facts or development resulting from the Sellers' (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) or the Target's compliance with its obligations under the Purchase Agreement; or (7) any change, effect, event, occurrence, state of facts or development resulting from the Buyer's (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) unreasonably withholding its consent following written notice from the Securityholder Representative (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) to the Buyer of such request pursuant to Section 7.1 (Conduct of Business of the Company) of the Purchase Agreement; provided, further, that, with respect to clauses (1), (2), (3) and (4), any such change, effect, event, occurrence, state of facts or development occurring after the date hereof shall not be disregarded to the extent that it disproportionately impacts the Target and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, as compared to other similarly situated companies (by size or otherwise) operating in the principal industries and geographic areas in which the Company and its subsidiaries operate.

- (o) On the Closing Date, after giving effect to the Transactions, neither the Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries shall have any material Indebtedness for borrowed money other than (i) the Facilities, (ii) the Senior Notes, (iii) Closing Indebtedness (as such term is defined in the Purchase Agreement, but with it being understood that the only amounts of material indebtedness for borrowed money itemized in Schedule 1.1(a) of the Purchase Agreement outstanding after giving effect to the Transactions will be the amounts itemized under the heading "Fin Agreement (2)" thereof) and (iv) an amount equal to approximately \$1,400,000, which reflects the amount payable to the Borrower's previous owners or employees, including relating to the Founders' Employment Agreements (as defined in the Purchase Agreement).
- (p) The Administrative Agent shall have received all documentation and other information required by regulatory authorities under applicable "know your customer" and anti-money laundering rules and regulations, including the PATRIOT Act.
- 5.2 <u>Conditions to Each Extension of Credit</u>. The agreement of each Lender to make any extension of credit requested to be made by it on any date (including its initial extension of credit) is subject to the satisfaction of the following conditions precedent:
 - (a) <u>Representations and Warranties</u>. Each of the representations and warranties made by any Loan Party in or pursuant to the Loan Documents shall be true and correct in all material respects on and as of such date as if made on and as of such date, except to the extent that such representations and warranties specifically relate to an earlier date, in which case such representations and warranties shall have been true and correct in all material respects on and as of such earlier date (it being understood that, notwithstanding the foregoing, only the making of the representations and warranties contained in Sections 4.3, 4.4, 4.11, 4.14, 4.16, 4.19 (subject, on the Closing Date to the provisos contained in each of Section 5.1(h), (i) and (k) above) and 4.20 (the "Specified Representations") will be a condition on the Closing Date and that, to the extent that any of the representations and warranties made on the Closing Date are qualified by or subject to "Material Adverse Effect", such representation or warranty shall be deemed to be qualified by or subject to "Closing Date Material Adverse Effect" for the purposes of any representations and warranties made or to be made on, as of, or prior to the Closing Date).
 - (b) No Default. No Default or Event of Default (subject, in the case of the initial extensions of credit on the Closing Date, to Section 5.2(a) above) shall have occurred and be continuing on such date or after giving effect to the extensions of credit requested to be made on such date.
 - (c) <u>Covenant Compliance</u>. The Borrower shall have delivered to the Administrative Agent a Compliance Certificate demonstrating, immediately after such extension of credit, compliance on a pro forma basis with the covenants set forth in Section 7.1 hereof (whether or not a Covenant Compliance Period is in effect).

Each borrowing by and issuance of a Letter of Credit on behalf of the Borrower hereunder shall constitute a representation and warranty by the Borrower as of the date of such extension of credit that the conditions contained in this Section 5.2 have been satisfied.

SECTION 6. AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS

Holdings, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower hereby jointly and severally agree that, so long as the Commitments remain in effect, any Letter of Credit remains outstanding or any Loan or other amount is owing to any Lender or the Administrative Agent hereunder, each of Holdings, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower shall and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to:

- 6.1 Financial Statements. Furnish to the Administrative Agent and each Lender:
- (a) as soon as available, but in any event within 90 days after the end of each Fiscal Year of the Borrower, a copy of the audited consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its consolidated Subsidiaries as at the end of such year and the related audited consolidated statements of income and of cash flows for such year, setting forth in each case in comparative form the figures for the previous year, reported on without a "going concern" or like qualification or exception, or qualification arising out of the scope of the audit, by Ernst & Young LLP or other independent certified public accountants of nationally recognized standing;
- (b) as soon as available, but in any event not later than 45 days (or, in the case of the first quarterly period end date following the Closing Date, not later than 75 days) after the end of each of the first three quarterly periods of each Fiscal Year of the Borrower, the unaudited consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its consolidated Subsidiaries as at the end of such quarter and the related unaudited consolidated statements of income and of cash flows for such quarter and the portion of the Fiscal Year through the end of such quarter, setting forth in each case in comparative form the figures for the previous year, certified by a Responsible Officer as fairly presenting, in all material respects, the consolidated financial condition and results of operations of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as at the dates indicated (subject to normal year-end audit adjustments and the absence of footnotes); and
- (c) as soon as available, but in any event not later than 30 days after the end of each monthly fiscal accounting period occurring during each Fiscal Year of the Borrower (other than the third, sixth, ninth and twelfth such monthly fiscal accounting period), financial statements of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries in a form reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent, prepared in accordance with GAAP, certified by a Responsible Officer as fairly presenting, in all material respects, the consolidated financial condition and results of operations of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as at the dates indicated (subject to normal year-end audit adjustments and the absence of footnotes).

All such financial statements shall be complete and correct in all material respects and shall be prepared in reasonable detail and in accordance with GAAP applied (except as approved by such accountants or officer, as the case may be, and disclosed in reasonable detail therein) consistently throughout the periods reflected therein and with prior periods.

- 6.2 Certificates; Other Information. Furnish to the Administrative Agent and each Lender (or, in the case of clause (h), to the relevant Lender):
- (a) concurrently with the delivery of the financial statements referred to in Section 6.1(a), a certificate of the independent certified public accountants reporting on such financial statements stating that in making the examination necessary therefor no knowledge was obtained of any Default or Event of Default, except as specified in such certificate;
- (b) concurrently with the delivery of any financial statements pursuant to Section 6.1(a) or (b), (i) a certificate of a Responsible Officer stating that, to the best of each such Responsible Officer's knowledge, such Responsible Officer has obtained no knowledge of any Default or Event of Default except as specified in such certificate and (ii) (x) a Compliance Certificate containing all information and calculations necessary for determining compliance by

each Group Member with the provisions of this Agreement referred to therein as of the last day of the fiscal quarter or Fiscal Year of the Borrower, as the case may be, and (y) to the extent not previously disclosed to the Administrative Agent, a description of any change in the jurisdiction of organization of any Loan Party and a list of any Intellectual Property acquired by any Loan Party since the date of the most recent report delivered pursuant to this clause (y) (or, in the case of the first such report so delivered, since the Closing Date);

- (c) as soon as available, and in any event no later than 45 days after the end of each Fiscal Year of the Borrower, a detailed consolidated budget for the following Fiscal Year (including a projected consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as of the end of the following Fiscal Year, the related consolidated statements of projected cash flow, projected changes in financial position and projected income (showing quarter-by-quarter break-downs) and a description of the underlying assumptions applicable thereto), and, as soon as available, significant revisions, if any, of such budget and projections with respect to such Fiscal Year (collectively, the "Projections"), which Projections shall in each case be accompanied by a certificate of a Responsible Officer stating that such Projections are based on reasonable estimates, information and assumptions and that such Responsible Officer has no reason to believe that such Projections are incorrect or misleading in any material respect;
- (d) concurrently with the delivery of any financial statements pursuant to Section 6.1(a) or (b), a narrative discussion and analysis of the financial condition and results of operations of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries (including comparable store narrative discussion and analysis for same store sales) for such fiscal quarter and for the period from the beginning of the then current Fiscal Year to the end of such fiscal quarter, as compared to the portion of the Projections covering such periods and to the comparable periods of the previous year;
- (e) no later than 10 Business Days prior to the effectiveness thereof, copies of substantially final drafts of any proposed amendment, supplement, waiver or other modification with respect to the Senior Note Indenture or the Acquisition Documentation;
- (f) within five days after the same are sent, copies of all financial statements and reports that Holdings or the Borrower sends to the holders of any class of its debt securities or public equity securities and, within five days after the same are filed, copies of all financial statements and reports that Holdings or the Borrower may make to, or file with, the SEC;
- (g) promptly following receipt thereof, copies of any documents described in Sections 101(k) and 101(l) of ERISA that the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower or any of their Commonly Controlled Entities may request with respect to any Multiemployer Plan; provided, that if the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower or any of their Commonly Controlled Entities have not requested such documents or notices from the administrator or sponsor of the applicable Multiemployer Plan, then, upon reasonable request of the Administrative Agent, the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower and/or any of their Commonly Controlled Entities shall promptly make a request for such documents or notices from such administrator or sponsor and the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower or any of their Commonly Controlled Entities shall provide copies of such documents and notices to the Administrative Agent promptly after receipt thereof; and
- (h) promptly, such additional financial and other information as any Lender through the Administrative Agent may from time to time reasonably request.
- 6.3 <u>Payment of Obligations</u>. Pay, discharge or otherwise satisfy at or before maturity or before they become delinquent, as the case may be, all its material obligations of whatever nature,

except (i) where the amount or validity thereof is currently being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and reserves in conformity with GAAP with respect thereto have been provided on the books of the relevant Group Member or (ii) where the amount thereof, the failure of which to make such payment, would not cause an Event of Default under Section 8.1(e).

- 6.4 <u>Maintenance of Existence</u>: Compliance. (a)(i) Preserve, renew and keep in full force and effect its organizational existence and (ii) take all reasonable action to maintain all rights, privileges and franchises necessary or desirable in the normal conduct of its business, except, in each case, as otherwise permitted by Section 7.4 and except, in the case of clause (ii) above, to the extent that failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and (b) comply with all Contractual Obligations and Requirements of Law except to the extent that failure to comply therewith could not, in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- 6.5 <u>Maintenance of Property: Insurance</u>. (a) Keep all property useful and necessary in its business in good working order and condition, ordinary wear and tear excepted and (b) maintain with financially sound and reputable insurance companies insurance on all its property in at least such amounts and against at least such risks (but including in any event public liability, product liability, flood and business interruption) as are usually insured against in the same general area by companies engaged in the same or a similar business.
- 6.6 Inspection of Property: Books and Records; Discussions. (a) Keep proper books of records and account in which full, true and correct entries in conformity with GAAP and all Requirements of Law shall be made of all dealings and transactions in relation to its business and activities and (b) permit representatives of any Lender upon reasonable advance notice and during normal business hours to visit and inspect any of its properties and examine and make abstracts from any of its books and records at any reasonable time and as often as may reasonably be desired and to discuss the business, operations, properties and financial and other condition of the Group Members with officers and employees of the Group Members and with their independent certified public accountants; provided that in the case of any discussion or meeting with the independent public accountants, only if the Borrower has been given the opportunity to participate in such discussion or meeting.
 - 6.7 Notices. Promptly give notice to the Administrative Agent and each Lender of:
 - (a) the occurrence of any Default or Event of Default;
 - (b) any (i) default or event of default under any Contractual Obligation of any Group Member or (ii) litigation, investigation or proceeding that may exist at any time between any Group Member and any Governmental Authority, that in either case, if not cured or if adversely determined, as the case may be, could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect;
 - (c) any litigation or proceeding affecting any Group Member (i) in which the amount involved is \$2,500,000 or more and not covered by insurance, (ii) in which injunctive or similar relief is sought or (iii) which relates to any Loan Document;
 - (d) the occurrence of any ERISA Event that, when taken alone or together with any other ERISA Events, would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect;
 - (e) any development or event that has had or could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and

(f) any amendment or modification of any material provision relating to compensation, term or advertising requirements under any franchise agreement.

Each notice pursuant to this Section 6.7 shall be accompanied by a statement of a Responsible Officer setting forth details of the occurrence referred to therein and stating what action the relevant Group Member proposes to take with respect thereto.

- 6.8 Environmental Laws. (a) Comply with, and use commercially reasonable efforts to ensure compliance by all tenants and subtenants, if any, with, all applicable Environmental Laws, and obtain and comply with and maintain, and use commercially reasonable efforts to ensure that all tenants and subtenants obtain and comply with and maintain, any and all licenses, approvals, notifications, registrations or permits required by applicable Environmental Laws, except to the extent that the failure to comply therewith could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (b) Conduct and complete all investigations, studies, sampling and testing, and all remedial, removal and other actions required under Environmental Laws and promptly comply with all lawful orders and directives of all Governmental Authorities regarding Environmental Laws, except to the extent that the failure to comply therewith could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- 6.9 Additional Collateral, etc. (a) With respect to any property acquired after the Closing Date by any Group Member (other than (w) any property described in paragraph (b), (c), (d) or (e) below, (x) any property subject to a Lien expressly permitted by Section 7.3(g), (y) property acquired by any Excluded Foreign Subsidiary and (z) any property not meeting the minimum thresholds set forth in the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement) as to which the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Lenders, does not have a perfected Lien, promptly (i) execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent such amendments to the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement or such other documents as the Administrative Agent deems necessary or advisable to grant to the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Lenders, a security interest in such property and (ii) take all actions necessary or advisable to grant to the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Lenders, a perfected first priority security interest in such property, including the filing of Uniform Commercial Code financing statements in such jurisdictions as may be required by the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement or by law or as may be requested by the Administrative Agent.
- (b) With respect to any fee interest in any real property having a value (together with improvements thereof) of at least \$1,000,000 acquired after the Closing Date by any Group Member (other than (x) any such real property subject to a Lien expressly permitted by Section 7.3(g) and (y) real property acquired by any Excluded Foreign Subsidiary), promptly (i) execute and deliver a first priority Mortgage, in favor of the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Lenders, covering such real property, (ii) if requested by the Administrative Agent, provide the Lenders with (x) title and extended coverage insurance covering such real property in an amount at least equal to the purchase price of such real property (or such other amount as shall be reasonably specified by the Administrative Agent) as well as a current ALTA survey thereof, together with a surveyor's certificate and (y) any consents or estoppels reasonably deemed necessary or advisable by the Administrative Agent in connection with such Mortgage, each of the foregoing in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and (iii) if requested by the Administrative Agent, deliver to the Administrative Agent legal opinions relating to the matters described above, which opinions shall be in form and substance, and from counsel, reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.
- (c) With respect to any leasehold property acquired after the Closing Date (other than any leasehold property acquired by any Excluded Foreign Subsidiary), promptly execute and deliver

(or, to the extent landlord consent to such leasehold Mortgage is required, use its commercially reasonable efforts to execute and deliver) a first priority leasehold Mortgage, in favor of the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Lenders, covering such leasehold property, together with such documents, title insurance policies and legal opinions as the Administrative Agent shall request consistent with the provisions of Section 6.11.

- (d) With respect to any new Subsidiary (other than an Excluded Foreign Subsidiary) created or acquired after the Closing Date by any Group Member (which, for the purposes of this paragraph (c), shall include any existing Subsidiary that ceases to be an Excluded Foreign Subsidiary), promptly (i) execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent such amendments to the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement as the Administrative Agent deems necessary or advisable to grant to the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Lenders, a perfected first priority security interest in the Capital Stock of such new Subsidiary that is owned by any Group Member, (ii) deliver to the Administrative Agent the certificates representing such Capital Stock, together with undated stock powers, in blank, executed and delivered by a duly authorized officer of the relevant Group Member, (iii) cause such new Subsidiary (A) to become a party to the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement, (B) to take such actions necessary or advisable to grant to the Administrative Agent for the benefit of the Lenders a perfected first priority security interest in the Collateral described in the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement with respect to such new Subsidiary, including the filing of Uniform Commercial Code financing statements in such jurisdictions as may be required by the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement or by law or as may be requested by the Administrative Agent and (C) to deliver to the Administrative Agent a certificate of such Subsidiary, substantially in the form of Exhibit C, with appropriate insertions and attachments, and (iv) if requested by the Administrative Agent, deliver to the Administrative Agent legal opinions relating to the matters described above, which opinions shall be in form and substance, and from counsel, reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.
- (e) With respect to any new Excluded Foreign Subsidiary created or acquired after the Closing Date by any Group Member (other than by any Group Member that is an Excluded Foreign Subsidiary), promptly (i) execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent such amendments to the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement as the Administrative Agent deems necessary or advisable to grant to the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Lenders, a perfected first priority security interest in the Capital Stock of such new Subsidiary that is owned by any such Group Member (provided that in no event shall more than 66% of the total outstanding voting Capital Stock of any such new Subsidiary be required to be so pledged), (ii) deliver to the Administrative Agent the certificates representing such Capital Stock, together with undated stock powers, in blank, executed and delivered by a duly authorized officer of the relevant Group Member, and take such other action as may be necessary or, in the opinion of the Administrative Agent, desirable to perfect the Administrative Agent's security interest therein, and (iii) if requested by the Administrative Agent, deliver to the Administrative Agent legal opinions relating to the matters described above, which opinions shall be in form and substance, and from counsel, reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.
- 6.10 <u>Landlord Consents</u>. Use its commercially reasonable efforts to obtain landlord consents to the granting of a leasehold mortgage in favor of the Administrative Agent with respect to each leasehold property listed on Schedule 1.1B-3, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.
- 6.11 Mortgages. On or prior to the date that is 90 days following the Closing Date (or, in relation to a landlord consent obtained pursuant to Section 6.10 above, following the date such consent is obtained, or, in either case, such later date as the Administrative Agent may agree in its sole discretion), deliver to the Administrative Agent the following with respect to each Mortgaged Property: (i) a Mortgage with respect to each such Mortgaged Property; (ii) any existing maps, plats and/or as-built

surveys of such Mortgaged Properties which are in the possession of any Loan Party; (iii) a mortgagee's title insurance policy (or policies) or marked up unconditional binder for such insurance, in each case in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent (together with evidence that all premiums in respect of each such policy, all charges for mortgage recording taxes, and all related expenses, if any, have been paid); (iv) a "life of loan" standard flood hazard determination; (v) if such Mortgaged Property is located in a "special flood hazard area" (A) a policy of flood insurance that (1) covers such Mortgaged Property, written in an amount reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, and (B) confirmation that the Borrower has received, with respect to such Mortgaged Property, the notice required pursuant to Section 208(e)(3) of Regulation H of the Board; and (vi) a copy of all recorded documents referred to, or listed as exceptions to title in, the title policy or policies referred to in clause (iii) above and a copy of all other material documents affecting such Mortgaged Property.

- 6.12 <u>Maintenance of Ratings</u>. Each of Holdings and the Borrower will use commercially reasonable efforts, including, for the avoidance of doubt, the payment of the usual and customary fees and expenses of each of S&P and Moody's, to cause (a) the Borrower to continuously have a public corporate credit rating from each of S&P and Moody's (but not to maintain a specific rating) and (b) the Term Facility and the Revolving Facility to be continuously rated by each of S&P and Moody's (but not to maintain a specific rating).
- 6.13 <u>Post-Closing Covenants</u>. Cause each post-closing matter identified on Schedule 6.13 to be on or before the date set forth on Schedule 6.13 with respect to such post-closing matter.

SECTION 7. NEGATIVE COVENANTS

Holdings, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower hereby jointly and severally agree that, so long as the Commitments remain in effect, any Letter of Credit remains outstanding or any Loan or other amount is owing to any Lender or the Administrative Agent hereunder, each of Holdings, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower shall not, and shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly:

7.1 Financial Condition Covenants

(a) <u>Consolidated Leverage Ratio</u>. During a Covenant Compliance Period, permit the Consolidated Leverage Ratio as at the last day of any period of four consecutive fiscal quarters of the Borrower ending with any fiscal quarter set forth below to exceed the ratio set forth below opposite such fiscal quarter:

	Consolidated
Fiscal Quarter	Leverage Ratio
Third Quarter of Fiscal Year 2010 through	5.25:1.00
First Quarter of Fiscal Year 2011	
Second Quarter of Fiscal Year 2011	5.00:1.00
through Fourth Quarter of Fiscal Year	
2011	
First Quarter of Fiscal Year 2012	4.75:1.00
Second Quarter of Fiscal Year 2012	4.50:1.00
through Fourth Quarter of Fiscal Year	
2012	

4.25:1.00
4.00:1.00
3.75:1.00
3.50:1.00
3.25:100
-

(b) <u>Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio</u>. During a Covenant Compliance Period, permit the Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for any period of four consecutive fiscal quarters of the Borrower ending with any fiscal quarter set forth below to be less than the ratio set forth below opposite such fiscal quarter:

Fiscal Quarter	Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio
Third Quarter of Fiscal Year 2010	1.00:1.00
through Fourth Quarter of Fiscal	110011100
Year 2010	
First Quarter of Fiscal Year 2011	1.05:1.00
through Fourth Quarter of Fiscal	
Year 2011	
First Quarter of Fiscal Year 2012	1.10:1.00
through Fourth Quarter of Fiscal	
Year 2012	
First Quarter of Fiscal Year 2013	1.15:1.00
through Fourth Quarter of Fiscal	
Year 2013	
First Quarter of Fiscal Year 2014	1.20:1.00
through Third Quarter of Fiscal	
Year 2014	
Fourth Quarter of Fiscal Year 2014	1.30:1.00
and thereafter	

; provided, that for the purposes of determining the ratio described above for the third quarter of Fiscal Year 2010, the fourth quarter of Fiscal Year 2010 and the first quarter of Fiscal Year 2011, Consolidated Fixed Charges for the relevant period shall be deemed to equal Consolidated Fixed Charges for such fiscal quarter (and, in the case of the latter two such determinations, each previous fiscal quarter commencing after the Closing Date) multiplied by 4, 2 and 4/3, respectively.

- 7.2 Indebtedness. Create, issue, incur, assume, become liable in respect of or suffer to exist any Indebtedness, except:
- (a) Indebtedness of any Loan Party pursuant to any Loan Document;
- (b) Indebtedness of the Borrower to any Subsidiary and of any Wholly Owned Subsidiary Guarantor to the Borrower or any other Subsidiary;
- (c) Guarantee Obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries of obligations of any Wholly Owned Subsidiary Guarantor;
- (d) Indebtedness outstanding on the date hereof and listed on Schedule 7.2(d) and any refinancings, refundings, replacements, renewals or extensions thereof (without increasing the principal amount thereof or shortening the maturity thereof);
- (e) Indebtedness (including, without limitation, Capital Lease Obligations) secured by Liens permitted by Section 7.3(g) in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$15,000,000 at any one time outstanding and any refinancings, refundings, replacements, renewals or extensions thereof (without increasing the principal amount thereof or shortening the maturity thereof);
- (f) (i) Indebtedness of the Borrower in respect of the Senior Notes in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$200,000,000, (ii) Indebtedness of the Borrower in respect of the Senior Notes or other Permitted Senior Indebtedness in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$50,000,000 provided that (A) the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio calculated on a pro forma basis would be greater than 2.00:1.00 and (B) the Consolidated Senior Secured Leverage Ratio is not greater than 2.25:1.0, in each case, after giving effect to the incurrence of such Indebtedness and the application of the proceeds therefrom and (iii) Guarantee Obligations of Holdings and any Subsidiary Guarantor in respect of such Indebtedness under clauses (i) and (ii) above and any refinancings, refundings, replacements, renewals or extensions thereof (without increasing the principal amount thereof or shortening the maturity thereof) that qualifies as Permitted Senior Indebtedness;
- (g) Permitted Senior Indebtedness and any refinancings, refundings, replacements, renewals or extensions thereof (without increasing the principal amount thereof or shortening the maturity thereof) to the extent the Net Cash Proceeds in respect thereof are used to prepay Term Loans pursuant to Section 2.11(a);
 - (h) endorsements of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of business;
 - (i) Indebtedness in respect of Swap Agreements permitted under Section 7.12;
- (j) Indebtedness of any Excluded Foreign Subsidiary to the Borrower or any Subsidiary of the Borrower, provided that all such intercompany Indebtedness shall be subordinated to the Obligations on terms satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and shall be in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$1,000,000;

- (k) Indebtedness consisting of Guarantee Obligations of any Indebtedness of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries otherwise permitted to be incurred pursuant to this Section 7.2;
- (1) Indebtedness of a Person existing at the time such Person becomes a Subsidiary of the Borrower following the Closing Date, which Indebtedness is in existence at the time such Person becomes a Subsidiary and is not created in connection with or in contemplation of such Person becoming a Subsidiary; provided that the aggregate principal amount of all such Indebtedness in the aggregate shall not exceed \$5,000,000 at any time outstanding (and any refinancings, refundings, replacements, renewals or extensions thereof (without increasing the principal amount thereof or shortening the maturity thereof));
- (m) Indebtedness consisting of obligations to employees, directors and consultants of Holdings (or any direct or indirect parent of Holdings that exists for the sole purpose of being a direct or indirect holding company of Holdings to the extent attributable to the operation of Holdings and its Subsidiaries), the Borrower or its Subsidiaries in respect of stock ownership or stock option plans to the extent that such obligations are permitted under Section 7.6;
- (n) Indebtedness incurred in respect of workers' compensation claims, self-insurance obligations, performance, surety and similar bonds and completion guarantees provided by the Borrower or any Subsidiary of the Borrower in the ordinary course of business, <u>provided</u> such Indebtedness is not overdue:
- (o) Indebtedness arising from agreements of Holdings, the Borrower or any Subsidiary of the Borrower providing for indemnification, adjustment of purchase price or similar obligations (including payments in relation to escrow or holdback obligations or, solely pursuant to clause (ii) below, tax benefit obligations), in each case, incurred or assumed (i) in connection with the disposition of any business, assets or Capital Stock or (ii) in connection with the Acquisition Documentation (without giving effect to subsequent amendments, waivers or other modifications to such agreements or documents);
- (p) Indebtedness arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument (except in the case of daylight overdrafts) drawn against insufficient funds in the ordinary course of business, <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that such Indebtedness is extinguished within five Business Days of incurrence;
- (q) additional Indebtedness of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries in an aggregate principal amount (for the Borrower and all Subsidiaries) not to exceed \$20,000,000 at any one time outstanding;
- (r) Indebtedness arising under Card Programs, provided that the aggregate outstanding amount of such Indebtedness shall not exceed \$5,000,000 at any time; and
- (s) additional unsecured Indebtedness of Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries; <u>provided</u>, that (i) both immediately prior and after giving effect thereto, (A) no Event of Default shall exist or result therefrom and (B) (x) the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio would be greater than 2.00:1.00 and (y) the Consolidated Senior Secured Leverage Ratio would not be greater than 2.25:1.00, in each case, calculated on a pro forma basis (as if such Indebtedness (and

any Investment (or similar transaction) consummated in connection with the incurrence of such Indebtedness) had been incurred, or had occurred, as the case may be, on the first day of the most recently completed period of four consecutive fiscal quarters of the Borrower and its consolidated Subsidiaries ending on or prior to such date), (ii) such Indebtedness matures after, and does not require any scheduled amortization or other scheduled payments of principal prior to, June 1, 2016, and (iii) such Indebtedness has other terms and conditions that are market terms on the date of incurrence (as determined in good faith by the Borrower).

- 7.3 Liens. Create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien upon any of its property, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, except:
- (a) Liens for taxes not yet due and payable or that are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings, <u>provided</u> that adequate reserves with respect thereto are maintained on the books of the Borrower or its Subsidiaries, as the case may be, in conformity with GAAP;
- (b) carriers', warehousemen's, mechanics', materialmen's, repairmen's or other like Liens arising in the ordinary course of business that are not overdue for a period of more than 30 days or that are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings;
 - (c) pledges or deposits in connection with workers' compensation, unemployment insurance and other social security legislation;
- (d) deposits to secure the performance of bids, trade contracts (other than for borrowed money), leases, statutory obligations, surety and appeal bonds, performance bonds and other obligations of a like nature incurred in the ordinary course of business;
- (e) easements, rights-of-way, restrictions and other similar encumbrances incurred in the ordinary course of business that, in the aggregate, are not substantial in amount and that do not in any case materially detract from the value of the property subject thereto or materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries and other encumbrances on each Mortgaged Property as and to the extent permitted by the Mortgage applicable thereto;
- (f) Liens in existence on the date hereof listed on Schedule 7.3(f), securing Indebtedness permitted by Section 7.2(d), <u>provided</u> that no such Lien is spread to cover any additional property after the Closing Date and that the amount of Indebtedness secured thereby is not increased;
- (g) Liens securing Indebtedness of the Borrower or any other Subsidiary incurred pursuant to Section 7.2(e) to finance the acquisition of fixed or capital assets, provided that (i) such Liens shall be created substantially simultaneously with the acquisition of such fixed or capital assets, (ii) such Liens do not at any time encumber any property other than the property financed by such Indebtedness, (iii) the Indebtedness secured thereby does not exceed 100% of the cost of such assets at the time of such acquisition, including transaction costs incurred in connection with such acquisition and (iv) the amount of Indebtedness secured thereby is not increased;
 - (h) Liens created pursuant to the Security Documents;
- (i) any interest or title of a lessor under any lease entered into by the Borrower or any other Subsidiary in the ordinary course of its business and covering only the assets so leased;

- (j) purported Liens evidenced by the filing of precautionary UCC financing statements relating solely to operating leases of personal property entered into in the ordinary course of business;
 - (k) any attachment or judgment Lien not constituting an Event of Default under Section 8.1(h);
- (1) non-exclusive licenses or sublicenses of Intellectual Property granted by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice and not interfering in any respect with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Borrower or such Subsidiary;
- (m) bankers liens and rights of set-off with respect to customary depositary arrangements entered into in the ordinary course of business of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries;
- (n) Liens securing Indebtedness permitted under Section 7.2(1); <u>provided</u> that (i) such Liens are not created in contemplation of or in connection with such Person becoming a Subsidiary, (ii) such Liens do not apply to any other property of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, and (iii) such Liens secure only those obligations secured by such Liens on the date such Person becomes a Subsidiary;
- (o) Liens in favor of customs and revenue authorities arising as a matter of law to secure payment of customs duties in connection with the importation of goods;
- (p) Liens in favor of issuers of surety or performance bonds or letters of credit or bankers' acceptances issued pursuant to the request of and for the account of such Person in the ordinary course of its business so long as neither (i) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the obligations secured thereby nor (ii) the aggregate fair market value (determined as of the date such Lien is incurred) of the assets subject thereto exceeds (as to the Borrower and all Subsidiaries) \$2,000,000 at any one time;
- (q) Liens securing Swap Agreements permitted under Section 7.12 so long as neither (i) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the obligations secured thereby nor (ii) the aggregate fair market value (determined as of the date such Lien is incurred) of the assets subject thereto exceeds (as to the Borrower and all Subsidiaries) \$5,000,000 at any one time;
- (r) Liens not otherwise permitted by this Section so long as neither (i) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the obligations secured thereby nor (ii) the aggregate fair market value (determined as of the date such Lien is incurred) of the assets subject thereto exceeds (as to the Borrower and all Subsidiaries) \$5,000,000 at any one time; and
- (s) Liens on property or assets of Excluded Foreign Subsidiaries securing Indebtedness and other obligations of Excluded Foreign Subsidiaries that are incurred under Section 7.2 in an aggregate principal amount outstanding at any one time not to exceed \$10,000,000.
- 7.4 <u>Fundamental Changes</u>. Enter into any merger, consolidation or amalgamation, or liquidate, wind up or dissolve itself (or suffer any liquidation or dissolution), or Dispose of all or substantially all of its property or business, except that:

- (a) (i) any Subsidiary of the Borrower (other than the Canadian Borrower) may be merged or consolidated with or into the Borrower (<u>provided</u> that the Borrower shall be the continuing or surviving corporation) or with or into any Wholly Owned Subsidiary Guarantor (<u>provided</u> that the Wholly Owned Subsidiary Guarantor shall be the continuing or surviving corporation) and (ii) any Excluded Foreign Subsidiary (other than the Canadian Borrower) may be merged or consolidated with or into any other Excluded Foreign Subsidiary;
- (b) (i) any Subsidiary of the Borrower (other than the Canadian Borrower) may Dispose of any or all of its assets (x) to the Borrower or any Wholly Owned Subsidiary Guarantor (upon voluntary liquidation or otherwise) or (y) pursuant to a Disposition permitted by Section 7.5 and (ii) any Excluded Foreign Subsidiary (other than the Canadian Borrower) may Dispose of any or all of its assets to any other Excluded Foreign Subsidiary;
 - (c) any Investment expressly permitted by Section 7.8 may be structured as a merger, consolidation or amalgamation; and
 - (d) the Acquisition may be consummated.
- 7.5 <u>Disposition of Property</u>. Dispose of any of its property, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, or, in the case of any Subsidiary, issue or sell any shares of such Subsidiary's Capital Stock to any Person, except:
 - (a) the Disposition of damaged, obsolete, surplus or worn out property in the ordinary course of business;
 - (b) the sale of inventory or the licensing of Intellectual Property or other general intangibles in connection with franchise agreements in the ordinary course of business;
 - (c) Dispositions permitted by clause (i)(x) or clause (ii) of Section 7.4(b);
 - (d) the sale or issuance of the Borrower's or any Subsidiary's Capital Stock to Holdings, the Borrower or any Wholly Owned Subsidiary Guarantor;
 - (e) cash and Cash Equivalents;
 - (f) Permitted Sale-Leasebacks to the extent the Net Cash Proceeds in respect thereof are used to prepay Term Loans pursuant to Section 2.11(b);
 - (g) Dispositions to the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries; <u>provided</u> that any such Dispositions involving a Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party shall be made in compliance with Section 7.10;
 - (h) Dispositions constituting Investments permitted under Section 7.8;
 - (i) Dispositions of assets in a single or series of related transaction not constituting an Asset Sale; and
 - (j) the Disposition of other property or a series of related Dispositions of property having a book value not to exceed \$15,000,000 in the aggregate for any Fiscal Year of the Borrower.

- 7.6 <u>Restricted Payments</u>. Declare or pay any dividend (other than dividends payable solely in Capital Stock of the Person making such dividend) on, or make any payment on account of, or set apart assets for a sinking or other analogous fund for, the purchase, redemption, defeasance, retirement or other acquisition of, any Capital Stock of any Group Member, whether now or hereafter outstanding, or make any other distribution in respect thereof, either directly or indirectly, whether in cash or property or in obligations of any Group Member (collectively, "<u>Restricted Payments</u>"), except that:
 - (a) any Subsidiary may make Restricted Payments to the Borrower or any Wholly Owned Subsidiary Guarantor and, on a pro rata basis, to its equity holders (with respect to any non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary);
 - (b) so long as no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Borrower may pay dividends to Holdings, and Holdings may pay dividends to its direct or indirect parent that exists for the sole purpose of being a direct or indirect holding company of Holdings, to:
 (i) purchase its own common stock or common stock options from present or former officers, directors, consultants or employees of such Person upon the death, disability or termination of employment of such officer, director, consultant or employee or make payments to present or former officers, directors, consultants or employees of such Person in respect of stock ownership or stock option plans, provided, that the aggregate amount of payments under this clause (i) after the date hereof (net of any proceeds received by Holdings (or any such direct or indirect parent of Holdings) and contributed to the Borrower after the date hereof in connection with resales of any common stock or common stock options so purchased) shall not exceed \$2,500,000 in the aggregate for any Fiscal Year of the Borrower; and (ii) pay amounts expressly permitted by Section 7.10(b) below; and
 - (c) the Borrower may pay dividends to Holdings and Holdings may pay dividends to its direct or indirect parent that exists for the sole purpose of being a direct or indirect holding company of Holdings, to pay: (i) corporate overhead expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business not to exceed (A) \$1,000,000 prior to a Qualifying IPO and (B) \$2,000,000 on or following a Qualifying IPO, in each case in any Fiscal Year, (ii) any taxes that are due and payable by Holdings (or any such direct or indirect parent of Holdings) as a result of being part of a consolidated, combined or unitary tax group with the Borrower, or (iii) amounts contemplated by Section 7.2(o).
- 7.7 <u>Capital Expenditures</u>. Make or commit to make any initial New Unit Capital Expenditure at any time that (a) the aggregate Available Revolving Commitments is less than \$15,000,000 and (b) the Consolidated Leverage Ratio as at the last day of the period of four consecutive fiscal quarters most recently ended for which the Borrower has delivered a Compliance Certificate is greater than the Incurrence Ratio; <u>provided</u> that the restrictions contained in this Section 7.7 shall not apply to initial New Unit Capital Expenditures comprised of the then available Cumulative Credit that is attributable to clause (a)(ii) of the definition of "Cumulative Credit" that the Borrower chooses to apply to an initial New Unit Capital Expenditure.
- 7.8 <u>Investments</u>. Make any advance, loan, extension of credit (by way of guaranty or otherwise) or capital contribution to, or purchase any Capital Stock, bonds, notes, debentures or other debt securities of, or any assets constituting a business unit of, or make any other investment in, any Person (all of the foregoing, "<u>Investments</u>"), except:
 - (a) extensions of trade credit in the ordinary course of business;
 - (b) investments in cash and Cash Equivalents;

- (c) Guarantee Obligations permitted by Section 7.2;
- (d) loans and advances to employees of any Group Member in the ordinary course of business (including for travel, entertainment and relocation expenses) in an aggregate amount for all Group Members not to exceed \$2,500,000 at any one time outstanding;
 - (e) the Acquisition;
- (f) Investments in assets useful in the business of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries made by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries with the proceeds of any Reinvestment Deferred Amount;
- (g) intercompany Investments by any Group Member in the Borrower or any Person that, prior to such Investment, is a Wholly Owned Subsidiary Guarantor, or upon the making of such Investment or if as a result of such Investment, such Person becomes a Wholly Owned Subsidiary Guarantor, or such Person is merged into or consolidated with or transfers all or substantially all of its assets to the Borrower or any Wholly Owned Subsidiary Guarantor;
 - (h) intercompany loans to any Excluded Foreign Subsidiary to the extent permitted under Section 7.2(j);
 - (i) Capital Expenditures permitted by Section 7.7;
 - (j) Investments existing as of the Closing Date and listed on Schedule 7.8(j);
 - (k) Investments in Swap Agreements permitted under Section 7.12;
 - (1) Permitted Acquisitions;
- (m) Capital Stock, obligations or securities received in settlement of debts created in the ordinary course of business and owing to the Borrower or any Subsidiary of the Borrower or in satisfaction of judgments or pursuant to any plan of reorganization or similar arrangement upon the bankruptcy or insolvency of a debtor;
- (n) Investments made as a result of the receipt of non-cash consideration from a Disposition of property that was made pursuant to and in compliance with Section 7.5;
- (o) Investments in or by any Foreign Subsidiary in an aggregate amount at the time of such Investments not to exceed \$10,000,000 outstanding at any one time (with the fair market value of such Investment being measured at the time made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value);
 - (p) Investments by the Borrower or any Subsidiary in an amount not to exceed the then available Cumulative Credit; and
- (q) in addition to Investments otherwise expressly permitted by this Section, Investments by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries in an aggregate amount (valued at cost) not to exceed \$10,000,000 during the term of this Agreement.
- 7.9 Optional Payments and Modifications of Certain Debt Instruments. (a) Make or offer to make any optional or voluntary payment, prepayment, repurchase or redemption of or otherwise optionally or voluntarily defease or segregate funds with respect to the Senior Notes or any Permitted Senior Indebtedness; provided that the Borrower may:

- (i) make prepayments in connection with any refinancing, refunding, replacement, renewal or extension of the Senior Notes or any Permitted Senior Indebtedness permitted under Section 7.2 (in each case, without increasing the principal amount thereof or shortening the maturity thereof),
- (ii) prepay, repurchase or redeem Senior Notes and Permitted Senior Indebtedness in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$15,000,000 so long as (x) no such repurchase or redemption is made with the proceeds of Revolving Loans, Canadian Revolving Loans or Additional Revolving Loans and (y) after giving pro forma effect to such repurchase or redemption, the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio calculated on a pro forma basis would be greater than 2.00:1.00, such compliance to be determined on the basis of the financial information most recently delivered to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders pursuant to Section 6.1, and
- (iii) in addition to as permitted in clause (ii) above, prepay, repurchase or redeem up to 40% of the original principal amount of the Senior Notes (calculated after giving effect to the issuance of any additional Senior Notes) (any such prepayment, repurchase or redemption pursuant solely to this clause (iii), a "Note Prepayment") with the Net Cash Proceeds of one or more equity offerings, issuances or sales of Capital Stock issued by the Borrower or Holdings, in each case on and subject to the terms set out in the Senior Note Indenture, provided that, with respect to any such Note Prepayment (I) after the aggregate of all Note Prepayments exceed \$50,000,000 of principal amount of Senior Notes or (II) that would result in the aggregate of all Note Prepayments exceeding \$50,000,000 of principal amount of Senior Notes, the Borrower shall first make an offer (an "Offer") to the Term Lenders to repurchase and cancel the Term Loans (x) in the case of a Note Prepayment described in clause (I) above, in the amount of such intended Note Prepayment or (y) in the case of a Note Prepayment described in clause (II) above, in the amount by which such intended Note Prepayment would cause the aggregate of all Note Prepayments to exceed \$50,000,000 (such Term Loans, the "Offer Loans"), and in connection therewith (A) the Borrower shall deliver a notice of such Offer to the Administrative Agent and all Term Lenders no later than 12:00 noon New York City time at least five Business Days in advance of a proposed consummation date of such Offer indicating (1) the last date on which such Offer may be accepted, (2) the maximum dollar amount of such Offer; (B) the Borrower shall hold such Offer open for a minimum period of two Business Days; (C) a Term Lender who elects to participate in the Offer may choose to sell all or part of such Term Lender's Offer Loans; and (D) such Offer shall be made to Term Lenders on a pro rata basis in accordance with the respective principal amount then due and owing to the Term Lenders; provided, that: (1) if any Term Lender elects not to participate in the Offer, either in whole or in part, the amount of such Term Lender's Offer Loans not being tendered shall be excluded in calculating the pro rata amount applicable to each Term Lender tendering Offer Loans; and (2) an amount equal to the excess of (x) the Net Cash Proceeds of the relevant equity offerings, issuances or sales of Capital Stock over (y) the amount required to repurchase and cancel Offer Loans from participating Term Lenders in accordance with the Offer, may be applied by the Borrower or Holdings to such Note Prepayment without any further Offer being required; or
- (b) amend, modify, waive or otherwise change, or consent or agree to any amendment, modification, waiver or other change to, any of the terms of the Senior Notes or any Permitted Senior Indebtedness (other than any such amendment, modification, waiver or other change that (i) would extend the maturity or reduce the amount of any payment of principal thereof or reduce the rate or extend any date for payment of interest thereon and (ii) does not involve the payment of a consent fee).

7.10 Transactions with Affiliates

- (a) Enter into any transaction, including any purchase, sale, lease or exchange of property, the rendering of any service or the payment of any management, advisory or similar fees, with any Affiliate (other than Holdings, the Borrower or any Wholly Owned Subsidiary Guarantor) unless such transaction is (i) otherwise permitted under this Agreement, (ii) in the ordinary course of business of the relevant Group Member, and (iii) upon fair and reasonable terms no less favorable to the relevant Group Member than it would obtain in a comparable arm's length transaction with a Person that is not an Affiliate.
- (b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) above, Holdings, the Borrower and its Subsidiaries may (i) pay to the Sponsor and its Control Investment Affiliates fees and expenses pursuant to a reimbursement agreement approved by the board of directors of the Borrower in an aggregate amount not to exceed in any Fiscal Year of the Borrower \$750,000 plus other fees or expenses incurred by the Sponsor or its Affiliates in connection with the procurement of insurance and/or goods and services by such Person on behalf of the Borrower or its Subsidiaries as permitted by such reimbursement agreement, (ii) pay reasonable and customary fees and expenses to members of the Board of Directors of Holdings (or any direct or indirect parent of Holdings that exists for the sole purpose of being a direct or indirect holding company of Holdings), to the extent attributable to the operation of Holdings, the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, (iii) make loans and advances to non-executive employees in the ordinary course of business to the extent permitted as a permitted Investment under Section 7.8(d), (iv) consummate the transactions set forth on Schedule 7.10 and (v) pay amounts to the Sellers and their affiliates on the Closing Date under the Acquisition Documentation in accordance with Section 7.2(o)(ii) above.
- 7.11 Sales and Leasebacks. Enter into any arrangement with any Person providing for the leasing by any Group Member of real or personal property that has been or is to be sold or transferred by such Group Member to such Person or to any other Person to whom funds have been or are to be advanced by such Person on the security of such property or rental obligations of such Group Member (a "Sale-Leaseback"); provided that, so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would result therefrom, the Borrower or any Subsidiary of the Borrower may enter into a Sale-Leaseback with respect to any Unit which commences operations after the Closing Date (regardless of when the Real Estate on which such Unit is located was acquired) or any fee or leasehold interest in Real Estate acquired after the Closing Date if (a) the terms of the sale as such are comparable to terms which could be obtained in an arm's-length sale among unaffiliated parties not involving a Sale-Leaseback transaction, (b) the terms of the lease as such are comparable to terms which could be obtained in an arm's-length commercial operating lease among unaffiliated parties and (c) the Net Cash Proceeds in respect thereof are used to prepay Term Loans pursuant to Section 2.11(b) and, provided further that, assuming that such Sale-Leaseback (and any repayment of Indebtedness in conjunction therewith) had occurred immediately prior to the period of four consecutive fiscal quarters most recently ended, the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio calculated on a pro forma basis would be greater than 2.00:1.00 after giving effect to such Sale-Leaseback (any such Sale-Leaseback referred to herein, a "Permitted Sale-Leaseback").
- 7.12 Swap Agreements. Enter into any Swap Agreement, except (a) Swap Agreements entered into to hedge or mitigate risks to which the Borrower or any Subsidiary has actual exposure (other than those in respect of Capital Stock or the Senior Notes) and (b) Swap Agreements entered into in order to effectively cap, collar or exchange interest rates (from fixed to floating rates, from one floating rate to another floating rate or otherwise) with respect to any interest-bearing liability or investment of the Borrower or any Subsidiary.

- 7.13 Changes in Fiscal Periods. Permit the Fiscal Year of the Borrower to end on a day other than the Sunday after the Saturday closest to January 31 of each calendar year or change the Borrower's method of determining fiscal quarters. The term "Fiscal Year XXXX", where "XXXX" is a calendar year, shall refer to the Fiscal Year of the Borrower beginning during such calendar year.
- 7.14 Negative Pledge Clauses. Enter into or suffer to exist or become effective any agreement that prohibits or limits the ability of any Group Member to create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien upon any of its property or revenues, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, other than (a) this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, (b) the Senior Notes Indenture, (c) any agreements governing any purchase money Liens or Capital Lease Obligations otherwise permitted hereby (in which case, any prohibition or limitation shall only be effective against the assets financed thereby), (d) customary provisions contained in any agreement that has been entered into in connection with a Disposition of assets permitted under Section 7.5, (e) customary anti-assignment provisions contained in leases and licensing agreements entered into in the ordinary course of business, if required by such lessor or licensor and (f) in the case of a joint venture that becomes a Subsidiary following the Closing Date, restrictions in such Person's organizational documents or pursuant to any joint venture agreement or stockholders' agreements that solely affect the Capital Stock of or property held in such Person.
- 7.15 Clauses Restricting Subsidiary Distributions. Enter into or suffer to exist or become effective any consensual encumbrance or restriction on the ability of any Subsidiary of the Borrower to (a) make Restricted Payments in respect of any Capital Stock of such Subsidiary held by, or pay any Indebtedness owed to, the Borrower or any other Subsidiary of the Borrower or any other Subsidiary of the Borrower or (c) transfer any of its assets to the Borrower or any other Subsidiary of the Borrower, except for such encumbrances or restrictions existing under or by reason of (i) any restrictions existing under the Loan Documents or the Senior Notes Indenture, (ii) any restrictions with respect to a Subsidiary imposed pursuant to an agreement that has been entered into in connection with the Disposition of all or substantially all of the Capital Stock or assets of such Subsidiary, or (iii) any customary provisions in joint venture agreements relating to joint ventures and other similar agreements entered into in the ordinary course of business (and in the case of a joint venture that becomes a Subsidiary following the Closing Date, restrictions in such Person's organizational documents or pursuant to any joint venture agreement or stockholders' agreements solely to the extent of the Capital Stock of or property held in such Person) that solely affect the relevant joint venture and any customary encumbrances or restrictions on any Foreign Subsidiary pursuant to Indebtedness incurred by such Foreign Subsidiary that solely affect such Foreign Subsidiary.
- 7.16 <u>Lines of Business</u>. Enter into any business, either directly or through any Subsidiary, except for those businesses in which the Borrower and its Subsidiaries are engaged on the date of this Agreement (after giving effect to the Acquisition) or that are reasonably related thereto.
- 7.17 Amendments to Acquisition Documentation. (a) Amend, supplement or otherwise modify (pursuant to a waiver or otherwise) the terms and conditions of the indemnities and licenses furnished to the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries pursuant to the Acquisition Documentation such that after giving effect thereto such indemnities or licenses shall be materially less favorable to the interests of the Loan Parties or the Lenders with respect thereto or (b) otherwise amend, supplement or otherwise modify the terms and conditions of the Acquisition Documentation or any such other documents except for any such amendment, supplement or modification that (i) becomes effective after the Closing Date and (ii) could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- 7.18 <u>Franchises</u>. Enter into any franchise agreement pursuant to which the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries is prohibited from pledging or otherwise assigning its rights under such franchise agreement, including its right to receive any franchise fees or other fees or amounts paid to the Borrower or such Subsidiary thereunder.

SECTION 8. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

- 8.1 Events of Default. If any of the following events shall occur and be continuing:
- (a) the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower shall fail to pay any principal of any Loan or Reimbursement Obligation when due in accordance with the terms hereof; or the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower shall fail to pay any interest on any Loan or Reimbursement Obligation, or any other amount payable hereunder or under any other Loan Document, within five days after any such interest or other amount becomes due in accordance with the terms hereof; or
- (b) any representation or warranty made or deemed made by any Loan Party herein or in any other Loan Document or that is contained in any certificate, document or financial or other statement furnished by it at any time under or in connection with this Agreement or any such other Loan Document shall prove to have been inaccurate in any material respect on or as of the date made or deemed made; or
- (c) any Loan Party shall default in the observance or performance of any agreement contained in clause (i) or (ii) of Section 6.4(a) (with respect to Holdings, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower only), Section 6.7(a) or Section 7 of this Agreement or Sections 5.4 and 5.6(b) of the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement; provided that a default under Section 7.1 shall not constitute an Event of Default with respect to the Term Facility or any Term Loans unless and until the Majority Facility Lenders with respect to the Revolving Facility shall have terminated their Revolving Commitments and declared all amounts under the Revolving Facility to be due and payable (such period commencing with a default under Section 7.1 and ending on the date on which the Majority Facility Lenders with respect to the Revolving Facility terminate and accelerate the Revolving Facility, the "Term Loan Standstill Period"); or
- (d) any Loan Party shall default in the observance or performance of any other agreement contained in this Agreement or any other Loan Document (other than as provided in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this Section), and such default shall continue unremedied for a period of 30 days after notice to the Borrower from the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders; or
- (e) any Significant Group Member shall (i) default in making any payment of any principal of any Indebtedness (including any Guarantee Obligation, but excluding the Loans) on the scheduled or original due date with respect thereto; or (ii) default in making any payment of any interest on any such Indebtedness beyond the period of grace, if any, provided in the instrument or agreement under which such Indebtedness was created; or (iii) default in the observance or performance of any other agreement or condition relating to any such Indebtedness or contained in any instrument or agreement evidencing, securing or relating thereto, or any other event shall occur or condition exist, the effect of which default or other event or condition is to cause, or to permit the holder or beneficiary of such Indebtedness (or a trustee or agent on behalf of such holder or beneficiary) to cause, with the giving of notice if required, such Indebtedness to become due prior to its stated maturity or (in the case of any such Indebtedness constituting a Guarantee Obligation) to become payable; provided, that a default, event or condition described in clause (i), (ii) or (iii) of this paragraph (e) shall not at any time constitute an Event of Default unless, at such time, one or more defaults, events or conditions of the type described in clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) of this paragraph (e) shall have occurred and be continuing with respect to Indebtedness the outstanding principal amount of which exceeds in the aggregate \$5,000,000; or

- (f) (i) any Significant Group Member shall commence any case, proceeding or other action (A) under any existing or future law of any jurisdiction, domestic or foreign, relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or relief of debtors, seeking to have an order for relief entered with respect to it, or seeking to adjudicate it bankrupt or insolvent, or seeking reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, winding-up, liquidation, dissolution, composition or other relief with respect to it or its debts, or (B) seeking appointment of a receiver, trustee, custodian, monitor, conservator or other similar official for it or for all or any substantial part of its assets, or any Significant Group Member shall make a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or (ii) there shall be commenced against any Significant Group Member any case, proceeding or other action of a nature referred to in clause (i) above that (A) results in the entry of an order for relief or any such adjudication or appointment or (B) remains undismissed or undischarged for a period of 90 days; or (iii) there shall be commenced against any Significant Group Member any case, proceeding or other action seeking issuance of a warrant of attachment, execution, distraint or similar process against all or any substantial part of its assets that results in the entry of an order for any such relief that shall not have been vacated, discharged, or stayed or bonded pending appeal within 60 days from the entry thereof; or (iv) any Significant Group Member shall take any action in furtherance of, or indicating its consent to, approval of, or acquiescence in, any of the acts set forth in clause (i), (ii), or (iii) above; or (v) any Significant Group Member shall generally not, or shall be unable to, or shall admit in writing its inability to, pay its debts as they become due; or
- (g) the occurrence of an ERISA Event that, when taken alone or together with any other ERISA Events, would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; or
- (h) one or more judgments or decrees shall be entered against any Significant Group Member involving in the aggregate a liability (not paid or fully covered by insurance as to which the relevant insurance company has acknowledged coverage) of \$10,000,000 or more, and all such judgments or decrees shall not have been vacated, discharged, stayed or bonded pending appeal within 30 days from the entry thereof; or
- (i) any of the Security Documents shall cease, for any reason, to be in full force and effect, or any Loan Party or any Affiliate of any Loan Party shall so assert, or any Lien created by any of the Security Documents shall cease to be enforceable and of the same effect and priority purported to be created thereby; or
- (j) the guarantee contained in Section 2 of the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement shall cease, for any reason, to be in full force and effect or any Loan Party or any Affiliate of any Loan Party shall so assert; or
 - (k) a Change of Control shall occur; or
- (l) Holdings shall (i) conduct, transact or otherwise engage in, or commit to conduct, transact or otherwise engage in, any business or operations other than those incidental to its ownership of the Capital Stock of the Borrower or as permitted by this Agreement, (ii) incur, create, assume or suffer to exist any Indebtedness except (A) Indebtedness incurred pursuant to Sections 7.2(a), 7.2(f)(iii), (g), (k), (m) or (o) (B) nonconsensual obligations imposed by operation of law, (y) obligations pursuant to the Loan Documents to which it is a party and (C) obligations with respect to its Capital Stock, or (iii) own, lease, manage or otherwise operate any

properties or assets (including cash (other than cash received in connection with dividends made by the Borrower in accordance with Section 7.6 pending application in the manner contemplated by said Section) and cash equivalents) other than the ownership of shares of Capital Stock of the Borrower.

then, and in any such event, (A) if such event is an Event of Default specified in clause (i) or (ii) of paragraph (f) above with respect to the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, automatically the Commitments shall immediately terminate and the Loans (with accrued interest thereon) and all other amounts owing under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents (including all amounts of L/C Obligations, whether or not the beneficiaries of the then outstanding Letters of Credit shall have presented the documents required thereunder) shall immediately become due and payable; (B) if such event is an Event of Default arising from a breach of Section 7.1, any or all of the following actions may be taken: (X) (i) with the consent of the Majority Facility Lenders with respect to the Revolving Facility, the Administrative Agent may, or upon the request of the Majority Facility Lenders with respect to the Revolving Facility, the Administrative Agent shall, by notice to the Borrower declare the Revolving Commitments to be terminated forthwith, whereupon the Revolving Commitments shall immediately terminate; and (ii) with the consent of the Majority Facility Lenders with respect to the Revolving Facility, the Administrative Agent may, or upon the request of the Majority Facility Lenders with respect to the Revolving Facility, the Administrative Agent shall, by notice to the Borrower, declare the Revolving Loans hereunder (with accrued interest thereon) and all other amounts owing with respect to the Revolving Facility under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to be due and payable forthwith, whereupon the same shall immediately become due and payable; and (Y) subject to the proviso in paragraph (c) above and the expiration of the Term Loan Standstill Period (if applicable), with the consent of the Majority Facility Lenders with respect to the Term Facility, the Administrative Agent may, or upon the request of the Majority Term Facility Lenders, the Administrative Agent shall, by notice to the Borrower, declare the Term Loans hereunder (with accrued interest thereon) and all other amounts owing with respect to the Term Facility under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to be due and payable forthwith, whereupon the same shall immediately become due and payable; and (C) if such event is any other Event of Default, either or both of the following actions may be taken: (i) with the consent of the Required Lenders, the Administrative Agent may, or upon the request of the Required Lenders, the Administrative Agent shall, by notice to the Borrower and/or the Canadian Borrower declare the Revolving Commitments and/or the Canadian Revolving Commitments to be terminated forthwith, whereupon the Revolving Commitments and/or the Canadian Revolving Commitments shall immediately terminate; and (ii) with the consent of the Required Lenders, the Administrative Agent may, or upon the request of the Required Lenders, the Administrative Agent shall, by notice to the Borrower and/or the Canadian Borrower, declare the Loans (with accrued interest thereon) and all other amounts owing under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents (including all amounts of L/C Obligations, whether or not the beneficiaries of the then outstanding Letters of Credit shall have presented the documents required thereunder) to be due and payable forthwith, whereupon the same shall immediately become due and payable. With respect to all Letters of Credit with respect to which presentment for honor shall not have occurred at the time of an acceleration pursuant to this paragraph, the Borrower shall at such time deposit in a cash collateral account opened by the Administrative Agent an amount equal to the aggregate then undrawn and unexpired amount of such Letters of Credit. Amounts held in such cash collateral account shall be applied by the Administrative Agent to the payment of drafts drawn under such Letters of Credit, and the unused portion thereof after all such Letters of Credit shall have expired or been fully drawn upon, if any, shall be applied to repay other obligations of the Borrower hereunder and under the other Loan Documents. After all such Letters of Credit shall have expired or been fully drawn upon, all Reimbursement Obligations shall have been satisfied and all other obligations of the Borrower hereunder and under the other Loan Documents shall have been paid in full, the balance, if any, in such cash collateral account shall be returned to the Borrower (or such other Person as may be lawfully entitled thereto). Except as expressly provided above in this Section, presentment, demand, protest and all other notices of any kind are hereby expressly waived by the Borrower.

- 8.2 <u>Right to Cure</u>. (a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in Section 8.1, in the event that the Borrower fails to comply with the requirements of any Financial Condition Covenant, until the expiration of the 15th day subsequent to the date the certificate calculating such Financial Condition Covenant is required to be delivered pursuant to Section 6.2(b) (the "<u>Cure Date</u>"), Holdings shall have the right to issue Permitted Cure Securities for cash or otherwise receive cash contributions to the capital of Holdings, and, in each case, to contribute any such cash to the capital of the Borrower (collectively, the "<u>Cure Right</u>"), and upon the receipt by the Borrower of such cash (the "<u>Cure Amount</u>") pursuant to the exercise by Holdings of such Cure Right and request to the Administrative Agent to effect such recalculation, such Financial Condition Covenant shall be recalculated giving effect to the following pro forma adjustments:
 - (i) Consolidated EBITDAR shall be increased, solely for the purpose of measuring the Financial Condition Covenants and not for any other purpose under this Agreement, by an amount equal to the Cure Amount; and
 - (ii) if, after giving effect to the foregoing recalculations, the Borrower shall then be in compliance with the requirements of all Financial Condition Covenants, the Borrower shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of the Financial Condition Covenants as of the relevant date of determination with the same effect as though there had been no failure to comply therewith at such date, and the applicable breach or default of the Financial Condition Covenants that had occurred shall be deemed cured for the purposes of this Agreement.

For the avoidance of doubt, from the date that a Permitted Investor delivers a notice to the Administrative Agent specifying its intent to exercise its Cure Right, until the expiration of the earlier of (i) the Cure Date and (ii) the date on which the Borrower shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of the Financial Condition Covenants as set out above, neither the Administrative Agent nor any Lender shall exercise any right to accelerate the Loans, terminate the Commitments or foreclose on or take possession of the Collateral solely on the basis of an Event of Default having occurred and being continuing under Section 7.1 unless the Administrative Agent is notified in writing that the payment of such Cure Amount will not be made or, by the Cure Date, Cure Amounts have been made but in an amount less than the amount necessary to cause the Loan Parties to be in compliance with the covenants set forth in Section 7.1.

(b) Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (a) in each four-fiscal-quarter period there shall be at least two fiscal quarters in which the Cure Right is not exercised, (b) in each eight-fiscal-quarter period, there shall be a period of at least four consecutive fiscal quarters during which the Cure Right is not exercised, (c) the Cure Amount shall be no greater than the amount required for purposes of complying with the Financial Condition Covenants, (d) no Indebtedness repaid with the proceeds of Permitted Cure Securities shall be deemed repaid for the purposes of calculating the ratios specified in Section 7.1(a) or (b) for the period during which such Permitted Cure Securities were issued, (e) the Cure Amount received pursuant to any exercise of the Cure Right shall be disregarded for purposes of determining any available basket under Section 7 and (f) the Cure Right may be exercised no more than five times during the term of this Agreement.

SECTION 9. THE AGENTS

- 9.1 Appointment. Each Lender hereby irrevocably designates and appoints the Administrative Agent as the agent of such Lender under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and each such Lender irrevocably authorizes the Administrative Agent, in such capacity, to take such action on its behalf under the provisions of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and to exercise such powers and perform such duties as are expressly delegated to the Administrative Agent by the terms of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, together with such other powers as are reasonably incidental thereto. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary elsewhere in this Agreement, the Administrative Agent shall not have any duties or responsibilities, except those expressly set forth herein, or any fiduciary relationship with any Lender, and no implied covenants, functions, responsibilities, duties, obligations or liabilities shall be read into this Agreement or any other Loan Document or otherwise exist against the Administrative Agent.
- 9.2 <u>Delegation of Duties</u>. The Administrative Agent may execute any of its duties under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents by or through agents or attorneys-in-fact and shall be entitled to advice of counsel concerning all matters pertaining to such duties. The Administrative Agent shall not be responsible for the negligence or misconduct of any agents or attorneys in-fact selected by it with reasonable care.
- 9.3 Exculpatory Provisions. Neither any Agent nor any of their respective officers, directors, employees, agents, attomeys-in-fact or affiliates shall be (i) liable for any action lawfully taken or omitted to be taken by it or such Person under or in connection with this Agreement or any other Loan Document (except to the extent that any of the foregoing are found by a final and nonappealable decision of a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted from its or such Person's own gross negligence or willful misconduct) or (ii) responsible in any manner to any of the Lenders for any recitals, statements, representations or warranties made by any Loan Party or any officer thereof contained in this Agreement or any other Loan Document or in any certificate, report, statement or other document referred to or provided for in, or received by the Agents under or in connection with, this Agreement or any other Loan Document or for the value, validity, effectiveness, genuineness, enforceability or sufficiency of this Agreement or any other Loan Document or for any failure of any Loan Party a party thereto to perform its obligations hereunder or thereunder. The Agents shall not be under any obligation to any Lender to ascertain or to inquire as to the observance or performance of any of the agreements contained in, or conditions of, this Agreement or any other Loan Document, or to inspect the properties, books or records of any Loan Party.
- 9.4 Reliance by Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent shall be entitled to rely, and shall be fully protected in relying, upon any instrument, writing, resolution, notice, consent, certificate, affidavit, letter, telecopy, telex or teletype message, statement, order or other document or conversation believed by it to be genuine and correct and to have been signed, sent or made by the proper Person or Persons and upon advice and statements of legal counsel (including counsel to Holdings or the Borrower), independent accountants and other experts selected by the Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent may deem and treat the payee of any Note as the owner thereof for all purposes unless a written notice of assignment, negotiation or transfer thereof shall have been filed with the Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent shall be fully justified in failing or refusing to take any action under this Agreement or any other Loan Document unless it shall first receive such advice or concurrence of the Required Lenders (or, if so specified by this Agreement, all Lenders) as it deems appropriate or it shall first be indemnified to its satisfaction by the Lenders against any and all liability and expense that may be incurred by it by reason of taking or continuing to take any such action. The Administrative Agent shall in all cases be fully protected in acting, or in refraining from acting, under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents in accordance with a request of the Required Lenders (or, if so specified by this Agreement, all Lenders), and such request and any action taken or failure to act pursuant thereto shall be binding upon all the Lenders and all future holders of the Loans.

- 9.5 Notice of Default. The Administrative Agent shall not be deemed to have knowledge or notice of the occurrence of any Default or Event of Default unless the Administrative Agent has received notice from a Lender, Holdings, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower referring to this Agreement, describing such Default or Event of Default and stating that such notice is a "notice of default". In the event that the Administrative Agent receives such a notice, the Administrative Agent shall give notice thereof to the Lenders. The Administrative Agent shall take such action with respect to such Default or Event of Default as shall be reasonably directed by the Required Lenders (or, if so specified by this Agreement, all Lenders); provided that unless and until the Administrative Agent shall have received such directions, the Administrative Agent may (but shall not be obligated to) take such action, or refrain from taking such action, with respect to such Default or Event of Default as it shall deem advisable in the best interests of the Lenders.
- 9.6 Non-Reliance on Agents and Other Lenders. Each Lender expressly acknowledges that neither the Agents nor any of their respective officers, directors, employees, agents, attorneys-in-fact or affiliates have made any representations or warranties to it and that no act by any Agent hereafter taken, including any review of the affairs of a Loan Party or any affiliate of a Loan Party, shall be deemed to constitute any representation or warranty by any Agent to any Lender. Each Lender represents to the Agents that it has, independently and without reliance upon any Agent or any other Lender, and based on such documents and information as it has deemed appropriate, made its own appraisal of and investigation into the business, operations, property, financial and other condition and creditworthiness of the Loan Parties and their affiliates and made its own decision to make its Loans hereunder and enter into this Agreement. Each Lender also represents that it will, independently and without reliance upon any Agent or any other Lender, and based on such documents and information as it shall deem appropriate at the time, continue to make its own credit analysis, appraisals and decisions in taking or not taking action under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and to make such investigation as it deems necessary to inform itself as to the business, operations, property, financial and other condition and creditworthiness of the Loan Parties and their affiliates. Each Lender agrees that in connection with any amendment, modification, waiver or supplement of this Agreement it will, independently and without reliance upon any Agent or any other Lender, make its own credit analysis, appraisals and decisions and will not rely upon any other Lender or Agent nor owe any responsibility to any other Agent or Lender in connection with such analysis, appraisal or decision. Except for notices, reports and other documents expressly required to be furnished to the Lenders by the Administrative Agent hereunder, the Administrative Agent shall not have any duty or responsibility to provide any Lender with any credit or other information concerning the business, operations, property, condition (financial or otherwise), prospects or creditworthiness of any Loan Party or any affiliate of a Loan Party that may come into the possession of the Administrative Agent or any of its officers, directors, employees, agents, attorneys-in-fact or affiliates.
- 9.7 Indemnification. The Lenders agree to indemnify each Agent in its capacity as such (to the extent not reimbursed by Holdings, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower and without limiting the obligation of Holdings, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower to do so), ratably according to their respective Aggregate Exposure Percentages in effect on the date on which indemnification is sought under this Section (or, if indemnification is sought after the date upon which the Commitments shall have terminated and the Loans shall have been paid in full, ratably in accordance with such Aggregate Exposure Percentages immediately prior to such date), from and against any and all liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, actions, judgments, suits, costs, expenses or disbursements of any kind whatsoever that may at any time (whether before or after the payment of the Loans) be imposed on, incurred by or asserted against such Agent in any way relating to or arising out of, the Commitments, this

Agreement, any of the other Loan Documents or any documents contemplated by or referred to herein or therein or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby or any action taken or omitted by such Agent under or in connection with any of the foregoing; <u>provided</u> that no Lender shall be liable for the payment of any portion of such liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, actions, judgments, suits, costs, expenses or disbursements that are found by a final and nonappealable decision of a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted from such Agent's gross negligence or willful misconduct. The agreements in this Section shall survive the payment of the Loans and all other amounts payable hereunder.

- 9.8 Agent in Its Individual Capacity. Each Agent and its affiliates may make loans to, accept deposits from and generally engage in any kind of business with any Loan Party as though such Agent were not an Agent. With respect to its Loans made or renewed by it and with respect to any Letter of Credit issued or participated in by it, each Agent shall have the same rights and powers under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents as any Lender and may exercise the same as though it were not an Agent, and the terms "Lender" and "Lenders" shall include each Agent in its individual capacity.
- 9.9 Successor Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent may resign as Administrative Agent upon 30 days' notice to the Lenders, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower. If the Administrative Agent shall resign as Administrative Agent under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, then the Required Lenders shall appoint from among the Lenders a successor agent for the Lenders, which successor agent shall (unless an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing) be subject to approval by the Borrower and/or the Canadian Borrower (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed), whereupon such successor agent shall succeed to the rights, powers and duties of the Administrative Agent, and the term "Administrative Agent" shall mean such successor agent effective upon such appointment and approval, and the former Administrative Agent's rights, powers and duties as Administrative Agent shall be terminated, without any other or further act or deed on the part of such former Administrative Agent or any of the parties to this Agreement or any holders of the Loans. If no successor agent has accepted appointment as Administrative Agent by the date that is 30 days following a retiring Administrative Agent's resignation shall nevertheless thereupon become effective, and the Lenders shall assume and perform all of the duties of the Administrative Agent hereunder until such time, if any, as the Required Lenders appoint a successor agent as provided for above. After any retiring Administrative Agent's resignation as Administrative Agent, the provisions of this Section 9 shall inure to its benefit as to any actions taken or omitted to be taken by it while it was Administrative Agent under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents.
- 9.10 <u>Documentation Agent and Co-Syndication Agents</u>. Neither the Documentation Agent nor the Co-Syndication Agents shall have any duties or responsibilities hereunder in its capacity as such.

SECTION 10. MISCELLANEOUS

10.1 Amendments and Waivers. Neither this Agreement, any other Loan Document, nor any terms hereof or thereof may be amended, supplemented or modified except in accordance with the provisions of this Section 10.1. The Required Lenders and each Loan Party party to the relevant Loan Document may, or, with the written consent of the Required Lenders, the Administrative Agent and each Loan Party party to the relevant Loan Document may, from time to time, (a) enter into written amendments, supplements or modifications hereto and to the other Loan Documents for the purpose of adding any provisions to this Agreement or the other Loan Documents or changing in any manner the rights of the Lenders or of the Loan Parties hereunder or thereunder or (b) waive, on such terms and conditions as the Required Lenders or the Administrative Agent, as the case may be, may specify in such instrument, any of the requirements of this Agreement or the other Loan Documents or any Default or

Event of Default and its consequences; provided, however, that no such waiver and no such amendment, supplement or modification shall (i) reduce or forgive the principal amount or extend the final scheduled date of maturity of any Loan, extend the scheduled date of any amortization payment in respect of any Term Loan, reduce the stated rate of any interest or fee payable hereunder (except (x) in connection with the waiver of applicability of any post-default increase in interest rates (which waiver shall be effective with the consent of the Majority Facility Lenders of each adversely affected Facility) and (y) that any amendment or modification of defined terms used in the financial covenants in this Agreement shall not constitute a reduction in the rate of interest or fees for purposes of this clause (i)) or extend the scheduled date of any payment thereof, or increase the amount or extend the expiration date of any Lender's Revolving Commitment or Canadian Revolving Commitment, in each case without the written consent of each Lender directly affected thereby; (ii) eliminate or reduce the voting rights of any Lender under this Section 10.1 without the written consent of such Lender; (iii) reduce any percentage specified in the definition of Required Lenders, consent to the assignment or transfer by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower of any of its rights and obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, release all or substantially all of the Collateral or release all or substantially all of the Subsidiary Guarantors from their obligations under the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement, in each case without the written consent of all Lenders; (iv) amend, modify or waive any provision of Section 2.17 without the written consent of the Majority Facility Lenders in respect of each Facility adversely affected thereby; (v) reduce the amount of Net Cash Proceeds or Excess Cash Flow required to be applied to prepay Loans under this Agreement without the written consent of the Majority Facility Lenders with respect to each Facility adversely affected thereby; (vi) reduce the percentage specified in the definition of Majority Facility Lenders with respect to any Facility without the written consent of all Lenders under such Facility; (vii) amend, modify or waive any provision of Section 9 without the written consent of the Administrative Agent; (viii) amend, modify or waive any provision of Section 2.6 or 2.7 without the written consent of the Swingline Lender; or (ix) amend, modify or waive any provision of Section 3 without the written consent of the Issuing Lender. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, any amendment, modification or waiver of any provision of Section 5.2(c), 7.1, 8.2 (and any defined terms as used therein) or any other provision to any Loan Document that has been added solely for the benefit of the Revolving Facility (as may be agreed between the Majority Facility Lenders with respect to the Revolving Facility and the Borrower) shall require the written consent of the Majority Facility Lenders with respect to the Revolving Facility (and only the Majority Facility Lenders with respect to the Revolving Facility) and each Loan Party party hereto. For the avoidance of doubt, it is understood and agreed that the Required Lenders may not, and nor shall the consent of the Required Lenders be needed to, amend, modify or waive any provision of Section 5.2(c), 7.1, 8.2 (or any defined term as used therein) or any other provision to any Loan Document that has been added solely for the benefit of the Revolving Facility (as may be agreed between the Majority Facility Lenders with respect to the Revolving Facility and the Borrower). Any such waiver and any such amendment, supplement or modification shall apply equally to each of the Lenders and shall be binding upon the Loan Parties, the Lenders, the Administrative Agent and all future holders of the Loans. In the case of any waiver, the Loan Parties, the Lenders and the Administrative Agent shall be restored to their former position and rights hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, and any Default or Event of Default waived shall be deemed to be cured and not continuing; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or Event of Default, or impair any right consequent thereon.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement may be amended (or amended and restated) with the written consent of the Required Lenders, the Administrative Agent, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower (a) to add one or more additional credit facilities to this Agreement and to permit the extensions of credit from time to time outstanding thereunder and the accrued interest and fees in respect thereof to share ratably in the benefits of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents with the Term Loans and Revolving Extensions of Credit and the accrued interest and fees in respect thereof and (b) to include appropriately the Lenders holding such credit facilities in any determination of the Required Lenders and Majority Facility Lenders.

In addition, notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement may be amended with the written consent of the Administrative Agent, the Borrower and the Lenders providing the relevant Replacement Term Loans (as defined below) to permit the refinancing, replacement or modification of all outstanding Term Loans ("Replaced Term Loans") with a replacement term loan tranche hereunder ("Replacement Term Loans"), provided that (a) the aggregate principal amount of such Replacement Term Loans shall not exceed the aggregate principal amount of such Replaced Term Loans, (b) the Applicable Margin for such Replacement Term Loans shall not be higher than the Applicable Margin for such Replaced Term Loans and (c) the weighted average life to maturity of such Replacement Term Loans at the time of such refinancing.

Finally, notwithstanding the foregoing, for all matters requiring a vote of the Lenders under this Agreement (including, without limitation, with respect to all proposed amendments, waivers and consents), the Sponsor shall vote its Loans (and shall approve, consent or reject all amendments, waivers and consents) in accord with the Required Lenders or the Majority Facility Lenders, as applicable, which for these purposes shall be calculated only with respect to the interests of Lenders other than the Sponsor (all as determined by the Administrative Agent), except where the vote relates to any of the matters set forth in (i), (ii) or (iii) of the proviso in the first paragraph of Section 10.1, in which case the Sponsor may vote its interest. The Sponsor designates the Administrative Agent as the Sponsor's attorney-in-fact with authority to vote the Sponsor's interest as a Lender as provided in this paragraph. All references to the Sponsor in this paragraph shall be deemed to include any Affiliate thereof.

10.2 Notices. All notices, requests and demands to or upon the respective parties hereto to be effective shall be in writing (including by telecopy), and, unless otherwise expressly provided herein, shall be deemed to have been duly given or made when delivered, or three Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, or, in the case of telecopy notice, when received, addressed as follows in the case of Holdings, the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower and the Administrative Agent, and as set forth in an administrative questionnaire delivered to the Administrative Agent in the case of the Lenders, or to such other address as may be hereafter notified by the respective parties hereto:

89

Holdings, Borrower and Canadian Borrower:

2481 Manana Drive Dallas, Texas 75220

Attention: Chief Financial Officer Telecopy: 214-357-1536

Telephone: 214-357-9588

With a copy to:

Oak Hill Capital Partners III, L.P.

201 Main Street Fort Worth, TX 76102 Facsimile: 817-339-7350 Attention: Corporate Counsel Administrative Agent:

JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. Loan and Agency Services 1111 Fannin Street, 10th Floor Houston, TX 77002-6925 Attention: Lisa McCants Telecopy: 713-750-2956

With a copy to:

JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. 383 Madison Avenue, 24th Floor

New York, NY 10179

Attention: Malwina Siedlinska

Email:malwina.m.siedlinska@jpmorgan.com

Copy of covenant compliance to: covenant.compliance@jpmorgan.com

With a copy to (if pertaining to Canadian Revolving Loans or Canadian Borrower): JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A.
Loan and Agency Services
1111 Fannin Street, 10th Floor
Houston, TX 77002-6925
Attention: Carla Kinney

Telecopy: 713-374-4312

provided that any notice, request or demand to or upon the Administrative Agent or the Lenders shall not be effective until received.

Notices and other communications to the Lenders hereunder may be delivered or furnished by electronic communications pursuant to procedures approved by the Administrative Agent; <u>provided</u> that the foregoing shall not apply to notices pursuant to Section 2 unless otherwise agreed by the Administrative Agent and the applicable Lender. The Administrative Agent or the Borrower may, in its discretion, agree to accept notices and other communications to it hereunder by electronic communications pursuant to procedures approved by it; <u>provided</u> that approval of such procedures may be limited to particular notices or communications.

10.3 No Waiver; Cumulative Remedies. No failure to exercise and no delay in exercising, on the part of the Administrative Agent or any Lender, any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder or under the other Loan Documents shall operate as a waiver thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, remedy, power or privilege. The rights, remedies, powers and privileges herein provided are cumulative and not exclusive of any rights, remedies, powers and privileges provided by law.

10.4 <u>Survival of Representations and Warranties</u>. All representations and warranties made hereunder, in the other Loan Documents and in any document, certificate or statement delivered pursuant hereto or in connection herewith shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the making of the Loans and other extensions of credit hereunder.

10.5 Payment of Expenses and Taxes. Each of the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower agrees (a) to pay or reimburse the Administrative Agent for all its reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses incurred in connection with the development, preparation and execution of, and any amendment, supplement or modification to, this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and any other documents prepared in connection herewith or therewith, and the consummation and administration of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, including the reasonable fees and disbursements of one outside counsel and any necessary local counsel to the Administrative Agent and filing and recording fees and expenses, with statements with respect to the foregoing to be submitted to the Borrower prior to the Closing Date (in the case of amounts to be paid on the Closing Date) and from time to time thereafter on a quarterly basis or such other periodic basis as the Administrative Agent shall deem appropriate, (b) to pay or reimburse each Lender and the Administrative Agent for all its costs and expenses incurred in connection with the enforcement or preservation of any rights under this Agreement, the other Loan Documents and any such other documents, including the fees and disbursements of counsel (including the allocated fees and expenses of in-house counsel) to each Lender and of counsel to the Administrative Agent, (c) to pay, indemnify, and hold each Lender and the Administrative Agent harmless from, any and all recording and filing fees and any and all liabilities with respect to, or resulting from any delay in paying, stamp and excise taxes, if any, that may be payable or determined to be payable in connection with the execution and delivery of, or consummation or administration of any of the transactions contemplated by, or any amendment, supplement or modification of, or any waiver or consent under or in respect of, this Agreement, the other Loan Documents and any such other documents, and (d) to pay, indemnify, and hold each Lender and the Administrative Agent and their respective officers, directors, employees, affiliates, agents and controlling persons (each, an "Indemnitee") harmless from and against any and all other liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, actions, judgments, suits, costs, expenses or disbursements of any kind or nature whatsoever with respect to the execution, delivery, enforcement, performance and administration of this Agreement, the other Loan Documents and any such other documents, including any of the foregoing relating to the use of proceeds of the Loans or the violation of, noncompliance with or liability under, any Environmental Law applicable to the operations of any Group Member or any of the Properties and the reasonable fees and expenses of legal counsel in connection with claims, actions or proceedings by any Indemnitee against any Loan Party under any Loan Document (all the foregoing in this clause (d), collectively, the "Indemnified Liabilities"), provided, that neither the Borrower nor the Canadian Borrower shall have any obligation hereunder to any Indemnitee with respect to Indemnified Liabilities to the extent such Indemnified Liabilities are found by a final and nonappealable decision of a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnitee. Without limiting the foregoing, and to the extent permitted by applicable law, each of the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower agrees not to assert and to cause its Subsidiaries not to assert, and hereby waives and agrees to cause its Subsidiaries to waive, all rights for contribution or any other rights of recovery with respect to all claims, demands, penalties, fines, liabilities, settlements, damages, costs and expenses of whatever kind or nature, under or related to Environmental Laws, that any of them might have by statute or otherwise against any Indemnitee. All amounts due under this Section 10.5 shall be payable not later than 10 days after written demand therefor. Statements payable by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower pursuant to this Section 10.5 shall be submitted to 2481 Manana Drive, Dallas, Texas 75220 Attention: Chief Financial Officer (Telephone No. 214-357-9588) (Telecopy No. 214-357-1536), at the address of the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower set forth in Section 10.2, or to such other Person or address as may be hereafter designated by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower in a written notice to the Administrative Agent. The agreements in this Section 10.5 shall survive repayment of the Loans and all other amounts payable hereunder.

10.6 <u>Successors and Assigns</u>; <u>Participations and Assignments</u>. (a) The provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns permitted hereby (including any affiliate of the Issuing Lender that issues any Letter of Credit), except that (i) the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower may not assign or otherwise

transfer any of their rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of each Lender (and any attempted assignment or transfer by the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower without such consent shall be null and void) and (ii) no Lender may assign or otherwise transfer its rights or obligations hereunder except in accordance with this Section.

- (b)(i) Subject to the conditions set forth in paragraph (b)(ii) below, any Lender may assign to one or more assignees or, in the case of the Canadian Revolving Facility, to an Eligible Canadian Assignee (in each case, an "Assignee") all or a portion of its rights and obligations under this Agreement (including all or a portion of its Commitments and the Loans at the time owing to it) with the prior written consent of:
 - (A) the Borrower (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld), <u>provided</u> that no consent of the Borrower shall be required for an assignment to a Lender, an Affiliate of a Lender, an Approved Fund (as defined below) or, if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, any other Person; provided <u>further</u>, that the Borrower shall be deemed to have consented to any such assignment unless the Borrower shall object thereto by written notice to the Administrative Agent within five Business Days after having received notice thereof; and
 - (B) the Administrative Agent, <u>provided</u> that no consent of the Administrative Agent shall be required for an assignment of all or any portion of a Term Loan to a Lender, an Affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund, in each case unless such Lender, Affiliate or Approved Fund is the Sponsor or an Affiliate thereof, provided further that, in relation to an assignment of all or any portion of the Revolving Facility to an Affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund, the consent of the Administrative Agent shall be required but shall not be unreasonably withheld.
 - (ii) Assignments shall be subject to the following additional conditions:
 - (A) except in the case of an assignment to a Lender, an Affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund or an assignment of the entire remaining amount of the assigning Lender's Commitments or Loans under any Facility, the amount of the Commitments or Loans of the assigning Lender subject to each such assignment (determined as of the date the Assignment and Assumption with respect to such assignment is delivered to the Administrative Agent) shall not be less than \$5,000,000 (or, in the case of the Term Facility and the Canadian Revolving Facility, \$1,000,000) unless each of the Borrower and the Administrative Agent otherwise consent, provided that (1) no such consent of the Borrower shall be required if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and (2) such amounts shall be aggregated in respect of each Lender and its affiliates or Approved Funds, if any;
 - (B) the parties to each assignment shall execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent an Assignment and Assumption, together with a processing and recordation fee of \$3,500;
 - (C) the Assignee, if it shall not be a Lender, shall deliver to the Administrative Agent an administrative questionnaire; and
 - (D) after giving effect to any assignment, the aggregate amount of the Loans and Commitments held by the Sponsor and its affiliates shall not exceed \$15,000,000.

For the purposes of this Section 10.6, "Approved Fund" means any Person (other than a natural person) that is engaged in making, purchasing, holding or investing in bank loans and similar extensions of credit in the ordinary course of its business and that is administered or managed by (a) a Lender, (b) an Affiliate of a Lender or (c) an entity or an Affiliate of an entity that administers or manages a Lender.

- (iii) Subject to acceptance and recording thereof pursuant to paragraph (b)(iv) below, from and after the effective date specified in each Assignment and Assumption the Assignee thereunder shall be a party hereto and, to the extent of the interest assigned by such Assignment and Assumption, have the rights and obligations of a Lender under this Agreement, and the assigning Lender thereunder shall, to the extent of the interest assigned by such Assignment and Assumption, be released from its obligations under this Agreement (and, in the case of an Assignment and Assumption covering all of the assigning Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement, such Lender shall cease to be a party hereto but shall continue to be entitled to the benefits and subject to the limitations and requirements of Sections 2.18, 2.19, 2.20 and 10.5). Any assignment or transfer by a Lender of rights or obligations under this Agreement that does not comply with this Section 10.6 shall be treated for purposes of this Agreement as a sale by such Lender of a participation in such rights and obligations in accordance with paragraph (c) of this Section.
- (iv) The Administrative Agent, acting for this purpose as an agent of the Borrower, shall maintain at one of its offices a copy of each Assignment and Assumption delivered to it and a register for the recordation of the names and addresses of the Lenders, and the Commitments of, and principal amount of the Loans and L/C Obligations owing to, each Lender pursuant to the terms hereof from time to time (the "Register"). The entries in the Register shall be conclusive, and the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Lender and the Lenders may treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Register pursuant to the terms hereof as a Lender hereunder for all purposes of this Agreement, notwithstanding notice to the contrary. The Register shall be available for inspection by the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower, the Issuing Lender and any Lender, at any reasonable time and from time to time upon reasonable prior notice. This Section 10.6(b)(iv) shall be construed so that the Term Loans and the Revolving Loans, the Canadian Revolving Loans and the Additional Revolving Loans are at all times maintained in "registered form" within the meaning of Sections 163(f), 871(h)(2) and 881(c)(2) of the Code and any related regulations (and any other relevant or successor provisions of the Code or such regulations).
- (v) Upon its receipt of a duly completed Assignment and Assumption executed by an assigning Lender and an Assignee, the Assignee's completed administrative questionnaire (unless the Assignee shall already be a Lender hereunder), the processing and recordation fee referred to in paragraph (b)(ii)(B) of this Section and any written consent to such assignment required by paragraph (b) of this Section, the Administrative Agent shall accept such Assignment and Assumption and record the information contained therein in the Register. No assignment shall be effective for purposes of this Agreement unless it has been recorded in the Register as provided in this paragraph.
- (c)(i) Any Lender may, without the consent of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, sell participations to one or more banks or other entities (a "Participant") in all or a portion of such Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement (including all or a portion of its Commitments and the Loans owing to it); provided that (A) such Lender's obligations under this Agreement shall remain unchanged, (B) such Lender shall remain solely responsible to the other parties hereto for the performance of such obligations and (C) the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Lender and the other Lenders shall continue to deal solely and directly with such Lender in connection with such Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement. Any agreement pursuant to which a Lender sells such a participation shall provide that such Lender shall retain the sole right to

enforce this Agreement and to approve any amendment, modification or waiver of any provision of this Agreement; <u>provided</u> that such agreement may provide that such Lender will not, without the consent of the Participant, agree to any amendment, modification or waiver that (1) requires the consent of each Lender directly affected thereby pursuant to the proviso to the second sentence of Section 10.1 and (2) directly affects such Participant. Subject to paragraph (c)(ii) of this Section, each of the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower agrees that each Participant shall be entitled, through the participating Lender, to the benefits of Sections 2.18, 2.19 and 2.20 to the same extent and subject to the same limitations and requirements of such Sections as if it were a Lender and had acquired its interest by assignment pursuant to paragraph (b) of this Section. To the extent permitted by law, each Participant also shall be entitled to the benefits of Section 10.7(b) as though it were a Lender, provided such Participant shall be subject to Section 10.7(a) as though it were a Lender. Each Lender that sells a participation, acting solely for this purpose as an agent of the Borrower, shall maintain a register on which it enters the name and address of each Participant and the principal amounts (and stated interest) of each Participant's interest in the Loans or other obligations under this Agreement (the "Participant Register"). The entries in the Participant Register shall be conclusive, and such Lender, each Loan Party and the Administrative Agent shall treat each person whose name is recorded in the Participant Register pursuant to the terms hereof as the owner of such participation for all purposes of this Agreement, notwithstanding notice to the contrary.

- (ii) A Participant shall not be entitled to receive any greater payment under Section 2.18 or 2.19 than the applicable Lender would have been entitled to receive with respect to the participation sold to such Participant, unless the sale of the participation to such Participant is made with the Borrower's prior written consent. No Participant shall be entitled to the benefits of Section 2.19 unless such Participant complies with Section 2.19(d), (e) and (i) as applicable and agrees, for the benefit of the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower, to comply with Section 2.19(f).
- (d) Any Lender may at any time pledge or assign a security interest in all or any portion of its rights under this Agreement to secure obligations of such Lender, including (i) any pledge or assignment to secure obligations to a Federal Reserve Bank and (ii) any pledge or assignment to any holders of obligations owed, or securities issued, by such Lender including to any trustee for, or any other representative of, such holders, and this Section shall not apply to any such pledge or assignment of a security interest; provided that no such pledge or assignment of a security interest shall release a Lender from any of its obligations hereunder or substitute any such pledgee or Assignee for such Lender as a party hereto.
- (e) Each of the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower, upon receipt of written notice from the relevant Lender, agrees to issue Notes to any Lender requiring Notes to facilitate transactions of the type described in paragraph (d) above.
- (f) Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Conduit Lender may assign any or all of the Loans it may have funded hereunder to its designating Lender without the consent of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent and without regard to the limitations set forth in Section 10.6(b). Each of Holdings, the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower, each Lender and the Administrative Agent hereby confirms that it will not institute against a Conduit Lender or join any other Person in instituting against a Conduit Lender any bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, insolvency or liquidation proceeding under any state bankruptcy or similar law, for one year and one day after the payment in full of the latest maturing commercial paper note issued by such Conduit Lender; provided, however, that each Lender designating any Conduit Lender hereby agrees to indemnify, save and hold harmless each other party hereto for any loss, cost, damage or expense arising out of its inability to institute such a proceeding against such Conduit Lender during such period of forbearance.

- 10.7 Adjustments; Set-off. (a) Except to the extent that this Agreement expressly provides for payments to be allocated to a particular Lender or to the Lenders under a particular Facility, if any Lender (a "Benefitted Lender") shall receive any payment of all or part of the Obligations owing to it, or receive any collateral in respect thereof (whether voluntarily or involuntarily, by set-off, pursuant to events or proceedings of the nature referred to in Section 8.1(f), or otherwise), in a greater proportion than any such payment to or collateral received by any other Lender, if any, in respect of the Obligations owing to such other Lender, such Benefitted Lender shall purchase for cash from the other Lenders a participating interest in such portion of the Obligations owing to each such other Lender, or shall provide such other Lenders with the benefits of any such collateral, as shall be necessary to cause such Benefitted Lender to share the excess payment or benefits of such collateral ratably with each of the Lenders; provided, however, that if all or any portion of such excess payment or benefits is thereafter recovered from such Benefitted Lender, such purchase shall be rescinded, and the purchase price and benefits returned, to the extent of such recovery, but without interest.
- (b) In addition to any rights and remedies of the Lenders provided by law, each Lender shall have the right, upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, without prior notice to Holdings, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, any such notice being expressly waived by Holdings, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower to the extent permitted by applicable law, upon any amount becoming due and payable by Holdings, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower hereunder (whether at the stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise), to set off and appropriate and apply against such amount any and all deposits (general or special, time or demand, provisional or final), in any currency, and any other credits, indebtedness or claims, in any currency, in each case whether direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, matured or unmatured, at any time held or owing by such Lender or any branch or agency thereof to or for the credit or the account of Holdings, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be. Each Lender agrees promptly to notify the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower and the Administrative Agent after any such setoff and application made by such Lender, provided that the failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of such setoff and application.
- 10.8 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed by one or more of the parties to this Agreement on any number of separate counterparts, and all of said counterparts taken together shall be deemed to constitute one and the same instrument. Delivery of an executed signature page of this Agreement by facsimile transmission shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart hereof. A set of the copies of this Agreement signed by all the parties shall be lodged with the Borrower and the Administrative Agent.
- 10.9 <u>Severability</u>. Any provision of this Agreement that is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.
- 10.10 Integration. This Agreement and the other Loan Documents represent the entire agreement of Holdings, the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower, the Administrative Agent and the Lenders with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof, and there are no promises, undertakings, representations or warranties by the Administrative Agent or any Lender relative to the subject matter hereof not expressly set forth or referred to herein or in the other Loan Documents.

10.11 <u>GOVERNING LAW</u>, THIS AGREEMENT AND THE RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF THE PARTIES UNDER THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED AND INTERPRETED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

- 10.12 <u>Submission To Jurisdiction; Waivers</u>. Each of Holdings, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower hereby irrevocably and unconditionally:
 - (a) submits for itself and its property in any legal action or proceeding relating to this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to which it is a party, or for recognition and enforcement of any judgment in respect thereof, to the non-exclusive general jurisdiction of the courts of the State of New York, the courts of the United States for the Southern District of New York, and appellate courts from any thereof;
 - (b) consents that any such action or proceeding may be brought in such courts and waives any objection that it may now or hereafter have to the venue of any such action or proceeding in any such court or that such action or proceeding was brought in an inconvenient court and agrees not to plead or claim the same;
 - (c) agrees that service of process in any such action or proceeding may be effected by mailing a copy thereof by registered or certified mail (or any substantially similar form of mail), postage prepaid, to Holdings, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower, as the case may be at its address set forth in Section 10.2 or at such other address of which the Administrative Agent shall have been notified pursuant thereto;
 - (d) agrees that nothing herein shall affect the right to effect service of process in any other manner permitted by law or shall limit the right to sue in any other jurisdiction; and
 - (e) waives, to the maximum extent not prohibited by law, any right it may have to claim or recover in any legal action or proceeding referred to in this Section any special, exemplary, punitive or consequential damages.
 - 10.13 Acknowledgements. Each of Holdings, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower hereby acknowledges that:
 - (a) it has been advised by counsel in the negotiation, execution and delivery of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents;
 - (b) neither the Administrative Agent nor any Lender has any fiduciary relationship with or duty to Holdings, the Borrower or the Canadian Borrower arising out of or in connection with this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents, and the relationship between Administrative Agent and Lenders, on one hand, and Holdings, the Borrower and the Canadian Borrower, on the other hand, in connection herewith or therewith is solely that of debtor and creditor; and
 - (c) no joint venture is created hereby or by the other Loan Documents or otherwise exists by virtue of the transactions contemplated hereby among the Lenders or among Holdings, the Borrower, the Canadian Borrower and the Lenders.
- 10.14 <u>Releases of Guarantees and Liens</u>. (a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein or in any other Loan Document, the Administrative Agent is hereby irrevocably authorized by each Lender (without requirement of notice to or consent of any Lender except as expressly required by Section 10.1) to take any action requested by the Borrower having the effect of releasing any

Collateral or guarantee obligations (i) to the extent necessary to permit consummation of any transaction not prohibited by any Loan Document or that has been consented to in accordance with Section 10.1 or (ii) under the circumstances described in paragraph (b) below.

(b) At such time as the Loans, the Reimbursement Obligations and the other obligations under the Loan Documents (other than obligations under or in respect of Swap Agreements) shall have been paid in full, the Commitments have been terminated and no Letters of Credit shall be outstanding, the Collateral shall be released from the Liens created by the Security Documents, and the Security Documents and all obligations (other than those expressly stated to survive such termination) of the Administrative Agent and each Loan Party under the Security Documents shall terminate, all without delivery of any instrument or performance of any act by any Person.

10.15 Confidentiality. Each of the Administrative Agent and each Lender agrees to keep confidential all non-public information provided to it by any Loan Party, the Administrative Agent or any Lender pursuant to or in connection with this Agreement that is designated by the provider thereof as confidential; provided that nothing herein shall prevent the Administrative Agent or any Lender from disclosing any such information (a) to the Administrative Agent, any other Lender or any affiliate thereof (it being understood that the Persons to whom such disclosure is being made will be informed of the confidential nature of such information and instructed to keep such information confidential), (b) subject to an agreement to comply with the provisions of this Section, to any actual or prospective Transferee or any direct or indirect counterparty to any Swap Agreement (or any professional advisor to such counterparty), (c) to its employees, directors, agents, attorneys, accountants and other professional advisors or those of any of its affiliates (it being understood that the Persons to whom such disclosure is being made will be informed of the confidential nature of such information and instructed to keep such information confidential), (d) upon the request or demand of any Governmental Authority, (e) in response to any order of any court or other Governmental Authority or as may otherwise be required pursuant to any Requirement of Law, (f) if requested or required to do so in connection with any litigation or similar proceeding, (g) that has been publicly disclosed, (h) to the National Association of Insurance Commissioners or any similar organization or any nationally recognized rating agency that requires access to information about a Lender's investment portfolio in connection with ratings issued with respect to such Lender, or (i) in connection with the exercise of any remedy hereunder or under any other Loan Document.

10.16. <u>WAIVERS OF JURY TRIAL</u>. HOLDINGS, THE BORROWER, THE CANADIAN BORROWER, THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT AND THE LENDERS HEREBY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVE TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL ACTION OR PROCEEDING RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT AND FOR ANY COUNTERCLAIM THEREIN.

10.17 <u>Delivery of Addenda</u>. Each initial Lender shall become a party to this Agreement by delivering to the Administrative Agent an Addendum duly executed by such Lender.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed and delivered by their proper and duly aut	thorized
officers as of the day and year first above written.	

GAMES MERGER CORP.

By:						
	Name:					
	Title:					

GAMES INTERMEDIATE MERGER CORP.	
By:	
	Name: Title:
	Title.

6131646 CANADA INC.
Ву:
Name:
Title:

JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A., as Administrative Agent and as a Lender
By:
Name: Title:

Documentation Agent and as a Lender
By:
Name: Title:

GENERAL ELECTRIC CAPITAL CORPORATION, as

AMENDED AND RESTATED EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This Amended and Restated Employment Agreement (this "Agreement") is entered into on the [_____] day of [_____], and effective as of the Effective Date (as defined below), between Dave & Buster's Management Corporation, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("D&B Management"), Dave & Buster's, Inc., a Missouri corporation ("D&B"), and (the "Employee"). D&B Management and D&B are collectively referred to herein as the "Company." D&B Management, D&B and the Employee are collectively referred to herein as the "Parties".

WHEREAS, D&B and Employee entered into that certain Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, dated as of [_____] (the "Employment Agreement");

WHEREAS, in connection with the Stock Purchase Agreement, dated as of the date hereof (the "Purchase Agreement"), by and among Dave & Buster's Holdings, Inc., Games Acquisition Corp. ("Holdings") and certain other parties thereto, it is the intention of the Company and the Employee to amend and restate the Employment Agreement in its entirety as set forth herein, which shall be effective upon the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Purchase Agreement with no further action required on part of any Party (the "Effective Date"), and, at the Effective Date, the Employment Agreement shall be deemed to be terminated and of no further force or effect;

WHEREAS, at the Effective Date, (i) the Employee shall receive options from common stock in Holdings ("Options") as part of a pool of Options pursuant to the Holdings' 2010 Management Incentive Plan (the "Incentive Plan") and a Stock Option Grant Agreement (the "Option Grant Agreement") and (ii) the Employee shall invest in Holdings pursuant to a Reinvestment Letter Agreement (the "Reinvestment Letter Agreement") and collectively with the Incentive Plan and the Option Grant Agreement, the "Equity Arrangements"), in each case, as a result of [his/her] position with the Company and in consideration for, among other things, protection of the Confidential Information (as defined below);

WHEREAS, the Parties acknowledge and agree that the services of the Employee are of a special and unique character, and in the performance of duties for the Company, the Employee has been and will be provided additional Confidential Information, pursuant to and in reliance on the restrictive covenant obligations and the restrictions on disclosure of the Confidential Information set forth in <u>Paragraph 7</u>;

WHEREAS, the Company desires to be assured that the Confidential Information and goodwill of the Company will be preserved for the exclusive benefit of the Company and that, as a material incentive for the Company to enter into this Agreement, as well as in exchange for the consideration specified herein (including, without limitation substantial amounts of compensation (including, without limitation, as obtained through the Equity Arrangements), benefits and access to the Confidential Information, in each case, as set forth herein), and employment of the Employee under this Agreement, the Employee acknowledges and agrees to be bound by the restrictive covenant obligations and the restrictions on disclosure of the Confidential Information set forth in Paragraph 7;

WHEREAS, the Parties acknowledge and agree that the restrictive covenant obligations and the restrictions on disclosure of the Confidential Information set forth in <u>Paragraph 7</u> are essential to the continued growth and stability of the Company's business, good will, customer base and to the continuing viability of its endeavors, and are a material inducement to the Company entering into this Agreement; and

WHEREAS, the Parties acknowledge and agree that the Company would be irreparably harmed if their Confidential Information were disclosed by the Employee.

NOW, THEREFORE, for and in consideration of the promises herein contained, the provision of Confidential Information and other good and valuable consideration, the sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, D&B, D&B Management, and Employee agree as follows:

- 1. <u>Employment/Duties</u>. D&B Management agrees to employ Employee and D&B agrees that Employee shall serve as [______] of D&B. Employee will be responsible for performing those duties that are customarily associated with the position of [______] and other such reasonable duties that are assigned by the Company from time-to-time. The Company or its Affiliates (as defined below) will provide appropriate training to Employee to permit [him/her] to perform [his/her] duties competently.
- 2. Term of Agreement. This Agreement shall be in effect for two (2) years from the Effective Date of this Agreement unless it is terminated earlier under the terms of Paragraph 8; provided, however, that commencing on the date two (2) years after the Effective Date, and on each annual anniversary of such date (such date and each annual anniversary thereof shall be hereinafter referred to as the "Renewal Date"), the term of this Agreement shall be automatically extended for a one year period unless it is terminated earlier under the terms of Paragraph 8. The Parties agree that unless specifically stated otherwise, the obligations created in Paragraphs 7, 9, 10, 11, 12 and 18 will survive the termination of this Agreement and of Employee's employment with D&B Management.

- 3. Employee's Responsibilities. Employee agrees that unless specifically stated otherwise, during the term of Employee's employment by D&B Management, Employee will devote Employee's full business time and best efforts and abilities to the performance of [his/her] duties for the Company. Employee agrees to act in the best interest of the Company at all times. Employee will act in accordance with the highest professional standards of ethics and integrity. Employee agrees to use Employee's best efforts and skills to preserve the business of the Company and the goodwill of its employees and persons having business relations with the Company. Employee will comply with all applicable laws and all of the Company's and its Affiliates' then current policies and procedures. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, if (a) Employee complies with the terms and provisions of D&B's Code of Business Ethics, as the same may be revised from time-to-time and (b) Employee's activities do not interfere with Employee's obligations to the Company, then, during the term of Employee's employment by D&B Management, Employee may (x) engage in charitable, civic, fratemal and professional activities, (y) give lectures on behalf of educational or for-profit institutions, and (z) manage personal investments, then, during the term of Employee's employment by D&B Management, Employee may (x) engage in charitable, civic, fratemal and professional activities, (y) give lectures on behalf of educational or for-profit institutions, and (z) manage personal investments; provided that Employee shall disclose any conflicts of interest that cause Employee's personal endeavors to be in material conflict with the business of the Company and/or its Affiliates.
- **4. No Limitations.** Employee warrants and represents that there is no contractual, judicial or other restraint that impairs Employee's right or legal ability to enter into this Agreement and to carry out Employee's duties and responsibilities to the Company, Holdings and its subsidiaries.

5. Compensation and Benefits.

- (a) <u>Base Salary</u>. During the term of this Agreement, D&B Management will pay to Employee a base salary of \$[_____] per year. The base salary will be paid bi-weekly on regularly scheduled paydays determined by the Company. Employee shall be given an annual performance evaluation and, as determined by the Board of Directors of D&B Management, may receive an annual salary increase.
- (b) <u>Annual Bonus</u>. During the term of this Agreement, the Employee will be eligible to receive an annual bonus as approved on annual basis by the Board of Directors of D&B Management and, if so approved, as determined by the Company based upon the attainment of a combination of individual and Company goals during a fiscal year set forth in a bonus plan approved by the Board of Directors of D&B Management, payable in accordance with such bonus plan. Employee's individual participation percentage in the bonus plan is equal to 50% of such Employee's base salary for the fiscal year.
- (c) <u>Automobile</u>. The Employee shall be entitled to an automobile allowance to be applied toward the use of an automobile for business purposes during the term of this Agreement, in an amount equal to \$10,000 per year, payable in accordance with the Company's standard payroll procedures.
- (d) <u>Retirement and Welfare Plans</u>. Employee shall be eligible to participate in any profit sharing, qualified and nonqualified retirement plans, and any health, life, accident, disability insurance, sick leave, supplemental medical reimbursement insurance (Exec-U-Care) or other benefit plans or programs made available to similarly situated employees of the Company as of the Effective Date (collectively, the "<u>Plans</u>"), as long as they are kept in force by the Company and provided that Employee meets the eligibility requirements of the respective Plans. Nothing contained herein shall limit the right of the Company, in its sole and absolute discretion, to modify, amend or discontinue any of the Plans.

- (e) <u>Vacation</u>. Subject to the Company's generally applicable policies relating to vacations, Employee shall be entitled to paid vacation commensurate with Employee's position and tenure with the Company, but in no event less than four (4) weeks paid vacation during each calendar year.
- (f) Office and Support Staff. To the extent reasonably practicable, the Company shall endeavor to supply the Employee (i) with all equipment, supplies, and secretarial staff reasonably required in the performance of the Employee's duties and (ii) a fully furnished and appointed office comparable in size, furnishings and decorations to the offices of other officers of D&B of comparable responsibilities and the facilities of the Company shall be generally available to Employee in the performance of Employee's duties.
 - (g) Other Benefits. The Company will provide Employee with other employment benefits the Company provides to its full-time executive employees.
- (h) Expenses. The Company shall reimburse the Employee for all reasonable business expenses incurred by the Employee in connection with the performance of the Employee's duties under this Agreement, including, but not limited to, reasonable travel, meals, and hotel accommodations of Employee, in each case subject to the Company's then current policies and procedures. Reimbursement shall be made upon submission by Employee of vouchers or an itemized list thereof in accordance with the Company's then current policies and procedures. Employee hereby authorizes the Company in advance to deduct any expenses from the Employee's salary if Employee fails to submit an expense as provided by the Company's then current policies and procedures.
- (i) <u>Country Club Membership</u>. The Employee shall be entitled to an allowance for country club membership to be applied toward dues for business use of such club in an amount equal to \$3,120 per year, payable in accordance with the Company's standard payroll procedures.
- (j) Changes in Benefits. Any changes to base salary, annual bonus, automobile allowance or other benefits paid to Employee during the term of this Agreement shall be memorialized by a written amendment to this Agreement executed by the Company and Employee.
- (k) Options. At the Effective Date, the Employee shall receive Options as part of a pool of Options pursuant to the Incentive Plan, which Incentive Plan is equal to approximately 10% of the equity of Holdings for senior management and directors; provided that, the Option Grant Agreement to be entered into by the Employee and the Incentive Plan shall supersede in all respects the provisions of this Paragraph 2(k) and that the provisions of this Paragraph 2(k) and the provisions of the Option Grant Agreement and the Incentive Plan shall be at the sole and absolute discretion of the Board of Directors of Holdings.

- (i) Subject to the terms and conditions of the Option Grant Agreement and the Incentive Plan, Holdings hereby agrees to grant at the Effective Date to the Employee an award of Options divided into "Time Vesting Options," "EBITDA Vesting Options," and "IRR Vesting Options" as follows and as set forth in greater detail in the Option Grant Agreement and the Incentive Plan:
- (1) 1/3 Time Vesting Options, which shall vest ratably on the first (1st) through the fifth (5th) anniversary of the Effective Date, subject to certain conditions as set forth in the Option Grant Agreement and the Incentive Plan.
- (2) 1/3 EBITDA Vesting Options, which shall vest over a five (5) year period from fiscal year 2010 through 2014, subject to D&B meeting annual EBITDA Targets (as set forth on Annex A hereto) for those fiscal years and certain conditions as set forth in the Option Grant Agreement and the Incentive Plan;
- a. If, in any fiscal year such EBITDA Target is not achieved, the Options that would vest in that year will still vest if the EBITDA in the succeeding year aggregated with the EBITDA in such fiscal year would exceed the sum of the EBITDA Target for both fiscal years, subject to certain conditions as set forth in the Option Grant Agreement and the Incentive Plan.
- b. Upon a Change of Control (as defined in the Option Grant Agreement and Incentive Plan), any the portion of unvested EBITDA Vesting Options for which the applicable fiscal year passed shall vest if the Oak Hill IRR (as defined in the Option Grant Agreement and Incentive Plan) is greater than or equal to 25%, subject to certain conditions as set forth in the Option Grant Agreement and the Incentive Plan.
- (3) 1/3 IRR Vesting Options, which shall be divided equally into two (2) tranches. Upon a Change of Control, (i) Tranche 1 IRR Vesting Options shall vest if the Oak Hill IRR is greater than or equal to 20% and (ii) Tranche 2 IRR Vesting Options shall vest if the Oak Hill IRR is greater than or equal to 25%, in each case, subject to certain conditions as set forth in the Option Grant Agreement and the Incentive Plan.
- 6. <u>Training</u>. The Company has provided and will continue to provide Employee with such specialized training as the Company, in its sole discretion, deems necessary or beneficial to the performance of Employee's job duties.

7. <u>Confidential Information and Restrictive Covenants</u>. In consideration of the premises and mutual promises contained herein, and for other good and valuable consideration specified herein (including, without limitation substantial amounts of compensation (including, without limitation, as obtained through the Equity Arrangements), the Company Group (as defined below) shall provide the Employee with benefits and Confidential Information, the use or disclosure of which would cause the Company Group substantial loss or injury including substantial diminishment of their goodwill, and would place the Company Group at a material competitive disadvantage. Accordingly, the Company and the Employee hereby agree as follows:

(a) Certain Definitions.

- (i) As used in this Agreement, "Affiliate" of any person means any person, directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by or under common control with such person, and includes any person who is an officer, director or employee of such person and any person that would be deemed to be an "affiliate" or an "associate" of such person, as those terms are defined in Rule 12b-2 of the General Rules and Regulations under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. As used in this Agreement. As used in these definitions, "controlling" (including, with its correlative meanings, "controlled by" and "under common control with") means possession, directly or indirectly, of power to direct or cause the direction of management or policies (whether through ownership of securities, partnership or other ownership interests, by contract or otherwise). With respect to any natural person, "Affiliates" shall also include, without limitation, such person's spouse, child and any trust the beneficiaries or grantor of which are limited solely to such person and/or his or her spouse or child. As used in this Agreement, "person" means any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, firm, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or other entity.
- (ii) As used in this Agreement, "Company Group" shall mean Holdings, the Company, and any subsidiary, and any successor to any of the foregoing.
- (iii) As used in this Agreement, "Competitive Business" shall mean any business which is a casual dining restaurant (including, without limitation, restaurants that combine dining and entertainment activities) in the Restricted Territory.
- (iv) As used in this Agreement, "Restricted Territory" shall mean Alabama, Arizona, California, Colorado, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Kansas, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, New York, North Carolina, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Tennessee, Texas, Virginia, Wisconsin, Ontario, Canada, and any other state or province in which the Company operates through the time of the Employee's resignation or termination.

(b) Nondisclosure of Confidential Information. During the term of this Agreement, the Company Group agrees to continue to provide, and the Employee will acquire, certain Confidential Information. As a material incentive for the Company Group to enter into this Agreement, as well as in exchange for the consideration specified herein (including, without limitation substantial amounts of compensation (including, without limitation, as obtained through the Equity Arrangements), benefits and access to the Confidential Information, in each case, as set forth herein), and employment of the Employee under this Agreement, the Employee shall maintain in strict confidence and shall not disclose to third parties or use in any task, work or business (except on behalf of the Company Group) any proprietary or confidential information regarding the Company Group and/or [his/her] work with the Company Group, including, without limitation, trade secrets, current and future business plans, customers, customer lists, customer information, vendors, vendor lists, vendor information, employees, employee information, sales, purchasing, pricing determinations, price points, internal and external cost structures, operations, marketing, financial and other business strategies, positioning of stores, information and plans, products and services, games and amusement, development of games and amusement, food and beverage, financial performance and other financial data and compilations of data, new store development and locations, pipeline, information regarding the Company Group's processes, computer programs and/or records, software programs, intellectual property, business development opportunities, acquisitions, acquisition targets, confidential information developed by consultants and contractors, manuals, memoranda, projections, and minutes ("Confidential Information"), without the express written permission of the Board of Directors of Holdings. The Employee's confidentiality obligation in this Paragraph 7 shall include, but not be limited to, any Confidential Information to which the Employee has access to, had access to, will have access to, receives, or received in connection with [his/her] employment by Company Group, and any information designated as confidential by the Company Group. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the term Confidential Information shall not include information that (i) is publicly disclosed through no fault of the Employee, either before or after it becomes known to the Employee, (ii) was known to the Employee prior to the date of this Agreement, which knowledge was acquired independently and not from the Company Group or its directors or employees or (iii) became available to the Employee on a nonconfidential basis from a source other than the Company Group, provided such source is not bound by a confidentiality agreement with or other contractual, legal or fiduciary obligation of confidentiality to the Company Group or any other party with respect to such information. The Company Group and the Employee acknowledge and agree that the Confidential Information is continually evolving and changing and that some new Confidential Information will be needed by the Employee and provided by the Company Group for the first time in the course of the term of this Agreement. The Employee expressly acknowledges the trade secret status of the Confidential Information and agrees that the Employee's access to such Confidential Information constitutes a protectable business interest of the Company Group. Notwithstanding the foregoing restrictions, the Employee may disclose any Confidential Information (a) to the Employee's legal advisors subject to such advisor's agreement to maintain the information as confidential, (b) to the extent required for the Employee's enforcement of [his/her] rights hereunder (provided that such information be submitted under seal or otherwise not publicly disclosed) and (c) to the extent required by an order of any court or other governmental authority, but in each case only after the Company Group has been so notified in writing and has had five (5) business days to obtain reasonable protection for such information in connection with such disclosure.

- (c) Return of Property. Upon termination of the Employee's employment with the Company Group (for any reason), the Employee shall promptly return to the Company Group all Company property, Confidential Information and all copies thereof obtained by the Employee, or [his/her] employees or agents. The Parties acknowledge that the Company Group would not retain the Employee's services or provide [him/her] with access to its Confidential Information without the covenants and promises contained in this Paragraph 7. For avoidance of doubt, the Employee shall deliver promptly to the Company Group on termination of [his/her] employment with the Company Group for any reason, or at any other time the Company Group may so request, all Confidential Information and all other documentation containing information relating to the business of the Company Group or property of the Company Group which [he/she] obtained or developed while employed by, or otherwise serving or acting on behalf of, the Company Group and which [he/she] may then possess or have under [his/her] control or relating to the "Work" (as defined below).
- (d) Non-Access. Employee agrees that following the termination of [his/her] employment with D&B Management, [he/she] will not access the Company Group's computer systems, download files or any information from the Company Group's computer systems or in any way interfere, disrupt, modify or change any computer program used by the Company Group or any data stored on the Company Group's computer systems. Employee further agrees that all of the computers, hand held devices, and mobile telephones provided by the Company are the sole property of the Company Group.
- (e) Acknowledgment of the Company Group's Right In Work Product. During the term of this Agreement, the Employee will create, develop and contribute for consideration certain ideas, plans, calculations, technical specifications, works of authorship, inventions, information, data, formulas, models, reports, processes, photographs, marks, designs, computer code, concepts and/or other proprietary materials to the Company Group related to the operation or promotion of the business of the Company Group (collectively, the "Work"). All of the Work is, was and shall hereafter be, a commissioned "work for hire" owned by the Company Group within the meaning of Title 17, Section 101 of the United States Code, as amended. If any portion of the Work is determined not to be a "work for hire" or such doctrine is not effective, the Employee hereby irrevocably assigns, conveys and otherwise transfers to the Company Group, and its respective successors, licensees, and assigns, all right, title and interest worldwide in and to such portion of the Work and all proprietary rights therein, including, without limitation, all copyrights, trademarks, design patents, trade secret rights, moral rights, and all contract and licensing rights, and all claims and causes of action with respect to any of the foregoing, whether now known or hereafter to become known. In accordance with this assignment, the Company Group shall hold all ownership to all rights, without limitation, in and to all of the Work for its own use and for its legal representatives, assigns and successors, and this assignment shall be binding on and extended to the heirs, assigns, representatives and successors of the Employee. In the event the Employee has any right or interest in the Work which cannot be assigned, the Employee agrees to waive enforcement worldwide of any and all such rights or interests against the Company Group and its respective successors, licensees and assigns, and the Employee hereby exclusively and irrevocably licensees any and all such rights and interests, worldwide, to the Company Group in perpetuity and royalty-free, along with the unfettered right to sublicense. All such rights are fully assignable by Company Group. The Employee hereby agrees that all Work is created or developed for the sole use of the Company Group, and that the Employee has no right to market in any manner whatsoever any such Work.

(f) Non-Compete Agreement. The Parties agree that, during the course of the Employee's employment by the Company Group and during the term of this Agreement, the Employee will have access to, and the benefit of, the Company Group's Confidential Information, including but not limited to, the Confidential Information described in Paragraph 7(b). The Parties agree that, during the Employee's employment, the Employee will represent the Company Group and develop contacts and relationships with other persons and entities on behalf of the Company Group, including but not limited to, with customers and potential customers. To protect the Company Group's interest in its Confidential Information, contacts and relationships, to enforce the Employee's obligations under this Paragraph 7, and as a material inducement for the Company Group to enter into this Agreement, as well as in exchange for the consideration specified herein (including, without limitation, substantial amounts of compensation (including, without limitation, as obtained through the Equity Arrangements), benefits and access to and provision of the Confidential Information, in each case, as set forth herein), and employment of the Employee under this Agreement, the Parties hereby agree and covenant that during the term of this Agreement and for a period of one (1) year from the termination of this Agreement for any reason (including, without limitation, resignation by the Employee or upon notice from the Employee as provided in Paragraph 8(b)) (the "Non-Compete Period"), other than (x) due to termination of the Employee's employment by the Employee for "good reason" or by the Company without "cause," each as defined herein or (y) if the Company elects not to provide the payments and other severance benefits set forth in Paragraph 8(e) as set forth in Paragraph 8(f), the Employee shall not directly or indirectly, for [himself/herself] or others, within the Restricted Territory:

(i) own, manage, operate, join, control, or participate in the ownership, management, operation or control of, or engage in any activity, work, business, or investment with any other Competitive Business (or for or on behalf of any other entity or person or any other Competitive Business), including, without limitation, any attempted or actual activity as an employee, officer, director, advisor, agent, equityholder, consultant or independent contractor (whether or not compensated for any of the foregoing); provided, however, that the Employee may own an investment interest of less than 2% in a publicly-traded company.

- (g) Non-Solicitation and Non-Hire Agreement. Additionally, in exchange for the consideration specified herein and as stated in this Paragraph 7, and as a material incentive for the Company Group to enter into this Agreement, during the term of this Agreement and for a period of two (2) years from the termination of this Agreement for any reason (including, without limitation, resignation by the Employee) (the "Non-Solicitation and Non-Hire Period"), the Employee shall not, directly or indirectly, on [his/her] own behalf or on behalf of any other person, partnership, entity, association, or corporation, induce or attempt to influence, induce, encourage, any employee of the Company Group at or above the managerial level (including, without limitation, store managers and regional managers), supplier, vendor, licensee, distributor, contractor or other business relation of the Company Group to cease doing business with, adversely alter or interfere with its business relationship with, the Company Group. Further, during the Non-Solicitation and Non-Hire Period, the Employee shall not, on [his/her] own behalf or on behalf of any other person, partnership, entity, association, or corporation, solicit or seek to hire any employee of the Company Group at or above the managerial level (including, without limitation, store managers and regional managers) or in any other manner attempt directly or indirectly to influence, induce, or encourage any employee of the Company Group at or above the managerial level (including, without limitation, store managers and regional managers) to leave their employ (provided, however, that nothing herein shall restrict the Employee from engaging in any general solicitation that is not specifically targeted at such persons), nor shall [he/she] use or disclose to any person, partnership, entity, association, or corporation any information concerning the names, addresses or personal telephone numbers of any employees of the Company Group.
- (h) Reasonableness of Restrictions, Modification. It is the desire and intent of the Parties to this Agreement that the provisions of this Paragraph 7 shall be enforced to the fullest extent permissible under the laws and public policies applied in each jurisdiction in which enforcement is sought. It is expressly understood and agreed that the Company Group and the Employee consider the restrictions contained in this Paragraph 7 to be reasonable and necessary for the purposes of preserving and protecting the Confidential Information and other legitimate business interests of the Company Group. Nevertheless, if any of the aforesaid restrictions is found to be unreasonable, over-broad as to geographic area, duration or scope of activity, or otherwise unenforceable, the Company Group and the Employee intend for the restrictions herein set forth to be modified to be reasonable and enforceable and, as so modified, to be fully enforced.
- (i) <u>Specific Performance, Injunctive and Other Relief.</u> The Parties acknowledge that money damages would not be a sufficient remedy for any breach or threatened breach of this <u>Paragraph 7</u> by the Employee. Therefore, notwithstanding the arbitration provisions in <u>Paragraph 10</u>, the Employee and the Company Group agree that the Company Group may resort to a court to enforce this <u>Paragraph 7</u> by injunctive relief. The Parties agree that the Company Group may enforce this promise without posting a bond and without giving notice to the maximum extent permitted by law. The remedies addressed in this <u>Paragraph 7(i)</u> shall not be deemed the exclusive remedies for a breach and/or threatened breach of this <u>Paragraph 7</u>, but shall be in addition to all remedies available at law or in equity to the Company Group, including, without limitation, the recovery of damages from the Employee. The Employee agrees that the Non-Compete Period and the Non-Solicitation Period shall be tolled during any period of violation by Employee of this <u>Paragraph 7</u>.

(j) Notice and Opportunity to Cure. In the event that the Company asserts that Employee is not in compliance with any of its obligations under this Paragraph 7, unless such non-compliance or breach is willful and intentional, the Company shall provide the Employee with written notice of such assertion and a ten (10) business day opportunity to cure such noncompliance prior to its withholding payment of any consideration specified in this Agreement or taking other legal action.

8. Termination of Agreement.

- (a) <u>Death or Disability</u>. This Agreement shall automatically terminate upon the death of Employee or upon Employee's becoming disabled to the extent that [he/she] is unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than twelve (12) months, or is, by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than twelve (12) months, receiving income replacement benefits for a period of not less than three (3) months under an accident and health plan covering employees of D&B Management. The determination of Employee's disability shall be made in good faith by a physician reasonably acceptable to the Company.
- (b) <u>Upon Notice</u>. Either the Company or the Employee may terminate this Agreement at any time during the term by giving the other Party no less than thirty (30) days' prior written notice of the date of termination. Promptly after the Employee or the Company gives such notice, the Parties shall meet and in good faith confer regarding the Employee's work responsibilities during the remainder of the notice period; provided that the Company may determine in its sole discretion to not have the Employee continue [his/her] work responsibilities and the Employee shall promptly cease [his/her] work responsibility and vacate [his/her] office. During the remainder of the notice period (if so requested by the Company), Employee agrees to use best efforts to continue performing the duties assigned by the Company, and the Company agrees to continue compensating Employee until the termination date with the same pay and benefits as before the notice was given.

- (c) For Cause. The Company may terminate this Agreement without any prior written notice to Employee if the termination is "for cause." For purposes of this Agreement "for cause" shall be defined as the willful and continued failure by Employee to perform the duties assigned by the Company, failure to follow reasonable business-related directions from the Company, gross insubordination, theft from the Company or its Affiliates, habitual absenteeism or tardiness, conviction or plea of a felony, or any other reckless or willful misconduct that is contrary to the best interests of the Company or materially and adversely affects the reputation of the Company. If the Company believes that an event constituting "for cause" under this section has occurred and such event (i) is not a criminal offense and (ii) is readily curable by Employee, then the Company shall provide written notice to the Employee setting forth: (A) the Company's intent to terminate the Employee's employment for cause, and (B) the reasons for the Company's intent to terminate the Employee's employment for cause. The Employee shall have ten (10) business days following the receipt of such notice to cure the alleged breach. The Company may terminate this Agreement without any further notice to Employee if such cure has not occurred within such ten (10) business day period. In the event that the Company contends that the event is not readily curable by Employee, the Company shall provide written notice to Employee setting forth: (X) the reasons for the Company's intent to terminate Employee's employment "for cause" and (Y) the basis for the Company's determination that such event is not readily curable.
- (d) For Good Reason. The Employee may terminate this Agreement without any prior written notice to the Company if the termination is "for good reason." For purposes of this Agreement "for good reason." shall be defined as (i) the material breach by the Company of this Agreement and the failure of the Company to remedy such breach within ten (10) days following the delivery of written notice of such breach by the Employee to the Company; (ii) the Company's relocation of the office where Employee performs [his/her] duties by twenty-five (25) or more miles; (iii) assignment to the Employee of any duties, authority or responsibilities that are materially inconsistent with the Employee's position, authority, duties or responsibilities, or any other Company action that results in the material diminution in such position, authorities, duties or responsibilities; (iv) substantial change in organizational reporting relationships as compared to the Effective Date that will materially impact Employee's title, status, position, authority, duties or responsibilities reporting requirements; and (v) any other purported termination of the Employee other than under the terms of this Agreement.

(e) Severance Pay and Release. In the event that the Employee's employment with the Company under this Agreement is terminated for reasons other than (x) upon notice from the Employee as provided in Paragraph 8(b), subject to Paragraph 8(f) or (y) "for cause" as defined in Paragraph 8(c), the Company shall, conditioned upon the Employee's compliance with this Agreement and upon the Employee's execution of a fully effective and non-revocable general release in favor of the Company, its Board of Directors, Affiliates, and employees, in such form as reasonably approved by the Company and the Employee (the "Release") within sixty (60) days of the Employee's termination of employment, which Release shall be provided to the Employee within five (5) days of the Employee's termination of employment, pay to the Employee: (i) twelve (12) months of severance pay at the Employee's then current base salary (adjusted, if applicable, as described below to take into account the amount of disability insurance payments received by the Employee), in accordance with the Company's normal payroll schedule and procedures and commencing on the first payroll date of the Company following the sixtieth (60th) day of the Employee's termination of employment (the "First Payroll Date"), and subject to all applicable withholding (it being agreed that the sum of the after-tax value of these monthly payments and any income replacement benefits received from Company-provided disability insurance as described in Paragraph 8(a) shall not exceed the after-tax value of the Employee's then-current base salary). The portion of the severance pay that would have been paid to the Employee during the period between the Employee's termination of employment and the First Payroll Date had no sixty-day delay been required shall be paid to the Employee on the First Payroll Date and thereafter the remaining portion of the severance pay shall be paid without delay as provided in clause (i) above of this [Paragraph 8(e)]; (ii) an amount equal to the annual bonus, if any, earned by the Employee for the prior fiscal year, if it has not previously been paid by the Company payable in a single lump sum payment at the time provided for under the bonus plan (but without regard to any requirement that the Employee be employed on the bonus payment date) or if later, on the First Payroll Date; (iii) the pro rata portion of the annual bonus, if any, earned by the Employee for the then-current fiscal year, payable in the calendar year in which the then-current fiscal year ends, but in no event later than one hundred twenty (120) days after the end of such fiscal year and no earlier than the First Payroll Date, in accordance with the Company's standard procedures for paying any such bonus to other employees under the bonus plan, except for any requirement that the Employee be employed on the bonus payment date, and subject to all applicable withholding; (iv) monthly payments for a period of twelve (12) months following the Employee's termination that are equal to the monthly payment being made to the Employee under Paragraph 5(c) at the time of the Employee's termination commencing on the First Payroll Date; and (v) monthly payments for a period of six (6) months following the Employee's termination, payable in accordance with the Company's normal payroll schedule and procedures and commencing on the First Payroll Date, and subject to all applicable withholding, that are equal to the monthly premium required by the Employee to maintain [his/her] health insurance benefits provided by the Company's group health insurance plan, in accordance with the requirements of the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 ("COBRA"). In addition, unless the Employee's employment with the Company is terminated (A) "for cause" as defined in Paragraph 8(c) or (B) upon notice from the Employee as provided in Paragraph 8(b), the Employee shall be entitled to retain any stock options previously granted by Holdings to the Employee that are either (x) vested as of the date of the Employee's termination or (y) vest within 180 days after the date of the Employee's termination by virtue of a Change of Control (as defined in the Option Grant Agreement and Incentive Plan), in each case in accordance with the terms of the Incentive Plan and Option Grant Agreement; provided that, in the event the Employee's employment with the Company is terminated without "good reason" as defined in Paragraph 8(d), any vested stock option previously granted by Holdings to the Employee shall terminate thirty-one (31) days following the date of the Employee's termination in accordance with the terms of the Incentive Plan and Option Grant Agreement. In the event that this Agreement is terminated "for cause" pursuant to Paragraph 8(c), the Company shall pay to the Employee only (A) that base salary which has been earned by the Employee through the date of termination payable in accordance with the Company's normal payroll practices and (B) unless the "for cause" termination results from the Employee's theft from the Company or its Affiliates, conviction or plea of a felony, or any other reckless or willful misconduct that materially and adversely affects the reputation of the Company, the annual bonus, if any, described in clause (ii) above of this Paragraph 8(e) and payable in accordance with clause (ii) above of this Paragraph 8(e), if it has not previously been paid by the Company. In the event that this Agreement is terminated upon notice from the Employee pursuant to Paragraph 8(b), the Company shall pay to the Employee only (1) that base salary which has been earned by the Employee through the date of termination payable in accordance with the Company's normal payroll practices and (2) the annual bonus, if any, described in Paragraph 8(e)(ii) above and payable in accordance with Paragraph 8(e)(ii). Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this Agreement, no amount shall be paid pursuant to this Paragraph 8(e) unless the Employee's termination of employment constitutes of "separation from service" (as such term is defined in Treas. Reg. Section 1.409-1(h), including the default presumptions). The Employee agrees to return to the Company any payments received pursuant to this Paragraph 8 in the event that Employee does not fully comply (after written notice and opportunity to cure as provided in Paragraph 7(j) above) with all post-employment obligations set out in this Agreement, including, but not limited to, the restrictive covenants and the restrictions on disclosure of the Confidential Information of the Company Group set forth in Paragraph 7.

(f) Severance Pay and Release Upon Termination by the Employee Upon Notice. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if the Employee's employment with the Company is terminated upon notice from the Employee as provided in Paragraph 8(b) (including, without limitation, resignation by the Employee), the Company may at its sole option elect to: (i) provide any payments and other severance benefits set forth in Paragraph 8(e) to the Employee; provided that if the Employee is at any time not in full compliance with the Employee's obligations set forth in Paragraph 7, the Employee shall forfeit any and all payments and other severance benefits set forth in Paragraph 8(e); or (ii) not provide any payments and other severance benefits set forth in Paragraph 8(e) to the Employee, in which case the Employee shall not be bound by the obligations set forth in Paragraph 7(f) (and, for the avoidance of doubt, the Employee shall continue to be bound by all of the other terms of Paragraph 7).

9. Section 409A.

(a) If any payment, compensation or other benefit provided to the Employee in connection with [his/her] employment termination is determined, in whole or in part, to constitute "nonqualified deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended ("Section 409A") and the Employee is a specified employee as defined in Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i), then no portion of such "nonqualified deferred compensation" shall be paid before the earlier of (i) the day that is six (6) months plus one (1) day after the date of termination or (ii) five (5) days following the Employee's death (the "New Payment Date"). The aggregate of any payments that otherwise would have been paid to the Employee during the period between the date of termination and the New Payment Date shall be paid to the Employee in a lump sum on such New Payment Date. Thereafter, any payments that remain outstanding as of the day immediately following the New Payment Date shall be paid without delay over the time period originally scheduled, in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that the foregoing applies to the provision of any ongoing welfare benefits to the Employee that would not be required to be delayed if the premiums therefor were paid by the Employee, the Employee shall pay the full cost of premiums for such welfare benefits during the six-month period and the Company shall pay the Employee an amount equal to the amount of such premiums paid by the Employee during such six-month period promptly after its conclusion.

- (b) The Parties hereto acknowledge and agree that the interpretation of Section 409A and its application to the terms of this Agreement is uncertain and may be subject to change as additional guidance and interpretations become available. Anything to the contrary herein notwithstanding, all benefits or payments provided by the Company to the Employee that would be deemed to constitute "nonqualified deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A are intended to comply with Section 409A. If, however, any such benefit or payment is deemed to not comply with Section 409A, the Company and the Employee agree to renegotiate in good faith any such benefit or payment (including, without limitation, as to the timing of any severance payments payable hereof) so that either (i) Section 409A will not apply or (ii) compliance with Section 409A will be achieved. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company makes no guarantee of any federal, state or local tax consequences with respect to the interpretation of Section 409A and its application to the terms of this Agreement, and the Company shall have no liability for any adverse tax consequences of the Employee, as a result of any violation of Section 409A.
- (c) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, all reimbursements for costs and expenses under this Agreement shall be paid in no event later than the end of the taxable year following the taxable year in which the Employee incurs such expense. With regard to any provision herein that provides for reimbursement of costs and expenses or in-kind benefits, except as permitted by Section 409A, (i) the right to reimbursement or in-kind benefits shall not be subject to liquidation or exchange for another benefit and (ii) the amount of expenses eligible for reimbursements or in-kind benefits provided during any taxable year shall not affect the expenses eligible for reimbursement or in-kind benefits to be provided in any other taxable year, provided, however, that the foregoing clause (ii) shall not be violated with regard to expenses reimbursed under any arrangement covered by Section 105(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, solely because such expenses are subject to a limit related to the period the arrangement is in effect.

- (d) If under this Agreement, an amount is paid in two or more installments, for purposes of Section 409A, each installment shall be treated as a separate payment.
- (e) A termination of employment shall not be deemed to have occurred for purposes of any provision of this Agreement providing for the payment of any amounts or benefits subject to Section 409A upon or following a termination of employment unless such termination is also a "separation from service" as defined in Treas. Reg. Section 1.409A-1(h), including the default presumptions, and for purposes of any such provision of this Agreement, references to a "resignation," "termination," "terminate," "termination of employment" or like terms shall mean separation from service.
- 10. Confidential Arbitration. The Employee and the Company hereby agree that any controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this Agreement, including the arbitrability of any controversy or claim, which cannot be settled by mutual agreement will be finally settled by confidential and binding arbitration in accordance with the Federal Arbitration Act. Further, notwithstanding the preceding sentence, in the event disputes arise that relate in any way to and concern this Agreement and also relate in any way to and concern one or more other Equity Agreements, the Parties agree that such disputes may be joined in a single binding arbitration if doing so would not result in unreasonable delay. All arbitrations shall be administered by a panel of three neutral arbitrators (the "Panel") admitted to practice law in Texas for at least ten (10) years, in accordance with the American Arbitration Association Rules. Any such arbitration proceeding shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association and all hearings shall take place in Dallas County, Texas. The arbitration proceeding and all related documents will be confidential, unless disclosure is required by law. The Panel will have the authority to award the same remedies, damages, and costs that a court could award, including but not limited to the right to award injunctive relief in accordance with the other provisions of this Agreement. Further, the Parties specifically agree that, in the interest of minimizing expenses and promoting early resolution of claims, the filing of dispositive motions shall be permitted and that prompt resolution of such motions by the Panel shall be encouraged. The Panel shall issue a written reasoned award explaining the decision, the reasons for the decision, and any damages awarded. The Panel's decision will be final and binding. The judgment on the award rendered by the Panel may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof. This provision can be enforced under the Federal Arbitration Act. The Panel shall be pe
- (a) The decision of the arbitrator on the points in dispute will be final, unappealable and binding, and judgment on the award may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof. The Parties agree that this provision has been adopted by the Parties to rapidly and inexpensively resolve any disputes between them and that this provision will be grounds for dismissal of any court action commenced by any Party with respect to this Agreement, other than post-arbitration actions seeking to enforce an arbitration award.

- (b) The Parties will keep confidential, and will not disclose to any person, except as may be required by law, the existence of any controversy under this <u>Paragraph 10</u>, the referral of any such controversy to arbitration or the status or resolution thereof. In addition, the confidentiality restrictions set forth in this Agreement shall continue in full force and effect.
- (c) As the sole exception to the exclusive and binding nature of the arbitration commitment set forth above, the Parties agree that the Company Group may resort to Texas state courts having equity jurisdiction in and for Dallas County, Texas and the United States District Court for the Northern District of Texas, Dallas Division, at its sole option, to request temporary, preliminary, and/or permanent injunctive or other equitable relief, including, without limitation, specific performance, to enforce the post-employment restrictions and other non-solicitation and confidentiality obligations set forth in this Agreement, without the necessity of proving inadequacy of legal remedies or irreparable harm or posting bond or giving notice, to the maximum extent permitted by law. However, nothing in this Paragraph 10 should be construed to constitute a waiver of the Parties' rights and obligations to arbitrate as set forth in this Paragraph 10.
- (d) IN THE EVENT THAT ANY COURT OF COMPETENT JURISDICTION OR ARBITRATOR DETERMINES THAT THE SCOPE OF THE ARBITRATION OR RELATED PROVISIONS OF THIS AGREEMENT ARE TOO BROAD TO BE ENFORCED AS WRITTEN, THE PARTIES INTEND THAT THE COURT REFORM THE PROVISION IN QUESTION TO SUCH NARROWER SCOPE AS IT DETERMINES TO BE REASONABLE AND ENFORCEABLE. EACH PARTY HERETO ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT HAS BEEN INFORMED BY THE OTHER PARTY HERETO THAT THIS PARAGRAPH 10(d) CONSTITUTES A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT UPON WHICH IT OR [HE/SHE] IS RELYING AND WILL RELY IN ENTERING INTO THIS AGREEMENT.

BEFORE ACCEPTING THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT, INCLUDING THE RESTRICTIVE COVENANT TERMS, PLEASE READ AND UNDERSTAND YOUR CONTINUING OBLIGATIONS TO THE COMPANY AND ITS AFFILIATES.

11. Indemnification. The Company shall indemnify Employee to the fullest extent permitted by Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law against all costs, expenses, liabilities and losses, including but not limited to, attorneys fees, judgments, fines, penalties, taxes and amounts paid in settlement, reasonably incurred by Employee in conjunction with any action, suit, or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative, or investigative in nature, which the Employee is made or threatened to be made a party or witness by reason of [his/her] position as officer, employee or agent of the Company or otherwise due to [his/her] association with the Company or due to [his/her] position or association with any other entity, at the request of the Company. The Company shall advance to Employee all reasonable costs and expenses incurred in connection with such action within twenty (20) days after receipt by the Company of Employee's written request. The Company shall be entitled to be reimbursed by Employee and Employee agrees to reimburse the Company if it is determined that Employee is not entitled to be indemnified with respect to an action, suit, or proceeding under applicable law. The Company shall not settle any such claim in any manner which would impose liability, including monetary penalties or censure, on the Employee without [his/her] prior written consent, unless the Employee would be harmed by such action.

- 12. Governing Law; Submission to Jurisdiction; Jury Waiver. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE EXCLUSIVELY GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF TEXAS, WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICTS OF LAW DOCTRINE. THE VENUE FOR ANY ENFORCEMENT OF THE ARBITRATION AWARD SHALL BE EXCLUSIVELY IN THE COURTS IN DALLAS, TEXAS, AND THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE NORTHERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS, DALLAS DIVISION. THE PARTIES WAIVE ANY RIGHT TO A JURY TRIAL.
- 13. Severability. If any provision of this Agreement is declared or found to be illegal, unenforceable, or void, in whole or in part, then the Parties will be relieved of all obligations arising under such provision, but only to the extent it is illegal, unenforceable, or void. The Parties intend that this Agreement will be deemed amended by modifying any such illegal, unenforceable, or void provision to the extent necessary to make it legal and enforceable while preserving its intent, or if such is not possible, by substituting therefor another provision that is legal and enforceable and achieves the same objectives. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the remainder of this Agreement will not be affected by such declaration or finding and is capable of substantial performance, then each provision not so affected will be enforced to the extent permitted by law.
- 14. Waiver. No delay or omission by any Party to this Agreement to exercise any right or power under this Agreement will impair such right or power or be construed as a waiver thereof. A waiver by any of the Parties to this Agreement of any of the covenants to be performed by the other or any breach thereof will not be construed to be a waiver of any succeeding breach thereof or of any other covenant contained in this Agreement. All remedies provided for in this Agreement will be cumulative and in addition to and not in lieu of any other remedies available to any Party at law, in equity or otherwise.
- 15. <u>Notices</u>. Any notices, consents, demands, requests, approvals and other communications to be given under this Agreement by any Party to the other shall be deemed to have been duly given if given in writing and personally delivered or sent by mail (registered or certified) or by a recognized "next-day delivery service" to the address set forth below a Party's signature, with a courtesy copy provided to the Company's General Counsel.

- 16. Entire Agreement. This Agreement and the Equity Arrangements represents the entire agreement relating to employment between the Company and Employee and supersedes all previous oral and written and all contemporaneous oral negotiations or commitments, writings and other understandings, including the Employment Agreement which, at the Effective Date, shall be deemed to be terminated and of no further force or effect. No prior or subsequent promises, representation, or understandings relative to any terms or conditions of employment are to be considered as part of this Agreement or as binding.
- 17. <u>Amendment</u>. This Agreement may be amended or modified only (i) in a writing signed by the Parties hereto and (ii) with the prior written consent of Holdings.
- 18. Guarantee of Payment and Performance. D&B agrees to guarantee in all respects the payment and performance obligations of D&B Management set forth in this Agreement.
- 19. Withholding. The Company shall be entitled to withhold from any amounts to be paid or benefits provided to the Employee hereunder any federal, state, local, or foreign withholding or other taxes or charges which it is from time to time required to withhold. The Company shall be entitled to rely on an opinion of counsel if any question as to the amount or requirement of any such withholding shall arise.
- 20. Acknowledgment. By signing below, as a material inducement to the Company entering into this Agreement, Employee unconditionally represents and warrants that: (a) Employee has been advised to consult with an attorney regarding the terms of this Agreement; (b) Employee has consulted with, or has had sufficient opportunity to consult with Employee's own counsel or other advisors regarding the terms of this Agreement; (c) Employee has relied solely on Employee's own judgment and that of Employee's attorneys, advisors, and representatives regarding the consideration for, and the terms of, this Agreement; (d) any and all questions regarding the terms of this Agreement have been asked and answered to Employee's complete satisfaction; (e) Employee has read this Agreement and fully understand its terms and their import; and (f) Employee is entering into this Agreement voluntarily, of Employee's own free will, and without any duress, coercion, fraudulent inducement, or undue influence exerted by or on behalf of any other Party or any other person or entity.
- 21. <u>Termination</u>. This Agreement shall automatically terminate without further action upon the termination of the Purchase Agreement and the Employee shall not be entitled to any rights hereunder.
- 22. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be signed in any number of counterparts with the same effect as if the signatures to each counterpart were upon a single instrument, and all such counterparts together shall be deemed an original of this Agreement.

[The remainder of this page is intentionally left blank.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.	
	COMPANY:
	DAVE & BUSTER'S MANAGEMENT CORPORATION, INC.
	By:
	Name: Title:
	Address: 2481 Manana Drive Dallas, Texas 75220
	DAVE & BUSTER'S, INC.
	By:
	Name: Title:

Address: 2481 Manana Drive

EMPLOYEE:

Dallas, Texas 75220

Address:

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDED AND RESTATED EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT]

DAVE & BUSTER'S PARENT, INC. 2010 MANAGEMENT INCENTIVE PLAN

1. Purpose

The purpose of the Plan is to provide a means through which the Company and its Subsidiaries may attract able persons to enter and remain in the employ of the Company and its Subsidiaries and to provide a means whereby employees, directors and consultants of the Company and its Subsidiaries can acquire and maintain Common Stock ownership, thereby strengthening their commitment to the welfare of the Company and its Subsidiaries and promoting an identity of interest between stockholders and these employees, directors and consultants.

The Plan is intended to be a "compensatory benefit plan" within the meaning of Rule 701 under the Securities Act.

The Plan provides for the granting of Incentive Stock Options, Nonqualified Stock Options, Restricted Stock, Unrestricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units and the purchase of Restricted Stock and Unrestricted Stock.

2. Definitions

The following definitions shall be applicable throughout the Plan:

- (a) "Affiliate" with respect to any entity means (i) any other entity that directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with such first entity and (ii) any other entity in which such first entity has a significant equity interest, in either case as determined by the Committee.
- (b) "Award" means, individually or collectively, any Incentive Stock Option, Nonqualified Stock Option, Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Unit, Unrestricted Stock, or Common Stock granted under the Plan or any right to purchase Common Stock, Restricted Stock or Unrestricted Stock under the Plan
- (c) "Award Agreement" means an agreement pursuant to which an Award is granted, which sets forth the terms and conditions of such Award. If there shall be a conflict between the provisions of the Plan and an Award Agreement, the provisions of this Plan shall control.
 - (d) "Board" means the board of directors of the Company.
- (e) "Cause" means the willful and continued failure by a Participant to perform the duties assigned by the Company, failure to follow reasonable business-related directions from the Company, gross insubordination, theft from the Company or its Affiliates, habitual absenteeism or tardiness, conviction or plea of a felony, or any other reckless or willful misconduct that is contrary to the best interests of the Company or materially and adversely affects the reputation of the Company.

IRS Circular 230 disclosure: To ensure compliance with requirements imposed by the IRS, we inform you that any U.S. federal tax advice contained in this document is not intended or written to be used, and cannot be used, for the purpose of (i) avoiding penalties under the Internal Revenue Code or (ii) promoting, marketing or recommending to another party any transaction or matter that is contained in this document.

- (f) "Change of Control" means (i) prior to an IPO, any Person owning a greater percentage of shares of Common Stock than OH or (ii) following an IPO, any Public Sale by OH, that when aggregated with other Public Sales by OH, results in the sale of at least 75% of the Stock held by OH immediately prior to the IPO.
- (g) "Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Reference in the Plan to any section of the Code shall be deemed to include any amendments or successor provisions to such section and any regulations under such section.
- (h) "Committee" means the compensation committee of the Board established under the By-Laws of the Company, or if no such committee is established, the Board. The Committee shall consist of at least two directors as the Board may appoint to administer the Plan or, if no such committee has been appointed by the Board, the Board.
 - (i) "Common Stock" means the common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of the Company.
 - (j) "Company" means Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. (f/k/a Games Acquisition Corp.) a Delaware corporation, and any successor thereto.
- (k) "Disability" means that a Participant is disabled to the extent that such Participant is unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than twelve (12) months, or is, by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than twelve (12) months, receiving income replacement benefits for a period of not less than three (3) months under an accident and health plan covering employees of Dave & Buster's Management Corporation, Inc. The determination of Participant's disability shall be made in good faith by a physician reasonably acceptable to the Company.
 - (1) "Effective Date" means June 1, 2010.
- (m) "Eligible Person" means any employee, director or consultant of the Company or of a Subsidiary of the Company, unless otherwise approved by the Board.
 - (n) "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
- (o) "Fair Market Value" on a given date means (i) if the Stock is listed on a national securities exchange or national market system, the mean between the highest and lowest sale prices reported as having occurred on the primary exchange or market system with which the Stock is listed and traded on the date prior to such date, or, if there is no such sale on that date, then on the last preceding date on which a sale was reported; or (ii) if the Stock is not listed on a national securities exchange or national market system, the amount determined in good faith by the Committee to be the fair market value in accordance with Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(b)(5)(iv)(B).

- (p) "Good Reason" means (i) the material breach by the Company of the applicable Participant's employment agreement with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and the failure of the Company to remedy such breach within ten (10) days following the delivery of written notice of such breach by the Participant to the Company; (ii) the Company's relocation of the office where Participant performs such Participant's duties by twenty-five (25) or more miles; (iii) assignment to the Participant of any duties, authority or responsibilities that are materially inconsistent with the Participant's position, authority, duties or responsibilities, or any other Company action that results in the material diminution in such position, authorities, duties or responsibilities; (iv) substantial change in organizational reporting relationships as compared to the effective date of the applicable Participant's employment agreement with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries that will materially impact Participant's title, status, position, authority, duties or responsibilities reporting requirements; and (v) any other purported termination of the Participant other than under the terms of the applicable Participant's employment agreement with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.
 - (q) "Grant Date" means the date on which the granting of an Award is authorized and made effective by the Committee.
- (r) "Incentive Stock Option" means an Option intended to meet the requirements of an incentive stock option as defined in Section 422 of the Code and designated by the Committee as such an incentive stock option.
- (s) "<u>IPO</u>" means the Company's initial underwritten public offer for sale of shares of Common Stock pursuant to an effective Registration Statement filed under the Securities Act, other than pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-4 or Form S-8 or any similar or successor form.
- (t) "Nonqualified Stock Option" means an Option granted by the Committee to a Participant under the Plan which is not designated by the Committee as an Incentive Stock Option.
- (u) "OH" means, collectively, Oak Hill Capital Partners III, L.P. and Oak Hill Capital Management Partners III, L.P. and their respective affiliated funds and investment vehicles.
 - (v) "Option" means an option granted under Section 7.
 - (w) "Option Period" means the period described in Section 7(c).
 - (x) "Option Price" means the exercise price for an Option as described in Section 7(a).
 - (y) "Participant" means an Eligible Person to whom an Award has been granted by the Committee.

- (z) "Plan" means this Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. 2010 Management Incentive Plan as the same may be modified, amended, or otherwise supplemented from time to time.
- (aa) "Public Sale" means any sale of Stock of the Company to the public (i) pursuant to an offering registered under the Securities Act or (ii) through a broker, dealer or market maker pursuant to the provisions of Rule 144 (or any similar provision then in effect) adopted under the Securities Act.
- (bb) "Restricted Period" means, with respect to any Restricted Stock or any Restricted Stock Unit, the period of time determined by the Committee during which such Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Unit is subject to the restrictions set forth in Section 8 or, as applicable, the period of time within which performance is measured for purposes of determining whether any Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Unit has been earned.
- (cc) "Restricted Stock" means shares of Stock issued or transferred to, or purchased by, a Participant subject to forfeiture and the other restrictions set forth in Section 8 of the Plan.
- (dd) "Restricted Stock Unit" means a hypothetical investment equivalent to one share of Stock granted in connection with an Award made under Section 8.
 - (ee) "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
- (ff) "Stock" means the Common Stock or such other authorized shares of stock of the Company as the Committee may from time to time authorize for use under the Plan.
- (gg) "Stockholders' Agreement" means the Stockholders' Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2010, by and among the Company and the stockholders party thereto, as it may be amended from time to time.
 - (hh) "Subsidiary" means, with respect to any person, any entity of which:
- (i) if a corporation, a majority of the total voting power of shares of stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees thereof is at the time of determination owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, collectively or individually, by such person or by one or more Subsidiaries of such person; and
- (ii) if a partnership, association, limited liability company or other entity, (x) the general partner or similar managing entity or (y) a majority of the partnership, membership or other similar ownership interest thereof is at the time of determination owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, collectively or individually, by such person or by one or more Subsidiaries of such person.
 - (ii) "Unrestricted Stock" means shares of Stock granted or sold to a Participant pursuant to Section 9 of the Plan.

3. Effective Date, Duration and Stockholder Approval

The Plan is effective as of the Effective Date. No Option shall be treated as an Incentive Stock Option unless the Plan has been approved by the stockholders of the Company in a manner intended to comply with the stockholder approval requirements of Section 422(b)(1) of the Code; provided that any Option intended to be an Incentive Stock Option shall not fail to be effective solely on account of a failure to obtain such approval, but rather such Option shall be treated as a Nonqualified Stock Option unless and until such approval is obtained.

The expiration date of the Plan, on and after which no Awards may be granted hereunder, shall be the tenth anniversary of the Effective Date; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the administration of the Plan shall continue in effect until all matters relating to the payment of Awards previously granted have been settled.

4. Administration

The Committee shall administer the Plan. The majority of the members of the Committee shall constitute a quorum. The acts of a majority of the members of the Committee present at any meeting at which a quorum is present or acts approved in writing by a majority of the Committee shall be deemed the acts of the Committee.

(a) Subject to the provisions of the Plan and applicable law, the Committee shall have the power, in addition to other express powers and authorizations conferred on the Committee by the Plan, to: (i) designate Participants; (ii) determine the type or types of Awards to be granted to a Participant; (iii) determine the number of shares of Common Stock to be covered by, or with respect to which payments, rights, or other matters are to be calculated in connection with Awards; (iv) determine the terms and conditions of any Awards; (v) determine whether, to what extent, and under what circumstances Awards may be settled or exercised in cash, shares of Common Stock, other securities, other options, or other property, or canceled, forfeited, or suspended and the method or methods by which Awards may be settled, exercised, canceled, forfeited, or suspended; (vi) determine whether, to what extent, and under what circumstances cash, shares of Common Stock, other securities, other options, other property, and other amounts payable with respect to an Award shall be deferred either automatically or at the election of the holder thereof or of the Committee; (vii) interpret, administer, reconcile any inconsistency, correct any default and/or supply any omission in the Plan and any instrument or agreement relating to, or Award granted under the Plan; (viii) establish, amend, suspend, or waive such rules and regulations and appoint such agents as it shall deem appropriate for the proper administration of the Plan; and (ix) make any other determination and take any other action that the Committee deems necessary or desirable for the administration of the Plan. Notwithstanding the foregoing or any other provision of the Plan, the Committee may delegate to one or more officers of the Company the authority to designate the individuals (other than such officer(s)) among those eligible to receive Awards pursuant to the terms of the Plan, who will receive rights or options under the Plan and the size of each such grant, to the fulles

- (b) Unless otherwise expressly provided in the Plan, all designations, determinations, interpretations, and other decisions under or with respect to the Plan or any Award or any documents evidencing any and all Awards shall be within the sole discretion of the Committee, may be made at any time Awards have been granted pursuant to the Plan and shall be final, conclusive, and binding upon all parties, including, without limitation, the Company, its Subsidiaries, any Participant, any holder or beneficiary of any Award, and any stockholder.
- (c) No member of the Committee shall be liable for any action or determination made in good faith with respect to the Plan or any Award granted hereunder.

5. Grant of Awards; Shares Subject to the Plan

The Committee may, from time to time, grant Awards, or authorize Restricted Stock or Common Stock to be sold, to one or more Eligible Persons; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that:

- (a) Subject to Section 11, the aggregate number of shares of Stock in respect of which Awards may be granted under the Plan is 60,000 shares of Stock. The number of shares for granting Incentive Stock Options under the plan shall not exceed 60,000 shares of stock subject to any adjustment pursuant to Section 11 and subject to the provisions of Sections 422 or 424 of the Code or any successor provision.
- (b) Shares of Stock shall be deemed to have been used in payment of Awards whether they are actually delivered or the Fair Market Value equivalent of such shares is paid in cash; provided, however that shares of Stock delivered (either directly or by means of attestation) in full or partial payment of the Option Price in accordance with Section 7(b) shall be deducted from the number of shares of Stock delivered to the Participant pursuant to such Option for purposes of determining the number of shares of Stock acquired pursuant to the Plan. In accordance with (and without limitation upon) the preceding sentence, if and to the extent any Option shall terminate, expire, be surrendered or be forfeited without receipt of any amounts therefor, the number of shares of Stock no longer subject thereto shall thereupon be released and shall thereafter be available for new grants under the Plan. If the Committee authorizes the assumption or substitution under this Plan, in connection with any merger, consolidation, acquisition of property or stock, or reorganization, of awards granted by another entity under another plan, such substitution or assumption shall not reduce the maximum number of shares of Stock available for issuance under this Plan.
- (c) Stock delivered by the Company in settlement of Awards granted under the Plan may be authorized and unissued Stock or Stock held in the treasury of the Company or may be purchased on the open market or by private purchase.

6. Eligibility

Participation shall be limited to Eligible Persons who have received written notification from the Committee, or from a person designated by the Committee, that they have been selected to participate in the Plan and granted an Award.

7. Terms of Options

The Committee is authorized to grant one or more Incentive Stock Options or Nonqualified Stock Options to any Eligible Person. Each Option so granted shall be subject to the following conditions, or to such other conditions as may be reflected in the applicable Award Agreement. In all events, the provisions in the applicable Award Agreement shall control the terms of the Option issued pursuant thereto.

- (a) Option Price. The Option Price per share of Stock for each Option shall be set by the Committee at the time of grant but shall not be less than the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock at the Grant Date.
- (b) Manner of Exercise and Form of Payment. No shares of Stock shall be delivered pursuant to any exercise of an Option until payment in full of the aggregate Option Price therefor is received by the Company. Options which have become exercisable may be exercised by delivery of written notice of exercise to the Committee accompanied by payment of the Option Price. The Option Price shall be payable in cash (by certified check or wire transfer) or, in the discretion of the Committee, either (i) if there shall be a public market for the Stock, by delivering to the Committee a copy of irrevocable instructions to a stockbroker to deliver promptly to the Company an amount of loan proceeds, or proceeds of the sale of the Stock subject to the Option, sufficient to pay the Option Price or by means of a broker-assisted cashless exercise or (ii) by such other method as the Committee may allow. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall a Participant be permitted to exercise an Option in a manner that the Committee determines would violate the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, any other applicable law or the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission or the applicable rules and regulations of any securities exchange or inter dealer quotation system on which the securities of the Company are listed or traded.
- (c) <u>Award Agreement -Terms and Conditions</u>. Each Option granted under the Plan shall be evidenced by a Award Agreement, which shall contain such provisions as may be determined by the Committee and, except as may be specifically stated otherwise in such Award Agreement, which shall be subject to the following terms and conditions:
 - (i) Each Option or portion thereof that is exercisable shall be exercisable for the full amount or for any part thereof.
 - (ii) Each share of Stock purchased through the exercise of an Option shall be paid for in full at the time of the exercise. Each Option shall cease to be exercisable, as to any share of Stock, when the Participant purchases the share or when the Option expires.
 - (iii) Subject to Section 10(g), Options shall not be transferable by the Participant except by will or the laws of descent and distribution and shall be exercisable during the Participant's lifetime only by him, or, if permissible under applicable law, by the Participant's legal guardian or representative.

- (iv) Each Option shall vest and become exercisable by the Participant in accordance with the vesting schedule established by the Committee and set forth in the Award Agreement evidencing such Option, which vesting schedule shall provide for vesting upon Participant's continued employment with the Company or one of its Subsidiaries and/or the achievement by the Company, a Subsidiary or the Participant of specified performance or return goals, provided, however, that no Option shall be immediately exercisable upon grant unless so determined by the Board. Options shall expire after the period set forth in the applicable Award Agreement, not to exceed ten years, as may be determined by the Committee (the "Option Period"). Notwithstanding any vesting dates set by the Committee, the Committee may in its sole discretion accelerate the exercisability of any Option, other than to result in an Option becoming immediately exercisable upon grant, which acceleration shall not affect the terms and conditions of any such Option other than with respect to exercisability. If an Option is exercisable in installments, such installments or portions thereof which become exercisable shall remain exercisable until the Option expires.
- (v) Each Award Agreement may contain a provision that, upon demand by the Committee for such a representation, the Participant shall deliver to the Committee at the time of any exercise of an Option a written representation that the shares to be acquired upon such exercise are to be acquired for investment and not for resale or with a view to the distribution thereof, and any other representations deemed necessary by the Committee to ensure compliance with all applicable federal and state securities laws. Upon such demand, delivery of such representation prior to the delivery of any shares issued upon exercise of an Option shall be a condition precedent to the right of the Participant or such other person to purchase any shares. The Committee shall cause a legend or legends to be placed on such certificates to restrict transfer in the absence of compliance with applicable federal or state securities laws.
- (vi) A Participant who makes a disqualifying disposition of any Stock acquired pursuant to the exercise of an Incentive Stock Option shall notify the Company in writing immediately after making such disqualifying disposition. A disqualifying disposition is any disposition (including any sale) of such Stock before the later of (a) two years after the Grant Date of the Incentive Stock Option or (b) one year after the date the Participant acquired the Stock by exercising the Incentive Stock Option.
- (d) Incentive Stock Option Grants to 10% Stockholders. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 7, if an Incentive Stock Option is granted to a Participant who owns stock representing more than ten percent of the voting power of all classes of stock of the Company, the Option Period shall not exceed five (5) years from the Grant Date of such Option and the Option Price shall be at least 110 percent of the Fair Market Value (on the Grant Date) of the Stock subject to the Option.
- (e) \$100,000 Per Year Limitation for Incentive Stock Options. To the extent the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined as of the Grant Date) of Stock for which Incentive Stock Options are exercisable for the first time by any Participant during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company) exceeds \$100,000, such excess Incentive Stock Options shall be treated as Nonqualified Stock Options.

(f) <u>Voluntary Surrender</u>. The Committee may permit the voluntary surrender of all or any portion of any Nonqualified Stock Option, if any, granted under the Plan to be conditioned upon the granting to the Participant of a new Option for the same or a different number of shares as the Option surrendered or require such voluntary surrender as a condition precedent to a grant of a new Option to such Participant. Such new Option shall be exercisable at an Option Price, during an Option Period, and in accordance with applicable law and any other terms or conditions specified by the Committee at the time the new Option is granted, all determined in accordance with the provisions of the Plan without regard to the Option Price, Option Period, or any other terms and conditions of the Nonqualified Stock Option surrendered.

8. Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units

(a) Award or Sale of Restricted Stock.

- (i) The Committee is authorized (A) to grant or sell Restricted Stock to Eligible Persons, (B) to issue or transfer Restricted Stock to Participants, and (C) to establish terms, conditions and restrictions applicable to such Restricted Stock, including the Restricted Period, as applicable, which may differ with respect to each grantee, the time or times at which Restricted Stock shall be granted or become vested, the performance conditions required for the vesting of such Restricted Stock and the number of shares to be covered by each grant.
- (ii) Each Participant receiving Restricted Stock shall execute and deliver to the Company an Award Agreement or subscription agreement, as the case may be, with respect to the Restricted Stock setting forth the restrictions and other terms and conditions applicable to such Restricted Stock. If the Committee determines that the Restricted Stock shall be held by the Company or in escrow rather than delivered to the Participant pending the release of the applicable restrictions, the Committee may require the Participant to additionally execute and deliver to the Company (A) an escrow agreement satisfactory to the Committee, if applicable, and (B) the appropriate blank stock power with respect to the Restricted Stock covered by such agreement. If a Participant shall fail to execute an agreement evidencing an Award of Restricted Stock and, if applicable, an escrow agreement and stock power, the Committee shall have the discretion to declare such Award null and void. Subject to the restrictions set forth in Section 8(c), the Participant generally shall have the rights and privileges of a stockholder as to such Restricted Stock, including the right to vote such Restricted Stock. At the discretion of the Committee, cash dividends and stock dividends with respect to the Restricted Stock may be either currently paid to the Participant or withheld by the Company for the Participant's account (and be subject to the restrictions underlying the Restricted Stock), and interest may be credited on the amount of cash dividends withheld at a rate and subject to such terms as determined by the Committee during the restricted period. The cash dividends or stock dividends so withheld by the Committee and attributable to any particular share of Restricted Stock (and earnings thereon, if applicable) shall be distributed to the Participant in cash or, at the discretion of the Committee, in shares of Stock having a Fair Market Value equal to the amount of such dividends and earnings, if applicable, upon the release of restrictions on such share and, if such share is forfeited, the Participant shall have no right to such cash dividends, stock dividends or earnings. In the event that any such dividends are retained by the Company for a Participant's account, such Participant shall be no more than a general, unsecured creditor with respect to such dividends.

(iii) Upon the grant or sale of Restricted Stock, the Committee shall cause a stock certificate registered in the name of the Participant to be issued and, if it so determines, deposited together with the stock powers with an escrow agent designated by the Committee. If an escrow arrangement is used, the Committee may cause the escrow agent to issue to the Participant a receipt evidencing any stock certificate held by it, registered in the name of the Participant.

(b) Award or Sale of Restricted Stock Units.

(i) The Committee is authorized to grant or sell Restricted Stock Units to any Eligible Person. The terms and conditions of a grant or sale of Restricted Stock Units shall be reflected in an Award Agreement or subscription agreement, as applicable. No shares of Stock shall be issued at the time a Restricted Stock Unit is granted or sold, as applicable, and the Company will not be required to set aside a fund for the payment of any such Award. At the discretion of the Committee, each Restricted Stock Unit (representing one share of Stock) may be credited with cash, dividends, and distributions paid by the Company in respect of one share of Stock ("Dividend Equivalents"). At the discretion of the Committee, Dividend Equivalents may be either currently paid to the Participant or withheld by the Company for the Participant's account (subject to the vesting conditions of the underlying Restricted Stock Units), and interest may be credited on the amount of cash Dividend Equivalents withheld at a rate and subject to such terms as determined by the Committee during the Restricted Period. Dividend Equivalents credited to a Participant's account and attributable to any particular Restricted Stock Unit (and earnings thereon, if applicable) shall be distributed in cash or, at the discretion of the Committee, in shares of Stock having a Fair Market Value equal to the amount of such Dividend Equivalents and earnings, if applicable, to the Participant upon settlement of such Restricted Stock Unit and, if such Restricted Stock Unit is forfeited, the Participant shall have no right to such Dividend Equivalents.

(c) Restrictions.

(i) Restricted Stock awarded or sold to a Participant shall be subject to the following restrictions until the expiration of the Restricted Period, and to such other terms and conditions as may be set forth in the applicable Award Agreement: (A) if an escrow arrangement is used, the Participant shall not be entitled to delivery of the stock certificate; (B) the shares shall be subject to the restrictions on transferability set forth in the Award Agreement; (C) the shares shall be subject to forfeiture to the extent provided in Section 8(c)(ii) and the applicable Award Agreement or subscription agreement; (D) satisfaction of any applicable performance goals, to the extent provided in the applicable Award Agreement; and (E) to the extent such shares are forfeited, the stock certificates shall be returned to the Company, and all rights of the Participant to such shares and as a stockholder with respect to such shares shall terminate without further obligation on the part of the Company.

- (ii) Restricted Stock Units awarded or sold to any Participant shall be subject to (A) forfeiture until the expiration of the Restricted Period, and satisfaction of any applicable performance goals during such period, to the extent provided in the applicable Award Agreement or subscription agreement, as applicable, and to the extent such Restricted Stock Units are forfeited, all rights of the Participant to such Restricted Stock Units shall terminate without further obligation on the part of the Company and (B) such other terms and conditions as may be set forth in the applicable Award Agreement or subscription agreement, as applicable.
- (iii) The Committee shall have the authority to remove any or all of the restrictions on the Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Units whenever it may determine that, by reason of changes in applicable laws or other changes in circumstances arising after the date of the Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Units are granted or sold, such action is appropriate.
- (d) <u>Restricted Period</u>. With respect to Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units, the Restricted Period shall commence on the date of grant or sale and end at the time or times set forth on a schedule established by the Committee in the applicable Award Agreement or similar document.
- (e) <u>Delivery of Restricted Stock</u>. Upon the expiration of the Restricted Period with respect to any shares of Restricted Stock, the restrictions set forth in Section 8(c) and the applicable Award Agreement shall be of no further force or effect with respect to such shares, except as set forth in the applicable Award Agreement or subscription agreement, as applicable. If an escrow arrangement is used, upon such expiration, the Company shall deliver to the Participant, or his beneficiary, without charge, the stock certificate evidencing the shares of Restricted Stock which have not then been forfeited and with respect to which the Restricted Period has expired (to the nearest full share) and any cash dividends or stock dividends credited to the Participant's account with respect to such Restricted Stock and the interest thereon, if any.
- (f) Settlement of Restricted Stock Units. Upon the expiration of the Restricted Period with respect to any outstanding Restricted Stock Units, the Company shall, within five (5) business days, deliver to the Participant, or his beneficiary, without charge, one share of Stock for each such outstanding Restricted Stock Unit ("Vested Unit") and cash equal to any Dividend Equivalents credited with respect to each such Vested Unit in accordance with Section 8(b) hereof and the interest thereon, if any, or, at the discretion of the Committee, in shares of Stock having a Fair Market Value equal to such Dividend Equivalents and interest thereon, if any; provided, however, that, if explicitly provided in the applicable Award Agreement or similar document, the Committee may elect to (i) pay cash or part cash and part Stock in lieu of delivering only shares of Stock for Vested Units or (ii) delay the delivery of Stock (or cash or part Stock and part cash, as the case may be) beyond the expiration of the Restricted Period.

(g) Stock Restrictions. Each certificate representing Restricted Stock or Unrestricted Stock awarded or sold under the Plan shall bear a legend substantially in the form of the following until the lapse of all restrictions with respect to such Stock as well as any other information the Company deems appropriate:

THE SHARES OF STOCK REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER SET FORTH IN THE DAVE & BUSTER'S PARENT, INC. 2010 MANAGEMENT INCENTIVE PLAN, A CERTAIN RESTRICTED STOCK AWARD AGREEMENT BETWEEN DAVE & BUSTER'S PARENT, INC. AND THE REGISTERED OWNER OF THIS CERTIFICATE (OR HIS PREDECESSOR IN INTEREST) AND THE STOCKHOLDERS' AGREEMENT TO WHICH DAVE & BUSTER'S PARENT, INC. AND THE REGISTERED OWNER OF THIS CERTIFICATE (OR HIS PREDECESSOR IN INTEREST) ARE PARTIES, WHICH AGREEMENTS ARE BINDING UPON ANY AND ALL OWNERS OF ANY INTEREST IN SAID SHARES. SAID PLAN AND AGREEMENTS ARE AVAILABLE FOR INSPECTION WITHOUT CHARGE AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF DAVE & BUSTER'S PARENT, INC. AND COPIES THEREOF WILL BE FURNISHED WITHOUT CHARGE TO ANY OWNER OF SAID SHARES UPON REQUEST.

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THESE SECURITIES HAVE BEEN ACQUIRED FOR INVESTMENT AND NOT WITH A VIEW TO DISTRIBUTION OR RESALE, AND MAY NOT BE SOLD, MORTGAGED, PLEDGED, HYPOTHECATED OR OTHER WISE TRANSFERRED WITHOUT AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR SUCH SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, UNLESS DAVE & BUSTER'S PARENT, INC. HAS RECEIVED AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, WHICH OPINION IS SATISFACTORY TO IT, TO THE EFFECT THAT SUCH REGISTRATIONS ARE NOT REQUIRED.

Stop transfer orders shall be entered with the Company's transfer agent and registrar against the transfer of legended securities.

9. Unrestricted Stock Awards

- (a) <u>Grant or Sale of Unrestricted Stock</u>. The Committee is authorized to grant or sell at par value or such higher purchase price determined by the Committee Unrestricted Stock to any Eligible Person, which purchase price shall be payable in cash (by certified check or wire transfer) or other form of consideration acceptable to the Committee. Unrestricted Stock may be granted or sold as described in the preceding sentence in respect of past services or other valid consideration, or in lieu of any cash compensation due to such Participant.
- (b) <u>Elections to Receive Unrestricted Stock In Lieu of Compensation</u>. Subject to Section 409A of the Code, upon the request of an Eligible Person and with the consent of the Committee, an Eligible Person may, pursuant to an advance irrevocable written election delivered to the Company no later than the date specified by the Committee, receive a portion of the cash compensation otherwise due to such Eligible Person in the form of shares of Unrestricted Stock either currently or on a deferred basis.

(c) <u>Restrictions on Transfers</u>. The right to receive shares of Unrestricted Stock on a deferred basis may not be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise encumbered, other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution.

10. General

- (a) <u>Privileges of Stock Ownership</u>. Except as otherwise specifically provided in the Plan, no person shall be entitled to the privileges of ownership in respect of shares of Stock which are subject to Awards hereunder until such shares have been issued to that person.
- (b) Government and Other Regulations. The obligation of the Company to grant or settle Awards in Stock shall be subject to all applicable laws, rules, and regulations, and to such approvals by governmental agencies as may be required. Notwithstanding any terms or conditions of any Award to the contrary, the Company shall be under no obligation to offer to sell, to sell or to grant, and shall be prohibited from offering to sell or selling, any shares of Stock pursuant to an Award made or granted hereunder unless such shares have been properly registered for sale pursuant to the Securities Act with the Securities and Exchange Commission or unless the Company has received an opinion of counsel, satisfactory to the Company, that such shares may be offered or sold without such registration pursuant to an available exemption therefrom and the terms and conditions of such exemption have been fully complied with. The Company shall be under no obligation to register for sale under the Securities Act any of the shares of Stock to be offered or sold under the Plan are offered or sold pursuant to an exemption from registration under the Securities Act, the Company may restrict the transfer of such shares and may legend the Stock certificates representing such shares in such manner as it deems advisable to ensure the availability of any such exemption.

(c) Tax Withholding.

- (i) A Participant may be required to pay to the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company, as applicable, and the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company, as applicable, shall have the right and is hereby authorized to withhold from any Shares or other property deliverable under any Award or from any compensation or other amounts owing to a Participant the amount (in cash, Stock or other property) of any required tax withholding and payroll taxes in respect of an Award, its exercise, or any payment or transfer under an Award or under the Plan and to take such other action as may be necessary in the opinion of the Company to satisfy all obligations for the payment of such taxes.
- (ii) Without limiting the generality of clause (i) above, if so provided in an Award Agreement, a Participant may satisfy, in whole or in part, the minimum statutory withholding liability by having the Company withhold from the number of shares of Stock otherwise issuable pursuant to the exercise or settlement of the Award a number of shares with a Fair Market Value equal to the minimum statutory withholding liability.

- (d) Claim to Awards and Employment Rights; Unfunded Plan. No employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or any other person, shall have any claim or right to be granted an Award under the Plan or, having been selected for the grant of an Award, to be selected for a grant of any other Award. Neither the Plan nor any action taken hereunder shall be construed as giving any Participant any right to be retained in the employ or service of the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company. Nothing contained in the Plan, and no action taken pursuant to its provisions, shall create or be construed to create a trust of any kind, or a fiduciary relationship between the Company and any Participant, beneficiary, legal representative, or any other person. To the extent that any person acquires a right to receive payments from the Company under the Plan, such right shall be no greater than the right of an unsecured general creditor of the Company. All payments to be made hereunder shall be paid from the general funds of the Company and no special or separate fund shall be established and no segregation of assets shall be made to assure payment of such amounts. The Plan is not subject to the U.S. Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended from time to time.
- (e) No Liability of Committee Members. No member of the Committee shall be personally liable by reason of any contract or other instrument executed by such member or on his behalf in his capacity as a member of the Committee nor for any mistake of judgment made in good faith, and the Company shall indemnify and hold harmless each member of the Committee and each other employee, officer or director of the Company to whom any duty or power relating to the administration or interpretation of the Plan may be allocated or delegated, against any cost or expense (including counsel fees) or liability (including any sum paid in settlement of a claim) arising out of any act or omission to act in connection with the Plan unless arising out of such person's own fraud or willful bad faith; provided, however, that approval of the Board shall be required for the payment of any amount in settlement of a claim against any such person. The foregoing right of indemnification shall not be exclusive of any other rights of indemnification to which such persons may be entitled under the Company's Certificate of Incorporation or By-Laws, as a matter of law, or otherwise, or any power that the Company may have to indemnify them or hold them harmless.
- (f) Governing Law. The Plan shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to conflict of laws principles.

(g) Nontransferability.

- (i) No Award may be assigned, alienated, pledged, attached, sold or otherwise transferred or encumbered by a Participant otherwise than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution and any such purported assignment, alienation, pledge, attachment, sale, transfer or encumbrance shall be void and unenforceable against the Company; provided that the designation of a beneficiary shall not constitute an assignment, alienation, pledge, attachment, sale, transfer or encumbrance.
- (ii) Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent permitted under applicable laws, the Committee may in the Award Agreement or similar document or at any time after the Grant Date in an amendment to an Award Agreement or similar document provide that an Award (including Options which are not intended to qualify as Incentive Stock Options) or other Stock may be transferred by a Participant without consideration, subject to such rules as the Committee may adopt consistent with any applicable Award Agreement or similar document to preserve the purposes of the Plan, to a "Permitted Transferee", as defined in the Stockholders' Agreement; provided that the Participant gives the Committee advance written notice describing the terms and conditions of the proposed transfer and the Committee notifies the Participant in writing that such a transfer would comply with the requirements of the Plan, the Company's organizational documents and any applicable Award Agreement or similar document.

- (iii) The terms of any Award or other Stock transferred in accordance with the immediately preceding clause shall apply to the Permitted Transferee and any reference in the Plan or in a Award Agreement or similar document to a Participant shall be deemed to refer to the Permitted Transferee, except that (a) Permitted Transferees shall not be entitled to transfer any Awards, other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution; (b) Permitted Transferees shall not be entitled to exercise any transferred Option unless there shall be in effect a registration statement on an appropriate form covering the shares of Stock to be acquired pursuant to the exercise of such Option if the Committee determines, consistent with any applicable Award Agreement or similar document, that such a registration statement is necessary or appropriate; (c) the Committee or the Company shall not be required to provide any notice to a Permitted Transferee, whether or not such notice is or would otherwise have been required to be given to the Participant under the Plan or otherwise but shall continue to provide the Participant with all notices hereunder; (d) the consequences of the termination of the Participant's employment by the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company under the terms of the Plan and the applicable Award Agreement or similar document shall continue to be applied with respect to the Participant, including, without limitation, that an Option shall be exercisable by the Permitted Transferee only to the extent, and for the periods, specified in the Plan and the applicable Award Agreement or similar document and (e) if a Permitted Transferee ceases to qualify as a Permitted Transferee in relation to the initial transfer, Participant or Permitted Transferee from whom such Permitted Transferee received the Award, then the relevant Participant shall take all actions necessary to effect a transfer of all Awards either back to such Participant or to another Permitted Transferee.
- (h) <u>Reliance on Reports</u>. Each member of the Committee and each member of the Board shall be fully justified in relying, acting or failing to act, and shall not be liable for having so relied, acted or failed to act in good faith, upon any report made by the independent public accountant of the Company and upon any other information furnished in connection with the Plan by any person or persons other than himself.
- (i) <u>Relationship to Other Benefits</u>. No Award or payment under the Plan shall be taken into account in determining any benefits under any pension, retirement, profit sharing, group insurance or other benefit plan of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries except as otherwise specifically provided in such other plan.
 - (j) Expenses. The expenses of administering the Plan shall be borne by the Company.

- (k) Pronouns. Masculine pronouns and other words of masculine gender shall refer to both men and women.
- (l) <u>Titles and Headings</u>. The titles and headings of the sections in the Plan are for convenience of reference only, and in the event of any conflict, the text of the Plan, rather than such titles or headings shall control.
- (m) <u>Termination of Employment</u>. For all purposes herein, a person who transfers from employment with Dave & Buster's Management Corporation, Inc. to employment with the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company or vice versa shall not be deemed to have terminated employment with Dave & Buster's Management Corporation, Inc., the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company.
- (n) <u>Severability</u>. If any provision of the Plan or any Award Agreement is or becomes or is deemed to be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable in any jurisdiction or as to any person or Award, or would disqualify the Plan or any Award under any law deemed applicable by the Committee, such provision shall be construed or deemed amended to conform to the applicable laws, or if it cannot be construed or deemed amended without, in the determination of the Committee, materially altering the intent of the Plan or the Award, such provision shall be stricken as to such jurisdiction, person or Award and the remainder of the Plan and any such Award shall remain in full force and effect.
- (o) No Guarantee Regarding Tax Treatment. The Committee and the Company make no guarantees to any person regarding the tax treatment of Awards or payments made under the Plan, and none of the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates, or any of their employees or representatives shall have any liability to a Participant or any person with respect thereto.

11. Changes in Capital Structure

In the event of any corporate event or transaction involving the Company (including, but not limited to, a change in the Stock of the Company or the capitalization of the Company) such as a merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization, separation, stock dividend, stock split, reverse stock split, split up, spin-off, combination of Stock, exchange of Stock, dividend in kind, extraordinary cash dividend, amalgamation, or other like change in capital structure (other than regular cash dividends to stockholders of the Company), or any similar corporate event or transaction, the Committee, to prevent dilution or enlargement of Participants' rights under the Plan, shall substitute or adjust, in its sole discretion, the number and kind of Stock or other property or consideration that may be issued under the Plan or under particular forms of Awards, the number and kind of Stock or other property or consideration subject to outstanding Awards, the Option Price, grant price or purchase price applicable to outstanding Awards, and/or other value determinations applicable to the Plan or outstanding Awards.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, in the event of a Change of Control, reorganization or liquidation of the Company, or if the Company shall have entered into a written agreement to effect any of the foregoing, the Committee is authorized (but not obligated) to make adjustments in the terms and conditions of outstanding Awards, including without limitation the following (or any combination thereof): (i) continuation or assumption of such outstanding Awards under the Plan by the Company (if it is the surviving company or corporation) or by the surviving company or corporation or its parent; (ii) substitution by the surviving company or corporation or its parent of awards with substantially the same terms for such outstanding Awards; (iii) accelerated exercisability, vesting and/or lapse of restrictions under outstanding Awards immediately prior to the occurrence of such event; (iv) upon written notice, provide that any outstanding Awards must be exercised, to the extent then exercisable, during a reasonable period of time immediately prior to the scheduled consummation of the event, or such other period as determined by the Committee (in either case, contingent upon the consummation of the event), and at the end of such period, such Awards shall terminate to the extent not so exercised within the relevant period; and (v) cancellation of all or any portion of outstanding Awards for fair value (as determined in the sole discretion of the Committee and which may be zero) which, in the case of Options and Stock Appreciation Rights or similar Awards, if the Committee so determines, may equal the excess, if any, of (A) the value of the Stock subject to such outstanding Awards or portion thereof being canceled) over (B)(1) the aggregate Option Price or grant price, as applicable, with respect to such Awards or portion thereof being canceled (which may be zero) and (2) to the extent determined by the Committee, any adjustments, deductions, indemnities, holdbacks and escrows generally applicable

12. Effect of Change of Control

A Participant's Award Agreement may include specific provisions relating to the effect of a Change of Control including, without limitation, provisions that accelerate the vesting and exercisability (as applicable) of an Award in connection with a Change of Control.

13. Compliance with section 409A of the Code

(a) The Company intends that any Awards be structured in compliance with, or to satisfy an exemption from, Section 409A of the Code, such that there are no adverse tax consequences, interest, or penalties under Section 409A of the Code as a result of the Awards. Notwithstanding the Company's intention, in the event any Award is subject to Section 409A of the Code, the Committee may, in its sole discretion and without a Participant's prior consent, amend the Plan and/or Awards, adopt policies and procedures, or take any other actions (including amendments, policies, procedures and actions with retroactive effect) as are necessary or appropriate to (i) exempt the Plan and/or any Award from the application of Section 409A of the Code, (ii) preserve the intended tax treatment of any such Award, or (iii) comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code, including without limitation any such regulations guidance, compliance programs and other interpretative authority that may be issued after the date of grant of an Award. This Plan, Awards and Award Agreements granted hereunder shall be interpreted at all times in such a manner that the terms and provisions of the Plan, Awards and Award Agreements are exempt from or comply with Section 409A.

- (b) Payments to Specified Employees. Notwithstanding any contrary provision in this Plan or any Award Agreement, any payment(s) of "nonqualified deferred compensation" (within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code) that are otherwise required to be made to a "specified employee" (as defined under Section 409A of the Code) as a result of his or her "separation from service" (as defined below) shall be delayed for the first six (6) months following such "separation from service" and shall instead be paid (in a manner set forth in the Award Agreement) on the date that immediately follows the end of such six-month period (or, if earlier, within ten (10) business days following the date of death of the specified employee) (the "New Payment Date") or as soon as administratively practicable thereafter, but in no event later than the later of the end of the applicable taxable year of the "specified employee" or the fifteenth (15th) day of the third calendar month following the New Payment Date.
- (c) <u>Separation from Service</u>. A termination of employment shall not be deemed to have occurred for purposes of any provision of the Plan or any Award Agreement providing for the payment of any amounts or benefits that are considered nonqualified deferred compensation under Section 409A of the Code upon or following a termination of employment, unless such termination is also a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code and the payment thereof prior to a "separation from service" would violate Section 409A of the Code. For purposes of any such provision of the Plan or any Award Agreement relating to any such payments or benefits, references to a "termination," "termination of employment," "termination of Continuous Service" or like terms shall mean "separation from service."

14. Nonexclusivity of the Plan

Neither the adoption of this Plan by the Board nor the submission of this Plan to the stockholders of the Company for approval shall be construed as creating any limitations on the power of the Board to adopt such other incentive arrangements as it may deem desirable, including, without limitation, the granting of stock options otherwise than under this Plan, and such arrangements may be either applicable generally or only in specific cases.

15. Amendments and Termination

- (a) <u>Amendment and Termination of the Plan</u>. The Board may amend, alter, suspend, discontinue, or terminate the Plan or any portion thereof at any time; <u>provided</u> that no such amendment, alteration, suspension, discontinuation or termination shall be made without stockholder approval if such approval is necessary to comply with any tax or regulatory requirement applicable to the Plan.
- (b) <u>Amendment of Award Agreements</u>. The Committee may, to the extent consistent with the terms of any applicable Award Agreement or similar document, waive any conditions or rights under, amend any terms of, or alter, suspend, discontinue, cancel or terminate, any Award theretofore granted, prospectively or retroactively.

As adopted by the Board of Directors of Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. on June 1, 2010.

AMENDMENT NO. 1 TO THE DAVE & BUSTER'S PARENT, INC. 2010 MANAGEMENT INCENTIVE PLAN

THIS AMENDMENT NO. 1 (this "Amendment") is entered into as of February 25, 2011, for the purpose of amending that certain Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. (the "Company") 2010 Management Incentive Plan (the "Plan"), adopted as of June 1, 2010. Capitalized terms used in this Amendment shall have the same meanings given to them in the Plan unless otherwise indicated.

WHEREAS, in connection with the offering and sale (the "Offering") by the Company of 12.25% Senior Discount Notes due 2016 to J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Jefferies & Company, Inc., in a private offering exempt from, or not subject to, registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the Board of the Company has authorized a repurchase in accordance with the Delaware General Corporation Law of the issued and outstanding common stock of the Company, par value \$0.01 (the "Common Stock") out of the Company's surplus;

WHEREAS, in connection with the Offering and the Stock Repurchase Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby (the "Repurchase Agreement"), dated as of February 25, 2011, by and among the Company and the stockholders party thereto (the "Repurchase"), the Company shall repurchase 96,888.573 shares of the Company's Common Stock from the stockholders of the Company;

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 15(a) of the Plan, the Board may amend the Plan or any portion thereof at any time; provided that no such amendment shall be made without stockholder approval if such approval is necessary to comply with any tax or regulatory requirement applicable to the Plan:

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 11 of the Plan, the Board, to prevent dilution or enlargement of Participants' rights under the Plan, shall substitute or adjust, in its sole discretion, the number and kind of Stock or other property or consideration that may be issued under the Plan; and

WHEREAS, in connection with the Offering and Repurchase, the Board has determined that it is in the best interest of the Company to amend the Plan to decrease the aggregate number of shares of Stock in which Awards may be granted by 39.709%, the same percentage by which the issued and outstanding Common Stock was reduced pursuant to the Repurchase.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Plan shall be amended as set forth herein:

1. Amendments.

(a) Section 5(a) of the Plan is hereby amended and restated in its entirety to read as follows:

"Subject to Section 11, the aggregate number of shares of Stock in respect of which Awards may be granted under the Plan is 36,175 shares of Stock. The number of shares for granting Incentive Stock Options under the plan shall not exceed 36,175 shares of stock subject to any adjustment pursuant to Section 11 and subject to the provisions of Sections 422 or 424 of the Code or any successor provision."

2. <u>Miscellaneous</u>.

- (a) Except as amended hereby, the Plan remains in full force and effect.
- (b) All of the terms of and rights under this Amendment shall be governed by the internal laws of the State of Delaware.

As adopted by the Board of Directors of Dave & Buster's Parent, Inc. on February 25, 2011.

EXPENSE REIMBURSEMENT AGREEMENT

This EXPENSE REIMBURSEMENT AGREEMENT (this "Agreement"), dated as of June 1, 2010, is made by and between Dave & Buster's Inc., a Missouri corporation (together with its subsidiaries, the "Company"), and Oak Hill Capital Management, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Advisor").

WHEREAS, the Company desires to obtain from the Advisor, and the Advisor desires to provide to the Company, certain financial management, strategic and business advisory services as provided herein;

WHEREAS, the Advisor has staff specially skilled in providing such financial management, strategic and business advisory services;

WHEREAS, the Company and its subsidiaries will require such skills and services from the Advisor in connection with their business operations and strategic plan; and

WHEREAS, the Company wants to encourage the Advisor (and its clients) to invest in the Company and recognizes that there are certain administrative and oversight costs in connection with doing so.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual promises made herein, and for other good and valuable consideration, receipt of which is hereby acknowledged by each party, the parties, intending to be legally bound, hereby agree as follows:

1. Retention of Services.

- 1.1 <u>Services</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the Company hereby retains the Advisor, and the Advisor hereby agrees to be retained by the Company, to provide to the Company on an ongoing basis the following services (the "<u>Services</u>"):
- (a) general advice and counsel in connection with, and in furtherance of, the development of the Company's long-term strategic plans and the development and expansion of the Company's business activities;
- (b) general advice and counsel in connection with the financial management, administrative and operating activities of the Company and other general business matters; and
- (c) general advice and counsel in connection with strategic transactions, including strategic alliances, joint ventures, licensing, acquisitions and mergers.

2. Fees and Expenses.

2.1 Expenses. The Company shall pay to the Advisor all reasonable out of pocket expenses incurred by the Advisor (and its clients) in connection with the Services rendered hereunder and administration and oversight of the investment (the "Expenses"),

including, among other things: travel expenses, fees and disbursements of outside counsel, accountants, and other advisors; Oak Hill internal legal and accounting fees and disbursements, including allocable legal and accounting compensation, overhead and support staff (hourly estimates to be provided if requested); other general out-of-pocket expenses; and, the cost of maintaining holding companies organized to facilitate the investment.

- 2.2 <u>Third Party Expenses</u>. Notwithstanding Section 2.1, in addition to the reimbursement of Expenses, the Company shall pay to the Advisor, within 30 calendar days of delivery of any invoice by the Advisor, all out-of-pocket, third party expenses incurred by the Advisor, on a dollar-for-dollar basis, in connection with (i) the procurement of insurance and any insurance premiums to the extent incurred on behalf of the Company and/or its subsidiaries or their respective directors, officers and employees and (ii) goods and services purchased by the Advisor for the use by or benefit of the Company and/or its subsidiaries. All such third party expenses will be reimbursed up to the extent of actual payments made to third parties or the proportionate share attributable to the Company on behalf of the Company.
- 2.3 <u>Inability To Make Payments</u>. To the extent any payment or portion thereof required to be made hereunder is prohibited by the terms of any credit agreement or other indebtedness of the Company, the Company shall pay as much of such amount as permitted thereunder and shall pay any unpaid amount, together with interest thereon at the rate of 8 % per annum from the required payment date, as soon as permitted thereunder or until such prohibition is no longer in effect.

3. <u>Term</u>.

- 3.1 <u>Termination</u>. This Agreement shall terminate on the earlier of (i) June 1, 2010; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that this Agreement shall automatically renew for successive one year periods thereafter unless either party delivers written notice of its intention not to renew at least 30 days prior to June 1, 2015 or the expiration of any such successive one-year period, and (ii) the consummation of an initial public offering of equity securities of the Company pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (other than (i) a registration statement filed under Regulation A or on form S-4 or any successor form or (ii) a registration statement filed on Form S-8 or any successor form).
- 3.2 <u>Survival of Certain Obligations</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision hereof, the obligations of the Company to pay amounts due with respect to periods prior to the termination hereof pursuant to Section 2 hereof and the provisions of Sections 4, 5, 6 and 7 hereof shall survive any termination of this Agreement.

4. <u>Decisions/Authority of Advisor</u>.

4.1 <u>Limitation on the Advisor's Liability</u>. The Company reserves the right to make all decisions with regard to any matter upon which the Advisor has rendered its advice and consultation hereunder, and there shall be no liability of the Advisor for any such advice accepted by the Company pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement.

4.2 <u>Independent Contractor</u>. The Advisor shall act solely as an independent contractor and shall have complete charge of its personnel engaged in the performance of the Services. As an independent contractor, the Advisor shall have authority only to act as an advisor to the Company and shall have no authority to enter into any agreement or to make any representation, commitment or warranty binding upon the Company or to obtain or incur any right, obligation or liability on behalf of the Company. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall constitute the Advisor or any of its partners or members or any of its affiliates, a partner of or joint venturer with the Company.

Indemnification and Liability.

5.1 Indemnification. The Company hereby indemnifies and agrees to exonerate and hold the Advisor and each of its former, current or future, direct or indirect directors, officers, employees, agents, advisors or affiliates, each former, current or future, direct or indirect holder (whether such holder is a limited or general partner, member, stockholder or otherwise) of any equity interests or securities of the Advisor and each former, current or future assignee of the Advisor and each former, current or future director, officer, employee, agent, advisor, general or limited partner, manager, member, stockholder, affiliate, controlling person, representative or assignee of any of the foregoing (each such person or entity, a "Related Person") (collectively, the "Indemnified <u>Parties</u>"), each of whom is an intended third party beneficiary of this Agreement, free and harmless from and against any and all actions, causes of action, suits, claims, liabilities, damages and costs and expenses in connection therewith (including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses) incurred by the Indemnified Parties or any of them before or after the date of this Agreement (collectively, the "Indemnified Liabilities"), resulting from, or arising out of the provision of services by the Advisor to the Company, or any of its affiliates from time to time (including but not limited to any indemnification obligations assumed or incurred by any Indemnified Party to or on behalf of the Company, or any of its accountants or other representatives, agents or affiliates) contemplated by this Agreement except for any such Indemnified Liabilities arising from such Indemnified Party's gross negligence or willful misconduct. If and to the extent that the foregoing undertaking may be unavailable or unenforceable for any reason, the Company hereby agrees to make the maximum contribution to the payment and satisfaction of each of the Indemnified Liabilities that is permissible under applicable law. For purposes of this Section 5.1 and Section 6.1, "gross negligence or willful misconduct" will be deemed to have occurred only if so found in a final non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction to such effect, in which case to the extent any of the foregoing limitations is so determined to apply to any Indemnified Party as to any previously advanced indemnity payments made by the Company, then such payments shall be promptly repaid by such Indemnified Party to the Company. The rights of any Indemnified Party to indemnification hereunder will be in addition to any other rights any such person may have under any other agreement or instrument referenced above or any other agreement or instrument to which such Indemnified Party is or becomes a party or is or otherwise becomes a beneficiary or under law or regulation. If the Indemnified Parties related to the Advisor are similarly situated with respect to their interests in connection with a matter that may be an Indemnified Liability and such Indemnified Liability is not based on a Third-Party Claim, the Indemnified Parties may enforce their rights pursuant to this Section 5.1 with respect to such matter only with

the consent of the Advisor. In this Agreement, "Person" means any individual or corporation, association, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, joint stock or other company, business trust, trust, organization, or other entity of any kind. A "Third-Party Claim" means any (i) claim brought by a Person other than the Company, the Advisor or any Indemnified Party related to the Advisor and (ii) any derivative claim brought in the name of the Company that is initiated by a Person other than the Advisor or any Indemnified Party related to the Advisor.

The Company further agrees that with respect to any Indemnified Party who is employed, retained or otherwise associated with, or appointed or nominated by, the Advisor or any of its affiliates and who acts or serves as a director, officer, manager, fiduciary, employee, consultant, advisor or agent of, for or to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, that the Company or such subsidiaries, as applicable, shall be primarily liable for all indemnification, reimbursements, advancements or similar payments (the "Indemnity Obligations") afforded to such Indemnified Party acting in such capacity or capacities on behalf or at the request of the Company, whether the Indemnity Obligations are created by law, organizational or constituent documents, contract (including this Agreement) or otherwise. Notwithstanding the fact that either the Advisor and/or any of its affiliates, other than the Company (such persons, together with its and their heirs, successors and assigns, the "Sponsor Parties"), may have concurrent liability to an Indemnified Party with respect to the Indemnity Obligations, the Company hereby agrees that in no event shall the Company or any of its subsidiaries have any right or claim against any of the Sponsor Parties for contribution or have rights of subrogation against any Sponsor Parties through an Indemnified Party for any payment made by the Company or any of its subsidiaries with respect to any Indemnity Obligation. In addition, the Company hereby agrees that in the event that any Sponsor Parties pay or advance an Indemnified Party any amount with respect to an Indemnity Obligation, the Company will, or will cause its subsidiaries to, as applicable, promptly reimburse the such Sponsor Parties for such payment or advance upon request. The Company and the Indemnified Parties agree that the Sponsor Parties are express third party beneficiaries of the terms hereof.

5.2 <u>Limited Liability</u>. The Company agrees that no Indemnified Party shall have any liability (whether direct or indirect, in contract, tort or otherwise) to the Company, holders of its equity or debt securities or any of the Company's creditors, whether related to or arising out of the engagement of the Advisor pursuant to, or the performance by the Advisor of the Services contemplated by, this Agreement, or otherwise.

6. <u>Disclaimer and Limitation of Liability; Opportunities.</u>

6.1 <u>Disclaimer</u>; Standard of Care. The Advisor does not make any representations or warranties, express or implied, in respect of the Services to be provided by the Advisor hereunder. Each of the Advisor and the Company agree that the provision of the Services contemplated by this Agreement shall not require the Advisor to devote any specified amount of time or efforts to the business of the Company. In no event will either the Advisor or any of the Indemnified Parties be liable to the Company or any of its affiliates for any act, alleged act, omission or alleged omission that does not constitute gross negligence or willful misconduct of the Advisor.

- 6.2 Freedom to Pursue Opportunities. In recognition that the Advisor and its Indemnified Parties currently have, and will in the future have or will consider acquiring, investments in numerous companies with respect to which the Advisor or its Indemnified Parties may serve as an advisor, a director or in some other capacity, and in recognition that the Advisor and its Indemnified Parties have myriad duties to various investors and partners, and in anticipation that the Company, on the one hand and the Advisor (or one or more affiliates, associated investment funds or portfolio companies, or clients of the Advisor), on the other hand, may engage in the same or similar activities or lines of business and have an interest in the same areas of corporate opportunities, and in recognition of the benefits to be derived by the Company hereunder and in recognition of the difficulties that may confront any advisor who desires and endeavors fully to satisfy such advisor's duties in determining the full scope of such duties in any particular situation, the provisions of this Section 6.2 are set forth to regulate, define and guide the conduct of certain affairs of the Company as they may involve the Advisor. Except as the Advisor may otherwise agree in writing after the date hereof:
- (a) The Advisor and its Indemnified Parties will have the right: (i) to directly or indirectly engage in any business (including, without limitation, any business activities or lines of business that are the same as or similar to those pursued by, or competitive with, the Company and its subsidiaries) or invest, own or deal in securities of any other person so engaged in any business, (ii) to directly or indirectly do business with any client or customer of the Company and its subsidiaries, (iii) to take any other action that the Advisor believes in good faith is necessary or appropriate to fulfill its obligations as described in the first sentence of this Section 6.2, and (iv) not to present potential transactions, matters or business opportunities to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, and to pursue, directly or indirectly, any such opportunity for itself, and to direct any such opportunity to another person.
- (b) The Advisor and its Indemnified Parties will have no duty (contractual or otherwise) to communicate or present any corporate opportunities to the Company or any of its affiliates or to refrain from any actions specified in Section 6.2(a), and the Company, on its own behalf and on behalf of its affiliates, hereby renounces and waives any right to require the Advisor or any of its Indemnified Parties to act in a manner inconsistent with the provisions of this Section 6.2.
- (c) The Advisor and its Indemnified Parties will not be liable to the Company or any of its affiliates for breach of any duty (contractual or otherwise) by reason of any activities or omissions of the types referred to in this Section 6.2 or of any such person's participation therein.
- 6.3 <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. In no event will the Advisor or any of its Indemnified Parties be liable to the Company or any of its affiliates (i) other than severally and (ii) for any indirect, special, incidental or consequential damages, including, without limitation, lost profits or savings, whether or not such damages are foreseeable, or for any third party claims (whether based in contract, tort or otherwise), relating to the Services to be provided by the Advisor.

7. Miscellaneous.

7.1 <u>Assignment</u>. None of the parties hereto shall assign this Agreement or the rights and obligations hereunder, in whole or in part, without the prior written consent of the other party; provided, however, that, without obtaining such consent, the Advisor may assign this Agreement or its rights and obligations hereunder to any of its affiliates. Subject to the foregoing, this Agreement will be binding upon and inure solely to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns, and no other person shall acquire or have any right hereunder or by virtue hereof.

7.2 Governing Law; Jurisdiction.

(a) <u>Choice of Law</u>. This Agreement and all matters arising under or related to this Agreement will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without regard to conflict of law principles.

(b) Consent to Jurisdiction. Each of the parties agrees that all actions, suits or proceedings arising out of, based upon or relating to this Agreement or the subject matter hereof will be brought and maintained exclusively in the federal and state courts of the State of New York, City of New York, County of New York. Each of the parties hereto by execution hereof (i) hereby irrevocably submits to the jurisdiction of the federal and state courts in the State of New York, City of New York, County of New York for the purpose of any action, suit or proceeding arising out of or based upon this Agreement or the subject matter hereof and (ii) hereby waives to the extent not prohibited by applicable law, and agrees not to assert, by way of motion, as a defense or otherwise, in any such action, suit or proceeding, any claim that it is not subject personally to the jurisdiction of the above-named courts, that it is immune from extraterritorial injunctive relief or other injunctive relief, that its property is exempt or immune from attachment or execution, that any such action, suit or proceeding may not be brought or maintained in one of the above-named courts, that any such action, suit or proceeding brought or maintained in one of the above-named courts should be dismissed on grounds of forum non conveniens, should be transferred to any court other than one of the above-named courts, should be stayed by virtue of the pendency of any other action, suit or proceeding in any court other than one of the above-named courts, or that this Agreement or the subject matter hereof may not be enforced in or by any of the above-named courts. Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that any party hereto is or becomes a party in any litigation in connection with which it may assert indemnification rights set forth in this Agreement, the court in which such litigation is being heard will be deemed to be included in clause (i) above. Each of the parties hereto hereby consents to service of process in any such suit, action or proceeding in any manner permitted by the laws of the State of New York, agrees that service of process by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, at the address specified in or pursuant to Section 7.3 is reasonably calculated to give actual notice and waives and agrees not to assert by way of motion, as a defense or otherwise, in any such action, suit or proceeding any claim that service of process made in accordance with Section 7.3 does not constitute good and sufficient service of process. The provisions of this Section 7.2 (b) will not restrict the ability of any party to enforce in any court any judgment obtained in a court included in clause (i) above.

(c) Waiver of Jury Trial. To the extent not prohibited by applicable law that cannot be waived, each of the parties hereto hereby waives, and covenants that it will not assert (whether as plaintiff, defendant, or otherwise), any right to trial by jury in any forum in respect of any issue, claim, demand, cause of action, action, suit or proceeding arising out of, based upon or relating to this Agreement or the subject matter hereof, in each case whether now existing or hereafter arising and whether in contract or tort or otherwise. Each of the parties hereto acknowledges that it has been informed by each other party that the provisions of this Section 7.2 (c) constitute a material inducement upon which such party is relying and will rely in entering into this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby. Any of the parties hereto may file an original counterpart or a copy of this Agreement with any court as written evidence of the consent of each of the parties hereto to the waiver of its right to trial by jury.

7.3 Notice. All notices, demands, and communications required or permitted under this Agreement will be in writing and will be effective if served upon such other party and such other party's copied persons as specified below to the address set forth for it below (or to such other address as such party will have specified by notice to each other party) if (i) delivered personally, (ii) sent and received by facsimile or electronic transmission (e.g. "pdf" or "tif") (iii) sent by certified or registered mail or by Federal Express, DHL, UPS or any other comparably reputable overnight courier service, postage prepaid, to the appropriate address as follows:

If to the Company, to:

Dave & Buster's, Inc. 2481 Manana Drive Dallas, Texas 75220 Attention: Jay L. Tobin Fax: (214) 357-1536

If to Oak Hill Capital Management, LLC to:

Oak Hill Capital Management, LLC 201 Main Street Fort Worth, Texas 76102 Attention: Corporate Counsel Fax: (817) 339-7350

with a copy to:

Oak Hill Capital Management, LLC 65 East 55th Street, 32nd Floor New York, NY 10022 Attention: John R. Monsky, Esq. Fax: (212) 527-8450

- 7.4 Severability. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated, and the parties hereto shall use their best efforts to find and employ an alternative means to achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenant or restriction. It is hereby stipulated and declared to be the intention of the parties that they would have executed the remaining terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions without including any such which may be hereafter declared invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable.
- 7.5 Entire Agreement. This Agreement contains the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement and supersedes all written or verbal representations, warranties, commitments and other understandings with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement prior to the date of this Agreement.
- 7.6 <u>Amendment and Waiver</u>. This Agreement may be amended, modified or supplemented, and waivers or consents to departures from the provisions hereof may be given, provided that the same are in writing and signed by each of the parties hereto.
- 7.7 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts (including by facsimile) and by the parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement.
- 7.8 <u>Interpretation</u>. The headings contained in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and will not in any way affect the meaning or interpretation hereof. As used herein the word "including" shall be deemed to mean "including without limitation". This Agreement reflects the mutual intent of the parties and no rule of construction against the drafting party shall apply.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Expense Reimbursement Agree	nent	on the date first appearing above.
	DAVE & BUSTER'S, INC.	
	Ву	
		Name:
		Title:
	OAK	HILL CAPITAL MANAGEMENT, LLC
	Ву	
		Name:
		Title:

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO EXPENSE REIMBURSEMENT AGREEMENT]

SUBSIDIARIES OF THE REGISTRANT

Name	State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation Or Organization
D&B Leasing, Inc.	Texas
D&B Marketing Company, LLC	Virginia
D&B Realty Holding, Inc.	Missouri
DANB Texas, Inc.	Texas
Dave & Buster's I, L.P.	Texas
Dave & Buster's, Inc.	Missouri
Dave & Buster's Holdings, Inc.	Delaware
Dave & Buster's Management Corporation, Inc.	Delaware
Dave & Buster's of California, Inc.	California
Dave & Buster's of Colorado, Inc.	Colorado
Dave & Buster's of Florida, Inc.	Florida
Dave & Buster's of Georgia, Inc.	Georgia
Dave & Buster's of Hawaii, Inc.	Hawaii
Dave & Buster's of Illinois, Inc.	Illinois
Dave & Buster's of Indiana, Inc.	Indiana
Dave & Buster's of Kansas, Inc.	Kansas
Dave & Buster's of Maryland, Inc.	Maryland
Dave & Buster's of Massachusetts, Inc.	Massachusetts
Dave & Buster's of Nebraska, Inc.	Nebraska
Dave & Buster's of New York, Inc.	New York
Dave & Buster's of Oklahoma, Inc.	Oklahoma
Dave & Buster's of Oregon, Inc.	Oregon
Dave & Buster's of Pennsylvania, Inc.	Pennsylvania
Dave & Buster's of Pittsburgh, Inc.	Pennsylvania
Dave & Buster's of Virginia, Inc.	Virginia
Dave & Buster's of Washington, Inc.	Washington
Dave & Buster's of Wisconsin, Inc.	Wisconsin
Sugarloaf Gwinnett Entertainment Company, L.P.	Delaware
Tango Acquisition, Inc.	Delaware
Tango License Corporation	Delaware
Tango of Arizona, Inc.	Delaware
Tango of Arundel, Inc.	Delaware
Tango of Farmingdale, Inc.	Delaware
Tango of Franklin, Inc.	Delaware
Tango of Houston, Inc.	Delaware
Tango of North Carolina, Inc.	Delaware
Tango of Sugarloaf, Inc.	Delaware
Tango of Tennessee, Inc.	Delaware
Tango of Westbury, Inc.	Delaware
6131646 Canada, Inc.	Canada

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors
Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc.:

We consent to the use of our report included herein on the consolidated financial statements of Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. and to the reference to our firm under the heading "Experts" in the prospectus.

/s/ KPMG LLP

Dallas, Texas July 14, 2011

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Experts" and to the use of our report dated October 26, 2010, except for Note 15 as to which the date is July 14, 2011, with respect to the consolidated financial statements and schedules of Dave & Buster's Entertainment, Inc. included in the Registration Statement (Form S-1 No. 333-) and related Prospectus for the registration of shares of its common stock.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Dallas, Texas July 14, 2011